

Gajwj Majgwzswh

**LWNH SWHBWNJ**

**CWNGCI-GINGHCIYOZ BIHBAN**

Daih 2 Gienj

Daihgeih Cek: Swhbwnj Riuzdoeng Gocwngz

Wnhgwzswh bien



## GIJ VAH SIJ YOUQ BAIHNAJ

Yaek guhbaenz gij hong yaenq 《Lwnh Swhbwnj》cek daihngaih<sup>1</sup>, sawj bonj saw neix gawq baenz bouh saw doxlienz, caenhliengh guh ndaej caezcingj ndeu, youh baenz bouh saw dan dwg bonj saw bouxsij cix mbouj dwg bonj saw bouxbien, neix mbouj dwg gienh saeh yungzheih he. Gij sawgauj louz roengzdaeuj de gig lai, dingzlai ngamq sij baenz dingz baenz duenh, sojlaiz yaek guhbaenz aen yinvu neix couh engqgya hojnanz. Ceiqilai ngamq miz daih'it gauj (daih IV gauj) gaenq cienzbouh doiqciuq coi hgaij gvaq, ndaej ciuq yienzyiengh bae yaenq. Hoeng, aenvih miz le gij sawgauj doek-laeng, faenh gauj neix daih dingzlai hix bienqbaenz gaeuqgeq lo. Caizliu gij cuyau bouhfaenh de, yienznaeuz saedsaeh dwg gaenq daihdaeuj guhsat, hoeng youq cih saw fuengmienh lij caengz ginggvaq sijsaeq ngeix-naemj, dwg sawjyung h gij vah Majgwzsw h sij daihgaij neiyungz seiz yungh gvenq haenx: Mbouj gangjgouz vwnzdij, miz gij vah seizbienh, ciengzseiz dwg moegdoeg cix mizyinx ndeiriu, gij suzyij cab miz Yingh Faz song cungj saw, ciengzseiz raen miz baenz gawq mizseiz lij miz baenz yieb Yinghvwnz. Neix dwg ciuq bouxsij ndaw uk mwhhaenx baenzlawz siengj couh ciuq yiengh sij roengzdaeuj. Miz mbangj bouhfaenh guh le ciengzsaeq lwnhgangj, hoeng hix miz mbangj bouhfaenh doengzyiengh youqgaenj ndeu ngamq daez daengz di he. Gij saedsaeh caizliu yungh daeuj guh laeh cekgangj haenx soucomz lo, hoeng ca mbouj geij cungj mbouj faenloih, engq gaej gangj gyagoeng cingileix lo. Youq mbangj cieng giz satbyai de, aenvih yaek gaenjgip cienj daengz cieng baihlaeng, ciengzseiz ngamq sij geij gawq mbouj doxlienz, byaujsi gij lwnhgangj giz-neix vanzlij mbouj caezcingj. Doeklaeng, lij miz gij sawcih daihgya cungj rox, lienz bouxsij sw hgeij mizseiz hix nyinh mbouj ok haenx.

Gou dan dwg dawz doengh gij soujgauj neix caenhliengh cug cih cau roengzdaeuj; youq vwnzdij fuengmienh, dandan gaijdoengh le doengh giz Majgwzsw h sw hgeij hix yaek gaijdoengh haenx, dan dwg youq doengh giz itdingh noix mbouj ndaej caemhcai q ei qsei mbouj yinxhwnj vunz ngeiz-

vaeg haenx, cij gya geij coenz vah cekgej caeuq geij cih geij gawq bae ciep gwnz swnj laj. Eiqsei fuengmienh caenh'aeu gij vahgawq loq miz ngeiznanz de, gou couh cingznyienh mbouj doengh saekdi dwk bien haeujbae. Gij saw gou gaijsij caeuq gyahauej haenx, itgungh lij mbouj daengz 10 yieb saw, caiqlij dan dwg youq hingzsik fuengmienh gaijdoengh.

Caenh'aeu lied ok gij caizliu Majgwzsw h caenbit vih cek daihngaih louz roengzdaeuj haenx, couh ndaej cwngmingz, Majgwzsw h youq mwh caengz gunghbu de youq ginghciyoz fuengmienh gij fatyienh hungmbwk haenx, dwg yungh cungj daidu geijlai nyinhcaen fouzbeij, yungh cungj gag guh bihbingz cingsaenz geijlai yiemzgek haenx, caenhrengz sawj doengh gij fatyienh hungmbwk neix dabdaengz cungj cingzdoh ceiq ndei bae. Cingq dwg cungj cingsaenz gag guh bihbingz neix, sawj gij lwnhgangj de gig noix ndaej guh daengz youq hingzsik caeuq neiyungz fuengmienh, cungj hab'wngq aen lwgda aenvih de mboujduenh guh yenzgiu moq cix ngoenz beij ngoenz gya'gvangq haenx. Aen caizliu neix bau-daengz geij bouhfaenh laj neix:

Sien dwg faenh 《Cwngci-ginghciyoz Bihban》 soujgauj 1861 nienz 8 nyied daengz 1863 nienz 6 nyied sij haenx, ceijseiqlhai 1472 yieb, gungh 23 bonj bizgi. Neix dwg 1859 nienz yungh doengz aen cohsaw ndeu youq Bwzlinz okbanj daih'it faencek<sup>2</sup> gij ciepswnj de. Daj daih 1 — 220 yieb (daih I — V bonj bizgi), yienzhaeuh caiq daj daih 1159 — 1472 yieb (daih X IX — X X III bonj bizgi), dwg lwnhgangj 《Lwnh Swhbwnj》cek daih'it ndaw de daj hobi cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj itcig daengz gienj gatsat soj yenzgiu gak aen daezmoeg, dwg bonj saw neix gij sawgauj ceiq caeux seizneix miz de. Daj daih 973 — 1158 yieb (daih X VI — X VIII bonj bizgi), dwg lwnhgangj swhbwnj caeuq leihyinh, liyinliz, sanghyinz swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj, couh dwg doengh gij daezmoeg doeklaeng youq cek daihsam soujgauj ndaw de lwnhgangj haenx. Hoeng, gij daezmoeg youq cek daihngaih lwnhgangj caeuq haujlai daezmoeg doeklaeng youq cek daihsam lwnhgangj haenx, cungj lij mbouj caengz cienmonz guh



# Das Kapital.

## Kritik der politischen Oekonomie.

Von

**Karl Marx.**

**Zweiter Band.**

**Buch II: Der Circulationsprocess des Kapitals.**

**Herausgegeben von Friedrich Engels.**

---

**Das Recht der Übersetzung ist vorbehalten.**

---

**Hamburg**  
**Verlag von Otto Meissner.**  
**1885.**



cingjeix. Gyoengqde dan dwg swnhbienh bae gangj, daegbied dwg gij cawjdaej bouhfaenh ndaw soujgauj, daih 220 — 972 yieb (daih VI — X V bonj bizgi), couh dwg 《Swng'yiz Gyaciz Lijlun》 ndaw de dwen daengz di he. Aen bouhfaenh neix baudaengz cwngci—ginghceiyoz haedsim vwndiz couh dwg swng'yiz gyaciz lijlun gij bihban lizsij ciengzsaeeq de, doengzseiz yungh cungj hingzsik caeuq vunz gaxgonq doxbuek neix, lwnhgangj le gij vwndiz daih dingzlai doeklaeng youq cek daihngleih caeuq cek daihsam sougauj ndaw de cienmonz bae, youq lozciz lienzhaeh fuengmienh bae guh yenzgiu haenx. Faenh soujgauj neix gij bihban bouhfaenh de, cawz le haujlai youq cek daihngleih caeuq cek daihsam gaenq baudaengz youq ndaw de, gou dajsuenq baujlouz reongzdaeuq, dangguh 《Lwnh Swhbwnj》 cek daihseiq okbanj.<sup>3</sup> Faenh soujgauj neix yienznaeuz gig miz gyaciz, hoeng gij ndaej yungh youq cek daihngleih seizneix okbanj haenx cix mbouj lai.

Ciuq seizgan gonqlaeng, cieq roengzbae dwg gij soujgauj cek daihsam. Faenh soujgauj neix ceiqnoix daih dingzlai youq 1864 nienz caeuq 1865 nienz sij. Majgwzsw h youq ca mbouj geij sij caez faenh soujgauj neix le, cij doenghfwngz cingjeix cek daih'it youq 1867 nienz yaenq haenx. Gou seizneix cingqcaih cingjeix gij soujgauj cek daihsam, yawh-bienh dawz bae yaenq.

Gvaqlaeng duenh seizgan he, couh dwg youq cek daih'it okbanj le, miz cuj soujgauj sij youq ceijdoiqhai ndeu, gunghawj cek daihngleih yungh, gungh miz 4 faenh, Majgwzsw h bonjfaenh de guh le I — IV bienhauh. Ndaw de daih I gauj (150 yieb), daihgaiq dwg youq 1865 nienz roxnaeuz 1867 nienz sij, neix dwg gij sawgauj ceiq caeux, doglaeb hoeng lainoix daiq miz cungj singciz mbouj cienzmienh, seizneix aeu daeuq yienghneix bienbaiz cek daihngleih. Faenh soujgauj neix hix mbouj miz gijmaz ndaej yungh. Daih III gauj, mbangj dwg yinjvwz caeuq Majgwzsw h bonj bouh genj geiq yaudenj caeuq gamjsienj daezsingj haenx gyoebbien baenz (dingzlai caeuq cek daihngleih daih 1 bien mizgven), mbangj dwg gij sawgauj gvendaengz lengq aen lundenj, daegbied dwg gij sawgauj nangq daengz doiq Ya Swhmiz gij yawjrap gvendaengz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj dem leihyinh baenzlawz daeuq guh

bihban; lingsvaih, lij miz gij lwnhgangj gvendaengz gij gvanhaeh swng'yiz gyacizliz caeuq liyinliz gvihaeuj cek daihsam fanvez haenx. Gij daezsingj cix mbouj daezhawj geijlai doxgaiq moq; gij lwnhgangj bouhfaenh yungh youq cek daihngeih caeuq cek daihsam haenx, aenvih miz le gij sawgauj doeklaeng, dingzlai hix cijndei vut bae mbouj yungh. — Daih IV gauj, dwg gij sawgauj cek daihngeih daih 1 bien caeuq daih 2 bien geij cieng gonq gaenq ndaej yaenq haenx, bouhfaenh neix gaenq youq giz habdangq de yungh lo. Faenh soujgauj neix yienznaeuz beij daih II gauj sij ndaej caeux, hoeng, aenvih hingz sik fuengmienh haemq caezcingj, sojlaiz ndaej youq bonj saw neix giz habdangq de gig ndei bae leihyungh, caenh'aeu dawz daih II gauj mbangjdi neiyungz bouj haeujbae couh ndaej lo. — Faenh soujgauj doeklaeng neix, dwg cek daihngeih gij sawgauj dog maqhuz caezcingj de, gwnz gauj cawqmingz bi de dwg 1870 nienz. Lajneix sikhaek couh yaek dwen daengz gij bizgi gunghawj doeklaeng coihgaij seiz canhgauj haenx, gangj ndaej gig cingcuj: “Daihngeih faenh sawgauj itdingh aeu dangguh giekdaej.”

1870 nienz gvaqlaeng, youh miz mboengq ndeu dingz roengzdaeuj, neix cujyau dwg aenvih Majgwzswh baenzbingh cauhbaenz. De ciuqyiengh dwg yungh cungj seizgan neix guh gak cungj yenzgiu. Nungzyoz, cungj diegdeih gvanhaeh Meijgoz daegbied dwg Ngozgoz, hobi hawciengz caeuq ngaenzhangz hangznieb, doeklaeng, lij miz swyenz gohyoz, lumjbaenz dicizyoz caeuq swnghlijyoz, daegbied dwg gag guh suyoz yenzgiu, baenz le gij neiyungz haujlai bonj bizgi aen seizgeiz neix. 1877 nienz co, de roxnyinh ndangdaej gaenq dauq ndei ndaej guh gij hong yienzlaiz lo. 1877 nienz 3 nyied daej, de daj ndaw seiq faenh soujgauj baihgwnz gangj daengz neix guh ok daezsingj caeuq bizgi, caemhcai q aeu doengh gij neix dangguh gij giekdaej dauqcungz sij cek daihngeih. Gij haidaeuz bouhfaenh cek neix youq ndaw daih V gauj (ceijdoi qhai 56 yieb). Faenh soujgauj neix baudaengz haidaeuz sei q cieng, lij caengz guh geijlai gya goeng. Saek di yaudenj dwg cuengq youq ndaw cawqgej baihlaj cwng'vwenz bae lwnhgangj. Caizliu naeuz dwg ginggvaq cingsim genjaeu, lij mbouj yawz naeuz dan dwg soucomz youq itheij. Hoeng, faenh soujgauj neix, dwg doi q daih 1 bien bouhfaenh ceiq youqgaenj de guh lwnh-

gangj ceiq doeklaeng youh caezcingj. — Daih'it baez sawq bae gaengawq faenh soujgauj neix cingjleix ok faenh soujgauj ndaej dawz bae yaenq ndeu, dwg daih VI gauj (youq 1877 nienz 10 nyied gvaqlaeng caeuq 1878 nienz 7 nyied gaxgonq sij); ngamq miz 17 yieb ceijseiqlhai, baudaengz daih 1 cieng daih dingzlai, daihngaih baez hix couh dwg baez sawqguh ceiq doeklaeng de, dwg faenh daih VIII gauj "1878 nienz 7 nyied 2 hauh" sij baenz haenx, de ngamj miz 7 yieb ceijdoiqlhai.

Ciuq yienghneix bae yawj, mwhhaenx Majgwzsw h gaenq rox lo, danghnaeuz ndangdaej de mbouj ndei dauq caez, de couh baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej guhsat gij hong sij caez cek daihngaih caeuq cek daihsam, sawj de dabdaengz yiengh cingzdoh sw hgeij habhoz. Saedsaeh dwg, daih V — VIII gauj louz miz gij haenzcik de caeuq gij bingh yoegyamx ndangdaej guh giengiengz doucwng h haenx, gaenq gaeuq lai lo. Daih 1 bien bouhfaenh ceiq nanz de youq daih V gauj dauqcungz gaijsij lo; daih 1 bien gizyawz bouhfaenh caeuq daih 2 bien baenz bien (cawz ok daih 17 cieng), lij ljun fuengmien h mbouj miz maz gunnanz hungdaih; hoeng daih 3 bien, couh dwg sevei sw hbnj caiswng hcanj caeuq riuzdoeng, ciuq Majgwzsw h daeuj yawj, baenzbaenz aeu dauqcungz sij. Aenvih daih II gauj youq lwnhgangj caiswng hcanj seiz, haidaeuz mbouj naemj daengz cungj hobi riuzdoeng dangguh caiswng hcanj cunghgai haenx, doeklaeng naemj daengz cungj hobi riuzdoeng neix, couh caiq bae guh lwnhgangj lo. Cungj cingzgvang neix wnggai siucawz bae, daengx bien wngdang gaijsij, bae hab'wngq bouxsij gij lwgda gaenq gya'gvangq de. Yienghneix couh miz le daih VIII gauj, neix dwg bonj bizgi ngamq miz 70 yieb ceijseiqlhai ndeu; caenh'aeu doiqciuq yawjyawj daih 3 bien seizneix yaenq baenz haenx (cawz ok gij cab haeuj bouhfaenh daj daih II gauj aeu haenx), couh ndaej rox, Majgwzsw h gig rox dawz geijlai doxgaiq atsuk daengz bien neix bae.

Faenh soujgauj neix hix dan dwg doiq vwndiz guh cobouh gaujcaz; aen godiz ceiq youqgaen de, dwg doekdingh caiqlij lwnhgangj doengh gij gvanhdenj doiq daih II gauj daeuj gangj dwg saen ndaej haenx, hoeng doiq doengh gij lundenj mbouj miz maz doxgaiq moq ndei gangj haenx, couh mbouj bae naemj lo. Daih 2 bien daih 17 cieng bouhfaenh youq-

gaenj de, caeuq daih 3 bien lainoix mizgven, youh deng supsou haeujaeuj daeuj caemhcaiq gyahung lo. Lozciz lienzhaeh ciengzseiz gatduenh; mbangj giz lwnhgangj mbouj caezcingj, daegbied dwg gatsat bouhfaenh gij lwnhgangj de cungj dwg mbouj cienzmienh. Hoeng, gij vah Majgwzsw h yaek gangj haenx, youq gizneix yungh cungj fuengsik neix roxnaeuz cungj fuengsik haenx cungj gangj lo.

Neix couh dwg gij caizliu cek daihngaih. Majgwzsw h gvaqsei q gaxgonq mbouj geij nanz, doi q dahlwg de Ailinzna z gangj gvaq, maqmuengh gou gaengawq doengh gij caizliu neix “guh ok di maz” daeuj. Gou youq ndaw fanveiz cei q mizhanh de, ciepsouh le cungj dak neix; gou caen hliengh dawz gij hong gou, hanhhaed youq dandan genjaeu gak cungj sawgauj fuengmienh. Vihneix, gou cungj dwg aeu gij sawgauj cei q doeklaeng de dangguh baengzgawq, caiqlij canhgauj doi qciuq gij sawgauj gaxgonq de. Cijmiz daih 1 bien caeuq daih 3 bien okyienh le gij gunnanz saedsaeh miz mbouj dandan dwg gisuz fuengmienh haenx; hoeng cungj gunnanz neix hix mbouj iq. Gou cungj dwg siengj banhfap vanzcienz gaengawq gij cingsaenz bouxsij, bae gaihgez doengh gij gunnanz neix.

Gij yinjvwnz gienj neix, youq doengh giz yungh laeh daeuj cwngmingz saedsaeh de, roxnaeuz youq doengh giz moix boux siengj damqra yenzgiu vwndiz de cungj ndaej ra daengz yenzvwnz (lumjbaenz gij yinjvwnz daj ndaw cucoz Ya Swmiz yinxyungh haenx), daih dingzlai gou cungj fanhoiz okdaeuj lo. Cijmiz daih 10 cieng mbouj ndaej yienghneix guh, aenvih gizhaenx yaek cigsoh bihban Yinghvwnz yenzvwnz. — Gij yinjvwnz daj gienj daih’it yinx okdaeuj de, cungj cawqmingz le gij yiebsiq daih 2 banj, couh dwg banj cei q doeklaeng Majgwzsw h mwh lij lix gyau bae yaenq haenx.

Gij caizliu cek daihsam ndaej yungh haenx, cawz bae soujgauj 《Cwngci-ginghciyoz Bihban》 ndaw de gij lwnhgangj cei q codaeuz haenx, cawz bae daih III gauj ndaw de bouhfaenh baihnaj dwen daengz haenx, caeuq mbangjdi neiyungz genjdanh dinjdet swnhfwngz geiq youq ndaw bizgi haenx, cijmiz gij soujgauj baihgwnz gangj daengz 1864 nienz daengz 1865 nienz sij youq ceijdoi qhai haenx, de ginggvaq gij gyagoeng caeuq cek daihngaih daih II gauj daihdae j doengzyiengh cungfaen, doeklaeng,

lij miz bonj soujgauj 1875 nienz ndeu, dwg lwnhgangj gij gvanhaeh swng'yiz gyacizliz caeuq liyinliz, neix dwg yungh suyoz fuengfap (yungh fanghcwngzsiz) daeuj gangjmingz. Gij hong caepcawq yaenq cek daihsam haenx cingqcaih gig vaiq bae guh. Gaengawq gou seizneix duenhdingh, gij gunnanz faenh hong neix cujyau dwg youq gisuz fuengmienh, dang'yienz, mbangjdi ciengciet gig youqgaenj de dwg laehvaih.

Youq gizneix, gou yaek buek cungj hongzndaq Majgwzswh ndeu. Cungj hongzndaq neix, ceiq codaeuz dan dwg lengq boux vunz caegcaeg guh. Seizneix, youq Majgwzswh gvaqseiq le, cix youz Dwzgoz Gyangj-danz Seveicujyicej — Guekgya Seveicujyicej<sup>4</sup> dem gij vunz sinyangj de, dangguh yiengh saedsaeh mbouj yungz ngeizvaeg haenx bae senhyangz, gangj gijmaz Majgwzswh caeg yungh le gij cucoz Lozbeiwjduzswh. Gvendangz gienh saeh neix, gou gaenq youq lingsh giz gangj le gij vah gaenj-gip aeu gangj haenx<sup>(1)</sup>, hoeng cijmiz youq gizneix, gou cijndaej daezok gij baengzgawq miz gietdingh yiyi haenx.

Gaengawq gou soj rox, cungj hongzndaq neix ceiq codaeuz raen youq Luj Maiyezwj 《Gij Gaijfang Doucwnggh Daihseiq Daengjgaep》daih 43 yieb:

“**Ndaej cwngmingz**, Majgwzswh daj doengh gij saw okbanj neix (ceiq doengh gij cucoz Lozbeiwjduzswh ndaej ragoek daengz 30 nienz daih duenh laeng haenx) ndaw de, sou aeu le gij bihban de daih dingzlai.”

Youq ndaej daengz caenh'itbouh baengzgawq gaxgonq, gou cungj ndaej nyinhnaeuz, gij vah duenhdingh neix sojlaiz cienzbouh “ndaej cwngmingz”, dwg aenvih Lozbeiwjduzswh caengzging yiengq Maiyezwj sienseng baujcwng miz cungj saeh neix. — 1879 nienz, Lozbeiwjduz-

(1) Vih Gajwj Majgwzswh 《Cezyoz Gij Hojnanz De. Dap Buzljudungh Sienseng (Gij Cezyoz Hojnanz Haenx)》 (Ai Bwzwnhsihdanj caeuq Gaj Gaujswzghih hoiz baenz Dwzvwz, 1885 nienz Swhduzgyahdwz banj) bonj saw neix sij gij vah baihnaj haenx.<sup>5</sup>

swh caenn dang okciengz lo<sup>6</sup>, de youq fung saenq sij hawj J. Caijlwz (《Itbuen Cwngciyoz Cazci》daih 219 yieb, 1879 nienz youq Dibinhgwnh okbanj) ndaw de, damz daengz bonj saw de 《Gvendaengz Baenzlawz Yinsiz Guek Raeuz Guekgya Ginghamci Canggvang》 (1842 nienz) seiz naeuz:

“Mwngz yaek raen daengz, diemj neix [ceij gij swlhu ndaw saw mbe gangj haenx]<sup>①</sup> gaenq gig giuj dwk deng Majgwzswh …… leihyung lo, dang’yienz de mbouj yinxyung gij vah gou guh baengzgwag”.

Dai Gohcazgwz boux okbanj gij sawgauj Lozbeiwjduzsw h gvaqseiq le louz roengzdaeuj haenx, hix mbouj yaemmuenz saekdi bae cungzfuk le cungj gangjap neix (Lozbeiwjduzsw 《Swhbwnj》1884 nienz Bwzlinz banj, gij vah sij youq cwng’vwnz baihnaj haenx daih X V yieb). — Doeklaeng, youq ndaw bonj saw 《Gij Saenq Caeuq Sevei Cwngci Lunvwnz Ciz》<sup>7</sup> dwg Lozbeiwjduzsw—Yagwzcofuh bozsw sij, 1881 nienz youz Luj Maiyewj okbanj haenx, Lozbeiwjduzsw cigsoh seuqsak dwk naeuz:

“Gou seizneix fatyienh, Sefuhlai z caeuq Majgwzsw h **caeg cau aeu** le gij saw gou, cix mbouj daez daengz gij mingzcoh gou” (daih 60 fung saenq daih 134 yieb).

Youq lingh aen deihfueg, Lozbeiwjduzsw h gij siengjmuengh sang gvaqbouh de, gangj ndaej engqgya mingzbej:

“Gij **gyaciz lwyawz** swhbwnjgyah dwg daj gizlawz miz okdaeuj ne, aen vwndiz neix, gou gaenq youq ndaw daihsam fung saenq gvendaengz sevei vwndiz gou gangjmingz lo, **bonjaet fuengmienh** caeuq Majgwzsw h **ityiengh**, mboujgvaq engqgya genjdanh, engqgya mingzbej.” (Daih 48 fung saenq daih 111 yieb)

Sojmiz doengh gij hongzndaq gvendaengz caeg cau gij saw vunz neix, Majgwzsw h coengzlaiz cungj mbouj rox saekdi. Cek 《Gaijfang Dou-

① 1893 nienz Dwzvwz daih 2 banj ndaw de gij fanghgvazhau haenx, youq gienj neix itlwd gaij baenz roekgak gvazhau [ ]. — Bouxbien cawqmingz



cwngh》henz fwngz de, dan caiz hai le bouhfaenh caeuq “gozci” miz-gven haenx, gizyawz bouhfaenh dwg youq de gvaqseiq le cij youz gou caiz hai. Gij cazci Dibinhgwnh, Majgwzsw h coengzlaiz mbouj raen gvaq. Gij 《Saenq》hawj Luj Maiyewj haenx, de hix mbouj rox saekdi. Giz gangj daengz “caeg cau aeu” haenx, dan dwg daengz 1884 nienz, youz Maiyewj bozsw sienseng sw hgeij simndei dwen daengz, cij yinxhwnj gou louzsim. Mboujgvaq, daih 48 fung saenq Majgwzsw h gaenq rox lo. Maiyewj sienseng caengzging simndei dwk dawz fung saenq haenx gyau hawj dah lwgbyai Majgwzsw h. Gij bihban gvendaengz Majgwzsw h, aeu youq Lozbeiwjduzsw h gizhaenx ra m'bangj yauzyenz geizheih lumj aen goek-mboq mimiz yienghneix, dang'yienz hix cienz daengz le ndaw rwz Majgwzsw h. Mwhhaenx Majgwzsw h aeu saenq hawj gou yawj, caiqlij naeuz, de youq gizneix dauqdaej ndaejdaengz le gij siusik saenq ndaej gvaq, rox daengz Lozbeiwjduzsw h gij siengjmuengh bonjfaenh de dwg gijmaz lo. Caenh'aeu Lozbeiwjduzsw h mbouj caiq gangj saekdi gijmaz, de, Majgwzsw h, vanzcienz ndaej mbouj leixlangh; danghnaeuz Lozbeiwjduzsw h nyinhnaeuz gij lwnhgangj de engqgya genjdanh, engqgya mingzbeq, baenzneix couh caih de bae yiengjsouh cungj yinxdaeuz neix. Saedsaeh dwg, Majgwzsw h nyinhnaeuz, gienh saeh neix gaenq youz Lozbeiwjduzsw h fung saenq neix gietsat lo.

Majgwzsw h vanzcienz ndaej yienghneix siengj, aenvih cingq lumj gij gou rox cingcuj haenx, cigdaengz 1859 nienz gonq laeng, de doiq Lozbeiwjduzsw h cienzbouh faenzsaw hozdung vanzlij dwg mbouj rox saekdi, hoeng mwhhaenx, gij cwngci-ginghciyoz bihban sw hgeij de, mboujdan youq ganghyau fuengmienh gaenq guh sat, caiqlij youq gij siusjaeh ceiq youqgaenj haenx hix gaenq guh sat. 1843 nienz, de youq Bahliz haidaeuz yenzgiu ginghciyoz seiz, dwg daj gij vunz hungmbwk Yinghgoz caeuq Fazgoz haidaeuz guh. Youq vunz Dwzgoz ndaw de, de ngamq rox Lauz caeuq Lijswhdwz, hoeng miz song boux vunz neix, doiq de daeuj gangj hix couh gaeuq lo. Majgwzsw h caeuq gou, doenghbaez cungj gaenbonj mbouj dingqgangj gvaq Lozbeiwjduzsw h, cigdaengz 1848 nienz, youq mwh dou yaek youq gwz 《Laizyinh Bau Moq》bihban gij yienjgangj Lozbeiwjduzsw h boux Bwzlinz yiyenz neix caeuq bihban gij hozdung de dang-

nyaemh dacinz haenx<sup>8</sup>, dou cij rox boux vunz neix. Mwhhaenx, dou doiq de gijmaz cungj mbouj rox, couh bae cam gyoengq yiyenz Laizyinh Swngj, boux Lozbeiwjduzsw sawqmwh ndaej dang dacinz neix dauqdaej dwg gijmaz vunz. Hoeng doengh gij yiyenz haenx, hix mbouj ndaej naeuz dou nyi Lozbeiwjduzsw ginghamciyoz cucoz fuengmienh saekyiengh doxgaiq. Hoeng, mwhhaenx Majgwzsw mbouj ndaej daengz Lozbeiwjduzsw saek yiengh bangcoh, mboujdan gaenq gig cingcuj dwk rox “gij gyaciz lwyawz swbwnjgyah” dwg daj gizlawz “miz okdaeuj”, caiqlij gig cingcuj dwk rox de dwg baenzlawz “miz okdaeuj”. Diemj neix, daj 1847 nienz 《Gij Hojnanz Cezyoz》 caeuq 1847 nienz youq Bujluisaiwj soj guh、1849 nienz fatbiuj youq gwenz 《Laizyinh Bau Moq》 daih 264—269 hauh gij yienjgangj gvendaengz goqyungh lauzdung caeuq swbwnj haenx, couh ndaej cwnghingz. 1859 nienz gonqlaeng, Majgwzsw cij daj Lahsazwj gizhaenx rox daengz, lij miz Lozbeiwjduzsw boux ginghamci yozgyah yienghneix, doeklaeng de youq Yinghgoz Bozvuzgvanej yawj le Lozbeiwjduzsw 《Gvendaengz Sevei Vwndiz Daihsam Fung Saenq》.

Saedsaeh cingzgvang couh dwg yienghneix. Majgwzsw daj Lozbeiwjduzsw gizhaenx “caeg cau aeu” gij neiyungz de youh dwg yienghlawz ne? Lozbeiwjduzsw naeuz:

“Gij gyaciz lwyawz swbwnjgyah dwg daj gizlawz miz okdaeuj ne, aen vwndiz neix gou gaenq youq gvendaengz sevei vwndiz daihsam fung saenq gou ndaw de gangjmingz lo, caeuq Majgwzsw itiyengh, mboujgvaq engqgya genjdanh、engqgya mingz-beg.”

Vihneix, haedsim vwndiz dwg: Gyaciz lwyawz lijln; saedsaeh mbouj ndaej gangj, Lozbeiwjduzsw lij ndaej daj Majgwzsw gizhaenx, dawz gijmaz doxgaiq gangj baenz dwg gijde sojmiz. Vihneix, Lozbeiwjduzsw youq gizneix gag fung baenz boux caencingq cauxlaeb gyaciz lwyawz lijln, Majgwzsw cix daj de gizhaenx caeg cau aeu le gyaciz lwyawz lijln.

Gvendaengz sevei vwndiz daihsam fung saenq neix, youh baenzlawz yienq raeuz gangjmingz gyaciz lwyawz baenzlawz miz okdaeuj ne? Cij mboujgvaq dwg yienghneix: Gij “cienzco” deng de yawj baenz deihco

caeuq leihyinh doxgya haenx, vihmaz miz okdaeuq, mbouj dwg aenvih doiq sanghbinj gyaciz guh “gyaciz caiq demgya”, cix dwg

“Aenvih cienzhong deng gyaciz gaeucawz bae, vuenh coenz vah daeuq gangj, aenvih cienzhong dandan gapbaenz canjbinj gyciz aen bouhfaenh ndeu”,

caemhcaiq youq lauzdung swnghcanjliz cukgaeuq yiengh cingzgvang neix,

“Cienzhong mbouj sihyau caeuq lauzdung canjbinj gij swyenz gyauvuenh gyaciz de doxdaengj, yawhbienh yiengh laeng lij yaek louz bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh gij boujhawj swhbwnj<!> caeuq cienzco”<sup>9</sup>.

Gizneix mbouj naeuz raeuz nyi, danghnaeuz daj canjbinj “swyenz gyauvuenh gyaciz” ndaw de mbouj louz bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh “gij boujhawj swhbwnj”, gangj engq cinj di, dangguh gij boizbouj hawj yenzliu caeuq hongdawz muzhed, baenzneix, neix dwg yiengh canjbinj “swyenz gyauvuenh gyaciz”lawz ne.

Caeklaiq dou lij ndaej cwngmingz dwg saed, Lozbeiwjduzsw h aen fatyienh miz seizdaih yiyi neix, doiq Majgwzsw h miz le yiengh yaenq-siengq lawz. Youq 《Bihban》 soujgauj<sup>10</sup> daih X bonj bizgi daih 445 yieb dem gaenlaeng gak yieb ndaw de, dou raen le 《Cabhaeuj Bouhfaenh. Lozbeiwjduzsw Sienseng. Gij Cienzco Lijlun Moq》. Youq gizneix, Majgwzsw h dan dwg daj aen gvanhdenj neix, daeuq yawj gvendaengz sevi vwndiz daihsam fung saenq. Majgwzsw h youq ndaw duenh vah lajneix, buek hingz le Lozbeiwjduzsw h gij itbuen gyaciz lwyawz lijlun haenx, de gangjamj naeuz: “Lozbeiwjduzsw h sienseng sien yenzgiu youq doengh aen guekgya diegdeih ciemqmiz caeuq swhbwnj ciemqmiz lij mbouj caengz faenliz haenx dwg gijmaz cingzgvang, caiqlij youq gizneix ndaej ok gezlun **youqgaenj** naeuz: Cienzco (gij cienzco de sojgangj, dwg ceij cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz) dan daengj ndaej gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz, roxnaeuz gij canjbinj soqliengh yungh daeuq biujyienh gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz haenx.”

Gij vunz youq ndaw swhbwnjcuji haenx, swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz gaenq miz geij bak bi lo, gyoengqde cugciemh siengj daengz aen vwndiz

gyaciz lwyawz daj gizlawz miz okdaeuj. Gij yawjfab ceiq caeux dwg daj bouxseng'eiq cigsoh sizcen ndaw de miz okdaeuj: Gyaciz lwyawz daj canjbinj gyaciz gya'gyaq miz okdaeuj. Cungj yawjfab neix, caengzging youq gyoengq cungsanghcujyicej<sup>11</sup> ndaw de ciemq dungjci diegvih, hoeng Canhmujswh Swhduzyadwz gaenq yawj daengz, youq cungj cingzgvang neix, boux ndeu soj ndaej bietdingh dwg bouxwnq deng sonjsaet. Yienznaeuz yienghneix, youq duenh seizgan gig raez ndeu, daegbied dwg youq seveicujyicej ndaw de, cungj yawjfab neix vanzlij yaemhoenz mbouj sanq. Hoeng de deng Ya Swhmiz daj gujdenj gohyoz ndaw de gyaep okbae lo.

Swhmiz youq 《Lwnh Guek Fouq》 daih 1 bien daih 6 cieng ndaw de gangj:

“Swhbwnj baez youq ndawfwngz gakvunz cwkrom hwnjdaeuj, ndaw de mbangjdi vunz swhyienz couh yungh swhbwnj sawj bouxgaenx bae guhhong, yiengq gyoengqde gunghawj yenzliu caeuq swnghhoz swhliu, yawhbienh daj ndaw gai gjj lauzdung canjbinj gyoengqde, roxnaeuz gangj, **daj gjj doxgaiq gyoengq gunghyinz neix guhhong gya daengz doengh gjj yenzliu gyaciz haenx ndaw de** , aeundaej **leihyinh** ……

**Gij gyaciz gunghyinz gya haiej yenzliu bae haenx** , youq gizneix faen baenz **song bouhfaenh**, bouhfaenh ndeu cei **cienzhong hawj gunghyinz** , lings bouhfaenh cei **leihyinh hawj bouxgoq** , dangguh de sien cei youq yenzliu caeuq cienzhong fuengmienh cienzbouh swhbwnj ndaej gjj baucouz haenx. ”<sup>12</sup>

Gvaqlaeng mbouj geij nanz, de youh naeuz:

“Gij diegdeih aen guekgya ndeu, saekngoenz baez cienzbouh bienqbaenz le seimiz caizcanj, boux ciemqmiz diegdeih hix lumj sojmiz gizyawz vunz ityiengh, haengj youq giz dieg gyoengqde caengz dajndaem haenx ndaej daengz souhaeuj, mizeis vanzlij doiq gjj swyenz cwngzgoj diegdeih hix yaek aeu deihco …… Gunghyinz …… bietdingh aeu dawz gjj doxgaiq swhgeij **lauzdung** soucomz ndaej roxnaeuz swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, **nyiengh hawj** boux ciemqmiz diegdeih bouhfaenh he, bouhfaenh neix, roxnaeuz gangj, gjj gyagwz bouhfaenh neix, couh gapbaenz le **deihco**. ”<sup>13</sup>

Doiq duenh vah neix, Majgwzswh youq ndaw 《Bihban》 soujgauj

daih 253 yieb gwnzneix gangj daengz haenx, guh le gij bingzlwñh laj neix: “Yawj ndaej ok, Ya Swhmiz dawz gyaciz lwyawz, couh dwg lauzdung lwyawz — gij lauzdung gaenq guhsat caemhcaiq duisieng’va haeuj ndaw sanghbinj bae haenx, **mauhgvaq** gij lauzdung miz baucouz, couh dwg mauhgvaq gij lauzdung yungh cienzhong hingzsik aeu ndaej aen huqdaenggyaq swhgeij haenx gij yawzsoq de — lijjaij baenz **itbuen fancouz**, hoeng cungj leihyinh caeuq deihco bonjlaiz yiyi de, dan dwg gij faenna aen itbuen fancouz neix.”

Daihgeih, Swhmiz youq daih 1 bien daih 8 cieng ndaw de naeuz:

“Saekngoenz diegdeih bienqbaenz seimiz caizcanj, doiq boux guhhong youq gwnz diegdeih neix soj ndaej swngñcanj caeuq soucomz daengz ca mbouj geij sojmiz canjbinj, boux ciemqmiz diegdeih haenx cungj yaek aeu faenh ndeu. Gij deihco de, dwg doiq **gij lauzdung dajndaem reihnaz soj swngñcanj ok gij canjbinj de**, guh **daih’it baez gaeucawz**. Hoeng, boux dajndaem youq ndaej sou gaxgonq, gig noix miz cienz bae veizeiz gij gwndaenj swhgeij. Gij cienz gwndaenj de, doengciengz dwg daj gij swñbwnj bouxgoq de couh dwg boux lauxbanj codieg banh nungzcangz de sien ceihawj. Danghnaeuz boux lauxbanj codieg banh nungzcangz de, **mbouj ndaej daj ndaw canjbinj gunghyinz lauzdung ndaejdaengz faenh ndeu**, roxnaeuz gangj, danghnaeuz gij swñbwnj de mbouj ndaejdaengz boujhawj caiqlij daiq daeuj leihyinh, de couh mbouj mizsim bae goq vunz lo. Cungj leihyinh neix, dwg doiq gij lauzdung dajndaem reihnaz soj swngñcanj gij sanghbinj haenx guh **daihgeih baez gaeucawz**. Ca mbouj geij sojmiz gij canjbinj gizyawz lauzdung, cungj aeu guh yiengh gaeucawz neix, bae ceihawj leihyinh. Youq sojmiz canjyez bumwnz, daih dingzlai gunghyinz cungj aeu bouxgoq sien cei yenzliu dem cienzhong, cienz gwndaenj hawj gyoengqde, cigdaengz mwh guhhong sat. Bouxgoq neix **daj ndaw lauzdung canjbinj gyoengqde ndaw de ndaej daengz faenh ndeu**, roxnaeuz gangj, daj ndaw gyaciz gij lauzdung gyoengqde gya haeuj gyagoeng yenzliu bae haenx ndaej daengz faenh ndeu, faenh neix hix couh dwg gij leihyinh bouxgoq.”<sup>14</sup>

Doiq duenh vah neix, gij bingzlwñh cawqgej Majgwzswñh dwg (soujgauj daih 256 yieb): “Gyonj daeuj gangj, Ya Swhmiz youq gizneix genjdanh cigsoh dawz deihco caeuq gij leihyinh swñbwnj heuh guh dandan dwg gunghyinz canjbinj ndaw de gij **gaeucawz bouhfaenh** haenx, roxnaeuz gangj, dwg gij canjbinj gyaciz caeuq gij lauzdunglieng gunghyinz

gya haeuj yenzliu bae doxdaengj haenx aen **gaeucawz bouhfaenh** de. Hoeng, cingqlumj Ya Swhmiz swdgeij youq baihnaj gaenq cwnghmingz gvaq yienghhaenx, aen gaeucawz bouhfaenh neix, cijndaej youz bouhfaenh lauzdung gunghyinz gya haeuj yenzliu bae mauhgvaq gij lauzdung-lieng dan ceihawj cienzhong de roxnaeuz dan daezhawj cienzhong huqdaengjgyaq de gapbaenz; ndigah aen gaeucawz bouhfaenh neix dwg youz lauzdung lwyawz, couh dwg gunghyinz lauzdung ndaw de aen bouhfaenh mbouj miz baucouz haenx gapbaenz. ”

Yawj ndaej ok, Ya Swhmiz gaenq rox “gij gyaciz lwyawz swhbwnjgyah dwg daj gizlawz miz okdaeuj”, nem gij gyaciz lwyawz boux ciemq-miz diegdeih dwg daj gizlawz miz okdaeuj; Majgwzswh youq 1861 nienz gaenq ciuqsaed nyinh diemj neix lo, hoeng Lozbeiwjduzswh caeuq gyoengq vunz baiqfug de, couh dwg gyoengq vunz youq guekgya seveicujyi ndaw fwn raeujrub seizzah lumj go rael ityiengh sengsanj hwnjdaeuj haenx, aiq dwg gaenq lumz diemj neix seuqset lo.

Majgwzswh ciep dwk naeuz: “Hoeng, Swhmiz cix mbouj dawz gyaciz lwyawz bonjndang de dangguh aen cienmonz fancouz ndeu, caeuq de youq ndaw leihyinh dem deihco miz cungj hingzsik daegbied haenx faenbied okdaeuj. Swhmiz daegbied dwg Lijgyahduz, youq ndaw yenzgiu miz haujlai loekcak caeuq gezdenj, cungj dwg daj neix miz okdaeuj. ”<sup>15</sup> — Aen lundenj neix, ndaej mbouj ca saek cih saw bae yungh youq gwnzndang Lozbeiwjduzswh. Gij “cienzco” de dan dwg deihco + leihyinh ndaej aen soq haenx; gvendaengz deihco, de daezok cungj lijlung cienzbouh loekcak ndeu, gvendaengz leihyinh, de laepda luenh ciepsouh le gij gangjap banglax de. — Hoeng gij gyaciz lwyawz Majgwzswh, cix dwg boux ciemqmiz swnghecanj swhliu mbouj ceihawj huqdaengjgyaq couh ciemqmiz gyaciz soqnggeg gij **itbuen hingzsik** de. Aen gyaciz soqnggeg neix, ciuq mbanjdi gvilwd gig daegbied dwg Majgwzswh sien fatyienh haenx, faengat baenz leihyinh caeuq deihco yiengh **cienjvaq** hingzsik daegbied neix. Doengh gij gvilwd neix, yaek youq ndaw gienj daihsamguh lwnhgangj. Youq gizhaenx yaek baez daih’it gangjmingz, daj lijgaij itbuen gyaciz lwyawz, daengz lijgaij gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz leihyinh caeuq deihco, baenzneix bae lijgaij gij gvilwd gyaciz lwyawz youq

swhbwnjgyah gaihgz baihdaw de baenzlawz guh faenboiq, aeu ginggvaq geijlai bouh.

Lijgyahduz beij Ya Swhmiz gaenq baenaj yamq hung ndeu lo. Lijgyahduz cungj yawjap gvendaengz gyaciz lwyawz haenx, dwg laeb youq gwz giekdaj cungj gyaciz lijlung moq ndeu, cungj lijlung neix youq Ya Swhmiz gizhaenx yienznaeuz gaenq didngaz, hoeng youq lwnhgangj seiz youh ca mbouj geij cungj dwg deng de lumz bae, cungj gyaciz lijlung neix baenz le baezlaeng sojmiz ginghci gohyoz giz hidaeuz de. Lijgyahduz daj sanghbinj gyaciz youz gij lauzdunglieng saedyienh youq ndaw sanghbinj haenx daeuj gietdingh, yinx ok gij gyacizlieng youz lauzdung gya haeuj yenzliu bae haenx, youq gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnjgyah song mbiengj neix guh faenboiq, hix couh dwg de faengat baenz cienzhong caeuq leihyinh (gizneix ceij gyaciz lwyawz). De lwnhgangj caemhcaiq cwnghingz le: Mboujlwnh gij beijlaeh song bouhfaenh neix baenzlawz bienqdoengh, gij gyaciz sanghbinj cungj dwg mbouj bienq, aen gvildw neix, de nyinhnaeuz dan miz lengq aen laehvaih. De vanzlij doekdingh le mbanj cujyau gvildw gvendaengz cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz (cungj gyaciz lwyawz youq leihyinh hingzik fuengmienh bae lijgaj haenx) dox gvanhaeh, yienznaeuz gij lijgaj de daiq itbuen (Majgwzswh «Swhbwnj Lun» daih'it gienj daih 15 cieng A<sup>16</sup>), de vanzlij ceijok, deihco dwg youq itdingh diuzgen laj de ok gij yawzsoq mauhgvaq leihyinh haenx. — Youq gak diemj baihgwnz gangj ndaw de, Lozbeiwjduzswh mbouj miz saekdi mauhgvaq Lijgyahduz. Lijgyahduz lijlung gij mauzdun baihdaw de, — doengh gij mauzdun neix sawj Lijgyahduz yozbai deng doekbaih, — mboujcix Lozbeiwjduzswh mbouj rox saekdi, mboujcix dandan dwg yinxwnj de daezok saekdi vuhdozbangh iugouz («Yinsiz» daih 130 yieb), cix mbouj dwg gouzra youq ginghcyoz fuengmienh gaijgez.

Hoeng Lijgyahduz gij yozsoz gvendaengz gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz de, mbouj yungh caj daengz Lozbeiwjduzswh bonj «Yinsiz» neix okyienh, cij yungh youq aen muzdiz seveicujyi. Youq «Swhbwnj Lun» daih'it gienj daih 609 yieb (daih 2 banj)<sup>17</sup> gwz de, daj «Gozminz Hojnanz Gij Yienzaen Caeuq Gij Gaijgez Banhfap De. Fung Saenq Sij Hawj Yozhan Lozsu Yinhcoz» (1821 nienz Lunzdunh banj) bonj cucoz neix ndaw de,

yinxyungh le “boux ciemqmiz canjbinj iwyawz roxnaeuz swhbwnj” cungj gangjap neix. Bonj cucoz neix dan baengh “canjbinj lwyawz roxnaeuz swhbwnj” cungj gangjap neix, bonjlaiz couh wnggai yinxhwnj vunzlai yawjnaek, cingqdwg Majgwzswh sawj bonj saw iq miz 40 yieb neix mbouj deng mued bae. Youq ndaw bonj cucoz neix naeuz:

“Mboujlwnh swhbwnjgyah ndaej daengz gij faenhgeg de miz gejlai hung [daj aen lizcangz swhbwnjgyah bae siengj], de cungj dwg dan ndaej ciemqmiz gij lauzdung lwyawz gyoengq gunghyinz, aenvih gunghyinz bietdingh aeu gvaq saedcej. ” (Daih 23 yieb)

Hoeng, gunghyinz **baenzlawz** gvaq saedcej, yienghneix swhbwnjgya ciemqmiz gij lauzdung lwyawz haenx ndaej miz gejlai hung, cix dwg aen liengh gig mbouj dingh he.

“Danghnaeuz gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj ciuq aen beijlaeh swhbwnjlieng demgya cix gemjnoix, swhbwnjgyah couh yaek mauhgvaq yiengh hanhdoh ceiq daemq gunghyinz ndaej veicziz swngghoz soj itdingh aeu de, bae daj gunghyinz gizhaenx dokaeu gij canjbinj moix diemjung hong …… swhbwnjgyah doeklaeng ndaej doiq gunghyinz naeuz: Mwngz mbouj wngdang gwn menbauh, aenvih gwn byaekdenzcai q caeuq majlingzsuz caemh ndaej gvaq saedcej; raeuz gaenq daengz le bouh neix. ” (daih 23, 24 yieb) “Danghnaeuz gunghyinz ndaej guh daengz yungh majlingzsuz dingj menbauh gvaq saedcej, baenzneix couh mbouj miz saekdi hozngeiz, daj ndaw lauzdung de ndaej dokaeu doxgaiq engq lai. Neix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz baengh menbauh gvaq saedcej, de yaek veicziz swhgeij caeuq aen gyadingz de, de bietdingh aeu vih **swhgeij baujlouz gij lauzdung singhgiz it caeuq singhgiz ngeih**, danghnaeuz baengh majlingzsuz gvaq saedcej, de couh dan aeu vih swhgeij baujlouz **singhgiz it dingz ndeu**. Singhgiz it lingh dingz caeuq singhgiz ngeih cienzbouh couh ndaej **youzliz okdaeu**j, yawhbienh sawj guekgya roxnaeuz **swhbwnjgyah** ndaej leih. ” (daih 26 yieb) “Byawz cungj cwngznyinh, gij leihsik cei hawj swhbwnjgyah haenx, mboujlwnh dwg yungh cungj hingzsik deiheo, hobi leihsik, roxnaeuz yungh cungj hingzsik giyez leihyinh, cungj dwg yungh gij lauzdung bouxwnq daeuj cei hawj. ” (daih 23 yieb)

Yawj ndaej ok, youq gizneix soj gangj gij haenx, vanzcienz dwg gij “cienzco” Lozbeiwjduzswh, dan dwg yungh “leihsik” bae dingjlawh



“cienzco” satlo.

Majgwzswh doiq duenh vah neix guh le gij bingzlnh cawqgej laj neix (《Bihban》 soujgauj daih 852 yieb): “Cek saw iq ca mbouj geij mbouj miz vunz rox neix, dwg youq mwh Mwzgwzgulozhwz<sup>18</sup> ‘cangh coih-haiz saenq mbouj ndaej’ neix haidaeuz deng vunz louzsim haenx okyienh, de bauhamz aen cinbu youq bonjcaet fuengmienh mauhgvaq Lijgyahduz ndeu. De cigsoh dawz gyaciz lwyawz, roxnaeuz gij ‘leihyinh’ Lijgyahduz soj gangj haenx (ciengzseiz hix heuh de guh canjbinj lwyawz), roxnaeuz gij leihsik bouxsij cek saw iq neix soj gangj haenx, yawj baenz surplus labour, [lauzdung lwyawz], couh dwg gunghyinz mbouj miz baucouz bae guh hong, hix couh dwg gunghyinz cawz le gij lauzdunglieng bouj hawj gij lauzdungliz gyaciz de, couh dwg gij lauzdunglieng swnghecanj gij cienzhong huqdaengjgyaq de caixvaih cix guh gij hong haenx. Dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz daejyienh youq ndaw **canjbinj lwyawz** haenx gvigiet baenz **lauzdung lwyawz**, caeuq dawz **gyaciz** gvigiet baenz **lauzdung** dwg doengzyienh youqgaenj. Diemj neix gizsaed **Ya Swhmiz gaenq gangj gvaq, caemhcai q baenz Lijgyahduz lwnhgangj ndaw de aen cujyau yinhsu ndeu**. Hoeng, gyoengqde coengzlaiz mbouj yungh cungj hingz sik haengjdingh haenx dawz de gangj okdaeuj caiqlij doekdingh roengz-daeuj.” Gij soujgauj gaenlaeng daih 859 yieb gwnz de lij naeuz: “Hoeng, bouxsij neix deng aen ginghci fancouz gaenq miz haenx cughaed dwk. Couh lumj Lijgyahduz yienghhaenx, aenvih dawz gyaciz lwyawz caeuq leihyinh gyauxluenh bae, cix doek haeuj aen mauzdun hawj vunz mbouj simsangj bae, de caemh aenvih dawz gyaciz lwyawz heuhguh swhbwnj leihsik cix doek haeuj aen mauzdun doengzyienh bae. Yienznaeuz baenzneix, de youq geij fuengmienh laj neix mauhgvaq le Lijgyahduz: Daih’it, de dawz sojmiz gyaciz lwyawz cungj gvigiet guh lauzdung lwyawz; daihngaih, de yienznaeuz dawz gyaciz lwyawz heuhguh swhbwnj leihsik, doengzseiz youh giengzdiuh ceijok, de dawz ‘swhbwnj leihsik’ lijgaij baenz lauzdung lwyawz itbuen hingz sik, cix caeuq gij daegbied hingz sik lauzdung lwyawz, deihco、hobi leihsik dem giyez leihyinh faenbied okdaeuj. Hoeng, de vanzlij dawz ‘leihsik’ aen mingzcoh dwg doengh gij hingz sik daegbied ndaw de aen ndeu neix, dangguh gij mingzcoh itbuen hingz sik. Neix couh gaeuq sawj de dauqcungz doek haeuj

ndaw ginghciyoz gij hangzvah mbouj ndei lijgaj haenx ( ndaw soujgauj dwg yungh“ slang” ) bae. ”

Duenh vah doeklaeng neix, yungh youq gwnz ndang Lozbeiwjduzsw h raeuz, dwg ceiq habngamj lo. De caemh deng aen ginghci fancouz gaenq miz haenx cughaed. De hix yungh gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz aen hingzsik faennga ndeu ——— cienzco ——— daeuj cwnghueh gyaciz lwyawz, caiqlij sawj gyaciz lwyawz baenz cungj doxgaiq gig mbouj doekdingh ndeu. Gij gezgoj song aen loekcak neix dwg: De youhcai q doek haeuj ndaw ginghciyoz gij hangzvah mbouj ndei lijgaj haenx bae, de beij Lijgyahduz baenaj yamq he lo, hoeng de mbouj bihban bae dawz cungj cinbu neix laebdaeb guh roengzbae, dauqfanj sawj gij lij lun caengz guhbaenz de, youq faeggyaeq okbyak gaxgonq, couh baenz cungj giekdaej vuhdozbangh ndeu, hoeng, aeu vuhdozbangh daeuj gangj, de hix lumj bingzciengz ityiengh, daeuj ndaej daiq nguh lo. Cek saw iq baihgwnz gangj neix, youq 1821 nienz okbanj, beij 1842 nienz Lozbeiwjduzsw h gij “cienzco” neix, gaenq byaij youq gaxgonq haujlai gyae lo.

Youq 20 nienz daih, youq ndaw cienzbouh vwnzyen vih gij leih'ik vuzcanj gaih giz cix yungh aen gyaciz lij lun caeuq gyaciz lwyawz lij lun Lijgyahduz daeuj fanjdui sw h bwnjcuji sw nghcanj, dem yungh gij vujgi sw h canj gaih giz sw h geij daeuj caeuq sw h canj gaih giz guh doucwngh haenx, cek saw iq dou gangj daengz neix, mbouj gvaq dwg ndwn youq aen gangvih ceiq baihnaj. Ouhvwnz daengx aen gungcanjcuji<sup>19</sup> youq mwh guh ginghciyoz doxbuek haenx, dwg aeu Lijgyahduz daeuj guh baengz gawq. Hoeng cawz le Lijgyahduz lij miz haujlai boux cucozgyah, Majgwzsw h 1847 nienz fanjbuek Buzlujdungh seiz (《Gij Hojnanz Cezyoz》 daih 49 yieb<sup>20</sup>), ngamq yinxyungh le geij boux ndaw de, lumjbaenz Aihdwzmungzswz、Danghbujsw nh、Hozgizsw hginh daengjdaengj, caemhcai q “lij ndaej sij baenz sei q yieb”. Daj haujlai haujlai gij cucoz neix ndaw de, gou dan seizbienh aeu bonj cucoz Danghbujsw nh daeuj guh laeh: 《Yenzgiu Gij Caizfouq Faenboiq Yenzlij Cei q Ndae j Coicaenh Vunzloi h Vuenyungz Haenx》 (1850 nienz Lunzdunh banj moq). Bonj saw neix sij youq 1822 nienz, 1824 nienz daih'it baez okbanj. Youq ndaw bonj saw neix hix dauqcawq cungj ceijok, gij caizfouq deng aen gaih giz mbouj guh sw nghcanj ciemqmiz haenx, dwg gaeucawz gij canjbinj gyoengq gungh-

yinz, caemhcaiq gij vah gangj ndaej gig haenqrem.

“Raeuz cwng de guh sevei doengh cungj vunz haenx, cungj dwg caenhrengz daj-suenq doenggvaq yaeuh vunz roxnaeuz loxleg, doenggvaq haephangz roxnaeuz giengz-bik, sawj swnghcanj gunghyinz bae guhhong, hoeng ngamq hawj de ndaej daengz gij canjbinj swhgeij guh okdaeuj haenx bouhfaenh caenhliengh noix he.” (daih 28 yieb) “Vihmaz gunghyinz mbouj wnggai ndaej daengz sojmiz cienzbouh gij canjbinj gyoengqde guh okdaeuj ne?” (daih 32 yieb) “Swhbwnjgyah yungh yiengh mingz-daeuz deihco roxnaeuz leihyinh, laeng swnghcanj gunghyinz aeu baucouz, laihnaeuz swnghcanj gunghyinz sawjyungh le diegdeih roxnaeuz gizyawz doxgaiq cix iugouz aeu ndaej …… Gawqyienz swnghcanj gunghyinz cawz le gij swnghcanj naengzlig swhgeij couh mbouj miz saekyiengh lo, gij swnghcanj naengzlig de youq ndaw de ndaej guh-baenz roxnaeuz baengh de daeuj guhbaenz sojmiz vuzciz swhliu, cienzbouh cungj gvi gizyawz gij vunz caeuq gij leih’ik de dox doiqdingj haenx sojmiz, de yaek guh hozdung sien aeu ndaejdaengz doengh gij vunz neix doengzeiq, sojlaiz, de **daj gij lauzdung gojsiz swhgeij** aeu ndaej **geijlai**, daeuj dangguh gij baucouz aen lauzdung neix, nanzdauh mbouj dwg youz caemhcaiq bietdingh aeu youz swhbwnjgyah hawj ndeicawq ha?” (daih 125 yieb) “…… caeuq **gaeucawz canjbinj** liengh baenz beijlaeh, cix mboujguenj aen canjbinj liengh neix heuhguh gvaehco, leihyinh, roxnaeuz heuhguh gijhuqcang bouxcaeg …… doengh gij doxgaiq deng ciemq aeu neix” (daih 126 yieb) daengjdaengj.

Gou cwngznyinh, gou sij geij hangz saw neix seiz, mienx mbouj ndaej roxnyinh miz di najmong. Caenhguenj Majgwzsw hawj youq ndaw 《Gij Hojnanh Cezyoz》, couh gaenq cigsoh dwen daengz 20 nienzdaih caeuq 30 nienzdaih gij vwnzyen Yinghgoz fanj swhbwnjcuji, ndaw de miz mbangj cucoz, lumjbaenz bonj saw iq 1821 nienz okbanj haenx, gij cucoz Laizvwnzshdun, Hozgizswghinh doengh boux neix, lij youq 《Swhbwnj Lun》 daih’it gienj ndaw de lai baez yinxyungh gvaq, hoeng youq Dwzgoz, vunzlai doiq doengh gij vwnzyen neix lij mbouj rox saekdi. Neix lij ndaej yungznyaenx. Hoeng, mboujdan boux yungzsuz cozgyah “cingq-caen mbouj miz dungxcaiz” youq mwh saetmuengh bengdawz dinbuh Loz-beiwjduzsw hawj haenx<sup>①</sup>, caiqlij boux gyausou dang guen hung, “gag naeuz

① Ceij Luj Maiyezuj. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

swhgeij gig miz dungxcaiz” haenx<sup>②</sup>, hix dawz gij gujdenj ginghcieyoz swhgeij lumz daengz yiengh cingzdoh neix bae, gingqyienz dawz doengh gij doxgaiq youq Ya Swhmiz caeuq Lijgyahduz gizhaenx couh ndaej doeg daengz haenx, lumj caen miz dwk nyengh gangj dwg Majgwzsw h daj Lozbeiwjduzsw gizhaenx caeg cau daeuj, — aen saedsaeh neix couh cwnngmingz, gij ginghcieyoz guenfueng ngoenzneix gaenq doekbaih daengz yiengh deihbough lawz lo.

Baenzneix, Majgwzsw h gvendaengz gyaciz lwyawz gangj le gijmaz doxgaiq moq ne? Vihmaz aen gyaciz lwyawz lij lun Majgwzsw h, couh lumj ngoenz mbwn'gvengq miz byajcek, saenqdoengh le sojmiz vwnzmingz guekgya, hoeng sojmiz gij lij lun gyoengq seveicujyi banlaux de bau daengz Lozbeiwjduzsw h, cix mbouj fatseng gvaq gijmaz cozyung ne?

Gwnz vayoz lizsij miz aen laeh ndeu ndaej gangjmingz diemj neix.

Caezgya cungj rox, cigdaengz aen sigij gonq satbyai, yenzsusoz lij cawqyouq ceiboiq diegvih. Gaengawq cungj lij lun neix, sojmiz coemhdawz gij bonjaet de, cungj dwg daj gij doxgaiq coemhdawz ndaw de faenliz ok cungj doxgaiq linghvaih ,gyajsiengj ndeu, couh heuh guh yenzsu gij cezdui yenzsauhciz de. Cungj lij lun neix caengzging ndaej cukgaeuq dwk gangjmingz daih dingzlai vayoz yienhsiengq mwhhaenx soj rox, yienznaeuz youq mbangjdi cangzhoz mienx mbouj ndaej miz di cengqgengz doxgap. Hoeng daengz 1774 nienz, Bujliswhdwzlez faensik ok cungj heiq ndeu,

“De fatyienh cungj heiq neix dwg baenzneix dan'it roxnaeuz baenzneix mbouj hamz yenzsu, baenzneix sawj itbuen hoengqheiq caeuq de doxbeij, cix roxnyinh uq dangqmaz bae”.

De heuh cungj heiq neix guh gij heiq mbouj miz yenzsu. Gvaq mbouj geij nanz, Suidenj boux Sejlwz neix, hix faensik ok le cungj heiq neix, caemhcai q cwnngmingz de youq ndaw hoengqheiq. De lij fatyienh, cungj doxgaiq ndeu youq ndaw cungj heiq neix roxnaeuz itbuen hoengqheiq coemhdawz seiz, cungj heiq neix couh siusaet lo. Ndigah, de heuh

② Ceij Ah Vajgwznaz. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

cungj heiq neix guh heiqfeiz.

“Daj doengh gij saedsaeh neix de ndaej ok aen gietlwnh ndeu; Yenzsu caeuq hoengqheiq ndaw de cungj cwngzfwn ndeu dox giethab seiz [ couh dwg coemhdawz seiz ], soj mizok gij vahozvuz haenx, mboujgvaq couh dwg gij feiz roxnaeuz ndat doenggvaq bohliiz saetsanq bae haenx. ” ( 2 )

Bujliswhdwzlez caeuq Sejlwz faensik ok le yangjgi, hoeng cix mbouj rox gyoengqde soj faensik ok gijde dwg gijmaz. Gyoengqde deng cungj yenzsusoz “gaenq miz” “aen fancouz de cughaed”. Cungj yenzsu bonj-laiz ndaej doifan cienzbouh yenzsusoz gvanhdenj caemhcai q sawj vayoz fatseng gwzming neix, youq ndaw fwngz gyoengqde mbouj miz ndaej giet ok gojsiz daeuj. Hoeng, Bujliswhdwzlez mwhhaenx youq Bahliz, sikhaek dawz gij fatyienh de naeuz Lahvajsiz nyi, Lahvajsiz couh gaengawq aen saehsaed moq neix, yenzgiu le daengx aen yenzsusoz vayoz, cij fatyienh; Cungj heiq moq neix dwg cungj vayoz yenzsu moq ndeu; youq mwh coemhdawz de, bingq mbouj dwg gij yenzsu saenzgeiz haenx daj ndaw gij doxgaiq coemhdawz de **faenliz** okdaeuj, cix dwg cungj yenzsu moq neix caeuq gij doxgaiq coemhdawz haenx **vahoz** lo. Yienghneix, de cij sawj doenghbaez youq yenzsusoz hingz sik fuengmienh gij cienzbouh vayoz dauqdingq haenx laebcingq gvaqdaeuj lo. Couhcinj mbouj dwg lumj Lahvajsiz doeklaeng nyengh gangj yienghhaenx, de caeuq gizyawz song boux doengzseiz caeuq mbouj baenghgauq gyoengqde cix faensik ok le yangjgi, hoeng boux caencingq **fatyienh** yangjgi haenx vanzlij dwg de, cix mbouj dwg song boux haenx, aenvih gyoengqde dan dwg **faensik ok** le yangjgi, hoeng vanzlij mbouj rox swheij soj faensik ok gijhaenx dwg **gijmaz**.

Youq gyaciz lwyawz lij ljun fuengmienh, gij gvanhaeh Majgwzsw h caeuq gij vunz gaxgonq de, cingq lumj gij gvanhaeh Lahvajsiz caeuq Bujliswhdwzlez dem Sejlwz ityiengh. Youq Majgwzsw h gaxgonq haujlai nanz, vunzlai couh gaenq doekdingh bouhfaen h canjbinj gyaciz raeuz seizneix heuh guh gyaciz lwyawz haenx **mizyouq**; doengzyiengh caemh miz vunz

( 2 ) Lozswghoh caeuq Siuhlaimaj 《Vayoz Gyaucwngz Dacenz》 1877 nienz Buzunzsuigwz banj daih'it gienj daih 13 yieb caeuq daih 18 yieb.

gaenq lainoix mingzbeq dwk gangj gvaq, bouhfaenh gyaciz neix dwg youz gijmaz gapbaenz, hix couh dwg naeuz, dwg youz gij canjbinj doengh cungj lauzdung boux ciemqmiz de mbouj ceihawj huqdaengjgyaq haenx gapbaenz. Hoeng daengz gizneix vunzlai couh dingz yamq lo. Ndaw de miz di vunz, couh dwg swghanj gaihgz gujdenj ginghciyozgyah, ceiq lai dan yenzgiu le lauzdung canjbinj youq gunghyinz caeuq boux ciemqmiz swngghanj swhliu song de gij faenboiq soqliengh beijlaeh haenx. Lingh miz di vunz, couh dwg boux seveicujyicej, cix fatyiengh cungj faenboiq neix mbouj goengbingz, caiqlij ra aeu vuhdozbangh soujduenh bae siucawz cungj yienhsiengq mbouj goengbingz neix. Song cungj vunz neix, cungj deng aen ginghci fancouz gaenq miz haenx cughaed.

Yienghneix, Majgwzsw h fatbiuj yigen lo, gij yigen de dwg caeuq sojmiz gij vunz gaxgonq de cigsoh doiqdingj. Youq doengh giz vunz gaxgonq nyinhnaeuz gaenq miz **dapanq** haenx, de cix nyinhnaeuz dan dwg giz de miz **vwndiz**. De nyinhnaeuz, gizneix gij baij youq dangqnaj de mbouj dwg gij heiq mbouj miz yenzsu, hix mbouj dwg heiqfeiz, dwg yangjgi; gij vwndiz gizneix, mbouj dwg yaek genjdanh bae nyinhdingh cungj ginghci saedsaeh ndeu, hix mbouj dwg cungj saedsaeh neix caeuq ciengzlwenz goengbingz dem caencingq daudwz doxdawz, cix dwg cungj saedsaeh baenzneix, cungj saedsaeh neix bietdingh yaek sawj cienzbouh ginghciyoz fatseng gwzming, caiqlij dawz fagseiz lijgaj cienzbouh swbwnjcuji swngghanj haenx, gyau hawj gij vunz rox baenzlawz sawjungh de. Gaengawq cungj saedsaeh neix, de yenzgiu le cienzbouh gij ginghci fancouz gaenq miz haenx, cingq lumj Lahvajsiz yienghhaenx, gaengawq yangjgi yenzgiu le yenzsusoz vayoz gak cungj fancouz gaenq miz de. Yaek rox gijmaz dwg gyaciz lwyawz, de couh bietdingh aeu rox gijmaz dwg gyaciz. Lijgyahduz aen gyaciz lijlung bonjndang de, bietdingh aeu sien bae guh bihban. Yienghneix, Majgwzsw h yenzgiu le gij daegsingq lauzdung cauxbaenz gyaciz, daih'it baez doekdingh le **yiengh** lauzdung **lawz** ndaej cauxbaenz gyaciz, vihmaz cauxbaenz gyaciz dem baenzlawz cauxbaenz gyaciz, caiqlij doekdingh le gyaciz mboujgvaq couh dwg **cungj** lauzdung **neix** gietbaenz, hoeng diemj neix dwg Lozbeiwjduzsw h itcig cungj mbouj lijgaj ndaej. Majgwzsw h caenh'itbouh yenzgiu gij gvanhaeh sanghbinj caeuq hobi, caemhcaiq lwnghangj caeuq cwngmingz le: Sanghbinj caeuq

sanghbinj gyauvuenh, dwg baenzlawz youh vihmaz aenvih sanghbinj gij gyaciz suzsing baihdaw de, bietyienz yaek cauhaenz sanghbinj caeuq hobi dox doiqlaeb. Aen hobi lijlnun de laeb youq gwnz aen giekdaej neix, dwg daih'it aen hobi lijlnun ciengzsaeq mbouj miz celouz, seizneix gaenq ndaej daengz daihgya maegnyinh lo. De yenzgiu le hobi yiengq swhbwnj cienjvaq, caiqlij cwngmingz cungj cienjvaq neix dwg aeu lauzdungliz gaicawx daeuj guh giekdaej. De aeu lauzdungliz aen suzsing cauh ok gyaciz neix dingjlawh le lauzdung, ndigah sikhaek couh gaijgez le aen nanzdaez sawj Lijgyahduz yozbai doekbaih ndeu, hix couh dwg gaijgez le aen nanzdaez baenzneix; Swhbwnj ndij lauzdung dox gyauvuenh, caeuq Lijgyahduz lauzdung gietdingh gyaciz aen gvilwd neix fouzfap doxyungz. De doekdingh le swhbwnj faen guh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, couh daih'it boux gig ciengzsaeq lwnhgangj le gyaciz lwyawz cauxbaenz saedsaeh gocwngz, baenzneix couh gangjmingz le aen gocwngz neix, hoeng neix dwg sojmiz gij vunz gaxgonq de cungj guh mbouj daengz; ndigah, de doekdingh le swhbwnj bonjndang baihdaw gij faenbied de, cungj faenbied neix dwg Lozbeiwjduzswh caeuq swhcanj gaihgis ginghciyozgyah cungj vanzcienz mbouj guh ndaej okdaeuj, hoeng cungj faenbied neix daezhawj le fagseiz gaijgez ginghciyoz fuengmienh gij vwndiz ceiq fukcab de, gvendaengz diemj neix, cek daihngeih neix youh dwg yiengh cwngmingz ceiq hawj vunz simfug ndeu, roengzbae raeuz couh rox, cek daihsam engq dwg yienghneix. Majgwzswh lij caenh'itbouh yenzgiu le gyaciz lwyawz bonjfaenh, fatyienh le de miz song cungj hingz-sik, couh dwg cezdui gyaciz lwyawz caeuq sienghdui gyaciz lwyawz, caemhcaiq cwngmingz, song cungj hingz-sik neix youq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj lizsij fazcanj ndaw de, miz le gij cozyung mbouj doxdoengz hoeng dwg miz gietdingh yihi haenx. De gaengawq gyaciz lwyawz, gangj mingzbej le daih'it aen cienzhong lijlnun hableix raeuz seizneix cij miz haenx, daih'it baez ceijok le swhbwnjcuji cwkrom lizsij gak aen gihbwnj daegdiemj, caiqlij gangjmingz le swhbwnjcuji cwkrom gij lizsij byaij-yiengq de.

Hoeng, Lozbeiwjduzswh ne? De doeg le sojmiz doengh gij neix le, cix youq ndaw de — lumj sojmiz gij ginghciyozgyah miz ginghyang haenx ityiengh! — Fatyienh “doiq sevei ciemqhaeuj”<sup>21</sup>, fatyienh de

swhgeij gaenq engqgya genjdanh ndaej lai, engqgya mingzbej ndaej lai dwk ceijok le gyaciz lwyawz dwg daj gizlawz okdaeuj, doeklaeng, lij fatyienh sojmiz doengh gij neix, yienznaeuz doiq “gij swhbwnj hingzsik seizneix” habyungh, couh dwg doiq gij swhbwnj gwnz lizsij mizyouq haenx habyungh, hoeng doiq “swhbwnj gainen” mbouj habyungh, couh dwg doiq Lozbeiwjduzsw sienseng aen vuhdozbangh gvanhnen gven-daengz swhbwnj haenx mbouj habyungh. Neix vanzcienz caeuq Bujliswh-dwzlez boux vunzgeq neix ityiengh, daengz dai cungj genhciz yenzsu, cix mbouj siengj doiq yangjgi miz di lijgaij. Dan dwg Bujliswhdwzlez caencingq dwg boux ceiq caeux faensik ok yangjgi de, hoeng Lozbeiwjduzsw youq ndaw gyaciz lwyawz de, roxnaeuz engq habdangq di gangj, youq ndaw gij “cienzco” de, dan dwg dauqcungz fatyienh le cungj vah gaeuqgeq he. Hoeng Majgwzsw caeuq Lahvajsiz gij guhfap de doxfanj, de nyinhnaeuz mbouj cigndaej gangj, aen **saedsaeh** gyaciz lwyawz mizyouq neix dwg de ceiq caeux fatyienh.

Lozbeiwjduzsw youq ginghciyoz gizyawz fuengmienh, gij cingzcik de hix dwg yiengh suijbingz neix. De dawz gyaciz lwyawz gauj baenz vuhdozbangh yiengh guhfap neix, Majgwzsw youq ndaw 《Gij Hojnanh Cez-yoz》 gaenq mbouj mizsim cix guh le bihban; gvendaengz diemj neix, gij vah lij aeu gangj de, gou gaenq youq bonj saw hoiz baenz Dwzvwz neix gij vah sij youq baihnaj<sup>5</sup> haenx gangj daengz.<sup>(3)</sup> De dawz gij yienzaen sanghyez veizgih, cekgej baenz gunghyinz gaihgez siuhfei mbouj gaeuq, cungj gangjap neix youq Sihswhmungzdi bonj saw 《Cwngci – ginghciyoz Yenzlij Moq》 daihsei q gienj daih 4 cieng ndaw de gaenq ndaej yawjraen. Dan dwg Sihswhmungzdi youq aen vwndiz neix itcig cungj louzsim daengz seiqgyaiq hawciengz, hoeng Lozbeiwjduzsw yawjraen aen fanveiz de, cix mbouj mauh ok gij gyaiqguek Bujlujsw. Lozbeiwjduzsw doengh gij

---

(3) “Yawj ndaej ok, aenvih caizfouq gyoebcomz youq ndawfwngz siujsoq boux ciemqmiz de, gij hawciengz ndaw guek couh yied daeuj yied suqiq, gunghyey couh yied daeuj yied aeu daengz guekrog hawciengz bae ra siuloh, hoeng youq gizhaenx, de yae roeb daengz gij yung’yiemj bengwz engqgya hung haenx” (couh dwg ciengz 1817 nienz veizgih baihlaeng cieq gangj daengz haenx). 《Yenzlij Moq》 1819 nienz banj daih’it gienj daih 336 yieb.



ngeixnaemj lwnhgangj gvendaengz cienzhong daj swhbwnj daeuj roxnaeuz daj souhaeuj daeuj haenx, dwg gvihaeuj ginghyen cezyoz bae, caemhcaiq gaenq youq 《Swhbwnj Lun》 cek daihngaih neix daih 3 bien ndaw de vanzcienz loengh cingcuj lo. Gij deihco lijlun de, vanzlij dwg gij caizcanj dandog de, youq faenh soujgauj<sup>22</sup> Majgwzswb bihban aen lijlun neix okbanj gaxgonq, vanzlij ndaej ninz onj yaep he. Doeklaeng, de aen genyi gvendaengz gij diegdeih sojmizgienz Bujlujsw gaeuq wnggai daj swhbwnj atbik laj de gaijfang okdaeuj haenx, youh daj gyauej daengz rieng cungj dwg vuhdozbangh, doengh gij genyi neix, ndoj gvaq le aen saedsaeh vwndiz dandog gizneix damz daengz haenx: Gij yungzgwz Bujlujsw gaeuq, baenzlawz ndaej guh daengz moix bi souhaeuj lumjbaenz 2 fanh majgwz, ceiok lumjbaenz 3 fanh majgwz, cix vanzlij mbouj yiemq caiq?

1830 nienz baedauq, Lijgyahduz yozbai youq gyaciz lwyawz vwndiz fuengmienh daemjdengj lo. Gij vwndiz gyoengqde mbouj gaijgez ndaej haenx, gij vunz gaenriengz gyoengqde haenx, yungzsuz ginghciyoz, dangyienz engqgya mbouj gaijgez ndaej. Gij sawj Lijgyahduz yozbai doekbaih de, miz song diemj laj neix:

Daih'it, lauzdung dwg fagcik dagrau gyaciz. Hoeng, hozlauzdung youq mwh caeuq swhbwnj guh gyauvuenh, gij gyaciz de iq gvaq gij duisieng'va lauzdung soj gyauvuenh haenx. Cienzhong, gij gyaciz itdingh liengh hozlauzdung, cungj dwg iq gvaq aen gyaciz doengh gij canjbinj youz doengzliengh hozlauzdung swnghecanj okdaeuj haenx, roxnaeuz aen gyaciz doengh gij canjbinj daejyienh doengzliengh hozlauzdung haenx. Aen vwndiz neix yienghneix daez okdaeuj, saedsaeh dwg mbouj miz banhfap gaijgez law. De youz Majgwzswb cingqdenq bae daez okdaeuj, ndigah ndaej hoizdap lo. Mbouj dwg lauzdung miz gyaciz. Lauzdung dangguh cungj hozdung cauh ok gyaciz, mbouj ndaej miz gij gyaciz daegbied, cingqlumj naek mbouj ndaej miz gij naekliengh daegbied, ndat mbouj ndaej miz gij vwnhdu daegbied, dienh mbouj ndaej miz gij denliuz giengzdoh daegbied ityiengh. Gij dangguh sanghbinj gaicawx de, mbouj dwg lauzdung, dwg lauzdungliz. Lauzdungliz baez bienqbaenz sanghbinj, gij gyaciz de couh youz de dangguh sevei canjbinj soj daejyienh gij lauzdung haenx daeuj gietdingh, couh caeuq gij swnghecanj dem caiswnghecanj de soj aeu gij sevei bizyau lauzdung haenx doxdoengz. Ndigah, lauz-

dungliz ciuq de cungj gyaciz neix daeuj gaicawx, dwg caeuq gij gyaciz gvilwd ginghciyoz baenzbaenz cungj mbouj dox mauzdun law.

Daihngaih, ciuq gij gyaciz gvilwd Lijgyahduz, gyajdingh gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen doxdoengz, song aen swhbwnj sawjyung h gij hozlauzdung daengliengh, miz baucouz doxdoengz, youq ndaw seizgan doxdoengz ndaej swnghcanj gij canjbinj gyaciz doxdaengj de, hix ndaej swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihiyh doxdaengj de. Hoeng, danghnaeuz song aen swhbwnj neix soj sawjyung h gij liengh hozlauzdung de mbouj doxdaengj, baenzneix, gyoengqde couh mbouj ndaej swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz doxdaengj, roxnaeuz gij leihiyh lumj Lijgyahduz yozbai soj gangj haenx. Hoeng cingzgvang cingqngamj doxfanj. Saedsaeh dwg, swhbwnj soqngeg doxdoengz, mboujlnh gyoengqde sawjyung h geijlai hozlauzdung, cungj ndaej youq ndaw seizgan doxdoengz de, swnghcanj ok gij leihiyh bingzyaenz doxdaengj haenx. Ndigah, neix couh caeuq gyaciz gvilwd miz mauzdun lo. Lijgyahduz gaenq fatyienh le aen mauzdun neix, hoeng aen yozbai de doengzyiengh mbouj gaijgez ndaej aen mauzdun neix. Lozbeiwjduzsw hix mbouj ndaej mbouj yawj daengz aen mauzdun neix, hoeng de mbouj bae gaijgez mauzdun, cix dawz mauzdun dangguh giz haidin gij vuhdozbangh de (《Yinsiz》 daih 131 yieb). Majgwzsw h youq ndaw 《Bihban》 soujgauj, gaenq gaijgez le aen mauzdun neix;<sup>23</sup> ciuq aen giva《Lun Swhbwnj》, aen vwndiz neix yaek youq cek daihsam daeuj gaijgez.<sup>24</sup> Okbanj cek daihsam, lij yaek gvaq geij ndwen dem. Ndigah, doengh gij ginghciyozgyah siengj youq Lozbeiwjduzsw h gizhaenx fatyienh aen goekmboq mimiz Majgwzsw h, caeuq dawz Lozbeiwjduzsw h yawj baenz boux gig maenh'ak byaij gonq dazyinx Majgwzsw h haenx, youq gizneix miz gihvei ndaej biujmingz, gij ginghciyoz Lozbeiwjduzsw h dauqdaej ndaej daezhawj gijmaz. Danghnaeuz gyoengqde ndaej cwngmingz, gij bingzyaenz liyinliz doxdaengj haenx, baenzlawz ndaej caemh-caiq bietdingh aeu mboujdan mbouj famhfanj gyaciz gvilwd, caiqlij dauqfanj aeu yung h gyaciz gvilwd guh giekdaej daeuj cauxbaenz, baenzneix, dou couh nyienh caeuq gyoengqde laebdaeb damz roengzbae. Mboujgvaq, gyoengqde ceiq ndei vaiq di. Gij yenzgiu gig ndei cek daihngaih neix, caeuq gij cwngzgoj moqyat cungj yenzgiu neix youq ndaw lingjyiz daengz seizneix ca mbouj geij lij mbouj miz vunz haeujbae soj aeundaiej

neix, dandan dwg gij vah dazyinx gij neiyungz cek daihsam, hoeng cek daihsam, yaek lwnhgangj cingcuj Majgwzsw h doiq gij sevei caiswnghcanj gocwngz gwnz giekdaej sw hbwnjcuji guh yenzgiu ndaej aen gietlwnh ceiq sat haenx. Caj daengz mwh cek daihsam okbanj, Lozbeiwjduzsw h boux ginghciyozgyah neix, couh mbouj yungh caiq dwen lo.

Majgwzsw h lai baez doiq gou gangj gvaq, 《Sw hbwnj Lun》 cek daih-ngeih caeuq cek daihsam dwg soengq hawj mehyah de.

Fuzlijdwzlijhih Wnhgwzsw h

1885 nienz 5 nyied 5 hauh ngoenzseng Majgwzsw h, youq Lunzdunh

## GIJ VAH SIJ YOUQ BAIHNAJ DAIH 2 BANJ<sup>①</sup>

Daihngaih banj gizneix yaenq ok daeuj neix, daihdaeij dwg ciuq gij yienghgaeuq daih'it banj daeuj yaenq. Giz yaenq loek de gaijcingq lo, geij cungj vwnzdij doengh giz mbouj daih hab'eiq de niujcingq lo, mbanj duenh vah dinj、neiyungz cungzfuk de ca bae lo.

Cek daihsam yienznaeuz roeb daengz yiengh gunnanz vanzcienz liuh mbouj daengz, hoeng soujgauj seizneix hix gaenq daihdaeij cingjeix ndei lo. Caenh'aeu gou lij ndangcangq, bineix seizcou couh ndaej haidaeuz dawz bae yaenq.

Fuz Wnhgwzswh

1893 nienz 7 nyied 15 hauh youq Lunzdunh

Vihliux fuengbienh cazyawj, gizneix dawz sojmiz doengh giz daj daih II — VIII gauj aeu daeuj de, genjdanh gyoebyonj baenz laj neix:

### Daih 1 bien

Daih 31 — 32 yieb daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj. — Daih 32 — 44 yieb daj daih VII gauj aeu daeuj. — Daih 44 — 48 yieb daj daih VI gauj aeu daeuj. — Daih 48 — 134 yieb daj daih V gauj aeu daeuj. — Daih 134 — 137 yieb daj aen cawqmingz ndaw doegsaw genjaeu yaudenj aeu daeuj. — Daih 138 yieb daengz bien neix sat, daj daih IV gauj aeu daeuj; ndaw de daih 146 — 148 yieb, miz geij giz daj daih VIII gauj aeu daeuj; gij cawqmingz daih 151 yieb caeuq daih 158 yieb,

① Diuz daezmoeg neix dwg bouxbien Dwzvwz banj gya hwnjbae. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

## Daih 2 bien

Bien neix haidaeuz daih 171 — 182 yieb dwg gij satbyai daih IV gauj. — Daj gizneix haidaeuz daengz bien neix sat daih 388 yieb, cienzbouh daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

## Daih 3 bien

Daih 18 cieng: (Daih 389 — 397 yieb) daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

Daih 19 cieng: Daih 1 ciet caeuq daih 2 ciet (daih 398 — 432 yieb) daj daih VIII gauj aeu daeuj.

Daih 3 ciet (daih 432 — 434 yieb) daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

Daih 20 cieng: Daih 1 ciet (daih 435 — 438 yieb) daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj, dan duenh doeklaeng dwg daj daih VIII gauj aeu daeuj.

Daih 2 ciet (daih 438 — 442 yieb) cujyau daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

Daih 3 ciet, daih 4 ciet, daih 5 ciet (daih 442 — 470 yieb) daj daih VIII gauj aeu daeuj.

Daih 6 ciet, daih 7 ciet, daih 8 ciet, daih 9 ciet (daih 470 — 487 yieb) daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

Daih 10 ciet, daih 11 ciet, daih 12 ciet (daih 488 — 540 yieb) daj daih VIII gauj aeu daeuj.

Daih 13 ciet (daih 540 — 550 yieb) daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

Daih 21 cieng: (Daih 551 — 592 yieb) cienzbouh daj daih VIII gauj aeu daeuj.



**DAIHNGEIH CEK**

**SWHBWNJ RIUZDOENG GOCWNGZ**





# DAIH 1 BIEN

## SWHBWNJ HINGZDAI BIENQVAQ DEM GIJ SINZVANZ DE

### Daih 1 Cieng

#### Hobi Swhbwnj Baenzlawz Sinzvanz

Swhbwnj sinzvanz gocwngz <sup>(1)</sup>ginggvaq sam aen gaihdon; gaengawq gij lwnhgangj gienj daih'it, doengh gij gaihdon neix ciuq gonqlaeng baiz youq laj neix:

**Daih'it gaihdon:** Swhbwnjgyah dangguh bouxcawx okyienh youq sanghbinj hawciengz caeuq lauzdung hawciengz; gij hobi de cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, roxnaeuz gangj, ginglig G — W aen riuздоeng hingzveiz neix.

**Daihngaih gaihdon:** Swhbwnjgyah yungh gij sangbinj de cawx haenx, bae guh swnghcanj siuhfei. De dangguh boux swnghcanj swhbwnjcuji sanghbinj bae guh hozdung; gij swhbwnj de ginglig swnghcanj gocwngz. Gezgoj mizok le cungj sanghbinj he, gij gyaciz cungj sanghbinj neix, hung gvaq aen gyaciz gij swnghcanj yausu de.

**Daihsam gaihdon:** Swhbwnjgyah dangguh bouxgai ma daengz hawciengz; gij sanghbinj de cienjvaq baenz hobi, roxnaeuz gangj, ginglig W—G aen riuздоeng hingzveiz neix.

---

(1) Daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

Ndigah, hobi swhbwnj sinzvanz aen goengsik de dwg:  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'$ . Youq ndaw aen goengsik neix, sienqhaw byaujsi riuzdoeng gocwngz gatduenh,  $W'$  caeuq  $G'$  byaujsi gij  $W$  caeuq  $G$  gaenq youz gya-ciz lwyawz bienq hung haenx.

Youq ndaw cek daih'it, vih lijjaij daihngaih gaihdon couh dwg swhbwnj swngheanj gocwngz, raeuz dandan youq ndaw fanveiz noix mbouj ndaej haenx, doiq daih'it gaihdon caeuq daihsam gaihdon guh yenzgiu gvaq. Ndigah, swhbwnj youq mbouj doengz gaihdon soj daiqmiz gij hingzsik mbouj doxdoengz haenx, de youq ndaw fanfoek sinzvanz, gij mbouj doengz hingzsik mizseiz yungh mizseiz mbouj yungh de, youq gizhaenx mbouj guh ngeixnaemj. Seizneix gyoengqde couh bienqbaenz aen duisieng cigsoh deng yenzgiu lo.

Vihliux ndaej cingh bae lijjaij doengh gij hingzsik neix, sien aeu bwed deu sojmiz gij yinhsu caeuq hingzsik bienqvuenh, hingzsik cauxbaenz bonjndang mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx. Ndigah, gizneix mboujdan gyajdingh sanghbinj dwg ciuq gij gyaciz de bae gai, caiqlij gyajdingh youq cungj cingzgvang mbouj bienq bae gai. Sojlaiz, hix bwed bae gij gyaciz bienqdoengh fatseng youq ndaw sinzvanz gocwngz haenx mbouj gangj.

## I. Daih 1 Gaihdon $G-W^{(2)}$

$G - W$  byaujsi aen hobi soqnggeg ndeu cienjvaq baenz aen sanghbinj soqnggeg ndeu; doiq bouxcawx daeuj gangj, dwg gij hobi de cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, doiq bouxgai daeuj gangj, cix dwg gij sanghbinj gyoengqde cienjvaq baenz hobi. Sawj itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng aen hingzveiz neix, doengzseiz bienqbaenz dan aen swhbwnj doglaeb sinzvanz ndaw de aen gaihdon youq ciznwngz fuengmienh doekdingh ndeu, sien mbouj dwg gij hingzsik hingzveiz, cix dwg gij vuzciz neiyungz de, dwg doengh gij sanghbinj caeuq hobi vuenh vih cungj sawjyungh singciz daeg-

(2) Baihlaj neix dwg daih VII gauj, dwg 1878 nienz 7 nyied 2 hauh haidaeuz sij.

bied de. Neix fuengmienh ndeu dwg swngchcanj swhliu, lingh fuengmienh dwg lauzdungliz, couh dwg sanghbinj swngchcanj gij yinhsu doxgaiq caeuq gij yinhsu bouxvunz. Gij daegsingq gyoengqde, swhyienz aeu caeuq soj swngchcanj doxgaiq gij cungjloih de dox hab'wngq. Danghnaeuz raeuz yungh A byaujsi lauzdungliz, yungh Pm byaujsi swngchcanj swhliu, baenzneix, gij sanghbinj soqnggeg yaek aeu cawx de  $W = A + P_m$ , roxnaeuz genjdanh gangj, couh dwg  $W < \overset{A}{P}_m$  ①. Ndigah, daj neiyungz daeuj yawj,  $G - W$  dwg biujyienh baenz  $G - W < \overset{A}{P}_m$ ; couh dwg naeuz,  $G - W$  faen baenz  $G - A$  caeuq  $G - P_m$ ; hobi soqnggeg  $G$  faen baenz song bouhfaenh, ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu cawx lauzdungliz, lingh bouhfaenh cawx swngchcanj swhliu. Song aen dajcawx baizlied neix, gvihaeuj song aen hawciengz vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz bae, aen ndeu gvihaeuj caencingq sanghbinj hawciengz, lingh aen cix gvihaeuj lauzdung hawciengz.

Hoeng,  $G - W < \overset{A}{P}_m$  cawz le byaujsi  $G$  soj yaek cienjvaq baenz gij sanghbinj soqnggeg haenx youq ciz fuengmienh miz cungj faengat neix, lij youq liengh fuengmienh byaujsi cungj gvanhaeh ceiq miz daegdiemj he.

Raeuz rox, gij gyaciz roxnaeuz gyagwz lauzdungliz, dwg yungh cienzhong cungj hingzsik neix, couh dwg dangguh gij gyagwz aen lauzdunglieng bauhamz lauzdung lwyawz ndeu, ceihawj doengh boux miz lauzdungliz cix dawz lauzdungliz dangguh sanghbinj gai okbae de; lumjbaenz, gyajdingh gij lauzdungliz moix ngoenz gyaciz = 3 majgwz, couh dwg guhhong 5 siujseiz swngchcanj ok gij doxgaiq haenx, yienghhaenx, aen cienzsoq neix couh youq gwnz mbawheiq bouxgai caeuq bouxcawx, biujyienh baenz beijingangj gij gyagwz roxnaeuz cienzhong guh 10 siujseiz hong. Danghnaeuz cungj mbawheiq neix dwg caeuq 50 boux gunghyinz dingh, yienghhaenx, gyoengqde youq ndaw ngoenz ndeu, itgungh yaek daezhawj 500 siujseiz hong hawj bouxcawx, ndaw de dingz ndeu, couh

---

① Gaengawq Wnhgwzswh fung saenq 1888 nienz 4 nyied 27 hauh sij hawj Bu Gezveizwj, gij sijfap aen dozsik deng de wnggai dwg  $W < \overset{A}{P}_m$ , seizneix cungj sijfap neix, dwg youz Dwzvwz daih 1 banj doxdaeuj youq ndaw baizbanj yaenq saw gocwngz cauhbaenz. —Bouxbien cawqmingz.

dwg 250 siujseiz hong = 25 ngoenz ngoenzhong guh 10 siujseiz, vanz-cienz dwg youz lauzdung lwyawz gapbaenz. Gij swngghanj swhliu soqliengh caeuq gveihmoz yaek cawx de, bietdingh aeu cukgaeuq sawj aen lauzdunglieng neix ndaej daengz cungfaen leihyungh.

Ndigah,  $G - W < \overset{A}{P}_m$  mboujdan youq ciz fuengmienh byaujsi cungj gvanhaeh ndeu; Itdingh hobi soqnggeg, beijlumj naeuz 422 bangq, cienj-vaq baenz gij swngghanj swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz ndaej dox hab'wngq haenx; de lij youq liengh fuengmienh byaujsi cungj gvanhaeh ndeu, couh dwg bouhfaenh hobi yungh youq lauzdungliz A caeuq bouhfaenh hobi yungh youq swngghanj swhliu Pm haenx liengh fuengmienh gvanhaeh. Cungj liengh fuengmienh gvanhaeh neix, baez haidaeuz couh dwg youz itdingh soqliengh gunghyinz soj aeu siuhauq gij soqnggeg mauhgvaq haenx couh dwg gij liengh lauzdung lwyawz daeuj gietdingh.

Lumjbaenz, aen fangjsah gunghcangj ndeu 50 boux gunghyinz it singhgiz cienzhong daengj ndaej 50 bangq, danghnaeuz youz it singhgiz 3000 siujseiz hong (ndaw de 1500 siujseiz dwg lauzdung lwyawz) cienj-vaq baenz maesa cungj swngghanj swhliu neix, gij gyaciz de dwg 372 bangq, yienghhaenx couh bietdingh aeu siuhauq 372 bangq swngghanj swhliu.

Youq mbouj doengz canjyetz bumwnz, doiq gij lauzdung caiq demgya haenx leihyungh, aeu caiq demgya geijlai swngghanj swhliu gyaciz, caeuq aen vwndiz gizneix dwg mbouj miz saekdi gvanhaeh law. Vwndiz dan dwg youq; Bouhfaenh hobi yungh youq swngghanj swhliu fuengmienh de, hix couh dwg youq  $G - P_m$  ndaw de cawx gij swngghanj swhliu haenx, youq yiengh cingzgvang lawz cungj bietdingh aeu cungfaen, ndigah, bietdingh aeu bae haidaeuz couh guj daengz diemj neix, caiqlij ciuq habdangq beijlaeh caepcawq ndei. Vuenh coenz vah ndeu gangj, gij soqliengh swngghanj swhliu, bietdingh aeu ndaej cukgaeuq bae supaeu lauzdunglieng, ndaej cukgaeuq bae doenggvaq aen lauzdunglieng neix cienj-vaq baenz canjbinj. Danghnaeuz mbouj miz gij swngghanj swhliu cukgaeuq, bouxcawx soj ceiboiq gij lauzdung mauhnggeg de, couh mbouj ndaejdaengz leihyungh; de doiq cungj lauzdung mauhnggeg neix gij ceiboiq gienzlig de couh mbouj miz yunghcawq. Danghnaeuz yienhmiz swngghanj swhliu lai gvaq gij lauzdung ndaej ceiboiq haenx, swngghanj

swhliu couh mbouj ndaej deng lauzdung cungfaen leihyung, mbouj ndaej cienjvaq baenz canjbinj.

$G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$  baez guhsat, bouxcawx couh mboujdan ceiboiq gij swnghcanj swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz swnghcanj cungj doxgaiq mizyung, ndeu soj bietdingh aeu haenx. De ceiboiq cungj lauzdungliz sawjyungghienz beij boizbouj lauzdungliz gyaciz soj bietdingh aeu gij lauzdungliz sawjyungghienz engq hung haenx, roxnaeuz gangj, ceiboiq aen lauzdunglieng beij boizbouj lauzdungliz gyaciz soj bietdingh aeu gij lauzdunglieng engq hung haenx; doengzseiz lij ceiboiq gij swnghcanj swhliu sawj aen lauzdunglieng neix ndaej saedyienh roxnaeuz duiheng'va soj bietdingh aeu haenx. Ndigah, gak cungj yinhsu de ceiboiq haenx soj ndaej swnghcanj gij doxgaiq de, beij gij swnghcanj yausu cungj doxgaiq neix miz gyaciz engq hung, roxnaeuz gangj, dwg aen sanghbinjlieng bauhamz gyaciz lwyawz ndeu. Ndigah, gij gyaciz de yung hobi hingz sik sien ceiok haenx, seizneix dwg cungj saedhuq hingz sik ndeu, youq ndaw cungj hingz sik neix, de ndaej dangguh cungj gyaciz ndaej seng ok gyaciz lwyawz (biujyienh baenz sanghbinj) ndeu daeuj saedyienh. Vuenh coenz vah ndeu gangj, de cawqyouq **swnghcanj swhbwnj** yiengh cangdai roxnaeuz hingz sik miz naengzlig cau'ok gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz ndaw de. Raeuz dawz cungj swhbwnj hingz sik neix heuh guh P.

Hoeng, gij gyaciz  $P =$  gij gyaciz  $A + P_m =$  gij  $G$  cienjvaq baenz  $A$  caeuq  $P_m$  haenx.  $G$  caeuq  $P$  dwg doengz aen swhbwnj gyaciz ndeu, dan dwg cawqyouq mbouj doengz mizyouq fuengsik, couh dwg naeuz,  $G$  dwg hobi cangdai roxnaeuz hobi hingz sik gij swhbwnj gyaciz de — **hobi swhbwnj**.

Ndigah,  $G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$  roxnaeuz aen itbuen hingz sik de  $G - W$ , couh dwg aen cungjsoq soj cawx sanghbinj, aen itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng hingzveiz neix, dangguh aen gaihdon swhbwnj doglaeb sinzvanz go-cwngz ndeu daeuj yawj, doengzseiz youh dwg swhbwnj gyaciz youz hobi hingz sik cienjvaq daengz swnghcanj hingz sik, roxnaeuz genjdanh bae gangj, dwg youz **hobi swhbwnj** cienjvaq daengz **swnghcanj swhbwnj**. Yawj ndaej ok, youq gizneix aen sinzvanz goengsik sien gaujcaz ndaw de, hobi biujyienh baenz daih'it yiengh rapdawz swhbwnj gyaciz, ndigah hobi swhbwnj biujyienh baenz cungj hingz sik swhbwnj sien ceiok.

Dangguh hobi swhbwnj, swhbwnj cawq youq ndaw cangdai ndaej hengz hobi ciznwngz. Youq cungj cangzhoz seizneix gaujcaz, couh dwg cawq youq ndaw ciznwngz cangdai ndaej hengz itbuen dajcawx soujduenh caeuq itbuen ceihawj soujduenh. ( Naeuz de dwg ceihawj soujduenh, dwg aenvih lauzdungliz yienznaeuz aeu sien cawx, hoeng aeu youq fatseng cozyung le cij cei baucouz hawj de. Danghnaeuz youq gwnz hawciengz mbouj miz gij swnghecanj swhliu yienzmiz, aeu sien dingh cawx, yienghneix hobi youq  $G - P_m$  ndaw de doengzyiengh dwg ceihawj soujduenh. ) Cungj naengzlig neix vihmaz ndaej miz okdaeuj, mbouj dwg aenvih hobi swhbwnj dwg swhbwnj, dwg aenvih hobi swhbwnj dwg hobi.

Lingh fuengmienh ndeu, gij swhbwnj gyaciz cawq youq hobi cangdai de, hix dan ndaej hengz hobi ciznwngz, mbouj ndaej hengz gij ciznwngz wnq. Cungj hobi ciznwngz neix vihmaz ndaej bienqbaenz swhbwnj ciznwngz, dwg aenvih hobi ciznwngz youq swhbwnj yinhdoengh ndaw de miz itdingh cozyung, yienghneix hix dwg aenvih aen gaihdon hengz hobi ciznwngz caeuq swhbwnj sinzvanz gizyawz gaihdon dwg miz lienzhaeh. Lumjbaenz, aeu gij cingzgvang raeuz sien gaujcaz haenx daeuj gangj, hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, doengh gij sanghbinj neix dox giethab bienqbaenz swnghecanj swhbwnj gij saedhuq hingzsik de, ndigah gaenq youq ndumj dwk, youq gojnwngzsing fuengmienh bauhamz le gij gezgoj aen swhbwnjcuji swnghecanj gocwngz.

Youq  $G - W < \overset{A}{P}_m$  ndaw de, gij hobi hengz swhbwnj ciznwngz haenx miz bouhfaenh ndeu, yaek aenvih aen riuzdoeng neix bonjfaenh de guhsat cix cienj bae hengz cungj ciznwngz ndeu, youq cungj ciznwngz neix, gij swhbwnj singqcaet de siu bae lo, hoeng gij hobi singqcaet de baujlouz roengzdaeuj. Hobi swhbwnj  $G$  gij riuzdoeng de faen guh  $G - P_m$  caeuq  $G - A$ , couh dwg cawx swnghecanj swhliu caeuq cawx lauzdungliz. Hawj raeuz dandan gaujcaz aen gocwngz baihlaeng baez ndeu.  $G - A$ , daj swhbwnjgyah fuengmienh daeuj yawj, dwg cawx lauzdungliz, daj gunghyinz couh dwg boux miz lauzdungliz fuengmienh daeuj yawj, dwg gai lauzdungliz — gizneix ndaej gangj dwg gai lauzdung, aenvih dwg aeu cienzhong hingzsik guh cenzdiz. Youq gizneix, caeuq mboujlwnh cungj dajcawx lawz cungj dwg ityiengh, doiq bouxcawx daeuj gangj dwg  $G - W (= G - A)$ , doiq bouxgai (gunghyinz) daeuj gangj

dwg A — G ( = W — G ), dwg gai gij laudungliz de. Neix dwg sanghbinj daih'it aen riuzdoeng gaihdon roxnaeuz daih'it cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq ( daih'it cek daih 3 cieng daih 2 ciet a ) ; daj bouxgai laudung fuengmienh daeuj yawj, couh dwg gij sanghbinj de cienjvaq baenz gij hobi hingzsik de. Gunghyinz aeu gij hobi daj neix ndaej daeuj haenx, cugciemh hauqyung h youq aen sanghbinj soqngeg ndaej muenxcuk gij sihyau de, couh dwg hauqyung h youq siuhfeibinj fuengmienh. Ndigah, aen sanghbinj cungjliuzdungh de, biujyienh baenz A — G — W, hix couh dwg naeuz, sien biujyienh baenz A — G ( = W — G ), yienzhaeuh biujyienh baenz G — W, hix couh dwg biujyienh baenz genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng itbuen hingzsik W — G — W. Gizneix, hobi dan dwg cungdang yiengh riuzdoeng soujduen h baez yaepda couh mbouj raen haenx, dan dwg cungdang gij cunghgaivuz sanghbinj caeuq sanghbinj doxvuenh.

G — A dwg hobi swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz swng hcanj swhbwnj aen yinhsu miz dwzcwngh singqcaet ndeu, aenvih de dwg gij gyaciz yung h hobi hingzsik sien ceiok cix ndaej saedsaeh cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, cienjvaq baenz aen bonjcaet diuzgen sawj gyaciz ndaej swng hcanj gyaciz lwyawz. G — Pm vihmaz bietdingh aeu miz, dan dwg vihliux saedyienh gij laudunglieng youq G — A ndaw de cawx ndaej. Bonj saw neix daih'it cek daih 2 bien «Hobi Cienjvaq Baenz Swhbwnj», gaenq daj aen gvanhdenj neix doiq G — A guh le gangjmingz. Aen vwndiz neix, youq gizneix lij yaek daj lingh aen gvanhdenj, couh dwg cienmonz daj hobi swhbwnj dwg gij biujyienh hingzsik swhbwnj aen fuengmienh neix bae guh gaujcaz.

G — A itbuen deng yawj baenz dwg gij daegdiemj swhbwnjcuji swng hcanj fuengsik. Hoeng, baenzbaenz cungj mbouj dwg aenvih gij yienzaen baihgwnz neix gangj, couh dwg aenvih cawx laudungliz dwg cungj heiq gaicawx yienghneix, ciuq aen heiq gaicawx neix, daezhawj gij laudunglieng haenx, itdingh aeu hung gvaq gij lieng h boujhawj laudungliz gyagwz couh dwg cienzhong soj bietdingh aeu miz haenx, hix couh dwg, itdingh aeu daezhawj laudung lwyawz, — neix dwg gij gaenbonj diuzgen sien ceiok gyaciz bienqbaenz swhbwnj roxnaeuz gangj dwg gyaciz lwyawz swng hcanj. Fanj gvaqdaej gangj, dwg aenvih gij

hingzsik de, aenvih laudzung dwg aeu cienzhong cungj hingzsik neix **yungh hobi** bae cawx, diemj neix cix deng nyinhnaeuz dwg cungj geiq-hauh hobi ginghci.

Youq gizneix, gij deng dangguh daegdiemj de, hix mbouj dwg hingzsik fuengmienh mbouj hableix. Fanj gvaqdaeuj gangj, cungj mbouj hableix neix cingqndei deng yawjlawq lo. Cungj mbouj hableix neix dwg: Laudzung bonjndang dangguh gyaciz cauxbaenz yausu mbouj ndaej miz gyaciz, yienghneix, itdingh liengh laudzung hix mbouj ndaej miz gij gyaciz youq gij gyagwz de, youq de caeuq itdingh liengh hobi daengjgyaq fuengmienh biujyienh okdaeuj. Hoeng raeuz rox, cienzhong dan dwg aen hingzsik gyajcang ndeu. Youq aen hingzsik neix, lumjbaenz naeuz, laudzungliz gij gyagwz ngoenz ndeu, biujyienh baenz gij gyagwz boux laudzungliz neix youq ngoenz ndeu ceiok gij laudzung de, baenzneix boux laudzungliz neix youq laudzung 6 siujseiz ndaw de swngheanj gij gyaciz haenx, biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz boux laudzungliz neix gunghecoz rox-naeuz laudzung 12 siujseiz.

G — A deng nyinhnaeuz dwg gij daegdiemj roxnaeuz geiqhauh soj-gangj hobi ginghci, dwg aenvih youq gizneix laudzung biujyienh baenz gij sanghbinj boux ciemqmiz de, ndigah hobi biujyienh baenz bouxcawx — couh dwg naeuz, dwg aenvih miz le cungj hobi gvanhaeh neix (couh dwg vunzloih hozdung guh gaicawx). Hoeng, hobi gig caeux couh gaenq dangguh sojgangj bouxcawx fugsah okyienh lo, hoeng G cix mbouj aenvih yienghneix cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj, ginghci gij itbuen singq-caet de hix mbouj aenvih yienghneix cix fatseng bengwz.

Hobi dauqdaeuj cienjvaq baenz cungj sanghbinj lawz, doiq hobi daeuj gangj cungj mbouj miz gijmaz gvanhaeh. Hobi dwg sojmiz sanghbinj itbuen daengjgyaq hingzsik, sojmiz sanghbinj cungj gaenq yungh gij gyagwz gyoengqde byaujsi okdaeuj, gyoengqde youq gvanhnen fuengmienh daibyauj itdingh hobi soqnggej, caj yiengq hobi cienjvaq, caiqlij cijmiz doenggvaq caeuq hobi vuenhvih, gyoengqde cij ndaejdaengz cungj hingzsik ndeu, sawj swhgeij ndaej cienjvaq baenz gij sawjyungh gyaciz hawj boux ciemqmiz swhgeij. Ndigah, laudzungliz baez dangguh gij sanghbinj boux ciemqmiz de okyienh youq hawciengz, yungh laudzung baucouz cungj hingzsik neix roxnaeuz cienzhong cungj hingzsik neix gai



ok de, yienghhaenx, gij gaicawx de caeuq sojmiz gizyawz sanghbinj gij gaicawx de doxbeij, couh mbouj miz gijmaz engqgya hawj vunz haeujsim lo. Gij ndaej baenz daegdiemj de, bingq mbouj dwg lauzdungliz cungj sanghbinj neix ndaej gaicawx, cix dwg lauzdungliz bienqbaenz sanghbinj.

Gaswngqyenz swngghanj fuengmienh gij yinhsu doxgaiq caeuq gij yinhsu bouxvunz dwg youz sanghbinj gapbaenz, swhbwnjgyah couh aeu doenggvaq  $G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$ , doenggvaq hobi swhbwnj cienjvaq daengz swngghanj swhbwnj, bae sawj song aen yinhsu neix dox giethab. Danghnaeuz hobi dwg daih'it baez cienjvaq baenz swngghanj swhbwnj, roxnaeuz doiq boux ciemqmiz de daeuj gangj dwg daih'it baez hengz hobi swhbwnj ciznwngz, de couh bietdingh aeu youq cawx lauzdungliz gaxgonq, sien cawx ranz gunghcangj, gihgi daengjdaengj swngghanj swhliu; aenvih lauzdungliz baez gvi de ceiboiq, de couh bietdingh aeu miz swngghanj swhliu, yawhbienh ndaej dawz lauzdungliz dangguh lauzdaungliz daeuj sawjyung.

Daj swhbwnjgyah fuengmienh daeuj yawj, cingzgvang couh dwg yienghneix.

Daj gunghyinz fuengmienh daeuj yawj: Gij lauzdungliz de, cijmiz youq mwh doenggvaq gai okbae cix caeuq swngghanj swhliu dox giethab, cij ndaej bae guh swngghanj hozdung. Ndigah, youq gai okbae gaxgonq, lauzdungliz dwg caeuq swngghanj swhliu, caeuq aen diuzgen gij doxgaiq guh hozdung de dox faenliz. Youq ndaw faenliz cangdai neix, de gawq mbouj ndaej cigsoh yung daeuj vih boux ciemqmiz de swngghanj sawjyung gyaciz, hix mbouj ndaej yung daeuj swngghanj sanghbinj, sawj boux ciemqmiz de ndaej baengh gai cungj sanghbinj neix okbae cix veizciz swngghoz. Hoeng, lauzdungliz baez gai okbae caeuq swngghanj swhliu dox giethab, de couh caeuq swngghanj swhliu ityiengh, bienqbaenz le gij swngghanj swhbwnj bouxcawx de aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu.

Ndigah, yienznaeuz youq  $G - A$  hingzveiz ndaw de, boux ciemqmiz hobi caeuq boux ciemqmiz lauzdungliz dandan dangguh bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai dox fatseng gvanhaeh, dandan dangguh boux ciemqmiz hobi caeuq boux ciemqmiz sanghbinj dox doiqdingj, ndigah aeu fuengmienh neix daeuj gangj, gyoengqde song mbiengj dan dwg cawqyouq dan'it hobi gvanhaeh ndaw de, hoeng, bouxcawx baez haidaeuz couh

doengzseiz dwg boux ciemqmiz swnghcanj swhliu, swnghcanj swhliu cix dwg aen diuzgen boux ciemqmiz lauzdungliz doiq gij lauzdungliz swhgeij saedhengz swnghcanj hauqyung h gij doxgaiq haenx. Vuenh coenz vah ndeu gangj, cungj swnghcanj swhliu neix dwg dangguh gij caizcanj bouxwnq cix caeuq boux ciemqmiz lauzdungliz dox doiqdingj. Lingh it fuengmienh, bouxgai lauzdung de dwg dangguh gij lauzdungliz bouxwnq cix caeuq bouxcawx de dox doiqdingj. Cungj lauzdungliz neix cijmiz gvi bouxcawx de ceiboig, caeuq gij swhbwnj bouxcawx doxgyoeb, cijndaej sawj cungj swhbwnj neix caencingq dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj daeuj hozdung. Ndigah, gij gaih giz gvanhaeh swhbwnjgyah caeuq gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq, dang gyoengqde youq  $G - A$  (daj gunghyinz fuengmienh daeuj yawj dwg  $A - G$ ) hingzveiz ndaw de dox doiqdingj seiz, couh gaenq miz lo, couh gaenq dangguh cenzdiz haengjdingh lo. Neix dwg cawx caeuq gai, dwg hobi gvanhaeh, hoeng gij cenzdiz cungj cawx caeuq gai neix dwg; Bouxcawx dwg swhbwnjgyah, bouxgai dwg gij gunghyinz gwngoq. Hoeng cungj gvanhaeh neix vihmaz fatseng, dwg aenvih lauzdungliz gij diuzgen ndaej saedyienh de — swnghhoz swhliu caeuq swnghcanj swhliu — gaenq dangguh gij caizcanj bouxwnq cix caeuq boux ciemqmiz lauzdungliz dox faenliz lo.

Raeuz gizneix mbouj gangj cungj faenliz neix dwg baenzlawz miz ok-daeuj. Youq  $G - A$  hengzguh seiz, cungj faenliz neix couh gaenq miz lo. Gizneix doengh gij raeuz gvansim de dwg,  $G - A$  biujyienh baenz hobi swhbwnj cungj ciznwngz ndeu, roxnaeuz gangj, hobi youq gizneix biujyienh baenz swhbwnj cungj mizyouq hingz sik de, neix itdingh mbouj dandan dwg aenvih hobi youq gizneix cungdang cungj ceihawj soujduenh vunzloih hozdung roxnaeuz fuzvu mizyung h de, couh dwg naeuz, itdingh mbouj dwg aenvih hobi miz ceihawj soujduenh ciznwngz. Hobi ndaej yung h yieng h hingz sik neix ceio k, dan dwg aenvih lauzdungliz cawqyouq gij cangdai caeuq gij swnghcanj swhliu de (baudaengz gij swnghhoz swhliu dangguh gij swnghcanj swhliu lauzdungliz bonjndang de) dox faenliz haenx, hoeng yaek siucawz cungj faenliz cangdai neix, couh aeu dawz lauzdungliz gai hawj boux ciemqmiz swnghcanj swhliu, ndigah hix sawj gij sawjyung h gienz lauzdungliz gvi bouxcawx de. Hoeng gij gyaiqhanh sawjyung h cungj lauzdungliz neix, caeuq gij gyaiqhanh lauzdungliz bonj-

ndang gyagwz caiswngheanj soj bietdingh aeu gij lauzdunglieng haenx, youh baenzbaenz cungj mbouj dwg doxdoengz law. Swhbwnj gvanhaeh vihmaz ndaej youq ndaw swngheanj goewngz okyienh, dan dwg aenvih cungj gvanhaeh neix youq riuzdoeng hingzveiz ndaw de, youq bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai gij gihbwnj ginghci diuzgen mbouj doxdoengz cix dox doiq-dingj ndaw de, youq ndaw gaihgz gvanhaeh gyoengqde bonjlaiz couh gaenq miz lo. Mbouj dwg aenvih gij singqcaet hobi mizok le cungj gvanhaeh neix; fanj gvaqma gangj, cingq dwg aenvih miz cungj gvanhaeh neix, cungj hobi ciznwngz danit neix cijndaej cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj ciznwngz.

Baenzlawz lijjaij hobi swhbwnj (raeuz doiq de guh gaujcaz, camhseiz dandan hanh youq itdingh ciznwngz fanveiz de youq raeuz gizneix soj biujyienh haenx), doengciengz miz song cungj loekcak dox bingzbaiz roxnaeuz doxca. Daih'it, swhbwnj gyaciz dangguh gak cungj ciznwngz youz hobi swhbwnj hengzguh haenx, doengh gij neix cingq dwg gij ciznwngz aenvih de cawqyouq hobi hingzsik cix ndaej caephengz haenx, deng loekcak bae nyinhnaeuz dwg daj gij swhbwnj singqcaet de miz okdaej. Gizaed, doengh gij ciznwngz neix dan dwg daj swhbwnj gyaciz yiengh hobi cangdai de miz okdaej, daj gij hobi biujyienh hingzsik de miz okdaej. Daihngeih, cingqngamj doxfanj, sawj hobi ciznwngz doengzseiz bienqbaenz swhbwnj ciznwngz gij neiyungz daegbied cungj hobi ciznwngz neix, deng nyinhnaeuz dwg daj hobi gij bwnjsing de miz okdaej (ndigah, dawz hobi caeuq swhbwnj doxgyaux bae). Gizaed, hobi yaek hengz cungj ciznwngz neix, lumjbaenz gizneix guhbaenz G — A hingzveiz, aeu miz itdingh sevei diuzgen, hoeng cungj sevei diuzgen neix, youq genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng caeuq gij hobi riuzdoeng doxwngq ndaw de, bonjlaiz couh mbouj miz.

Gaicawx bouxhoiq, ciuq gij hingzsik de daeuj gangj, hix dwg gaicawx sanghbinj. Hoeng, danghnaeuz mbouj miz nuzli cidu, hobi couh mbouj ndaej hengz cungj ciznwngz neix. Miz le nuzli cidu, hobi cij ndaej yungh daeuj cawx bouxhoiq. Fanj gvaqdaej gangj, gij hobi ndawfwngz bouxcawx mboujlwnh baenzlawz cungeuk, hix mbouj ndaej sawj nuzli cidu bienqbaenz saedsaeh.

Gai gij lauzdungliz swhegeij (biujyienh baenz gai gij lauzdung sw-

geij roxnaeuz biujyienh baenz cienzhong) yaek mbouj bienqbaenz cungj yienhsiengq godog, cix bienqbaenz ndaw sevei fanveiz guh sanghbinj swnghecanj aen cenzdiz miz gietdingh cozyung haenx, yienghneix hobi swhbwnj yaek youq ndaw sevei fanveiz hengz gij ciznwngz  $G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$  raeuz gizneix gaujcaz haenx, couh aeu sien miz itdingh lizsij gocwngz, dawz yienzlaiz gij swnghecanj swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz giethab de faenhai bae. Aenvih doengh aen gocwngz neix, gyoengq yinzminz vunzlai mbouj ciemqmiz swnghecanj swhliu haenx, boux guhhong, caeuq doengh boux mbouj guhhong cix ciemqmiz swnghecanj swhliu haenx dox doiqdingj. Gangjdaengz cungj giethab neix, youq faenhai gaxgonq yungh gijmaz hingzsik, dwg boux guhhong bonjfaenh dangguh swnghecanj swhliu gvihaeuj gizyawz swnghecanj swhliu bae, roxnaeuz gyoengqde swhgeij couh dwg boux ciemqmiz swnghecanj swhliu, neix caeuq gij vwndiz raeuz gizneix vanzcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh.

Ndigah, vwndiz gij saedcaet de, gij youq gizneix dangguh gij giek-daej  $G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$  hingzveiz haenx, dwg faenboiq. Sojgangj faenboiq, mbouj dwg cungj siuhfei swhliu faenboiq bingzseiz yiyi fuengmienh gangj haenx, cix dwg doiq swnghecanj yausu bonjfaenh de guh faenboiq, ndaw de gij yinhsu doxgaiq fuengmienh comz youq mbiengj ndeu, lauzdungliz cix caeuq doxgaiq fuengmienh yinhsu dox faenliz, cawqyouq lingh mbiengj.

Ndigah, youq  $G - A$  hingzveiz ndaej bienqbaenz itbuen sevei hingzveiz gaxgonq, swnghecanj swhliu couh dwg swnghecanj swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh dwg doxgaiq de, couh bietdingh aeu gaenq dangguh swnghecanj swhliu, dangguh swhbwnj, caeuq gunghyinz dox doiqdingj.

Raeuz gaxgonq gaenq yawj daengz<sup>25</sup>, swhbwnjcuji swnghecanj baez dinghlaeb, couh youq ndaw fazcanj de mboujdan sawj cungj faenliz neix caiswnghecanj okdaeuj, caemhcai q sawj gij gveihmoz de yied daeuj yied gyahung, cigdaengz bienqbaenz yiengh sevei cangdai bujben ciemq dungjci diegvih. Hoeng, vwndiz lij miz lingh aen fuengmienh ndeu. Yaek sawj swhbwnj ndaej cauxbaenz caemhcai q ndaej ceiboiq swnghecanj, aeu sawj sanghyez fazcanj daengz itdingh gaihdon bae, ndigah hix aeu sanghbinj riuzdoeng dem sanghbinj swnghecanj fazcanj daengz itdingh gaihdon bae; aenvih mbouj dwg vihliux gai okbae, couh dwg mbouj dwg

gij doxgaiq dangguh sanghbinj swnghcanj haenx, couh mbouj ndaej dangguh sanghbinj haeu j ndaw riuzdoeng bae. Hoeng, cijmiz youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, sanghbinj swnghcanj cij biujiyienh baenz gij singqcaet swnghcanj byauhacunj, ciemq dungcei diegvih haenx.

Gyoengq dicuj Ngozgoz, aenvih sojgangj nungzminz gaijfang<sup>26</sup>, seizneix yungh gij gunghyinz gwngoq dingjlawh gij nungznuz guh gij hong deng bik guh haenx daeuj ginghyingz nungzyez, gyoengqde ienqhaenq song gienh saeh. Daih'it, ienqhaenq hobi swhbwnj mbouj gaeuq. Lumjbaenz, gyoengqde naeuz, youq gai nungzcanjbinj gaxgonq, bietdingh aeu cei haemq lai hobi hawj gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq, hoeng mwhhaenx cingq dwg giepnoix yienhchienz aen diuzgen ceiq youqgaenj neix. Yaek ciuq cungj fuengsik swhbwnjcuji bae guh swnghcanj, bietdingh aeu ciengzseiz bwh miz gij swhbwnj yiengh hobi hingzsik cienmonz yungh bae cei cienzhong haenx. Mboujgvaq, gyoengq dicuj vanzcienz ndaej cuengqsim. Seizgan baez daengz, vameizgveiq whyienz ndaej mbaet aeu, mwhhaenx, canjyez swhbwnjgyah mboujdan miz gij hobi swhgeij, caiqlij miz gij hobi bouxwnq.

Hoeng, gij engq denjhingz de dwg daihngaih cungj ienqhaenq, neix couh dwg: Couhcinj miz le hobi, vanzlij mbouj ndaej seizbienen cawx ndaej gij lauzdungliz cukgaeuq ndaej gunghawj ceiboioq haenx, gyoengq nungzyez lauzdungcej Ngozgoz aenvih ndawmbanj ndawseq saedhengz diegdeih gvi guekgya, lij caengz vanzcienz caeuq gij swnghcanj swhliu gyoengqde dox faenliz, baenzneix couh vanzlij mbouj dwg gij “swyouz gunghyinz gwngoq” vanzcienz haenx. Hoeng, gij sevei gveihmoz yiengh doeklaeng neix mizyouq, cix dwg gij diuzgen  $G - W$  couh dwg hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj ndaej biujiyienh baenz hobi swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj itdingh aeu miz haenx.

Ndigah, mbouj gangj cungj rox, cijmiz youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj gaenq fazcanj haenx, aen goengsik hobi swhbwnj sinzvanz,  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'$ , cij dwg swhbwnj sinzvanz aen hingzsik dang'yienz de, aenvih de dwg aeu aen gaihgis gunghyinz gwngoq baenz sevei gveihmoz daeuj guh cenzdiz. Raeuz gaenq rox, swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj mboujdan swnghcanj sanghbinj caeuq gyaciz lwyawz; de lij caiswnghcanj caemhcai q aeu yiengh gveihmoz yied daeuj yied hung,

daeuj caiswngchcanj aen gaihgez gunghyinz gwngoq, dawz daih dingzlai gyoengq vunz cigsoh guh swngchcanj haenx bienqbaenz gunghyinz gwngoq. Ndigah, gawqyienz saedyienh  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'$  aen gocwngz neix, gij cenzdiz ceiq youqgaenj de dwg aen gaihgez gunghyinz gwngoq ciengzseiz mizyouq, sojlaiz, aen goengsik neix gaenq bauhamz cungj swhbwnj swngchcanj swhbwnj hingzsik haenx, yienghneix hix bauhamz gij hingzsik swngchcanj swhbwnj sinzvanz.

## II . Daih 2 Gaihdon Gij Ciznwngez Swngchcanj Swhbwnj

Gij swhbwnj sinzvanz gizneix gaujcaz haenx, dwg aeu hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz  $G - W$  de couh dwg dajcawx guh haidaeuz. Ndigah, aen riuzdoeng neix, bietdingh aeu yungh sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi  $W - G$  aen hingzyienh bienqvaq doxfanj neix couh dwg gai okbae daeuj dembouj. Hoeng, gij cigsoh gezgoj  $G - W <_{P_m}^A$ , dwg gij swhbwnj gyaciz aeu hobi hingzsik sien ceik haenx riuzdoeng dingzduenh. Doenggvaq daj hobi swhbwnj cienjvaq daengz swngchcanj swhbwnj, swhbwnj gyaciz ndaej daengz le cungj saedhuq hingzsik ndeu, gij swhbwnj gyaciz cungj hingzsik neix mbouj ndaej laebdaeb riuzdoeng, cix bietdingh aeu haeujbae siuhfei, couh dwg haeuj ndaw swngchcanj siuhfei bae. Sawjyung h lauzdungliz, lauzdung, cijndaej youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz saedyienh. Swhbwnjgyah mbouj ndaej caiq dawz gunghyinz dangguh sanghbinj gai okbae, aenvih gunghyinz mbouj dwg boughoiq swhbwnjgyah, caiqlij swhbwnjgyah cawx ndaej gij haenx, dandan dwg youq itdingh seizgan ndaw de ndaej sawjyung h gij lauzdungliz de. Lingh fuengmienh, swhbwnjgyah cij ndaej yienghneix bae sawjyung h lauzdungliz, couh dwg doenggvaq lauzdungliz, dawz swngchcanj swhliu dangguh sanghbinj cauxbaenz yausu bae sawjyung h. Ndigah, gij gezgoj daih'it gaihdon haeuj daengz daihngaih gaihdon, couh dwg swhbwnj aen swngchcanj gaihdon de.

Yindung biujyienh baenz  $G - W <_{P_m}^A \cdots P$ , gij sienqhaw gizneix biuji: Swhbwnj riuzdoeng deng dingzduenh, hoeng swhbwnj sinzvanz gocwngz cix cingqcaih laebdaeb roengzbae, swhbwnj daj sanghbinj riuz-

doeng lingjyiz haeuj daengz swnghcanj lingjyiz. Ndigah, daih'it gaihdon, daj hobi swhbwnj cienjvaq daengz swnghcanj swhbwnj, dan dwg biujyienh baenz daihngleih gaihdon, couh dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj ciznwngz aen gaihdon yinx roen caeuq sien guh de.

Gij cenzdiz  $G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$  dwg: Boux vunz guhbaenz aen hingzveiz neix, de mboujdan youq moux aen sawjyung hingsik fuengmienh ceiboiq gyaciz, caiqlij youq hobi hingsik fuenmienh ciemqmiz doengh gij gyaciz neix, de dwg boux ciemqmiz hobi. Hoeng, cungj hingzveiz neix cingqndeidei dwg aeu ceioq hobi, de cijmiz youq ceioq hobi aen hingzveiz neix bonjndang de bauhamz hobi lae dauq seiz, cij ndaej vanzlij dwg boux ciemqmiz hobi de. Hoeng hobi cijmiz ginggvaq gai ok sanghbinj, cij ndaej lae dauq daengz ndawfwngz de. Ndigah, gij cenzdiz cungj hingzveiz neix dwg: De dwg boux guh sanghbinj swnghcanj.

$G - A$ . Gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq cijndaej baengh gai lauzdungliz daeuj gvaq saedcej. Yaek veizeiz lauzdungliz, couh dwg yaek veizeiz gunghyinz bonjfaenh, iugouz moix ngoenz cungj aeu siuhfei. Ndigah, bietdingh aeu moix gek duenh seizgan haemq dinj he, cei baez baucouz ndeu hawj de, sawj de ndaej vih veizeiz bonjfaenh sihyau cix fanfoek bae guh gak cungj dajcawx, fanfoek bae guh  $A - G - W$  roxnaeuz  $W - G - W$  hingzveiz. Ndigah, swhbwnjgyah bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dangguh hobi swhbwnjgyah, gij swhbwnj de bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dangguh hobi swhbwnj, caeuq gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq dox doiqlaeb. Lingh fuengmienh, yaek sawj gyoengq vunz cigsoh guh swnghcanj haenx, gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq haenx ndaej guhbaenz  $A - G - W$  hingzveiz, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh miz gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx, yung h cungj hingzveiz ndaej cawx couh dwg sanghbinj hingzveiz caeuq gyoengqde dox doiqlaeb. Ndigah, cungj cingzgvang neix iugouz canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj daeuj riuzdoeng gaenq gig fazcanj lo, yienghneix sanghbinj swnghcanj hix gaenq miz gveihmoz haemq hung lo. Gij swnghcanj baengh goqyung lauzdung guh haenx baez bienqbaenz bujben, sanghbinj swnghcanj couh bietdingh bienqbaenz swnghcanj cungj bujben hingzveiz haenx. Sanghbinj swnghcanj bienqbaenz bujben le, de youh sawj sevei faenhong mboujduenh bienq lai, couh dwg naeuz, gij canjbinj boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu dangguh sanghbinj daeuj sanghcanj

haenx yied daeuj yied conhmwnzva, gak aen swnghecanj gocwngz dox bangbouj haenx, yied daeuj yied faenmbek baenz aen swnghecanj gocwngz doglaeb. Ndigah, G — A fazcanj daengz yiengh cingzdoh lawz, G — Pm hix fazcanj daengz yiengh cingzdoh lawz; couh dwg naeuz, guh swnghecanj swhliu swnghecanj ndaej ciuq gij gveihmoz doxdoengz, caeuq doengh cungj sanghbinj swnghecanj yungh gyoengqde dangguh swnghecanj swhliu haenx dox faenliz, yienghneix swnghecanj swhliu yaek dangguh sanghbinj, caeuq moix boux sanghbinj swnghecanjcej bonjfaenh mbouj swnghecanj swnghecanj swhliu, hoeng vih aen swnghecanj gocwngz daegdingh bonjfaenh cix cawx swnghecanj swhliu haenx dox doiqlaeb. Swnghecanj swhliu, daj doengh gij swnghecanj bumwnz doglaeb ginghyingz, vanzcienz caeuq aen swnghecanj bumwnz de faenliz haenx daeuj, dangguh sanghbinj haeuj daengz aen swnghecanj bumwnz de bae, ndigah dwg bietdingh aeu cawx. Sanghbinj swnghecanj aen diuzgen doxgaiq fuengmienh, yaek yungh cungj gveihmoz yied daeuj yied hung haenx, daeuj dangguh gij canjbinj gizyawz sanghbinj swnghecanjcej, dangguh sanghbinj, caeuq de dox doiqlaeb. Swhbwnjgyah hix bietdingh aeu yungh yiengh gveihmoz doxdoengz, dangguh hobi swhbwnjgyah okyienh, roxnaeuz gangj, aen gveihmoz gij swhbwnj de bietdingh aeu hengz hobi swhbwnj ciznwngz haenx yaek gyahung.

Lingh fuengmienh, doengh gij gihbwnj diuzgen cauhaenz swhbwnj-cujyi swnghecanj haenx, couh dwg cungj cingzgvang aen gaihgez gunghyinz gwngoq mizyouq neix, hix coisawj sojmiz sanghbinj swnghecanj gvaqdoh daengz swhbwnj-cujyi sanghbinj swnghecanj. Gij sanghbinj swnghecanj swhbwnj-cujyi yied fazcanj, de doiq moix cungj swnghecanj hingzsik gaeuq, cujyau dwg cigsoh muenxcuk swhgeij sihyau cix dan dawz gij canjbinj lwyawz cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj haenx, couh yied fatseng cungj cozyung buqvaih caeuq ceksanq. De sawj gai canjbinj bienqbaenz gij cujyau saehcingz vunzlai cungj bae gvansim, haidaeuz de ciemq haeuj daengz swnghecanj fuengsik bonjndang bae cix mbouj yienhda, lumjbaenz, gij seiqgyaiq mouyiz swhbwnj-cujyi doiq Cungguek, Yindu, Ahlahbwz daengj guek yinzminz codaeuz miz gij yingyangj haenx couh dwg yienghneix. Hoeng ciep roengzbae, youq giz dieg de gaenq roengzrag haenx, de couh yaek dawz sojmiz doengh cungj sanghbinj swnghecanj hingzsik aeu swnghecanjcej



bonjfaenh lauzdung guh giekdae j roxnaeuz dan dawz gij canjbinj lwyawz de dangguh sanghbinj gai okbae haenx buqvaih caez bae. De sien dwg sawj sanghbinj swngghanj bienqbaenz bujben bae, yienzhaeuh sawj sojmiz sanghbinj swngghanj cugbough cienjvaq baenz swhbwnjcuji sanghbinj swngghanj. (3)

Mboujlwnh swngghanj gij sevei hingzsik de baenzlawz yiengh, lauzdungcej caeuq swngghanj swhliu itcig cungj dwg gij yinhsu swngghanj. Hoeng, song de youq daihgya dox faenliz yiengh cingzgvang neix, dan youq gojnwngzsing fuengmienh dwg swngghanj yinhsu. Fanz dwg guh swngghanj, gyoengqde couh bietdingh aeu giethab hwnjdaeuj. Gij fuengsik caeuq fuengfap daegbied saedhengz cungj giethab neix, sawj sevei gezgou faen baenz gak aen mbouj doengz ginghci seizgeiz. Youq aen cangzhoz seizneix gaujcaz, swyouz gunghyinz caeuq gij swngghanj swhliu de dox faenliz, dwg gij haidaeuz gaenq dingh yaek yienghneix bae guh, caemhcai q raeuz gaenq yawj daengz, song yiengh neix youq ndawfwngz swhbwnjgyah dwg baenzlawz caeuq youq yiengh diuzgen lawz giethab hwnjdaeuj — couh dwg dangguh yiengh swhbwnj swngghanj mizyouq fuengsik de giethab hwnjdaeuj. Ndigah, aen yausu bouxvunz caeuq aen yausu doxgai q cauxbaenz sanghbinj, yienghneix giethab hwnjdaeuj itheij haeuj daengz yienhsaed gocwngz bae, couh dwg swngghanj gocwngz, bonjndang de couh bienqbaenz swhbwnj cungj ciznwngz ndeu, bienqbaenz swhbwnjcuji swngghanj gocwngz. Hoeng gij singqcaet gvendaengz swhbwnjcuji swngghanj gocwngz, raeuz gaenq youq bonj saw neix cek daih'it ciengzsaeq lwnhgangj lo. Sanghbinj swngghanj moix cungj ginghyingz, cungj doengzseiz bienqbaenz yiengh ginghyingz bozsoz lauzdungliz; hoeng, cijmiz cungj sanghbinj swngghanj swhbwnjcuji, cij bienqbaenz cungj bozsoz fuengsik haiok seizdaih moq ndeu, cungj bozsoz fuengsik neix youq ndaw lizij fazcanj de, aenvih lauzdung gocwngz gij cujciz caeuq gisuz cingzcik gig hungloet, sawj sevei daengx aen ginghci gezgou fatseng bengwz, caemhcai q mbouj miz gijmaz ndaej beij dwk mauhgvaq doenghbaez sojmiz seizgeiz.

(3) Gij baihgwnz neix dwg daih VII gauj. Baihlaj neix dwg daih VI gauj.

Aenvih swnghcanj swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz doiq gyaciz ndaej cauxbaenz, baenzneix hix doiq gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj miz cozyung mbouj doengz, sojlaiz gyoengqde dangguh sien ceiok swhbwnj gyaciz yiengh mizyouq hingzsik de, couh faen baenz mboujbienq swhbwnj caeuq ndaejbienq swhbwnj. Daihngaih, dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, gyoengqde lij miz cungj faenbied laj neix: Swnghcanj swhliu youq mwh de deng swhbwnj-gyah ciemqmiz, couhcinj youq baihrog swnghcanj gocwngz, hix vanzlij dwg gij swhbwnj de, lauzdungliz cix cijmiz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, cij dwg gij mizyouq hingzsik dan aen swhbwnj. Danghnaeuz gangj, lauzdungliz cijmiz youq ndaw fwngz bouxgai de couh dwg gungh-yinz gwngoq cij dwg sanghbinj, yienghhaenx fanj gvaqdaeuq, de cijmiz youq ndaw fwngz bouxcawx de, couh dwg ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah camhseiz miz gij sawjyungghienz de, cij bienqbaenz swhbwnj. Swnghcanj swhliu bonjndang, cijmiz youq mwh lauzdungliz dangguh boux vunz dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj yiengh mizyouq hingzsik neix, ndaej caeuq swnghcanj swhliu doxgyoeb, cij bienqbaenz swnghcanj swhbwnj cungj hingz-yiengh doxgaiq de roxnaeuz swnghcanj swhbwnj. Ndigah, cingqlumj vunzloih lauzdungliz bingq mbouj sengcingz dwg swhbwnj ityiengh, swnghcanj swhliu hix bingq mbouj sengcingz dwg swhbwnj. Cijmiz youq itdingh lizsij fazcanj diuzgen, swnghcanj swhliu cij aeundaej cungj sevei singqcaet daegbied neix, cingqlumj cijmiz youq itdingh lizsij fazcanj diuzgen, gij ginhsuz bengz cij ndaej daengz hobi cungj sevei singqcaet daegbied haenx, hobi cij ndaej daengz hobi swhbwnj cungj sevei singqcaet daegbied neix ityiengh.

Swnghcanj swhbwnj youq mwh hengz ciznwngz, hauqyunggh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh swhgeij de, sawj gyoengqde cienjvaq baenz aen canjbinjlieng miz gyaciz engq sang ndeu. Aenvih lauzdungliz dandan dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj aen gi'gvanh ndeu fatseng cozyung, sojlaiz, lauzdungliz gij lauzdung lwyawz de soj seng ok gij canjbinj gyaciz haenx, mauhgyaq aen yawzsoq canjbinj cauxbaenz yausu gyaciz bae, hix couh dwg gij gojsiz swhbwnj. Lauzdungliz gij lauzdung lwyawz de, dwg vih swhbwnj guh lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz, ndigah de vih swhbwnjgyah cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz, aen gyaciz mbouj yunggh de siuhauq saek

yiengh huqdaenggyaq. Ndigah, canjbinj mbouj dan dwg sanghbinj, caijlij dwg gij sanghbinj bauhamz gyaciz lwyawz. Gij gyaciz de = P + M, daengj ndaej swngheanj cungj sanghbinj neix soj hauqyungh gij swngheanj swhbwnj gyaciz P, gyahwnj aen swngheanj swhbwnj neix seng ok gij gyaciz lwyawz M. Gyajdingh buek sanghbinj neix dwg 10000 bangq faiqgeu, swngheanj doengh gij faiqgeu neix aeu hauqyungh gyaciz 372 bangq swngheanj swhliu, soj hauqyungh gij gyaciz lauzdungliz dwg 50 bangq. Yotfaiq gunghyinz youq ndaw yotfaiq gocwngz, dawz gij gyaciz 372 bangq dwg doenggyaq gyoengqde lauzdung cix hauqyungh swngheanj swhliu haenx, cienj daengz gwngz faiqgeu bae, doengzseiz youh daezhawj le aen gyaciz moq dangq hauqyungh gij lauzdung gyoengqde ityiengh, beijlumj naeuz, 128 bangq. Ndigah, 10000 bangq faiqgeu dwg yiengh doxgaiq rapdawz 500 bangq gyaciz ndeu.

### III. Daih 3 Gaihdon W' — G'

Sanghbinj, dangguh gij ciznwngz mizyouq hingz sik cungj swhbwnj gyaciz cigsoh youz swngheanj gocwngz bonjndang seng ok caemhcaiq gaenq fatlai haenx, couh baenz le sanghbinj swhbwnj. Danghnaeuz sanghbinj swngheanj youq ndaw daengx aen sevei fanvez de ciuq swhbwnjcuji fuengsik bae ginghyingz, yienghhaenx, sojmiz sanghbinj daj baez hidaeuz couh dwg gij yausu sanghbinj swhbwnj, mboujlwnh gyoengqde dwg hang, roxnaeuz dwg gij vabien Buluj saiwj, dwg liuzsonh, roxnaeuz dwg ien sezgyah. Gangj daengz sanghbinj duivuj ndaw de, aenvih suszing mbouj doengz, cungj lawz wnggai swng baenz swhbwnj, cungj lawz wnggai lied guh bujdungh sanghbinj, aen vwndiz neix mboujgvaq dwg aen nanzdae ndeiriu ndeu, dwg fanzsoj ginghciyoz swhgeij gag cauh ok daeuj ndwi.

Swhbwnj youq sanghbinj hingz sik fuengmienh bietdingh aeu henz sanghbinj ciznwngz. Gij doxgaiq gapbaenz swhbwnj, bonjlaiz couh dwg vih hawciengz cix guh swngheanj, bietdingh aeu gai bae, cienjvaq baenz hobi, hix couh dwg bietdingh aeu ginglig aen yinhdoengh W — G.

Gyajdingh gij sanghbinj swhbwnjgyah dwg 10000 bangq faiqgeu.

Gawqyienz youq ndaw yotfaiq gocwngz hauqyungh gij swnghcanj swhliu haenx gyaciz dwg 372 bangq, cauh ok gyaciz moq dwg 128 bangq, yienghneix, doengh gij faiqgeu neix couh miz 500 bangq gyaciz. Aen gyaciz neix biujyienh youq gij gyagwz caeuq doengh gij faiqgeu neix doengzmingz haenx gwnz de. Aen gyagwz neix aeu doenggvaq gai ok W—G daeuj saedyienh. Dwg gijmaz sawj sojmiz sanghbinj riuzdoeng aen genjdanh hingzveiz neix doengzseiz bienqbaenz cungj swhbwnj ciznwngz ndeu ne? Youq aen hingzveiz neix ndaw de mbouj miz saek yiengh bienqvaq: Gij sawjyungh singqcaet sanghbinj mbouj miz maz bienqvaq, aenvih sanghbinj dwg dangguh yiengh doxgaiq sawjyungh cienj daengz ndawfwngz bouxcawx bae; gij gyaciz sanghbinj hix mbouj miz maz bienqvaq, aenvih aen gyaciz neix mbouj bienq lai roxnaeuz bienq noix saekdi, dandan dwg fatseng hingzsik bienqvuenh lo. Aen gyaciz neix sien mizyouq gwnz faiqgeu, seizneix mizyouq gwnz hobi. Ndigah, youq aen gaihdon daih'it G — W caeuq aen gaihdon cei q laeng W — G ndaw de, miz le cungj bonjcaet faenbied ndeu. Youq aen gaihdon gaxgonq, gij hobi sien ceiok haenx hengz gij ciznwngz hobi swhbwnj, dwg aenvih de baengh riuzdoeng, cix cienjvaq baenz gak cungj sanghbinj daiqmiz gij sawjyungh gyaciz daegbied. Youq aen gaihdon doeklaeng, sanghbinj ndaej hengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj, dan aenvih youq mwh de caengz haidaeuz riuzdoeng, de gaenq daj ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz cigsoh aeu ndaej le swhbwnj singqcaet. Youq ndaw yotfaiq gocwngz, yotfaiq gunghyinz cauh ok le 128 bangq faiqgeu gyaciz. Beijlumj naeuz, ndaw de 50 bangq, dan dwg vih swhbwnjgyah youq hauqyungh lauzdungliz fuengmienh cauxbaenz aen huqdaenggyaq ndeu, 78 bangq (lauzdungliz gij bozsoz cingzdoh de dwg 156%) cix cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz. Ndigah, gij gyaciz 10000 bangq faiqgeu, daih'it, bauhamz gij gyaciz swnghcanj swhbwnj P gaenq hauqyungh haenx, ndaw de bouhfaenh mbouj bienq = 372 bangq, bouhfaenh ndaej bienq = 50 bangq, song yiengh neix doxgya = 422 bangq, = 8440 bangq faiqgeu. Hoeng gij gyaciz swnghcanj swhbwnj P daengjndaej W, daengjndaej gij gyaciz cauxbaenz yausu de, couh dwg youq G — W gaihdon, gij sanghbinj gyaciz cawqyouq ndawfwngz bouxcawx caeuq swhbwnjgyah dox doiqdingj haenx. — Daihngaih, aen gyaciz doengh gij faiqgeu neix, lij bauhamz 78 bangq gyaciz lwyawz = 1560 bangq faiq-

geu. Ndigah, aen W dangguh 10 000 bangq faiqgeu gyaciz biujiyienh haenx =  $W + \triangle W$ , W gyahwnj W gij soqngeg fatlai de (= 78 bangq), raeuz dawz aen soqngeg fatlai neix heuhguh w, aenvih seizneix de caeuq yienzmiz gyaciz W cawqyouq doengz aen sanghbinj hingzsik ndeu. Gij gyaciz 10000 bangq (naek) faiqgeu = 500 bangq (cienz), hix couh dwg =  $W + w = W'$ . Gij sawj W dangguh gij gyaciz 10000 bangq faiqgeu biujiyienh bienqbaenz  $W'$  haenx, mbouj dwg gij cezdui gyacizlieng de (500 bangq cienz), aenvih gij cezdui gyacizlieng de, caeuq seizbienh lingh aen W ndeu dangguh gij gyaciz biujiyienh seizbienh lingh aen sanghbinjlieng ndeu ityiengh, cungj dwg youz ndaw de gij lauzdunglieng duisieng'va haenx daeuj gietdingh. Gij sawj aen W neix ndaej bienqbaenz  $W'$  de, dwg gij sienghdui gyacizlieng de, dwg gij gyacizlieng de caeuq swngghanj de soj hauqyung h gij swhbwnj P gyaciz doxbeij haenx. Aen gyacizlieng neix, bauhamz gij swhbwnj gyaciz mwh swngghanj de soj hauqyung h haenx, gyahwnj gij gyaciz lwyawz swngghanj swhbwnj daezhawj haenx. Gij gyaciz de hung gvaq aen swhbwnj gyaciz neix, lai le aen gyaciz lwyawz w neix. 10000 bangq faiqgeu dwg gij doxgaiq rapdawz aen swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq fatlai, gaenq dem gya aen gyaciz lwyawz ndeu, de vihmaz dwg yienghneix, dwg aenvih de dwg gij doxgaiq swhbwnjcuji swngghanj gocwngz miz okdaeuj.  $W'$  byaujsi cungj gyaciz gvanhaeh ndeu, byaujsi yiengh gvanhaeh gij gyaciz sanghbinj canjbinj caeuq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj swngghanj de soj hauqyung h haenx, couh dwg naeuz, byaujsi gij gyaciz de dwg youz swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz gapbaenz. 10000 bangq faiqgeu dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, dwg  $W'$ , dan dwg aenvih de dwg swngghanj swhbwnj P gij cienjvaq hingzsik de, sojlaiz cawqyouq ndaw cungj lienzhaeh yienghneix, cungj lienzhaeh neix, bonjlaiz dan dwg miz youq ndaw aen dan aen swhbwnj sinzvanz neix, roxnaeuz gangj, dan dwg doiq boux swhbwnjgyah gaenq yung h gij swhbwnj swngeij swngghanj ok faiqgeu haenx daeuj gangj cij mizyouq. Ndae j gangjnaeuz, doengh gij sawj 10000 bangq faiqgeu yiengh doxgaiq rapdawz gyaciz neix bienqbaenz sanghbinj swhbwnj de, mbouj dwg saek cungj gvanhaeh baihrog, cix dandan dwg cungj gvanhaeh baihndaw ndeu. De daiq gij mai swhbwnjcuji doekseng couh miz haenx, mbouj dwg mizyouq ndaw aen cezduilieng gij gyaciz de, dwg miz youq ndaw aen

sienghduilieng gij gyaciz de, couh dwg miz youq ndaw gyacizlieng de, caeuq gij gyacizlieng de soj bauhamz hoeng swnghcanj swhbwnj caengz cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj couh miz haenx doxbeij. Ndigah, danghnaeuz 10000 bangq faiqgeu neix ciuq gij gyaciz de 500 bangq gai okbae, baenz-neix, aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz neix, aeu bonjndang de daeuj gaujcaz, couh dangq W — G, dan dwg aen gyaciz doxdoengz ndeu youz sanghbinj hingzsik cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik. Hoeng, doengz aen hingzveiz ndeu, dangguh aen gaihdon daegbied dan aen swhbwnj sinzvanz, couh dwg sanghbinj soj rapdawz gij swhbwnj gyaciz de 422 bangq + de soj rapdawz gij gyaciz lwyawz de 78 bangq ndaej saedyienh, hix couh dwg W' — G', dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj youz yiengh sanghbinj hingzsik de cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik. (4)

Seizneix, gij ciznwngz W' dwg gij ciznwngz sojmiz sanghbinj canjbinj: Cienjvaq baenz hobi, gai okbae, ginglig riuzdoeng gaihdon W — G. Caenh'aeu gij swhbwnj seizneix gaenq fatlai haenx baujlouz sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik, dingznywngh youq gwnz hawciengz, swnghcanj gocwngz couh dingz roengzdaeuj. Aen swhbwnj neix, gawq mbouj dangguh canjbinj cauxbaenz yausu fatseng cozyung, hix mbouj dangguh gyaciz cauxbaenz yausu fatseng cozyung. Aenvih swhbwnj mbouj yungh yiengh sanghbinj hingzsik de caeuq yungh yiengh hobi hingzsik de suzdu mbouj doxdoengz, roxnaeuz gangj, aenvih gai okbae suzdu mbouj doengz, doengz aen swhbwnj gyaciz ndeu, couh yaek yungh cungj cingzdoh gig mbouj doxdoengz haenx, dangguh canjbinj cauxbaenz yausu caeuq gyaciz cauxbaenz yausu daeuj fatseng cozyung, aen gveihmoz caiswnghcanj hix yaek yungh cungj cingzdoh gig mbouj doxdoengz haenx gyahung roxnaeuz sukiq. Cek daih'it gaenq ceijok, aen swhbwnj itdingh soqliengh ndeu, gij cozyung cingzdoh de dwg youz swnghcanj gocwngz gak cungj naengzliengh ndumj de daeuj gvidingh, hoeng doengh gij naengzliengh ndumj neix, youq itdingh cingzdoh dwg caeuq gij gyacizlieng swhbwnj bonjndang de mbouj miz gvanhaeh law.<sup>27</sup> Gizneix ceijok, riuzdoeng gocwngz doidoengh le gij naengzliengh ndumj moq caeuq gij gyacizlieng swhbwnj

(4) Baihgwnz neix dwg daih VI gauj. Laj neix dwg daih V gauj.

mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx, couh dwg gij naengzliengh ndumj moq swhbwnj cozyung cingzdoh, gij naengzliengh ndumj moq swhbwnj gyalai caeuq sukiq haenx.

Sanghbinjlieng  $W'$ , dangguh gij doxgaiq rapdawz gij swhbwnj gaenq fatlai haenx, lij bietdingh aeu cienzbouh ginglig hingzyiengh bienqvaq  $W' - G'$ . Youq gizneix, gai ok geijlai sanghbinj, baenz yiengh saehcingz miz gietdingh cozyung. Dan'aen sanghbinj cij dwg biujyienh baenz cungliengh ndaw de aen bouhfaenh noix mbouj ndaej haenx. Gij gyaciz 500 bangq miz youq ndaw 10000 bangq faiqgeu. Danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah dan ndaej gai ok 7440 bangq faiqgeu gyaciz 272 bangq haenx, de couh ngamq dienzbouj le gij gyaciz aen mbouj bienq swhbwnj de, couh dwg aen gyaciz doengh gij swngchcanj swhliu gaenq hauqyung hae haenx; danghnaeuz gai ok 8440 bangq faiqgeu, de couh ngamq boujhawj le gij gyacizliengh sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok. Yaek ndaej daengz gyaciz lwyawz, de couh bietdingh aeu lai gai di; yaek ndaej caez sojmiz gyaciz lwyawz 78 bangq (= 1560 bangq faiqgeu), de couh bietdingh aeu cienzbouh gai ok 10000 bangq faiqgeu. Ndigah, de youq 500 bangq hobi ndaw de ndaej daengz gij haenx, dan dwg caeuq gij gyaciz de soj gai sanghbinj doxdaengj; de youq ndaw riuzdoeng soj guh gij gaicawx haenx, dwg genjdanh guh  $W - G$ . Danghnaeuz de ceihawj gunghyinz gij cienzhong haenx mbouj dwg 50 bangq, cix dwg 64 bangq, yienghneix, gij gyaciz lwyawz de couh mbouj dwg 78 bangq, cix dan dwg 64 bangq, bozsoz cingzdoh couh mbouj dwg 156%, cix dan dwg 100%; hoeng, gij gyaciz faiqgeu de vanzlij dwg mbouj bienq, cij dwg faiqgeu mbouj doengz bouhfaenh beijlaeh gaijbienq lo. Riuzdoeng hingzveiz  $W - G$ , vanzlij dwg 10000 bangq faiqgeu ciuq gij gyaciz de 500 bangq bae gai.

$W' = W + w$  (= 422 bangq + 78 bangq). —  $W$  daengj ndaej gij gyaciz  $P$  roxnaeuz gij gyaciz swngchcanj swhbwnj, neix youh daengj ndaej gij gyaciz  $G$  youq  $G - W$  ndaw de cawx swngchcanj yausu seiz sien ceiok haenx; yung h aen laeh raeuz daeuj gangj = 422 bangq. Danghnaeuz sanghbinj cungliengh ciuq gij gyaciz de gai okbae, yienghhaenx,  $W = 422$  bangq,  $w = 78$  bangq, couh dwg lwyawz canjbinj 1560 bangq faiqgeu gij gyaciz de. Danghnaeuz raeuz dawz aen  $w$  yung hobi biujyienh neix heuhguh  $g$ , yienghneix,  $W' - G' = (W + w) - (G + g)$ ,

ndigah,  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'$  aen sinzvanz neix, yungh cungj hingzsik ciengzsaeq daeuj byaujsi, couh dwg  $G - W <_{p_m}^A \cdots P \cdots (W + w) - (G + g)$ .

Youq daih'it gaihdon, swhbwnjgyah daj aen sanghbinj hawciengz caeuq lauzdung hawciengz caencingq haenx aeundaej le sawjyungh doxgaiq; youq daihsam gaihdon, de cuengq sanghbinj doxdauq, hoeng ngamq dwg cuengq ma daengz aen hawciengz ndeu, couh dwg aen sanghbinj hawciengz caencingq. Hoeng danghnaeuz de doenggvaq gij sanghbinj de, daj hawciengz youh aeundaej le gij gyaciz beij gij gyaciz de yienzlaiz cuengq haeuj bae engq lai haenx, yienghneix, neix dan dwg aenvih gij sanghbinj gyaciz de cuengq haeuj haenx, hung gvaq gij sanghbinj gyaciz de yienzlaiz aeundaej haenx. Doenghbaez de cuengq haeuj gyaciz  $G$ , ndaej daengz gij gyaciz  $W$  doxdaengj haenx; seizneix de cuengq haeuj  $W + w$ , ndaej daengz gij gyaciz  $G + g$  doxdaengj de. — Yungh aen laeh raeuz daeuj gangj,  $G$  daengj ndaej gij gyaciz 8440 bangq faiqgeu; hoeng de youq gwnz hawciengz cuengq haeuj le 10000 bangq faiqgeu, ndigah, gij gyaciz de cuengq haeuj hawciengz haenx, hung gvaq gij gyaciz de daj hawciengz aeundaej. Lingh fuengmienh, de ndaej dawz aen gyaciz gaenq bienq hung neix cuengq haeuj hawciengz bae, dan dwg aenvih de youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, doenggvaq bozsoz lauzdungliz, swnghcanj le gyaciz lwyawz (dangguh canjbinj aen bouhfaenh ndeu, biujyienh youq ndaw lwyawz canjbinj). Aen sanghbinjlieng neix, cijmiz dangguh gij doxgaiq aen gocwngz neix miz okdaeuj, cij dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, cij dwg gij doxgaiq rapdawz aen swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq fatlai. Aenvih  $W' - G'$  guhsat le, gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok caeuq gyaciz lwyawz cungj ndaej saedyienh lo. Song de ndaej saedyienh, dwg youq sanghbinj cungjlieng faen buek gai okbae roxnaeuz baenz buek gai okbae mwahaenx doengzseiz guh, biujyienh baenz  $W' - G'$ . Hoeng, doengz aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz  $W' - G'$  neix, doiq swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz daeuj gangj dwg mbouj doxdoengz law: De doiq song yiengh neix daeuj gangj, daiyauj gyoengqde bonjfaenh mbouj doengz riuzdoeng gaihdon, daiyauj gyoengqde youq riuzdoeng lingjyiz soj aeu ginggvaq yiengh hingzyienh bienqvaq baizlied ndaw de mbouj doengz gaihdon. Gyaciz lwyawz w dan dwg youq swnghcanj gocwngz ndaw de miz okdaeuj. Ndi-



gah, de dwg daih'it baez youq gwnz sanghbinj hawciengz okyienh, caemhcaiq yungh sanghbinj hingzsik okyienh; sanghbinj hingzsik dwg daih'it aen riuzdoeng hingzsik de, ndigah, aen hingzveiz w — g, hix dwg daih'it aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz de roxnaeuz daih'it aen hingzyienh bienqvaq de, sojlaiz lij aeu youz aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz doxfanj de roxnaeuz aen hingzyienh bienqvaq g — w doxfanj de daeuj dembouj. (5)

Swhbwnj gyaciz W youq ndaw doengz aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz W' — G' ndeu guhbaenz yiengh riuzdoeng haenx, cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz neix, doiq swhbwnj gyaciz daeuj gangj, dwg riuzdoeng hingzveiz W — G. Gizneix, W = P, daengj ndaej aen G yienzlaiz sien ceiok haenx. Swhbwnj gyaciz dangguh G, dangguh hobi swhbwnj, haidaeuz guh daih'it aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz de, doenggvaq W — G hingzveiz ma daengz yiengh hingzsik doxdoengz de; ndigah, de gaenq ginggvaq song aen riuzdoeng gaihdon dox doiqdingj: (1) G — W caeuq (2) W — G, hoeng youh cawqyouq ndaw yiengh hingzsik ndaej dauqcungz haidaeuz guh doengz aen sinzvanz gocwngz ndeu. Doiq gyaciz lwyawz daeuj gangj, dwg sanghbinj hingzsik baez daih'it cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik, doiq swhbwnj gyaciz daeuj gangj, cix dwg ma daengz roxnaeuz caiq cienjvaq baenz yiengh hobi hingzsik yienzlaiz de.

Hobi swhbwnj doenggvaq  $G - W < \frac{A}{P_m}$ , bienq baenz aen sanghbinj soqngeg A caeuq Pm gyaciz doxdaengj ndeu. Doengh gij sanghbinj neix mbouj caiq hengz yiengh ciznwngz sanghbinj couh dwg gij doxgaiq ndaej gai haenx. Seizneix, gij gyaciz gyoengqde miz youq ndaw fwngz bouxcawx couh dwg ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, dangguh gij gyaciz aen swnghcanj swhbwnj P de. Hoeng youq ndaw ciznwngz P, couh dwg ndaw swnghcanj siuhfei, gyoengqde cienjvaq baenz cungj sanghbinj youq vuzciz fuengmienh caeuq swnghcanj swhliu mbouj doxdoengz ndeu, cienjvaq baenz faiqgeu, youq ndaw cungj sanghbinj neix, gij gyaciz gyoengqde

---

(5) Mboujguenj raeuz yungh gijmaz fuengsik bae vehfaen swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, gizneix sojgangj cungj habyungh. 10000 bangq faiqgeu hamz miz 1560 bangq faiqgeu (= 78 bangq) gyaciz lwyawz, 1 bangq faiqgeu (= 1 senhling) cix hamz miz 2.496 angsw ( = 1.872 benswürd ) gyaciz lwyawz.

mboujdan baujlouz roengzdaeuj lo, caiqlij gyalai lo, youz 422 bangq demgya daengz 500 bangq. Aenvih cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq yienhsaed neix, doengh gij sanghbinj youq daih'it gaihdon  $G - W$  gwnz de daj hawciengz aeu ndaej haenx, couh youz cungj sanghbinj youq vuzciz fuengmienh caeuq gyaciz fuengmienh cungj mbouj doxdoengz neix dingilawh lo. Cungj sanghbinj neix seizneix bietdingh aeu hengz gij ciznwngz sanghbinj, bietdingh aeu cienjvaq baenz hobi, bietdingh aeu gai okbae. Ndigah, swngheanj gocwngz dan dwg biujyienh baenz swhbwnj gyaciz youq riuzdoeng gocwngz deng dingzduenh, youq gijneix gaxgonq, swhbwnj gyaciz dan ginggvaq le riuzdoeng gocwngz aen gaihdon daih'it  $G - W$ .  $W$  youq vuzciz fuengmienh caeuq gyaciz fuengmienh fatseng bienqvaq gvaqlaeng, swhbwnj gyaciz cij ginggvaq daihngaih gaihdon couh dwg aen gaihdon satlaeng de  $W - G$ . Hoeng, aeu swhbwnj gyaciz bonjndang daeuj gaujcaz, de youq ndaw swngheanj gocwngz dan dwg fatseng le sawjyung hingsik fuengmienh bienqvaq. Doenghbaez de dwg dangguh 422 bangq gyaciz miz youq  $A$  caeuq  $Pm$  ndaw de, seizneix dwg dangguh 422 bangq gyaciz miz youq 8440 bangq faiqgeu ndaw de. Ndigah, danghnaeuz raeuz dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw swhbwnj gyaciz bwed bae mbouj gangj, dan gaujcaz swhbwnj gyaciz riuzdoeng gocwngz song aen gaihdon, yienghhaenx swhbwnj gyaciz soj ginggvaq gij haenx, couh dwg (1)  $G - W$  caeuq (2)  $W - G$ , youq gizneix, daihngaih aen  $W$  yienznaeuz caeuq daih'it aen  $W$  miz gij sawjyung hingsik mbouj doengz, hoeng miz gyaciz doxdoengz, sojlaiz dwg  $G - W - G$ . Aen riuzdoeng hingsik neix, aenvih sanghbinj guh song baez vuenh vih fueng'yiengq doxfanj, couh dwg youz hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj caeuq youz sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi, couh bietyienz sawj gij gyaciz aeu hobi hingsik sien ceiok haenx, ma daengz yiengh hobi hingsik de: Caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi.

Doengz aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz  $W' - G'$  ndeu, doiq gij swhbwnj gyaciz aeu hobi hingsik sien ceiok haenx daeuj gangj, dwg daihngaih cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq couh dwg yiengh hingzyiengh bienqvaq satlaeng, dwg ma daengz hobi hingsik; hoeng doiq gij gyaciz lwyawz doengzseiz bauhamz youq ndaw sanghbinj swhbwnj, caiqlij doenggvaq sanghbinj swhbwnj cienjvuenh baenz hobi hingsik, cix ndaej doengzcae

saedyienh haenx daeuj gangj, cix dwg daih'it cungj hingzyienh bienq-vaq, youz sanghbinj hingz sik cienjvaq baenz hobi hingz sik, dwg W — G, dwg daih'it riuzdoeng gaihdon.

Ndigah, gizneix aeu ceijok song diemj. Daih'it, swhbwnj gyaciz doeklaeng caiq cienjvaq baenz yiengh hobi hingz sik yienzlaiz de, dwg gij ciznwngz sanghbinj swhbwnj. Daihngaih, cungj ciznwngz neix bauhamz gyaciz lwyawz daih'it cungj hingz sik cienjvaq, couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz youz gij sanghbinj hingz sik yienzlaiz cienjvaq baenz hobi. Ndigah, youq gizneix, hobi hingz sik miz le song cungj cozyung. It fuengmienh, de dwg gij gyaciz yienzlaiz yungh hobi sien ceik haenx cungj hingz sik fuk dauq de, couh dwg naeuz, ma daengz yiengh gyaciz hingz sik mwh gocwngz haidaeuz de. Lingh fuengmienh, de youh dwg gij gyaciz yienzlaiz yungh sanghbinj hingz sik haeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx cungj cienjvaq hingz sik daih'it de. Danghnaeuz gij sanghbinj gapbaenz sanghbinj swhbwnj haenx, lumj gizneix gyajdingh yienghhaenx, dwg ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae, yienghneix, W + w couh cienjvaq baenz gij G + g gyaciz doxdaengj haenx. Gij sanghbinj swhbwnj gaenq ndaej saedyienh haenx, seizneix yungh cungj hingz sik G + g (422 bangq + 78 bangq = 500 bangq) mizyouq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah. Swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz seizneix cungj dwg dangguh hobi mizyouq, ndigah cungj cawqyouq itbuen huqdaengjgyaq hingz sik ndaw de.

Ndigah, swhbwnj gyaciz youq gocwngz gietsat seiz, youh cawqyouq ndaw hingz sik doxdoengz mwh de haeuj gocwngz haenx, ndigah ndaej dauqcungz dangguh hobi swhbwnj haidaeuz caemhcaiq guhcaez aen gocwngz neix. Cingq aenvih gij hingz sik haidaeuz caeuq gij hingz sik satlaeng aen gocwngz neix cungj dwg hobi swhbwnj hingz sik (G), sojlaiz, raeuz couh dawz yiengh hingz sik aen sinzvanz gocwngz neix heuhguh hobi swhbwnj sinzvanz. Gij youq mwh gietsat fatseng bienqvaq haenx, mbouj dwg gij hingz sik aen gyaciz sien ceik, cix dan dwg gij liengh de.

G + g mboujgvaq dwg itdingh soqliengh hobi soqnggeg, yungh aen laeh raeuz daeuj gangj, dwg 500 bangq. Hoeng, dangguh gij gezgoj swhbwnj sinzvanz, dangguh gij sanghbinj swhbwnj gaenq ndaej saedyienh, aen hobi soqnggeg neix bauhamz swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz,

caiqlij gyoengqde gaenq mbouj caiq lumj youq ndaw faiqgeu yienghhaenx gyaux youq itheij, gyoengqde seizneix dwg dox bingzbaiz. Gyoengqde ndaej saedyienh, sawj gyoengqde song yiengh gag ndaejdaengz cungj hobi hingzsik doglaeb swheij. Aen hobi soqnggeg neix ndaw de  $\frac{211}{250}$  dwg gij

swhbwnj gyaciz 422 bangq,  $\frac{39}{250}$  dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz 78 bangq. Sanghbinj swhbwnj saedyienh le soj yinxhwnj cungj faenliz neix, mboujdan miz hingzsik fuengmienh yiyi (diemj neix, raeuz sikhaek couh yaek gangj daengz). De lij yaek youq ndaw swhbwnj caiswngchcanj gocwngz miz cozyung youqgaenj, neix yaek yawj g dwg cienzbouh gya haeujbae, bouhfaenh gya haeujbae, roxnaeuz gaenbonj mbouj gyahaeuj ndaw G bae, couh dwg naeuz, yaek yawj de dwg mbouj dwg dangguh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh aen swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx, laebdaeb hengz ciznwngz. g caeuq G soj ginggvaq aen riuzdoeng haenx, hix ndaej vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz.

Youq  $G'$  ndaw de, swhbwnj youh dauqma daengz G yiengh hingzsik yienzlaiz de, couh dwg hobi hingzsik; hoeng neix dwg de gaenq dangguh swhbwnj saedyienh gij hingzsik haenx.

Sien dwg gizneix miz aen soqliengh fuengmienh cabied ndeu. Yienzlaiz dwg G, dwg 422 bangq; seizneix dwg  $G'$ , dwg 500 bangq, aen cabied neix biujyienh youq ndaw sinzvanz song gyauej  $G \cdots G'$  soqliengh mbouj doengz de, sinzvanz yinhdoengh bonjndang dan dwg yungh hawsienq  $\cdots$  byaujsi.  $G' > G$ ,  $G' - G = M$ , couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz. — Hoeng, dangguh gij gezgoj  $G \cdots G'$  sinzvanz, seizneix cijmiz  $G'$  mizyouq; de dwg yienghneix cungj doxgaiq ndeu, youq ndaw cungj doxgaiq neix, aen cauxbaenz gocwngz de gaenq mbouj raen.  $G'$  seizneix dwg doglaeb mizyouq, caeuq aen yinhdoengh seng ok de mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Yindung gaenq gietsat, gij daeuj dingjlawh de dwg  $G'$ .

Hoeng,  $G'$  dangguh  $G + g$ , 500 bangq dangguh 422 bangq aen swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx, gyahwnj 78 bangq aen soqnggeg fatlai de, doengzseiz lij byaujsi cungj ciz fuengmienh gvanhaeh ndeu, yienznaeuz cungj ciz fuengmienh gvanhaeh neix bonjndang de, dan dwg dangguh aen doengzmingz cungjnggeg ndeu gak bouhfaenh gij gvanhaeh haenx, couh

dwg dangguh liengh fuengmienh gvanhaeh cix mizyouq. Gij swhbwnj G sien ceiok neix, seizneix youh cawqyouq yiengh hingzsik yienzlaiz de (422 bangq), hoeng seizneix dwg dangguh gij swhbwnj gaenq ndaej saedyienh haenx mizyouq. De mboujdan baujlouz roengzdaeuj lo, caemh-caiq dangguh swhbwnj saedyienh lo, aenvih de dwg dangguh swhbwnj caeuq g (78 bangq) dox faenbied, doiq de daeuj gangj, g dwg gij soq-ngeg demlai **de**, gij soundaej **de**, dwg gij fatlai soqngge demlai de swh-geij gag seng okdaeuj. De dangguh swhbwnj saedyienh, dwg aenvih de dwg dangguh aen gyaciz gaenq seng ok gyaciz ndeu cix saedyienh lo. G' dwg dangguh swhbwnj gvanhaeh mizyouq; G gaenq mbouj caiq dandan dwg hobi, cix dwg gig yienhda dwk bienqbaenz le hobi swhbwnj, de biujyienh baenz aen gyaciz gaenq gag ndaej fatlai ndeu, ndigah hix miz cungj singqcaet ndaej gag fatlai, couh dwg beij yienzmiz gyaciz seng ok engq lai gyaciz. G sojlaiz bienqbaenz swhbwnj, dwg youz de doiq G' lingh aen bouhfaenh gvanhaeh daeuj gietdingh, yiengh laeng dwg youz de seng okdaeuj, dwg de dangguh yienzaen yinxhwnj, dwg de dangguh gaengawq seng ok yiengh gezgoj haenx. Ndigah, G' dwg aen gyaciz soq-ngeg youq baihdaw gaenq faenvaq, bonjfaenh youq ciznwngz fuengmienh (gainen fuengmienh) faenbied okdaeuj, biujyienh swhbwnj gvanhaeh ndeu.

Hoeng, gizneix gij biujyienh okdaeuj de dan dwg gezgoj, cix mbouj biujyienh ok youq ndaw gocwngez dwg gijmaz cauhbaenz yiengh gezgoj neix.

Gyaciz gak aen bouhfaenh bonjfaenh dwg mbouj miz ciz fuengmienh faenbied, cijmiz gyoengqde biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz mbouj doengz dox-gaiq, couh dwg gij gyaciz gidij doxgaiq, couh dwg naeuz, biujyienh youq mbouj doengz sawyungh hingzsik fuengmienh, ndigah biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz mbouj doengz sanghbinj — cungj faenbied neix, cix mbouj dwg aenvih gyoengqde bonjndang dangguh gak bouhfaenh gij gyaciz dancunz haenx cix seng okdaeuj. Youq hobi fuengmienh, sanghbinj sojmiz cabied cungj siasaet lo, aenvih hobi cingq dwg sojmiz sanghbinj gij daengjgyaq hingzsik doengzcaez de. Aen hobi soqngge 500 bangq ndeu, dwg youz gij yausu 1 bangq vanzcienz doengzmingz neix gapbaenz. Aenvih youq aen hobi soqngge neix genjdanh mizyouq fuengmienh, aen hobi soqngge neix

gij doxgaiq sawj de ndaej seng ok haenx gaenq siusaet, aenvih swhbwnj mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz soj daiqmiz gij haenzeik miz daegbied cabied haenx gaenq siusaet, sojlaiz cabied dandan miz youq bonjcienz (Yinghvwnz heuhguh pricipal, = 422 bangq gij swhbwnj sien ceiok) caeuq aen gyaciz soqnggeg mauhgvaq (78 bangq) yiengh gainen hingzsik neix. Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh  $G' = 110$  bangq, ndaw de 100 bangq = bonjcienz  $G$ , 10 bangq = gyaciz lwyawz  $M$ . Aen cungjnggeg 110 bangq neix song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de dwg vanzcienz doengz cungj, ndigah youq gainen fuengmienh dwg mbouj miz cabied law. Mboujlwnh aen 10 bangq lawz, mboujlwnh dwg 100 bangq bonjcienz sien ceiok haenx ndaw de  $\frac{1}{10}$ , roxnaeuz dwg 10 bangq yawzsoq

mauhgvaq aen bonjcienz neix, itcig cungj dwg 110 bangq ndaw de  $\frac{1}{11}$ . Ndigah, bonjcienz caeuq demlai soqnggeg, swhbwnj caeuq lwyawz soqnggeg, cungj ndaej biujyienh baenz aen faensoq cungjnggeg; yungh aen laeh raeuz daeuj gangj,  $\frac{10}{11}$  dwg bonjcienz roxnaeuz swhbwnj,  $\frac{1}{11}$  dwg lwyawz soqnggeg. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh haenx youq gizneix, youq gocwngz sat seiz miz cungj hobi biujyienh haenx, dwg swhbwnj gvanhaeh mbouj miz gainen gij biujyienh de.

Dang'yienez, neix doiq  $W'$  ( $= W + w$ ) caemh habyungh. Hoeng, miz yienghneix cungj faenbied ndeu:  $W'$  — ndaw de  $W$  caeuq  $w$ , dan dwg gij gyaciz doengz cungj sanghbinj cungjliengh ndeu ndaw de aen doxwngq bouhfaenh haenx — byaujsi ok gij laizloh  $P$  de, de dwg gij doxgaiq youz  $P$  cigsoh miz okdaeuj, hoeng  $G'$  cix dwg cungj hingzsik cigsoh youz riuздоeng miz okdaeuj, de caeuq  $P$  yiengh cigsoh gvanhaeh haenx gaenq siusaet.

Caen'aeu  $G'$  laebdaeb gag cizgiz cujdung bae dangguh hobi swhbwnj hengz ciznwngz, cix mbouj dwg fanj gvaqma dangguh gij canjyez swhbwnj gaenq fatlai haenx cungj hobi biujyienh de doekdingh roengzdaeuj, yienghhaenx,  $G'$  youq daibyauj gij gezgoj  $G \cdots G'$  yinhdoengh seiz, soj bauhamz gij bonjcienz caeuq demlai soqnggeg neix, ndaw gyang song de doengh cungj mbouj miz gainen faenbied neix couh sikhaek siu-

saet. Hobi swhbwnj guh sinzvanz, itdingh mbouj ndaej daj  $G'$  haidaeuz (yienznaeuz  $G'$  seizneix dwg dangguh  $G$  bae hengz ciznwngz), cix dan ndaej daj  $G$  haidaeuz; couh dwg naeuz, itdingh mbouj ndaej dangguh swhbwnj gvanhaeh daeuj biujyienh, cix dan ndaej dangguh swhbwnj gyaciz yiengh hingzsik sien ceiok de. Caenh'aeu 500 bangq neix dauqcungz dangguh swhbwnj sien cei okbae, yawhbienh dauqcungz fatlai gyaciz, gyoengqde couh mbouj dwg giz fukdauq, cix dwg giz haidaeuz. Seizneix gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de mbouj dwg 422 bangq, cix dwg 500 bangq. Hobi beij gaxgonq lai lo, swhbwnj gyaciz beij gaxgonq hung lo, hoeng song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij gvanhaeh de gaenq siusaet, couh lumj yienzlaiz couh ndaej yungh cungjgeg 500 bangq, cix mbouj dwg yungh gij cungjgeg 422 bangq dangguh swhbwnj bae hengz ciznwngz ityiengh.

Biujyienh baenz  $G'$ , mbouj dwg hobi swhbwnj gij ciznwngz gag cuj-dung bae hengz; fanj gvaqma, hobi swhbwnj bonjndang biujyienh baenz  $G'$ , dwg gij ciznwngz  $W'$ . Couh dwg youq ndaw genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng (1)  $W_1 - G$  caeuq (2)  $G - W_2$ ,  $G$  hix dan dwg youq ndaw daihngaih aen hingzveiz  $G - W_2$ , cij ndaej gag cuj-dung bae hengz ciznwngz; de biujyienh baenz  $G$ , dan dwg daih'it cungj hingzveiz cauhbaenz, dan dwg baengh cungj hingzveiz neix, de cij dangguh  $W_1$  yiengh cienjvaq hingzsik de okyienh.  $G'$  soj bauhamz gij swhbwnj gvanhaeh haenx, couh dwg ndaw de bouhfaenh dangguh swhbwnj gyaciz de caeuq ndaw de lingh bouhfaenh dangguh gij gyaciz fatlai soqnggeg de doengh cungj gvanhaeh haenx, aeu diemj laj neix daeuj gangj dang'yienz miz ciznwngz yiyi: Youq  $G \cdots G'$  sinzvanz mboujduenh fanfoek seiz,  $G'$  faenbaenz song aen riuzdoeng, swhbwnj riuzdoeng caeuq gyaciz lwyawz riuzdoeng, ndigah song aen bouhfaenh mboujdan youq liengh fuengmienh hengz mbouj doengz ciznwngz, caemhcaiq youq ciz fuengmienh hengz mbouj doengz ciznwngz,  $G$  hengz gij ciznwngz haenx caeuq g mbouj doengz. Hoeng, aeu bonjfaenh de daeuj gaujcaz, gij hingzsik  $G \cdots G'$  cix mbouj bauhamz gij siuhfei gyoengq swhbwnjgyah, cix gig yienhda dan bauhamz gyaciz gag ndaej fatlai caeuq cwkrom, aenvih cwkrom sien biujyienh baenz gij hobi swhbwnj mboujduenh dauqcungz yawhsien ceiok de baenz couhgiz demlai.

$G' = G + g$ , yienznaeuz dwg swhbwnj aen hingzsik mbouj miz gai-

nen de, hoeng dan miz de doengzseiz cij dwg gij hobi swhbwnj aen hingz-sik gaenq saedyienh haenx, dwg gij hobi gaenq seng ok hobi haenx. Hoeng, gizneix aeu caeuq daih'it gaihdon  $G - W < \frac{A}{P_m}$  ndaw de gij ciz-nwngz hobi swhbwnj dox faenbied. Youq ndaw daih'it gaihdon,  $G$  dwg dangguh hobi riuzdoeng. De dangguh hobi swhbwnj bae hengz ciznwngz, dan dwg aenvih de cijmiz youq ndaw hobi cangdai cij ndaej hengz hobi ciznwngz, cij ndaej cienjvaq baenz gij yausu  $P$  dangguh sanghbinj caeuq de dox doiqlaeb haenx, couh dwg  $A$  caeuq  $P_m$ . Youq ndaw aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz neix, de dan dwg dangguh hobi bae hengz ciznwngz; hoeng aenvih aen hingzveiz neix dwg gij swhbwnj gyaciz cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz aen gaihdon daih'it de, sojlaiz, aenvih soj cawx sanghbinj  $A$  caeuq  $P_m$  gij sawjyunggh hingzsik daegbied de, aen hingzveiz neix doengzseiz youh dwg gij ciznwngz hobi swhbwnj. Fanj gvaqma, aen  $G'$  youz swhbwnj gyaciz  $G$  caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz  $g$  youz de seng ok daeuj gapbaenz neix, cix dwg biujyienh gij swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq fatlai haenx, gij muzdiz caeuq gezgoj swhbwnj daengx aen sinzvanz gocwngz, gij ciz-nwngz swhbwnj daengx aen sinzvanz gocwngz.  $G'$  yunggh hobi hingzsik, dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj gaenq ndaej saedyienh daeuj biujyienh aen gezgoj neix, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih de dwg gij hobi hingzsik swhbwnj, dwg **hobi** swhbwnj, fanj gvaqma, dwg aenvih de dwg hobi swhbwnj, dwg gij swhbwnj yiengh hobi hingzsik de, dwg aenvih swhbwnj dwg yunggh cungj hingzsik neix sawj gocwngz haidaeuz, dwg yunggh hobi hingzsik guh sien ceiok. Raeuz gaenq rox, dauqcungz cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik, dwg gij ciznwngz sanghbinj swhbwnj  $W'$ , cix mbouj dwg gij ciznwngz hobi swhbwnj. Gangj daengz gij ca'nggeg  $G'$  caeuq  $G$ , yienghneix, de  $(g)$  dan dwg gij hobi hingzsik  $w$  couh dwg  $W$  aen soqnggeg fatlai de.  $G' = G + g$ , dandan aenvih  $W'$  gaenq  $= W + w$ . Ndigah, aen ca'nggeg neix dem swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz youz de seng okdaeuj haenx gij gvanhaeh de, youq song yiengh neix cienjvaq baenz  $G'$  gaxgonq, couh dwg cienjvaq baenz aen hobi soqnggeg ndeu — youq ndaw de, song aen gyaciz bouhfaenh gag doglaeb cix dox doiqdingj, caemhcai q aenvih yienghneix ndaej yunggh bae caephengz gij ciznwngz doglaeb youh dox faenbied haenx — gaxgonq, gaenq mizyouq caemhcai q biujyienh youq ndaw  $W'$  lo.



G' dan dwg W' ndaej gij gezgoj haenx. W' caeuq G' song de dan dwg gij mbouj doengz hingzsik yiengh swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq fatlai, sanghbinj hingzsik caeuq hobi hingzsik, song de miz diemj doxdoengz ndeu: Gyoengqde cungj dwg gij swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq fatlai. Song de cungj dwg gij swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh, aenvih youq gizneix, swhbwnj gyaciz bonjndang dwg caeuq doengh cungj gojsiz couh dwg cungj gyaciz lwyawz ndij de mbouj doxdoengz, aenvih de cix aeundaej haenx itheij mizyouq, yienznaeuz cungj gvanhaeh neix dan dwg biujyienh youq aen hobi soqngeng ndeu, roxnaeuz aen sanghbinj gyaciz ndeu song aen bouhfaenh gij gvanhaeh mbouj miz gainen hingzsik fuengmienh. Hoeng, dangguh aen swhbwnj caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz swdgeij soj seng ok dox gvanlien z youh dox faenbied haenx cungj biujyienh ndeu, hix couh dwg naeuz, dangguh gij biujyienh aen gyaciz gaenq fatlai ndeu, G' caeuq W' dwg doengz yiengh doxgaiq ndeu, biujyienh doengz yiengh doxgaiq ndeu, dan dwg hingzsik mbouj doengz ndwi; gyoengqde mbouj dwg dangguh hobi swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj dox faenbied, cix dwg dangguh hobi caeuq sanghbinj dox faenbied. Gawqyienz gyoengqde cungj dai-byauj gij gyaciz gaenq fatlai, cungj dai-byauj gij swhbwnj fazveih le swhbwnj cozyung de, sojlaiz, gyoengqde cungj dan dwg biujyienh gij ciznwngez swngheanj swhbwnj couh dwg gij ciznwngez dandog swhbwnj gyaciz baengh de seng ok gyaciz yiengh gezgoj haenx. Gij doxdoengz gyoengqde dwg, song de, hobi swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj, cungj dwg swhbwnj mizyouq fuengsik. Aen ndeu dwg gij swhbwnj hobi hingzsik, lingh aen dwg gij swhbwnj sanghbinj hingzsik. Ndigah, aen ciznwngez daegbied sawj gyoengqde dox faenbied haenx, cij ndaej dwg hobi ciznwngez caeuq sanghbinj ciznwngez song de cungj faenbied haenx. Sanghbinj swhbwnj, dangguh gij doxgaiq swhbwnjcuji swngheanj gocwngez cigsoh miz ok-daeuj, sawj bouxvunz siengj daengz de aen goek fatok neix, ndigah, de youq cungj hingzsik neix gwnz de beij hobi swhbwnj haemq habeix, mbouj lumj hobi swhbwnj yienghhaenx mbouj miz gainen, youq ndaw hobi swhbwnj, swhbwnjcuji swngheanj gocwngez sojmiz haenzcik cungj gaenq siusaet, cingq lumj youq hobi fuengmienh sanghbinj sojmiz gij sawjyung hingzsik daegbied de cungj siusaet ityiengh. Ndigah, cijmiz youq giz G' bonjndang hengz sanghbinj swhbwnj ciznwngez de, youq giz

bonjndang de couh dwg gij doxgaiq swnghcanj gocwngz cigsoh miz ok-daeuj, cix mbouj dwg cungj cienjvaq hingzsik aen doxgaiq neix, couh dwg naeuz, youq hobi caizliu bonjndang swnghcanj fuengmienh, cungj hingzsik geizheih de cij ndaej siusaet. Lumjbaenz, gim aen swnghcanj goengsik de couh dwg:  $G - W < \underset{P}{A}_m \cdots P \cdots G' (G + g)$ , youq gizneix,  $G'$  dwg sanghbinj canjbinj, aenvih caeuq gij gim youq daih'it aen  $G$  couh dwg hobi swhbwnj ndaw de gij swnghcanj yausu dwg gim cix sien ceioh haenx doxbeij,  $P$  ndaej daezhawj gij gim de engq lai. Ndigah, youq gizneix, aen hobi soqnggeg he ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, baenz le doengz aen hobi soqnggeg he ndaw de lingh aen bouhfaenh gij ndangmeh de, doengh cungj  $G \cdots G' (G + g)$  biujyienh neix, gij mbouj habeix de couh siusaet lo.

## IV. Daengx Aen Sinzvanz

Raeuz gaenq yawj daengz, riuzdoeng gocwngz youq guhbaenz daih'it gaihdon  $G - W < \underset{P}{A}_m$  le, deng  $P$  cungduenh lo, mwhneix, gij sanghbinj  $A$  caeuq  $P_m$  youq gwnz hawciengz cawx ndaej haenx, dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj gij vuzciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh caeuq gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx deng siuhfei; cungj siuhfei neix miz ok gij doxgaiq de, dwg aen sanghbinj moq  $W'$  youq vuzciz fuengmienh caeuq gyaciz fuengmienh cungj miz bienqvaq ndeu. Aen riuzdoeng gocwngz  $G - W$  deng cungduenh neix, bietdingh aeu  $W - G$  daeuj bouj. Hoeng, dangguh yiengh doxgaiq rapdawz riuzdoeng daihngleih gaihdon couh dwg aen gaihdon gatsat yienh okdaej haenx, dwg aen sanghbinj  $W'$  youq vuzciz fuengmienh caeuq gyaciz fuengmienh caeuq daih'it aen  $W$  mbouj doxdoengz ndeu. Ndigah, riuzdoeng baizlied biujyienh baenz (1)  $G - W_1$ ; (2)  $W'_2 - G'$ . Youq daihngleih gaihdon gwnz de, daih'it aen sanghbinj  $W_1$  youq ndaw cungduenh youz gij cizwngz  $P$  yinxhwnj haenx, hix couh dwg youq ndaw  $W'$  swnghcanj yungh gij yausu  $W$  couh dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj  $P$  yiengh mizyouq hingzsik de guh, deng lingh aen  $W'_2$  gyaciz lai hung caeuq sawjyung hingszik mbouj doengz haenx soj dingjlawh. Fanj gvaqma, swhbwnj okyienh youq baihnaj raeuz daih'it aen biujyienh hingzsik

---

de (daih'it cek daih 4 cieng daih 1 ciet),  $G - W - G'$  (faengej baenz (1)  $G - W_1$ ; (2)  $W_1 - G'$ ), song baez cungj byaujsi doengz aen sanghbinj ndeu. Youq daih'it gaihdon hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj,

176 15 a  
 1) Die vorliegende Beschreibung ist ein Nachtrag zu dem in dem Jahre 1764 erschienenen Werke "Die Kunst der Schifffahrt" von demselben Verfasser. In demselben Werke ist die Schifffahrt in drei Theile getheilt worden: in die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere, in die Schifffahrt auf dem Flusse, und in die Schifffahrt auf dem Lande. In dem vorliegenden Werke wird die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere in drei Theile getheilt: in die Schifffahrt auf dem offenen Meere, in die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Küsten, und in die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Inseln. Die Schifffahrt auf dem offenen Meere ist die gefährlichste, weil die Schiffe hier alle Gefahren des Meeres zu bestehen haben. Die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Küsten ist weniger gefährlich, weil die Schiffe hier durch die Küsten vor den Gefahren des Meeres geschützt sind. Die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Inseln ist die gefährlichste, weil die Schiffe hier alle Gefahren des Meeres zu bestehen haben, und außerdem noch die Gefahren der Inseln zu bestehen haben.

Die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere ist in drei Theile getheilt: in die Schifffahrt auf dem offenen Meere, in die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Küsten, und in die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Inseln. Die Schifffahrt auf dem offenen Meere ist die gefährlichste, weil die Schiffe hier alle Gefahren des Meeres zu bestehen haben. Die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Küsten ist weniger gefährlich, weil die Schiffe hier durch die Küsten vor den Gefahren des Meeres geschützt sind. Die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Inseln ist die gefährlichste, weil die Schiffe hier alle Gefahren des Meeres zu bestehen haben, und außerdem noch die Gefahren der Inseln zu bestehen haben.

Die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere ist in drei Theile getheilt: in die Schifffahrt auf dem offenen Meere, in die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Küsten, und in die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Inseln. Die Schifffahrt auf dem offenen Meere ist die gefährlichste, weil die Schiffe hier alle Gefahren des Meeres zu bestehen haben. Die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Küsten ist weniger gefährlich, weil die Schiffe hier durch die Küsten vor den Gefahren des Meeres geschützt sind. Die Schifffahrt auf dem Meere unter dem Schutze der Inseln ist die gefährlichste, weil die Schiffe hier alle Gefahren des Meeres zu bestehen haben, und außerdem noch die Gefahren der Inseln zu bestehen haben.

Majgwzshw «Lwnh Shwbwnj» Daih 2 Gienj Soujgauj Ndaw De Yieb Ndeu



youq daihngleih gaihdon sanghbinj caiq cienjvaq baenz gij hobi engq lai, gij sanghbinj song aen gaihdon dwg doengz aen sanghbinj ndeu. Yienz-naeuz miz cungj bonjcaet cabied neix, song aen riuzdoeng neix cix miz gij doxdoengz de: Gyoengqde cungj dwg youq daih'it gaihdon youz hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, youq daihngleih gaihdon youz sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi, hix couh dwg naeuz, daih'it gaihdon ceiok gij hobi haenx, yaek youq daihngleih gaihdon caiq lae doxdaug. Gij doxdoengz song de, it fuengmienh dwg hobi lae dauq daengz giz haidaeuz de, lingh fuengmienh dwg gij hobi lae dauq haenx lai gvaq gij hobi sien ceiok. Aeu diemj neix daeuj gangj,  $G - W \cdots W' - G'$  hix gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw cungjunghsiz  $G - W - G'$  lo.

Gizneix youh ndaej yawj daengz: Youq ndaw  $G - W$  caeuj  $W' - G'$  song aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq dwg gvihaeuj riuzdoeng neix, moix baez cungj dwg gij gyaciz doengzyiengh hung doengzseiz mizyouq haenx dox doiqdingj, dox dingjlawh. Gyaciz bienqvaq vanzcienz gvihaeuj hingzyiengh bienqvaq  $P$  couh dwg swngheanj gocwngz, ndigah, swngheanj gocwngz caeuj riuzdoeng gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq dancunz hingzsik fuengmienh haenx mbouj doengz, biujyienh baenz swhbwnj gij yienhsaed hingzyiengh bienqvaq de.

Seizneix hawj raeuz daeuj gaujcaz daengx aen yinhdoengh  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'$ , roxnaeuz aen ciengzsaeq hingzsik de  $G - W <_{P_m}^A \cdots P \cdots W' (W + w) - G' (G + g)$ . Youq gizneix, swhbwnj biujyienh baenz yienghneix aen gyaciz ndeu, de ginggvaq baenz buek gij cienjvaq dox lienzhaeh dox guh diuzgen haenx, ginggvaq buenz buek hingzyiengh bienqvaq, hoeng doengh gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq neix hix couh cauxbaenz daengx aen gocwngz ndaw de baenz buek gaihdon doxgven. Youq ndaw doengh gij gaihdon neix, song aen gvihaeuj riuzdoeng lingjyiz, aen ndeu gvihaeuj swngheanj lingjyiz. Youq moix aen gaihdon yienghneix ndaw de, swhbwnj gyaciz cungj cawqyouq doengh gij mbouj doengz hingzyiengh caeuj mbouj doengz daegbied ciznwngz dox hab'wngq haenx. Youq ndaw aen yinhdoengh neix, gij gyaciz sien ceiok de mboujdan baujlouz lo, caiqlij demlai lo, gij liengh de demlai lo. Doeklaeng, youq aen gaihdon gatsat, de ma daengz daengx aen gocwngz haidaeuz seiz yiengh hingzsik yienzmiz de. Ndigah, daengx aen gocwngz neix dwg sinzvanz go-

cwngz.

Swhbwnj gyaciz youq aen riuzdoeng gaihdon de yungh song cungj hingzsik haenx, dwg gij hingzsik **hobi swhbwnj** caeuq gij hingzsik **sanghbinj swhbwnj**; de gvihaeuj aen hingzsik swngchcanj gaihdon, dwg gij hingzsik **swngchcanj swhbwnj**. Youq ndaw daengx aen sinzvanz go-cwngz, gij swhbwnj yungh le youh vut bae doengh gij hingzsik neix caemhcaiq youq moix aen hingzsik ndaw de hengz doxwngq ciznwngz haenx, couh dwg **canjyez swhbwnj**. Gij canjyez gizneix soj gangj, bau-daengz sojmiz gij swngchcanj bumwnz ciuq swhbwnjcuji fuengsik bae ginghyingz haenx.

Ndigah, youq gizneix, hobi swhbwnj, sanghbinj swhbwnj, swngchcanj swhbwnj, cix mbouj dwg ceij doengh gij swhbwnj cungjloih doglaeb yienghneix, gij ciznwngz doengh gij swhbwnj cungjloih doglaeb neix, cauxbaenz gij neiyungz doengh aen yingzyez bumwnz doengzyiengh doglaeb, aen caeuq aen dox faenliz haenx. Youq gizneix, gyoengqde dan dwg ceij canjyez swhbwnj gij ciznwngz hingzsik daegbied de, canjyez swhbwnj dwg ciuq gonqlaeng bae yungh sojmiz sam cungj hingzsik neix.

Swhbwnj sinzvanz, cijmiz mbouj dingzduenh dwk daj aen gaihdon ndeu cienj haeuj lingh aen gaihdon, cij ndaej cingqciengz guh roengzbae. Danghnaeuz swhbwnj youq daih'it gaihdon  $G-W$  dingz roengzdaeuj, hobi swhbwnj couh giet baenz gij hobi cwkyo; danghnaeuz swhbwnj youq swngchcanj gaihdon dingz roengzdaeuj, it fuengmienh swngchcanj swhliu couh deng cuengq hoengq mbouj miz cozyung, lingh fuengmienh lauzdungliz couh cawqyouq saetnieb cangdai; danghnaeuz swhbwnj youq aen gaihdon gatsat  $W' - G'$  dingz roengzdaeuj, gij sanghbinj gai mbouj doek cix dongcwk hwnjdaeuj haenx, couh saeklaengz diuzroen riuzdoeng bae.

Lingh fuengmienh, daj dauhleix daeuj gangj wngdang dwg, sinzvanz bonjndang youh iugouz swhbwnj youq ndaw gak aen sinzvanz gaihdon, youq itdingh seizgan doekdingh roengzdaeuj. Youq moix aen gaihdon ndaw de, canjyez swhbwnj cungj deng cughaed youq itdingh hingzsik gwngz de; Hobi swhbwnj, swngchcanj swhbwnj, sanghbinj swhbwnj. Canjyez swhbwnj cijmiz youq guhbaenz cungj ciznwngz caeuq mwhhaenx aen hingzsik de dox hab'wngq haenx gvaqlaeng, cij aeundaej yiengh hingzsik

ndaej haeuj daengz aen cienjvaq gaihdon moq ndeu. Vihliux cingcuj bae gangjmingz diemj neix, youq aen laeh raeuz ndaw de caengzging gyajdingh, gij swhbwnj gyaciz aen sanghbinjlieng swnghcanj gaihdon soj swnghcanj haenx, caeuq gij gyaciz yienzlaiz aeu hobi hingzsik sien ceiok haenx cungjsoq doxdaengj, vuenh coenz vah daeuj gangj, sojmiz gij swhbwnj gyaciz aeu hobi hingzsik sien ceiok haenx, itheij youz aen gaihdon ndeu haeuj daengz aen gaihdon baihlaj. Hoeng, raeuz rox (daih'it cek daih 6 cieng), gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx bouhfaenh ndeu, gij lauzdung swhliu caencingq haenx (lumjbaenz gihgi), dwg youq doengz aen swnghcanj gocwngz ndeu, baezsoq lainoix mbouj doengz, fanfoek mboujduenh dwk dauqcungz fazveih cozyung, ndigah, gij gyaciz de hix dan dwg baenz bouhfaenh baenz bouhfaenh dwk cienj haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae. Gangjdaengz cungj cingzgvang neix, ndaej sawj swhbwnj aen sinzvanz gocwngz de miz geijlai bienqvaq, raeuz baezlaeng menh gangj. Gizneix dan aeu ceijok laj neix diemj ndeu: Yungh gij laeh raeuz daeuj gangj, gij gyaciz swnghcanj swhbwnj (= 422 bangq) dan bauhamz ranz gunghcangj, gihgi doengh yiengh neix bingzyaenx saisied, ndigah dan bauhamz bouhfaenh gyaciz gyoengqde youq 10600 bangq faiq cienjvaq baenz 10000 bangq faiqgeu seiz cienj daengz yiengh baihlaeng bae haenx, couh dwg bouhfaenh gyaciz cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj it singhgiz 60 siujseiz yotfaiq gocwngz guh ndaej haenx. Ndigah, youq ndaw swnghcanj swhliu youz 372 bangq mbouj bienq swhbwnj sien ceiok cienjvaq baenz de, ranz gunghcangj, gihgi doengh yiengh lauzdung swhliu neix, couh lumj dan dwg ciuq yiengh banhfap moix singhgiz ceijhawj cienzco youq gwnz hawciengz co haeujma nei. Hoeng, neix baenzbaenz cungj mbouj gaijbienq gij bonjcaet swvuz. Raeuz caenh'aeu dawz 10000 bangq faiqgeu it singhgiz swnghcanj okdaeuj neix, caeuq lai bi ndaw de bauhamz gij singhgiz soq de doxswngz, couh ndaej dawz gij lauzdung swhliu cawx haeuj caemhcai youq aen seizgeiz neix hauqyungh bae haenx cienzbouh gyaciz cienj daengz faiqgeu bae. Ndigah gig yienhda, gij hobi swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx youq mwh ndaej dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj P bae hengz ciznwngz gaxgonq, bietdingh aeu sien cienjvaq baenz cungj swhliu neix, ndigah bietdingh aeu ginggvaq daih'it gaihdon G — W. Yungh gij laeh raeuz daeuj gangj, doengzyiengh gig yienhda, youq 10000



bangq faiqgeu yot baenz gaxgonq, 422 bangq swhbwnj gyaciz soqngeg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz gyoeb haeuj ndaw faiqgeu bae haenx, mbouj ndaej dangguh 10000 bangq faiqgeu gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, haeuj daengz riuздоeng gaihdon  $W' - G'$  bae. Faiqgeu youq mwh caengz yot baenz couh mbouj ndaej gai okbae.

Youq cungjunghsiz ndaw de, gij canjbinj P deng yawj baenz dwg yiengh doxgaiq caeuq swnghcanj swhbwnj gak cungj yausu mbouj doxdoengz ndeu, dwg yiengh doxgaiq lizhai swnghcanj gocwngz cix doglaeb mizyouq, caemhcai q miz cungj sawjyung hingszik caeuq gij sawjyung hingszik swnghcanj yausu mbouj doxdoengz ndeu. Caenh'aeu swnghcanj gocwngz gij gezgoj de dwg doxgaiq, couhcinj mbanj canjbinj youh dangguh yausu haeuj daengz gij swnghcanj dauqcungz haidaeuz guh, cingz-gvang hix cungj dwg yienghneix. Lumjbaenz, haeuxgok dangguh haeuxceh yung h daeuj swnghcanj haeuxgok; hoeng, canjbinj dan dwg haeuxgok, ndigah miz doengh yiengh hingzyiengh caeuq doengh gij yausu itheij sawjyung haenx — lauzdungliz, hongdawz, bwnh — mbouj doxdoengz de. Hoeng, miz mbanj canjyiez bumwnz doglaeb haenx, gij canjbinj aen swnghcanj gocwngz gizhaenx, mbouj dwg gij canjbinj vuzciz moq, mbouj dwg sanghbinj. Youq ndaw doengh gij canjyiez bumwnz neix, gij ginghci fuengmienh youqgaen de, cijmiz gyaudoeng gunghyiez, de roxnaeuz dwg gij huq hek daehyinh hangznieb caencingq, roxnaeuz dan dwg cienzoengq siusik, saenqgienh, denbau doengh yiengh neix.

Ya Cujbujlozfuh <sup>(6)</sup> gvendaengz diemj neix caengzging gangj gvaq: “Gungchang lauxbanj ndaej sien swnghcanj doxgaiq, yienzhaeuh bae ra bouxsiuhfei.”

[ Gij canjbinj de, youq dangguh gij doxgaiq guhbaenz lizhai swnghcanj gocwngz le, dangguh gij sanghbinj caeuq swnghcanj gocwngz faenliz haenx cienj haeuj riuздоeng. ]

“Ndigah, swnghcanj caeuq siuhfei biujyienh baenz song cungj hingzveiz youq

(6) Ya Cujbujlozfuh 《Dietloh Yezvu》1875 nienz Mozswhgoh banj daih 69—70 yieb.





hoengqgan caeuq seizgan fuengmienh doxfaenliz. Hoeng, youq ndaw daehyinh hangznieb mbouj cauh canjbinj moq cix dan yinh hek caeuq yinh huq, song cungj hingzveiz neix dwg gyoeb youq itheij; fuzvu [cangzsoj bienqdoengh] bietdingh aeu youq de deng swnghcanj doengz yaep ndeu deng siuhfei bae. Ndigah, aen fanveiz dietloh ndaej ra hek haenx, ceiq lai cij dwg doengh giz henz dietloh song mbiengj 50 Ngozlij <53 goengleix>.”

Mbouj lwnh dwg yinh hek roxnaeuz dwg yinh huq, gezgoj cungj dwg giz dieg hek huq soj youq haenx bienqdoengh, lumjbaenz, seizneix faiqgeu mbouj dwg youq Yinghgoz giz dieg swnghcanj de, cix dwg youq Yindu.

Hoeng daehyinh hangznieb soj gai ok gij doxgaiq haenx, couh dwg cangzsoj bienqdoengh bonjndang. Gij yauyung de canjseng okdaeuj haenx, dwg caeuq daehyinh gocwngz couh dwg daehyinh hangznieb swnghcanj gocwngz mbouj ndaej faenliz dwk giethab youq itheij. Hek, huq dwg caeuq daehyinh hangznieb, daehyinh gunghgi itheij yinhhengz, hoeng daehyinh gunghgi guh yinhhengz, aen cangzsoj de bienqdoengh, hix couh dwg aen swnghcanj gocwngz de soj guh. Cungj yauyung neix cij ndaej youq swnghcanj gocwngz ndaw de deng siuhfei; de mbouj dwg cungj doxgaiq ndaej yungh, caeuq swnghcanj gocwngz mbouj doengz, cijmiz swnghcanj okdaeuj le cij dangguh doxgaiq gaicawx bae hengz ciznwngz, dangguh sanghbinj daeuj riuzdoeng ndeu. Hoeng, gij gyauvuenh gyaciz cungj yauyung neix, caeuq gij gyauvuenh gyaciz sojmiz gizyawz sanghbinj ityiengh, cungj dwg youz gij gyaciz swnghcanj yausu (lauzdungliz caeuq swnghcanj swhliu) youq ndaw de yungh bae haenx, gya-hwnj gij gyaciz lwyawz daehyinh gunghyinz guh lauzdung lwyawz cauh okdaeuj haenx daeuj gietdingh. Gangj daengz gij siuhfei cungj yauyung neix, de caemh dwg caeuq gizyawz sanghbinj vanzcienz ityiengh. Danghnaeuz de dwg goyinz siuhfei, yienghneix, gij gyaciz de couh caeuq siuhfei itheij siusaet; danghnaeuz de dwg swnghcanj siuhfei, baenzneix bonjndang de couh dwg cawqyouq sanghbbinj daehyinh ndaw de aen swnghcanj gaihdon ndeu, yienghneix, gij gyaciz de couh dangguh yiengh gyaciz caiq demgya, cienj daengz sanghbinj bonjndang bae. Ndigah, aen goengsik daehyinh hangznieb wnggai dwg  $G - W < \underset{P_m}{A} \cdots P - G'$ , aen-

vih gij deng ceioq caeuq gij deng siuhfei de, dwg swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang, cix mbouj dwg gij canjbinj ndaej caeuq de faenliz haenx. Ndigah, aen goengsik neix caeuq aen goengsik swnghcanj ginhsuz bengz, youq hingzsik fuengmienh ca mbouj geij cungj doxdoengz caez, dan dwg youq gizneix, G' dwg gij cienjvaq hingzsik aen yauyung youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz seng ok haenx, cix mbouj dwg gij saedhuq hingzsik gim roxnaeuz ngaenz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz seng ok caemhcai q lizhai swnghcanj gocwngz haenx.

Canjyez swhbwnj dwg yienghneix cungj swhbwnj mizyouq fuengsik dandog ndeu, youq ndaw cungj mizyouq fuengsik neix, gij ciznwngz swhbwnj mboujdan dwg ciemqmiz gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz gij canjbinj lwyawz, caemhcai q doengzseiz dwg cauxok gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz gij canjbinj lwyawz. Ndigah, canjyez swhbwnj gietdingh le swnghcanj dwg swhbwnjcuji singqcaet; canjyez swhbwnj mizyouq, bauhamz swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz gwngoq song mbiengj gaihgez dox doiqdingj. Riengz canjyez swhbwnj ceiboij sevei swnghcanj, gij sevei cujcz ndaw gisuz caeuq lauzdung gocwngz couh fatseng bengwz, baenzneix gij ginghci lizsij loi hgingz ndaw sevei hix couh fatseng bengwz. Geij cungj swhbwnj youq canjyez swhbwnj gaxgonq, youq ndaw sevei swnghcanj cangdai gaenq bienqbaenz doenghbaez roxnaeuz cingqcaih doekbaih couh gaenq okyienh haenx, mboujdan aeu coengzei canjyez swhbwnj, caemhcai q aeu gaijbienq gij ciznwngz gihci de, bae caeuq canjyez swhbwnj dox hab'wngq, caiqlj cij ndaej youq gwnz giekdae j canjyez swhbwnj bae yinhdoengh, baenzneix aeu caeuq gyoengqde aen giekdae j neix caez dai caemh lix. Hobi swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj, youq mwh gyoengqde aeu de dangguh gij ciznwngz yiengh doxgai q rapdawz daegbied yingzyez bumwnz caeuq canjyez swhbwnj bingzbaiz okyienh haenx, hix dan dwg canjyez swhbwnj youq riuzdoeng lingjyiz gij mbouj doengz ciznwngz hingzsik yaep yungh yaep vut haenx, aenvih sevei faenhong cix bienqbaenz doglaeb caeuq mbouj cienzmienh fazcanj yiengh mizyouq hingzsik de.

It fuengmienh, G ... G' sinzvanz caeuq itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng doxgyaux youq itheij, daj gizhaenx okdaeuj, youh haeuj gizhaenx bae, bienqbaenz ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu. Lingh fuengmienh, doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, cungj sinzvanz neix, youh bienqbaenz sw-

bwnj gyaciz cungj yinhdoengh doglaeb daegmiz de, aen yinhdoengh neix mbanj fatseng youq baihdaw itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng, mbanj fatseng youq baihrog itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng, hoeng itcig cungj baujciz doglaeb. Aenvih, daih'it, de youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz guh  $G - W$  caeuq  $W' - G'$  song aen gaihdon, dangguh doengh aen gaihdon swhbwnj yinhdoengh, miz yiengh singqcaet youq ciznwngz fuengmienh doekdingh haenx; youq  $G - W$  ndaw de,  $W$  youq vuzciz fuengmienh deng gvidingh baenz lauzdungliz caeuq swnghcanj swhliu; youq  $W' - G'$  ndaw de, swhbwnj gyaciz + gyaciz lwyawz ndaej saedyienh lo. Daihngeih, swnghcanj gocwngz  $P$  bauhamz swnghcanj siuhfei. Daihsam, hobi ma daengz giz haidaeuz de, sawj  $G \cdots G'$  yinhdoengh bienqbaenz le aen sinzvanz yinhdoengh aeu swhgeij guh satlaeng ndeu.

Ndigah, it fuengmienh, mboujlnh dan aen swhbwnj lawz youq ndaw song aen riuzdoeng gaihdon  $G - W$  caeuq  $W' - G'$  de, cungj dwg itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng aen yinhsu nwngzdung ndeu, de mbouj dwg dangguh hobi couh dwg dangguh sanghbinj youq itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng ndaw de hengz ciznwngz, roxnaeuz caeuq itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng lienz youq itheij, yienghneix, bonjfaenh de couh dwg sanghbinj seiqgyaiq gij itbuen hingzyienh bienqvaq baizlied ndaw de aen vanzcez ndeu. Lingh it fuengmienh, de youh youq itbuen riuzdoeng ndaw de guhbaenz aen sinzvanz doglaeb swhgeij daegmiz haenx, youq ndaw aen sinzvanz neix, swnghcanj lingjyiz cauxbaenz aen gvaqdoh gaihdon ndeu, swhbwnj aeu doengz cungj hingzsik mwh swhgeij lizhai giz haidaeuz haenx, ma daengz giz haidaeuz de. Doengzseiz, swhbwnj lij yaek youq ndaw aen sinzvanz swhgeij daegmiz de, couh dwg youq ndaw aen sinzvanz bauhamz de youq swnghcanj gocwngz ndaw de gij yienhsaed hingzyienh bienqvaq haenx, gaijbienq gij gyacizlieng de. De mboujdan dwg dangguh hobi gyaciz dauqma, caemhcai q dwg dangguh gij hobi gyaciz gaenq gyahung, gaenq demlai haenx dauqma.

Doeklaeng, danghnaeuz raeuz dawz  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'$ , dangguh cungj swhbwnj sinzvanz gocwngz aen hingzsik daegbied ndeu, caeuq gizyawz hingzsik baihlaeng raeuz yaek faensik haenx bingzbaiz bae guh gaujcaz, de couh miz geij aen daegdiemj lajneix.

1. Cungj sinzvanz neix biujiyen h baenz **aen sinzvanz hobi swh-**

**bnwj**, aenvih canjyez swhbwnj dwg aeu gij hobi hingzsik couh dwg dangguh hobi swhbwnj de, cauxbaenz giz haidaeuz caeuq giz dauqma daengx aen gocwngz swhgeij. Goengsik bonjndang biujmingz, hobi youq gizneix mbouj dwg dangguh hobi bae yungh, cix dan dwg sien ceiok, ndigah dan dwg swhbwnj gij hobi hingzsik de, dan dwg hobi swhbwnj. De lij biujmingz, yinhdoengh gij gietdingh muzdiz bonjndang de, dwg gyauvuenh gyaciz, cix mbouj dwg sawjyungh gyaciz. Cingq aenvih gyaciz gij hobi hingzyiengh de, dwg gyaciz gij biujyienh hingzsik doglaeb youh lumh ndaej daengz haenx, sojlaiz, aen riuздоeng hingzsik  $G \cdots G'$  caen aeu hobi guh haidaeuz caeuq satlaeng haenx, ceiq mingzbeq dwk byaujsi ok swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj couh dwg vihliux canh cienz. Swngchcanj gocwngz dan dwg aen vanzcez cungqgyang vihliux canh cienz cix mbouj noix ndaej de, dan dwg gij saeh boihseiz vihliux canh cienz cix bietdingh aeu guh. [ Ndigah, sojmiz gij guekgya yungh swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj fuengsik haenx, cungj dwg miz couhgiz dwk baenz cungj bingh luenhsiengj ndeu, dajsuenq mbouj yungh swngchcanj gocwngz guh cunghgai cix ndaej canh cienz. ]

2. Youq ndaw aen sinzvanz neix, swngchcanj gaihdon, gij ciznwngz P, cauxbaenz le  $G - W \cdots W' - G'$  riuздоeng song aen gaihdon gyangde deng cungduenh, hoeng aen cungduenh neix youh dan dwg gij cunghgai genjdanh riuздоeng  $G - W - G'$ . Swngchcanj gocwngz youq ndaw sinzvanz gocwngz hingzsik bonjndang de soj biujyienh ok gijhaenx, youq hingzsik fuengmienh caemhcai q gig yienhda dwk couh dwg de youq ndaw swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj fuengsik gij cingzgvang haenx: De dan dwg yiengh soujduenh sawj gij gyaciz sien ceiok haenx fatlai, hix couh dwg naeuz, fatcaiz bienq fouq bonjndang cij dwg aen muzdiz guh swngchcanj.

3. Aenvih baenz buek gaihdon neix dwg aeu  $G - W$  guh haidaeuz, sojlaiz riuздоeng aen vanzcez daihngeih dwg  $W' - G'$ ; ndigah, giz haidaeuz dwg G, couh dwg gij hobi swhbwnj yaek fatlai gyaciz haenx, giz sat de dwg  $G'$ , couh dwg gij hobi swhbwnj  $G + g$  gaenq fatlai gyaciz haenx. Youq gizneix, G lienздоengz gij doknge g de, itheij biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh. Neix couh sawj aen sinzvanz G, caeuq gizyawz song aen sinzvanz, couh dwg P caeuq  $W'$  sinzvanz faenbied okdaeuj, caemhcai q dwg daj song fuengmienh daeuj faenbied. It

fuengmienh, dwg doenggvaq song gyaeuj hobi hingzsik; hoeng hobi dwg gyaciz yiengh mizyouq hingzsik doglaeb youh lumh ndaej daengz de, dwg gij canjbinj gyaciz youq gyaciz hingzsik fuengmienh dwg doglaeb, sanghbinj sawjyungh gyaciz sojmiz haenzcik cungj gaenq siusaet haenx. Lingh fuengmienh, aen hingzsik  $P \cdots P$ , cix mbouj yungh bienqbaenz  $P \cdots P' (P + p)$ ; youq aen hingzsik  $W' \cdots W'$  fuengmienh, caemh vanzcienz yawj mbouj ok song gyaeuj gyangde miz geijlai gyaciz ca'nggeg. — Ndigah, gij daegdiemj aen goengsik  $G \cdots G'$  dwg; It fuengmienh, swhbwnj gyaciz dwg giz haidaeuz de, gij swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq fatlai haenx dwg giz hoizfuk de, ndigah gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx biujyienh baenz gij soujduenh daengxaen hengzdoengh, gij swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq fatlai haenx cix biujyienh baenz gij muzdiz daengxaen hengzdoengh; lingh fuengmienh, cungj gvanhaeh neix dwg biujyienh youq hobi hingzsik couh dwg gij gyaciz hingzsik doglaeb gwnz de, ndigah, hobi swhbwnj hix couh biujyienh baenz gij hobi ndaej seng ok hobi haenx lo. Daj gyaciz seng ok gyaciz lwyawz, mboujdan biujyienh baenz gocwngz haidaeuz caeuq gietsat, caemhcaiq yienhda dwk biujyienh youq gwnz gij hobi hingzsik ndongqmyanmyan haenx.

4. Aenvih  $G'$ , gij hobi swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh haenx, dangguh gij gezgoj aen gaihdon dembouj  $G - W$  caeuq aen gaihdon gatsat  $W' - G'$ , dwg cawq youq yiengh hingzsik caeuq de haidaeuz guh daih'it aen sinzvanz seiz cienzbouh doxdoengz haenx, sojlai, de baez daj aen sinzvanz neix okdaeuj, couh ndaej dangguh yiengh hobi swhbwnj  $G' = G + g$  gaenq gyahung (gaenq cwkrom) haenx, youh haidaeuz guh yiengh sinzvanz doxdoengz de. Youq ndaw aen hingzsik  $G - G'$ , ceiqnoix mbouj biujyienh ok, gij riuzdoeng  $g$  youq sinzvanz cungzfuk seiz yaek caeuq gij riuzdoeng  $G$  faenhai. Ndigah, aen sinzvanz hobi swhbwnj, aeu de baez hingzyiengh ndeu, daj hingzsik fuengmienh daeuj gaujcaz, dan dwg biujyienh ok gyaciz fatlai gocwngz caeuq cwkrom gocwngz. Youq gizneix, siuhfei dan dwg doenggvaq  $G - W < \underset{p}{A}_m$  biujyienh baenz swnghecanj siuhfei, hoeng cijmiz cungj siuhfei neix cij bauhamz youq dan aen swhbwnj doengh aen sinzvanz neix ndaw de.  $G - A$ , daj gunghyinz fuengmienh yawj dwg  $A - G$  roxnaeuz  $W - G$ , ndigah dwg aen riuzdoeng  $A - G - W$  (swngghhoz swhliu) doiq gunghyinz siuhfei miz cunghgai coz-



yung aen gaihdon daih'it de. Daihngeih gaihdon G — W gaenq mbouj  
 gvihaeuj dan aen swhbwnj sinzvanz, hoeng de dwg youz aen sinzvanz neix  
 yinxhwnj, dwg gij cenzdiz aen sinzvanz neix, aenvih gunghyinz yaek  
 mboujduenh dangguh yiengh caizliu ndaej hawj swhbwnjgyah bozsoz  
 haenx, okyienh youq gwnz hawciengz, de sien couh yaek lix roengzbae,  
 couh yaek doenggvaq goyinz siuhfei daeuj veizciz swheij. Hoeng, youq  
 gizneix, dawz cungj siuhfei neix bonjndang de daeuj dangguh cenzdiz,  
 dan dwg aenvih neix dwg gij diuzgen swhbwnj doiq lauzdungliz guh  
 swngchancj siuhfei, hix couh dwg naeuz, dan dwg aenvih gunghyinz  
 doenggvaq gij goyinz siuhfei de, dawz swheij dangguh lauzdungliz daeuj  
 veizciz caeuq caiswngchancj. Hoeng Pm, yiengh cingqhangq sanghbinj  
 haeuj daengz sinzvanz haenx, dan dwg gijgwn swngchancj siuhfei. A — G  
 hingzveiz, dwg gij cunghgai sawj gunghyinz ndaej bae guh goyinz siuhfei,  
 sawj swngghoz swhliu ndaej cienjvaq lumjbaenz gij lwednoh de.  
 Dang'yienz, swhbwnjgyah vihliux yaek fazveih gij cozyung swhbwnjgyah,  
 de hix aeu mizyouq, couh dwg naeuz, hix aeu swngghoz caeuq siuhfei.  
 Vihliux aen muzdiz neix, de saedsaeh caenh'aeu lumj gunghyinz ityiengh  
 siuhfei couh gaeuq lo. Ndigah, youq riuzdoeng gocwngz aen hingzsik  
 neix fuengmienh, mbouj aeu gijmaz cenzdiz engq lai. Hoeng, youq  
 hingzsik fuengmienh lienz diemj neix hix mbouj byaujsi okdaeuj, aenvih  
 goengsik dwg aeu G' dangguh gietsat, hix couh dwg aeu yienghneix aen  
 gezgoj ndeu guh gietsat, aen gezgoj neix ndaej sikhaek caiq dangguh gij  
 hobi swhbwnj gaenq gyahung haenx, bae hengz ciznwngz.

Youq ndaw W' — G' cigsoh bauhamz W' gai okbae. Hoeng fueng  
 neix dwg gai, W' — G', couh dwg lings fueng cawx, G — W. Gyoengq  
 vuz cawx sanghbinj, gangj daengzdaeuj dan dwg vihliux gij sawjyung  
 gyaciz de, yawhbienh sawj de haeuj daengz siuhfei gocwngz (bwed bae  
 cienj gai mbouj gangj), — mbouj cix dwg goyinz siuhfei, mbouj cix  
 dwg swngchancj siuhfei, neix yaek yawj soj cawx doxgaiq dwg gijmaz  
 singqcaet. Hoeng, cungj siuhfei neix mbouj haeuj daengz gij sinzvanz  
 dan aen swhbwnj aeu W' guh canjbinj haenx, aen canjbinj neix cingq  
 dwg dangguh gij sanghbinj caj gai okbae, daj ndaw aen sinzvanz neix  
 baiz okbae. Aen W' neix gig yienhda dwg gunghawj bouxwnq siuhfei.  
 Ndigah, raeuz youq cungsanghcuj yi<sup>11</sup> dijhi ( aen dijhi neix aeu aen

goengsik G — W ... P ... W' — G' guh giekdaej) boux benhuyinz de gizhaenx, fatyienh le gij songangj raezrangh fouzyungh yienghneix; Swhbwnjgyah goyinz dan wnggai caeuq gunghyinz ityiengh siuhfei, swhbwnjgyah guekgya wnggai dawz gij sanghbinj gyoengqde, nyiengh hawj gizyawz gij guekgya haemq ngawzhuk haenx bae siuhfei caeuq guh siuhfei gocwngz, hoeng fanj gvaqma cix wnggai dawz swngghanj siuhfei dangguh gij saehnieb baenzsei q swhgeij. Cungj songangj neix, youq hingzik fuengmienh caeuq neiyungz fuengmienh ciengzseiz sawj vunz siengj daengz gyoengq gyaufu doengh gij gaidiuz gimqhaed yiengjsouh haenx.

Yawj ndaej ok, aen sinzvanz gocwngz swhbwnj dwg riuzdoeng caeuq swngghanj dox dungjiyiz, bauhamz song yiengh neix youq ndaw de. Aenvih G — W caeuq W' — G' song aen gaihdon neix cungj dwg riuzdoeng hingzveiz, sojlaiz swhbwnj riuzdoeng dwg itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu. Hoeng, dangguh aen donloz, aen gaihdon swhbwnj sinzvanz mboujdan gvihaeuj riuzdoeng lingjiyiz caemhcai q gvihaeuj swngghanj lingjiyiz youq ciznwngz fuengmienh doekdingh haenx, swhbwnj dwg youq ndaw itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng guhsat gij sinzvanz swhgeij daegmiz. Itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng, youq daih'it gaihdon, sawj swhbwnj ndaej daengz yiengh hingzyiengh ndaej hengz swngghanj swhbwnj ciznwngz; youq daihngaih gaihdon, sawj de vut bae gij sanghbinj ciznwngz de mbouj ndaej dauqcungz guh sinzvanz haenx, doengzseiz vih de caux ok cungj gojnwngz ndeu, sawj gij swhbwnj sinzvanz de swhgeij daegmiz haenx, caeuq aen riuzdoeng doengh gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw swhbwnj demgya haenx faenliz okdaej.

Ndigah, aen sinzvanz hobi swhbwnj, dwg canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz yiengh biujyienh hingzik cei q mbouj cienzmienh, baenzneix couh cei q yienhda caeuq cei q denjhingz haenx; Aen muzdiz caeuq dunggih canjyez swhbwnj — gyaciz fatlai, canh cienz caeuq cwkrom — biujyienh ndaej cei q yienhda (vih gai bengz cix cawx). Aenvih daih'it gaihdon dwg G — W, sojlaiz hix biujmingz swngghanj swhbwnj gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh de dwg daj sanghbinj hawciengz daej, doengzyiengh caemh biujmingz swhbwnjcuji swngghanj gocwngz cungj deng riuzdoeng, sanghyez hanhhaed. Aen sinzvanz hobi swhbwnj mboujdan dwg sanghbinj

swnghcanj; cungj sinzvanz neix bonjndang de cijmiz doenggvaq riuzdoeng cijndaej guh roengzbae, de dwg aeu riuzdoeng daeuj guh cenzdiz. Diemj neix gaenq gig cingcuj, aenvih aen hingz sik G gvihaeuj riuzdoeng neix, dwg gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx yiengh hingz sik codaeuz youh danhcunz de, hoeng youq gizyawz song cungj sinzvanz hingz sik ndaw de cix mbouj dwg yienghneix.

Caenh'aeu aen sinzvanz hobi swhbwnj itcig cungj bauhamz gij gyaciz fatlai doengh cungj gyaciz sien ceiok, de couh itcig cungj dwg gij itbuen biujyienh canjyez swhbwnj. Youq P ... P ndaw de, swhbwnj biujyienh baenz hobi, dan dwg dangguh gij gyagwz swnghcanj yausu, ndigah dan dwg dangguh gij gyaciz aeu geiqsuenq hobi bae byaujsi haenx okyienh, caemhcai q dwg aeu cungj hingz sik neix geiq haeuj bouh bae.

Caenh'aeu gij swhbwnj saen okyienh haenx daih'it baez dangguh hobi sien ceiok, caiqlij yungh cungj hingz sik doxdoengz ndeu sou doxdauq, mboujlwnh neix dwg fatseng youq canjyez swhbwnj youz aen yingzyez bumwnz ndeu cienj daengz gizyawz yingzyez bumwnz seiz, roxnaeuz dwg fatseng youq canjyez swhbwnj doiqok yingzyez seiz, G ... G' cungj bienqbaenz canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz yiengh hingz sik daegbied de. Neix hix baudaengz gij swhbwnj ciznwngz aen gyaciz lwyawz daih'it baez aeu hobi hingz sik sien ceiok haenx, youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz mbouj dwg youq aen yingzyez bumwnz mizok de cix dwg youq aen yingzyez bumwnz wnq hengz cungj ciznwngz neix, diemj neix biujyienh ndaej ceiq yienhda lo. G ... G' ndaej dwg aen swhbwnj ndeu gij sinzvanz codaeuz de; de ndaej dwg mwh sinzvanz satlaeng de; de ndaej yawj baenz dwg yiengh hingz sik sevei cungjswhbwnj; de dwg yiengh hingz sik gij swhbwnj saen cuengq haeujbae, mboujlwnh dwg gij swhbwnj aeu hobi hingz sik saen cwkrom haenx, roxnaeuz dwg gij swhbwnj gaeuq vihliux youz aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu cienj daengz lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz bae cix cienzbouh cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx.

Hobi swhbwnj dangguh gij hingz sik sojmiz sinzvanz itcig cungj bauhamz haenx bae guhsat aen sinzvanz neix, cingq dwg vihliux bouhfaenh swhbwnj swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz haenx, couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Sien ceihawj cienzhong aen hingz sik cingqciengz de, dwg ceihawj hobi; aen gocwngz neix bietdingh aeu moix gek duenh seizgan haemq

dinj ndeu couh guh baez ndeu, aenvih gunghyinz dwg ndaej maenz gwn maenz. Ndigah, swhbwnjgyah bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dangguh hobi swhbwnjgyah, gij swhbwnj de bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dangguh hobi swhbwnj caeuq gunghyinz dox doiqdingj. Youq gizneix, mbouj ndaej lumj cawx swnghcanj swhliu roxnaeuz gai gij sanghbinj swnghcanj ok-daeuj yienghhaenx, cigsoh roxnaeuz mbouj cigsoh dwk dox dingjsok (danghnaeuz yienghneix, hobi swhbwnj gij soqliengh haemq lai de, saedsaeh dan yungh sanghbinj yiengh hingzsik neix okyienh, hobi dan yungh geiqsuenq hobi yiengh hingzsik neix okyienh, doeklaeng dan vih-liux bingzyaenx ca'nggeq, cij aeu yienhcienz daeuj okyienh). Lingh fuengmienh, gij gyaciz lwyawz youz ndaej bienq swhbwnj seng ok haenx, miz bouhfaenh ndeu deng swhbwnjgyah yungh youq seivunz siuhfei fuengmienh, neix gvihaeuj gij sanghyez gailingz. Mboujlwnh baenzlawz ngut-ngeuj baedauq, bouhfaenh neix cungj dwg aeu yienhcienz, aeu gyaciz lwyawz yiengh hobi hingzsik haenx yungh bae. Mboujguenj gyaciz lwyawz aen bouhfaenh neix geijlai hung, cingzgvang cungj dwg ityiengh. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, mboujduenh dauqcungz biujyienh baenz cungj hobi swhbwnj (G—A) yungh youq cienzong fuengmienh, hoeng g cix biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz vih muenxcuk swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh sihyau cix yungh bae haenx. Ndigah, aen G dangguh gij gyaciz ndaej bienq swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx caeuq aen g dangguh gij fatlai soqnggeq de, cungj bietdingh aeu baujciz hobi hingzsik, yawhbiehndh ciuq aen hingzsik neix bae yungh.

Aen goengsik  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'$  aeu  $G' = G + g$  guh gezgoj neix, youq hingzsik fuengmienh miz gij singqcaet yaeuh vunz, daiq miz cungj singqcaet mbouj caensaed ndeu, neix dwg youz gij gyaciz sien ceiok caeuq gij gyaciz fatlai haenx, cungj aeu hobi aen daengjgyaq hingzsik neix mizyouq cix miz ok-daeuj. Aen aen goengsik neix mbouj dwg giengzdiuh gyaciz fatlai, cix dwg cungj **hobi hingzsik** aen gocwngz neix, dwg giengzdiuh cei q satlaeng daj riuzdoeng ndaw de ndaej ok gij gyaciz dwg hobi hingzsik haenx, hung gvaq gij gyaciz yiengh hobi hingzsik yienzlaiz sien ceiok daengz ndaw riuzdoeng bae haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, dwg giengzdiuh swhbwnjgyah sojmiz gij gimngaenz soqliengh de ndaej demlai. Sojgangj hobicuji<sup>28</sup>, mboujgvaq dwg biujyienh  $G - W - G'$  aen hingz-

sik mbouj miz gainen neix, mboujgvaq dwg biujyienh aen yinhdoengh yienghneix, aen yinhdoengh neix dandan youq ndaw riuzdoeng guh, ndigah cij ndaej yienghneix daeuj gangjmingz song aen hingzveiz (1)  $G - W$  (2)  $W - G'$  neix:  $W$  youq ndaw daihngeih cungj hingzveiz dwg sang gvaq gij gyaciz de gai okbae, ndigah, gij hobi daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaej haenx, lai gvaq gij hobi youq mwh cawx de cuengqhaej riuzdoeng haenx. Hoeng, dawz  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'$  haengjdingh baenz cungj hingzsik dog, de couh baenz le aen giekdaej cungsanghcuji dijhi engqgya fazcanj haenx, aenvih youq cungsanghcuji dijhi gizhaenx, mboujdan sanghbinj riuzdoeng, caemhcaiq sanghbinj swnghcanj, caemh biujyienh baenz yiengh yausu bietdingh aeu miz.

Caenh'aeu dawz  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'$  haengjdingh baenz yiengh hingzsik dwg baez dog, cix mbouj dwg yiengh hingzsik liuzdoengh, mboujduenh bienq moq; yienghneix caenh'aeu dawz cungj hingzsik neix mbouj dwg dangguh sinzvanz hingzsik ndaw de cungj ndeu, cix dwg dangguh aen sinzvanz hingzsik dog, cungj singqcaet mbouj caensaed de dem cungj cekgangj mbouj caensaed cix caeuq de doxhab'wngq haenx couh ndaej mizyouq. Hoeng, bonjndang de gaenq ceijok gizyawz hingzsik.

Daih'it, daengxaen aen sinzvanz neix, dwg aeu swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang dwg swhbwnjcuji singqcaet daeuj guh cenzdiz, ndigah dwg aeu aen swnghcanj gocwngz neix dem aen daegbied sevei cangdai youz de gietdingh haenx daeuj guh giekdaej,  $G - W = G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$ ; hoeng  $G - A$  aeu yungh gunghyinz gwngoq guh cenzdiz, ndigah aeu yungh swnghcanj swhliu dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu guh cenzdiz, ndigah, aeu yungh lauzdung gocwngz caeuq gyaciz fatlai gocwngz guh cenzdiz, couh dwg aeu yungh aen swnghcanj gocwngz gaenq dangguh swhbwnj ciznwngz haenx guh cenzdiz.

Daihngeih, danghnaeuz  $G \cdots G'$  fanfoek guh, baenzneix hobi hingzsik dauq ma daengz giz haidaeuz, couh caeuq gij hobi hingzsik daih'it gaihdon ityiengh, dwg baez yaepda couh mbouj raen.  $G - W$  siusaet, nyienghvhawj  $P$ . Hobi mboujduenh fanfoekk sien ceioq, caeuq cungj sien ceioq neix dangguh hobi mboujduenh dauqma daengz giz haidaeuz ityiengh, bonjndang de cungj biujyienh baenz sinzvanz ndaw de gij yausu

baez yaepda couh mbouj raen haenx.

Daihsam,

$\underbrace{G-W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'} \underbrace{G-W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'} \underbrace{G-W \cdots P \cdots}$  daengjdaengj.

Youq mwh guh daihngaih baez sinzvanz, youq mwh G daihngaih baez sinzvanz caengz guhsat,  $P \cdots W' - G'$ .  $G - W \cdots P$  sinzvanz couh gaenq okyienh; yienghneix, daj neix gvaqlaeng sojmiz sinzvanz cungj ndaej yawj baenz dwg aeu  $P \cdots W' - G - W \cdots P$  cungj hingzsik neix bae guh, ndigah  $G - W$  dangguh daih'it baez sinzvanz daih'it aen gaihdon, dan dwg vih swngghanj swhbwnj mboujduenh fanfoek guh sinzvanz baez yaepda couh mbouj raen de guh caepcawq, youq canjyez swhbwnj daih'it baez aeu hobi hingzsik cuengq haeujbae seiz, saedsaeh daeuj gangj cingzgvang couh dwg yienghneix.

Lingh fuengmienh, youq P daihngaih baez sinzvanz guhsat gaxgonq, daih'it baez  $W' - G'$ .  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W'$  (genjdanh cwng guh  $W' \cdots W'$ ) sinzvanz, couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj sinzvanz, gaenq guhsat lo. Ndigah, daih'it aen hingzsik gaenq bauhamz gizyawz song aen hingzsik; ndigah, hobi hingzsik hix couh yaek siusaet, danghnaeuz de mbouj dwg dandan gyaciz biujyienh, cix dwg gij gyaciz biujyienh daengjgyaq hingzsik fuengmienh couh dwg hobi fuengmienh haenx.

Doeklaeng, danghnaeuz raeuz gaujcaz aen dan aen swhbwnj saen okyienh, daih'it baez guhsat  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'$  sinzvanz ndeu, yienghneix,  $G - W$  couh dwg aen dan aen swhbwnj neix soj ginggvaq daih'it baez swngghanj gocwngz aen cunjbei gaihdon de, aen gaihdon guhgonq de. Ndigah,  $G - W$  aen gaihdon neix bingq mbouj dwg dangguh cenzdiz mizyouq, fanj gvaqma, cix dwg youz swngghanj gocwngz yinxhwnj roxnaeuz gietdingh. Hoeng, neix dan doiq aen dan aen swhbwnj neix hab'yungh. Caenh'aeu swhbwnjcuji swngghanj fuengsik dwg dangguh cenzdiz mizyouq, hix couh dwg naeuz, cawqyouq ndaw yiengh sevei cangdai youz swhbwnjcuji swngghanj gietdingh haenx, yienghneix, gij itbuen hingzsik canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz, couh dwg gij sinzvanz hobi swhbwnj. Ndigah, swhbwnjcuji swngghanj gocwngz dwg gaenq senq dangguh cenzdiz mizyouq lo, danghnaeuz neix mbouj dwg youq gij canj-

yez swhbwnj saen douzhaeuj haenx daih'it aen hobi swhbwnj sinzvanz ndaw de, yienghneix, couh dwg youq baihrog aen sinzvanz neix. Swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj gocwngz yaek ciengzseiz mizyouq, aeu yungh aen  $P \cdots P$  sinzvanz mboujduenh bienq moq neix guh cenzdiz. Youq daih'it gaihdon  $G - W <_{P_m}^A$ , aen cenzdiz neix bonjndang de couh gaenq okyienh, aenvih it fuengmienh de aeu miz aen gaihgz gunghyinz gwngoq guh cenzdiz; lings fuengmienh, doiq bouxcawx swnghcanj swhliu daeuj gangj, aen gaihdon daih'it  $G - W$  neix, doiq bouxgai swnghcanj swhliu daeuj gangj couh dwg  $W' - G'$ , hix couh dwg naeuz, youq  $W'$  ndaw de bauhamz aen cenzdiz haenx dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, baenzneix dwg gij sanghbinj bonjndang youz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj okdaeuj, baenzneix hix dwg gij ciznwngz swnghcanj swhbwnj.

## Daih 2 Cieng

### Swngheanj Swhbwnj Sinzvanz

Swngheanj swhbwnj sinzvanz, diuz cungj goengsik de dwg: P ... W' — G' — W ... P. Aen sinzvanz neix byaujsi swngheanj swhbwnj gij ciznwngz de ciuq couhgiz bae vuenhmoq, hix couh dwg byaujsi caiswngheanj, roxnaeuz gangj, byaujsi swhbwnj swngheanj gocwngz dwg aen caiswngheanj gocwngz hawj gyaciz mboujduenh fatlai haenx; de mboujdan byaujsi gyaciz lwyawz baenzlawz swngheanj, caemhcai q byaujsi gyaciz lwyawz baenzlawz ciuq couhgiz bae caiswngheanj; de byaujsi, gij canjyez swhbwnj cawqyouq swngheanj hingzsik fuengmienh haenx mbouj dwg ngamq caephengz baez ciznwngz dog, cix dwg ciuq couhgiz bae fanfoek caephengz ciznwngz, ndigah, aen gocwngz de bietyienz yaek dauqcungz hainduj, couh gaenq daj mwh codaeuz couh gvidingh lo. Ndaw W' miz bouhfaenh ndeu (youq moux di cangzhoz, youq ndaw canjyez swhbwnj moux di douzswb bouhmonz) ndaej cigciep caiq dangguh swngheanj swbliu, haeuj aen doengzit lauzdung gocwngz dawz de dangguh sanghbinj swngheanj okdaeuj haenx bae; yienghneix, gij gyaciz de couh mbouj yungh cienjvaq baenz gij hobi saedcaih roxnaeuz hobi fuzhauh, roxnaeuz gij gyaciz de cienjvaq, dan dwg aeu ndaej geiqsuenq hobi yiengh doglaeb biujyienh neix. Bouhfaenh gyaciz neix mbouj haeuj riuzdoeng bae. Yienghneix, mbangj di gyaciz mbouj haeuj riuzdoeng gocwngz, hoeng haeuj swngheanj gocwngz. Ndaw W' bouhfaenh deng swhbwnjgyah dangguh canjbinj yawz, cix yungh huqsaed hingzsik siuhauq bae haenx, hix dwg yienghneix. Mboujgvaq, cungj cingzgvang neix doiq swhbwnjcuji swngheanj daeuj gangj bingq mbouj youqgaenj, ceiq lai cix youq nungzyez fuengmienh cigndaej louzsim.

Youq gwnz aen hingzsik neix, miz song diemj gig yungzheih yawj ndaej ok.



Daih'it, youq ndaw daih'it cungj hingzsik  $G \cdots G'$ , aen gocwngz swngheanj, couh dwg gij ciznwngz  $P$ , sawj hobi swhbwnj gij riuzdoeng de buenqyang gatduenh bae, dan dwg biujyienh baenz aen cunghgai ndawgyang  $G - W$  caeuq  $W' - G'$  song aen gaihdon neix; hoeng youq gizneix, canjyez swhbwnj aen gocwngz cungj riuzdoeng de, de youq riuzdoeng gaihdon sojmiz yinhdough, dan dwg gij swngheanj swhbwnj dangguh gyaaujnduj sawj sinzvanz hainduj haenx, caeuq gij swngheanj swhbwnj dangguh gyauejsat, aeu doengzit hingzsik hix couh dwg aeu aen hingzsik sinzvanz dauqcungz hainduj bae sawj sinzvanz gietsat haenx, song cungj neix gij buenqyang gatduenh de, ndigah dan dwg aen cunghgai ndawgyang song cungj neix. Gij riuzdoeng caencingq, dan dwg biujyienh baenz aen cunghgai couhgiz vuenhmoq caeuq gij caiswngheanj doenggvaq vuenhmoq cix lienzdaemh bae guh haenx.

Daihgeih, aen hingzsik cungj riuzdoeng biujyienh haenx caeuq aen hingzsik de youq ndaw hobi swhbwnj sinzvanz daiq miz haenx doxbyonj. Youq ndaw hobi swhbwnj sinzvanz, bied gyaciz gvidingh bae mbouj gangj, aen hingzsik cungj riuzdoeng dwg  $G - W - G$  ( $G - W. W - G$ ); youq ndaw swngheanj swhbwnj sinzvanz, doengzyienh bied gyaciz gvidingh bae mbouj gangj, aen hingzsik cungj riuzdoeng cix dwg  $W - G - W$  ( $W - G. G - W$ ), sojlaiz dwg aen hingzsik genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng.

## I . Gij Caiswngheanj Genjdanh De

Raeuz sien gaujcaz aen gocwngz  $P \cdots P$  song gyauej gyangde youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz soj guh haenx:  $W' - G' - W$ .

Aen riuzdoeng neix giz haindaeuz de dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj  $W' = W + w = P + w$ . Gij ciznwngz sanghbinj swhbwnj  $W' - G'$  (neix gawq dwg saedyienh gij swhbwnj gyaciz =  $P$  ndaw sanghbinj swhbwnj bauhamz haenx, hix dwg saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw sanghbinj swhbwnj bauhamz haenx,  $P$  youq gizneix couh dwg sanghbinj gapbaenz bouhfaenh  $W$ , gyaciz lwyawz couh dwg doengzit sanghbinj soqliengh ndaw de aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gyaciz daengindaej  $w$  haenx), gaenq youq sinzvanz

daih'it cungj hingzsik ndaw de gaujcaz gvaq lo. Hoeng youq gizhaenx, de cauxbaenz aen riuzdoeng gaihdon daihngaih deng buenqgyang gatduenh haenx caeuq ndaw daengx aen sinzvanz aen gaihdon gietsat de. Youq gizneix, de cauxbaenz aen gaihdon daihngaih ndaw sinzvanz, hoeng youh cauxbaenz aen gaihdon daih'it ndaw riuzdoeng. Baez sinzvanz daih'it daengz G' couh sat; aenvih G' caeuq aen G yienzlaiz ityiengh, ndaej dauqcungz dangguh hobi swhbwnj hainduj baez sinzvanz daihngaih, sojlaiz gij G caeuq g (gyaciz lwyawz) bauhamz youq ndaw G' haenx, dwg laebdaeb youq gwnz doengz diuz roen ndeu yinhhengz, roxnaeuz dwg byaij hwnj diuz roen mbouj doengz, youq codaeuz mbouj miz bizyau bae guh caenh'itbouh yenzgiu. Danghnaeuz raeuz caenh'itbouh damqcaz caeuq yaenglwnh baez sinzvanz daih'it dwg baenzlawz vuenhmoq, baenzneix couh miz bizyau bae yenzgiu aen vwndiz neix lo. Hoeng youq ndaw swnghcanj swhbwnj sinzvanz, diemj neix couh bietdingh aeu doekdingh, aenvih gij singqcaet baez sinzvanz daih'it de, couh aeu diemj neix bae gietdingh, caemhcaiq youq ndaw aen sinzvanz neix, W' — G' biujyienh baenz aen gaihdon daih'it ndaw riuzdoeng, aen gaihdon neix aeu youz G — W bae bouj gaeuq. Aen goengsik neix daibyauj gij caiswngchcanj genjdanh roxnaeuz daibyauj gij caiswngchcanj gveihmoz gyadaih, couh youz baenzlawz doekdingh diemj neix bae gietdingh. Ndigah, gij singqcaet sinzvanz riengz cungj doekdingh neix bae bienqvaq.

Seizneix, raeuz sien gaujcaz swngchcanj swhbwnj gij caiswngchcanj genjdanh de. Youq gizneix, caeuq youq daih 1 cieng ityiengh, gyajdingh sojmiz diuzgen mbouj bienq, youh gyajdingh sanghbinj dwg ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde bae gaicawx. Gaengawq doengh gij gyajdingh neix, sojmiz gyaciz lwyawz cungj youz swhbwnjgyah gag siuhfei liux. Sanghbinj swhbwnj W' baez cienjvaq baenz hobi, hobi cungjngeng ndaw de bouhfaenh daibyauj swhbwnj gyaciz haenx, couh youq ndaw canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz laebdaeb riuzdoeng; lings bouhfaenh, couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz gaengq cienjvaq baenz gim haenx, cix haeuj itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng, neix dwg gij hobi riuzdoeng aeu swhbwnjgyah guh giz haidaeuz, mboujgvaq dwg youq baihrog dan aen swhbwnj riuzdoeng de bae guh.

Raeuz aeu laeh daeuj gangj. Sanghbinj swhbwnj W' dwg 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu, gyaciz dij 500 bangq cienz. Ndaw de 422 bangq

cienz dwg gij gyaciz swngheanj swhbwnj, de dangguh yiengh hobi hingzik 8440 bangq naek faiqgeu, sawj aen swhbwnj riuzdoeng youz  $W'$  hainduj haenx laebdaeb guh roengzbae; 78 bangq cienz gyaciz lwyawz, couh dwg yiengh hobi hingzik 1560 bangq naek faiqgeu — sanghbinj canjbinj ndaw de gij gyaciz lai doed okdaeu j haenx, cix doiq ok aen riuzdoeng neix, cix youq itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng ndaw de byaij diuz roen gag faenbiek ndeu.

$$W' \left\{ \begin{array}{c} W \\ + \\ w \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \\ \text{— } G' \\ \text{—} \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} G \\ + \\ g \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \\ \text{— } w \end{array} W < \begin{array}{c} A \\ P_m \end{array}$$

g — w dwg baenzraeuh yungh hobi bae dajcawx. Swhbwnjgyah roxnaeuz dwg yungh yiengh hobi neix bae cawx gij sanghbinj caen, roxnaeuz dwg yungh bae cei gij cienz vih bonjndang de roxnaeuz gyadingz de fugsaeh haenx. Cungj dajcawx neix dwg faensanq bae cawx, dwg youq mbouj doengz geizgan bae cawx. Ndigah, yiengh hobi neix camhseiz yungh aen hingzik hobi bwhecw roxnaeuz hobi yocwk, bae cienmonz gunghawj ngoenznaengz siuhfei, aenvih gij hobi riuzdoeng gaenq buenqgyang gatduenh haenx, couh cawqyouq aen hingzik hobi yocwk. Gij riuzdoeng soujduenh ciznwngz yiengh hobi neix — hix bauhamz aen hingzik hobi camhseiz cungdang gij hobi yocwk — mbouj haeuj gij swhbwnj riuzdoeng ndaw hobi hingzik G bae. Yiengh hobi neix mbouj dwg sien ceihawj, cix dwg yungh liux bae lo.

Raeuz gaenq gyajdingh gvaq, gij cungjdaej swhbwnj sien ceihawj haenx, cungj dwg cienzbouh daj aen gaihdon ndeu cienj daengz lingh aen gaihdon. Youq gizneix, raeuz hix gyajdingh, gij sanghbinj canjbinj P, daibyauj gij cungj gyaciz swngheanj swhbwnj P 422 bangq cienz + gij gyaciz lwyawz youq ndaw swngheanj gocwngz cauh okdaeu j haenx 78 bangq cienz. Youq ndaw laeh raeuz, raeuz dwg gaujcaz cungj sanghbinj canjbinj ndaej faenbiek ndeu, ciuq aen laeh raeuz, gyaciz lwyawz aeu aen hingzik 1560 bangq naek faiqgeu mizyouq; aeu bangq naek faiqgeu ndeu guh danhvei geiqsuenq, couh dwg aeu aen hingzik 2. 496 angsw h faiqgeu mizyouq. Dauqfanj, danghnaeuz sanghbinj canjbinj, beijlumj dwg aen gihgi gyaciz 500 bangq cienz caemhcai q miz doengzyiengh gyaciz

gapbaenz ndeu, baenzde, yienznaeuz gij gyaciz aen gihgi neix ndaw de miz it bouhfaenh = 78 bangq cienz dwg gyaciz lwyawz, hoeng 78 bangq cienz neix dan mizyouq ndaw daengx aen gihgi; cawzliux dawz gihgi dub vaih bae, mboujne de couh mbouj gojnaengz faen baenz swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, hoeng dub vaih bae, couh lienздоengz gij sawj-yungh gyaciz de itheij dawz gij gyaciz daengx aen gihgi cungj siumied bae lo. Ndigah, gyaciz ndaw de song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh, dan ndaej coengz gvanhnen fuengmienh yungh daengx gaiq sanghbinj ndaw de gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh bae byaujsi, cix mbouj lumj moix bangq naek faiqgeu cungj dwg 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu ndaw de gij doglaeb sanghbinj yausu ndaej gag faenbiek okdaeuj yienghhaenx, biujyienh baenz gij yausu dox doglaeb ndaw sanghbinj W'. Doiq gihgi daeuj gangj, daengx aen sanghbinj, sanghbinj swhbwnj, gihgi bietdingh aeu cienzbouh gai okbae, g cij ndaej haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng daegbied de bae. Doiq faiqgeu daeuj gangj, caenh'aeu swhbwnjgyah gai ok 8440 bangq naek faiqgeu, gizyawz 1560 bangq naek faiqgeu, couh aeu aen hingzsik w (1560 bangq naek faiqgeu) — g (78 bangq cienz) — w (gij doxgaiq siuhfei) bae gai, biujyienh gyaciz lwyawz yiengh riuzdoeng vanzcienz faenbiek ndeu. Hoeng canjbinj 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu ndaw de moix it bouhfaenh, gij gyaciz yausu de ndaej lumj biujyienh youq cungjdaej canjbinj gwnz de yienghhaenx, biujyienh youq ndaw canjbinj gak aen bouhfaenh gwnz de. 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu ndaej faen baenz: Gij gyaciz guh swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx (c), 7440 bangq naek faiqgeu, gyaciz dij 372 bangq cienz; gij gyaciz guh swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx (v), 1000 bangq naek faiqgeu, gyaciz dij 50 bangq cienz; gyaciz lwyawz (m), 1560 bangq naek faiqgeu, gyaciz dij 78 bangq cienz. Doengzyiengh, moix bangq naek faiqgeu hix ndaej faen baenz: c = 11.904 angswh faiqgeu, gyaciz dij 8.928 bensw; v = 1.600 angswh faiqgeu, gyaciz dij 1.200 bensw; m = 2.496 angswh faiqgeu, gyaciz dij 1.872 bensw. Swhbwnjgyah hix ndaej youq mwh cug baez cek gai 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu, cug baez siuhfei gij gyaciz lwyawz yausu bauhamz youq ndaw doengh bouhfaenh cug baez cek gai haenx, caemhcai q baenzneix cug baez saedyienh aen soqhuz c + v. Danhseih, cungj guhfap neix aeu miz diuzgen bwhgonq, couh dwg aeu dawz 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu gai okbae caez, baenzneix

cix aeu gaiok 8440 bangq naek faiqgeu, daeuj dienzbouj gij gyaciz c + v (daih 1 cek daih 7 cieng daih 2 ciet).

Mboujguenj baenzlawz yiengh, gij swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz ndaw  $W'$  bauhamz haenx, doenggvaq  $W' - G'$  cungj yaek faenhai, faen baenz gij hobi soqnggeg mbouj doengz; youq song cungj cangzhoz neix, G caeuq g saedsaeh cungj dwg daj gyaciz cienjvaq okdaeuj, aen gyaciz neix yienzlaiz youq ndaw  $W'$  dan miz sanghbinj gyagwz — yiengh biujyienh daegbied gag miz, dandan youz bouxvunz coengz gvanhnen bae dingh okdaeuj neix.

w — g — w dwg gij sanghbinj riuzdoeng genjdanh. Aen gaihdon daih'it de w — g, bauhamz youq ndaw sanghbinj swhbwnj riuzdoeng  $W' - G'$ , baenzneix couh bauhamz youq ndaw swhbwnj sinzvanz; dauqfanj, aen gaihdon dembouj de g — w, cix youq baihrog aen sinzvanz neix, bienqbaenz yiengh hingzveiz itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng cix caeuq aen sinzvanz neix dox faenbiek. W caeuq w, hix couh dwg swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, gij riuzdoeng de youq mwh  $W'$  cienjvaq baenz  $G'$  gvaqlaeng couh faenhai lo. Daj neix yawj ndaej ok:

Daih'it, youq mwh sanghbinj swhbwnj youz  $W' - G' = W' - (G + g)$  cix ndaej guh baenz, gij swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz yinhdoengh youq ndaw  $W' - G'$  vanzlij dwg doengzcaez bae guh, caemhcaiq youz doengzit sanghbinj soqliengh bae rapdawz haenx, couh bienqbaenz gij yinhdoengh ndaej dox faenbiek, aenvih seizneix song yiengh de cungj dwg hobi soqnggeg, daiq miz aen hingzsik doglaeb.

Daihngaih, danghnaeuz fatseng cungj faenbiek neix, couh dwg naeuz g dangguh swhbwnjgyah gij souhaeuj de yungh liux bae, hoeng G dangguh aen ciznwngz hingzsik swhbwnj gyaciz, laebdaeb riengz diuz roen youz sinzvanz gietdingh de bae yinhhengz, baenzde, aen hingzveiz daih'it  $W' - G'$  caeuq aen hingzveiz  $G - W$  dem g — w doxriengz fatseng haenx lienzhaeh hwnjdaeuj yawj, couh ndaej biujyienh baenz song yiengh riuzdoeng mbouj doengz:  $W - G - W$  caeuq w — g — w; aeu itbuen hingzsik daeuj gangj, song aen riuzdoeng silez neix cungj gvihaeuj bingzciengz sanghbinj riuzdoeng.

Linghvaih, aeu doengh gij sanghbinj mbouj ndaej faengat aeu lienzdaemh bae cauogh haenx daeuj gangj, gij gyaciz de gak aen gapbaenz

bouhfaenh, gizaed dwg coengz gvanhnen fuengmienh bae faengat ok-daeuj. Aeu aen gencuz hangznieb Lunzdunh daeuj guh laeh, cungj yingz-yez neix dingzlai dwg baengh saenqyungh bae ginghyingz, gyoengq laux-banj gencuz hangznieb, ciuq hwnq ranz ndaw de gak aen gaihdon bae aeu ndaej cienzdemh. Ndaw de mboujlwnh aen gaihdon lawz, cungj mbouj dwg daengx doengh ranz, cix dan dwg doengh ranz yaek hwnq baenz haenx ndaw de aen bouhfaenh yienhsaed mizyouq ndeu. Ndigah, mboujguenj aen bouhfaenh neix gaenq geijlai yienhsaed, hix dan dwg daengx doengh ranz ndaw de aen bouhfaenh coengz gvanhnen fuengmienh faen okdaeuj ndeu. Hoeng, dangguh aen baujcwng bae aeu ndaej gij cienzdemh gya roengz, de gaenq dwg cukgaeuq yienhsaed lo. ( Gvendangz diemj neix, ndaej canhgauj yawj daih 12 cieng gaenlaeng<sup>①</sup>. )

Daihsam, danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz yinh-doengh youq ndaw W caeuq G lij dwg doengzcaez bae guh haenx, dan dwg miz mbanj faenbiek okbae ( cauxbaenz ndaw gyaciz lwyawz miz it bouhfaenh mbouj dwg dangguh souhaeuj bae yungh liux ), roxnaeuz gaenbonj couh mbouj faenbiek saek di, baenzde, swhbwnj gyaciz bonj-ndang lij youq ndaw gij sinzvanz de, lij youq mwh gij sinzvanz de caeng guh liux couh fatseng cungj bienqvaq ndeu. Aeu aen laeh raeuz daeuj gangj, gij gyaciz swngheanj swhbwnj dwg 422 bangq cienz. Gyajdingh gaiq swhbwnj neix aeu 480 bangq cienz roxnaeuz 500 bangq cienz laeb-daeb doenggvaq G — W, de couh dangguh aen gyaciz beij gij gyaciz yienzlaiz gyalai 58 bangq cienz roxnaeuz 78 bangq cienz haenx, doeng-gvaq sinzvanz ndaw de gak aen gaihdon gaenlaeng. Cungj bienqvaq neix, doengzseiz lij aiq caeuq swhbwnj gyaciz gapbaenz bienqvaq giethab youq itheij. —

$W' — G'$ , youq ndaw sinzvanz I (  $G \cdots G'$  ) dwg riuzdoeng daih-ngeih gaihdon caeuq aen sinzvanz neix aen gaihdon gatsat de; youq ndaw aen sinzvanz seizneix, cix dwg aen sinzvanz neix daihngelih gaihdon caeuq sanghbinj riuzdoeng daih'it gaihdon. Ndigah, daj riuzdoeng bae yawj, de bietdingh aeu yungh  $G' — W'$  daeuj bouj gaeuq. Hoeng,  $W'$

① Yawj gienj neix daih 333 — 334 yieb. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

— G' mboujdanh fatseng youq gaenlaeng aen gocwngz gyaciz fatlai (youq gizneix dwg P caephengz ciznwngz, dwg daih'it gaihdon), caemhcaiq dwg gij gezgoj aen gocwngz gyaciz fatlai, sanghbinj canjbinj W' hix gaenq saedyienh. Ndigah, swhbwnj aen gocwngz gyaciz fatlai de caeuq saedyienh gij sanghbinj canjbinj daejyienh le yiengh swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq fatlai haenx, cungj dwg aeu W' — G' guh gietsat.

Raeuz gaenq gyajdingh dwg gij caiswngheanj genjdanh, hix couh dwg gyajdingh g — w caeuq G — W vanzcienz faenhai. Aenvih w — g — w caeuq W — G — W song aen riuzdoeng neix, ciuq itbuen hingz sik daeuj gangj cungj gvihaeuj aen fanveiz sanghbinj riuzdoeng (ndigah, hix mbouj byaujsi ok gij gyaciz cabied song gyaеuj), sojlaiz gig yungzheih lumj yungzsug ginghciyoz yienghhaenx, dawz gij swngheanj gocwngz swhbwnjcuji yawj baenz gij sanghbinj swngheanj lingxcingx, yawj baenz swngheanj gij sawjyung h gyaciz yung h youq moux cungj siuhfei haenx, hoeng swhbwnjgyah swngheanj doeng h gij sanghbinj neix, ciuq gij lwnhduen h loengloek yungzsug ginghciyoz, mboujgvaq dwg vihliux yung h gij sanghbinj miz gij sawjyung h gyaciz wnq, bae dingilawh roxnaeuz gyauvuenh doeng h gij sanghbinj neix.

W' daj baez haindaeuz couh dwg dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj okyienh, hoeng gij muzdiz sojmiz gocwngz, fatcaiz ndaej fouq (gyaciz fatlai), baenzlawz cungj mbouj baizcawz swhbwnjgyah gij siuhfei soqliengh de gaenriengz gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz (baenz couh hix gaenriengz swhbwnj soqliengh) cix gyadaih, dauq dwg cingqngamj bauhamz cungj gyadaih neix.

Gizsaed, youq ndaw gij souhaeuj riuzdoeng h swhbwnjgyah, gij sanghbinj w swngheanj okdaeuj haenx (roxnaeuz ndaw sanghbinj canjbinj W' aen bouhfaenh coengz gvanhnen bouxvunz bae yawj dwg dangq w haenx), gij cozyung de mboujgvaq dwg sawj souhaeuj sien cienjvaq baenz hobi, caiq daj hobi cienjvaq baenz haujlai gizyawz sanghbinj ndaej gunghawj seivunz siuhfei haenx. Hoeng, youq gizneix, raeuz gaej lumzlawq gienh saeh iq neix bae: w dwg aen sanghbinj gyaciz swhbwnjgyah mbouj ok saek di daiqgyaq couh ndaej haeuj fwngz ndeu, dwg gij doxgaiq daibyauj lauzdung lw, ndigah, de yienzlaiz couh dwg dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj W' ndaw de aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu okciengz lo. Sojlaiz,

bonjndang aen w neix ciuq gij mizyouq de daeuj gangj, couh caeuq yiengh swhbwnj gyaciz cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz haenx gij sinzvanz de lienzieng youq itheij. Sinzvanz baez dingzduenh roxnaeuz deng moux cungj gauxca, mwhhaenx mboujdanh gij siuhfei w, lienzieng baenz gyoengq sanghbinj siugai yungh bae dingjilawh w haenx, cungj yaek deng hanhhaed, mizseiz caiqlix vanzcienz dingz roengzdaeuj. Youq mwh W' — G' mbouj ndaej guh caez roxnaeuz ndaw W' ngamq miz it bouhfaenh ndaej gai okbae, cingzhangz couh dwg yienghneix.

Raeuz gangj gvaq, w — g — w, dangguh gij souhaeuj riuzdoeng boux swhbwnjgyah, cijmiz youq mwh w dwg W' yiengh swhbwnj cawqyouq sanghbinj swhbwnj ciznwngz hingz sik neix ndaw de aen gyaciz bouhfaenh ndeu, cij haeuj ndaw swhbwnj riuzdoeng bae; danhseih, souhaeuj riuzdoeng baez doengz gvaq g — w, yungh aen hingz sik caezcingj haenx daeuj gangj, couh dwg doeng gvaq w — g — w cix doglaeb okdaeuj, couh mbouj haeuj ndaw gij swhbwnj yinhdoengh youz swhbwnjgyah sien ceihawj cienzgoek haenx, yienz naeuz de dwg daj ndaw cungj yinhdoengh neix okdaeuj. De caeuq cungj yinhdoengh neix lienzieng hwnjdaeuj, dwg aenvih yaek miz swhbwnj couh aeu sien miz swhbwnjgyah, hoeng yaek miz swhbwnjgyah youh aeu hawj de siuhfei gyaciz lwawz.

Youq ndaw itbuen riuzdoeng, W' (lumjbaenz faiqgeu) dan dwg hengz gij ciznwngz sanghbinj; hoeng dangguh gij yausu swhbwnj riuzdoeng, de dwg caephengz gij ciznwngz **sanghbinj swhbwnj** — swhbwnj gyaciz cungj hingziengh doxlawh yungh caeuq vut ndeu. Faiqgeu gai hawj canghseng'eiq le, couh lizhai aen swhbwnj sinzvanz gocwngz dawz de swngchanj okdaeuj haenx, caenhuengj yienghneix, de lij dwg dangguh sanghbinj laebdaeb cawqyouq itbuen riuzdoeng fanveiz ndaw de. Doengz aen sanghbinjlieng ndeu laebdaeb riuzdoeng, yienz naeuz aen riuzdoeng neix mbouj caiq dwg gij swhbwnj fangjsahcangj lauxbanj doglaeb sinzvanz haenx ndaw de gij yausu de. Ndigah, gij sanghbinjlieng swhbwnjgyah cuengqhaeuj riuzdoeng bae cungj hingziengh bienqvaq yienhsaed hix ceiq doeklaeng de, couh dwg W — G, sanghbinjlieng daengz doeklaeng haeuj siuhfei lingjyiz bae, ndaej youq seizgan dem gunghgenh fuengmienh, caeuq aen sanghbinjlieng neix dangguh gij



sanghbinj swhbwnj swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz seiz cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq de soj ginglig haenx, vanzcienz faenbiek okdaeuj. Youq sanghbinj riuzdoeng ndaw de, guhbaenz doengz aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq haenx, lij yaek youq itbuen riuzdoeng lingjyiz ndaw de laebdaeb guh liux bae.

Danghnaeuz faiqgeu caiq haeuj gij sinzvanz lingh aen canjyez swhbwnj bae, saehcingz hix mbouj miz maz gaijbienq. Itbuen riuzdoeng gawq baudaengz sevei swhbwnj gak aen mbouj doengz doglaeb bouhfaenh gij sinzvanz de dox camca, couh dwg gak aen dandog swhbwnj doxgyoeb, caemh baudaengz gij riuzdoeng doengh hangh gyaciz mbouj dangguh swhbwnj dwk haeuj hawciengz cix haeuj gakvunz siuhfei bae haenx.

Yiengh swhbwnj sinzvanz dangguh itbuen riuzdoeng ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu, caeuq yiengh swhbwnj sinzvanz dangguh gij vanzcez ndaw aen doglaeb sinzvanz ndeu, gij gvanhaeh song yiengh neix, baez-laeng youq mwh gaujcaz gij riuzdoeng  $G' = G + g$ , raeuz couh ndaej yawj raen.  $G$ , dangguh hobi swhbwnj, sawj swhbwnj sinzvanz laebdaeb guh roengzbae.  $g$ , dangguh souhaeuj yungh liux bae ( $g - w$ ), couh haeuj itbuen riuzdoeng, cix doiq ok swhbwnj sinzvanz. Cijmiz aen bouhfaenh hengz caiq demgya hobi swhbwnj ciznwngz haenx, cij haeuj swhbwnj sinzvanz bae. Youq ndaw  $w - g - w$ , hobi dan hengz gij ciznwngz cubi; aen riuzdoeng neix gij muzdiz de dwg swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh de siuhfei. Yungzsug ginghciyoz dawz yiengh riuzdoeng mbouj haeuj swhbwnj sinzvanz haenx, hix couh dwg yiengh riuzdoeng ndaw gyaciz canjbinj aen bouhfaenh dangguh souhaeuj siuhfei bae haenx, gangj baenz dwg yiengh sinzvanz swhbwnj daegbied gag miz, neix couh denjhingz gangjmingz gyoengqde dwg geijlai ngawzngoengq.

Youq ndaw aen gaihdon daihngleih  $G - W$ , swhbwnj gyaciz  $G = P$  ( couh dwg yiengh swngheanj swhbwnj gyaciz youq gizneix hainduj le canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz haenx ) youh okyienh lo, mboujgvaq gaenq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz faenbiek, ndigah, gij gyaciz soqliengh de, hix caeuq de youq ndaw hobi swhbwnj sinzvanz aen gaihdon daih'it  $G - W$  ityiengh hung. Caenhuengj diegyouq mbouj doengz lo, hoeng seizneix gij hobi swhbwnj youz sanghbinj swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz haenx ciznwngz lij dwg ityiengh: Cienjvaq baenz  $P_m$  caeuq  $A$ , swngheanj swhliu caeuq

lauzdungliz.

Yawj ndaej raen, swhbwnj gyaciz youq ndaw gij ciznwngz sanghbinj swhbwnj  $W' - G'$ , caeuq w — g doengzseiz ginggvaq aen gaihdon  $W - G$ , yienzhaeuh oknaj youq aen gaihdon bouj gaeuq haenx  $G - W < \underset{P.m.}{A}$ ; ndigah, gij cienzbouh riuzdoeng de dwg  $W - G - W < \underset{P.m.}{A}$ .

Daih'it, youq ndaw hingzsik I ( $G \cdots G'$  sinzvanz), hobi swhbwnj G aeu gij swhbwnj gyaciz youq mwh sien ceihawj haenx aen hingzsik yienzlaiz miz de okyienh; youq gizneix, de daj baez hainduj, couh dwg gij hobi soqngeg sanghbinj swhbwnj youq daih'it riuzdoeng gaihdon  $W' - G'$  cienjvaq baenz haenx ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu, sojlaiz de daj baez hainduj couh byaujsi, swnghecanj swhbwnj P gaenq doenggvaq gai sanghbinj canjbinj okbae cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik. Youq gizneix, hobi swhbwnj daj baez hainduj, couh mbouj dwg dangguh swhbwnj gyaciz aen hingzsik yienzlaiz miz de caeuq aen hingzsik gietsat de cix mizyouq, aenvih cijmiz caiq vut aen hobi hingzsik bae, aen gaihdon  $G - W$  sawj aen gaihdon  $W - G$  gietsat haenx cij ndaej guhbaenz. Ndigah, ndaw  $G - W$  aen bouhfaenh doengzseiz youh dwg  $G - A$  haenx, seizneix hix mbouj caiq biujyienh baenz mwh cawx lauздungliz yiengh lingxcingx sien ceihawj hobi de, cix dwg biujyienh baenz yiengh sien ceihawj baenzneix: Coengz ndaw gij sanghbinj gyaciz youz lauздungliz dajcauh okdaeuj haenx, dawz ok it bouhfaenh, 1000 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 50 bangq cienz, yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceihawj lauздungliz. Gij hobi gizneix sien ceihawj gunghyinz haenx, dan dwg aen daengjgyaq hingzsik ndeu, dwg gij sanghbinj gyaciz youz gunghyinz swhgeij swnghecanj okdaeuj haenx aen bouhfaenh ndeu cienjvaq baenz. Ndigah, yiengh hingzveiz  $G - W$ , aeu de dwg yiengh hingzveiz  $G - A$  daeuj gangj, gaenq mboujdan dwg yungh gij sanghbinj dwg sawjyungh hingzsik haenx, bae dingjlawh gij sanghbinj dwg aen hobi hingzsik haenx, caiqlij bauhamz gizyawz mbangj di yinhsu caeuq itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng bonjndang mbouj miz gvanhaeh dem.

$G'$  biujyienh baenz aen hingzsik daj  $W'$  cienjvaq okdaeuj,  $W'$  bonjndang youh dwg P, hix couh dwg gij doxgaiq swnghecanj gocwngz doenghbaez hengz gij ciznwngz de ndaej okdaeuj haenx; ndigah, hobi cungjngeg  $G'$  dwg aen hobi biujyienh gij lauздungj doenghbaez. Aeu aen laeh raeuz

daej gangj, aen gocwngz yotfaiq ok ndaej 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu = 500 bangq cienz; ndaw de 7440 bangq naek faiqgeu = gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gaenq sien ceihawj haenx c = 372 bangq cienz; 1000 bangq naek faiqgeu = gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gaenq sien ceihawj haenx v = 50 bangq cienz; 1560 bangq naek faiqgeu = gyaciz lwyawz m = 78 bangq cienz. Gyajdingh ndaw G' ngamq miz gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz miz haenx 422 bangq cienz dauqcungz yawhsien ceihawj, danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, baenzneix, singhgiz laeng youq ndaw G — A gij cienz sien ceihawj gunghyinz haenx, dan dwg 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu gunghyinz youq bonj singhgiz swngheanj okdaej haenx ndaw de it bouhfaenh (gij hobi gyaciz 1000 bangq naek faiqgeu). Hobi, dangguh aen gezgoj W — G, cungj dwg biujyienh gij lauzdung doenghbaez. Danghnaeuz aen hingzveiz bouj gaeuq G — W sikhaek youq gwnz sanghbinj hawciengz guhbaenz, G caeuq gij sanghbinj yienhseiz mizyouq gwnz hawciengz haenx dox gyauvuenh, baenzde ciuqyiengh lij dwg gij lauzdung doenghbaez daj cungj hingzsik ndeu (hobi) cienjvaq baenz lingh cungj hingzsik (sanghbinj). Hoeng daj seizgan fuengmienh bae gangj, G — W caeuq W — G dwg mbouj doxdoengz. Song cungj hingzveiz neix, youq mwh laehvaih, hix ndaej doengzseiz fatseng. Lumjbaenz, youq mwh boux swhbwnjgyah guhbaenz G — W caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah dawz aen hingzveiz neix dangguh W — G bae guhbaenz haenx, doengzseiz dox hawj sanghbinj, hoeng G dan dwg yungh bae rag bingz ca'nggeg, cingzhingz couh dwg yienghneix. W — G caeuq G — W gij saedyienh de, youq seizgan feungmienh ndaej miz giz mbouj doxdoengz de maqhuz yienhda. Yienznaeuz G dangguh gij gezgoj aen hingzveiz W — G, dwg daibyauj gij lauzdung doenghbaez, hoeng doiq aen hingzveiz G — W daej gangj, G ndaej daibyauj doengh gij sanghbinj youq gwnz hawciengz lij gaenbonj mbouj caengz okyienh, daengzcog cij okyienh haenx aen cienjvaq hingzsik de, aenvih G — W aeu daengz W dauqcungz swngheanj okdaej le cij bae guh. G lij ndaej daibyauj mbangj di sanghbinj yienghneix, doengh gij sanghbinj neix caeuq gij W aeu G guh hobi biujyienh haenx, dwg doengzseiz swngheanj okdaej. Beijlumj, youq ndaw G — W gyauevnh (cawx swngheanj swhliu), meiz youq mwh caengz vat okdaej, couh ndaej deng cawx bae. Youq mwh g mbouj dwg dangguh

souhaeuj yungh liux bae cix dwg dangguh hobi cwkmom hwnjdaeuj, de ndaej daibyauj gij faiqyungz yaek youq bimoq cij swngheanj okdaeuj haenx. Youq mwh swhbwnjgyah yungh gij souhaeuj de, hix couh dwg g — w, caemh miz cungj cingzhangz neix. 50 bangq cienzhong A caemh dwg yienghneix; gij hobi neix mboujdanh dwg gunghyinz doenghbaez laudzung aen hobi hingzsik de, doengzseiz lij dwg aen baengzgawq aeu ndaej gij laudzung doengzseiz gaenq cingqcaih saedyienh haenx, roxnaeuz gij laudzung daengzcog aeu ngoenzlaeng cij saedyienh haenx. Gunghyinz ndaej yungh bienh hobi neix, cawx diuz buh aeu daengz singhgiz laeng cij nyib baenz ndeu. Doengh gij swngghoz swhliu bouxvunz noix mbouj ndaej, baez swngheanj okdaeuj couh aeu sikhaek siuhfei, mboujne couh yaek naeuh bae haenx, daegbied dwg yienghneix. Ndigah, gunghyinz daj laeng gij hobi dangguh gunghsw hoihawj de haenx soj aeu ndaej, dwg gij laudzung daengzcog de bonjfaenh roxnaeuz gij laudzung daengzcog boux gunghyinz wnq aen cienjvaq hingzsik de. Swhbwnjgyah yungh gunghyinz gij laudzung doenghbaez ndaw de it bouhfaenh, dangguh gij baengzgawq hawj gunghyinz aeu ndaej faenh laudzung daengzcog bonjfaenh haenx, ceihawj gunghyinz. Gunghyinz gij laudzung doengzseiz roxnaeuz gij laudzung daengzcog bonjfaenh, cauxbaenz gij bwhcwkw lij mbouj caengz mizyouq haenx, doiq gunghyinz gij laudzung doenghbaez de, couh dwg yungh cungj bwhcwkw neix bae ceihawj lo. Youq gizneix, sien cauxbaenz bwkcwk, aen gainen neix siusaet liux lo.

Daihngaih, youq ndaw riuzdoeng  $W - G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$ , doengz it aen hobi bienqvuenh diegyouq song baez; swhbwnjgyah sien dangguh bouxgai ndaej daengz hobi, yienzhaeuh caiq dangguh bouxcawx ceiok hobi; sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik, dan dwg vihliux daj hobi hingzsik caiq cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj hingzsik; ndigah, swhbwnj aen hobi hingzsik de, de dangguh hobi swhbwnj gij mizyouq de, youq ndaw cungj yinhdough neix, dan dwg aen yinhsu baez yaepda couh gvaqbae ndeu; roxnaeuz gangj, caenh'aeu yinhdough dwg doengrak, hobi swhbwnj youq mwh cungdang aen soujduenh dajcawx, couh dan biujyienh baenz aen soujduenh riuzdoeng; youq mwh swhbwnjgyah doxgai doxcawx, ndigah dan aeu giet cingcuj gij ca'nggeh ceihawj, de cij biujyienh baenz aen soujduenh ceijhawj caen.

Daihsam, hobi swhbwnj mboujlwnh dwg cungdang aen soujduenh riuздоeng lingxcingx, roxnaeuz dwg cungdang aen soujduenh ceijhawj, gij ciznwngz de dan dwg cungdang cunghgai, sawj A caeuq Pm daeuj dingjlawh W, hix couh dwg sawj gij swngheanj yausuz faiqgeu, bae dingjlawh faiqgeu cungj sanghbinj canjbinj youz swngheanj swhbwnj swngheanj okdaeuj neix (cawz bae gij gyaciz lwyawz dangguh souhaeuj), baenzneix couh sawj swhbwnj gyaciz daj aen sanghbinj hingzsik de, caiq cienjvaq baenz gak aen cauxbaenz yausu gaiq sanghbinj neix; ndigah, gvi daengz goekgaen bae, aen ciznwngz hobi swhbwnj dan dwg aen cunghgai sanghbinj swhbwnj caiq cienjvaq baenz swngheanj swhbwnj.

Sinzvanz yaek cingqciengz bae guh, W' couh bietdingh aeu ciuq gij gyaciz de gai liux bae. Linghvaih, W — G — W mboujdanh dwg cungj sanghbinj ndeu youz lingh cungj sanghbinj bae dingjlawh, caemhcai q dwg ciuq doengz it gyaciz beijlaeh bae dingjlawh. Gij cingzgvang raeuz gizneix gyajdingh haenx couh dwg yienghneix. Hoeng gij gyaciz swngheanj swhliu gizsaed dwg miz bienqdoengh; lauzdung swngheanjliz mboujduenh bienqdoengh dwg aen daegcwn g swhbwnjcuji swngheanj, ndigah, gyaciz beijlaeh mboujduenh bienqdoengh, cingq dwg aen yienhsiengq swhbwnjcuji swngheanj bonjlaiz couh miz. Gvendaengz swngheanj yausu gij gyaciz bienqdoengh de, raeuz gvaqlaeng <sup>①</sup>menhcij lwnhgangj, gizneix dan dwg dwen baez ndeu. Swngheanj yausu cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj canjbinj, P cienjvaq baenz W', dwg youq ndaw swngheanj lingjiyiz bae guh, W' caiq cienjvaq baenz P, cix dwg youq ndaw riuздоeng lingjiyiz bae guh. Cungj caiq cienjvaq neix, dwg aeu yiengh sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq genjdanh haenx bae guh cunghgai. Hoeng gij neiyungz de, dwg yiengh caiq swngheanj gocwn gz dangguh cingjdaej bae yawj haenx ndaw de aen yausu ndeu. W — G — W, dangguh swhbwnj aen riuздоeng hingzsik de, bauhamz cungj vuzciz bienqvuenh ciznwngz fuengmienh doekdingh ndeu. Linghvaih, W — G — W aen gyaueunh hingzsik baenzneix, iugouz W caeuq sanghbinj soqliengh W' ndaw de gak cungj swngheanj yausu cungj dox daengjdoengz, caemhcai q iugouz

① Yawj gienj neix daih 407 — 418 yieb. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

doengh gij swnghcanj yausu neix dox veizciz aen gyaciz beijlaeh yienzlai; neix couh dwg gyajdingh, sanghbinj mboujdanh ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde bae cawx, caiqlix youq ndaw sinzvanz mbouj fatseng gyaciz bienqdoengh; mboujne, gocwngz couh mbouj ndaej cingqciengz guh roengzbae.

Youq ndaw  $G \cdots G'$ ,  $G$  dwg swhbwnj gyaciz aen hingzsik yienzlaiz de, swhbwnj gyaciz vut bae cungj hingzsik neix, dwg vihliux caiq aeu ndaej cungj hingzsik neix. Youq ndaw  $P \cdots W' - G' - W \cdots P$ ,  $G$  dan dwg aen hingzsik youq ndaw gocwngz aeu ndaej, lij youq ndaw gocwngz couh youh deng vut bae. Hobi hingzsik youq gizneix, dan biujyienh baenz swhbwnj yiengh gyaciz hingzsik doglaeb youh baez cienqda couh gvaqbae de; gij swhbwnj dangguh  $W'$ , gig muengh aeu ndaej cungj hingzsik neix, hoeng gij swhbwnj dangguh  $G'$ , baez bienqbaenz cungj hingzsik neix couh gig muengh vut de bae, yawhbienh caiq cienjvaq baenz aen hingzsik swnghcanj swhbwnj. Swhbwnj caenh'aeu dingzlouz youq gwnz hobi hingzyiengh, couh mbouj hengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj, baenzneix couh mbouj fatlai gyaciz; gaiq swhbwnj neix couh cuengq hoengq. Youq gizneix,  $G$  dwg miz gij cozyung guh riuzdoeng soujduenh, hoeng, de dwg miz gij cozyung guh swhbwnj aen riuzdoeng soujduenh de. <sup>①</sup> Swhbwnj gyaciz aen hobi hingzsik haenx, youq ndaw sinzvanz cungj hingzsik daih'it de (hobi swhbwnj sinzvanz), daiq miz gag doglaeb cungj yienghsiengq bailhrog neix, youq ndaw cungj hingzsik daihngaih neix siusaet lo, ndigah, cungj hingzsik daihngaih neix couh dwg baebuenq le hingzsik  $I$ , caemhcaiq dawz de gvigiet baenz mboujgvaq dwg aen hingzsik daegbied ndeu. Danghnaeuz cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq daihngaih  $G - W$  roeb daengz gazngaih (lumjbaenz gwnz hawciengz mbouj miz swnghcanj swhliu), diuz roen sinzvanz, caiq swnghcanj gocwngz, couh yaek buenqgyang gatduenh, neix caeuq yiengh cingzhingz swhbwnj comz-giet youq gwnz sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik dwg ityiengh. Hoeng miz giz

① Youq ndaw gij soujgauj Majgwzsw, gizneix miz aen cawqmingz ndeu: "Bae-buek Duzgwz". Gij neiyungz Majgwzsw baebuenq Duzgwz, yawj 《Swhbwnj Lun》 daih 3 gienj daih 23 cieng 《Lehsik Caeuq Gij Soujhaeuj Doengh Boux Lauxbauj Banh Giyez》(《Majgwzsw Wnhgwzsw Cenzciz》 Sawgun daih 2 banj daih 46 gienj daih 415 — 439 yieb). — Bouxbien cawqmingz

mbouj doengz ndeu: Swhbwnj youq hobi hingzsik fuengmienh, beij youq sanghbinj hingzsik yungzheih siusaet fuengmienh, ndaej dingj youq seizgan haemq raez. Swhbwnj danghnaeuz mbouj hengz gij cizwnngz hobi swhbwnj, de ciuqyiengh lij ndaej dwg hobi; hoeng swhbwnj danghnaeuz dingzlouz youq gwnz aen cizwnngz sanghbinj swhbwnj daiq nanz, de couh mbouj caiq baenz sanghbinj, mizseiz lienz sawjyung h gyaciz cungj mbouj caiq baenz. Linghvaih, swhbwnj youq hobi hingzsik fuengmienh, ndaej mbouj yung h aen swngheanj swhbwnj hingzsik yienzlaiz de, cix yung h lingh cungj hingzsik, hoeng dangguh  $W'$ , cix gaenbonj mbouj ndaej lizhai aen diegyouq yienzlaiz.

$W' - G' - W$  dan dwg doiq  $W'$  daeuj gangj, couh aen hingzsik de daeuj yawj, bauhamz gak cungj riuzdoeng hingzveiz dangguh gij caiswngheanj yausu de; hoeng, yaek guhbaenz  $W' - G' - W$ , couh aeu miz gij yienhsaed caiswngheanj  $W'$  soj aeu cienjvaq baenz  $W$  haenx; hoeng cungj caiswngheanj neix, youh aeu yung h mbangj di caiswngheanj gocwngz — yieng h caiswngheanj gocwngz mbouj gvihaeuj dan aen swhbwnj  $W'$  soj daibyauj haenx mbangj di caiswngheanj gocwngz de — guh diuzgen. —

Youq ndaw hingzsik I,  $G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$  dan dwg caepcawq le daj hobi swhbwnj daengz swngheanj swhbwnj aen cienjvaq daih'it; youq ndaw hingzsik II, de caepcawq le daj sanghbinj swhbwnj daengz swngheanj swhbwnj caiq cienjvaq; hix couh dwg naeuz, caenh'aeu canjyez swhbwnj gij douzsw h de mbouj bienq, couh dwg caepcawq le daj sanghbinj swhbwnj daengz gak cungj swngheanj yausu doxdoengz dawz de swngheanj okdaeuj haenx caiq cienjvaq. Ndigah, de youq gizneix caeuq youq ndaw hingzsik I ityiengh, biujyienh baenz swngheanj gocwngz aen gaihdon caepcawq de; mboujgvaq, de dwg biujyienh baenz swngheanj gocwngz dauqfuk, swngheanj gocwngz vuenhmoq, baenzneix couh biujyienh baenz vih caiswngheanj gocwngz daz roen, hix couh dwg vih gij gyaciz fatlai gocwngz fanfoek bae guh haenx daz roen.

Gizneix aeu caiq ceijok mbat dem,  $G - A$  mbouj dwg baez sanghbinj gyauvuenh genjdanh, cix dwg cawx gij sanghbinj  $A$  ndaej yung h bae swngheanj gyaciz lwyawz, doengzyiengh,  $G - P_m$  dan dwg vih saedyienh aen muzdiz neix cix youq vuzciz fuengmienh cungj soujsuz noix

mbouj ndaej ndeu.

Mwh  $G - W <_p^A m$  guhbaenz,  $G$  caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj  $P$ , sinzvanz youh dauqcungz hainduj.

Ndigah, gij ciengzsaec hingzsik  $P \cdots W' - G' - W \cdots P$  dwg:

$$P \cdots W' \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{c} W \\ + \\ w \end{array} \right\} \quad - \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{c} G \\ + \\ g \end{array} \right\} \quad - \quad W <_p^A m \cdots P$$

Hobi swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj, couh dwg vih swnghcanj sanghbinj cix bae cawx sanghbinj. Cijmiz siuhfei dwg cungj swnghcanj siuhfei neix, de cij haiej swhbwnj bonjndang sinzvanz; hoeng gij diuzgen cungj siuhfei neix dwg, doenggvaq yiengh sanghbinj deng siuhfei bae neix swnghcanj ok gyaciz lwyawz. Neix caeuq yiengh swnghcanj aeu ciengx diuz mingh bouxswnghcanj guh muzdiz haenx, lienz daengz sanghbinj swnghcanj, dwg gig mbouj doxdoengz. Cungj yungh sanghbinj dingjlawh sanghbinj youz swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz soj gietdingh baenzneix, caeuq gij canjbinj gyauvuenh bonjlaiz haenx (dan dwg aeu hobi guh cunghgai) vanzcienz mbouj doengz. Hoeng, gyoengq ginghci-yozgyah gingqyienz aeu gijneix bae cwnghmingz swnghcanj lw gvaqbouh dwg mbouj miz gojnaengz.

Cawx ok gij swnghcanj siuhfei  $G$  cienjvaq baenz  $A$  caeuq  $Pm$  bae, sinzvanz lij bauhamz aen vanzcez daih'it  $G - A$ . Aen vanzcez neix doiq gunghyinz daeuj gangj, couh dwg  $A - G = W - G$ . Youq ndaw  $A - G - W$  aen gunghyinz riuzdoeng bauhamz gunghyinz siuhfei neix, cijmiz aen vanzcez daih'it dangguh  $G - A$  gezgoj haenx, haiej ndaw swhbwnj sinzvanz bae. Aen hingzveiz daihngaih  $G - W$  mbouj haiej gij riuzdoeng dan aen swhbwnj bae, yienznaeuz de dwg daj ndaw gij riuzdoeng dan aen swhbwnj okdaeuj. Mboujgvaq, doiq swhbwnjgyah gaihgz daeuj gangj, dwg bietdingh aeu ciengzseiz miz gunghyinz gaihgz, ndigah, gij gunghyinz siuhfei aeu  $G - W$  guh cunghgai haenx, hix dwg bietdingh aeu miz.

Yaek sawj swhbwnj gyaciz aen sinzvanz de laebdaeb guh roengzbae, yaek sawj swhbwnjgyah siuhfei gyaciz lwyawz, aen hingzveiz  $W' - G'$  dan dwg iugouz  $W'$  cienjvaq baenz hobi, deng gai okbae. Dang'yienz,  $W'$  deng cawx bae, dan dwg aenvih cungj doxgaiq neix dwg cungj sawj-



yungh gyaciz ndeu, ndaej gunghawj moux cungj swngheanj siuhfei roxnaeuz gakvunz siuhfei. Hoeng danghnaeuz W' laebdaeb riuздоeng, beijlumj youq ndaw fwngz gyoengq canghseng'eiq cawx faiqgeu haenx laebdaeb riuздоeng, baenzde, doiq yiengh dan aen swhbwnj dawz faiqgeu swngheanj okdaeuj caemhcaiq gai hawj canghseng'eiq haenx daeuj gangj, gij sinzvanz de laebdaeb guh roengzbae, codaeuz caemh mbouj miz maz yingjyangj. Daengx aen gocwngz laebdaeb guh roengzbae, caeuq neix doengzseiz, swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz gij gakvunz siuhfei youz diemjneix gietdingh haenx, hix laebdaeb guh roengzbae. Diemjneix youq mwh gaujcaz veizgih couh gig youqgaenj.

W' baez gai okbae, cienjvaq baenz hobi, couh ndaej caiq cienjvaq baenz gak cungj yienhsaed yinhsu ndaw lauzdung gocwngz hix couh dwg caiswngheanj gocwngz. Ndigah, W' dwg youz bouxsiuhfei gatsat de cawx bae, roxnaeuz youz boux canghseng'eiq siengj cienj gai haenx cawx bae, gijneix cungj mbouj miz maz cigciep yingjyangj. Swhbwnjcuji swngheanj soj swngheanj ok gij sanghbinj soqliengh de lai roxnaeuz noix, dwg youz gij gveihmoz yiengh swngheanj neix caeuq gij sihyau mboujduenh gyadaih swngheanj gveihmoz de bae gietdingh, cix mbouj dwg youz aeuyungh caeuq gunghawj, gij sihyau caeu muenxcuk haenx aen fanveiz yawhdingh de bae gietdingh. Youq ndaw daihliengh swngheanj, boux cigciep bae cawx haenx cawz ok doengh boux canjyez swhbwnjgyah wnq, gizyawz couh dan ndaej dwg doengh boux canghseng'eiq hung lo. Youq ndaw itdingh gyaiqhanh, caenhguenj doengh gij sanghbinj coengz caiswngheanj gocwngz swngheanj okdaeuj haenx, lij mbouj caengz saedsaeh haeuj gakvunz siuhfei roxnaeuz swngheanj siuhfei bae, caiswngheanj gocwngz lij ndaej ciuq yiengh gveihmoz doxdoengz roxnaeuz gyadaih haenx bae guh. Sanghbinj gij siuhfei de, mbouj haeuj yiengh swhbwnj sinzvanz gaiq sanghbinj neix daj ndaw de okdaeuj haenx. Lumjbaenz, faiqgeu baez gai okbae, mboujlwnh gij faiqgeu gai okbae haenx codaeuz bienqbaenz gijmaz, gij swhbwnj gyaciz youz faiqgeu bae daibyauj haenx, aen sinzvanz de couh ndaej dauqcungz hainduj. Canjbinj caenh'aeu ndaej gai okbae, ciuq boux guh swhbwnjcuji swngheanj daeuj gangj, yienghyiengh couh cungj dwg cingqciengz. Gij swhbwnj gyaciz youz de soj daibyauj haenx, aen sinzvanz de couh mbouj deng buenqgyang gatduenh. Danghnaeuz

cungj gocwngz neix gyadaih lo, — neix baudaengz swnghcanj swhliu gij swnghcanj siuhfei de gyadaih, — baenzneix gaenriengz swhbwnj cungj caiq swnghcanj neix, gij gakvunz siuhfei (aeuyungh) gyoengq gunghyinz hix aiq gyadaih, aenvih aen gocwngz neix dwg aeu swnghcanj siuhfei bae daz roen caeuq guh cunghgai. Yienghneix, gyaciz lwyawz gij swnghcanj de, lienzdaengz swhbwnjgyah gij gakvunz siuhfei de, couh ndaej gyalai hwnjdaeu, daengx aen caiswnghcanj gocwngz couh bienq ndaej gig mwnhoengh, hoeng daih bouhfaenh sanghbinj dan biujmienh dwg haeuj siuhfei, gizaed dwg daenzcwkw youq ndaw fwngz bouxcienjgai cix caengz gai okbae, saedsaeh ciuqyiengh lij dwg louz youq gwnz hawciengz. Mwhneix, sanghbinj lumj raemxlangh ityiengh, mboujduenh dongj daeu, daengz doeksat cij raen, gij sanghbinj haeujdaeu gaxgonq haenx, dan dwg biujmienh deng siuhfei gyan roengzbae. Sanghbinj swhbwnj youq gwnz hawciengz doxciengj diegvih. Gij sanghbinj haeujdaeu laeng haenx, vihliux gai okbae sohsoh roengz gyaq. Gij sanghbinj haeujdaeu gaxgonq haenx lij caengz bienqbaenz ngaenzyienh, hoeng aen geizhanh ceihawj cix gaenq daengz. Doengh boux dawz sanghbinj youq ndaw fwngz haenx, mbouj ndaej mbouj hemq fouz rengz ceihawj, roxnaeuz vihliux ceihawj cix sohsoh mbouj gangj gyaq couh gai. Cungj gaiok neix, caeuq saedsaeh aeuyungh canggvang vanzcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Yiengh caeuq de miz gvanhaeh haenx, dan dwg **gij aeuyungh ceihawj**, dan dwg yiengh cezdui bizyau dawz sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi. Ndigah veizgih bauqfat okdaeu lo. De mbouj dwg biujyienh youq siuhfei aeuyungh, hix couh dwg gakvunz siuhfei aeuyungh cigciep sukgemj fuengmienh, cix dwg biujyienh youq swhbwnj doiq swhbwnj gij gyauvuenh de, couh dwg swhbwnj caiswnghcanj gocwngz sukgemj fuengmienh. —

G yaek guhbaenz aen cizwngz de dangguh hobi swhbwnj, dangguh gij swhbwnj gyaciz yaek caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj haenx, couh aeu cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj Pm caeuq A. Danghnaeuz doengh gij sanghbinj neix aeu youq mbouj doengz seizgeiz cawx aeu roxnaeuz ceihawj, ndigah G — W dwg daiyauj baenz gyoengq cawx aeu caeuq ceihawj doxriengz bae guh haenx, baenzde, daengz mwh G ndawde it bouhfaenh guhbaenz aen hingzveiz G — W, lingh it bouhfaenh de couh dingz-

louz youq ndaw hobi cangdai, dan dwg daengz gij seizgeiz youz gij diuzgen ndaw gocwngz bonjndang soj gvidingh de, cij yungh bae guhbaenz doengh gij hingzveiz  $G - W$  doengzseiz bae guh roxnaeuz dox gaenriengz bae guh haenx.  $G$  ndaw de aen bouhfaenh neix, camhseiz daj ndaw riuzdoeng doiq okdaeuj, dan dwg vihliux daengz itdingh seizhaeuh cij fatseng cozyung, caephengz ciznwngz. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gij bwhcwk de, bonjndang couh dwg cungj ciznwngz youz gij riuzdoeng de caemhcai q vihliux riuzdoeng cix gvidingh ndeu; de dangguh aen gihginh dajcawx caeueq aen gihginh ceihawj cix mizyouq, gij yinhdoengh de daengz buenqgyang couh dingz roengzdaeuj, gij riuzdoeng de daengz buenqgyang couh gatduenh, yiengh cangdai neix, couh dwg hobi dangguh hobi swhbwnj bae caephengz cungj hobi ciznwngz ndeu. De dwg dangguh hobi swhbwnj, aenvih gij hobi gizneix camhseiz dinghyouq haenx, bonjndang de couh dwg hobi swhbwnj  $G$  ( $G' - g = G$ ) ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, dwg ndaw sanghbinj swhbwnj, doengh bouhfaenh gyaciz caeueq gij swngheanj swhbwnj gyaciz  $P$  dangguh giz sinzvanz haindu j doxdaengj haenx, ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu. Lingh fuengmienh, sojmiz gij hobi daj ndaw riuzdoeng doiq okdaeuj haenx, cungj dwg cawqyouq ndaw hingzsik dangguh gij hobi yocwk. Ndigah, hobi aen yocwk hingzsik de, youq gizneix baenz le aen ciznwngz hobi swhbwnj, cingq lumj youq ndaw  $G - W$ , hobi gij ciznwngz dangguh aen soujduenh dajcawx roxnaeuz aen soujduenh ceihawj bienqbaenz gij ciznwngz hobi swhbwnj ityiengh, neix dwg aenvih swhbwnj gyaciz youq gizneix dwg aeu hobi hingzsik mizyouq, hobi cangdai youq gizneix, dwg yiengh cangdai youz gij lienzhaeh ndaw sinzvanz soj gvidingh, canjyez swhbwnj youq gwnz aen gaihdon de soj yungh haenx. Hoeng youq gizneix, doengzseiz caiq baez cwnghmingz lo, hobi swhbwnj youq ndaw canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz, cawz ok caephengz hobi ciznwngz, mbouj caephengz gizyawz saek yiengh ciznwngz, caemhcai q doengh gij hobi ciznwngz neix, dan dwg aenvih gyoengqde caeueq cungj sinzvanz neix gizyawz gaihdon miz lienzhaeh, cij doengzseiz miz swhbwnj ciznwngz yiyi.

$G'$  biujyienh baenz gij gvanhaeh  $g$  doiq  $G$ , biujyienh baenz swhbwnj gvanhaeh, cigciep dwk gangj, mbouj dwg gij ciznwngz hobi swhbwnj, cix dwg gij ciznwngz sanghbinj swhbwnj  $W'$ ; sanghbinj swhbwnj  $W'$  bonj-

ndang, dangguh gij gvanhaeh w caeuq W, youh dan dwg byaujsi aen gezgoj swnghcanj gocwngz, dan dwg byaujsi swhbwnj gyaciz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz aen gezgoj gag fatlai de.

Danghnaeuz riuздоeng gocwngz youq ndaw laebdaeb guh roengzbae roeb daengz gazngaih, G aenvih hawciengz canggvang daengjdaengj doengh cungj cingzgvang baihrog neix, cix mbouj ndaej mbouj buenqgyang couh dingz gij ciznwngz G — W de, ndigah youq aen geizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu dingzlouz youq ndaw hobi cangdai, mwhneix hobi couh youh cawqyouq aen cangdai yocwk hobi. Cungj cangdai yocwk hobi neix youq ndaw gij sanghbinj riuздоeng genjdanh, youq mwh daj W — G daengz G — W yiengh cienjbienq neix aenvih gij cingzgvang baihrog cix fatseng buenqgyang gatduenh haenx, caemh ndaej fatseng. Neix dwg gij hobi yocwk mbouj dwg bouxvunz gagnyienh. Ndigah youq aen cangzhoz raeuz gaujcaz, hobi miz aen hingzsik dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj cuengqhoengq, ndumjyouq haenx. Mboujgvaq, raeuz seizneix mbouj bae caenh'itbouh yenzgiu aen vwndiz neix.

Danhseih, youq song cungj cangzhoz, hobi swhbwnj dingzlouz youq ndaw hobi cangdai, cungj dwg aenvih yinrhoengh buenqgyang gatduenh cij cauhbaenz, mboujguenj cungj yinrhoengh buenqgyang gatduenh neix dwg hab muzdiz roxnaeuz mbouj hab muzdiz, dwg gagnyienh roxnaeuz mbouj gagnyienh, dwg caeuq ciznwngz dox hab'wngq roxnaeuz caeuq ciznwngz dox boihfamh.

## II. Cwkrom Caeuq Gij Caiswngchcanj Gveihmoz Gyadaih De

Swngchcanj gocwngz aen beijlaeh gojnaengz gyadaih de mbouj dwg nyaemh'eiq gvidingh, cix dwg youz gisuz fuengmienh bae gvidingh, ndigah, gij gyaciz lwyawz gaenq saedyienh haenx yienznaeuz yaek cienjvau baenz swhbwnj bae, hoeng ciengzseiz aeu ginggvaq lai baez fanfoek sinzvanz, cij ndaej gyalai daengz (hix couh dwg cwkrom daengz) aen gveihmoz de ndaej saedsaeh caephengz gij ciznwngz caiq demgya swhbwnj haenx, hix couh dwg aen gveihmoz ndaej haeuj gij sinzvanz yiengh sw-

bwnj gyaciz cingq cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz haenx. Ndigah, gij gyaciz lwyawz neix comzgiat baenz gij hobi yocwk, caemhcaiq youq gwnz aen hingzsik neix cauxbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq. Naeuz cungj hobi swhbwnj neix dwg ndumjyouq <sup>(6[a])</sup>, laizyouz dwg aenvih mwh de dingz-louz youq aen hingzsik hobi, mbouj ndaej dangguh swhbwnj bae fatseng cozyung. Yawj ndaej raen, youq gizneix, hobi yocwk biujyienh baenz cungj yausu bauhamz youq ndaw swhbwnjcuji cwkrom gocwngz, gaenriengz de fatseng, hoeng doengzseiz youh caeuq de miz bonjcaet mbouj doengz ndeu. Aenvih gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq haenx cauxbaenz le, bingq mbouj ndaej sawj caiswngheanj gocwngz bonjndang gyadaih. Cingqngamq doxbyonj, gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq haenx youq gizneix cauxbaenz, dauqfanj dwg aenvih boux guh swhbwnjcuji swngheanj haenx mbouj ndaej cigciep gyadaih gij swngheanj gveihmoz de. Danghnaeuz de dawz gij canjbinj yawz de, gai hawj boux canghgim roxnaeuz canghngaenz dawz gim moq roxnaeuz ngaenz moq cuengq haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae ndeu, roxnaeuz — gezgoj dwg doxdoengz — gai hawj boux canghseng'eiq yungh it bouhfaenh canjbinj yawz bonj guek, daj guekwnq vuenh aeu gij gim roxnaeuz ngaenz caiq demgya haenx haeujma ndeu, baenzde, gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq de, couh youq ndaw gij gim roxnaeuz ngaenz yocwk bonj guek cauxbaenz aen soqngeg gyalai ndeu. Youq sojmiz gizyawz cangzhoz, lumjbaenz, 78 bangq cienz yienzlaiz youq ndaw fwngz bouxcawx dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh haenx, seizneix youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, cix dan dwg aeu ndaej aen hingzsik guh gij hobi yocwk; couh dwg naeuz, dan dwg gij gim roxnaeuz ngaenz bonj guek yocwk haenx, youq faenboiq fuengmienh fatseng le bienqvaq.

Danghnaeuz hobi youq ndaw gij gyauhyiz raeuz boux swhbwnjgyah baenzde, gij canjbinj yawz yaek cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj haenx couh

---

(6[a]) “latent” (ndumjyouq) aen swz neix, dwg daj ndatndumj aen vuzlijyoz gainen neix ciqyung gvaqdaeu. Aen gainen neix seizneix ceng mbouj geijlai gaenq deng nwngzlieng cienjvaq lijlun dingjlauh lo. Ndigah, Majgwzswh youq ndaw daih 3 bien (gij sawgau haemq laeng de) yungh le “potentiell” (gij miz gojnaengz de) aen mingzswz daj ndaw aen gainen “potentielle Energie” (veinwngz) ciqyung gvaqdaeu

neix; roxnaeuz beijciuj coenz vah “virtuelle Geschwindigkeit” (sukdoh haw) Dazlanzbeiwj, heuhguh “virtuelles Kapital”. — Fuz Wnh

mbouj cienjvaq baenz hobi, cix cienjvaq baenz caiqgienz, hix couh dwg doiq bouxcawx gij huqdaengjgyaq aiq gaenq haеuj fwngz roxnaeuz aiq couh yaek haеuj fwngz haenx mbaw sojyoujgenz cwngsuh de. Aen hobi neix, caeuq cungj hobi yungh bae cawx doengh gij cwnggen miz leihsik ityiengh, mbouj haеuj aen caiswngghanj gocwngz sinzvanz haenx, yienznaeuz de ndaej haеuj gizyawz dan aen canjyez swhbwnj gij sinzvanz de.

Sojmiz gij singqcaet swhbwnjcuji swngghanj, dwg youz gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceihawj haenx fatlai bae gietdingh, couh dwg naeuz, sien dwg youz swngghanj gij gyaciz lwyawz caenhliengh lai haenx bae gietdingh; daihngaih (canhgauj yawj daih 1 cek daih 22 cieng) dwg youz swhbwnj gij swngghanj de, couh dwg youz gyaciz lwyawz daengz swhbwnj gij cienjvaq de bae gietdingh. Cwkrom roxnaeuz gij swngghanj gveihmoz gyadaih, dwg gyaciz lwyawz swngghanj mboujduenh gyadaih, dwg swhbwnjgyah gij soujduenh fatcaiz ndaej fouq de, dwg swhbwnjgyah aen muzdiz bonjfaenh de, caemhcaiq bauhamz youq ndaw swhbwnjcuji swngghanj itbuen cungj aeu baenzneix byaij, hoeng daengz doeklaeng, lumj daih 1 cek soj ceijok yienghhaenx, aenvih swhbwnjcuji swngghanj fazcanj le, de doiq sojmiz swhbwnjgyah cungj bienqbaenz cungj bizyau ndeu. Gij swhbwnj de mboujduenh gyalai, baenz le aen diuzgen ce gij swhbwnj de. Mboujgvaq gij vwndiz baihnaj gaenq gangjmingz haenx, raeuz mbouj caiq raemh gangj.

Raeuz sien gaujcaz gij caiswngghanj genjdanh, gyajdingh sojmiz gyaciz lwyawz cungj dangguh souhaеuj yungh liux bae. Gizaed, gyaciz lwyawz youq cingqciengz cingzgvang cungj yaek miz it bouhfaenh dangguh souhaеuj yungh liux bae, lingh it bouhfaenh cix cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj bae, yaek gangj gij gyaciz lwyawz youq ndaw itdingh seizgeiz swngghanj okdaeuj haenx, dwg mbouj dwg mizseiz cienzbouh yungh liux bae, mizseiz cix cienzbouh cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj caez bae, diemj neix vanzcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Daj gij bingzyaenx cingzgvang ndaw yinhdoengh — cungj goengsik hix dan ndaej daibyauj aen bingzyaenx cingzgvang neix — bae yawj, song cungj cingzhingz neix cungj yaek fatseng. Vihliux mbouj sawj goengsik bienq fukcab bae, ceiq ndei lij dwg

gyajdingh swng'yiz gyaciz dwg ienzbough cwkrom hwnjdaeuj. Goengsik P ... W' — G' — W' <math>\overset{A}{P}\_m</math> ... P' byaujsi; Gij swnghecanj swhbwnj ciuq aen gveihmoz engq daih, aeu gij gyaciz engq daih deng caiswnghecanj okdaeuj haenx, caemhcai q youh dangguh gij swnghecanj swhbwnj gaenq bienq hung haenx, hainduj baez sinzvanz daihngaih de, roxnaeuz gangj, vuenhmoq baez sinzvanz daih'it de. Daengz baez sinzvanz daihngaih neix mbat hainduj, P couh youhcai q bienqbaenz giz hainduj; mboujgvaq, aen P neix, caeuq aen P daih'it doxbeij, gaenq dwg aen swnghecanj swhbwnj engq hung ndeu. Cingqlumj youq ndaw aen goengsik G ... G', daengz mwh G' hainduj baez sinzvanz daihngaih, G' dwg dangguh G, dangguh itdingh soqliengh gij hobi swhbwnj sien ceihawj bae caephengz ciznwngz; de caeuq gij hobi swhbwnj yungh bae hainduj baez sinzvanz daih'it haenx doxbeij, dwg aen hobi swhbwnj engq hung ndeu, hoeng, mwh de mbat dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj sien ceihawj haenx bae caephengz ciznwngz, sojmiz gij gvanhaeh de daj gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj cij bienq hung hwnjdaeuj haenx couh cungj siusaet caez lo. Aen goekmboq neix, youq ndaw gij hobi swhbwnj hingzsik de yungh bae hainduj sinzvanz haenx siusaet bae lo. Mwh P' mbat dangguh giz hainduj aen sinzvanz moq ndeu bae caephengz ciznwngz, cingzhingz caemh dwg yiengh-neix.

Raeuz dawz P ... P' caeuq G ... G' hix couh dwg cungj sinzvanz daih'it daeuj doxbeij baez ndeu, couh ndaej yawj raen, gij hamzeiq song gaiq neix mbouj doxdoengz saek di. G ... G' dangguh aen sinzvanz go-laeb ndeu bae yawj, mboujgvaq dwg byaujsi; Hobi swhbwnj (couh dwg gij canjyez swhbwnj dangguh hobi swhbwnj bae guh sinzvanz haenx) G dwg gij hobi ndaej seng ok hobi haenx, dwg gij gyaciz ndaej seng ok gyaciz haenx, de ndaej seng ok gyaciz lwyawz. Hoeng youq ndaw gij sinzvanz P, gyaciz fatlai gocwngz, bonjndang youq mwh aen gaihdon daih'it hix couh dwg swnghecanj gocwngz gietsat haenx couh gaenq guhbaenz, youq aen gaihdon daihngaih (riuzdoeng aen gaihdon daih'it de) W' — G' guhbaenz gvaqlaeng, swhbwnj gyaciz + gyaciz lwyawz couh gaenq dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj gaenq ndaej saedyienh haenx, dangguh G' mizyouq lo, hoeng G' youq ndaw cungj sinzvanz daih'it, dwg dangguh

gyaeuj gatsat de okyienh. Gyaciz lwyawz deng swngchcanj okdaeuj, youq ndaw aen hingzsik  $P \cdots P'$  baihnaj gaujcaz haenx ( canhgauj yawj diuz goengsik ciengzsaeq daih 47 yieb <sup>①</sup> ), youz  $w - g - w$  byaujsi okdaeuj,  $w - g - w$  aen gaihdon daihngeih de mbouj gvihaeuj swhbwnj riuzdoeng, cix byaujsi gij gyaciz lwyawz dangguh souhaeuj haenx aen riuzdoeng de. Ndigah, youq aen hingzsik sojmiz yinhdoengh youz  $P \cdots P$  byaujsi, ndigah ndawgyang song gyaeuj mbouj miz gyaciz ca'ngceg neix, gij gyaciz sien ceihawj haenx baenzlawz fatlai, hix couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz baenzlawz swngchcanj, dwg caeuq youq ndaw  $G \cdots G'$  ityiengh deng byaujsi okdaeuj; mboujgvaq, aen hingzveiz  $W' - G'$  youq ndaw  $G \cdots G'$ , dwg biujyienh baenz aen gaihdon gatsat, youq ndaw  $P \cdots P$  cix biujyienh baenz aen gaihdon daihngeih ndaw sinzvanz, aen gaihdon daih'it ndaw riuzdoeng.

Youq ndaw  $P \cdots P'$ , gij eiqsei  $P'$  soj byaujsi haenx, mbouj dwg gyaciz lwyawz deng swngchcanj okdaeuj, cix dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz deng swngchcanj okdaeuj haenx gaenq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, couh dwg naeuz, swhbwnj gaenq cwkrom, ndigah,  $P'$  caeuq  $P$  mbouj doxdoengz, de dwg youz gij swhbwnj gyaciz yienzlaiz haenx, caiq gya yiengh swhbwnj youq ndaw aen swhbwnj gyaciz yinhdoengh neix cwkrom hwnjdaeuj haenx gij gyaciz de gapbaenz.

Aen  $G'$  dangguh gij gietsat lingxcingx  $G \cdots G'$ , caeuq aen  $W'$  youq ndaw sojmiz sinzvanz okyienh haenx, couh bonjndang de bae yawj, mbouj dwg biujyienh aen yinhdoengh, cix dwg biujyienh gij gezgoj aen yinhdoengh, couh dwg doenggvaq sanghbinj hingzsik roxnaeuz hobi hingzsik bae saedyienh swhbwnj gyaciz fatlai, ndigah dwg dawz swhbwnj gyaciz biujyienh baenz  $G + g$  roxnaeuz  $W + w$ , biujyienh baenz aen gvanhaeh swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq lwg'iq de — gyaciz lwyawz.  $G'$  caeuq  $W'$ , dawz aen gezgoj neix biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq fatlai haenx aen riuzdoeng hingzsik mbouj doengz de. Hoeng mboujlwnh youq fuengmienh aen hingzsik  $W'$ , roxnaeuz youq fuengmienh aen hingzsik  $G'$ , gij gyaciz fatlai soj fatseng haenx, bonjndang de gawq mbouj dwg gij

① Yawj gienj neix daih 107 yieb. — Bouxbien cawqmingz



ciznwngez hobi swhbwnj, hix mbouj dwg gij ciznwngez sanghbinj swhbwnj. Danguh gij hingzsik daegbied roxnaeuz fuengsik mizyouq mbouj doengz, caeuq canjyez swhbwnj aen ciznwngez daegbied de dox hab'wngq haenx, hobi swhbwnj dan ndaej guhbaenz gij ciznwngez hobi, sanghbinj swhbwnj dan ndaej guhbaenz gij ciznwngez sanghbinj, gij mbouj doxdoengz song de, dan dwg gij mbouj doxdoengz hobi caeuq sanghbinj. Doengzyiengh, swnghecanj swhbwnj hingzsik gij canjyez swhbwnj de, hix caeuq sojmiz gij laudung gocwngez cauxbaenz canjbinj haenx ityiengh, dan ndaej youz gij yausu yienghneix gapbaenz: It fuengmienh dwg gij laudung diuzgen doxgaiq (swnghecanj swhliu), lingh fuengmienh dwg gij laudungliz swnghecanj dwk (miz muzdiz dwk) fazveih cozyung haenx. Canjnieb swhbwnj youq swnghecanj lingjyiz, dan ndaej mizyouq ndaw yiengh gapbaenz caeuq itbuen swnghecanj gocwngez, daj neix couh hix caeuq feih swhbwnjcuji swnghecanj gocwngez dox hab'wngq haenx, doengzyiengh, de youq riuздоeng lingjyiz, hix dan ndaej mizyouq song cungj hingzsik caeuq riuздоeng lingjyiz dox hab'wngq haenx, hix couh dwg aen hingzsik sanghbinj caeuq aen hingzsik hobi. Danhseih, aenvih laudungliz dwg gij laudungliz bouxwnq, swhbwnjgyah aeu daj laeng doengh boux miz laudungliz haenx cawx laudungliz, couh vanzcienz lumj aeu daj laeng gizyawz doengh boux miz sanghbinj haenx cawx swnghecanj swhliu ityiengh, sojlaiz, gak cungj swnghecanj yausu doxgyoeb hwnjdaej, daj mbat hainduj couh biujiyienh baenz swnghecanj swhbwnj, ndigah swnghecanj gocwngez bonjndang, hix biujiyienh baenz gij swnghecanj ciznwngez canjyez swhbwnj, doengzyiengh, hobi caeuq sanghbinj hix biujiyienh baenz aen riuздоeng hingzsik doengz it canjyez swhbwnj, ndigah, gij ciznwngez gyoengqde hix biujiyienh baenz gij riuздоeng ciznwngez canjyez swhbwnj, doengh gij ciznwngez neix, roxnaeuz dwg vih gij ciznwngez swnghecanj swhbwnj daz roen, roxnaeuz dwg daj ndaw gij ciznwngez swnghecanj swhbwnj seng okdaej. Youq gizneix, gij ciznwngez hobi caeuq gij ciznwngez sanghbinj, ndaej doengzsez youh dwg gij ciznwngez hobi swhbwnj caeuq gij ciznwngez sanghbinj swhbwnj, laizyouz dan dwg aenvih gyoengqde dangguh canjyez swhbwnj, gij ciznwngez youq sinzvanz gocwngez mbouj doengz gaihdon gwnz de soj aeu guhbaenz haenx, gij hingzsik de dwg dox miz lienzhaeh. Ndigah, siengi daj hobi caeuq sanghbinj gij swhbwnj singqcaet de, ra ok

doengh gij daegcwng daegbied gag miz sugsingq caeuq ciznwngz, ndaej biujmingz hobi vihmaz dwg hobi, sanghbinj vihmaz dwg sanghbinj haenx, couh loek lo; byonj gvaqdaeuq, siengj daj doengh gij swngchcanj swhliu swngchcanj swhbwnj soj yungh haenx aen mizyouq fuengsik neix, bae ra ok gij sugsingq swngchcanj swhbwnj, doengzyiengh caemh loek lo.

Daengz mwh  $G'$  roxnaeuz  $W'$  mbat dangguh  $G + g$  roxnaeuz  $W + w$  laebdingh roengzdaeuq, hix couh dwg aen gvanhaeh dangguh swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq gij swng'yiz gyaciz doknga de mbat laebdingh roengzdaeuq, cungj gvanhaeh neix couh youq gwnz song cungj hingzsik byaujsi okdaeuq, baez ndeu dwg youq gwnz aen hingzsik hobi, baez ndeu dwg youq gwnz aen hingzsik sanghbinj, mboujgvaq yienghneix hix mbouj ndaej sawj vwndiz bonjndang miz maz gaijbienq. Ndigah, cungj gvanhaeh neix gawq mbouj dwg daj gij sugsingq caeuq ciznwngz hobi bonjndang gag miz haenx okdaeuq, hix mbouj dwg daj gij sugsingq caeuq ciznwngz sanghbinj bonjndang gag miz haenx okdaeuq. Youq song aen cangzhoz neix, biujmingz gij sugsingq swhbwnj daegcwng, hix couh dwg swhbwnj dwg gij gyaciz ndaej seng ok gyaciz haenx, dan biujyienh baenz gezgoj.  $W'$  itcig cungj dwg gij doxgaiq ok laeng gij ciznwngz  $P$ ,  $G'$  itcig cungj dan dwg  $W'$  youq ndaw canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz aen cienjvaq hingzsik de. Ndigah, gij hobi swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh haenx, caenh'aeu dauqcungz hainduj caephengz aen ciznwngz daegbied dangguh hobi swhbwnj de, couh mbouj caiq biujyienh cungj swhbwnj gvanhaeh bauhamz youq ndaw  $G' = G + g$  haenx. Youq mwh  $G \cdots G'$  gaenq guhbaenz,  $G'$  dauqcungz hainduj sinzvanz, gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw  $G'$  soj bauhamz haenx, couhcinj cienzbouh cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj lo,  $G'$  hix mbouj dwg dangguh  $G'$ , cix dwg dangguh  $G$  okyienh. Aeu aen laeh raeuz daeuq gangj, baez sinzvanz daih'it dwg yungh 422 bangq hobi swhbwnj hainduj, baez sinzvanz daihngaih cix dwg yungh 500 bangq cienz hainduj. Gij hobi swhbwnj hainduj sinzvanz baez daihngaih haenx beij gaxgonq gyalai 78 bangq cienz; cungj mbouj doxdoengz neix, dwg youq mwh dawz baez sinzvanz ndeu caeuq lings baez sinzvanz bae doxbeij doxdag le cij raen miz; hoeng, cungj doxbeij doxdag neix, youq baihdaw mboujlwnh baez sinzvanz lawz cungj dwg mbouj miz. 500 bangq cienz dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj sien ceihawj haenx, yienznaeuz ndaw de miz 78 bangq cienz gaxgonq dwg

gyaciz lwyawz, hoeng gij cozyung de, caeuq 500 bangq cienz lings boux swhbwnjgyah yungh bae hainduj baez sinzvanz daih'it haenx, mbouj miz maz lings yiengh. Swngheanj swhbwnj gij sinzvanz de caemh dwg yiengh-neix. Gij P' gaenq bienq hung haenx, youq mwh dauqcungz hainduj dwg dangguh P okyienh, caeuq aen P ndaw gij caiswngheanj genjdanh P ... P haenx, mbouj miz maz lings yiengh.

Youq gwnz gaihdon  $G' - W' <_{P_m}^A$ , gij soqliengh gaenq bienq hung haenx, dan dwg youz  $W'$  byaujsi okdaeuq, cix mbouj dwg youz  $A'$  caeuq  $P_m'$  byaujsi okdaeuq. Aenvih  $W$  dwg aen huzsoq  $A$  caeuq  $P_m$  doxgya ndaej, sojlaiz  $W'$  gaenq byaujsi ok, aen huzsoq  $A$  caeuq  $P_m$  doxgya ndaw de bauhamz haenx, hung gvaq aen  $P$  yienzlaiz. Lingshvaih, danghnaeuz sawjyungh  $A'$  caeuq  $P_m'$  gij fuzhauh baenzneix, baenzde couh loek lo, aenvih raeuz rox, youq mwh swhbwnj bienq hung, swhbwnj gij gyaciz gapbaenz de caemh yaek fatseng bienqvaq, gaenriengz cungj bienqvaq neix, gij gyaciz  $P_m$  gyahung bae, gij gyaciz  $A$  cungj dwg siengdoiq dwk gemjnoix, vanzlij ciengzseiz dwg cezdui dwk gemjnoix.

### III. Hobi Cwkrom

g yiengh gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz gim neix, ndaej mbouj ndaej sikhaek caiq gyahaeuj gij swhbwnj gyaciz cingq cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz haenx, baenzneix couh caeuq swhbwnj  $G$  itheij, cauxbaenz aen soqliengh  $G'$  cix haeuj aen gocwngz sinzvanz bae, neix aeu youz gij cingzgvang caeuq g dandog mizyouq mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx bae gietdingh. Danghnaeuz g dangguh hobi swhbwnj, dwkhaeuj lings aen giyez gag doglaeb hoeng cix caeuq aen giyez daih'it doengzcaeaz caemhyouq haenx, baenzde couh gig mingzyienj, gij soqliengh de, cijmiz hung daengz hangh soqnggeg aen giyez neix ceiqnoix aeuyungh haenx, cij ndaej yungh haeuj aen giyez neix bae. Danghnaeuz de dwg yungh bae gyadaih aen giyez yienzlaiz, ndaw  $P$  gak cungj vuzciz yausu gij beijlaeh de caeuq gij gyaciz beijlaeh gyoengqde, hix iugouz g miz itdingh ceiqdaemq hanhliengh. Sojmiz gij swngheanj swhliu youq ndaw aen giyez neix sawjyungh haenx, mboujdanh gak yiengh dox miz singqcaet gvanhaeh, caemhcai q miz it-

dingh soqliengh gvanhaeh, miz cungj soqliengh beijlaeh ndeu. Doengh gij doxgaiq dangguh gak cungj yausu gyahauej swnghecanj swhbwnj bae haenx, gij beijlaeh gyoengqde caeuq gij gyaciz beijlaeh gyoengqde soj rapdawz haenx, gvidingh le aen soqliengh ceiqdaemq hanhliengh ndeu, g bietdingh aeu hung daengz aen ceiqdaemq hanhliengh neix, cij ndaej dangguh swnghecanj swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh gyalai de, cienjvaq baenz gij swnghecanj swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz caiq demgya hauejbae haenx, rox-naeuz dan cienjvaq baenz swnghecanj swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh gyalai de. Yawj ndaej raen, doengh boux lauxbanj ndaw hangznieb yotfaiq, mbouj doengzsez ceiq gij gihgi gungfaiq caeuq yotfaiq doxwngq soqliengh, couh mbouj ndaej gyalai gij soqmoeg lwtmae, hix mbouj caengz gangj giyez cungj gyadaih neix lij iugouz gyalai ceioq faiqyungz caeuq gunghsw dem. Ndigah, giyez yaek guh cungj gyadaih neix, gyaciz lwyawz bietdingh aeu gaenq hung daengz aen soqngeg daengh ndaej hwnj (doengciengz dwg moix gya an aen lwtmae moq ndeu couh ciuq bangq cienz ndeu bae geiqsuenq). Youq mwh g mbouj caengz hung daengz cungj hanhliengh ceiqdaemq neix, swhbwnj bietdingh aeu lai baez fanfoek sinzvanz, itcig daengz gij g youz swhbwnj cug baez swnghecanj okdaeuj haenx aen cungjngeg de, ndaej caeuq G doxgap youq itheij bae caephengz ciznwngz, hix couh dwg naeuz, youq ndaw  $G' - W' <_{P_m}^A$  bae caephengz ciznwngz. Couhcinj fatseng doengh gij bienqvaq iqet, lumjbaenz youq gwnz gihgi yotfaiq, fatseng doengh gij bienqvaq iqet hoeng cix ndaej sawj cungj gihgi neix yauliz engq sang haenx, couh yaek miz engq lai ceioq, bae lai cawx faiqyungz, gihgi gungfaiq doengh gij neix. Ndigah, g couh youq mboengq dingzyiet neix cwkmom hwnjdaeuj, cungj cwkmom neix, mbouj dwg gij ciznwngz bonjndang g, cix dwg  $P \cdots P$  fanfoek bae guh cij cauxbaenz. Gij ciznwngz bonjndang g, dwg dingzlouz youq ndaw hobi cangdai, itcig daengz de daj gij gyaciz fatlai fanfoek sinzvanz haenx hix couh dwg daj baihrog ndaej daengz cungfaen caiq demgya, hung daengz aen hanhliengh ceiqdaemq de vihliux ndaej miz rengz bae caephengz ciznwngz cix bietdingh aeu miz haenx. g cijmiz hung daengz cungj hanhliengh ceiqdaemq neix, cijndaej saedsaeh dangguh hobi swhbwnj, youq gizneix, couh dwg dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj G cingqcaih caephengz ciznwngz haenx aen bouhfaenh cwkmom de, caeuq G itheij bae caephengz

ciznwngez. Youq mboengq dingzyiet neix, de laebdaeb cwkm, dan dwg mizyouq ndaw aen hingz sik hobi yocwk cingqcaih cauxbaenz, cingqcaih gyalai ndeu. Ndigah, cwkm hobi, yocwk hobi, youq gizneix biujyienh baenz aen gocwngez baenzneix: gaenriengz yienhsaed cwkm hix couh dwg canjyez swhbwnj cozyung gveihmoz gyadaih, cix camhseiz fatseng haenx. Naeuz aen gocwngez neix dwg camhseiz fatseng, dwg aenvih gij hobi yocwk haenx caenh'aeu dingzlouz youq ndaw cangdai yocwk, couh mbouj caephengz gij ciznwngez swhbwnj, mbouj camgya aen gocwngez gya-ciz fatlai, de ciuqyiengh lij dwg aen hobi soqnggeg ndeu, naeuz aen hobi soqnggeg neix rox bienq hung, dan dwg aenvih doengh cungj hobi caengz miz yunghcawq haenx, deng gveng roengz doengz it aen gvihngaenz bae.

Aen hingz sik yocwk hobi, dan dwg aen hingz sik gij hobi mbouj cawqyouq ndaw riuzdoeng haenx, cungj hobi neix gij riuzdoeng de buenqyang gatduenh lo, ndigah couh ce youq gwnz aen hingz sik hobi. Gangj daengz gij gocwngez hobi yocwk, bonjndang de dwg sojmiz sanghbinj swngheanj cungj caez miz, hoeng cijmiz youq ndaw gij sanghbinj swngheanj hingz sik mbouj fatdad, mwh caengz haeuj swhbwnjcuji haenx, cij dandan vihliux yocwk hobi bae yocwk hobi. Hoeng youq gizneix, yocwk hobi biujyienh baenz aen hingz sik hobi swhbwnj, hobi yocwk biujyienh baenz aen gocwngez gaenriengz swhbwnj cwkm cix camhseiz fatseng haenx, neix dwg aenvih caemhcaiq dan dwg aenvih hobi youq gizneix cungdang **gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq**; neix dwg aenvih, hobi yocwk, hix couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz aeu hobi hingz sik mizyouq haenx aen cangdai yocwk de, dwg aen yawhbwh gaihdon youq baihrog swhbwnj sinzvanz guhbaenz, youz ciznwngez doekdingh, yawhbienh sawj gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj saedsaeh caephengz ciznwngez cij bae guh haenx. Yawj ndaej raen, de aenvih de cungj sawjmingh neix, cix bienqbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq; ndigah, gij soqliengh de vihliux haeuj gocwngez cix bietdingh aeu miz haenx, moix baez cungj dwg youz swngheanj swhbwnj gij gyaciz gapbaenz bae gietdingh. Hoeng caenh'aeu de dingzlouz youq ndaw cangdai yocwk, de couh vanzlij mbouj dwg bae caephengz gij ciznwngez hobi swhbwnj, cix dwg gij hobi swhbwnj cuengq hoengq; mbouj dwg yiengh hobi swhbwnj ciznwngez buenqyang gatduenh lumj baihnaj soj gangj, cix dwg gij hobi swhbwnj vanzlij mbouj

ndaej caephengz ciznwngz haenx.

Gij hobi cwkmom raeuz gizneix gaujcaz, dwg aen hingzsik bonjlaiz saedcaih de, dwg gij hobi yocwk saedsaeh. Hobi cwkmom hix ndaej mizyouq laeng doengh boux swhbwnjgyah gai  $W'$  haenx gij daigvanj lingcingx de, hix couh dwg gij caiqgienz hingzsik de. Cungj hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq neix, youq mboengq dingzyiet de, lij yaek dangguh gij hobi rox seng ok hobi haenx mizyouq, lumjbaenz bienqbaenz gij cunzgvanj miz leihsik ndaw ngaenzhangz, vuenh baenz moux cungj mbaw biuq roxnaeuz cwnggen miz gyaq, mboujgvaq doengh gij hingzsik neix, mbouj gvihaeuj aen fanzveiz gizneix yenzgiu. Gij gyaciz lwyawz daj laeng hobi saedyienh haenx, youq cungj cangzhoz haenx, dwg youq baihrog gij canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz miz ok gyaciz lwyawz neix, caephengz moux di swhbwnj ciznwngz daegbied; doengh gij ciznwngz neix, sien dwg caeuq bonjndang gij sinzvanz neix mbouj miz gvanhaeh, daihngaih, dwg aeu mbangj di swhbwnj ciznwngz gizneix caengz cekgangj, caeuq canjyez swhbwnj gij ciznwngz de mbouj doengz haenx bae guh cenzdziz.

## IV. Cienzbwh

Yiengh yocwk hobi raeuz gwnzneix gaujcaz, youq hingzsik fuengmienh dangguh gyaciz lwyawz mizyouq hingzsik haenx, dwg hobi cwkmom gihginh, dwg yiengh hobi hingzsik youq mwh swhbwnj cwkmom camhseiz daiq miz, caemhcaiq couh diemjneix daeuj gangj, bonjndang de dwg aen diuzgen sawj swhbwnj ndaej cwkmom. Mboujgvaq, cungj cwkmom gihginh neix lij ndaej guhbaenz gij ciznwngz bengx youh daegbied dem, hix couh dwg ndaej haeuj swhbwnj sinzvanz gocwngz bae, cix bingq mbouj sawj aen gocwngz neix daiqmiz aen hingzsik  $P \cdots P'$ , hix couh dwg mbouj miz sawj swhbwnjcuji gij caiswngghanj de gyadaih.

Danghnaeuz aen gocwngz  $W' - G'$  mauhgvag le gij seizgan cingqciengz, sanghbinj swhbwnj mbouj cingqciengz dingzgw youq ndaw gocwngz de yiengq hobi hingzsik cienjvag haenx; roxnaeuz, youq cungj cienjvag neix guhbaenz gvaqlaeng, beijingangj, gij swngghanj swhliu youz hobi swhbwnj bietdingh aeu cienjvag baenz haenx hwnjgyaq, mauhgvag

le aen suijsingz mwh sinzvanz hainduj, cungj hobi yocwk daiq miz aen cozyung cwkrom swhginh neix, couh ndaej yungh bae dingjlawh hobi swhbwnj roxnaeuz it bouhfaenh hobi swhbwnj. Yienghneix, hobi cwkrom gihginh couh cungdang cienzbwh, bae siucawz gij gauxca ok youq ndaw sinzvanz.

De dangguh gij cienzbwh yienghneix, caeuq gij gihginh dangguh soujduenh dajcawx roxnaeuz soujduenh ceihawj, raeuz youq ndaw sinzvanz  $P \cdots P$  raen gvaq haenx dwg mbouj doengz. Yiengh soujduenh dajcawx caeuq soujduenh ceihawj neix, dwg gij hobi swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu ( ndigah dwg it bouhfaenh gij swhbwnj gyaciz cingq cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz haenx aen mizyouq hingz-sik de ), gaiq swhbwnj neix ndaw de gak aen bouhfaenh, dan dwg youq mbouj doengz seizgeiz bae doxriengz caephengz ciznwngz. Youq ndaw swngheanj gocwngz lienzdaemh bae guh, gij hobi swhbwnj bwh youq haenx mboujduenh cauxbaenz, aenvih ngoenzneix sou cienzhuq haeujma, gvaqlaeng daengz mwh aeu yungh, cij de cei okbae; ngoenzneix gai daihbaj sanghbinj okbae, gvaqlaeng daengz mwh aeu yungh, cij cawx daihbaj sanghbinj haeujma; ndigah, youq ndaw aen seizgeiz neix, riuzdoengh swhbwnj ndaw de, it bouhfaenh mboujduenh aeu hobi hingz-sik mizyouq. Dauqfanj, cienzbwh mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, gangj engq cinjdingh bae, mbouj dwg gij hobi swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, cix dwg gij swhbwnj cingq cawqyouq aen gaihdon yawhbwh cwkrom haenx aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz lij caengz cienjvaq baenz yiengh swhbwnj miz rengz haenx aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de. Linghvaih, mbouj gangj hix rox, swhbwnjgyah youq mwh de gaenjgip aeuyungh, couh yaek mbouj goq gij hobi ndaw fwngz de gvidingh ciznwngz dwg gijmaz, cix doenghyungh gij cienzngaenz doxgaiq de sojmiz, bae baujcwnng aen swhbwnj sinzvanz gocwngz de cingqciengz bae guh. Lumjbaenz, yungh aen laeh raeuz daeuj gangj,  $G = 422$  bangq cienz,  $G' = 500$  bangq cienz. Danghnaeuz 422 bangq cienz swhbwnj ndaw de, miz bouhfaenh ndeu dwg gij gihginh dangguh soujduenh ceihawj caeuq soujduenh dajcawx haenx, dangguh gij hobi bwhcwk cix mizyouq, baenz-neix, de dwg deng dajsuenq yungh bae youq mwh diuzgen mbouj bienq

haenx cienzbouh gya haeuj sinzvanz bae, hoeng baenzneix de caemh gaeuq yungh lo. Cienzbwh cix dwg 78 bangq gyaciz lwyawz ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu; de cijmiz youq mwh 422 bangq swhbwnj gij sinzvanz de diuzgen miz bienqvaq bae, cij ndaej haeuj aen sinzvanz gocwngz neix; aenvih de dwg cwkrom gihginh ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, youq gizneix gij cozyung de, bingq mbouj miz sawj aen gveihmoz caiswngghanj gyadaih bae.

Hobi cwkrom gihginh gaenq dwg yiengh hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq haenx gij mizyouq de; daj neix couh, gaenq dwg hobi daengz hobi swhbwnj gij cienjvaq de.

Yiengh swngghanj swhbwnj sinzvanz dawz gij caiswngghanj genjdanh caeuq gij caiswngghanj gveihmoz gyadaih gyonjgyoeb youq ndawde haenx, diuz cungj goengsik de dwg:

$$P \cdots \overbrace{W' - G'}^1 \cdot \overbrace{G - W}^2 <_{P_m}^A \cdots P (P')$$

Danghnaeuz  $P = P$ , aen  $G(2)$  hangh couh =  $G' - g$ ; danghnaeuz  $P = P'$ , aen  $G(2)$  hangh couh hung gvaq  $G' - g$ ; neix couh dwg naeuz,  $g$  dwg cienzbouh roxnaeuz bouhfaenh dwk cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj.

Swngghanj swhbwnj sinzvanz, dwg aen hingzsik gujdenj ginghciyoz yungh bae gaujcaz canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz gocwngz haenx.



## Daih 3 Cieng

### Sanghbinj Swhbwnj Sinzvanz

Sanghbinj swhbwnj sinzvanz, diuz cungj goengsik de dwg:

$$W' - G' - W \dots P \dots W'.$$

$W'$  mboujdanh biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq daj song cungj sinzvanz baihnaj seng okdaej, caemhcai q biujyienh baenz aen cenzdiz gyoengq-de, aenvih, caenh'aeu bonjndang swngghanj swhliu ceiqnoix miz bouhfaenh ndeu, dwg linghvaih mbangj di dan aen swhbwnj cingq cawqyouq ndaw sinzvanz haenz gij sanghbinj canjbinj de, gij  $G - W$  gaiq swhbwnj ndeu, couh gaengq bauhamz gij  $W' - G'$  lingh gaiq swhbwnj. Lumjbaenz, aeu aen laeh raeuz daej gangj, meiz, gihgi daengjdaengj, couh dwg gij sanghbinj swhbwnj doengh boux lauxbanj ndaw hangznieb vatgvangq, doengh boux lauxbanj ndaw hangznieb cauh gihgi swhbwnjcuji daengjdaengj. Linghvaih, raeuz youq daih'it cieng daihseiq ciet gaengq ceijok, lij youq mwh  $G \dots G'$  daih'it baez fanfoek, lij youq mwh hobi swhbwnj aen sinzvanz daihngaih de caengz guhbaenz, mboujdanh aen sinzvanz  $P \dots P'$ , lienndaengz aen sinzvanz  $W' \dots W'$ , couh gaengq dangguh cenzdiz mizyouq lo.

Danghnaeuz caiswngghanj ciuq aen gveihmoz gyadaih haenz bae guh, aen  $W'$  giz gatsat couh hung gvaq aen  $W'$  giz hainduj, ndigah, aen  $W'$  giz gatsat wngdang yungh  $W''$  bae byaujsi.

Aen hingzsik daihsam caeuq song aen hingzsik gaxgonq, gij mbouj doengz de youq lajneix: Daih'it, youq gizneix, dwg aeu aen cungjdaej riuzdoeng bauhamz song aen doiqlaeb gaihdon haenz bae hainduj sinzvanz, hoeng youq ndaw hingzsik I, riuzdoeng deng swngghanj gocwngz buenqgyang gatduenh bae, youq ndaw hingzsik II, aen cungjdaej riuzdoeng bauhamz song aen gaihdon doxbouj haenz, dan biujyienh baenz aen cunghgai caiswngghanj gocwngz, ndigah dwg gij cunghgai yinh-

doengh gyang  $P \cdots P$ . Youq ndaw  $G \cdots G'$ , riuzdoeng hingzsik dwg  $G - W \cdots W' - G' = G - W - G$ . Youq ndaw  $P \cdots P$  cix doxfanj, riuzdoeng hingzsik cix dwg  $W' - G'$ .  $G - W = W - G - W$ . Youq ndaw  $W' \cdots W'$ , riuzdoeng hingzsik caeuq aen hingzsik gaenlaeng doxdoengz.

Daihgeih, youq ndaw gij fanfoek sinzvanz I caeuq II, couhcinj aen  $G'$  caeuq  $P'$  giz gatsat dwg giz hainduj aen sinzvanz gaenq vuenhmoq haenx, aen hingzsik mwh gyoengqde miz ok haenx hix yaek siusaet bae.  $G' = G + g$  caeuq  $P' = P + p$  dauqcungz dangguh  $G$  caeuq  $P$  hainduj aen gocwngz moq. Hoeng youq ndaw hingzsik III, couhcinj sinzvanz aeu yiengh gveihmoz doxdoengz haenx vuenhmoq, giz hainduj  $W$  hix bietdingh aeu yungh  $W'$  bae byaujsi, hoeng neix dwg aenvih gij yienzaen baihlaj. Youq ndaw hingzsik I, caenh'aeu bonjndang  $G'$  hainduj sinzvanz moq, de couh dangguh hobi swhbwnj  $G$ , dangguh gij swhbwnj gyaciz aeu hobi hingzsik sien ceihawj cix deq fatlai haenx, bae caephengz ciznwngz. Gij hobi swhbwnj sien ceihawj haenx, aen soqliengh de aenvih youq ndaw aen sinzvanz daih'it lai cwkrom hwnjdaej, bienq ndaej engq hung lo. Hoeng mboujlwnh gij hobi swhbwnj sien ceihawj haenx soqliengh dwg 422 bangq cienz roxnaeuz dwg 500 bangq cienz, cungj mbouj ndaej gajbienq de biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj gyaciz lingxcingx cungj cingzgvang neix.  $G'$  mbouj caiq dangguh gij swhbwnj gaenq fatlai hix couh dwg bauhamz gyaciz lwyawz haenx, mbouj caiq dangguh swhbwnj gvanhaeh bae mizyouq. De aeu youq ndaw gocwngz cij gag fatlai.  $P \cdots P'$  caemh dwg yienghneix;  $P'$  cungj dwg aeu dangguh  $P$ , dangguh gij swhbwnj gyaciz yaek swnghecanj gyaciz lwyawz haenx bae laebdaeb caephengz ciznwngz, sawj sinzvanz vuenhmoq. — Dauqfanj, sanghbinj swhbwnj sinzvanz mbouj dwg coengz swhbwnj gyaciz bae hainduj, cix dwg coengz gij swhbwnj gyaciz doenggvaq sanghbinj hingzsik gaenq bienq hung haenx hainduj, ndigah de mbat hainduj couh mboujdanh bauhamz gij swhbwnj gyaciz mizyouq ndaw sanghbinj hingzsik haenx sinzvanz, caemhcai q bauhamz gyaciz lwyawz sinzvanz. Ndigah, danghnaeuz gij cai-swnghecanj genjdanj haenx aeu cungj hingzsik neix bae guh, youq giz gatsat couh yaek ok aen  $W'$  caeuq giz hainduj ityiengh hung ndeu. Danghnaeuz it bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz haeuj swhbwnj sinzvanz bae, youq giz gatsat yienzaeuz mbouj dwg ok  $W'$ , cix dwg  $W''$ , aen  $W'$  engq hung

ndeou, hoeng aen sinzvanz gaenlaeng yaek caiq baez aeu W' hainduj, mboujgvaq caeuq aen sinzvanz gaxgonq doxbeij, aen W' haenx dwg aen W' engq hung ndeu, de yungh gij swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq cwkrom ndaej engq hung haenx, ndigah hix dwg yungh gij gyaciz lwyawz haemq hung ngamq swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, hainduj aen sinzvanz moq de. Youq sojmiz cingzgvang, W' cungj dwg dangguh aen sanghbinj swhbwnj ndeu (= swhbwnj gyaciz + gyaciz lwyawz) bae hainduj sinzvanz.

Youq ndaw gaiq dan aen canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz ndeu, aen W' dangguh W haenx, mbouj dwg aen hingzsik gaiq swhbwnj neix, cix dwg aen hingzsik lingsh gaiq canjyez swhbwnj bae cauh swnghcanj swliu haenx. Aen hingzveiz G — W (hix couh dwg G — Pm) gaiq swhbwnj daih'it, doiq gaiq swhbwnj daihngaih neix daeuj gangj, couh dwg W' — G'.

Youq ndaw riuzdoeng hingzveiz G — W  $\leq^A_{P_m}$ , A caeuq Pm miz giz doxdoengz de: Gyoengqde cungj dwg gij sanghbinj ndaw fwngz bouxgai — couh dwg gyoengq gunghyinz gai lauzdungliz caeuq doengh boux miz swnghcanj swliu cix gai swnghcanj swliu haenx. Doiq bouxcawx youq gizneix dawz hobi dangguh hobi swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx daeuj gangj, caenh'aeu de caengz cawx gyoengqde, caenh'aeu gyoengqde lij dwg gij sanghbinj bouxwnq, caeuq gij swhbwnj dwg hobi hingzsik de dox doiqlaeb, gyoengqde couh dan caephengz gij ciznwngz sanghbinj. Youq gizneix, Pm caeuq A gij mbouj doengz de dan dwg: Danghnaeuz Pm dwg gij swhbwnj bouxgai aen sanghbinj hingzsik de, Pm youq ndaw fwngz bouxgai de couh = W', couh ndaej bienqbaenz swhbwnj; hoeng A doiq gunghyinz daeuj gangj, cix itcig dan dwg sanghbinj, aeu haeuj ndaw fwngz bouxcawx bae, dangguh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh P, cij bienqbaenz swhbwnj.

Ndigah, W' baenzbaenz cungj mbouj ndaej dangguh aen W lingxcingx, dangguh swhbwnj gyaciz aen sanghbinj hingzsik lingxcingx de bae hainduj sinzvanz. dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj, de baenzbaenz cungj dwg yiengh doxgaiq miz song cungz ndangfaenh ndeu. Coengz sawjyungh gyaciz gvanhdenj bae yawj, de dwg gij doxgaiq P caephengz ciznwngz cij miz okdaeuj, youq gizneix dwg faiqgeu, hoeng dangguh sanghbinj gij yausu P daj riuzdoeng ndaej daeuj haenx, hix couh dwg A caeuq Pm, dan dwg

dangguh cungj canjbinj neix gij canjbinj cauxbaenz yausu de bae fatseng cozyung. Daihngaih, coengz gyaciz gvanhdenj bae yawj, de dwg swhbwnj gyaciz P caiq gya gij gyaciz lwyawz m youq mwh P caephengz ciznwngz cij miz okdaej haenx.

Cijmiz youq ndaw sinzvanz bonjndang  $W'$ ,  $W$  ( $= P =$  swhbwnj gyaciz) cij ndaej caemhcaiq bietdingh aeu caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw  $W'$  aen bouhfaenh baengh de mizyouq haenx, hix couh dwg gij canjbinj yawz bauhamz gyaciz lwyawz haenx dox faenliz, cix mbouj guenj song bouhfaenh neix gizaed dwg lumj faiqgeu nei ndaej faenliz, roxnaeuz dwg lumj gihgi nei mbouj ndaej faenliz. Daengz mwh  $W'$  mbat cienjvaq baenz  $G'$ , gyoengqde couh baenzbaenz cungj dwg ndaej faenliz lo.

Danghnaeuz sojmiz sanghbinj canjbinj, caeuq beijlumj 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu raeuz ityiengh, ndaej faengat baenz gak bouhfaenh canjbinj doengz loih youh doglaeb, baenzneix aen hingzveiz  $W' - G'$ , ndaej biujyienh baenz haujlai mbat cug bouhfaenh gai okbae, baenzde, gij swbwnj gyaciz dwg sanghbinj hingzsik haenx, couh ndaej youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz caengz saedyienh, ndigah youq mwh  $W'$  caengz cienzbouh saedyienh, dangguh  $W$  bae fazveih cozyung, daj ndaw  $W'$  faenliz okdaej.

Youq ndaw 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu dij 500 bangq cienz gyaciz haenx, gij gyaciz 8440 bangq naek faiqgeu  $= 422$  bangq cienz  $=$  gij swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz dox faenliz haenx. Danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah sien gai 8440 bangq naek faiqgeu dij 422 bangq cienz gyaciz haenx, 8440 bangq naek faiqgeu neix couh daibyauj  $W$ , hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj gyaciz dwg sanghbinj hingzsik haenx. Youq ndaw  $W'$ , cawz buek gaenq gai okbae, lij lw gij canjbinj yawz 1560 bangq naek faiqgeu  $= 78$  bangq cienz gyaciz lwyawz, youq gvaqlaeng cij haeuj riuzdoeng; swhbwnjgyah ndaej youq mwh gij canjbinj yawz caengz guh riuzdoeng  $w - g - w$ , couh sien guhbaenz  $W - G - W < \underset{Pm}{A}$ .

Roxnaeuz, danghnaeuz de sien gai ok 7440 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 372 bangq cienz, yienzhaeuh caiq gai ok 1000 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 50 bangq cienz, de couh ndaej yungh  $W$  aen bouhfaenh daih'it de, bae bouj swngchcanj swhliu (aen bouhfaenh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx c), yungh  $W$  aen bouhfaenh daihngaih de, bae bouj aen bouhfaenh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx v hix couh dwg lauzdungliz, yienz-

haeuh ciuq gwnzneix yienghhaenx bae guh.

Hoeng, danghnaeuz yienghneix cug baez gai okbae, gak cungj diuzgen ndaw sinzvanz youh cinjhawj yienghneix guh, swhbwnjgyah couh ndaej mbouj yungh dawz W' faen guh c + v + m, cix doiq ndaw W' mboujlwnh aen bouhfaenh lawz bae guh cungj faengat neix.

Lumjbaenz, dangguh ndaw W' ( 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu = 500 bangq cienz ) aen bouhfaenh ndeu, 7440 bangq naek faiqgeu daibyauj aen bouhfaenh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq = 372 bangq cienz, bonjndang de ndaej caiq faen baenz: 5535.360 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 276.768 bangq cienz, aen bouhfaenh faiqgeu neix dan bouj aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq de, couh dwg bouj gij swngchcanj swhliu gyaciz ndaw 7440 bangq naek faiqgeu siuhfei bae haenx; 744 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 37.200 bangq cienz, dan bouj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq; 1160.640 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 58.032 bangq cienz, cix dangguh gij canjbinj yawz, bienqbaenz gij doxgaiq rapdawz gyaciz lwyawz. Ndigah, youq ndaw 7440 bangq naek faiqgeu gai okbae, de ndaej yungh 6279.360 bangq naek faiqgeu ciuq 313.968 bangq cienz gyagwz gai okbae, bouj gij swhbwnj gyaciz ndaw 7440 bangq naek faiqgeu soj bauhamz haenx, cix dawz gij gyaciz 1160.640 bangq naek canjbinj yawz = 58.032 bangq cienz dangguh souhaeuj yungh bae.

Swhbwnjgyah lij doengzyiengh ndaej dawz 1000 bangq naek faiqgeu ( = 50 bangq cienz = gij swhbwnj gyaciz ndaej bienq ) faenfat okdaeuj, caemhcai q ciuq doengzyiengh fuengfap gai okbae; 744 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 37.200 bangq cienz, daibyauj gij swhbwnj gyaciz mbouj bienq ndaw 1000 bangq naek faiqgeu; 100 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 5.000 bangq cienz, daibyauj aen bouhfaenh yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaw de; ndigah, 844 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 42.200 bangq cienz, bouj gij swhbwnj gyaciz ndaw 1000 bangq naek faiqgeu soj bauhamz haenx. Doeklaeng, 156 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 7.800 bangq cienz, daibyauj gij canjbinj yawz ndaw de bauhamz haenx, caemhcai q ndaej dangguh gij canjbinj yawz siuhfei bae.

Gatsat, de lij ndaej dawz 1560 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 78 bangq cienz lw roengzdaeuj haenx, youq gai okbae gvaqlaeng, ciuq yiengh fuengsik lajneix faengat okdaeuj: Yungh 1160.640 bangq naek

faiqgeu gyaciz dij 58. 032 bangq cienz gaenq gai okbae, bouj gij swngh-canj swhliu gyaciz ndaw 1560 bangq naek faiqgeu soj bauhamz haenx, yungh 156 bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 7. 800 bangq cienz gaenq gai okbae, bouj aen gyaciz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Gyoebesuenq 1316. 640 bangq naek faiqgeu = 65. 832 bangq cienz, bouj sojmiz swhbwnj gyaciz; doeklaeng, 243. 360 bangq naek canjbinj yawz = 12. 168 bangq cienz louz guh souhaeuj yungh bae.

Cingq lumj ndaw faiqgeu moix it aen yausu c、v、m, cungj ndaej caiq faengat baenz gak aen doxdoengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh ityiengh, moix it bangq naek faiqgeu gyaciz dij 1 senhling = 12 bensw, hix ndaej faengat baenz:

$$\begin{array}{ll} c = 0.744 & \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 8.928 \\ v = 0.100 & \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 1.200 \\ m = 0.156 & \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 1.872 \end{array}$$

---


$$c + v + m = 1 \quad \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 12 \quad \text{bensw}$$

Dawz sam bouhfaenh gwnzneix gij siugai gezgoj de doxgya hwnj-daeuj, couh caeuq dawz 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu mbat dog gai okbae gezgoj doxdoengz.

Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{daih'it baez gai: } 5535.360 & \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 276.768 \\ \text{daihngaih baez gai: } 744.000 & \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 37.200 \\ \text{daihsam baez gai: } 1160.640 & \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 58.032 \end{array}$$

---


$$\text{gyoebesuenq } 7440 \quad \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 372 \quad \text{bangq cienz}$$

Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{daih'it baez gai: } 744.000 & \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 37.200 \\ \text{daihngaih baez gai: } 100.000 & \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 5.000 \\ \text{daihsam baez gai: } 156.000 & \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 7.800 \end{array}$$

---


$$\text{gyoebesuenq } 1000 \quad \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 50 \quad \text{bangq cienz}$$

Gyaciz lwyawz:

$$\text{daih'it baez gai: } 1160.640 \quad \text{bangq naek faiqgeu} = 58.032$$

daihngaih baez gai :	156.000	bangq naek faiqgeu =	7.800
daihsam baez gai :	243.360	bangq naek faiqgeu =	12.168

---

gyoebesuenq	1560	bangq naek faiqgeu =	78	bangq cienz
Gyonjgyoeb hwnjdaeu :				
gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq :	7440	bangq naek faiqgeu =	372	
gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq :	1000	bangq naek faiqgeu =	50	
gyaciz lwyawz :	1560	bangq naek faiqgeu =	78	

---

gyoebesuenq 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu = 500 bangq cienz  
 Bonjndang W' — G' mboujgvaq dwg gai ok 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu. 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu neix, caeuq gizyawz sojmiz faiqgeu it-yiengh dwg sanghbinj. Bouxcawx soj gvansim, dwg moix bangq naek it senhling roxnaeuz 10000 bangq naek 500 bangq cienz aen gyagwz neix. Danghnaeuz de youq mwh gyauhyiz louzsim daengz gyaciz dwg baenzlawz gapbaenz, baenzde dan dwg aenvih de daiq miz cungj dajsuenq yaemndumj ganvad ndeu, siengj cwnghingz moix bangq naek faiqgeu gyagwz ndaej daemq gvaq senhling ndeu gai okbae, hoeng bouxcawx ciuqyiengh lij ndaej canh haujai cienz. Hoeng gij soqliengh de soj cawx, dwg youz de aeu yungh lainoix bae gietdingh; lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz de dwg boux lauxbanj daemjbaengz, baenzde couh dwg youz gij swhbwnj youq ndaw aen cangjdaemjbaengz bonjfaenh de caephengz ciznwnghz haenx baenzlawz gapbaenz bae gietdingh, cix mbouj dwg youz gij swhbwnj boux lauxbanj yotfaiq gai faiqgeu hawj de haenx baenzlawz gapbaenz bae gietdingh. W' it fuengmienh aeu bouj gij swhbwnj ceiqaeh de cix yungh bae haenx (roxnaeuz cungj swhbwnj neix gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de), lingh it fuengmienh aeu cungdang gij canjbinj yawz, yungh bae siuhfei gyaciz lwyawz, roxnaeuz yungh bae cwkrom swhbwnj; gij beijlaeh song gaiq neix, dan mizyouq ndaw gij swhbwnj sinzvanz aeu 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu guh sanghbinj hingz sik haenx. Cungj beijlaeh neix caeuq gai bonjndang mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Linghvaih, raeuz youq gizneix gyajdingh, W' dwg ciuq gij gyaciz de gai okbae, ndigah, gij saehcingz gizneix soj nangq daengz, dan dwg de daj sanghbinj hingz sik daengz hobi hingz sik dwg baenzlawz cienjvaq. Doiq W' daeu gangj, hix couh dwg doiq youq ndaw gij sinzvanz gaiq dan aen swhbwnj neix, swnghcanj sw-

bwnj bietdingh aeu youz de bae bouj yiengh ciznwngz hingzsik neix daeuj gangj, mwh gai okbae gyagwz caeuq gyaciz doxdaengh mbouj doxdaengh, caemhcaiq mbouj doxdaengh daengz yiengh cingzdoh lawz, dang'yiengz miz gij yunghcawq gietdingh ndaej saehcingz, hoeng mwh youq gizneix gaujcaz doengh aen hingzsik lingxcingx haenx miz maz mbouj doengz, aen vwndiz neix caeuq raeuz mbouj miz gvanhaeh.

Youq ndaw hingzsik I hix couh dwg  $G \cdots G'$ , swnghcanj gocwngz cawqyouq cungqgyang swhbwnj riuzdoeng song aen gaihdon dox bangbouj youh dox doiqlaeb haenx; youq mwh aen gaihdon gietsat  $W' - G'$  caengz okdaeuj, de couh gaenq gvaqbae lo. Hobi dangguh swhbwnj dwg sien cei haeuj gak cungj swnghcanj yausu bae, youz doengh gij swnghcanj yausu neix cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj canjbinj, cungj sanghbinj canjbinj neix caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi. Neix dwg aen yingzyez couhgiz caezcienz ndeu, gij gezgoj de dwg gij hobi ndaej yungh bae cawx sojmiz doxgaiq. Ndigah, baez hainduj moq dan dwg miz gojnaengz lo.  $G \cdots P \cdots G'$  ndaej dwg youq mwh gaiq dan aen swhbwnj ndeu doiqok yingzyez, baez sinzvanz gatsat bae gietsat gij ciznwngz gaiq swhbwnj neix, hix ndaej dwg gaiq swhbwnj saen caephengz ciznwngz ndeu baez sinzvanz codaeuz de. Youq gizneix, itbuen yinhdoengh dwg  $G \cdots G'$ , couh dwg daj hobi daengz gij hobi engq lai.

Youq ndaw hingzsik II hix couh dwg  $P \cdots W' - G' \cdots P (P')$ , cungjdaej riuzdoeng gocwngz gaen youq baihlaeng aen P daih'it, fatseng youq dangqnaej aen P daihngaih; hoeng gij gonqlaeng de, caeuq hingzsik I doxfanj. Aen P daih'it dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj, gij ciznwngz de dwg swnghcanj gocwngz, hix couh dwg aen riuzdoeng gocwngz gaenlaeng couh daengz haenx gij diuzgen aeu sien bwh miz de. Dauqfanj, aen P gatsat mbouj dwg swnghcanj gocwngz, de mboujgvaq dwg canjyez swhbwnj youq swnghcanj swhbwnj hingzsik gwnz de cungj caiq mizyouq ndeu. De caiqlij dwg aen gezgoj youz swhbwnj gyaciz youq aen riuzdoeng gaihdon gatsat cienjvaq baenz  $A + P_m$ , cienjvaq baenz cujgvanh yinhsu caeuq gwzgvanh yinhsu cij cauhbaenz haenx, song cungj yinhsu neix giethab hwnjdaeuj, couh dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj aen mizyouq hingzsik de. Swhbwnj mboujlwnh dwg P roxnaeuz dwg  $P'$ , mwh gietsat de yaek caiq baez okyienh youq gwnz aen hingzsik bietdingh aeu dauqcungz caephengz gij ciznwngz



swnghcanj swhbwnj, guhbaenz swnghcanj gozcwngz haenx. Yinhdough aen hingzsik itbuen de  $P \cdots P$ , dwg aen hingzsik caiswnghcanj, de caeuq  $G \cdots G'$  mbouj doxdoengz, mbouj byaujsi gij muzdiz aen gocwngz dwg vihliux hawj gyaciz fatlai. Ndigah, aen hingzsik neix sawj gujdenj gingh-ciyoz engqgya yungzheih yawjlawq swnghcanj gozcwngz gij swhbwnjcuji hingzsik gaenq doekdingh haenx, cix dawz bonjndang swnghcanj gangj baenz dwg gij muzdiz aen gocwngz, lumjnaeuz muzdiz couh dwg aeu caenhliengh lai caeuq caenhliengh bienzngreiz bae guh swnghcanj, aeu sawj canjbinj bae gyauvuenh gizyawz doengh gij canjbinj caenhliengh lai yiengh, it bouhfaenh yungh bae hawj swnghcanj vuenhmoq ( $G - W$ ), it bouhfaenh yungh bae siuhfei ( $g - w$ ). Youq gizneix, aenvih  $G$  caeuq  $g$  dan dwg gij riuzdoeng soujduenh baez cienqda couh gvaqbae, sojlaiz, hobi caeuq hobi swhbwnj gij daegsingq de cungj aiq deng yawjlawq lo, sojmiz gocwngz hix raen ndaej genjdanh caeuq swhyienz, hix couh dwg naeuz, swhyienz lumj doengh cungj lijlan dan gangj youq bak, dungxfeuz dangqmaz nei. Doengzyiengh, youq mwh gaujcaz sanghbinj swhbwnj, leihiyinh mizseiz hix deng lumz bae, youq mwh gangj daengz daengxbuenz swnghcanj sinzvanz, sanghbinj swhbwnj mboujgvaq dwg dangguh sanghbinj okyienh; hoeng youq mwh gangj daengz gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, sanghbinj swhbwnj cix dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj okyienh. Dang'yiengz, cwkrom caemh dwg yungh gij fuengsik caeuq swnghcanj ityiengh haenx bae byaujdz.

Youq ndaw hingzsik III hix couh dwg  $W' - G' - W \cdots P \cdots W'$ , sinzvanz daj song aen gaihdon ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz hainduj, caemh-caiq caeuq ndaw hingzsik II  $P \cdots P$  gij gonqlaeng de doxdoengz; yienz-haeh dwg  $P$  okyienh, caemhcaiq de caeuq ndaw hingzsik I ityiengh caephengz ciznwngz, couh dwg guh swnghcanj gocwngz; sinzvanz aeu swnghcanj gocwngz aen gezgoj  $W'$  de gietsat. Youq ndaw hingzsik II, sinzvanz aeu swnghcanj swhbwnj aen caiq mizyouq lingxcingx  $P$  de gietsat, doengzyiengh, youq gizneix, sinzvanz aeu sanghbinj swhbwnj aen caiq mizyouq  $W'$  de gietsat; youq ndaw hingzsik II, swhbwnj youq gwngz aen gietsat hingzsik  $P$  de, bietdingh aeu sawj gocwngz dangguh swnghcanj gocwngz dauqcungz hainduj, doengzyiengh, youq gizneix, youq mwh canjyecz swhbwnj aeu aen hingzsik sanghbinj swhbwnj dauqcungz ok-

yienh, sinzvanz hix bietdingh aeu yungh riuzdoeng gaihdon  $W' - G'$  dauqcungz hainduj. Sinzvanz song aen hingzsik neix cungj mbouj miz guhbaenz, aenvih gyoengqde cungj mbouj dwg yungh  $G'$  hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi, gaenq fatlai haenx bae gietsat. Sojlaiz, song gaiq neix cungj bietdingh aeu laebdaeb bae guh, ndigah cungj bauhamz miz caiswnghcanj. Hingzsik III gij cungj sinzvanz de dwg  $W' \cdots W'$ .

Cungj hingzsik daihsam caeuq song cungj hingzsik goxgonq gij mbouj doengz de dwg: Cijmiz youq ndaw cungj sinzvanz neix, gij doxgaiq biujyienh baenz swhbwnj gyaciz fatlai giz hainduj de, dwg gij swhbwnj gyaciz gaenq fatlai, cix mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj gyaciz yienzlaiz cingq deq fatlai. Youq gizneix,  $W'$  dangguh swhbwnj gvanhaeh dwg giz hainduj, caemhcai q dangguh cungj gvanhaeh neix, doiq daengx aen sinzvanz miz gietdingh cozyung, aenvih aen sinzvanz neix lij youq aen gaihdon daih'it bonjfaenh, couh gawq bauhamz swhbwnj gyaciz sinzvanz, hix bauhamz gyaciz lwyawz sinzvanz, hoeng gyaciz lwyawz, couhcinj mbouj dwg couh moix aen sinzvanz daeuj gangj, cix dwg couh bingzyaenz daeuj gangj, bietdingh aeu miz bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh souhaeuj yungh liux bae, ginggvaq  $w - g - w$  riuzdoeng, miz bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh gij yausu swhbwnj cwkrom bae fazveih cozyung.

Youq ndaw hingzsik  $W' \cdots W'$ , siuhfei sojmiz sanghbinj canjbinj dwg gij diuzgen sawj swhbwnj bonjndang ndaej cingqciengz bae guh haenx. Sojmiz gakvunz siuhfei baudaengz gij gakvunz siuhfei boux gunghyinz caeuq ndaw canjbinj yawz gij gakvunz siuhfei mbouj dwg cwkrom haenx. Ndigah, siuhfei dwg cienzbouh — gakvunz siuhfei caeuq swngchcanj siuhfei — dangguh diuzgen haeuj ndaw gij sinzvanz  $W'$  bae. Swngchcanj siuhfei (gizsaed hix baudaengz gij gakvunz siuhfei boux gunghyinz, aenvih youq ndaw itdingh gyaiqhanh, lauzdungliz dwg daj gij gakvunz siuhfei boux gunghyinz mboujduenh okdaeuj) dwg youz moix gaiq dan aen swhbwnj gag bae guh. Gakvunz siuhfei — cawz ok gij siuhfei swhbwnjgyah gakvunz ciengx mingh soj bietdingh aeu miz haenx — dan dwg deng yawj baenz gij hingzveiz gwnzbiengz, cix baenzbaenz mbouj dwg dangguh gij hingzveiz dan boux swhbwnjgyah.

Youq ndaw hingzsik I caeuq hingzsik II, cienzbouh yinhdoengh

cungj biujyienh baenz gij yinhdoengh yiengh swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceihawj haenx. Youq ndaw hingzsik III, biujyienh baenz cienzbouh sanghbinj canjbinj gij swhbwnj gaenq fatlai haenx bienqbaenz giz hainduj, caemh-caiq daiq miz aen hingzsik sanghbinj swhbwnj hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj cingqcaih yinhdoengh haenx. Dan dwg youq aen sanghbinj swhbwnj neix cienjvaq baenz hobi gvaqlaeng, aen yinhdoengh neix cij faen baenz aen yinhdoengh swhbwnj caeuq aen yinhdoengh souhaeuj. Youq gwnz aen hingzsik neix, gwnzbiengz sojmiz canjbinj gij faenboiq de, gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw swhbwnj sinzvanz, de caeuq mboujlwnh gaiq dan aen sanghbinj swhbwnj lawz doiq gij canjbinj de guh daegbied faenboiq it-yiengh, it fuengmienh faen baenz gij gihginh gakvunz siuhfei, lingsh fuengmienh faen baenz gij gihginh caiswngchcanj.

Youq ndaw  $G \cdots G'$ , hamz miz gij gojnaengz sinzvanz aiq gyadaih, neix aeu yawj aen soqliengh g haeuj ndaw sinzvanz vuenhmoq haenx dwg lai roxnaeuz noix cij ndaej dingh.

Youq ndaw  $P \cdots P$ , P ndaej yungh gij gyaciz doxdoengz hung roxnaeuz engq iq haenx, bae hainduj baez sinzvanz moq, hoeng vanzlij dwg daibyauj gij caiswngchcanj gveihmoz gyadaih; lumjbaenz, gak cungj sanghbinj yausu aenvih lauzdung swngchcanjliz daezsang cix bienq lai bienzgeiz seiz, couh dwg yienghneix. Byonj gvaqdaeuj, gij swngchcanj swhbwnj gyaciz gyadaih haenx, caemh ndaej daibyauj gij caiswngchcanj vuzciz gveihmoz sukiq, lumjbaenz youq mwh gak cungj swngchcanj yausu bienq lai bengz, couh dwg yienghneix. Neix doiq  $W' \cdots W'$  caemh hab-yungh.

Youq ndaw  $W' \cdots W'$ , gij swhbwnj aeu sanghbinj guh hingzsik haenx, dwg aen cenzdiz bae guh swngchcanj; youq aen W daihngleih ndaw aen sinzvanz neix, de dauqcungz binjyienh baenz cenzdiz. Danghnaeuz aen W neix lij caengz swngchcanj roxnaeuz caiswngchcanj okdaeuj, sinzvanz couh deng lanzsaek; aen W neix bietdingh aeu caiswngchcanj okdaeuj, daih bouhfaenh bietdingh aeu dangguh aen  $W'$  lingsh gaiq canjyez swhbwnj caiswngchcanj okdaeuj. Youq ndaw aen sinzvanz neix,  $W'$  dwg dangguh yinhdoengh giz hainduj, giz ginggvaq caeuq giz gietsat de, ndigah, de cungj dwg mizyouq dwk. De dwg caiswngchcanj gocwngz ndaw de aen diuzgen aeu ciengzseiz bwh miz haenx.

W' ... W' lij aenvih lingh aen yausu cix caeuq hingzsik I dem hingzsik II miz cabied. Sam cungj sinzvanz neix giz doxdoengz de dwg: Aen hingzsik swhbwnj hainduj sinzvanz gocwngz, couh dwg aen hingzsik de gietsat sinzvanz gocwngz, ndigah de youh cawqyouq aen hingzsik giz haidaeuz, dauqcungz hainduj doengz aen sinzvanz ndeu. Doengh aen hingzsik giz haidaeuz G、P、W', cungj dwg aen hingzsik gij swhbwnj gyaciz (youq ndaw hingzsik III, lij bauhamz aen bouhfaenh gaenq bienq hung de hix couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz) dawz bae sien ceihawj, ndigah doiq sinzvanz daeuj gangj, dwg swhbwnj gyaciz aen hingzsik yienzlaiz de; doengh aen hingzsik G'、P、W' giz gietsat, cungj dwg ndaw sinzvanz gij ciznwngz hingzsik baiz youq gaxgonq youh caeuq aen hingzsik yienzlai mbouj doengz haenx aen cienjvaq hingz de.

Ndigah, aen G' ndaw I, dwg aen cienjvaq hingzsik W'; aen P giz gietsat ndaw II, dwg aen cienjvaq hingzsik G (youq ndaw I caeuq II, cungj cienjvaq neix cungj dwg youz gij genjdanh hingzveiz sanghbinj riuzdoeng, youz sanghbinj caeuq hobi hingzsik doxvuenh diegyouq cij yinxhwnj); aen W' ndaw III, dwg swngchcanj swhbwnj P aen cienjvaq hingzsik de. Mboujgvaq youq ndaw III, daih'it, cungj cienjvaq neix mboujdanh gvanhaeh daengz gij ciznwngz hingzsik swhbwnj, caiqlij caemh gvanhaeh daengz gij gyaciz soqliengh de; daihngeih, cungj cienjvaq neix mbouj dwg aenvih gij hingzsik lingxcingx ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz vuenh diegyouq cij cauhbaenz, cix dwg aenvih swngchcanj swhbwnj gak aen sanghbinj gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij sawjyungh hingzsik caeuq gyaciz de, youq ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz guhbaenz yienhsaed cienjvaq cij cauhbaenz.

Doengh aen hingzsik gyaеuj hainduj G、P、W', dwg gak baez sinzvanz doxwngq I、II、III aen cenzdiz de; doengh aen hingzsik dauqma giz gyaеuj gietsat, dwg youz sinzvanz bonjndang gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq silez soj yinxhwnj, ndigah dwg souh de hanhhaed. W' dangguh gaiq dan aen canjyez swhbwnj ndeu giz gietsat sinzvanz de, dan dwg aeu gaiq canjyez swhbwnj neix aen hingzsik P mbouj gvihaeuj riuzdoeng de guh cenzdiz, hoeng de couh dwg gij canjbinj aen P neix. G', dangguh giz gietsat I, dangguh W' aen cienjvaq hingzsik de (W' — G'), aeu gij G ndaw fwngz bouxcawx guh cenzdiz, G mizyouq baihrog baez sinzvanz G

...  $G'$ , youz  $W'$  gai okbae cix yinxhaeuj aen sinzvanz neix, bienqbaenz baez sinzvanz neix aen hingz sik gietsat bonjfaenh. Doengzyiengh, aen  $P$  giz gietsat  $\text{II}$ , aeu aen  $A$  caeuq aen  $P_m$  ( $W$ ) mizyouq baihrog sinzvanz, caemhcai q doenggvaq aen hingz sik  $G - W$  dangguh gietsat, youh gyoeb haeuj baez sinzvanz neix guh cenzdiz. Hoeng, bied gyauej gatsat bae mbouj gangj, youq ndaw gij sinzvanz dan aen hobi swhbwnj caeuq dan aen swngchcanj swhbwnj, gij sinzvanz gaiq gaxgonq mbouj dwg aeu hobi swhbwnj gij itbuen mizyouq de guh cenzdiz, gij sinzvanz gaiq gaenlaeng hix mbouj dwg aeu swngchcanj swhbwnj gij mizyouq de guh cenzdiz. Youq ndaw hingz sik  $\text{I}$ ,  $G$  ndaej dwg gaiq hobi swhbwnj baez daih'it oknaj youq gwnz daizheiq lizsij haenx, youq ndaw hingz sik  $\text{II}$ ,  $P$  caemh ndaej dwg gaiq swngchcanj swhbwnj baez daih'it oknaj youq gwnz daizheiq lizsij haenx, hoeng hingz sik  $\text{III}$

$$W' \begin{cases} W - \\ - G' \\ w - \end{cases} \begin{cases} G - W < \overset{A}{P_m} \dots P \dots W' \\ g - w \end{cases}$$

aeu  $W$  song baez mizyouq baihrog sinzvanz guh cenzdiz. Baez ndeu dwg youq ndaw sinzvanz  $W' - G' - W < \overset{A}{P_m}$ . Aen  $W$  neix, caenh'aeu de dwg youz  $P_m$  gapbaenz, couh dwg gij sanghbinj ndaw fwngz bouxgai; caenh'aeu de dwg gij doxgaiq ok laeng swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj gocwngz, bonjndang de couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj; couhcinj mbouj dwg, de hix youq ndaw fwngz boux canghseng'eiq biujyienh baenz sanghbinj swhbwnj. Lingh baez dwg aen w daihngleih ndaw  $w - g - w$ , de hix bietdingh aeu dangguh sanghbinj mizyouq, yawhbienh ndaej hawj vunz cawx. Gyonj daeuj gangj, aen  $A$  caeuq aen  $P_m$  mboujguenj dwg mbouj dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, cungj caeuq  $W'$  ityiengh dwg sanghbinj, caemhcai q dox dangguh sanghbinj bae fatseng gvanhaeh. Aen w daihngleih ndaw  $w - g - w$ , caemh dwg yienghneix. Ndigah, danghnaeuz  $W' = W (A + P_m)$ , de couh miz sanghbinj dangguh gij yausu cauxbaenz bonjfaenh, caemhcai q bietdingh aeu youq ndaw riuzdoeng, yungh doengzyiengh sanghbinj bae bouj; aen w daihngleih ndaw  $w - g - w$ , hix bietdingh aeu youq ndaw riuzdoeng, yungh lingh mbangj di doengzyiengh sanghbinj bae bouj.

Linghvaih, youq swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj fuengsik ciemq dungjai

diegvih yiengh giekdaej neix gwnz de, sojmiz gij sanghbinj ndaw fwngz bouxgai, cungj bietyienz dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj. Gyoengqde youq ndaw fwngz boux canghseng'eiq ciuqyiengh lij dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, rox-naeuz, danghnaeuz yienzlaiz mbouj dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, daengz ndaw fwngz boux canghseng'eiq hix couh bienqbaenz sanghbinj swhbwnj. Roxnaeuz, gyoengqde, lumjbaenz gij doxgaiq daj rogguek daeh haeu-  
daej, bietyienz dwg yiengh sanghbinj bouj gij sanghbinj swhbwnj yienz-  
laiz, ndigah dan dwg vuenh lingsh cungj mizyouq hingzsik hawj gij sangh-  
binj swgbwnj yienzlaiz.

Gij sanghbinj yausu A caeuq Pm gapbaenz swngchancj swhbwnj P haenx, dangguh aen mizyouq hingzsik P, daiq miz gij hingzyiengh caeuq gyoengqde youq mbouj doengz sanghbinj hawciengz gwnz de deng rop-comz seiz mbouj doxdoengz haenx. Gyoengqde seizneix giethab hwnj-  
daej lo, youq ndaw cungj giethab neix, gyoengqde couh ndaej caep-  
hengz gij ciznwngz swngchancj swhbwnj.

Cijmiz youq ndaw aen hingzsik III neix, W cij youq baihdaw bonj-  
ndang sinzvanz biujyienh baenz aen cenzdiz W, aenvih giz hainduj couh  
dwg gij swhbwnj aeu sanghbinj guh hingzsik haenx. Sinzvanz dwg youz  
W' (caenh'aeu de caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj gyaciz, baenzneix  
couh mboujguenj de dwg mbouj dwg aenvih gyahauej gyaciz lwyawz cix  
bienq hung) cienjvaq baenz gak cungj sanghbinj cauxbaenz gij swngchancj  
yausu de cix hainduj. Hoeng cungj cienjvaq neix, baudaengz cienzbouh  
riuzdoeng gocwngz  $W - G - W (= A + Pm)$ , caemhcaiq dwg aen gez-  
goj de. Youq gizneix, W dwg youq song gyaeuj gwnz de, hoeng gyaeuj  
daihngaih daj baihrog coengz sanghbinj hawciengz doenggvaq  $G - W$  aeu  
ndaej aen hingzsik W neix, mbouj dwg gyaeuj gatsat sinzvanz, cix dan  
dwg sinzvanz ceiq codaeuz song aen gaihdon bauhamz riuzdoeng gocwngz  
haenx gyaeuj gatsat de. Gij gezgoj aen riuzdoeng gocwngz dwg P, yienz-  
haeuh P bae caephengz ciznwngz, couh dwg bae guh swngchancj gocwngz.  
W' mbouj dwg dangguh gij gezgoj aen riuzdoeng gocwngz, cix dan dwg  
dangguh gij gezgoj aen swngchancj gocwngz, cij biujyienh baenz sinzvanz  
gietsat, daiq miz yiengh hingzsik caeuq aen W' gyaeuj hainduj doxdoengz  
haenx. Dauqfanj, youq ndaw  $G \cdots G'$  caeuq  $P \cdots P$ , gyaeuj gatsat de  $G'$   
caeuq P cix dwg gij cigciep gezgoj aen riuzdoeng gocwngz. Ndigah, aen

cenzdiz gizneix dan dwg, aen G' giz cangzhoz ndeu caeuq aen P lings giz cangzhoz cawqyouq giz gatsat haenx, gaenq youq ndaw fwngz bouxwnq. Gawqyienz sinzvanz dwg youq ndawgyang song gyaeuj bae guh, aen G giz cangzhoz ndeu caeuq aen P lings giz cangzhoz — G dangguh gij hobi bouxwnq ciemqmiz haenx mizyouq, P cix dangguh gij swnghecanj gocwngz bouxwnq mizyouq — cungj mbouj biujyienh baenz gij cenzdiz aen sinzvanz. Hoeng  $W' \cdots W'$ , cix aeu  $W (= A + Pm)$  dwg gij sanghbinj bouxwnq ciemqmiz, youq ndaw fwngz bouxwnq haenx guh cenzdiz, doengh gij sanghbinj neix youz aen riuzdoeng gocwngz dangguh daz roen haenx, yinx haeuq ndaw sinzvanz bae, cienjvaq baenz swnghecanj swhbwnj, yienzhaeuh  $W'$  dangguh swnghecanj swhbwnj, bae caephengz ciznwngz soj ndaej ok aen gezgoj de, caiq bienqbaenz aen hingzsik gietsat sinzvanz.

Hoeng, cingq aenvih  $W' \cdots W'$  sinzvanz youq mwh bae guh de, aeu yungh lings it gaiq canjyez swhbwnj youq gwnz aen hingzsik  $W (= A + Pm)$  haenx guh cenzdiz (caemhcai  $Pm$  baudaengz gak cungj gizyawz swhbwnj, yungh aen laeh raeuz daeuq gangj, baudaengz gihgi, meiz, yinvazyouz daengjdaengj), sojlaiz, bonjndang aen sinzvanz neix, couh iugouz raeuz mboujdanh dawz de yawj baenz gij **itbuen** hingzsik ndaw sinzvanz, hix couh dwg gij sevei hingzsik ndaej yungh bae gaujcaz moix gaiq dan aen canjyez swhbwnj haenx (cawz ok doengh giz cangzhoz guh daih'it baez douzsw), ndigah mboujdanh yawj baenz dwg yiengh yinhdoengh hingzsik gak cungj dan aen canjyez swhbwnj cungj doengzcaeiz miz haenx, caemhcai doengzseiz yawj baenz dwg gak gaiq dan aen swhbwnj gij cungjsoq doxgya haenx, hix couh dwg gij cungjdaej swhbwnj aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgi yiengh yinhdoengh hingzsik de, youq ndaw yiengh yinhdoengh neix, gij yinhdoengh moix gaiq dan aen canjyez swhbwnj, cungj dan biujyienh baenz it bouhfaenh yinhdoengh, caeuq gizyawz bouhfaenh yinhdoengh doxsan youq itheij, caemhcai souh gyoengqde hanhaed. Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz raeuz gaujcaz aen guekgya ndeu binaengz sojmiz gij sanghbinj canjbinj de, faensik ndaw de it bouhfaenh swnghecanj swhbwnj boujhawj sojmiz dan aen giyez haenx, lings it bouhfaenh cix haeuq ndaw gij yinhdoengh gakvunz siuhfei mbouj doengz gaihgi bae, baenzde, raeuz couh dawz  $W' \cdots W'$ , yawj baenz dwg sevei swhbwnj

caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz gij canjbinj yawz youz aen sevei swbwnj neix miz okdaeuj haenx yiengh yinhdoengh hingzsik de. Sevei swbwnj = dan aen swbwnj (baudaengz gujfw n swbwnj; danghnaeuz cwngfuj youq doengh aen hangznieb vat gvangq, dietloh daengjdaengj, goq vunz bae swnghecanj, lumj canjyez swbwnjgyah ityiengh, baenzde caemh baudaengz guekgya swbwnj) doxgya ndaej aen cungjsoq de, sevei swbwnj cienzbouh yinhdoengh = gak gaiq dan aen swbwnj yinhdoengh aen soq daisuhoz de, aen saehsaed neix bingq mbouj baizcawz: Aen yinhdoengh neix, dangguh aen swbwnj golaeb gij yinhdoengh de bae yawj, caeuq doengz it aen yinhdoengh, dangguh sevei swbwnj cungjdaej yinhdoengh ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu bae yawj, hix couh dwg caeuq sevei swbwnj gizyawz bouhfaenh gij yinhdoengh de lienzhaeh hwnjdaeuj yawj, yaek biujyienh ok gij yienhsiengq mbouj doxdoengz; doengzseiz, aen yinhdoengh neix lij yaek gaijgez mbangj di vwndiz yienghneix, doengh gij vwndiz neix youq mwh caengz gaujcaz gij sinzvanz gaiq dan aen swbwnj dandog ndeu, couh bietdingh aeu sien bae gaijgez, cix mbouj dwg aeu youz cungj gaujcaz neix bae gaijgez.

W' ... W' ngamq dwg aen sinzvanz dog baenzneix, youq ndaw aen sinzvanz neix, gij swbwnj gyaciz yienzlaiz sien ceihawj haenx, dan cauxbaenz ndaw yinhdoengh gyauej hainduj de bouhfaenh ndeu, ndigah yinhdoengh mbat hainduj, couh biujmingz dwg canjyez swbwnj gij cungjsoq yinhdoengh de, gawq dwg gij yinhdoengh bouj bouhfaenh canjbinj swnghecanj swbwnj haenx, youh dwg gij yinhdoengh bouhfaenh canjbinj cauxbaenz canjbinj yawz (doengciengz dwg dawz bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh souhaeuj yungh liux bae, bouhfaenh ndeu aeu dawz bae guh gij yausu cwkmom) haenx. Caenh'aeu gyaciz lwyawz dangguh souhaeuj yungh liux bae gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw aen sinzvanz neix, gij siuhfei gakvunz hix couh bauhamz youq ndaw aen sinzvanz neix lo. Daihngaih, gij siuhfei gakvunz bauhamz youq ndaw de, lij aenvih gij sanghbinj W giz hainduj, dwg dangguh moux cungj doxgaiq ndaej sawjyungh cix mizyouq dwk; hoeng moix cungj doxgaiq ciuq swbwnjcuji swnghecanj fuengsik cauh okdaeuj haenx, mboujlwnh gij sawjyungh hingzsik de gietdingh de aeu yungh haeuj swnghecanj siuhfei bae, roxnaeuz aeu yungh haeuj gakvunz siuhfei bae, roxnaeuz dwg aeu yungh haeuj song yiengh



neix, cungj dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj.  $G \cdots G'$  dan biujmingz gyaciz fuengmienh, biujmingz gij swhbwnj sien cei okbae haenx gyaciz fatlai, dwg gij muzdiz cienzbouh gocwngz;  $P \cdots P (P')$  biujmingz, swhbwnj swnghcanj gocwngz dwg aen gocwngz yungh gij swnghcanj swhbwnj doxdoengz roxnaeuz bienq hung (hix couh dwg cwkrom) haenx bae guh cai-swnghcanj;  $W' \cdots W'$  gawqyienz youq gwnz gyaеuj hainduj de, gaenq biujmingz dwg cungj hingzyiengh swhbwnjcuji sanghbinj swnghcanj, soj-laiz baez hainduj, couh dawz swnghcanj siuhfei caeuq gakvunz siuhfei bauhamz youq ndaw de; swnghcanj siuhfei caeuq gij gyaciz fatlai ndaw de bauhamz haenx, mboujgvaq biujyienh baenz aen yinhdoengh  $W' \cdots W'$  ndaw de aen faennga ndeu. Daengz gatsat, aenvih  $W'$  ndaej youq gwnz yiengh sawjyungh hingz sik mbouj ndaej caiq haeuj saek aen swnghcanj gocwngz neix mizyouq, sojlaiz, neix mbat hainduj couh gaenq biujmingz; Gak aen gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh youz ndaw  $W'$  gak aen canjbinj bouhfaenh biujyienh haenx, aeu yawj  $W' \cdots W'$  dwg dangguh sevi cienzbouh swhbwnj gij yinhdoengh hingz sik de, roxnaeuz dwg dangguh gij doglaeb yinhdoengh gaiq dan aen canjyez swhbwnj ndeu, cix bietyienz ciemq miz aen diegyouq mbouj doengz. Aen sinzvanz neix sojmiz doengh gij daegcwng neix, cungj biujmingz aen sinzvanz neix, gaenq roemx ok aen fanveiz neix; de dangguh gaiq dan aen swhbwnj lingxcingx ndeu bae gag sinzvanz.

Youq gwnz diuz goengsik  $W' \cdots W'$ , sanghbinj swhbwnj couh dwg gij cungjdaej canjbinj yinhdoengh ciuq swhbwnjcuji fuengsik bae swnghcanj haenx, gawq dwg aen cenzdiz sawj dan aen swhbwnj ndaej guh doglaeb sinzvanz, youh souh cungj sinzvanz neix hanhhaed. Ndigah, aeu dawzdingh gij daegcwng aen hingz sik neix, dandan ceijok,  $W' - G'$  caeuq  $G - W$  song aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq neix, it fuengmienh dwg aen gaihdon youz swhbwnj hingzyiengh bienqvaq ndaw de ciznwngz fuengmienh doekdingh haenx, lingh fuengmienh youh dwg gij vanzcez it-buen sanghbinj riuzdoeng, couh gaenq mbouj gaeuq lo. Lij bietdingh aeu loengh cingcuj; gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq gaiq dan aen swhbwnj ndeu, caeuq gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq gizyawz dan aen swhbwnj yiengh gvanhaeh doxsan doxgeuj de; gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq gaiq dan aen swhbwnj ndeu, caeuq ndaw cungjdaej canjbinj aen bouhfaenh yungh bae guh gak-

vunz siuhfei haenx yiengh gvanhaeh doxsan doxgeuj de. Ndigah, youq mwh faensik dan aen canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz, raeuz cujyau dwg aeu song aen hingzsik gaxgonq guh giekdaj.

Aen sinzvanz  $W' \cdots W'$ , hix biujyienh baenz gij hingzsik gaiq dan aen swhbwnj dandog ndeu, beijlumj youq ndaw nungzyez couh dwg yienghneix, youq gizde, dwg daj soucingz suenq daengz soucingz. Goengsik II dwg daj doekceh suenq hwnj, goengsik III cix dwg daj soucingz suenq hwnj, roxnaeuz lumj Cungnungz yozbai soj gangj, gaiq gaxgonq dwg youz “sien ceihawj” (avances) suenq hwnj, gaiq gaenlaeng dwg daj “sou aeu dauqlaeng” (reprises) suenq hwnj. Youq ndaw hingzsik III, yiengh swhbwnj gyaciz gij yinhdoengh de, mbat hainduj couh dan biujyienh baenz cienzbouh canjbinj soqliengh yinhdoengh ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, hoeng youq ndaw hingzsik I caeuq II, gij yinhdoengh  $W'$ , cix dan dwg gaiq swhbwnj golaeb ndeu yinhdoengh ndaw de aen yinhsu ndeu.

Youq ndaw goengsik III, gij sanghbinj gwnz hawciengz, dwg aen cenzdiz ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caeuq caiswnghcanj gocwngz aeu ciengzseiz haenx. Ndigah, danghnaeuz cienmonz louzsim diuz goengsik neix, sojmiz gij yausu ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, couh lumj cungj dwg daj ndaw sanghbinj riuzdoeng daeuj, dan dwg youz sanghbinj gapbaenz. Cungj yawjrap mbouj cienzmienh neix, yawjlawq le ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz doengh gij yausuz caeuq sanghbinj yausuz mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx.

Aenvih youq ndaw  $W' \cdots W'$ , cungjdaej canjbinj (cungjdaej gyaciz) dwg giz hainduj, sojlaiz gizneix biujmingz, youq yiengh cingzgvang swnghcanjliz mbouj bienq neix, gij caiswnghcanj gveihmoz gyadaih haenx (bied bae doiq rog mouyiz mbouj gangj), cijmiz youq mwh ndaw canjbinj yawz aen bouhfaenh cingq deq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj de, gaenq bauhamz gij vuzciz yausu ndaw yiengh swnghcanj swhbwnj boujgya haenx, cij ndaej guh roengzbae; ndigah caemh biujmingz, gawqyienz gij swnghcanj bi ndeu, dwg aen cenzdiz gij swnghcanj bi daihngaih, roxnaeuz gangj, gawqyienz gij caiswnghcanj gveihmoz gyadaih haenx, ndaej youq ndaw bi ndeu caeuq gij caiswnghcanj gocwngz genjdanh haenx doengzseiz bae guh, sojlaiz gij canjbinj yawz, couh sikhaek youq gwnz

cungj hingzsik ndaej sawj de dangguh yiengh swhbwnj boujgya bae caep-hengz ciznwngz haenx, deng swngghanj okdaeuj. Gij swngghanjliz gaenq daezsang haenx, dan ndaej gyalai gij vuzciz guh swhbwnj, cix mbouj gyahung swhbwnj gyaciz; hoeng coengz gij neix, de hix couh baenz gij caizliuh bae boujgya hawj gyaciz ndaej fatlai.

W' ... W' dwg aen gieksaej ndaw bonj saw 《Ginghci Biuj》 Gveiznai. De genj yungh aen hingzsik neix, cix mbouj genj yungh aen hingzsik P ... P, bae caeuq G ... G' (aen hingzsik cungsanghcuji dijhi gag genh-ciz haenx) dox doiqlaeb, neix couh yienh'ok gij lwgda hungmbwk youh cingqdeng de.

## Dalh 4 Cieng

### Sam Diuz Goengsik Ndaw

### Sinzvanz Gocwngz

Danghnaeuz aeu Ck daibyauj cienzbouh riuzdoeng gocwngz, sam diuz goengsik neix ndaej baenzneix byaujsi:

( I )  $G - W \cdots P \cdots W' - G'$

( II )  $P \cdots Ck \cdots P$

( III )  $Ck \cdots P ( W' )$ .

Danghnaeuz raeuz byoebgyonj sam aen hingzsik neix, baenzde, sojmiz gij cenzdiz aen gocwngz, cungj biujyienh baenz gij gezgoj aen gocwngz, biujyienh baenz gij cenzdiz bonjndang gocwngz gag miz okdaeuj haenx. Moix aen yinhsu cungj biujyienh baenz giz hainduj, giz ginggvaq caeuq giz dauqma. Cienzbouh gocwngz biujyienh baenz swnghecanj gocwngz caeuq riuzdoeng gocwngz dungjyiz youq itheij; swnghecanj gocwngz bienqbaenz aen cunghgai riuzdoeng gocwngz, byonj gvaqdaeuj caemh dwg yienghneix.

Sojmiz sam aen sinzvanz neix, cungj miz giz doxdoengz ndeu: Hawj gyaciz fatlai dwg aen gietdingh muzdiz, dwg aen siengjap coi vunz guh saeh. Youq ndaw hingzsik I, diemj neix gaenq youq gwnz hingzsik biujyienh okdaeuj lo. Hingzsik II dwg coengz P hix couh dwg coengz gyaciz fatlai gocwngz bonjndang hainduj. Youq ndaw hingzsik III, couhcinj yinhdough ciuq doengzyiengh gveihmoz fanfoek bae guh, sinzvanz hix dwg coengz gij gyaciz gaenq fatlai bae hainduj, cix daengz gij gyaciz dauqcungz fatlai haenx gietsat.

Couh  $W - G$  daj mbiengj bouxcawx bae yawj dwg  $G - W$ ,  $G - W$  daj mbiengj bouxgai bae yawj dwg  $W - G$  daeuj gangj, swhbwnj gij riuzdoeng de dan byaujsi bujdungh sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq, hoeng raeuz youq mwh gaujcaz yiengh hingzyiengh bienqvaq neix ( daih 1

gienj daih 3 cieng daih 2 ciet), soj lwnhgangj aen gvilwd gvendaengz hobi riuzdoengh soqliengh haenx, youq gizneix caemh habyungh. Danh-seih, danghnaeuz raeuz mbouj dwg dingzlouz youq fuengmienh aen hingz-sik neix, cix dwg bae gaujcaz mbouj doengz dan aen swhbwnj gij hingz-yiengh bienqvaq de saedsaeh dwg baenzlawz dox lienzhaeh, couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz raeuz saedsaeh bae gaujcaz gak gaiq dan aen swhbwnj sinzvanz dwg baenzlawz dox lienzhaeh, hix couh dwg sevei cungjdaej swhbwnj caiswngchcanj gocwngz ndaw de gak aen bouhfaenh yinhdoengh dwg baenzlawz dox lienzhaeh, baenzde, cungj lienzhaeh neix couh mbouj ndaej yungh hobi caeuq sanghbinj gij hingz-sik bienqvuenh lingxcingx de, bae gangjmingz lo.

Youq ndaw aen sinzvanz mboujduenh baenqcieng ndeu, moix it diemj cungj doengzseiz dwg diemj hainduj hwnjdin caeuq diemj caiq dauqma boiz. Danghnaeuz dawz cungj baenqcieng neix buenqgyang gat-duenh bae, baenzde couh mbouj dwg moix it diemj hainduj hwnjdin cungj dwg diemj caiq dauqma boiz lo. Raeuz gaenq rox, mboujdanh moix it aen sinzvanz daegbied, cungj dawz gizyawz sinzvanz dangguh cenzdiz (bauhamz youq ndaw de), caiqlix cungj hingz-sik ndeu gij fanfoek sinzvanz de, gaenq bauhamz gizyawz hingz-sik caemh bae guh sinzvanz lo. Ndigah, sojmiz cabied biujyienh baenz gij cabied gwnz hingz-sik lingxcingx, roxnaeuz gangj, biujyienh baenz gij cabied lingxcingx dwg cuj-gvanh fuengmienh, dan doiq boux guh gaujcaz cij mizyouq haenx.

Danghnaeuz dawz mboujlwnh cungj sinzvanz lawz, cungj yawj baenz gij yinhdoengh hingz-sik daegbied, mbouj doengz dan aen canjyez swhbwnj soj cawqyouq haenx, baenzde, cungj cabied neix hix itcig cungj dan dwg dangguh cungj cabied noix miz ndeu cix mizyouq. Hoeng giz-saed, mboujlwnh gaiq dan aen canjyez swhbwnj lawz, cungj dwg doengz-seiz cawqyouq ndaw sojmiz sam cungj sinzvanz neix. Sam cungj sinzvanz neix, sam cungj swhbwnj hingzyiengh doengh gij caiq swngchcanj hingz-sik neix, dwg lienzdaemh dwk bingzbaiz bae guh. Lumjbaenz, gij swhbwnj gyaciz seizneix dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj, hoeng doengzseiz lingh it bouhfaenh, cix lizhai swngchcanj gocwngz, dangguh gij sanghbinj swhbwnj moq haeuj riuzdoeng bae. Ndigah, aen sinzvanz

hingzsik  $W' \cdots W'$  mboujduenh bae guh; gizyawz song aen hingzsik caemh dwg yienghneix. Swhbwnj youq mboujlwnh cungj hingzsik lawz caeuq mboujlwnh aen gaihdon lawz, gij caiswngchcanj de cungj dwg lienz-daemh bae guh, couh lumj doengh aen hingzsik neix gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq de caeuq doxciep ginggvaq sam aen gaihdon neix dwg lienz-daemh bae guh ityiengh. Yawj ndaej ok, youq gizneix, cienzbouh sinzvanz dwg swhbwnj sam aen hingzsik neix gij yienhsaed dungjyiz de.

Gij gaujcaz raeuz gaenq gyajdingh, swhbwnj gyaciz dwg ciuq gij gyaciz cungjliengh de cienzbouh dangguh hobi swhbwnj, roxnaeuz dangguh swngchcanj swhbwnj, roxnaeuz dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj okyienh. Lumjbaenz, raeuz gyajdingh 422 bangq cienz sien dwg cienzbouh dangguh hobi swhbwnj, yienzhaeuh caiq cienzbouh cienjvaq baenz swngchcanj swhbwnj, daengz gatsat youh cienzbouh dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj, hix couh dwg gij faiqgeu gyaciz dij 500 bangq cienz ( ndaw de miz 78 bangq cienz dwg swng'yiz gyaciz ). Youq gizneix, gak aen gaihdon mbouj doengz yaek faenbied cauxbaenz buenqgyang gatduenh. Lumjbaenz, youq mwh 422 bangq cienz lij baujcaz hobi hingzsik, hix couh dwg naeuz, youq mwh gij hingzveiz dajcawx  $G - W (A + Pm)$  lij caengz guhbaenz, cienzbouh swhbwnj dan dwg dangguh hobi swhbwnj mizyouq caemhcaiq bae caephengz ciznwngz. Daengz mwh de mbat cienjvaq baenz swngchcanj swhbwnj, de couh gawq mbouj dangguh hobi swhbwnj, hix mbouj dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz lo. Aen cienzbouh riuzdoeng gocwngz de couh deng buenqgyang gatduenh, lingsingh fuengmienh, daengz mwh de mbat cawqyouq song aen riuzdoeng gaihdon haenx ndaw de aen gaihdon ndeu, mboujlwnh dwg dangguh  $G$  roxnaeuz dwg dangguh  $W'$  bae caephengz ciznwngz, aen cienzbouh swngchcanj gocwngz de hix doengzyiengh couh deng buenqgyang gatduenh. Guh daengz bouh neix, aen sinzvanz  $P \cdots P$  mboujdanh biujiyienh baenz swngchcanj swhbwnj ciuq couhgiz bae vuenhmoq, caiqlij youq mwh riuzdoeng gocwngz lij caengz guhbaenz, doengzyiengh biujiyienh baenz gij ciznwngz de hix couh dwg swngchcanj gocwngz buenqgyang gatduenh; swngchcanj couh yaek mbouj dwg lienzdaemh bae guh, cix dwg lumj fat nyinzgeuq ityiengh sousuk dingzduenh bae guh, cijmiz ginggvaq mboengq seizgan raez dinj mbouj dingh, youz riuzdoeng gocwngz song aen gaihdon neix guhbaenz ndaej

vaiq menh bae gietdingh ndeu, swnghecanj cij ndaej dauqcungz bae guh. Lumjbaenz, Cungguk gij vunz guh soujgunghyez haenx couh dwg yienghneix, de dan dwg vih bouxhek seivunz bae lauzdung, danghnaeuz mbouj caiq miz vunz dingh huq, aen swnghecanj gocwngz de couh deng dingzduenh.

Gizsaed, yiengh cingzgvang gwnz neix soj gangj, doiq gij swhbwnj cingq cawqyouq ndaw yinhdoengh haenx moix it bouhfaenh de hix hab-yungh, caemhcaiq swhbwnj ndawde sojmiz bouhfaenh, cungj aeu doxciep ginggvaq cungj yinhdoengh neix. Gyajdingh boux lauxbanj dozfaiq ndeu aen singhgis ndeu guh ndaej 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu. 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu neix, aeu cienzbouh daj swnghecanj lingjyiz cienj haeuj riuzdoeng lingjyiz bae; gij swhbwnj gyaciz ndaw de bauhamz haenx, bietdingh aeu cienzbouh cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj, caemhcaiq caenh'aeu swhbwnj gyaciz baujciz aen hingzsik hobi swhbwnj, de couh mbouj ndaej dauqcungz haeuj ndaw swnghecanj gocwngz; de bietdingh aeu sien haeuj riuzdoeng, caemhcaiq dauqcungz cienjvaq baenz swnghecanj swhbwnj yausu A + Pm. Swhbwnj gij sinzvanz gocwngz de, dwg mboujduenh buenqgyang gatduenh, dwg lizhai aen gaihdon ndeu, haeuj aen gaihdon gaenlaeng bae; dwg vut cungj hingzsik ndeu bae, caiq mizyouq laeng lingh cungj hingzsik; ndaw de moix aen gaihdon mboujdanh aeu lingh aen gaihdon guh diuzgen, caiqlij doengzseiz caenx deuz lingh aen gaihdon bae.

Danhseih, lienzdaemh swnghecanj dwg aen daegcwng yiengh swnghecanj swhbwnjcuji, dwg youz gij gisuz giekdaj yiengh swnghecanj swhbwnjcuji soj gietdingh, yienznaeuz cungj lienzdaemh swnghecanj neix bingq mbouj cungj ndaej mbouj gangj diuzgen couh guh ndaej daengz. Cingj raeuz bae yawjyawj saedsaeh cingzgvang dwg baenzlawz yiengh. Lumjbaenz, youq mwh 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj haeuj hawciengz bae, caemhcaiq cienjvaq baenz hobi (mboujlwnh dwg aen soujduenh ceihawj, roxnaeuz dwg aen soujduenh dajcawx, mizseiz caiqlij dan dwg gij hobi yungh bae guh geiqsuenq), gij faiqyungz moq, meiz moq daengjdaengj, cix dingjlawh faiqgeu okyienh youq swnghecanj gocwngz, hix couh dwg naeuz, gaenq youz hobi hingzsik caeuq sanghbinj hingzsik, dauqcungz cienjvaq baenz aen hingzsik swnghe-

canj swhbwnj, daj neix couh hainduj caephengz gij ciznwngz swnghcanj swhbwnj; youq mwh daih'it gaiq 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu cienjvaq baenz hobi, doengzseiz gaiq 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu gaxgonq, cix gaenq guh riuzdoeng aen gaihdon daihngaih de, daj hobi dauqcungz cienjvaq baenz gij yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj. Swhbwnj sojmiz bouhfaenh cungj doxciep ginggvaq sinzvanz gocwngz, cix doengzseiz cawqyouq ndaw sinzvanz gocwngz mbouj doengz gaihdon. Yienghneix, canjyez swhbwnj youq ndaw gij sinzvanz lienzdaemh bae guh de, couh doengzseiz cawqyouq ndaw sojmiz gij sinzvanz gaihdon de caeuqlienz gij ciznwngz hingz-sik mbouj doxdoengz hoeng cix caeuq gak bonj gaihdon dox hab'wnq de. Doiq aen bouhfaenh baez daih'it daj sanghbinj swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx daeuj gangj, baez sinzvanz  $W' \cdots W'$  cij ngamq hainduj, hoeng doiq dangguh gij cingjdaej canjyez swhbwnj ndaw yinhdoengh daeuj gangj, baez sinzvanz  $W' \cdots W'$  cix gaenq guhbaenz. Hobi dwg cik fwngz ndeu sien cei okbae, lingh cik fwngz cix sou haeujma. Baez sinzvanz  $G \cdots G'$  youq gwnz diemj ndeu hainduj, doengzseiz couh dwg de youq gwnz lingh diemj dauqma. Swnghcanj swhbwnj caemh dwg yienghneix.

Ndigah, gij yienhsaed sinzvanz canjyez swhbwnj lienzdaemh guh haenx, mboujdanh dwg riuzdoeng gocwngz caeuq swnghcanj gocwngz dungjyiz youq itheij, caiqlij dwg sojmiz sam aen sinzvanz de dungjyiz youq itheij. Hoeng, de ndaej baenz cungj dungjyiz neix, laizyouz dan dwg aenvih swhbwnj moix aen mbouj doengz bouhfaenh, ndaej doxciep ginggvaq gak aen sinzvanz gaihdon doxriengz bae guh haenx, daj aen gaihdon ndeu cienq daengz lingh aen gaihdon, daj cungj ciznwngz hingz-sik ndeu cienq daengz lingh cungj ciznwngz hingz-sik, ndigah, dan dwg aenvih canjyez swhbwnj dangguh aen cingjdaej doengh gij bouhfaenh neix, doengzseiz cawqyouq ndaw gak aen gaihdon caeuq gak cungj ciznwngz mbouj doxdoengz, daj neix couh doengzseiz ginggvaq sojmiz sam aen sinzvanz neix. Youq gizneix, moix bouhfaenh ndaej doxriengz bae guh, dwg youz gak bouhfaenh bingzbaiz mizyouq hix couh dwg swhbwnj gij faengat de soj gietdingh. Ndigah, youq ndaw gij gunghcangj dijhi saedhengz faengoeng haenx, canjbinj mboujduenh cawqyouq ndaw aen gocwngz cauxbaenz de gak giz mbouj doengz gaihdon, doengzseiz youh



mboujduenh daj giz swngchcanj gaihdon ndeu, cienq daengz lingh giz swngchcanj gaihdon. Aenvih dan aen canjyez swhbwnj daibyauj itdingh soqliengh, hoeng aen soqliengh neix youh youz swhbwnjgyah gij swghinh de bae gietdingh, caemhcaiq doiq moix aen canjyez bouhmonz daeuj gangj, cungj miz itdingh ceiq noix hanhliengh, sojlaiz swhbwnj gij faengat de, bietdingh aeu ciuq itdingh beijlaeh soqcih bae guh. Gij swhbwnj yienhmiz aen soqliengh de, gietdingh aen gveihmoz swngchcanj gocwngz, hoeng aen gveihmoz swngchcanj gocwngz, youh gietdingh gij sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj soqliengh doengz swngchcanj gocwngz bingzbaiz caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Danhseih, doengh gij bingzbaiz mizyouq gietdingh swngchcanj lienzdaemh bae guh haenx ndaej miz gojnaengz, laizyouz dan dwg aenvih swhbwnj gak aen bouhfaenh, doxciep ginggvaq gak aen yinhdoengh mbouj doengz gaihdon. Bonjndang doengh gij bingzbaiz mizyouq, dan dwg aen gezgoj doxriengh bae guh. Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz doiq swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh ndeu daeuj gangj W' — G' dingzgwax lo, sanghbinj gai mbouj doek, baenzde, gij sinzvanz aen bouhfaenh neix couh deng buenqgyang gatduenh, gij swngchcanj swhliu de couh mbouj ndaej bouj; gak aen bouhfaenh dangguh W' laebdaeb daj ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz okdaeuj haenx, youq ndaw ciznwngz bienqvuenh couh yaek deng doengh aen bouhfaenh byaijgonq gyoengqde laengzlanz. Danghnaeuz cungj cingzgvang neix lienzdaemh mboengq seizgan ndeu, swngchcanj couh yaek deng hanhhaed, daengx aen gocwngz couh yaek dingz roengzdaeuj. Doxriengz bae guh mbat dingzgwax, couh sawj bingzbaiz mizyouq bienq luenh bae. Youq ndaw aen gaihdon ndeu, mboujlwnh yiengh dingzgwax lawz, mboujdanh yaek sawj bouhfaenh swhbwnj dingzgwax neix gij cienzbouh sinzvanz de, caiqlij yaek sawj daengx gaiq dan aen swhbwnj gij cienzbouh sinzvanz de, fatseng gij dingzgwax aiq hung aiq iq.

Aen hingzsik gaenlaeng gocwngz soj yungh haenx, dwg aen hingzsik gak giz gaihdon doxriengz bae guh, ndigah, swhbwnj gvaqdoh daengz giz gaihdon moq ndeu, dwg youz de lizhai lingh it giz gaihdon soj gietdingh. Ndigah, moix it aen sinzvanz daegbied, cungj miz swhbwnj yiengh ciznwngz hingzsik ndeu dangguh giz hainduj hwnjdin caeuq giz caiq dauqma boiz. Lingh fuengmienh, cienzbouh gocwngz gizaed youh dwg sam aen

sinzvanz dungjyiz youq itheij, sam aen sinzvanz neix, dwg gij hingzsik mbouj doengz hoeng aen gocwngz lienздаemh bae guh cix doenggvaq de bae biujyienh haenx. Cienzbouh sinzvanz doiq swhbwnj moix cungj ciznwngz hingzsik daeuj gangj, cungj biujyienh baenz yiengh sinzvanz daegbied gag miz de, caemhcaiq moix aen yiengh sinzvanz neix, cungj gietdingh cienzbouh gocwngz ndaej mbouj ndaej lienздаemh bae guh; gij sinzvanz yinhdoengh cungj ciznwngz hingzsik ndeu, gietdingh gij sinzvanz lingh it cungj ciznwngz hingzsik. Cienzbouh swngghanj gocwngz doengzseiz couh dwg caiswngghanj gocwngz, daj neix couh dwg gij sinzvanz moix aen yausu ndaw cienzbouh swngghanj gocwngz — neix doiq cienzbouh swngghanj gocwngz daeuj gangj, daegbied dwg doiq sevei swhbwnj daeuj gangj, dwg aen diuzgen bietdingh aeu miz ndeu. Swhbwnj gak aen bouhfaenh mbouj doxdoengz de, doxciep ginggvaq gak giz gaihdon caeuq gak aen ciznwngz hingzsik mbouj doxdoengz. Ndigah, moix cungj ciznwngz hingzsik, yienznaeuz ndaw de cungj dwg biujyienh ok swhbwnj lingh aen bouhfaenh, hoeng cungj caeuq gizyawz ciznwngz hingzsik, doengzseiz ginggvaq gij sinzvanz bonjfaenh de. Swhbwnj ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu, aen bouhfaenh mboujduenh bienqdoengh, mboujduenh caiswngghanj okdaeuj ndeu, dangguh gij sanghbinj swhbwnj yaek cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx cix mizyouq; lingh it bouhfaenh, dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj yaek cienjvaq baenz swngghanj swhbwnj haenx cix mizyouq; aen bouhfaenh daihsam, cix dangguh gij swngghanj swhbwnj yaek cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj swhbwnj haenx cix mizyouq. Sojmiz sam cungj hingzsik neix ndaej ciengzseiz mizyouq, cingq dwg youz cienzbouh swhbwnj ginggvaq gij sinzvanz sam giz gaihdon neix guh cunghgai cij cauhbaenz.

Ndigah, swhbwnj dangguh cingjdaeuj dwg doengzseiz dwk, youq hoengqgan fuengmienh bingzbaiz dwk cawqyouq gwnz gak aen gaihdon mbouj doxdoengz de. Danhseih, moix aen bouhfaenh cungj mboujduenh doxciep bae, daj aen gaihdon ndeu gvaqdoh daengz lingh it aen gaihdon, daj cungj ciznwngz hingzsik ndeu gvaqdoh daengz lingh it cungj ciznwngz hingzsik, baenzneix couh doxciep youq ndaw sojmiz gaihdon caeuq sojmiz ciznwngz hingzsik bae caephengz ciznwngz. Ndigah, doengh gij hingzsik neix cungj dwg gij hingzsik riuzdoengh mbouj dingh, gij doengzseiz bae

guh gyoengqde, dwg aeu gij doxriengz bae guh gyoengqde bae guh cunghgai. Moix cungj hingzsik cungj gaen youq baihlaeng lingh cungj hingzsik, hoeng youh fatseng youq gaxgonq de, ndigah, aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh ndeu dauqma daengz cungj hingzsik ndeu, dwg youz lingh aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh dauqma daengz lingh cungj hingzsik bae gietdingh. Moix aen bouhfaenh cungj mboujduenh bae guh gij sinzvanz bonjfaenh de, hoeng gij doxgaiq cawqyouq ndaw cungj hingzsik neix, cungj dwg swhbwnj lingh it bouhfaenh, caiqlix doengh gij sinzvanz daegbied neix, dan dwg gak aen yausu cauxbaenz cienzbouh gocwngz, doengzseiz miz-youq youh doxciep bae guh haenx.

Cijmiz youq ndaw gij dungjyiz sam aen sinzvanz, cij ndaej saedyienh cienzbouh gocwngz lienzdaemh bae guh, cix mbouj ngaiz fatseng yiengh buenqgyang gatduenh gwnz neix soj gangj. Sevei cienzbouh swhbwnj, it-cig cungj miz yiengh lienzdaemh bae guh neix, hoeng gij gocwngz de it-cig cungj dwg sam aen sinzvanz dox dungjyiz.

Aeu gak gaiq dan aen swhbwnj daeuj gangj, caiswngghanj gij lienzdaemh bae guh de, mizseiz yaek aiq lai aiq noix dwk fatseng buenqgyang gatduenh. Daih'it, gyaciz cungjliengh youq mbouj doengz seizgeiz, ciengzseiz dawz gij bouhfaenh mbouj doxdaengh haenx, faenboiq youq ndaw gak aen gaihdon caeuq gak aen cizwnngz hingzsik mbouj doxdoengz. Daihngeih, doengh gij bouhfaenh neix, ndaej ciuq gij singqcaet doengh yiengh sanghbinj soj swngghanj haenx, hix couh dwg ciuq swhbwnj dwk haeuj doengh aen swngghanj lingjyiz daegbied haenx, guh mbouj doengz faenboiq. Daihsam, youq doengh gij swngghanj bouhmonz aeu ciuq geiqciet bae guh haenx, mboujlwnh dwg aenvih swhyienz diuzgen (beijlumj nungzyez, dwk byafeih daengj), roxnaeuz dwg aenvih sibgvenq (lumjbaenz vunz soj gangj gij geiqciet guhhong haenx), gij lienzdaemh bae guh de gojnaengz aiq lai aiq noix dwk fatseng buenqgyang gatduenh. Youq ndaw gunghcangj caeuq gvangsanh, gocwngz dwg ceiq miz gveihcwz, ceiq itcaez bae guh lo. Hoeng, gak swngghanj bouhmonz cungj dox cabied neix, cix mbouj ndaej yinxhwnj sinzvanz gocwngz gij it-buen hingzsik de caemh gaen miz cabied.

Swhbwnj dangguh gij gyaciz ndaej gag fatlai, mboujdanh bauhamz gaihgz gvanhaeh, bauhamz itdingh sevei singqcaet laeb youq gwnz giek

lauzdung dangguh goqyungh lauздung cix mizyouq haenx. De dwg cungj yinhdoengh ndeu, dwg aen sinzvanz gocwngz ginggvaq gak giz gaihdon mbouj doxdoengz ndeu, bonjndang aen gocwngz neix, youh bauhamz sam cungj hingzsik mbouj doxdoengz ndaw sinzvanz gocwngz. Ndigah, de dan ndaej lijgaj baenz yinhdoengh, cix mbouj ndaej lijgaj baenz gij doxgaiq dinghyouq. Doengh gij vunz dawz gyaciz bienq doglaeb bae yawj baenz lingxcingx dwg couhsieng haenx lumz lo, canjyez swhbwnj gij yinhdoengh de couh dwg saedyienh cungj couhsieng neix. Youq gizneix, gyaciz ginggvaq gij hingzsik mbouj doxdoengz, gij yinhdoengh mbouj doxdoengz, youq ndaw haenx de celouz swhgeij, doengzseiz sawj swhgeij fatlai bienq hung. Aenvih raeuz youq gizneix sien dwg yenzgiu yiengh yinhdoengh hingzsik lingxcingx, sojlaiz doiq swhbwnj gyaciz youq ndaw sinzvanz gocwngz de aiq yaek fatseng doengh yiengh gwzming haenx, couh mbouj bae ngeixnaemj lo; hoeng gig mingzyienj, caenhguenj fatseng gak cungj gyaciz gwzming, swhbwnjcuji swngheanj cijmiz youq mwh swhbwnj gyaciz fatlai hwnjdaej, hix couh dwg youq mwh de dangguh yiengh gyaciz bienq doglaeb haenx, guh gij sinzvanz gocwngz de, ndigah cijmiz youq mwh gyaciz gwzming ciuq moux cungj fuengsik ndaej daengz haekfug caeuq doiqsiu bae, cij ndaej mizyouq caeuq laebdaeb mizyouq. Gij yinhdoengh swhbwnj, ndaej biujyienh baenz gij hengzdoengh canjyez swhbwnjgyah gakvunz, laizyouz dwg aenvih de dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj caeuq lauздung, dangguh boux gai sanghbinj caeuq dangguh boux swhbwnjgyah gauj swngheanj bae caephengz ciznwngz, ndigah doenggvaq gij hozdung de bae coicaenh baenz cungj sinzvanz neix. Danghnaeuz sevi swhbwnj gij gyaciz de fatseng gyaciz gwzming, gij swhbwnj gakvunz de, couh gojnaengz deng yiengh gwzming neix sonjhaih cix daimied bae, aenvih de gaenq mbouj ndaej hab'wngq gij diuzgen yiengh gyaciz yinhdoengh neix lo. Gyaciz gwzming yied haenq, yied deih, gij gyaciz bienq doglaeb bae haenx yiengh yinhdoengh gagbaenz, doenggvaq gij vilig aen gozcwngz swhyienz sengcingz bae fatseng cozyung de, couh yied doengz swhbwnjgyah gakvunz gij siengjap caeuq dajsuenq de vanzcienz doxbyonj, gij swngheanj gocwngz cingqciengz haenx couh yied utfug youq laeng doengh gij douzgih mbouj cingqciengz, dan aen swhbwnj yaek mizyouq couh yied yaek roeb gig daih yung'yiemj. Ndigah, doengh gij gyaciz gwzming baenz

couhgis fatseng neix, cwngqsaed le gij doxgaiq gyoengqde lumjnaeuz hab bae foujdingh haenx, hix couh dwg cwngqsaed le gij gyaciz guh swhbwnj haenx dwg ginglig gvaq bienq doglaeb bae, caemhcai q doenggvaq gij yinhdoengh bonjndang de bae baujciz caeuq gyagiengz.

Gij swhbwnj cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq siz-lez neix, bauhamz gij swhbwnj gyaciz soqlieng youq ndaw sinzvanz gaengq bienqvaq haenx caeuq gij gyaciz yienzlaiz de mboujduenh doxbeij doxdag. Danghnaeuz gangj, gij gyaciz caeuq yiengh ligliengh cauxbaenz gyaciz — hix couh dwg lauzdungliz dox doiqlaeb haenx bienq doglaeb bae, dwg youq ndaw aen hingzveiz G — A (cawx lauzdungliz) hainduj, caemhcai q youq ndaw aen swngheanj gocwngz bozsoz lauzdungliz haenx ndaej daengz saedyienh, baenzde, gyaciz cungj bienq doglaeb bae neix, couh mbouj miz youq ndaw aen sinzvanz neix cai q biujyienh okdaeuj, youq ndaw aen sinzvanz neix, hobi, sanghbinj caeuq swngheanj yausu, dan dwg gij swhbwnj gyaciz cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz haenx aen hingzsik doxlawh de, gij gyaciz soqliengh doenghbaez, dwg caeuq gij swhbwnj gyaciz soqliengh seizneix gaengq bienqvaq haenx bae doxbeij doxdag.

Beili foujdingh gij gyaciz bienq doglaeb bae dangguh aen daegcwng swhbwnjcuji swngheanj fuengsik haenx, cix dawz de yawj baenz dwg mbangj di ginghciyozgyah luenhsiengj, de naeuz:

“Gyaciz dwg doengz seizgeiz sanghbinj caeuq sanghbinj gij gvanhhaeh de, aen-vih cijmiz yiengh sanghbinj neix ndaej dox bienqvuenh”<sup>29</sup>.

De yienghneix gangj, dwg vihliux fanjdui doiq doengh gij sanghbinj gyaciz mbouj doengz seizgeiz haenx guh doxbeij doxdag, cungj doxbeij doxdag neix, caenh'aeu dawz gij hobi gyaciz moix aen seizgeiz doekdingh roengzdaeuj, couh dandan dwg youq mbouj doengz seizgeiz vih swngheanj doengz cungj sanghbinj ndeu, soj aeuyungh gij lauzdung siuhauq de doxbeij doxdag. De cungj yawjfab neix, dwg coengz gij cienzbouh lijgaij loek de miz okdaeuj. De nyinhnaeuz, gyauvuenh gyaciz = gyaciz, gyaciz hingzsik couh dwg gyaciz bonjndang; ndigah, danghnaeuz sanghbinj gyaciz mbouj dwg ndaej gag miz rengz dangguh gyauvuenh gyaciz bae caep-hengz ciznwngz, baenzneix gizsaed couh mbouj ndaej dox gyauvuenh,

baenzde, gyoengqde couh dwg mbouj ndaej doxbeij doxdag. Yienghneix, de couh mbouj roxnyuij daengz saek di, cijmiz gyaciz youq ndaw gij sinzvanz bonjfaenh giz gaihdon mbouj doxdoengz de (baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg doengzseiz mizyouq, cix dwg doxriengz bae guh) baujciz gij doengz it singqcaet bonjndang de, caemhcaiq caeuq bonjndang de doxbeij doxdag, de cij dangguh swhbwnj gyaciz roxnaeuz swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz.

Vihliux lingxcingx gaujcaz sinzvanz goengsik, dandan gyajdingh sanghbinj ciuq gyaciz gai okbae couh mbouj gaeuq, vanzlij bietdingh aeu caiq gyajdingh neix dwg youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq yiengh cingzgvang neix bae guh cji ndaej. Aeu aen hingz sik  $P \cdots P$  guh laeh, doiq swngheanj gocwngz fanveiz ndaw de, sojmiz doengh gij gisuz gwzming yaek sawj moux boux swhbwnjgyah gij swngheanj swhbwnj de bienq cienh haenx, raeuz bied deuz bae mbouj gangj; dawz ndaw swngheanj swhbwnj gak cungj gyaciz yausu gij bienqdoengh de, doiq sanghbinj swhbwnj gyaciz soj miz ok doengh gij fanj cozyung de (danghnaeuz bwchwk miz sanghbinj swhbwnj, gij gyaciz de yaek aenvih gijneix cix hwnjsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq), hix bied deuz bae mbouj gangj. Gajdingh  $W'$ , 10000 bangq naek faiqgeu, ciuq gij gyaciz dij 500 bangq cienz de gai okbae lo; 8440 bangq naek = 422 bangq cienz, bouj gij swhbwnj gyaciz ndaw  $W'$  soj bauhamz haenx. Hoeng, danghnaeuz faiqyungz, meiz daengjdaengj, gij gyaciz de daezsang lo (raeuz gizneix dawz gyagwz gij lingxcingx fubfab hwnjroengz de, bied deuz bae mbouj gangj), baenzde, gij swngheanj swhbwnj yausu aeu cienzbouh bae bouj haenx, 422 bangq cienz neix lauhei q mbouj gaeuq lo, cix bietdingh aeu miz gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya roengzbae, hobi swhbwnj couh deng gyaeng hwnjdaeuj. Danghnaeuz doengh gij doxgaiq neix gyagwz doekdaemq lo, cingzgvang couh yaek doxfanj, hobi swhbwnj couh deng faenliz okdaeuj. Cijmiz youq mwh gyaciz gvanhaeh baujciz mbouj bienq, gocwngz cij ndaej vanzcienz cingqciengq bae guh; cijmiz gak cungj gauxca youq ndaw fanfoek sinzvanz deng baizcawz bae, gocwngz cij ndaej saedsaeh cingqciengz bae guh; gauxca yied hung, canjyez swhbwnjgyah couh bietdingh aeu miz hobi swhbwnj yied lai, cij miz gojnaengz deq daengz gauxca deng baizcawz bae; aenvih gaenriengz swhbwnjcuji swngheanj hwngfat hwnj-

daeu j, moix gaiq dan aen swng hcanj gocwngz gij gveihmoz de cungj yaek gyadaih, gij sw hbwnj sien ceihawj haenx aen soqliengh ceiqnoix aeu-yungh de hix yaek riengz de gyalai, sojlaiz cawz ok gizyawz cingzgvang, caiq gya cungj cingzgvang neix, sawj canjyez sw hbwnjgyah gij ciznwngz de, yied daeu j yied cienjvaq baenz doengh boux daih hobi sw hbwnjgyah gag doglaeb roxnaeuz dox giethab haenx bae gagciemq.

Gizneix aeu gaebbenx ceijok: Swng hcanj yausu gij gyaciz de baez miz bieqdoengh, aen hingzsik  $G \cdots G'$  caeuq aen hingzsik  $P \cdots P$  dem  $W' \cdots W''$  couh yaek miz dox cabied.

Youq ndaw  $G \cdots G'$  aen goengsik codaeuz dangguh hobi sw hbwnj okyienh, gij sw hbwnj saen dwk haeujbae neix, danghnaeuz yienzliuh, bangbouj caizliuh daengjdaengj doengh cungj swng hcanj sw hliu neix gij gyaciz de doekdaemq lo, baenzde, banh aen giyez miz itdingh gveihmoz ndeu, aeu yungh gij hobi sw hbwnj de, couh yaek noix gvaq mwh gyaciz caengz doekdaemq, aenvih swng hcanj gocwngz gij gveihmoz de (youq swng hcanjliz fazcanj mbouj bienqvaq yiengh cingzgvang neix), dwg youz gij swng hcanj sw hliu itdingh soqliengh lauzdungliz soj ndaej gaemguenj haenx aen soqliengh caeuq gveihmoz de bae gietdingh, cix mbouj dwg youz cungj swng hcanj sw hliu neix gij gyaciz de bae gietdingh, hix mbouj dwg youz lauzdungliz gij gyaciz de bae gietdingh (lauzdungliz gij gyaciz de dan ndaej yingyangj gyaciz fatlai soqliengh). Byonj gvaqdaeu j gangj, danghnaeuz doengh yiengh sanghbinj swng hcanj yausu cauxbaenz swng hcanj sw hbwnj yausu haenx gij gyaciz de daezsang lo, baenzde, banh aen giyez miz doengzyiengh gveihmoz ndeu, couh aeu yungh hobi sw hbwnj haemq lai. Youq song aen cangzhoz neix, dan dwg gij hobi sw hbwnj soqliengh ngamq yaek dwk haeujbae haenx souh yingyangj; danghnaeuz gij dan aen canjyez sw hbwnj moq, youq moux aen swng hcanj bouhmonz ciuq bingzciengz ityiengh gyalai, baenzde, youq aen cangzhoz daih'it, hobi sw hbwnj couh yaek lwyawz gvaqbouh, youq aen cangzhoz daihngeih, hobi sw hbwnj couh yaek deng gyaeng hwnjdaeu j.

Aen sinzvanz  $P \cdots P$  caeuq  $W' \cdots W''$ , cijmiz youq mwh  $P$  caeuq  $W'$  gij yinhdoengh de doengzseiz couh dwg cwkrom, hix couh dwg naeuz, cijmiz youq mwh gij hobi g boujgya haenx cienjvaq baenz hobi sw hbwnj, cij biujyienh baenz  $G \cdots G'$ . Danghnaeuz bied deuz diemj neix

bae mbouj gangj, swnghcanj swhbwnj yausu gyaciz bienqdoengh doiq song aen sinzvanz gwnzneix gij yingyangj de, couh caeuq gij yingyangj doiq  $G \cdots G'$  haenx mbouj doxdoengz. Youq gizneix, raeuz caiq dawz cungj gyaciz bienqdoengh neix, doiq doengh gaiq swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh gaenq cawqyouq swnghcanj gocwngz haenx gij fanj cozyung de, bied deuz bae mbouj gangj. Youq gizneix, mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz yungh bae haenx souh cigciep yingyangj, cix dwg gij canjyez swhbwnj cawqyouq ndaw caiswnghcanj gocwngz, mbouj dwg cawqyouq ndaw sinzvanz baez daih'it haenx souh cigciep yingyangj, ndigah dwg  $W' \cdots W < \underset{P_m}{A}$ , couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj yiengq gij swnghcanj yausu youz sanghbinj gapbaenz de bae caiq cienjvaq. Youq mwh gyaciz doekdaemq (roxnaeuz gyagwz doekdaemq), gojnaengz miz sam cungj cingzgvang: Caiswnghcanj gocwngz ciuq aen gveihmoz doxdoengz laebdaeb bae guh, mwhneix, gij hobi swhbwnj yienzlaiz ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu deng faenliz okdaeuj, daj neix couh fatseng le hobi swhbwnj cwkmom, hoeng mbouj miz fatseng yiedsaed cwkmom (yiengh swnghcanj gveihmoz gyadaih haenx), couh dwg mbouj miz fatseng yiengh cienjvaq youz g (gyaciz lwyawz) daengz cwkmom gihginh, gaxgonq caeuq gaenriengz cungj cwkmom neix; roxnaeuz dwg, caiswnghcanj gocwngz ciuq aen gveihmoz hung gvaq doenghbaez haenx bae gyadaih, danghnaeuz aen gisuz beijlaeh de cinjhawj yienghneix guh; roxnaeuz dwg, yienzliuh daengjdaengj miz bwhcwk engq lai.

Youq mwh doengh gaiq yausu bouj sanghbinj swhbwnj haenx gij gyaciz de daezsang bae, cingzgvang cix dwg doxfanj. Mwhneix, caiswnghcanj couh mbouj ndaej caiq ciuq cingqciengz gveihmoz bae guh (lumjbaenz gunghcoz seizgan yaek sukdinj bae); roxnaeuz vihliux veizciz yiengh gveihmoz yienzlaiz, couh bietdingh aeu sawjyungh gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya haenx (hobi swhbwnj deng gyaeng); roxnaeuz danghnaeuz miz gij hobi gihginh cwkmom, baenzneix de couh cienzbouh roxnaeuz bouhfaenh yungh bae veizciz aen ginghyingz gveihmoz yienzlaiz, cix mbouj dwg yungh bae gyadaih aen gocwngz caiswnghcanj. Neix caemh dwg hobi swhbwnj deng gyaeng, mboujgvaq youq gizneix, gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya haenx, mbouj dwg daj baihrog aeu ndaej, daj hobi hawciengz aeu ndaej, cix dwg daj gij swghginh canjyez swhbwnjgyah swhgeij



aeu ndaej.

Danhseih, youq ndaw  $P \cdots P$  caeuq  $W' \cdots W'$ , aiq fatseng yiengh cingzgvang yaek yinxhwnj bienqvaq haenx. Lumjbaenz, boux lauxbanj yotfaiq hangznieb raeuz cwk miz haujlai faiqyungz (couh dwg naeuz, gij swnghcanj swhbwnj de aen bouhfaenh hung ndeu dwg bwkwcw faiqyungz), gij swnghcanj swhbwnj de, miz bouhfaenh ndeu couh yaek aen-vih faiqyungz doekgyaq cix bienq cienh bae, dauqfanj, youq mwh faiqyungz gyaqcienz hwnjgyaq, gij swnghcanj swhbwnj de aen bouhfaenh neix gyaciz couh yaek daezsang. Lingsh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz de dawz daihliengh swhbwnj doekdingh youq gwnz sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsisik, beijlumj doekdingh youq gwnz faiqgeu, baenzde youq mwh faiqyungz doekgyaq, gij sanghbinj swhbwnj de aen bouhfaenh ndeu, daj neix couh itbuen daeuj gangj, gij swhbwnj cingq youq ndaw sinzvanz de aen bouhfaenh ndeu couh yaek bienq cienh. Youq mwh faiqyungz hwnjgyaq, cingzgvang cix dwg doxfanj. Gatsat, youq ndaw aen gocwngz  $W' - G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$  yaek fatseng yiengh cingzgvang laj neix: Danghnaeuz  $W' - G$  hix couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, youq mwh gij yausu ndaw  $W$  haenx gyaciz caengz bienqdoengh couh gaenq saedyienh, baenzde, swhbwnj couh dan yaek ciuq gij fuengsik ndaw cungj cingzgvang daih'it soj gaujcaz haenx souh daengz yingjyangj, hix couh dwg youq aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz daihngaih  $G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$  souh daengz yingjyangj; hoeng, danghnaeuz gyaciz bienqdoengh fatseng youq mwh  $W' - G$  caengz guhbaenz, baenzde gizyawz diuzgen hix mbouj bienq, faiqyungz doekgyaq couh yaek doxwngq yinxhwnj faiqgeu doekgyaq, byonj gvaqdaej, faiqyungz hwnjgyaq couh yaek yinxhwnj faiqgeu hwnjgyaq. Mbouj doengz dan aen swhbwnj dwk haej doengz aen swnghcanj bouhmonz bae, soj youq cingzgvang mbouj doxdoengz, gyoengqde soj souh yingjyangj caemh ndaej gig mbouj doxdoengz. — Hobi swhbwnj deng faenliz okdaej caeuq deng gyaeng, doengzyiengh ndaej youz riuzdoeng gocwngz lienzdaemh seizgan raez dinj mbouj doxdoengz, hix couh dwg youz riuzdoeng suzdu mbouj doxdoengz yinxhwnj. Hoeng, neix dwg gij vwndiz youq mwh gaujcaz coucienj soj aeu yenzgiu haenx. Raeuz youq gizneix, dan dwg gvansim youq mwh swnghcanj swhbwnj yausu gyaciz bienqdoengh,  $G \cdots G'$  caeuq sinzvanz gocwngz gizyawz song aen hingzsisik miz maz saedsaeh mbouj doengz.

Youq aen seizdaih swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik gaenq fazcanj, gaenq ciemq dungjci diegvih haenx, youq ndaw  $G - W < \underset{P_m}{A}$  riuzdoeng gaihdon, gij sanghbinj gapbaenz swnghcanj swhliu Pm haenx, gig daih it bouhfaenh bonjndang dwg bouxwnq gij sanghbinj swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz de. Ndigah, daj mbiengj bouxgai bae yawj, couh fatseng le  $W' - G'$ , hix couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj. Hoeng, gijneix bingq mbouj baenzbaenz cungj dwg yienghneix. Dauq-fanj, youq ndaw yiengh riuzdoeng gocwngz canjyez swhbwnj roxnaeuz dangguh hobi roxnaeuz dangguh sanghbinj bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, canjyez swhbwnj mboujlwnh dangguh hobi swhbwnj roxnaeuz dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj bae sinzvanz, dwg caeuq gak cungj sevei swnghcanj fuengsik gig mbouj doxdoengz haenx gij sanghbinj riuzdoeng de camca doxsan youq itheij, caenh'aeu doengh gij swnghcanj fuengsik neix doengzseiz dwg sanghbinj swnghcanj. Mboujlwnh sanghbinj dwg gij canjbinj youz cungj swnghcanj laeb youq gwnz giek nuzlizci haenx cauh okdaej, roxnaeuz dwg gij canjbinj bouxguh naz (gyoengq vunz Cung-guek, gyoengq vunz geng nazgonz Yindu), roxnaeuz dwg gij canjbinj gungghse (Hozsuz Dunghyindu), roxnaeuz dwg gij canjbinj guekgya swnghcanj (beijlumj gij guekgya swnghcanj youq mwh Ngozlozswh lizsij geizcaeux okyienh, aeu nungznuzci guh giekdae haenx), roxnaeuz dwg gij canjbinj doengh aen minzcuz dwknyaen buenq gaihvaq haenx daengj-daengj, gyoengqde cungj dangguh sanghbinj caeuq hobi, doengz gij hobi caeuq sanghbinj biujyienh canjyez swhbwnj haenx dox doiqlaeb, gawq haeuj canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz, youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz dangguh sou-haeuj yungh liux bae, hix haeuj gyaciz lwyawz sinzvanz ndaw sanghbinj swhbwnj soj bauhamz haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, haeuj sanghbinj swhbwnj song aen riuzdoeng bouhmonz de bae. Mboujguenj gyoengqde dwg daj gizlawz daej, gij singqcaet aen swnghcanj gocwngz gyoengqde dwg yienghlawz, cungj mbouj miz gvanhaeh; gyoengqde dangguh sanghbinj youq gwnz hawciengz bae caephengz ciznwngz, dangguh sanghbinj haeuj ndaw canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz riuzdoeng ndaw sanghbinj swhbwnj soj bauhamz haenx bae. Ndigah, sanghbinj laizloh gak cungj gak yiengh cungj miz, hawciengz dangguh seiqgyaiq hawciengz mizyouq, dwg canjyez swhbwnj riuzdoeng gocwngz aen daegdiemj de.

Gwnzneix couh gij sanghbinj guekwnq daeuj gangj, hix doengzyiengh doiq gij hobi guekwnq habyungh. Cingq lumj sanghbinj swhbwnj doiq gij hobi guekwnq dan dwg caephengz sanghbinj ciznwngz ityiengh, gij hobi guekwnq doiq sanghbinj swhbwnj, hix dan dwg caephengz hobi ciznwngz; youq gizneix, hobi dwg caephengz gij ciznwngz seizgyaiq hobi.

Danhseih, gizneix bietdingh aeu ceijok song diemj.

Daih'it, mwh aen hingzveiz G — Pm baez guhbaenz, sanghbinj (Pm) couh mbouj caiq dwg sanghbinj lo, cix bienqbaenz canjyez swhbwnj youq de dangguh swngghanj swhbwnj P ciznwngz hingzsik gwnz de cungj mizyouq fuengsik ndeu. Hoeng, sanghbinj laizloh vihneix hix couh siasaet lo; gyoengqde dan dwg dangguh canjyez swhbwnj yiengh mizyouq hingzsik de cix mizyouq, caemhcaiq gyoeb haeuj canjyez swhbwnj bae. Mboujgvaq, vihliux bae bouj gyoengqde, couh bietdingh aeu caiswngghanj gyoengqde, couh diemj neix daeuj gangj, swhbwnjcuji swngghanj fuengsik souh daengz doengh gij swngghanj fuengsik youq baihrog aen fazcanj gaihdon de hanhhaed. Hoeng, swhbwnjcuji swngghanj fuengsik aen seiqdaez de, dwg caenhliengh sawj sojmiz swngghanj cungj cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj swngghanj; gij soujduenh youqgaenj de bae saedyienh cungj seiqdaez neix, cingq dwg dawz sojmiz swngghanj gienj haeuj aen riuzdoeng gocwngz de bae; hoeng bonjndang gij sanghbinj swngghanj fatdad haenx, couh dwg gij sanghbinj swngghanj swhbwnjcuji. Canjniieb swhbwnj ciemq haeujdaej le, dauqcawq bae coicaenh cungj cienjvaq neix, doengzseiz youh coisawj sojmiz gij vunz cigciep guh swngghanj haenx, cienjvaq baenz gij gunghyinz gwngoq.

Daihgeih, gij sanghbinj haeuj canjyez swhbwnj riuzdoeng gocwngz haenx (hix baudaengz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ceihawj gunghyinz gvaqlaeng, vihliux caiswngghanj lauzdungliz cix cienjvaq baenz doengh gij bizyau swngghhoz swhliu haenx), mboujguenj gij laizloh de dwg yienghlawz, mboujguenj aen swngghanj gocwngz bae swngghanj gyoengqde haenx dwg youq yiengh sevei hingzsik lawz, cungj gaenq aeu sanghbinj swhbwnj guh hingzsik, aeu gij swhbwnj guh sanghbinj ginghyingz roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj boux canghseng'eiq guh hingzsik, okyienh youq dangqnaj canjyez swhbwnj; hoeng gij swhbwnj boux canghseng'eiq, ciuq gij singqcaet de daeuj gangj, baudaengz gij sanghbinj youz sojmiz swng-

canj fuengsik cauh okdaej haenx.

Swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik aeu daih gveihmoz swnghcanj guh cenzdiz, doengzyiengh caemh bietdingh aeu daih gveihmoz gai okbae guh cenzdiz; ndigah dwg aeu gai hawj gyoengq canghseng'eiq, cix mbouj dwg gai hawj boxsiufeiq gakvunz guh cenzdiz. Danghnaeuz cungj boux siuhfei neix bonjfaenh couh dwg boux bae guh swnghcanj siuhfei, dwg canjyez swhbwnjgyah, hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz gij canjyez swhbwnj aen swnghcanj bouhmonz ndeu, vih gizyawz swnghcanj bouhmonz daezhawj swnghcanj swhliu, baenzde, hix yaek fatseng yiengh cingzgvang boux canjyez swhbwnjgyah ndeu (doenggvaq dinghuq daengj hingzsik) cig-ciep gai hawj gizyawz haujlai canjyez swhbwnjgyah. Danghnaeuz dwg yienghneix, moix boux canjyez swhbwnjgyah couh dwg boux cigciep gai okbae, bonjvunz couh gag guh boux canghseng'eiq; youq mwh gai hawj boux canghseng'eiq wnq, caemh dwg yienghneix.

Sanghyez, dangguh aen cizwnngz gij swhbwnj boux canghseng'eiq, dwg aen cenzdiz yiengh swnghcanj swhbwnjcuji, caiqlix gaenriengz yiengh swnghcanj swhbwnjcuji fazcanj hwnjdaej cix yied ngoenz yied fazcanj. Ndigah, raeuz youq mwh bae cekgej yiengh riuzdoeng gocwngz swhbwnjcuji ndaw de moux di fuengmienh, mizseiz gyajdingh sanghyez mizyouq, hoeng youq mwh doiq yiengh riuzdoeng gocwngz swhbwnjcuji guh itbuen faensik, raeuz gyajdingh dwg cigciep gai okbae, mbouj miz boux canghseng'eiq guh cunghgai, aenvih boux canghseng'eiq gij cunghgai de, yaek dawz gak cungj yinhsu ndaw yinhdoengh yolumx hwnjdaej.

Raeuz daej yawjyawj Sihswhmungzdi, de doiq aen vwnzdiz neix gij gangjmingz de miz di hozoiq:

“Gij swhbwnj sanghyez doenghyungh haenx dwg maqhuz laidaih, hoeng lak yawj, lumjnaeuz bingq mbouj gapbaenz yiengh swhbwnj raeuz gaenq ciengzsaec lwnh-gangj gvaq gij yinhdoengh haenx ndaw de saek aen bouhfaenh. Gij nizyungz dong youq ndaw cang canghnizyungz, gij gyaciz de lak yawj lumjnaeuz caeuq binaengz swnghcanj ndaw de vunzfouq vihliux sawj vunzungz guhhong cix ceihawj vunzungz bouhfaenh gunghshw de mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Hoeng, cungj swhbwnj neix dan dwg bouj lingh it gaiq swhbwnj raeuz baihnaj soj gangj. Vihliux cingcuj lijgaj caizfouq dwg baenzlawz fazcanj, raeuz gaenq daj caizfouq dwg baenzlawz dajcauh itcig gangj daengz caizfouq dwg baenzlawz siuhfei. Lumjbaenz, gij swhbwnj yungh bae swnghcanj

nizyungz haenx, ciuq raeuz bae yawj cungj dwg ityiengh; youq mwh caeuq gij souhaeuj boux siuhfei guh gyauvuenh, de dan dwg faen baenz song aen bouhfaenh; Bouhfaenh ndeu yungh aen hingzsik leihnyinh, bienqbaenz le gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj ndaw gunghcangj, lingsh it bouhfaenh cix yungh aen hingzsik fat gunghshw hawj gyoengq gunghyinz bae swngghanj nizyungz moq haenx, bienqbaenz le gij souhaeuj gyoengq gunghyinz.

Danhseih, raeuz sikhaek yawjraen, vihliux gij leih'ik daihgya, ceiq ndei dwg sawj gaiq swhbwnj neix ndaw de gak aen mbouj doengz bouhfaenh ndaej doxbouj, gyajsiet 10 fanh aihgi couh cukgaeuq baujcwng boux lauxbanj caeuq boux siufeiq song mbiengj sojmiz dox riuzdoeng lo, ceiq ndei dwg dawz 10 fanh aihgi neix bingzyaenz faen hawj boux lauxbanj ndaw gunghcangj, boux canghseng'eiq gaibuek caeuq boux canghseng'eiq gailingz. Boux lauxbanj ndaw gunghcangj caenh'aeu swhbwnj sam faenh miz faenh ndeu, couh ndaej guh gij hozdung mwh de miz cienzbouh swhbwnj cij ndaej bae guh haenx, aenvih de seizneix cau h canjbinj okdaeuj le, couh ndaej sikhaek ra canghseng'eiq daeuj cawx, beij de gag bae ra boux siufeiq vaiq ndaej lai. Gij swhbwnj boux canghseng'eiq gaibuek, hix ndaej gig vaiq yungh gij swhbwnj boux canghseng'eiq gailingz daeuj bouj ..... gij gunghshw cungjngeg sien ceihawj haenx caeuq gij daj-cawx gyagwz boux boux siuhfei doeksat haenx, aen ca'ngge de gwnggai couh baenz gij leihnyinh swhbwnj. Dajshw boux lauxbanj ndaw gunghcangj, boux canghseng'eiq gaibuek caeuq boux canghseng'eiq gailingz faenbied hengz gij ciznwngz gyoengqde dox-daeuj, gaiq leihnyinh neix couh youq ndawgyang gyoengqde faenboiq lo, hoeng gij gunghcoz gaenq guhbaenz haenx cix dwg ityiengh, yienznaeuz aeu yungh sam boux vunz, cix mbouj dwg boux vunz ndeu, aeu yungh sam gaiq swhbwnj bouhfaenh, cix mbouj dwg gaiq swhbwnj ndeu" (《Gij Yienzleix Moq Cwngci-ginghciyoz》 daih 1 gienj daih 139、140 yieb). — "Sojmiz <canghseng'eiq> cungj dwg ganciep bae camgya swngghanj; aenvih, gawqyienz dwg vihliux siuhfei cij swngghanj, baenzde couh cijmiz dawz canjbinj soengq daengz ndaw fwngz boux siuhfei le, swngghanj cij ndaej suenq guhbaenz" (doengz cek saw baihgwnz, daih 137 yieb).<sup>30</sup>

Youq mwh gaujcaz sinzvanz itbuen hingzsik, gyonj hwnjdaeuj gangj, youq ndaw daengx cek gienj daihngaih neix, gij hobi raeuz soj gangj, dwg ceij gimsug hobi, mbouj baudaengz doengh gij hobi daiq miz sieng-cwnghsing haenx, couh dwg doengh gij lingxcingx gyaciz fuzhauh dan dwg moux di guekgya soj daegbied gag miz, hix mbouj baudaengz doengh gij saenqyungh hobi raeuz caengz cekgangj cingcuj. Daih'it, neix dwg aen fazcanj bienqvaq gocwngz ndaw lizsij; youq swhbwnjcuji swngghanj cogeiz, saenqyungh hobi lij mbouj caengz miz cozyung roxnaeuz miz coz-

yung gig iq. Daihngeih, aen fazcanj bienqvaq gocwngz neix bietyienz aeu baenzneix byaij, youq lijlung fuengmienh daj gij saehsaed laj neix gaenq ndaej cwnghingz lo; Duzgwz doengh boux neix, seizgonq doiq saenq-yungh hobi riuzdoeng soj guh doengh gij baebuenq gangjmingz de, bik-sawj gyoengqde mbouj ndaej mbouj baez dem baez dauqlaeng, bae gaujcaz youq gwnz giek lingxcingx gimsug riuzdoeng haenx saehcingz dwg yienghlawz. Hoeng, raeuz gaej lumz bae, gimsug hobi gawq ndaej caephengz gij ciznwngh guh aen soujduenh dajcawx, hix ndaej caephengz gij ciznwngh guh aen soujduenh ceihawj. Vihliux gangj ndaej genjdanh fuengbienh, raeuz youq ndaw gienj daihngeih neix, itbuen dan gangj cungj ciznwngh hingzsik gaxgonq de.

Yiengh canjyez swhbwnj riuzdoeng gocwngz dan dwg dangguh canjyez swhbwnj dan aen sinzvanz gocwngz it bouhfaenh haenx, danghnaeuz dan daibyauj itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng fanvez ndaw de aen hingzvez silez ndeu, baenzneix, de dwg youz gij itbuen gvildw doenghbaez (daih 1 gienj daih 3 cieng) gaenq cekgangj cingcuj haenx soj gietdingh. Hobi gij riuzdoeng suzdu de yied daih, hix couh dwg naeuz, moix gaiq dan aen swhbwnj ginggvaq gij sanghbinj roxnaeuz hobi hingzyiengh bienqvaq silez de yied vaiq, doengz aen hobi soqliengh ndeu (beijlumj 500 bangq cienz), couh yied dwg sawj engq lai canjyez swhbwnj (roxnaeuz doengh gij dan aen swhbwnj aeu sanghbinj swhbwnj guh hingzsik haenx), doxriengz haeuj riuzdoeng bae. Ndigah, hobi yied dwg dangguh aen soujduenh ceihawj bae caephengz ciznwngh, hix couh dwg naeuz, lumjbaenz, youq mwh gaiq sanghbinj swhbwnj ndeu youz gij swnghecanj swhliu de bae bouj, yied dwg dan aeu ceihawj aen ca'nggeg dingjsoq gvaqlaeng cix hoengq okdaeuj haenx, ceihawj geizhanh (lumjbaenz aen geizhanh ceihawj gunghsw) yied dinj, gij swhbwnj gyaciz soqliengh doxdoengz haenx, riuzdoeng soj aeu yungh aen hobi soqliengh de couh yaek yied iq. Lingh fuengmienh, gyajdingh riuzdoeng suzdu caeuq gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen mbouj bienq, gij hobi soqliengh bietdingh aeu dangguh hobi swhbwnj riuzdoeng haenx, couh youz sanghbinj aen gyagwz cungjnggeg de (aeu gyagwz bae swngz sanghbinj cungjliengh) bae gietdingh, roxnaeuz, gyajdingh sanghbinj cungjliengh caeuq gyaciz gaenq doekdingh, couh youz bonjndang hobi gij gyaciz de bae gietdingh.

Danhseih, gij gvilwd itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng, cijmiz youq mwh swhbwnj riuzdoeng gocwngz cauxbaenz yiengh riuzdoeng hingzveiz silez genjdanh haenx, cij dwg habyungh, hoeng youq mwh doengh giz gaihdon yiengh riuzdoeng hingzveiz silez genjdanh de cauxbaenz dan aen canjyez swhbwnj sinzvanz, ciznwngz fuengmienh doekdingh haenx, cix dwg mbouj habyungh.

Vihliux cingcuj gangjmingz diemj neix, raeuz ceiq ndei bae gaujcaz yiengh riuzdoeng gocwngz miz gij lienzhaeh mbouj gatduenh haenx, yiengh riuzdoeng gocwngz neix, biujyienh baenz song aen hingzsik laj neix:

$$(II) \quad P \dots W' \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} W - \\ - G' \\ w - \end{array} \right\} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} G - W <^A_{P_m} \dots P (P') \\ g - w \end{array} \right\}$$

$$(III) \quad W' \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} W - \\ - G' \\ w - \end{array} \right\} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} G - W <^A_{P_m} \dots P \dots W' \\ g - w \end{array} \right\}$$

Dangguh yiengh riuzdoeng hingzveiz silez itbuen, riuzdoeng gocwngz (mboujlwnh dwg  $W - G - W$ , roxnaeuz dwg  $G - W - G$ ) dan dwg daibyauj sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq song aen silez doxbyonj, ndaw de moix aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq, youh bauhamz gij sanghbinj mbiengj bouxwnq aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq doxbyonj de, roxnaeuz bauhamz miz mbiengj bouxwnq gij hobi caeuq gaiq sanghbinj neix dox doiqlaeb haenx aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq doxbyonj de.

Gij  $W - G$  mbiengj boux ciemqmiz sanghbinj, couh dwg gij  $G - W$  mbiengj bouxcawx; Sanghbinj youq ndaw  $W - G$  aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq daih'it de, couh dwg gij sanghbinj biujyienh baenz  $G$  haenx aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq daihngleih de. Youq ndaw  $G - W$  cix dwg doxbyonj. Ndigah, gawqyienz swhbwnjgyah caephengz gij ciznwngz guh bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai sanghbinj, baenzneix gij swhbwnj de doiq gij sanghbinj bouxwnq daeuj gangj, couh caephengz gij ciznwngz hobi, roxnaeuz doiq gij hobi bouxwnq daeuj gangj couh caephengz gij ciznwngz sanghbinj, baenzde, gvendaengz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu youq gwnz giz gaihdon ndeu aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq de, caeuq lingh it gaiq sanghbinj

youq gwnz lingh it giz gaihdon aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq de dox camca, soj guh gij gangjmingz de, doiq swhbwnj riuzdoeng caemh dwg hab-yungh. Hoeng, cungj dox camca neix, bingq mbouj doengzseiz couh dwg swhbwnj hingzyiengh bienqvaq dox camca gij biujyienh de.

Daih'it, raeuz rox, G — W (Pm) ndaej daibyauj mbouj doengz dan aen swhbwnj gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq dox camca de. Lumjbaenz, boux lauxbanj yotfaiq haenx gij sanghbinj swhbwnj de — faiqgeu miz bouhfaenh ndeu aeu youz meiz bae bouj. Gij swhbwnj de miz bouhfaenh ndeu cawqyouq hobi hingzsik, aeu youz hobi hingzsik cienqvaq baenz sanghbinj hingzsik, hoeng boux swhbwnjgyah vat meiz haenx, gij swhbwnj de cix cawqyouq sanghbinj hingzsik, ndigah aeu cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik; doengz aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz ndeu, youq gizneix byaujsi song gaiq canjyez swhbwnj (gvihaeuj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bouhmonz) gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq doxbyonj de, hix couh dwg byaujsi song gaiq swhbwnj neix gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq silez de dox camca. Hoeng raeuz rox, gij Pm youz G ciengjvaq baenz haenx, mbouj yungh dwg gij sanghbinj swhbwnj cibcukcib, hix couh dwg naeuz, mbouj yungh dwg gij ciznwngz hingzsik canjyez swhbwnj, mbouj yungh dwg gij doxgaiq swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx. Gizneix cungj dwg gij G — W mbiengj ndeu, gij W — G lingh mbiengj ndeu, hoeng bingq mbouj cungj dwg swhbwnj hingzyiengh bienqvaq dox camca. Linghvaih, G — A, cawx lauzdungliz, baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg swhbwnj hingzyiengh bienqvaq dox camca, aenvih lauzdungliz yienznaeuz dwg gij sanghbinj gyoengq gunghyinz, hoeng cijmiz gai hawj swhbwnjgyah le, cij bienqbaenz swhbwnj. Lingh fuengmienh, youq ndaw aen gocwngz  $W' — G'$ ,  $G'$  mbouj yungh dwg gij sanghbinj swhbwnj gaenq cienjvaq; de ndaej dwg gij hobi (gunghshw) youz sanghbinj lauzdungliz cienjvaq baenz haenx, roxnaeuz dwg gij hobi coengz doengh gaiq canjbinj youz bouxguh hong gag doglaeb, hoiqnoz, nungznuz roxnaeuz gunghse cauh okdaeuj cij cienjvaq baenz haenx.

Daihgeih, couhcinj raeuz gyajdingh seiqgyaiq hawciengz sojmiz swnghcanj cungj ciuq yiengh fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi bae ginghyingz, doiq doengh gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq youq ndaw gaiq dan aen swhbwnj riuzdoeng gocwngz ndeu fatseng haenx, soj miz gij cozyung youz ciznwngz fuengmienh doekdingh de daeuj gangj, hix baenzlawz cungj mbouj iugouz



cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq neix, bae daibyauj lingsh gaiq swhbwnj gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq doxbyonj cix caeuq sinzvanz fuengmienh doxwngq de. Lumjbaenz, youq ndaw aen sinzvanz  $P \cdots P$ , gij hobi  $G'$  youz  $W'$  cienjvaq baenz haenx, daj mbiengj bouxcawx bae yawj, ndaej dan dwg gij hobi coengz gij gyaciz lwyawz de cienjvaq baenz haenx ( danghnaeuz sanghbinj dwg gij doxgaiq ndaej yungh bae siuhfei ); roxnaeuz youq ndaw  $G' - W' <_{P_m}^A$  ( ndigah, gizneix dwg haeuj gij swhbwnj gaenq cwkrom ), doiq boux gai  $P_m$  okbae daeuj gangj,  $G'$  ndaej dandan dangguh hangh cienz bouj gij swhbwnj sien cei okbae de, cix haeuj gij swhbwnj riuzdoeng de bae, roxnaeuz youq mwh  $G'$  deng dangguh souhaeuj cix deng yungh liux bae, cix gaenbonj mbouj caiq haeuj gij swhbwnj riuzdoeng de bae.

Ndigah, aen vwndiz gvendaengz sevei cungj swhbwnj — dan aen swhbwnj youq ndaw sevei cungj swhbwnj dan dwg doengh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh doglaeb bae caephengz cizwngz haenx — ndawde gak aen mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz baenzlawz doxbouj ( mboujlwnh dwg gangj swhbwnj roxnaeuz dwg gangj gyaciz lwyawz ), mbouj ndaej daj sanghbinj riuzdoeng yiengh hingzyiengh bienqvaq genjdanh haenx, gij dox camca de ndaej daengz gangjmingz, cungj dox camca neix dwg swhbwnj riuzdoeng hingzveiz caeuq gizyawz sojmiz sanghbinj riuzdoeng soj doengzcaez miz, gizneix aeu yungh lingsh cungj yenzgiu fuengsik. Youq gwnz aen vwndiz neix, itcig daengz seizneix, gyoengq vunz lij dwg maij yungh doengh gij vahhoengq haenx bae gangj, caenh'aeu sijsaeq bae faensik baez ndeu, doengh gij vah neix mboujgvaq dwg bauhamz mbangj di gvanhnen mbouj doekdingh, doengh gij gvanhnen neix, dan dwg daj gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq dox camca ndaw sojmiz sanghbinj riuzdoeng cungj miz haenx, ciuqbuen okdaeuj.

Canjnieb swhbwnj sinzvanz gocwngz — yiengh swngghanj swhbwnjcuji — gij daegcwng ceiq mingzyienj haenx ndaw de miz aen ndeu couh dwg: It fuengmienh, gij yausu cauxbaenz swngghanj swhbwnj haenx, bietdingh aeu daj sanghbinj hawciengz daeuj, caemhcai mboujduenh daj aen hawciengz neix ndaej daengz vuenhmoq, dangguh sanghbinj cawx haeujdaeuj; lingsh it fuengmienh, gij canjbinj ndaw lauzdung

gocwngz, cix dangguh sanghbinj daj ndaw lauzdung gocwngz cauh ok-daeuj, caemhcai q bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dangguh sanghbinj dauq-cungz gai okbae. Lumjbaenz, raeuz dawz boux lauxbauj yienhdaih codieg banh nungzcangz giz diegdaemq Suhgwzlanz, caeuq boux siujnungz gaeuq Ouhcouh daluz doxbeij baez ndeu. Bouxgonq gaiok sojmiz gij canjbinj de, ndigah couh bietdingh aeu daj gwnz hawciengz bouj cawx sojmiz gij yausu de, mizseiz lienz cehfaen cungj cawx; bouxlaeng cix cigciep gag siuhfei gij canjbinj de gig daih bouhfaenh, caenhliengh noix cawx noix gai, caenh'aeu miz gojnaengz, couh gag cauh hongdawz, nyib buhvaq daengjdaengj.

Gaengawq gijneix, gyoengq vunz dawz swhyienz ginghci, hobi ginghci caeuq saenqyung h ginghci, dangguh sevei swng hcanj ndaw de sam yieng h ginghci yinhdoeng h hingz sik miz daegcwng haenx dox doiqlaeb hwnjdaej.

Daih'it, sam yieng h hingz sik neix bingq mbouj dai byauj gij fazcanj gaihdon dox doiqdaengj. Yieng h saenqyung h ginghci vunz soj gangj, bonjndang de dan dwg hobi ginghci ndaw de yieng h hingz sik ndeu, aenvih song aen mingzswz neix, cungj byaujsi gij gyauhyiz ciznwngz roxnaeuz gyauhyiz fuengsik ndawgyang doeng h boux guh swng hcanj haenx. Youq ndaw gij swng hcanj fatdad swhbwnjcuji, hobi ginghci dan biujyien h baenz aen giekdae j saenqyung h ginghci. Ndigah, hobi ginghci caeuq saenqyung h ginghci, dan habuyung h youq swhbwnjcuji swng hcanj ndaw de mbouj doengz fazcanj gaihdon, hoeng baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg song yieng h doglaeb gyauhyiz hingz sik mbouj doxdoengz cix bae caeuq swhyienz ginghci dox doiqlaeb haenx. Gyoengq vunz gaengawq doengz-yieng h dauhleix, lumhnaeuz caem h ndae j dawz swhyienz ginghci ndaw de gak yieng h hingz sik gig mbouj doxdoengz haenx, dangguh gij doxgaiq dox doiqdaengj, caeuq song yieng h ginghci neix doiqlaeb hwnjdaej.

Daihngaih, aenvih gyoengq vunz youq hobi ginghci caeuq saenqyung h ginghci song aen fancouz neix gwnz de, gij saehcingz bae giengz-diuh caemhcai q dangguh daegcwng daezok haenx, mbouj dwg ginghci — swng hcanj gocwngz bonjndang, cix dwg gyoengq vunz guh swng hcanj mbouj doxdoengz haenx, dox guh gij gyauhyiz fuengsik caeuq ginghci dox hab'wngq de, sojlaiz, youq mwh bae gaujcaz aen fancouz daih'it,

lumjnaeuz caemh wnggai yienghneix guh. Ndigah, lumjnaeuz wnggai dwg gyauvuenh ginghci, cix mbouj dwg swhyienz ginghci. Lumj Biluj Yin'gyahgoz<sup>31</sup> yiengh swhyienz ginghci haepdou gag guh, mbouj caeuq baihrog baedauq saek di haenx, couh mbouj gvihaeuj doengh gij fancouz neix ndaw de saek aen fancouz lo.

Daihsam, hobi ginghci dwg sojmiz sanghbinj swngghanj cungj doengzcaeuz miz, canjbinj youq ndaw gak cungj gak yiengh sevei swngghanj gihdij cungj biujyienh baenz sanghbinj. Yienghneix, gij geiqhauh hauh'ok aen daegcwng swhbwnjcuji swngghanj, lumjnaeuz dan dwg canjbinj yungh yiengh gveihmoz lawz bae dangguh gij doxgaiq gyauhyiz, dangguh sanghbinj bae swngghanj, baenzneix, bonjndang canjbinj gij cauxbaenz yausu de, yungh yiengh gveihmoz lawz bietdingh aeu bae dangguh gij doxgaiq gyauhyiz, dangguh sanghbinj caiq haeuj ndaw ginghci cauh de okdaeuj haenx.

Gizsaed, swhbwnjcuji swngghanj dwg yiengh sanghbinj swngghanj dangguh swngghanj gij bujben hingzsik de, hoeng de ndaej baenzneix, youq ndaw gij fazcanj de ndaej yied baez yied baenzneix, laizyouz dan dwg aenvih youq gizneix, lauzdung bonjndang biujyienh baenz sanghbinj, aenvih gunghyinz gai lauzdung, hix couh dwg gij lauzdungliz ciznwngz de, caemhcai q lumj raeuz soj gyajdingh, dwg ciuq yiengh gyaciz youz gij feiqyungh caiq swngghanj de gietdingh haenx bae gai. Lauzdung yied bienqbaenz goqyungh lauzdung, doengh boux ok ngaenzgoek cujciz swngghanj haenx, couh yied bienqbaenz canjyez swhbwnjgyah; ndigah, swhbwnjcuji swngghanj (baenzneix couh dwg sanghbinj swngghanj) cijmiz youq mwh doengh boux cigciep guh nungzyez swngghanj haenx caemh dwg goqyungh gunghyinz, cij cungfaen biujyienh okdaeuj. Youq ndaw gij gvanhaeh swhbwnjgyah caeuq doengh boux gunghyinz deng goqyungh haenx, hobi gvanhaeh, bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai gvanhaeh, bienqbaenz le gij gvanhaeh ndaw swngghanj bonjndang soj gyauehmiz. Hoeng, cungj gvanhaeh neix dwg aeu swngghanj gij sevei singqcaet de guh giekdaeuj, cix mbouj dwg aeu gyauhyiz fuengsik gij sevei singqcaet de guh giekdaeuj; dauqfanj, yiengh gaenlaeng dwg youz yiengh gaxgonq seng okdaeuj. Hoeng, mbouj dwg dawz swngghanj fuengsik gij singqcaet de, yawj baenz aen giekdaeuj yiengh gyauhyiz fuengsik caeuq swngghanj

fuengsik dox hab'wngq haenx, cix dwg byonj gvaqdaeuj, baenzneix yawj caeuq gij lwgda swhcanjgaihgz cingq dwg dox habngamj lo, youq ndaw gij lwgda swhcanjgaihgz, muenx uk cungj dwg gij banjdaeuz guh seng'eiq. (7)

Gij gyaciz swhbwnjgyah yungh hobi hingzik dwk haeuj riuzdoeng bae, iq gvaq gij gyaciz de daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okma, neix dwg aenvih gij gyaciz de yungh sanghbinj hingzik dwk haeuj riuzdoeng bae, hung gvaq gij gyaciz de yungh sanghbinj hingzik daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okma. Gawqyienz de dan dwg dangguh gij swhbwnj bienq lumj bouxvunz miz swhsiengj hingzveiz bae, dan dwg dangguh canjyez swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz, gij sanghbinj gyaciz de gunghawj, cungj dwg hung gvaq gij sanghbinj gyaciz de aeuyungh. Danghnaeuz youq fuengmienh neix, gij gunghawj caeuq aeuyungh de ngamqngamq doengzbingz, baenzde couh dwg gij swhbwnj de mbouj miz fatlai; gij swhbwnj de couh mbouj bae caephengz gij ciznwngz swnghcanj swhbwnj; swnghcanj swhbwnj couh cienjvaq baenz gij sanghbinj swhbwnj mbouj miz maj ok gyaciz lwyawz haenx; de youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, couh mbouj miz daj laeng lauzdungliz aeu ndaej sanghbinj hingzik gij gyaciz lwyawz haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, gaenbonj mbouj miz bae caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj. De gizaed bietdingh dwg "cawx cienh gai bengz", hoeng de ndaej guh daengz diemj neix, laizyouz dan dwg aenvih de doenggvaq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj gocwngz, dawz gij sanghbinj gyaciz haemq iq cix haemq cienh de soj cawx haenx, cienjvaq baenz gij sanghbinj gyaciz haemq hung cix haemq bengz haenx. De gai ndaej bengz, laizyouz mbouj dwg aenvih sang gvaq gij sanghbinj gyaciz de gai okbae, cix dwg aenvih gij gyaciz doengh gaiq sanghbinj soj gai okbae haenx, hung gvaq gij gyaciz cungjengeg doengh aen swnghcanj gapbaenz bouhfaenh de.

Swhbwnjgyah gij gunghawj caeuq aeuyungh de ca'nggeg yied hung,

(7) Gwnzneix dwg daih V gauj. — Lajneix itcig daengz cieng neix gatsat, dwg gwnz cekbitgeiq 1877 nienz roxnaeuz 1878 nienz mwh doegsaw genj cau gij neiyungz youqgaenj haenx ndaw de aen cawqgej ndeu.

couh dwg naeuz, gij sanghbinj gyaciz de soj gunghawj yied dwg mauh-gvaq gij sanghbinj gyaciz de soj aeuyungh, swbwnjgyah gij swbwnj fat-lai bijliz de couh yied hung. Gij muzdiz de, mbouj dwg aeu sawj song gaiq dox doengzbingz, cix dwg caenhliengh sawj gyoengqde mbouj dox doengzbingz, sawj gij gunghawj de mauhgvaq gij aeuyungh de.

Aeu dan boux swbwnjgyah daeuj gangj dwg yienghneix, aeu swbwnjgyah gaihgz daeuj gangj caemh dwg yienghneix.

Aeu swbwnjgyah dandan dwg gij canjyez swbwnj bienq lumj boux-vunz miz swhsiengj hingzveiz haenx daeuj gangj, gij aeuyungh bonjfaenh de, couh dan dwg gij aeuyungh doiq swnghcanj swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz. De doiq Pm gij aeuyungh haenx, daj gyaciz fuengmienh bae yawj, iq gvaq gij swbwnj de sien cei okbae; gij gyaciz doengh gaiq swnghcanj swhliu de soj cawx, iq gvaq gij gyaciz gaiq swbwnj de, ndigah, beij gij gyaciz gaiq sanghbinj swbwnj de soj gunghawj haenx lij engq iq ndaej lai.

Gangj daengz de aeuyungh gij lauzdungliz haenx, daj gyaciz fuengmienh bae yawj, dwg youz gij swbwnj ndaej bienq de, doiq gij cienzbouh swbwnj de soj baenz aen boixsoq gvanhaeh haenx, couh dwg = v ; C bae gietdingh, ndigah, youq ndaw yiengh swnghcanj swbwnjcuji, ciuq beijlaeh bae yawj, cungj aeuyungh neix caeuq de doiq swnghcanj swhliu gij aeuyungh haenx doxbeij, demlai haemq noix. De cawx Pm yied baez yied lai gvaq cawx A.

Gawqyienz gunghyinz dawz gij gunghsw de, ceng mbouj geijlai cienzbouh cienjvaq baenz swnghhoz swhliu, caiqlij cei daih bouhfaenh cienjvaq baenz doengh gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej, sojliaz, swbwnjgyah doiq lauzdungliz gij aeuyungh de, doengzseiz ganciep dwk hix couh dwg doiq doengh cungj siuhfei swhliu haeu gunghyinz gaihgz siuhfei bae haenx gij aeuyungh de. Hoeng, gij aeuyungh neix = v, it di hix cungj mbouj engq lai ( danghnaeuz gunghyinz dawz gij gunghsw de bouhfaenh ndeu cwkmom hwnjdauj, — youq gizneix, raeuz bietdingh aeu dawz sojmiz saenqyungh gvanhaeh bied deuz bae mbouj gangj, — baenzde couh dwg naeuz, de dawz gij gunghsw de bouhfaenh ndeu, cienjvaq baenz gij hobi yocwk, aeu bouhfaenh neix daeuj gangj, de mbouj dangguh bouxaeuyungh hix couh dwg bouxcawx oknaj). Aen cei q

daih gyaiqhanh swhbwnjgyah aeuyungh haenx = C = c + v, hoeng gij gunghawj de = c + v + m; ndigah, danghnaeuz gij sanghbinj swhbwnj gapbaenz de dwg  $80c + 20v + 20m$ , gij aeuyungh de couh =  $80c + 20v$ , ndigah daj gyaciz fuengmienh bae yawj, iq gvaq gij gunghawj de  $\frac{1}{5}$ . Gij

m soqliengh de soj swnghcanj haenx, aen bakfaenbeij (leihyinh bijliz) de yied hung, gij aeuyungh de couh yied iq gvaq gij gunghawj de. Yienznaeuz swhbwnjgyah doiq lauzdungliz, daj neix couh ganciep dwk doiq doengh cungj swnghhoz swhliuz noix mbouj ndaej haenx gij aeuyungh de, gaenriengz swnghcanj fazcanj, caeuq de doiq swnghcanj swhliu gij aeuyungh haenx doxbeij, couh yied baez yied iq, hoeng lingh fuengmienh raeuz cix gaej lumz, ciuq moix ngoenz bae suenq, de doiq Pm gij aeuyungh haenx, baenzbaenz cungj iq gvaq gij swhbwnj de. Ndigah, de doiq swnghcanj swhliu gij aeuyungh haenx, youq gyaciz fuengmienh bietyienz cungj dwg iq gvaq gij sanghbinj canjbinj boux swhbwnjgyah yungh daengliengh swhbwnj caemhcaiq youq gij diuzgen doxdoengz bae guh swnghcanj, yiengq de daezhawj doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix. Danghnaeuz gangj gij swhbwnjgyah yiengq de daezhawj swnghcanj swhliu haenx mbouj dwg boux dog, cix dwg haujlai boux swhbwnjgyah, yienghneix bingq mbouj ndaej sawj saehcingz fatseng bienqvaq. Gyajdingh gij swhbwnj de dwg 1000 bangq cienz, ndaw de bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq de = 800 bangq cienz, baenzde, de doiq sojmiz doengh gij swhbwnjgyah neix gij aeuyungh de = 800 bangq cienz; doengh gij swhbwnjgyah neix yungh moix 1000 bangq cienz — gij gyaciz doengh gaiq swnghcanj swhliu gyoengqde cungjungh daezhawj haenx (mboujlwnh gyoengqde moix bouxvunz faenbied ciemq geijlai, hix mboujlwnh gij soqliengh gyoengqde moix bouxvunz sojmiz haenx, youq ndaw gij cienzbouh swhbwnj de ciemq geijlai), youq mwh leihyinh bijliz mbouj bienq, cungj dwg 1200 bangq cienz; ndigah, gij aeuyungh de, dan doiqsiu gij gunghawj gyoengqde bae  $\frac{2}{3}$ , hoeng gij cienzbouh aeuyungh de swhgeij, daj gyaciz soqliengh bae yawj, dan dwg = gij gunghawj bonjfaenh de  $\frac{4}{5}$ .

Seizneix, raeuz lij bietdingh aeu swnhbienh daezgonq gaujcaz gaujcaz swhbwnj dwg baenzlawz coucienj. Gyajdingh swhbwnjgyah gij cienzbouh swhbwnj de dwg 5000 bangq cienz, ndaw de 4000 bangq cienz dwg guding swhbwnj, 1000 bangq cienz dwg gij swhbwnj riuzdoengh; ciuq aen gyajdingh gwnzneix, 1000 bangq cienz neix =  $800c + 200v$ . Gij swhbwnj riuzdoengh de bietdingh aeu moix bi coucienj 5 baez, gij cienzbouh swhbwnj de cij ndaej moix bi coucienj baez ndeu; mwhneix, gij sanghbinj canjbinj de = 6000 bangq cienz, beij gij swhbwnj sien cei okbae lai 1000 bangq cienz, daj neix youh ndaej ok le aen beijlaeh gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gwnzneix doxdoengz:

$5000C : 1000m = 100 (c + v) : 20m$ . Yawj ndaej ok, cungj coucienj neix, mbouj gaijbienq aen beijlaeh gij cienzbouh aeuyungh de doiq gij cienzbouh gunghawj de, aen soq gaxgonq ciuqyiengh lij iq gvaq aen soq gaenlaeng  $\frac{1}{5}$ .

Gyajdingh gij guding swhbwnj de moix 10 bi aeu vuenhmoq baez ndeu. Ndigah de moix bi aeu dawz ok  $\frac{1}{10} = 400$  bangq cienz dangguh cienz cietgaeuq. Yienghneix, ginggvaq bi ndeu, gij gyaciz de couh lij miz 3600 bangq cienz gudingh swhbwnj + 400 bangq cienz hobi. Danghnaeuz aeu dajcoih, caemhcai q cungj dajcoih neix mbouj mauhgvaq aen cingzdoh bingzyaenz, baenzde, gij cienz dajcoih mboujgvaq dwg gij douzswh de gvaqlaeng cij guh. Raeuz ndaej yienghneix bae yawj, lumjnaeuz de youq mwh doekdingh gij douzswh gyaciz de haeuj ndaw nienz sanghbinj canjbinj bae haenx, gaenq sien dawz cungj cienz dajcoih neix suenq youq ndaw de, ndigah gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw  $\frac{1}{10}$  cienz cietgaeuq lo.

(Danghnaeuz de aeu dajcoih saedsaeh dwg daemq gvaq aen cingzdoh bingzyaenz, baenzde couh yaek bienqbaenz gij leih'ik de; danghnaeuz cungj aeu dajcoih neix sang gvaq aen cingzdoh bingzyaenz, baenzde couh yaek bienqbaenz gij sonjsaet de. Hoeng cungj ndaej saet neix, doiq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah youq doengz it aen canjyez bouhmonz guh saeh haenx daengx aen gaihgiz daeuj gangj, dwg yaek dox doiqsiu bae.) Gyonj daeuj gangj, yienznaeuz youq mwh gij cienzbouh swhbwnj de it bi

coucienj it baez, de moix bi ciuqyiengh lij dwg aeuyungh 5000 bangq cienz, daengj ndaej gij swhbwnj gyaciz de yienzlaiz sien cei okbae haenx, hoeng cungj aeuyungh neix, doiq gij swhbwnj riuzdoengh aen bouhfaenh neix daeuj gangj, dwg gyalai lo, doiq gudingh swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh neix daeuj gangj, cix dwg mboujduenh gemjnoix.

Seizneix raeuz daeuj lwnh caiswngghanj. Gyajdingh swhbwnjgyah dawz gyaciz lwyawz g cungj yungh liux bae, dan dawz aen swhbwnj soqliengh C yienzlaiz, caiq cienjvaq baenz swngghanj swhbwnj. Mwhneix swhbwnjgyah gij aeuyungh caeuq gunghawj de, coengz gyaciz daeuj gangj dwg doxdaengh. Hoeng, daj gij swhbwnj yinhdoengh de daeuj gangj, couh mbouj dwg yienghneix; dangguh boux swhbwnjgyah, gij aeuyungh de dan dangq gij gunghawj de  $\frac{4}{5}$  (ciuq gyaciz soqliengh);  $\frac{1}{5}$  dwg de dangguh boux mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah yungh liux bae, mbouj dwg yungh youq fuengmienh aen cizwngez de dangguh boux swhbwnjgyah, cix dwg yungh youq fuengmienh seivunz aeuyungh roxnaeuz yiengjsouh bonjfaenh de.

Ndigah, gij soq de yungh bakfaenbeij baenzneix byaujsi:

dangguh boux swhbwnjgyah, aeuyungh =	100	gunghawj =	120
dangguh boux yiengjsouh, aeuyungh =	20	gunghawj =	—

---


$$\text{gyoebesuenq aeuyungh} = 120 \quad \text{gunghawj} = 120$$

Yiengh gyajdingh neix couh dangq gyajdingh mbouj miz yiengh swngghanj swhbwnjcuji, daj neix couh gyajdingh mbouj miz boux canjyez swhbwnjgyah. Aenvih caenh'aeu gyajdingh gij siengjap coi vunz bae guh saeh de dwg vihliux yiengjsouh, cix mbouj dwg vihliux fatcaiz, swhbwnjcuji couh deng daj goekgaen bae feiqawz lo.

Hoeng, aen gyajdingh neix youq gisuz fuengmienh caemh dwg mbouj gojnaengz. Swhbwnjgyah mboujdanh bietdingh aeu bwh hangh swhbwnj ndeu, yawhbienh wngqfouq gyagwz bienqdoengh, caemhcai deq gij hangzcingz ceiq ndei gaicawx haenx; de bietdingh aeu cwkrom swhbwnj, yawhbienh gyadaih swngghanj, caemhcai dawz gisuz cinbu gyoeb haeuj ndaw aen swngghanj gihdij de bae.

Vihliux cwkrom swhbwnj, de sien couh aeu daj gij gyaciz lwyawz



gaenq bienqbaenz hobi hingzsik, daj ndaw riuzdoeng cienq daengz ndaw fwngz de haenx, dawz bouhfaenh ndeu okdaeuj, sawj de dangguh gij hobi yocwk bae gyalai hwnjdaeuj, itcig gyalai daengz aen soqliengh gyadaih giyez gaeuq roxnaeuz caiq laeb giyez moq soj aeuyung haenx. Caenh'aeu hobi yocwk laebdaeb bae guh, de couh mbouj gyalai swhbwnjgyah gij aeuyungh de; hobi dingz riuzdoeng; de vih gij sanghbinj de daezhawj haenx, daj ndaw sanghbinj hawciengz aeu gij huqdaengjgyaq hobi de okma lo, hoeng bingq mbouj vih gij huqdaengjgyaq hobi neix, daj ndaw sanghbinj hawciengz aeu gij huqdaengjgyaq sanghbinj hingzsik okma.

Gizneix dawz saenqyungh bied deuz bae mbouj gangj, lumjbaenz, swhbwnjgyah gaenriengz hobi cwkrom hwnjdaeuj le, dawz hobi dangguh gij cienzrom miz leihsik youh ndaej seizbienth doenghyungh haenx cuengq haeuj ngaenzhangz bae, neix couh dwg gij vwndiz gvihaeuj saenqyungh fanveiz haenx.

## Daih 5 Cieng

### Gij Seizgan Riuzdoeng <sup>(8)</sup>

Raeuz gaenq rox, swhbwnj dwg ciuq seizgan gonqlaeng, doeng-gvaq swnghcanj lingjyiz caeuq riuzdoeng lingjyiz song aen gaihdon bae guhbaenz yinhdoengh. Gij seizgan swhbwnj dingzlouz youq ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz haenx, dwg gij seizgan swnghcanj de; gij seizgan swhbwnj dingzlouz youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz haenx, dwg gij seizgan riuzdoeng de. Sojlaiz, sojmiz gij seizgan swhbwnj guhbaenz gij sinzvanz de, daengj ndaej aen soq gij seizgan swnghcanj gya gij seizgan riuzdoeng.

Gij seizgan swnghcanj dang'yienz bauhamz lauzdung gocwngz geizgan, hoeng lauzdung gocwngz geizgan bingq mbouj bauhamz sojmiz gij seizgan swnghcanj. Sien dwg raeuz ndaejgeiq, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx miz bouhfaenh ndeu mizyouq ndaw gihgi, gencuzvuz daengj lauzdung swhliu. Gyoengqde yaek youq doengz cungj lauzdung gocwngz mboujduenh dauqcungz fanfoek guh ndaw de fatseng cozyung, itcig daengz vaih bae cij sat. Lauzdung gocwngz baenz couhgiz dwk dingzduenh, beijlumj youq gyanghwnz, yienznaeuz yaek sawj gij ciznwngz doengh gaiq lauzdung swhliu neix dingzduenh, hoeng lauzdung swhliu vanzlij louz youq giz dieg guh swnghcanj. Lauzdung swhliu mboujdanh youq mwh caephengz ciznwngz gvihaeuj giz dieg guh swnghcanj, youq mwh de mbouj caephengz ciznwngz hix dwg gvihaeuj giz dieg guh swnghcanj. Lingh fuengmienh, swhbwnjgyah bietdingh aeu bwh miz itdingh soqliengh yienzliuh caeuq fujcu caizliuh, yawhbieh swnghcanj gocwngz youq gij seizgan roxnaeuz raez roxnaeuz dinj ndawde, ciuq yiengh gveihmoz yawhdingh haenx bae guh, cix mbouj souh moix ngoenz hawciengz

---

(8) Laj neix dwg daih IV gauj.

gunghawj yiengh cingzgvang dingjlingz haenx yingjyangj. Yienzliu daengjdaengj doengh cungj bwchwk neix, dan dwg cugciemh youq ndaw swnghcanj deng siuhfei bae. Ndigah, youq gij seizgan swnghcanj <sup>(9)</sup> caeuq gij seizgan ciznwngz de, song yiengh seizgan neix couh miz cabied. Ndigah, swnghcanj swhliu gij seizgan swnghcanj de itbuen bau-daengz: 1. Gij seizgan swnghcanj swhliu dangguh swnghcanj swhliu caephengz ciznwngz, hix couh dwg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz fatseng cozyung haenx; 2. gij seizgan swnghcanj gocwngz dingzduenh, baenzneix gij swnghcanj swhliu gyoeb haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz hoeng cix ciznwngz dingzduenh dinghyouq haenx; 3. gij seizgan swnghcanj swhliu dangguh gocwngz diuzgen yienznaeuz gaenq bw hndei, hix couh dwg gaenq dai-byauj swnghcanj swhbwnj, hoeng lij caengz haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz haenx.

Cungj cabied baihgwnz soj gangj haenx, cungj dwg ceij gij seizgan swnghcanj swhbwnj dingzlouz youq ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz haenx, caeuq gij seizgan de dingzlouz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz haenx gij dox cabied de. Hoeng, swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang, hix yaek sawj lauzdung gocwngz daj neix couh sawj gij seizgan lauzdung fatseng dingzduenh, youq mboengq seizgan dingzduenh neix, lauzdung duisieng youzcaih vuzlij gocwngz doiq de fatseng cozyung, cix mbouj miz gij lauzdung vunzloih camgya haeujbae. Youq cungj cangzhoz neix, yienznaeuz lauzdung gocwngz youz neix sawj gij ciznwngz swnghcanj swhliu dangguh lauzdung swhliuz haenx dingzduenh lo, hoeng swnghcanj gocwngz cix ndaej sawj gij ciznwngz swnghcanj swhliu laebdaeb roengzbae. Lumjbaenz, gij haeuxceh vanq youq ndaw naz, gij laeujmakit oemq youq ndaw yiuuz, haujlai gij gunghcangj ceiqcauh (lumjbaenz aen cangj cauh naeng) ndaw de, gij lauzdung caizliu youzcaih vayoz gocwngz fatseng cozyung haenx, couh dwg yienghneix. Youq gizneix, gij seizgan swnghcanj raez gvaq gij

---

(9) Gij seizgan swnghcanj aen mingzswz neix, youq gizneix aeu youq giz lingz-vued bae lijgaij gij yiye de. Youq gizneix, swnghcanj swhliu gij seizgan swnghcanj de, mbouj dwg ceij gij seizgan cauh swnghcanj swhliu soj aeuyungh haenx, cix dwg ceij gij seizgan swnghcanj swhliu camgya aen swnghcanj gocwngz cauh yiengh sanghbinj canjbinj ndeu. —Fuz Wnh

seizgan lauzdung. Gij soqca song yiengh neix doxgemj, couh dwg aen bouhfaenh gij seizgan swnghcanj mauhgvaq gij seizgan lauzdung haenx. Aen bouhfaenh mauhgvaq neix, cungj dwg youz gij saehsaed laj neix miz okdaeu: Swnghcanj swhbwnj **yo'ndumj dwk** cawqyouq ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz, hoeng mbouj youq swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang ndaw de caep-hengz ciznwngz; roxnaeuz youq swnghcanj gocwngz ndaw de caephengz ciznwngz, hoeng mbouj cawqyouq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz.

Dan dwg bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhbwnj yo'ndumj dangguh gij diuzgen swnghcanj gocwngz cix bwh ndei haenx, beijlumj aen cangj yotfaiq guh faiqgeu haenx gij faiqyungz, meiz de daengjdaengj, gawq mbouj miz gij cozyung canjbinj cauxbaenz yausu, hix mbouj miz gij cozyung gyaciz cauxbaenz yausu. De dwg gij swhbwnj cuengq hoengq, yienznaeuz de cuengq hoengq dwg aen diuzgen sawj swnghcanj gocwngz ndaej lienz-daemh bae guh haenx. Gij gencuzvuz, cangceiq daengjdaengj vih baujcunz swnghcanj bwhcwk (gij swhbwnj yo'ndumj) cix itdingh aeu miz haenx, dwg gij diuzgen swnghcanj gocwngz, yienghneix hix dwg gij swnghcanj swhbwnj sien cei okbae haenx aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de. Gij ciznwngz gyoengqde, dwg youq aen gaihdon yawhbwh baujcunz swnghcanj gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh. Danghnaeuz youq aen gaihdon neix lauzdung gocwngz dwg noix mbouj ndaej, de couh sawj yienzliuh daengj doengh cungj doxgaiq neix bienq bengz, hoeng de dwg swnghcanj lauzdung, caemhcai q cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz, aenvih cungj lauzdung neix caeuq gizyawz goqyungh lauzdung ityiengh, miz mbangj cix mbouj miz baucouz. Youq daengx aen swnghcanj gocwngz cingqciengz dingzduenh geizgan, hix couh dwg mboengq swnghcanj swhbwnj dingzyiet mbouj caephengz ciznwngz haenx, gawq mbouj swnghcanj gyaciz, hix mbouj swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz. Baenzneix couh miz le cungj siengjifap hawj gunghyinz youq gyanghwnz hix guhhong haenx. (Daih 1 gienj daih 8 cieng daih 4 ciet) — Lauzdung dui sieng youq swnghcanj gocwngz ndaw de, gij seizgan lauzdung dingzyiet bietdingh aeu ginglig haenx, gawq mbouj cauxbaenz gyaciz, hix mbouj cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz; hoeng de coicaenh canjbinj ndaej guhbaenz, bienqbaenz canjbinj cauxbaenz gocwngz ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu, dwg aen gocwngz canjbinj bietdingh aeu ginggvaq ndeu. Gij gyaciz cangceiq daengjdaengj, caeuq

gij cienzbouh seizgan gyoengqde caephengz ciznwngz haenx, baenz beijlaeh dwk senj haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae; canjbinj dwg youz lauzdung bonjndang an youq ndaw aen gaihdon neix, sawjyung h doengh gij cangceiq neix, dwg gij diuzgen guh swng hcanj, cingqlumj it bouhfaenh faiqyungz bienqbaenz faiqnwnh, mbouj gyahaeuj ndaw canjbinj bae, hoeng ciuqyiengh lij dawz gij gyaciz sw hgeij senj haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae, dwg gij diuzgen guh swng hcanj ityiengh. Lingh it bouhfaenh sw hbnwj yo'ndumj, beijlumj gencuzvuz, gihgi daengjdaengj, hix couh dwg doengh gij lauzdung sw hliu dan dwg aenvih swng hcanj gocwngz miz gveihcwz dwk dinghyouq cij dingzduenh bonjndang ciznwngz haenx, — gij dingzduenh mbouj gveihcwz aenvih swng hcanj sukgemj, veizgih daengjdaengj yinxhwnj haenx, dwg gij sonjsaet lingxcingx, — dan gyahaeuj gyaciz, cix mbouj gyahaeuj canjbinj cauxbaenz; bouhfaenh sw hbnwj neix, gij cienzbouh gyaciz gyahaeuj ndaw canjbinj bae, youz gij bingzyaenz souhmingh de gietdingh; de youq ndaw seizgan mwh caephengz ciznwngz caeuq mwh mbouj caephengz ciznwngz, cungj yaek aenvih saet bae gij sawjyung h gyaciz cix saet bae gyaciz.

Doeklaeng, couhcinj lauzdung gocwngz dingzduenh, hoeng bouhfaenh sw hbnwj mbouj bienq laebdaeb louz youq ndaw swng hcanj gocwngz haenx, gij gyaciz de yaek youq gij gezgoj ndaw swng hcanj gocwngz daucungz raen okdaeuj. Gak cungj swng hcanj sw hliu youq gizneix deng lauzdung bonjndang an youq moux di diuzgen laj de, sawj gyoengqde gag ginggvaq itdingh sw whyienz gocwngz, daengz gaenlaeng cix miz ok moux cungj yaugoj mizyung h roxnaeuz gajbienq gij sawjyung h gyaciz hingzik gyoengqde. Youq mwh lauzdung dawz gyoengqde dangguh swng hcanj sw hliu saedsaeh miz muzdiz bae siuhfei haenx, cungj dwg dawz gij gyaciz gyoengqde senj haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae. Youq gizneix, mbouj lwnh lauzdung bietdingh aeu baeng h lauzdung sw hliu mboujduenh doiq lauzdung dui sieng fatseng cozyung, yawh bienh mizok cungj yaugoj neix, roxnaeuz dwg lauzdung dan aeu hawj aen rengznoengx ndeu, dawz swng hcanj sw hliu an youq itdingh diuzgen laj de, sawj swng hcanj sw hliu aenvih gij cozyung sw whyienz gocwngz, mbouj yung h caiq gya lauzdung haeujbae, sw hgeij fatseng yieng h bienqvaq yawhsien liuhdingh haenx, cingzgvang cungj dwg yieng hneix.

Mboujguenj gij seizgan swnghcanj mauhgvaq gij seizgan lauzdung yienzaen dwg gijmaz — roxnaeuz dwg gak cungj swnghcanj swhliu dan cauxbaenz gij swnghcanj swhbwnj yo'ndumj, couh dwg naeuz vanzlij cawqyouq yiedsaed swnghcanj gocwngz giz gaihdon yawhbwh de; roxnaeuz dwg gij ciznwngz bonjndang gyoengqde, youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz aenvih swnghcanj gocwngz dingzguh cix gatduenh; gatsat, roxnaeuz dwg swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang cauhbaenz lauzdung gocwngz dingzduenh, — mboujlwnh roeb cungj cingzgvang lawz, swnghcanj swhliu cungj mbouj miz gij cozyung gaepsou lauzdung haenx. Gyoengqde mbouj gaepsou lauzdung, hix couh mbouj gaepsou gij lauzdung yawz. Ndigah, youq mwh swnghcanj swhbwnj cawqyouq bouhfaenh seizgan swnghcanj mauhgvaq seizgan lauzdung haenx, couhcinj guhbaenz gyaciz fatlai gocwngz caeuq de cungj dingzguh neix dwg mbouj ndaej faenliz, swnghcanj swhbwnj vanzlij dwg mbouj ndaej fatlai. Yungzheih yawj ndaej ok, gij seizgan swnghcanj caeuq gij seizgan lauzdung yied doxhab, youq itdingh geizgan ndaw de, itdingh swnghcanj swhbwnj gij swnghcanj yauliz de couh yied sang, gij gyaciz fatlai de couh yied hung. Ndigah, aen seiqdaeuz yiengh swnghcanj swhbwnjcuji, dwg caenhliengh sukdinj aen bouhfaenh gij seizgan swnghcanj mauhgvaq gij seizgan lauzdung haenx. Mboujgvaq, swhbwnj gij seizgan swnghcanj de yienzaeuz ndaej caeuq gij seizgan lauzdung de mbouj doxdoengz, hoeng yienghgonq cungj dwg bauhamz yienghlaeng, caemhcai q aen bouhfaenh mauhgvaq haenx, bonjndang de couh dwg aen diuzgen swnghcanj gocwngz. Ndigah, gij seizgan swnghcanj cungj dwg ceij yiengh seizgan baenzneix, youq ndaw seizgan neix, swhbwnj swnghcanj gij sawjyung h gyaciz caemhcai q gag fatlai, ndigah caephengz gij ciznwngz swnghcanj swhbwnj, caenhguenj de hix bauhamz yiengh seizgan baenzneix, youq ndaw aen seizgan neix, swhbwnj dwg ndumjyouq, roxnaeuz caemh guh swnghcanj hoeng bingq mbouj gag fatlai.

Youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz, swhbwnj dwg dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj mizyouq. Swhbwnj song aen riuzdoeng gocwngz de dwg; Daj sanghbinj hingzsik cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik, daj hobi hingzsik cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj hingzsik. Sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi, youq gizneix doengzseiz couh dwg saedyienh gij swng'yiz gya-

ciz bauhamz youq ndaw sanghbinj haenx, hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj doengzseiz couh dwg swhbwnj gyaciz cienjvaq baenz, roxnaeuz caiq cienjvaq baenz gij hingzyiengh gak cungj swnghcanj yausu de, cungj cingzgvang neix it di hix mbouj yingjyangj aen saedsaeh baenzneix: Doengh gij gocwngz neix, dangguh riuzdoeng gocwngz, dwg yiengh sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq gocwngz genjdanh haenx.

Gij seizgan riuzdoeng caeuq gij seizgan swnghcanj dwg dox caenx-deuz. Swhbwnj youq ndaw gij seizgan riuzdoeng, mbouj dwg caephengz gij ciznwngz swnghcanj swhbwnj, ndigah gawq mbouj swnghcanj sanghbinj, hix mbouj swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz. Danghnaeuz raeuz gaujcaz sinzvanz gij hingzsik ceiq genjdanh de, hix couh dwg cienzbouh swhbwnj gyaciz moix baez cungj dwg mbat dog daj aen gaihdon ndeu haeuj lings aen gaihdon bae, baenzde couh gig cingcuj, youq mwh swhbwnj lienz-daemh riuzdoeng, swnghcanj gocwngz couh dingzduenh, swhbwnj gij gag fatlai de hix couh dingzduenh; caemhcaiq swnghcanj gocwngz gaengawq swhbwnj gij seizgan riuzdoeng de raezdinj roxnaeuz vaiqmenh bae vuenhmoq. Dauqfanj, danghnaeuz swhbwnj mbouj doengz bouhfaenh dwg dox-riengz doenggvaq sinzvanz, hix couh dwg cienzbouh swhbwnj gyaciz gij sinzvanz de, dwg youq ndaw swhbwnj gak aen mbouj doengz bouhfaenh gij sinzvanz de doxciep guhbaenz, yienghneix couh gig cingcuj, gij seizgan swhbwnj gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh youq riuzdoeng lingjyiz mboujduenh dingzlouz haenx yied raez, bouhfaenh swhbwnj youq swnghcanj lingjyiz mboujduenh caephengz ciznwngz haenx couh bietdingh yied iq. Ndigah, gij seizgan riuzdoeng gyaraez caeuq sukdinj, doiq gij seizgan swnghcanj sukdinj roxnaeuz gyaraez, roxnaeuz gangj, doiq itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx, gij gveihmoz de suksiuj roxnaeuz gyadaih, miz cungj cozyung siuhgiz hanhhaed ndeu. Swhbwnj youq ndaw riuzdoeng gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq de, yied bienqbaenz gij yienhsiengq dandan fanjyingj youq gvanhnen fuengmienh, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij seizgan riuzdoeng yied daengj ndaej lingz roxnaeuz gaenh lingz, swhbwnj gij ciznwngz de couh yied hung, swhbwnj gij swnghcanj yauliz de couh yied sang, gij gyaciz gag fatlai de couh yied hung. Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh miz boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu ciuq dinghhuq bae swnghcanj, ndigah de youq mwh daezhawj canj-

binj, vunz couh sikhaek ceihawj, youh gyajdingh vunz ceihawj de dwg gjj swnghcanj swhliu de bonjfaenh soj aeuyungh, baenzde, gjj seizgan riuздоeng couh gaenh lingz lo.

Ndigah, swhbwnj gjj seizgan riuздоeng de, itbuen daeuj gangj, yaek hanhhaed swhbwnj gjj seizgan swnghcanj de, baenzneix hix yaek hanhhaed gjj gyaciz fatlai gocwngz de. Hanhhaed cingzdoh caeuq gjj seizgan riuздоeng lienzdaemh raezdinj baenz beijaeh. Hoeng cungj seizgan lienzdaemh neix, gjj gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix cingzdoh de ndaej gig mbouj doxdoengz, ndigah doiq swhbwnj gjj seizgan swnghcanj de hanhhaed cingzdoh caemh ndaej gig mbouj doxdoengz. Hoeng cwngci-gingh-ciyoz dwg yawj raen gjj yienhsiengq **biujmienh**, hix couh dwg gjj seizgan riuздоeng doiq swhbwnj fatlai gocwngz miz maz cozyung. De dawz cungj cozyung siuhgiz neix lijgaij baenz gjj cozyung cizgiz, aenvih cungj cozyung neix gjj gezgoj de dwg cizgiz. Caemhcaiq, aenvih cungj gyajsiengq neix, lumjnaeuz cwngmingz le swhbwnj miz aen goekmboq bouxvunz nanz ndaej roxyiuj cix gag fatlai ndeu, de dwg daj riuздоeng lingjyiz daeuj, caeuq swnghbwnj gjj swnghcanj gocwngz de, baenzneix couh caeuq bozsoz lauzdung mbouj miz gvanhaeh, sojlaiz, cwngci-gingh-ciyoz couh engq gaemndaet aen gyajsiengq neix mbouj cuengq. Raeuz baezlaeng couh yawj raen, couhlien z doengh cungj gingh-ciyoz dwg gohyoz haenx, hix mienx mbouj ndaej deng cungj gyajsiengq neix loengh dwk ukluenh bae. Baezlaeng hix yaek biujmingz, cungj gyajsiengq neix aenvih gak cungj yienhsiengq laj neix cix goek maenh rag laeg: 1. Yiengh leihiyinh geiq-suenq fuengfap swhbwnjcujyi. Ciuq cungj fuengfap neix, gjj yienzaen siuhgiz deng dangguh gjj yienzaen cizgiz, aenvih doiq gak aen douzsw h lingjyiz doengh gjj swhbwnj dan dwg cawqyouq aen seizgan riuздоeng mbouj doxdoengz haenx daeuj gangj, gjj seizgan riuздоeng haemq raez cix bienqbaenz le aen yienzaen sawj gyagwz daezsang bae, genjdanh dwk gangj, couh dwg bienqbaenz le gjj yienzaen sawj leihiyinh bienq bingz-yaenz haenx ndaw de aen ndeu. 2. Gij seizgan riuздоeng dan dwg gjj seizgan coucienj ndaw de aen yausu ndeu; hoeng gjj seizgan coucienj bauhamz gjj seizgan swnghcanj roxnaeuz gjj seizgan caiswnghcanj. Gij saehcingz youz gjj seizgan coucienj yinxhwnj haenx, lumjnaeuz dwg youz gjj seizgan riuздоeng yinxhwnj nei. 3. Sanghbinj yaek cienjbienq baenz



gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq (gunghsw), sien aeu cienjvaq baenz hobi. Yienghneix, youq swhbwnj cwkmom fuengmienh, sanghbinj cienjbienq baenz boujgya gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx dwg youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz, youq ndaw gij seizgan riuzdoeng fatseng. Ndigah, gij cwkmom daj neix miz okdaeuj, lumjnaeuz caemh dwg youz gij seizgan riuzdoeng yinxhwnj nei.

Swhbwnj youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz, mboujguenj ciuq aen silez neix roxnaeuz aen silez haenx, cungj dwg aeu doenggvaq  $W - G$  caeuq  $G - W$  song aen gaihdon doiqlaeb neix. Ndigah, swhbwnj gij seizgan riuzdoeng de caemh faen baenz song aen bouhfaenh, hix couh dwg gij seizgan sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi soj aeuyungh haenx, caeuq gij seizgan hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj soj aeuyungh haenx. Raeuz youq mwh faensik yiengh sanghbinj riuzdoeng genjdanh haenx (daih 1 gienj daih 3 cieng) gaenq rox,  $W - G$  couh dwg gai, dwg swhbwnj hingzyiengh bienqvaq ndaw de aen bouhfaenh cei qunanz haenx, ndigah, doengciengz, youq ndaw gij seizgan riuzdoeng caemh ciemq bae bouhfaenh haemq hung ndeu. Dangguh hobi, gyaciz cawqyouq yiengh hingz-sik seizseiz cungj ndaej cienjvaq haenx. Dangguh sanghbinj, de bietdingh aeu sien cienjvaq baenz hobi, cij aeu ndaej cungj hingzyiengh ndaej cigciep gyauvuenh, baenzneix couh ndaej seizlawz cungj ndaej yungh neix. Hoeng vwndiz dwg: Youq swhbwnj riuzdoeng gocwngz gwngz gaihdon  $G - W$  de, swhbwnj aeu cienjvaq baenz gij sanghbin youq itdingh douzsw h canzsoj cauxbaenz swngchcanj swhbwnj itdingh yausu haenx. Swngchcanj swhliu youq gwngz hawciengz mizseiz lij aiq caengz miz, lij bietdingh aeu swngchcanj okdaeuj, roxnaeuz aeu daj aen hawciengz diegyae aeu ma, roxnaeuz gij doengciengz gunghawj gyoengqde roeb mbouj swnhleih bae, gyagwz miz bienqdoengh bae daengjdaengj, gyonj daeuj gangj, fatseng le haujlai gij cingzgvang yienghneix, doengh gij cingzgvang neix youq ndaw  $G - W$  aen hingz-sik bienqvuenh genjdanh neix yawj mbouj ok, hoeng ndaej sawj giz gaihdon riuzdoeng aen bouhfaenh neix hauqyungh seizgan mizseiz haemq raez, mizseiz haemq dinj. Lumj  $W - G$  caeuq  $G - W$  ndaej youq seizgan fuengmienh dox faenliz ityiengh,  $W - G$  caeuq  $G - W$  hix gojyij youq hoengqgan fuengmienh dox faenliz, aen hawciengz dajcawx caeuq aen hawciengz dajgai ndaej

dwg gij hawciengz youq hoengqgan fuengmienh dwg mbouj doxdoengz haenx. Lumjbaenz aeu gunghcangj daeuj gangj, bouxcaijgouq caeuq bouxdoisiu ciengzseiz couh dwg gij vunz mbouj doxdoengz. Youq ndaw sanghbinj swnghcanj, riuzdoeng caeuq swnghcanj bonjndang ityiengh noix mbouj ndaej, baenzneix boux guenj riuzdoeng caemh caeuq boux guenj swnghcanj ityiengh noix mbouj ndaej. Caiq swnghcanj gocwngz bauhamz swhbwnj song cungj ciznwngz de, ndigah hix bauhamz song cungj ciznwngz neix bietdingh aeu miz vunz bae daibyauj, mboujguenj dwg youz swhbwnjgyah gag bae daibyauj, roxnaeuz dwg youz boux gunghyin deng goqyung, hix couh dwg swhbwnjgyah boux daihleix de bae dai-byauj. Hoeng, neix bingq mbouj dwg aen lijyouz dawz boux guenj riuzdoeng caeuq boux guenj swnghcanj doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj, cingq lumj mbouj ndaej dawz gij ciznwngz sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj, doengz gij ciznwngz swnghcanj swhbwnj doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj, lijyouz dwg ityiengh. Boux guenj riuzdoeng bietdingh aeu youz boux guenj swnghcanj ceihawj baucouz. Mboujgvaq, danghnaeuz gangj gyoengq swhbwnjgyah doxgai doxcawx haenx, doenggvaq cungj hingzveix neix, gawq mbouj cauh'ok canjbinj, hix mbouj cauh'ok gyaciz, baenzde, couhcinj gij yingz-yez gveihmoz gyoengqde, sawj gyoengqde ndaej roxnaeuz bietdingh aeu dawz cungj ciznwngz neix cienjgyau hawj bouxwnq, cungj cingzgvang neix hix mbouj fatseng saek di bienqvaq. Youq mbangj di yingzyez ndaw de, gij baucouz bouxcaijgouq caeuq bouxdoisiu, dwg doenggvaq leihyinh faencingz bae ceihawj. Naeuz gij baucouz gyoengqde dwg youz boux siuh-fei ceihawj, cungj gangjap neix couh mbouj ndaej gangjmingz vwndiz. Bouxsiufeiq cijmiz dangguh boux guenj swnghcanj vih bonjfaenh swnghcanj le gij huqdaengjgyaq sanghbinj hingzsik, roxnaeuz mboujcix baengh faplwd cwngsuh (lumjbaenz doengh boux gujduengh dangguh boux guenj swnghcanj haenx), mboujcix baengh gakvunz fuzvu, daj laeng boux guenj swnghcanj aeu ndaej le cungj huqdaengjgyaq neix, de cij ndaej ceijhawj cungj baucouz neix.

W — G caeuq G — W song de miz cungj cabied ndeu, cungj cabied neix caeuq sanghbinj ndij hobi gij hingzsik cabied de mbouj miz gvanhaeh, cix dwg daj yiengh swnghcanj singqcaet swhbwnjcuji miz ok-daeuj. Mboujlwnh W — G, roxnaeuz dwg G — W, coengz bonjndang

gyoengqde bae yawj, cungj dan dwg itdingh gyaciz daj cungj hingzsik ndeu cienjvaq daengz lingsh it cungj hingzsik. Hoeng, W' — G' doengzseiz dwg bae saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw W' soj bauhamz haenx. G — W cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Ndigah, gai engq youqgaenj gvaq cawx. G — W, youq mwh diuzgen cingqciengz, doiq yiengh gyaciz biujyienh baenz G haenx gij fatlai de daeuj gangj, dwg aen hingzveiz noix mbouj ndaej, hoeng de mbouj dwg bae saedyienh gyaciz lwyawz; de dwg bae dazyinx swngheanj gyaciz lwyawz, cix mbouj dwg bae bouj gij loeklauq de.

Bonjndang sanghbinj gij mizyouq hingzsik de, sanghbinj dangguh sawjyung h gyaciz mizyouq, sawj sanghbinj swhbwnj gij W' — G' riuzdoeng de souh daengz itdingh hanhhaed. Sanghbinj yaek swhyienz bienq rwix bae. Ndigah, danghnaeuz sanghbinj mbouj ciuq gij yungchawq de, youq ndaw itdingh seizgeiz, haeuj swngheanj siuhfei caeuq gakvunz siuhfei bae, vuenh lingsh coenz vah daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz de mbouj youq ndaw itdingh seizgan gai okbae, de couh yaek bienq rwix, caemhcaiq youq mwh saet bae gij gyaciz ndaej sawjyung h de, doengzseiz hix couh saet bae aen sugsingq dangguh boux rapdawz gij gyaciz ndaej gyauvuenh de. Gij swhbwnj gyaciz ndaw sanghbinj bauhamz haenx, gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw swhbwnj gyaciz fatlai okdaeuj haenx, cungj yaek saet liux bae. Sawjyung h gyaciz cijmiz mboujduenh vuenhmoq, mboujduenh caiswngheanj, hix couh dwg youz doengz cungj roxnaeuz lingsh cungj sawjyung h gyaciz bae bouj, cij dwg yiengh doxgaiq ndaej ciengzlwenz celouz gij swhbwnj gyaciz rox gag fatlai haenx. Hoeng sawjyung h gyaciz aeu aen sanghbinj hingzsik gaenq guhbaenz haenx gai okbae, daj neix couh haeuj swngheanj siuhfei roxnaeuz gakvunz siuhfei bae, dwg aen diuzgen sawj gij caiswngheanj gyoengqde ndaej mboujduenh vuenhmoq haenx. Gyoengqde bietdingh aeu youq ndaw itdingh seizgan, bienqvuenh gij sawjyung h hingzsik gaeuq gyoengqde, yawhbieh youq ndaw cungj sawjyung h hingzsik moq ndeu laebdaeb mizyouq. Gij gyaciz ndaej gyauvuenh haenx, cijmiz doenggvaq gij gyaciz ndaej sawjyung h aen byukndang de cungj mboujduenh vuenhmoq neix, cij ndaej celouz swhgeij. Mbouj doengz sanghbinj gij gyaciz ndaej sawjyung h de, bienq rwix vaiq menh cingzdoh mbouj doxdoengz; ndigah, youq swngheanj caeuq siuhfei gij

gyaciz ndaej sawjyungh haenx, song de gij seizgan doxgek haenx, ndaej raez dinj mbouj doengz; ndigah, gyoengqde ndaej yungh gij seizgan raez dinj mbouj doengz, dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj dingzlouz youq riuzdoeng gaihdon W — G, dangguh sanghbinj gingsouh gij seizgan riuzdoeng raez dinj mbouj doengz haenx, cix mbouj deng siumied bae. Aen sanghbinj swhbwnj riuzdoeng seizgan gyaiqhanh youz sanghbinj bonjndang yaek bienq rwix soj gietdingh haenx, couh dwg gij seizgan riuzdoeng ndaw de aen bouhfaenh neix, roxnaeuz gij seizgan riuzdoeng sawj sanghbinj swhbwnj dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj ndaej gingvaq haenx, aen cezdui gyaiqhanh de. Cungj sanghbinj ndeu yied yungzheih bienq rwix, ndigah swnghcanj okdaeuj couh yied aeu vaiq di siuhfei, hix couh dwg yied aeu vaiq di gai okbae, duenh roen de ndaej lizhai giz dieg ok de couh yied gaenh, aen riuzdoeng lingjyiz de hoengqgan couh yied gaeb, aen hawciengz siugai de couh yied daiq miz deihfueng singqcaet. Ndigah, cungj sanghbinj ndeu yied yungzheih bienq rwix, gij vuzlij singqnaengz de, doiq gij seizgan dangguh sanghbinj bae riuzdoeng de, cedui hanhhaed yied daih, de couh yied mbouj hab guh aen dui sieng yiengh swnghcanj swhbwnjcuji. Cungj sanghbinj neix, cijmiz youq doengh giz deihfueng vunz lai vunz raeuh, roxnaeuz aenvih gij hongdawz gyauoeng fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, cix sawj roen'gyae bienq gyawj bae, cij ndaej bienqbaenz aen dui sieng yiengh swnghcanj swhbwnjcuji. Hoeng cungj doxgaiq ndeu, gij swnghcanj de gyonjcomz youq ndaw fwngz siujsoq vunz caeuq giz deihfuengh vunz lai vunz raeuh haenx, mizeisiz lij ndaej vih doengh cungj canjbinj yungzheih swhyienz bienq rwix neix, lumjbaenz gij canjbinj daih bizciujcangj, daih niuznaij cangj, cauhaenz gij hawciengz haemq hung de.

## Daih 6 Cieng

### Gij Feiqyungh Riuzdoeng

#### I . Gij Feiqyungh Dandan Guh Riuzdoeng

##### 1. Gij seizgan gaicawx

Swhbwnj youz sanghbinj hingzsik cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik caeuq youz hobi hingzsik cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj hingzsik, doengzseiz couh dwg swhbwnjgyah guh gyauhyiz, couh dwg cungj hingzveiz gai cawx. Gij seizgan swhbwnj guhbaenz doengh gij hingzsik cienjvaq neix, daj cuj-gvanh fuengmienh, daj mbiengj swhbwnjgyah daeuj yawj, couh dwg gij seizgan gai cawx, couh dwg gij seizgan de youq gwnz hawciengz caep-hengz cungj ciznwngz bouxgai caeuq bouxcawx. Cingq lumj swhbwnj riuzdoeng seizgan dwg swhbwnj caiswnghcanj seizgan aen bouhfaenh noix mbouj ndaej ndeu ityiengh, swhbwnjgyah guh gai cawx, gij seizgan de youq gwnz hawciengz baebae dauqdauc, caemh dwg gij seizgan de dang-guh swhbwnjgyah hix couh dwg dangguh gij swhbwnj lumj bouxvunz miz swhsiengj hingzveiz yienghhaenx bae caephengz ciznwngz, aen bouhfaenh noix mbouj ndaej ndeu. Neix dwg gij ginghyingz seizgan de bouhfaenh ndeu.

[ Aenvih raeuz gyajdingh sanghbinj ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde bae gai cawx, sojlaiz, doengh gij hingzveiz neix dan dwg ceij doengz cungj gyaciz ndeu, youz cungj hingzsik ndeu, cienjvaq baenz lings cungj hingzsik, couh dwg youz sanghbinj hingzsik cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik caeuq youz hobi hingzsik cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj hingzsik, dan dwg ceij cungj cangdai bienqvaq ndeu. Danghnaeuz sanghbinj ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae, gij gyaciz soqliengh ndawfwngz bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai cungj mbouj miz bienqvaq; gij miz bienqvaq haenx dan dwg gij

mizyouq hingzsik de. Danghnaeuz sanghbinj mbouj dwg ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae, gij gyaciz gaenq cienjvaq haenx aen cungjnggeg de vanzlij ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq; fuengmienh ndeu ndaej demgya, couh dwg lingsh fuengmienh deng gemjnoix.

Hoeng, hingzyiengh bienqvaq W — G caeuq G — W, dwg bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai doxguh gai cawx; gyoengqde guhbaenz gai cawx aeu yungh seizgan, daegbied dwg aenvih youq gizneix aeu gangj gyaq, moix mbiengj cungj siengj ciemq gij bienznggez doiqfueng, canghseng'eiq doxbungz youq itheij, couh lumj “vunz Hihlaz roebdaengz vunz Hihlaz couh doxhoenx”<sup>32</sup> ityiengh. Cangdai bienqvaq yungh bae seizgan caeuq lauzdungliz, hoeng mbouj dwg vihliux cauh ok gyaciz, cix dwg vihliux sawj gyaciz youz cungj hingzsik ndeu cienqvaq baenz lingsh cungj hingzsik. Youq gizneix, saehcingz bingq mbouj aenvih song mbiengj cungj siengj baengh aen gihvei neix, bae ciemqmiz gij gyaciz soqlienh mauhgvaq soqnggeg cix fatseng bienqvaq. Cungj lauzdung neix aenvih song mbiengj yunghsim mbouj ndei cix bienq hung, hoeng bingq mbouj cauh ok gyaciz, cingq lumj gij lauzdung yungh youq susung cwngzsi fuengmienh, bingq mbouj demgya gij gyacizlieng boux susung duisieng ityiengh. Cungj lauzdung neix, doiq aen swhbwnjcuji swngheanj gocwngz dangguh cungjdaej daeuj gangj, hix couh dwg doiq aen swhbwnjcuji swngheanj gocwngz bauhamz riuzdoeng roxnaeuz deng bauhamz youq ndaw riuzdoeng haenx daeuj gangj, dwg aen yinhsu noix mbouj ndaej ndeu, hoeng de caeuq gij lauzdung beijaenz gangj coemh cungj caizliu aeu ndat ndeu seizde yungh bae ityiengh. Cungj hong coemh doxgaiq neix, yienznaeuz youq mwh coemh doxgaiq dwg aen yinhsu noix mbouj ndaej ndeu, hoeng cix mbouj fatok ndat daeuj. Lumjbaenz, yaek dawz meiz dangguh gij doxgaiq ndaej coemh daeuj yungh, gou couh bietdingh aeu sawj de caeuq yangjgi vahoz, vihneix, bietdingh aeu sawj de youz yiengh doxgaiq baenz ndaek, cienqvaq baenz yiengh doxgaiq dwg heiq (aenvih coemhdawz le, youq ndaw dansonhgi haenx, meiz cawqyouq baenz heiq yiengh cangdai neix), hix couh dwg sawj meiz cungj mizyouq hingzsik de roxnaeuz cungj cangdai de fatseng vuzlij bienqvaq. Youq mwh caengz caiq guh vahoz, gij dan fwnhswj giethab baenz ndaek haenx bietdingh aeu faenliz, dan fwnhswj bonjndang bietdingh aeu faengej baenz dan aen yenzswj. Neix

aeu siuyungh itdingh nwngzlieng, siuyungh cungj nwngzlieng neix mbouj cienqvaq baenz ndat, cix dwg gaeucawz gij ndat bae. Ndigah, dangh-naeuz boux ciemqmiz sanghbinj mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah, cix dwg boux cigsoh guh swngghanj doglaeb haenx, yienghhaenx, gai cawx soj yungh bae gij seizgan haenx, couh dwg gaeucawz gij lauzdung seizgan gyoengqde, ndigah, gyoengqde cungj dwg (youq ciuhgeq caeuq cunghsigij) caenhrenz siengj banhfap dawz cungj saehcingz neix louz daengz ngoenzciet bae guh.

Dang'yienz, gij sanghbinj ndawfwngz swhbwnjgyah yungh daeuj gyauhyiz miz gij gveihmoz de, mbouj sawj doengh cungj lauzdung bingq mbouj cauh ok gyaciz, cix dan dwg vih gyaciz hingzsik bienqvuenh guh cunghgai haenx, cienjvaq baenz cungj lauzdung ndaej cauh ok gyaciz. Couhcinj cizvu cienjvuenh lo, couh dwg naeuz, canjyiez swhbwnjgyah bingq mbouj caenn dang bae guh cungj "hong coemh doxgaiq" haenx, cix dawz de bienqbaenz cungj conhyez bouxdaihsam youz gyoengqde ceihawj cienzhong, hix mbouj gojnaengz okyienh bendij cungj saeh geizheih neix. Doengh gij bouxdaihsam neix dang'yienz mbouj dwg aenvih gyaez cehda gyaeunde i swhbwnjgyah le, cix hawj gyoengqde daeuj ceiyungh gij lauzdungliz swhgeij. Boux bang dicuj sou cienzco ndeu roxnaeuz boux youq ngaenzhangz dangcai ndeu soj guh gij hong haenx, mbouj ndaej sawj gij cienzco gyoengqde sou ndaej roxnaeuz gij ngaenz gyoengqde baenz daeh yinh bae lings aen ngaenzhangz haenx demlai saek faen, neix doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj hix mbouj miz gvanhaeh law. }<sup>(10)</sup>

Doiq gij swhbwnjgyah hawj bouxwnq vih gyoengqde guhhong haenx daeuj gangj, gai cawx baenz le cungj cujyau ciznwngz ndeu. Aenvih de ciuq yiengh sevei gveihmoz hungloet bae ciemqmiz gij canjbinj haujlai vunz, sojlaiz, de hix aeu ciuq doengzyiengh gveihmoz gai doengh gij canjbinj neix, yienzhaeuh dauqcungz dawz hobi cienjvaq baenz gak cungj swngghanj yausu. Caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh, gij seizgan gai cawx bingq mbouj cauh ok gyaciz. Yinsiz loek dwg daj gij ciznwngz canghseng'eiq

(10) Geij duenh vah ndaw gvazhau neix, daj daih VIII gauj satbyai aen cawqgej ndeu aeu daeuj.

swhbwnj miz okdaej. Hoeng, youq gizneix, couhcinj mbouj caenh'itbouh bae gaujcaz aen vwndiz neix, saehcingz bonjlaiz couh gig cingcuj; Danghnaeuz cungj ciznwngz ndeu bonjndang de dwg mbouj guh swnghcanj, hoeng dwg caiswnghcanj aen yausu noix mbouj ndaej ndeu, seizneix cungj ciznwngz neix aenvih faengoeng, youz gij hong dingzlai vunz bengx guh bienqbaenz gij hong siujsoq vunz cienmonz guh, bienqbaenz aen hangznieb daegbied gyoengqde, yienghhaenx, cungj ciznwngz neix singqcaet bonjndang bingq mbouj gaijbienq. **Boux** canghseng'eiq **ndeu** (youq gizneix dan dwg yawj baenz bouxdangsah cienjvaq sanghbinj hingzsik, dandan dwg yawj baenz bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai) ndaej doenggvaq gij hozdung de, vih **haujlai** boux guh swnghcanj sukdinj gij seizgan gai cawx. Ndigah, de ndaej deng yawj baenz dwg cungj gihgi ndeu, de ndaej gemjnoix gij siusied mbouj miz yungh haenx, roxnaeuz ndaej bangcoh caenx ok seizgan daeuj swnghcanj. <sup>(11)</sup>

Vihliux guh daengz genjdanh fuengbienth (aenvih raeuz baezlaeng

---

(11) “Gij cienzyungh sanghyez yienznaeuz dwg noix mbouj ndaej, hoeng wnggai yawjbaenz dwg diuz rap naeklai ndeu.” (Gveiznai 《Faensik Ginghci'byauj》, daengh youq bonj 《Cungnungz Yozbai》youz Dwzwj bien haenx, 1846 nienz Bahliz banj daih 1 bouh daih 71 yieb) — Ciuq Gveiznai bae yawj, gij “cienzcanh” canghseng'eiq dox gingcwngh ndaej daeuj haenx, hix couh dwg gingcwngh bik sawj gyoengqde “gyangqdaemq gij baucouz roxnaeuz souhaeuj gyoengqde …… yiemzgek daeuj gangj, mboujgvaq couh dwg boux cigsoh gai doxgaiq caeuq boux cigsoh cawx doxgaiq daeuj **gemjnoix sonjsaet**. Hoeng, mboujlwnh raeuz dawz sanghyez bonjndang genjdanh dwk yawj baenz dwg yiengh doxvuenh caeuq gij feiqyung h daehyinh mbouj miz gvanhaeh, roxnaeuz dwg dawz de yawj baenz yiengh doxvuenh caeuq gij feiqyung h daehyinh giethab youq itheij, gij feiqyung h sanghyez ndaej gemjnoix sonjsaet, bingq mbouj dwg **yienhsaed canjbinj**, roxnaeuz bingq mbouj dwg youz sanghyez yinxhwnj caizfouq demmaj” (daih 145、146 yieb). “Danghnaeuz mbouj miz gijmaz cungh gai feiqyung h, sanghyez feiqyung h cungj dwg youz bouxgai canjbinj ok, bouxgai cix daj gij cienzbouh gyagwz bouxcawx ceihawj haenx aeu daeuj.” (daih 163 yieb) “Boux ciemqmiz diegdeih caeuq boux guh swnghcanj dwg boux ceihawj cienzhong, canghseng'eiq dwg boux lingx cienzhong.” (Gveiznai 《Gij Cam Dap Gvendaengz Sanghyez Caeuq Bouxsoujgunghyeh Lauzdung》, daengh youq bonj 《Cungnungz Yozbai》youz Dwzwj bien haenx, 1846 nienz Bahliz banj daih 1 bouh daih 164 yieb) <sup>33</sup>



cij gaujcaz gij canghseng'eiq dangguh swhbwnjgyah caeuq gij swhbwnj  
 canghseng'eiq), raeuz gyajdingh, bouxdangsaeh guh cungj gai cawx  
 neix, dwg gij vunz gai gij lauzdung swhgeij. De youq mwh guh gij hoz-  
 dung W — G caeuq G — W, siuyungh gij lauzdungliz caeuq lauzdung  
 seizgan swhgeij. Ndigah, de baengh gijneix daeuj ciengx mingh, couh  
 lumj bouxwnq baengh yotfaiq roxnaeuz guh ywnaed daeuj ciengx mingh  
 ityiengh. De caephengz cungj ciznwngz noix mbouj ndaej ndeu, aenvih  
 caiswngheanj gocwngz bonjndang bauhamz gij ciznwngz mbouj dwg guh  
 swngheanj. De caeuq bouxwnq ityiengh guhhong, mboujgvaq gij hong de  
 guh haenx gawq mbouj cauh ok gyaciz, hix mbouj cauh ok canjbinj.  
 Bonjndang de gvihaeuj swngheanj fuengmienh gij feiqyungih mbouj dwg  
 swngheanj haenx. Gij yunghcawq de, mbouj dwg sawj cungj ciznwngz  
 mbouj guh swngheanj ndeu, cienjvaq baenz gij ciznwngz guh swngheanj,  
 roxnaeuz sawj mbouj dwg swngheanj lauzdung cienjvaq baenz swngheanj  
 lauzdung. Danghnaeuz cungj cienjvaq neix ndaej doenggvaq ciznwngz  
 cungj sienjvuenh neix daeuj guhbaenz, yienghhaenx caen dwg gij saeh  
 mbouj bingzciengz lo. Gij yunghcawq de, cingznyiengh gangj dwg sawj se-  
 vei lauzdungliz caeuq lauzdung seizgan dan miz bouhfaenh engq noix  
 ndeu, hanhhaed youq cungj ciznwngz mbouj dwg guh swngheanj neix.  
 Mboujdan yienghneix. Raeuz mboujfuengz gyajdingh, de dan dwg boux  
 gunghyinz gwngoq ndeu, gij cienzhong de ndaej haemq lai. Mboujguenj  
 gij cienzhong de baenzlawz, de dangguh boux gunghyinz gwngoq ndeu,  
 cungj miz bouhfaenh seizgan dwg guhhong mbouj ndaej cienzhong. De  
 aiq dwg moix ngoenz guh 10 diemjcong hong, cix ndaej daengz gij canj-  
 binj gyaciz dangq 8 diemjcong hong haenx. De guh 2 diemjcong lauzdung  
 lwyawz, caeuq 8 diemjcong bizyau lauzdung de ityiengh mbouj swngheanj  
 gyaciz, yienznaeuz aenvih 8 diemjcong bizyau lauzdung neix, sevei canj-  
 binj miz mbangj cienj hawj de lo. Daih'it, caeuq doenghbaez ityiengh,  
 daj sevei gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, boux lauzdungliz ndeu youq 10 diemj-  
 cong ndaw de, hauqyungih youq yiengh ciznwngz dandan guh riuzdoeng  
 fuengmienh. De mbouj ndaej yungh bae guh gij muzdiz wnq, mbouj  
 ndaej yungh bae guh swngheanj lauzdung. Daihngleih, sevei doiq gij  
 lauzdung lwyawz song diemjcong neix mbouj ceihawj cienzhong, yienz-  
 naeuz cungj lauzdung lwyawz neix, gaenq youz boux vunz guhbaenz cungj

hong neix hauqyungh bae lo. Sevei bingq mbouj aenvih yienghneix cix ndaej ciemqmiz saek yiengh canjbinj roxnaeuz gyaciz mauhnggeg. Hoeng, boux vunz neix daibyauj gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng de gemjnoix le  $\frac{1}{5}$ , youz

10 diemjcong gemj daengz 8 diemjcong. Sevei doiq  $\frac{1}{5}$  riuzdoeng seizgan aeu de dangguh bouxdangsaeh yiengh yienhsaed neix, mbouj ceihawj huqdaengjgyaq. Hoeng, gawqyienz bouxdangsaeh neix dwg youz swhbwnjgyah sawjyungh, swhbwnjgyah yaek aenvih mbouj caengz doiq song diemjcong neix ceihawj cienzhong, cix gemjnoix gij feiqyungh swhbwnj riuzdoeng de, hoeng cungj feiqyungh neix dwg gaeucawz gij souhaeuj de bae. Doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, neix dwg cungj souhaeuj cizgiz ndeu, aenvih gij swhbwnj de youq gyaciz fatlai fuengmienh, soj souh daengz gij siuhgiz hanhhaed haenx sukiq lo. Youq mwh doengh boux doglaeb swnghcanj siujsanghcanj haenx, dawz bouhfaenh seizgan gyoengqde yungh youq gai cawx fuengmienh, cungj seizgan neix, mbouj-cix dan dwg gij seizgan youq mboengq gij swnghcanj ciznwngz gyoengqde dingzyiet cix hauqyungh bae, mbouj-cix dwg gij swnghcanj seizgan gyoengqde deng sonjsaet bae.

Mboujlwnh dwg baenzlawz, gij seizgan yungh youq gai cawx fuengmienh, dwg cungj feiqyungh youq riuzdoeng mbouj ndaej demgya gij gyaciz gaenq cienjvaq haenx. Cungj feiqyungh neix, dwg gyaciz youz sanghbinj hingzsik cienjbienq baenz hobi hingzsik bietdingh aeu miz. Danghnaeuz swhbwnjcujyi boux swnghcanj sanghbinj de dwg bouxdangsaeh riuzdoeng, yienghhaenx, de caeuq boux cigsoh swnghcanj sanghbinj gij cabied de dan dwg baenzneix, gij gai cawx gveihmoz de haemq daih, ndigah de dangguh bouxdangsaeh riuzdoeng caephengz ciznwngz fanveiz haemq gvangq. Miz saek ngoenz, gij yingzyez fanveiz de sawj de bietdingh aeu cawx, roxnaeuz ndaej cawx (goqyungh) bouxdangsaeh riuzdoeng de, daeuj dangguh gij gunghyinz gwngoq, saehcingz bonjcaet hix mbouj miz maz bienqvaq. Lauzdungliz caeuq lauzdung seizgan, bietdingh aeu ciuq moux cungj cingzdoh hauqyungh youq riuzdoeng gocwngz (aeu de dan dwg hingzsik cienjvaq daeuj gangj). Hoeng, seizneix cungj hauqyungh neix, biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj lai gya haenx ceiok; gij sw-

bwnj ndaej bienq miz bouhfaenh ndeu, bietdingh aeu yungh bae cawx cungj lauzdungliz dandan youq ndaw riuздоeng caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Swhbwnj cungj sien ceiok neix, gawq mbouj cauh ok canjbinj, hix mbouj cauh ok gyaciz. De doxwngq dwk sukiq aen fanvez dieg guh swnghcanj yawhsien ceiok swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Neix couh lumjnaeuz dwg dawz bouhfaenh canjbinj ndeu, cienjvaq baenz cungj gihgi ndeu, yungh daeuj gai cawx canjbinj gizyawz bouhfaenh. Cungj gihgi neix dwg daj canjbinj gaeucawz bae. De yienznaeuz ndaej gemjnoix gij lauzdungliz youq ndaw riuздоeng hauqyungh bae daengjdaengj, hoeng mbouj camgya swnghcanj gocwngz. De dandan dwg gij feiqyung riuздоeng ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu.

## 2. Geiqbouh

Lauzdung seizgan cawz le hauqyungh youq saedsaeh gai cawx fuengmienh, lij hauqyungh youq geiqbouh fuengmienh; lingsvaih, geiqbouh youh hauqyungh duisieng'va lauzdung, lumjbaenz bit, maeg, ceij, daizsijsaw, swvusoq feiqyung. Ndigah, youq cungj ciznwngz neix, it fuengmienh hauqyungh lauzdungliz, lingsvaih fuengmienh hauqyungh lauzdung swhliu. Gij cingzgvang gizneix caeuq gij seizgan gaicawx cienzbouh doxdoengz.

Swhbwnj dangguh aen dungjyizdij ndaw sinzvanz de, dangguh gij gyaciz cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz, mboujlwnh dwg youq swnghcanj lingjyiz roxnaeuz dwg youq riuздоeng lingjyiz song aen gaihdon, sien dan dwg baengh cungj hingzyiengh cietsuenq baenz hobi, yungh cungj gvanhnen neix mizyouq ndaw uk boux guh sanghbinj swnghcanj, roxnaeuz boux guh swhbwnjcuji sanghbinj swnghcanj. Cungj yinhdoengh neix, dwg youz gij geiqbouh bauhamz sanghbinj dinghgyaq roxnaeuz geiqgyaq (guggyaq) daeuj doekdingh caeuq gamduk. Yienghneix, swnghcanj gij yinhdoengh de, daegbied dwg gyaciz fatlai gij yinhdoengh de, — youq gizneix, sanghbinj dan dwg yiengh doxgaiq rapdawz gyaciz, dan dwg gij mingzcoh cungj doxgaiq ndeu, cungj doxgaiq neix gij gyaciz mizyouq mizyouq ndaw uk de, doekdingh baenz geiqsueuq hobi, — ndaejdaengz le gij siengcwngh hingzsieng fanjyingj youq ndaw uk. Dan boux guh sanghbinj

swnghcanj haenx, dandan yungh uk geiqbough (lumjbaenz nungzminz; cijmiz swhbwnjcuji nungzyez, cij mizok gij lauxbanj co dieg banh nungz-cangz yungh bonj bough daeuj geiqbough), roxnaeuz dandan youq mwh mbouj dwg swnghcanj seizgan, swnhbienh dawz sou cei, ngoenz ceiok daengjdaengj geiq roengzdaeuj, gig yienhda, de doengh cungj ciznwngz neix caeuq gij lauzdung swhliu de caephengz cungj ciznwngz neix soj hauqyungh bae haenx, lumjbaenz ceij daengjdaengj, cungj dwg boujgya siuhauq lauzdung seizgan caeuq lauzdung swhliu. Cungj siuhauq neix dwg noix mbouj ndaej, hoeng gawq aeu daj gij seizgan de ndaej guh swnghcanj dwk siuhauq bae haenx gaeucawz, youh aeu daj doengh cungj yienhsaed swnghcanj gocwngz ndaw de gij lauzdung swhliu caephengz ciznwngz, camgya cauxbaenz canjbinj caeuq cauxbaenz gyaciz ndaw de gaeucawz bae. <sup>(12)</sup> Mboujlwnh cungj ciznwngz neix comz youq ndaw-fwngz boux guh swhbwnjcuji sanghbinj swnghcanj, mbouj caiq dwg gij ciznwngz haujlai boux guh siujsanghbinj swnghcanj, cix dwg gij ciznwngz boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu, dwg gij ciznwngz baihdaw aen swnghcanj gocwngz daih gveihmoz ndeu, baenzneix couh aeundaej le aen gveihmoz hungloet; roxnaeuz cungj ciznwngz neix mbouj caiq dwg swnghcanj ciznwngz aen bouhfaenh bengx de, cix daj ndaw swnghcanj ciznwngz faenliz okdaeuj, doglaeb bienqbaenz gij ciznwngz daegbied, cienmonz dakhawj

(12) Youq cunghsigij, raeuz dan youq ndaw siuhdauyen fatyienh bonj bough geqsoq nungzyez. Hoeng, raeuz rox (daih I cek daih 343 yieb<sup>34</sup>), youq ciuhgeq gig gyae, Yindu gunghse ndaw de, gaenq miz boux geiqbough nungzyez. Youq gizhaenx, geiqbough gaenq doglaeb baenz cungj cizyez cienmonz youz boux guen gunghse daeuj dang. Aenvih cungj faengoeng neix, mbaetyungh le seizgan, lauzdungliz caeuq haicei, hoeng, swnghcanj caeuq bonj bough geiqbough geiq miz swnghcanj, dauqdaeuj dwg song yiengh saeh, couh lumj cang huq hwnj ruz bae caeuq mbaw dan cang huq dwg song yiengh saeh ityiengh. Bouhfaenh gunghse lauzdungliz cungdang boux geiqbough haenx, dwg daj swnghcanj ndaw de cou okdaeuj. De caephengz ciznwngz aeu yungh gak cungj feiqyungh, mbouj dwg youz gij lauzdung bonjfaenh de daeuj boujhawj, cix dwg gaeucawz gij canjbinj ndaw gunghse daeuj boujhawj. Caenh'aeu guh di coihgaij habdangq he, gij cingzgvang gyoengq vunz geiqbough swhbwnjgyah, couh caeuq gij cingzgvang boux geiqbough Yindu gunghse doxdoengz. (Daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj)

bouxgangsah daeuj guh, — gij singqcaet bonjndang yiengh ciznwngz neix cungj mbouj gajbienq.

Danghnaeuz cungj ciznwngz ndeu aeu bonjndang de daeuj gangj, hix couh dwg youq mwh de caengz bienqbaenz doglaeb, mbouj cauxbaenz canjbinj caeuq gyaciz, yienghhaenx, faengoeng, cungj ciznwngz neix bienqbaenz doglaeb, bingq mbouj ndaej sawj cungj ciznwngz neix cauxbaenz canjbinj caeuq gyaciz. Danghnaeuz boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu saen dwkhaeuj swhbwnj, de couh bietdingh aeu dawz it bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj goqyungh boux geiqbough daengjdaengj caeuq doengh gij doxgaiq geiqbough aeu yungh. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj de gaenq caephengz ciznwngz, cawq youq ndaw caiswnghcanj gocwngz mbouj dingz bae guh, yienghneix, de couh bietdingh aeu sawj gij sanghbinj canjbinj de bouhfaenh ndeu, doenggvaq cienqvaq baenz hobi, mboujduenh caiq cienjvaq baenz bouxgeiqsoq, boux banhsaeh daengjdaengj. Bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix dwg daj ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz cou okdaeuj, de gvihaeuj gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng, gvihaeuj aen bouhfaenh daj cungjsou'ik gaeucawz haenx. (Gij lauzdungliz bonjndang cienmonz yungh youq aen ciznwngz neix, hix bauhamz youq ndaw de.)

Hoeng, gak cungj feiqyungh guh geiqoq yaek yungh haenx, roxnaeuz lauzdung seizgan ndaw de gij hauqyungh mbouj dwg guh swnghcanj haenx, caeuq gij feiqyungh mwh cienmonz guh gai cawx, dauqdaeuj miz itdingh cabied. Gij feiqyungh mwh cienmonz guh gai cawx, dan dwg youz swnghcanj gocwngz itdingh sevei hingzsik miz okdaeuj, dwg youz aen swnghcanj gocwngz neix dwg sanghbinj swnghcanj gocwngz cix miz okdaeuj. Gocwngz yied dwg ciuq sevei gveihmoz bae guh, yied dwg saetbae yiengh singqcaet lingxcingx dwg goyinz, cungj geiqbough dangguh doiq gocwngz guh gamduk caeuq youq gvanhnen fuengmienh guh gyoebgyonj, couh yied dwg noix mbouj ndaej; ndigah, geiqbough doiq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, beij doiq soujgunghyez caeuq nungzminz faensanq guh swnghcanj engq noix mbouj ndaej, doiq gunghyouj swnghcanj, beij doiq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj engqgya noix mbouj ndaej. Hoeng, gij feiqyungh geiqbough riengz swnghcanj comzrom cix gemjnoix, geiqbough yied cienjvaq baenz sevei geiqbough, cungj cienzyungh neix hix couh yied noix.

Raeuz gizneix soj gangj, dan dwg gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng itbuen singqcaet, gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng neix youz doengh cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq dandan dwg hingzsik fuengmienh miz okdaeuj. Gizneix mbouj yungh bae gaujcaz doengh gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng neix gak cungj ciengz-saeq hingzsik. Hoeng, doengh gij hingzsik gvihaeuj gyaciz fuengmienh dandan dwg guh hingzsik cienjvaq, baenzneix cix daj swnghcanj gocwngz itdingh sevei hingzsik ndawde miz okdaeuj haenx, youq dan boux guh sanghbinj swnghcanj gizhaenx, dan dwg gij yausu baez yaepda couh siu-saet, ca mbouj geij mbouj roxnyinh daengz haenx, dwg caeuq gij swnghcanj ciznwngz de doengzseiz saedhengz, roxnaeuz doxgeuj youq itheij; hoeng doengh gij hingzsik neix youq mwh biujyienh baenz yiengh feiqyungh riuzdoeng soqngeg gig hung, cix ndaej sawj vunz yawjraen couh yiep bae, youq dandan dwg hobi soucei fuengmienh, danghnaeuz cungj yezvu neix mbat doglaeb bienqbaenz yiengh cienmonz ciznwngz boux gaemngaenz ndaw ngaenzhangz daengjdaengj, roxnaeuz ndaw dan aen gi-yez, caemhcaiq daih gveihmoz gyoebcomz, raeuz couh yawj daengz diemj neix. Gij aeu geiqmaenh de dwg, doengh gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng neix, mbouj aenvih hingzyiengh bienqvaq cix gajbienq gij singqcaet de.

### 3. Hobi

Mboujguenj cungj canjbinj ndeu dwg mbouj dwg dangguh sanghbinj daeuj swnghcanj, de cungj dwg gij vuzciz hingzyiengh caizfouq, dwg yiengh sawjyungh gyaciz yaek haeuj daengz goyinz siuhfei roxnaeuz swnghcanj siuhfei bae. Dangguh sanghbinj, gij gyaciz de youq gvanhnen fuengmienh mizyouq ndaw gyagwz, aen gyagwz neix mbouj gajbienq gij yienhsaed sawjyungh hingzyiengh de saekdi. Hoeng, mouxdj sanghbinj, lumjbaenz gim caeuq ngaenz, caephengz hobi ciznwngz, caemhcaiq dangguh hobi cienmonz louz youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz (hix dangguh gij hobi cwkyo, cienzbwh daengjdaengj, louz youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingj-yiz, yienznaeuz dwg yungh cungj hingzsik ndumjyouq haenx louz youq), neix dandan dwg gij doxgaiq swnghcanj gocwngz itdingh sevei hingzsik hix couh dwg sanghbinj swnghcanj gocwngz miz okdaeuj. Aenvih youq gwnz giekdaj swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, sanghbinj bienqbaenz canjbinj

itbuen hingzyiengh, daih dingzlai canjbinj dwg dangguh sanghbinj daeuj swnghcanj, baenzneix couh bietdingh aeundaej hobi hingzsik, aenvih sanghbinj cungjliengh, couh dwg sevei caizfouq ndaw de aen bouhfaenh caephengz sanghbinj ciznwngz haenx mboujduenh gyahung, sojlaiz, gij gim ngaenz soqliengh caephengz riuzdoeng soujduenh、ceihawj soujduenh、cienzwbh daengjdaengj ciznwngz haenx, hix mboujduenh demlai. Doengh gij sanghbinj caephengz hobi ciznwngz neix, gawq mbouj haeuj goyinz siuhfei bae, hix mbouj haeuj swnghcanj siuhfei bae. Neix dwg cungj sevei lauzdung doekdingh youq yiengh hingzsik dandan dangguh riuzdoeng gihgi. Cawz le sevei caizfouq ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu deng dingzlouz youq cungj hingzsik mbouj dwg swnghcanj neix, hobi deng muzhed hix iugouz mboujduenh ndaej boujhawj, roxnaeuz iugouz dawz engq lai gij sevei lauzdung ndaw canjbinj hingzsik haenx cienjvaq baenz gim、ngaenz. Cungj feiqyungh guh boujhawj neix, youq aen guekgya swhbwnjcuji fatdad haenx dwg haemq lai, aenvih itbuen daeuj gangj, bouhfaenh caizfouq deng dingzlouz youq hobi hingzsik gig lai. Gim caeuj ngaenz dangguh hobi sanghbinj, doiq sevei daeuj gangj, dwg dandan youz yiengh sevei hingzsik swnghcanj mizok gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng. Neix dwg sanghbinj swnghcanj gij feiqyungh mbouj dwg guh swnghcanj de, cungj feiqyungh neix, riengz sanghbinj swnghcanj, daegbied dwg riengz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fazcanj cix gyalai. De dwg sevei caizfouq ndaw de bouhfaenh bietdingh aeu deng riuzdoeng gocwngz yungh bae haenx. (13)

## II. Gij Feiqyungh Baujguenj

(13) “Gij hobi youq ndaw aen guek ndeu riuzdoeng haenx, dwg gij swhbwnj aen guek neix aen bouhfaenh daegdingh de, bouhfaenh neix cienzboh daj gij yungh youq swnghcanj ndaw de cou okdaeuj, yawhbienh coicaenh roxnaeuz daezsang gij swnghcanjliz gizyawz bouhfaenh; ndigah, vihliux sawj gim cungdang riuzdoeng soujduenh, bietdingh aeu miz itdinghh soqliengh caizfouq, neix couh lumj vihliux cau-  
guh aen gihgi ndeu, yawhbienh coicaenh mboujlwnh lingh cungj swnghcanj lawz, bietdingh aeu miz itdingh soqliengh caizfouq ityiengh.” (《Ginghceiozgyah》daih 5 gienj daih 520 yieb)

Youz gyaciz dan'tit hingzsik bienqvuenh, youz gvanhnen fuengmienh bae gaujcaz gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng youz riuzdoeng mizok haenx, mbouj gyahaeuj sanghbinj gyaciz. Doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gaujcaz, gij swhbwnj bouhfaenh hauqyungh youq cungj feiqyungh fuengmienh neix, dan dwg gij swhbwnj hauqyungh youq swngghanj fuengmienh cungj gaeucawz ndeu. Gij singqcaet feiqyungh riuzdoeng raeuz seizeix gaujcaz cix mbouj doengz. Gyoengqde ndaej youq mbanj aen swngghanj gocwngz yiengh-neix miz okdaeuj, doengh gij swngghanj gocwngz neix dan dwg youq ndaw riuzdoeng laebdaeb guh, ndigah, gij swngghanj singqcaet gyoengqde cungj deng riuzdoeng hingzsik cwgoemq hwnjdaeuj lo. Lingh fuengmienh, daj sevei gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, gyoengqde youh ndaej dwg gij feiqyungh dan yungh guh cungj dog, dwg hauqyungh youq hozlauzung roxnaeuz cungj duisieng'va lauzdung mbouj dwg guh swngghanj haenx, hoeng cingq aenvih yienghneix, doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gyoengqde ndaej miz yiengh cozyung cauh ok gyaciz, bienqbaenz gij gya-gwz de gai sanghbinj okbae cungj gya'gyaq ndeu. Cungj cingzgvang neix gaenq ok laeng yiengh saedsaeh laj neix: Doengh gij feiqyungh neix, youq swngghanj lingjyiz mbouj doengz cix dwg mbouj doxdoengz, youq doengz aen swngghanj lingjyiz ndeu, doiq gij dan boux swhbwnjgyah mbouj doengz daeuj gangj, mizseiz hix dwg mbouj doxdoengz. Doengh gij feiqyungh neix, youq mwh boujgya haeuj sanghbinj gyagwz bae, yaek ciuq gij beijlaeh gak boux swhbwnjgyah faenbied rapdawz doengh gij feiqyungh neix bae faenboiq. Hoeng, sojmiz gij lauzdung boujgya gyaciz haenx, hix yaek boujgya gyaciz lwyawz, caiqlij youq gwnz giekdaeuj swhbwnjcuji cungj yaek lai gboujya gyaciz lwyawz, aenvih gij gyaciz youz lauzdung cauxbaenz haenx, youz lauzdung bonjndang lainoix daeuj gietdingh, gij gyaciz lwyawz lauzdung cauxbaenz haenx, cix youz swhbwnjgyah ceihawj geijlai cienzhong daeuj gietdingh. Ndigah, gij feiqyungh sawj sanghbinj bienq bengz cix mbouj boujgya sanghbinj sawjyungh gyaciz haenx, doiq sevei daeuj gangj, gvihaeuj swngghanj fuengmienh cungj feiqyungh mbouj guh swngghanj haenx, doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, cix ndaej bienqbaenz cungj goekmboq fatcaiz bienq fouq. Lingh fuengmienh, gawqyienz doengh gij feiqyungh neix gyahaeuj ndaw



sanghbinj gyagwz bae cungj gya'gyaq neix, dan dwg bingzyaenx dwk faenboiq doengh gij feiqyunggh neix, sojlaz doengh gij feiqyunggh neix gij singqcaet mbouj dwg swngghcanj de, mbouj aenvih yienghneix cix siusaet bae. Lumjbaenz, baujyenj gunghswh dawz gij sonjsaet dan boux swb-bwnjgyah, youq ndaw swbwnjgyah gaihgez faenboiq. Caenhguenj yienghneix, doiq sevei cungjswbwnj guh gaujcaz, yiengh sonjsaet guh bingzyaenx neix vanzlij dwg sonjsaet.

## 1. Rombwh cauxbaenz itbuen

Youq mwh canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj swbwnj mizyouq roxnaeuz youq mwh canjbinj dingzlouz youq gwnz hawciengz, hix couh dwg, youq canjbinj cawqyouq daj ndaw swngghcanj gocwngz okdaeuj, caeuq haeuj daengz siuhfei gocwngz duenh seizgan doxgek neix ndaw de, canjbinj bienqbaenz gij sanghbinj rombwh. Sanghbinj swbwnj, dangguh gij sanghbinj gwnz hawciengz, baenzneix cix baenz gij sanghbinj miz gij hingzyiengh rombwh, youq moix aen sinzvanz ndaw de okyienh song baez: Baez ndeu dwg dangguh gij sanghbinj canjbinj swbwnj bonjndang raeuz cingqcaih gaujcaz gij sinzvanz de, cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz haenx; lingh baez cix fanj gvaqdaeuj dwg dangguh gij sanghbinj canjbinj lingh aen swbwnj, cungj canjbinj neix bietdingh aeu okyienh youq gwnz hawciengz, yawhbienh deng cawx bae, caemhcaiq cienjvaq baenz swngghcanj swbwnj. Dang'yienz, cungj sanghbinj swbwnj doeklaeng neix, aiq dandan dwg gaengawq dinghhuq daeuj swngghcanj. Danghnaeuz yienghneix, youq mwh de caengz swngghcanj okdaeuj, couh yaek fatseng dingzduenh. Hoeng, swngghcanj gocwngz caeuq caiswngghcanj gocwngz mboujduenh guh roengzbae, iugouz miz sanghbinj (swngghcanj swhliu) soqliengh maqhuz lai mboujduenh cawqyouq gwnz hawciengz, hix couh dwg cauxbaenz rombwh. Swngghcanj swbwnj lij baudaengz cawx aeu lauzdungliz, youq gizneix, hobi hingzsik dan dwg yiengh gyaciz hingzsik swngghhoz swhliu, dingzlai cungj swngghhoz swhliu neix, gunghyinz bietdingh aeu youq gwnz hawciengz ra ndaej daengz. Raeuz youq ndaw gij lwnhgangj ciet neix, lij yaek ciengzsaeq gangjmingz aen vwndiz neix. Youq gizneix, diemj laj neix gaenq cingcuj lo. Danghnaeuz raeuz dwg daj gij swbwnj gyaciz cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz haenx bae naemj, aen swbwnj gyaciz neix

gaenq cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj canjbinj, seizneix bietdingh aeu gai ok-bae roxnaeuz caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi, ndigah seizneix youq gwnz hawciengz caephengz sanghbinj swhbwnj ciznwngz, yienghhaenx, sanghbinj swhbwnj bienqbaenz rombwh cangdai, dwg gwnz hawciengz cungj dingzgwx cangdai mbouj dwg gagnyienh youh famhfanj muzdiz ndeu. Gai ok-bae yied vaiq, caiswnghcanj gocwngz couh yied doengret.  $W' - G'$  aen hingzsik cienjvaq neix danghnaeuz dingzgwx, yaek gazngaih gij yienhsaed vuzciz bienqvuenh youq ndaw swhbwnj sinzvanz guh, gazngaih swhbwnj caenh'itbouh dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz. Lingh fuengmienh, doiq  $G - W$  daeuj gangj, sanghbinj mboujduenh mizyouq gwnz hawciengz, couh dwg sanghbinj rombwh, cix dwg gij diuzgen caiswnghcanj gocwngz mboujduenh ndaej guh de, dwg gij diuzgen dwkhaeuj swhbwnj moq roxnaeuz boujgya swhbwnj.

Sanghbinj swhbwnj yaek dangguh gij sanghbinj rombwh dingzlou youq gwnz hawciengz, couh aeu miz ranz, hekdiemq, ranz coux huq rombwh, ranz gai huq, hix couh dwg aeu ceiok gij swhbwnj mboujbienq, lij aeu cei cienzhong hawj gij lauzdungliz buen sanghbinj haeuj ndaw ranz coux huq rombwh dem. Linghvaih, sanghbinj aiq bienq vaih bae, aiq deng gij swyenz yinhsu mizhaih haenx yingjyangj. Vihliux baujhoh sanghbinj mbouj deng doengh gij neix yingjyangj, aeu dwkhaeuj gij swhbwnj boujgya, bouhfaenh ndeu dwk haeuj lauzdung swhliu fuengmienh, couh dwg saedhuq fuengmienh, bouhfaenh ndeu dwk haeuj lauzdungliz fueng-

mienh. (14)

Yawj ndaej ok, swhbwnj youq sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik fuengmienh cix dangguh gij sanghbinj rombwh mizyouq, miz ok le feiqyung, aenvih doengh gij feiqyung neix mbouj gvihaeuj swngheanj lingyiz, sojlaiz suenq guh gij feiqyung riuздоeng. Cungj feiqyung riuздоeng neix caeuq gij feiqyung riuздоeng daih 1 ciet soj gangj, gij cabied de dwg: Gyoengqde youq itdingh cingzdoh gyahaeuj le sanghbinj gyaciz, ndigah sawj sanghbinj bienq bengz. Youq mboujlwnh yiengh cingzgvang lawz, gij swhbwnj caeuq lauzdungliz yungh youq baujcunz caeuq baujguenj doengh cungj sanghbinj rombwh neix, cungj dwg daj cigsoh swngheanj gocwngz cou okdaeuj. Lingh fuengmienh, gij swhbwnj gizneix sawjyungh haenx, baudaengz gij lauzdungliz dangguh swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhaenx, bietdingh aeu daj ndaw sevei canjbinj ndaej daengz bouhawj. Ndigah, ceiook doengh gij swhbwnj neix soj mizok gij yingyangj de, couh lumj lauzdung swngheanjliz gyangqdaemq ityiengh, ndigah, yaek aeundej itdingh yauliz caeuq cozyung, couh aeu yungh daihliengh swhbwnj caeuq lauzdungliz. Neix dwg **gij feiqyung mbouj dwg guh swngheanj**.

Danghnaeuz gij feiqyung riuздоeng cauxbaenz rombwh sanghbinj yaek yungh, dan dwg youq ndaw seizgan yienhmiz gyaciz youz sanghbinj hingzsik cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik cix miz okdaeuj, couh dwg naeuz,

---

(14) Gaengawq Gohbeidwz doiq 1841 nienz 9 ndwen seizgan gij feiqyung rombwh mienhsan guh geiqsuenq, sonjsaet soqliengh ciemq  $\frac{1}{2}$ %, gij leihsik mienhsan gyagwz ciemq 3%, gij cienzco ranz coux huq ciemq 2%, gij feiqyung raenggenj caeuq daehyinh ciemq 1%, gij feiqyung roengz huq ciemq  $\frac{1}{2}$ %, itgungh ciemq 7%, roxnaeuz gangj, youq moix gvahdwz mienhsan gyagwz 50 senhling ndaw de ciemq 3 senhling 6 bensw. (Doz Gohbeidwz 《Yenzgiu Gij Yienzaen Caeuq Fuengfap Gakvunz Bienq Fouq》 1841 nienz Lunzdunh banj [daih 140 yieb]<sup>35</sup> Ciuq gij vah cwnghming canghseng'eiq Livuzbuj Si yiengq Dezdau Veijyenzvei daezok haenx, 1865 nienz romyo haeuxgok gij feiqyung (cingh) mbouj dwg guh swngheanj haenx, moix ndwen dwg moix gvahdwz yungh bae 2 bensw, roxnaeuz moix dunq yungh bae 9 — 10 bensw. (《Vangzgyah Dezdau Veijyenzvei》 1867 nienz, gij vah cwnghmingz daih 19 yieb daih 331 hauh)

dan dwg youq swnghcanj gocwngz itdingh sevei hingzsik ndaw de miz okdaej ( dandan dwg aenvih canjbinj dwg dangguh sanghbinj swnghcanj, ndigah bietdingh aeu cienjvaq baenz hobi ), baenzde, doengh gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng neix caeuq gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng daih 1 ciet lied ok haenx, gij singqcaet gyoengqde couh vanzcienz doxdoengz. Lings fuengmienh, sanghbinj gyaciz youq gizneix deng baujcunz roxnaeuz demgya, dan dwg aenvih sawjyungh gyaciz, canjbinj bonjndang, deng cuengq youq cungj doxgaiq diuzgen miz itdingh soqliengh youh aeu miz swhbwnj ceiok haenx, caemhcai q bietdingh aeu ginggvaq doengh gij cauhcoz miz boujgya lauzdung doiq sawjyungh gyaciz miz yunghcawq haenx. Fanj gvaqma, geiqsuenq sanghbinj gyaciz, gij geiqbough geiqsij aen gocwngz neix, gai cawx gyauhyiz, cix mbouj youq gij sawjyungh gyaciz sanghbinj gyaciz baengh de mizyouq haenx fatseng cozyung. Doengh gij saehcingz neix dan dwg caeuq gij hingzsik sanghbinj gyaciz mizgven. Ndigah, yienznaeuz youq gij ciengzhab raeuz gyajdingh haenx, yungh youq rombwh (youq gizneix dwg mbouj gag cingznyiengh) fuengmienh doengh gij feiqyungh mbouj dwg guh swnghcanj neix, dan dwg youq mwh hingzsik dingz cienjvaq caeuq noix mbouj ndaej haenx cij miz okdaej, hoeng, doengh gij feiqyungh neix caeuq gij feiqyungh mbouj dwg guh swnghcanj daih 1 ciet gangj gvaq haenx, vanzlij mbouj doxdoengz, aen muzdiz doengh gij feiqyungh neix, bonjndang de mbouj dwg gyaciz gij hingzsik cienjvaq de, cix dwg baujcunz gyaciz, hoeng gyaciz mizyouq ndaw sanghbinj dangguh canjbinj, dangguh sawjyungh gyaciz haenx, ndigah cijmiz doenggvaq baujcunz canjbinj, baujcunz sawjyungh gyaciz bonjndang, gyaciz cijndaej daengz baujcunz. Youq gizneix, sawjyungh gyaciz gawq mbouj daezsang, hix mbouj demlai, dauqfanj gemjnoix lo. Hoeng, gij gemjnoix de deng hanhhaed lo, de deng celouz roengzdaeuj. Youq gizneix, gij gyaciz sien ceiok mizyouq ndaw sanghbinj haenx, hix mbouj demlai. Hoeng, gyahaeuj le lauzdung moq — dui sieng'va lauzdung caeuq hozlauzung.

Seizneix aeu caenh'itbough yenzgiu, cungj feiqyungh mbouj dwg guh swnghcanj neix youq gijmaz cingzdoh ndaw de, ndaej youq itbuen sanghbin swnghcanj caeuq yiengh sanghbinj swnghcanj dwg bujben cezdui hingzsik hix couh dwg swhbwnjcuji sanghbinj swnghcanj, mizok gij

singqcaet daegbied gagemiz; lings fuengmienh, youh youq gijmaz cingzdoh ndaw de, deng sojmiz sevei swngghanj doengzcaez caemhmiz, hoeng youq gizneix, youq ndaw swhbwnjcuji swngghanj, dan dwg aeundaej cungj hingzyienh daegbied ndeu, dwg cungj biujiyienh hingzsik daegbied ndeu.

Ya Swhmiz caengzging daezok cungj yawjap loekloeng dangqmaz ndeu, nyinhnaeuz rombwh dan dwg cungj yienhsiengq swhbwnjcuji swngghanj cij miz. <sup>(15)</sup> Dauqfanj, yendai ginghciyozgyah, lumjbaenz Laizlwz, cix duenhdingh naeuz rombwh yaek riengz swhbwnjcuji swngghanj fazcanj cix gemjnoix<sup>37</sup>. Sihswhmungzdi engq nyinhnaeuz neix dwg swhbwnjcuji swngghanj yiengh mbouj ndei ndeu.<sup>38</sup>

Saedsaeh dwg, rombwh miz sam cungj hingzsik: Swngghanj swhbwnj hingzsik, gakvunz siuhfei gihginh hingzsik, rombwh sanghbinj roxnaeuz sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik. Yienznaeuz aeu cezdui soqliengh daeuj gangj, gij rombwh sam cungj hingzsik neix ndaej doengzseiz demgya, hoeng gij rombwh cungj hingzsik ndeu, yaek youq mwh gij rombwh lings cungj hingzsik demgya cix doxwngq gemjnoix.

Mbouj gangj cungj rox, youq giz deihfueng swngghanj dwg cigsoh vihliux muenxcuk bonjfaenh aeu yungh, dan miz bouhfaenh gig noix ndeu dwg vihliux doxvuenh roxnaeuz gai okbae, hix couh dwg naeuz, youq giz deihfueng sevei canjbinj cienzbouh mbouj genjyung sanghbinj hingzsik, roxnaeuz dan miz bouhfaenh gig noix he genjyung sanghbinj hingzsik, rombwh sanghbinj hingzsik roxnaeuz rombwh sanghbinj dan dwg caizfouq ndaw de bouhfaenh gig noix, iqet ndeu. Hoeng, siuhfei gihginh, daegbied dwg gij siuhfei gihginh caencingq dwg swngghoz swhliu haenx, youq gizneix siengdoiq daeuj gangj cix dwg gig lai. Raeuz caenh'aeu yawjyawj gij nungzminz ginghei ciuhgeq. Youq gizhaenx, daih dingzlai canjbinj cingq aenvih louz youq ndawfwngz boux ciemqmiz, sojlaiz mbouj cauxbaenz rombwh sanghbinj, cix cigsoh cienjvaq baenz gij swngghanj swhliu roxnaeuz swngghoz swhliu bwhyung. De mbouj yungh cungj hingzsik rombwh sanghbinj, caemhcai q cingq aenvih yienghneix, Ya Swhmiz couh

nyinhnaeuz, aen sevei aeu cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix guh giekdaj haenx, mbouj miz rombwh. Ya Swhmiz dawz cungj hingzsik rombwh caeuq rombwh bonjndang doxgyaux hwnjdaeuq lo, caiqlij nyinhnaeuz, sevei soqlaiz couh dwg guh ngoenz ndeu gwn ngoenz ndeu, roxnaeuz deq daengz ngoenzcog bae sawq caijsiq. <sup>(16)</sup> Neix dwg cungj yawjfaf loek hozoiq ndeiriou ndeu.

Swnghcanj swhbwnj hingzsik gij rombwh de, dwg aeu cungj hingzsik swnghcanj swhliu mizyouq, doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix, roxnaeuz gaenq cawqyouq swnghcanj gocwngz, roxnaeuz ceiqnoix gaenq cawqyouq ndawfwngz boux guh swnghcanj, hix couh dwg gaenq hamz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz. Raeuz youq baihgongq gaenq yawj daengz, riengz laudung swnghcanjliz fazcanj, daj neix, riengz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik (de beij sojmiz gij swnghcanj fuengsik doenghbaez, engqgya fazcanj le laudung sevei swnghcanjliz) ndaej fazcanj, cungj swnghcanj swhliu (gencuzvuz, gihgi daengjdaengi) yungh laudung swhliu hingzsik mbat dog cienzbouh gyoeb haeuj gocwngz, caiqlij youq ndaw aen seizgeiz raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu mboujduenh fanfoek caephengz ciznwngz, gij soqliengh de mboujduenh gyahung, caemhcai q cungj swnghcanj swhliu gyahung neix, gawq dwg aen cenzdiz laudung sevei swnghcanjliz ndaej fazcanj, youh dwg gij gezgoj de. Gij caizfouq cungj hingzsik neix, mboujdan baenzbaenz cungj demlai caemhcai q siengdoi q demlai aen saedsaeh neix (canhgauj yawj daih 1 cek daih 23 cieng daih 2 ciet<sup>40</sup>), ceiq ndaej gangjmingz gij daegcwn g swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik.

---

(16) Bwhrom baenzlawz cauxbaenz, bingq mbouj dwg lumj Yadangh Swhmiz yienghhaenx bae siengj, dan dwg aenvih canjbinj cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, rombwh siuhfeibin j cienjvaq baenz rombwh sanghbinj cix miz okdaeuq, cingqngamj doxfanj, cungj hingzsik bienqvuenh neix, youq aen seizgeiz gij swnghcanj vih bonjfaenh sihyau gvaqdoh daengz sanghbinj swnghcanj, yinxhwnj le gij ginghei boux guh swnghcanj yiengh veizgih gig haenqrem haenx. Lumjbaenz, youq Yindu, cigdaengz ceiqgaenh, lij louz miz “yiengh sibgvenq daihliengh rombwh gij haeux gig cienh bi nienzcingz ndei” (《Dapfuk. Gij Caihah Deng Iek Munggyahlah Caeuq Aulij saz. Yayen 1867 Nienz》 daih 1 bouhfaenh daih 230、231 yieb daih 74 hau). Meijgoz Namz Baek Cancwngh<sup>39</sup> yinxhwnj yungh faiqyungz, yaed daengjdaengi sawqmwh

Hoeng, gij doxgaiq mizyouq hingzsik gaiq swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx, swnghcanj swhliu, mboujdan youz cungj lauzdung swhliu neix gapbaenz, caemhcai q lij youz gij lauzdung caizliu dem gij caizliu bangbouj gak aen gyagoeng gaihdon daeuj gapbaenz. Riengz swnghcanj gveihmoz ndaej gyadaih, riengz lauzdung swnghcanjliz aenvih dox boiqhab guh, faengoeng, yung h gihgi daengjdaengj cix daezsang, gij soqliengh yenzliu,

demlai, sawj Yindu haujai deihfung daihliengh gemjnoix gij naz ndaem haeux, haeux hwnjgyaq, boux swnghcanj doxcanj gai ok gij haeux rombwh doenghbaez. Caiq gya 1864 nienz daengz 1866 nienz daihliengh gai haeuxnaz hawj Audaliya, Majdazgyahswghyah daengj dieg, gij soqliengh baenzlaiz coengzlaiz caengz miz gvaq. Ndigah, couh fatseng le ciengz daih caihah deng iek 1866 nienz. Baez caihah deng iek neix, dan youq Aulijaz Swngj couh miz 100 fanh vunz deng dai bae. (Doengz gwnzneix, daih 174, 175, 213, 214 yieb, caeuq daih 3 bouhfaenh 《Faenh Vwnzgen Gvendaengz Gij Caihah Deng Iek Bijhah'w'j》 daih 32, 33 yieb, aen baugau neix giengzdiuh, gij haeux rombwh doenghbaez lae ok guek wnq bae, dwg cauhaenz caihah deng iek aen yienzaen ndeu.) [Daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj]

caizliu bangbouj daengjdaengj, cug ngoenz haeuj caiswnghcanj gocwngz bae haenx hix yaek demlai. Doengh gij yausu neix bietdingh aeu sien youq giz dieg swnghcanj bwh ndei. Ndigah, cungj rombwh aeu swnghcanj swhbwnj hingzsik mizyouq neix, aen gveihmoz de dwg haengjdingh gyahung lo. Yaek sawj swnghcanj gocwngz swnhleih guh roengzbae, — mboujguenj cungj rombwh neix ndaej cug ngoenz vuenh moq, roxnaeuz dwg dan ndaej youq ndaw seizgeiz daegdingh vuenh moq, — couh cungj dwg aeu youq giz dieg swnghcanj bwh ndei yenzliu engq lai daengjdaengj, beijbaenz gangj aeu lai gvaq gij siuhauq soqliengh ngoenz ndeu roxnaeuz singhgiz ndeu. Gocwngz yaek ndaej lienzdaemh, iugouz gak cungj diuzgen mizyouq de, mbouj ndaej aenvih youq cug ngoenz dajcawx fuengmienh aiq roeb daengz dingzduenh cix deng yingjyangj, hix mbouj ndaej aenvih sanghbinj canjbinj cug ngoenz cug singhgiz gai okbae, baenzneix dan ndaej mbouj hab itdingh fuengsik dwk, caiq cienjvaq baenz gak cungj swnghcanj yausu de cix deng yingjyangj. Mboujgvaq, yungzheih yawj ndaej ok, swnghcanj swhbwnj ndaej ciuq yiengh gveihmoz gig mbouj doxdoengz haenx, yo'ndumj mizyouq roxnaeuz cauxbaenz rombwh. Lumjbaenz, boux lauxbanj aen hangznieb yotfaiq, bietdingh

aeu bwh ndei gij faiq roxnaeuz meiz gaeuq yungh 3 ndwen, roxnaeuz ngamq gaeuq yungh ndwen he, couh miz cabied gig daih. Raeuz yawj daengz, cungj rombwh neix yienznaeuz haengjdingh demlai lo, hoeng ndaej siengdoiq gemjnoix.

Neix aeu youz gak cungj diuzgen daeuj gietdingh, hoeng sojmiz doengh gij diuzgen neix gizsaed mboujgvaq couh dwg, yaek sawj gij yenzliu soqliengh noix mbouj ndaej de, ndaej engq vaiqdangq, engq hab itdingh fuengsik, engq miz baujcwng dwk mboujduenh ndaej daengz gunghawj, cix mbouj yinxhwnj fatseng saek yiengh dingzduenh. Doengh gij diuzgen neix yied mbouj bwhmiz, baenzde gunghawj yied mbouj ndaej baujcwng, yied mbouj hab itdingh fuengsik, yied menh, swnghcanj swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh yo'ndumj de, hix couh dwg gij yenzliu ndawfwngz boux guh swnghcanj deq guh gyagoeng daengjdaengj, gij rombwh de couh bietyienz yied hung. Doengh gij diuzgen neix caeuq yiengh fazcanj suijbingz swhbwnjcejyi swnghcanj, vihneix youh caeuq sevei lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj suijbingz baenz fanjbeij. Ndigah, gij rombwh cungj hingzsik neix hix dwg yienghneix.

Gizneix biujyienh baenz cungj yienhsiengq rombwh gemjnoix (lumj Laizlwz yawj daengz yienghhaenx), bouhfaenh dwk gangj, dan dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik gij rombwh de hix couh dwg gij sanghbinj rombwh caencingq haenx gemjnoix; ndigah, dandan dwg doengz cungj rombwh ndeu guh hingzsik bienqvuenh. Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz bonj guek moix ngoenz swnghcanj gij meiz soqliengh de, baenzde gij gveihmoz caeuq naengzlig swnghcanj meiz gig hung, boux lauxbanj aen hangznieb yotfaiq mbouj yungh rombwh haujlai meiz, couh ndaej baujcwng gij swnghcanj de lienzdaemh bae guh. Meiz gunghawj mboujduenh ndaej baujcwng seizeis cukgaeuq, sawj cungj rombwh neix bienqbaenz mbouj miz bizyau. Daihngaih, gij canjbinj aen gocwngz ndeu, ndaej ciuq yiengh suzdu lawz dangguh swnghcanj swhliu, haeuj daengz lings aen gocwngz bae, youz gyaudoeng daehyinh gunghgi fazcanj daeuj gietdingh. Youq fuengmienh neix, cienz daehyinh huq bienzngaih miz cozyung gig daih. Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz daj dieg vat meiz baez dem baez mboujduenh daeh meiz bae aen cangj yotfaiq, yienghhaenx, gij feiqyungh soj aeu yungh de, couh yaek engq bengz gvaq gij feiqyungh cungj daehyinh



haemq cienh, ndaej gunghhawj meiz haemq lai seizgan haemq nanz haenx. Baihgwnz gaujcaz song cungj cingzgvang neix, cungj fatseng youq swngħcanj gocwngz bonjndang. Daihsam, saenqyungħ cidu fazcanj hix miz yingjyangj. Boux lauxbanj aen hangznieb yotfaiq, youq faiq, meiz daengjdaengj gij rombwh vuenhmoq haenx, yied mbouj baengħgauq cigsoh gai ok faiqgeu de, — saenqyungħ cidu yied fazcanj, cungj cigsoh baengħgauq neix couh yied iq, — vihliux baujcwng gij faiqgeu swngħcanj gveihmoz gaenq dingh youh ndaej lienzdaemh guh de, mbouj deng faiqgeu siugai fuengmienh doengħ gij cingzgvang dingjingz haenx yingjyangj, cix yaek yungħ doengħ cungj rombwh neix, gij siengdoiq soqliengħ de couh ndaej yied iq. Daihsei, haujlai yenzliu, buenq cwngzbinj daengjdaengj, aeu miz swngħcanj seizgan haemq nanz, sojmiz gij yenzliu nungzyez gunghhawj, daegbied dwg yiengħneix. Ndigah, yaek sawj swngħcanj gocwngz mbouj deng dingzduenh, couh aeu youq canjbinj moq lij caengz ndaej dingjlawh canjbinj gaeuq daengxaen seizgeiz, rombwh itdingh soqliengħ yiengħ yenzliu, buenq cwngzbinj neix. Dangħnaeuz youq ndawfwngz canjyez swħbwnjgyah cungj rombwh neix gemjnoix lo, yiengħneix mboujgvaq biujmingz, de youq ndawfwngz canghseng'eiq yungħ gij hingzsik rombwh sangħbinj neix demlai lo. Lumjbaenz, daehyinh gunghgi ndaej fazcanj, sawj gij faiq daj guekrog cawx aeu cuengq youq sokruz haenx, ndaej gig vaiq couh daj Livuzbuj yinh daengz Mancezswħdwz, yiengħneix, gunghcanj lauxbanj couh ndaej gaengawq aeu yungħ geijlai, ciuq yiengħ gveihmoz siengdoiq haemq iq bae vuenhmoq gij faiq rombwh de. Mboujgvaq, mwh neix gij faiq dangguh sangħbinj rombwh geiquengq youq ndawfwngz boux canghseng'eiq Livuzbuj haenx, gij soqliengħ de couh aeu doxwngq gyalai. Ndigah, neix dan dwg rombwh guh hingzsik bienqvuenh, hoeng Laizlwz daengj doengħ gij vunz neix cix yawj mbouj daengz diemj neix. Hoeng aeu sevei swħbwnj daeuj gaujcaz, rombwh hingzsik gij canjbinj soqliengħ de, seizneix vanzlij caeuq doengħbaez ityiengħ lai. Doiq aen guekgya ndeu daeuj gangj, bietdingh aeu vih lumjnaeuz bi ndeu bwh ndei gij rombwh soqliengħ haenx, yaek riengz daehyinh gunghgi fazcanj cix gemjnoix. Dangħnaeuz miz daihbuek ruzhung, ruzgangfung youq Meijgoz caeuq Yingħgoz baebae dauqdaug, Yingħgoz gij faiq rombwh de, vuenhmoq gihvei couh ndaej demlai, ndi-

gah gij faiq bietdingh aeu youq ndaw guek Yinghgoz geiqcuengq haenx, gij bingzyaenx rombwh soqliengh de couh yaek gemjnoix. Seiogyaiq hawciengz fazcanj le, sawj doengz cungj doenghyiengh gunghawj laizloh demlai, couh miz ok doengzyiengh gezgoj. Doenghyiengh yaek daj mbouj doengz guekgya caeuq mbouj doengz seizgeiz, baenz buek baenz buek yinh daeuj.

## 2. Gij sanghbinj rombwh caencingq haenx

Raeuz gaenq rox, youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, sanghbinj bienqbaenz canjbinj gij itbuen hingzsik de, hoeng swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj yied fazcanj bae gvangq caeuq fazcanj haeujlaeg, cingzgvang couh yied dwg yienghneix. Ndigah, mboujguenj caeuq gak cungj swnghcanj fuengsik doenghbaez doxbeij, roxnaeuz caeuq cungj swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj suiyingz haemq daemq doxbeij, couhcinj swnghcanj gveihmoz doxdoengz, canjbinj ndaw de bouhfaenh hung dwk mbouj ndaej guh doxbeij haenx, dwg dangguh sanghbinj mizyouq. Hoeng, mboujlwnh cungj sanghbinj lawz, — lienz daengz mboujlwnh cungj sanghbinj swhbwnj lawz, gyoengqde dan dwg sanghbinj, mboujgvaq dwg cungj sanghbinj dangguh swhbwnj gyaciz mizyouq hingzsik, — caenh'aeu de mbouj dwg daj swnghcanj lingjyiz, cigsoh haeuj daengz swnghcanj siuhfei roxnaeuz goyinz siuhfei bae, ndigah youq mwh dingzduenh neix cawqyouq gwnz hawciengz, de couh dwg gij yausu rombwh sanghbinj. Ndigah, rombwh sanghbinj bonjndang (couh dwg canjbinj yiengh sanghbinj hingzsik doglaeb caeuq dingh mbouj bienqdoengh de), couhcinj youq yiengh cingzgvang swnghcanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq neix, hix yaek riengz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fazcanj cix gyahung. Raeuz gaenq rox, neix dan dwg rombwh gij hingzsik bienqvuenh de, hix couh dwg naeuz, youq aen fuengmienh neix, sanghbinj hingzsik rombwh ndaej gyahung, laizyouz dwg aenvih youq aen fuengmienh haenx, de youq cigsoh guh swnghcanj rombwh caeuq siuhfei rombwh hingzsik fuengmienh gemjnoix lo. Neix dan dwg rombwh cungj sevei hingzsik de bienqvaq. Danghnaeuz sanghbinj rombwh caeuq sevei cienzbouh canjbinj doxbeij, mboujdan gij soqliengh siengdoiq de demlai, caiqlij gij soqliengh

cezdui de hix doengzseiz demlai, baenzde, neix dwg aenvih gij soqliengh cienzbouh canjbinj riengz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fazcanj cix demlai lo.

Riengz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj ndaej fazcanj, swnghcanj gveihmoz youq gwnz cingzdoh yied daeuj yied iq haenx, youz cigsoh sihgiuz canjbinj daeuj gietdingh, hoeng youq gwnz cingzdoh yied daeuj yied hung haenx, youz gij swhbwnj soqliengh dan boux swhbwnjgyah ceiyungh daeuj gietdingh, youz gij swhbwnj gyaciz siengjmuengh fatlai de caeuq gij swnghcanj gocwngz de yaek lienzdaemh guh roengzbae, yaek mboujduenh gyahung daeuj gietdingh. Ndigah, moix aen daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz ndaw de, gij canjbinj soqliengh dangguh sanghbinj okyienh youq gwnz hawciengz roxnaeuz siuloh haenx, bietyienz gyalai. Gij swhbwnj soqliengh youq seizgeiz haemq dinj roxnaeuz haemq raez dingh youq sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik haenx hix gyalai. Ndigah, gij sanghbinj rombwh hix gyalai.

Doeklaeng, gwnz biengz daih dingzlai vunz bienqbaenz boux gunghyinz gwngoq, gyoengqde baengh ra ndaej maenz gwn maenz gvaq saedceij, gij cienzhong gyoengqde ciuq singhgiz lingx aeu, cug ngoenz yungh liux, ndigah, gyoengqde bietdingh aeu ra daengz swnghhoz swhliu daeuj dangguh rombwh. Mboujguenj cungj rombwh neix dan aen yausu riuздоengh baenzlawz hung, ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu cungj aeu mboujduenh dingzlouz roengzdaeuj, yawhbienh rombwh ndaej itcig cawqyouq riuздоengh yienghceij.

Sojmiz doengh gij yinhsu neix, cungj dwg daj swnghcanj hingzsik caeuq gij hingzsik cienjvaq de bauhamz, canjbinj youq ndaw riuздоeng gocwngz bietdingh aeu ginglig haenx daeuj.

Mboujguenj canjbinj rombwh gij sevei hingzsik de baenzlawz, baujguenj cungj rombwh neix, cungj dwg aeu yungh cienz: Aeu miz gij ranz, doengh aen dajcaeng daengjdaengj bae cuengq canjbinj; lij aeu gaengawq gij singqcaet canjbinj, gij swnghcanj swhliu caeuq lauzdung hauqyungh bae lai roxnaeuz noix haenx, yawhbienh fuengzre gak cungj yingjyangj mizhaih. Bwhrom yied dwg gwnz biengz gyonjcomz, doengh gij feiqyung neix siengdoiq daeuj gangj couh yied noix. Doengh gij ceiok neix, cungj dwg gapbaenz gij sevei lauzdung dwg duisieng'va hingzsik roxnaeuz hozhingzsiz haenx ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, — ndigah, youq swhbwnj-

cujyi hingzsik fuengmienh, doengh gij ceiok neix couh dwg swhbwnj ceiok, — gyoengqde mbouj haeujae camgya cauxbaenz canjbinj, ndigah dwg doiq canjbinj guh cungj gaeucawz ndeu. Gyoengqde dangguh sevei caizfouq cungj feiqyungh mbouj dwg guh swnghcanj haenx dwg noix mbouj ndaej law. Gyoengqde dwg gij feiqyungh baujcunz sevei canjbinj, mboujguenj sevei canjbinj dandan dwg aenvih aen sevei hingzsik swnghcanj hix couh dwg sanghbinj hingzsik, caeuq gij hingzsik cienjvaq noix mbouj ndaej de, cij bienqbaenz gij yausu rombwh sanghbinj, hix mboujguenj raeuz dawz rombwh sanghbinj, dandan yawj baenz yiengh rombwh canjbinj sojmiz sevei caezmiz haenx cungj hingzsik daegbied ndeu; gyoengqde dwg gij feiqyungh baujcunz sevei canjbinj, couhcinj canjbinj rombwh mbouj daiqmiz **sanghbinj** rombwh hingzsik, cungj canjbinj rombwh hingzsik gvilhaeuj riuzdoeng gocwngz neix.

Seizneix yaek cam, doengh gij feiqyungh neix youq yiengh cingzdoh lawz gyahauej sanghbinj gyaciz bae.

Danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah gaenq dawz gij swhbwnj sien cei youq swnghcanj swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz fuengmienh cienjvaq baenz canjbinj, cienjvaq baenz itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj gaenq guhbaenz deq siugai haenx, hoeng doengh gij sanghbinj neix lij dong youq ndaw cang, mbouj caengz gai okbae, yienghhaenx, youq aen geizgan neix, mboujdan gij swhbwnj de gyaciz fatlai gocwngz yaek dingzgw, gij ceiok vih baujcunz cungj rombwh neix cix yungh youq ranz, boujgya lauzdung daengj fuengmienh, hix yaek cauxbaenz cigsoh sonjsaet. Danghnaeuz boux swhbwnjgyah neix gangj, gij sanghbinj gou cuengq le 6 ndwen lij caengz gai ndaej okbae, youq ndaw 6 ndwen neix, vihliux baujcunz doengh gij sanghbinj neix, mboujdan sawj gij swhbwnj baenz lai gou cuengqhoengq, caemhcaiq sawj gou yungh bae le gij feiqyungh mbouj dwg guh swnghcanj haenx  $\chi$  soqliengh, baenzneix, bouxcawx doeklaeng haenx couh yaek riu de. Bouxcawx yaek naeuz, neix suenq mwngz boihseiz! Cawz ok mwngz le, lij miz lingh bouxgai ndeu, gij sanghbinj de ngoenzbonz ngamq swnghcanj okdaeuj. Gij sanghbinj mwngz dwg huq gaeuq, cuengq le baenz lai nanz, lainoix cungj miz di deng vaih. Ndigah, mwngz wnggai beij boux dousouj mwngz gai ndaej cienh di. — Mboujguenj boux swnghcanj sanghbinj dwg boux saedsaeh swnghcanj gij sanghbinj de, roxnaeuz dwg

sanghbinj boux swhbwnjcuji swngheanj de, hix couh dwg naeuz, saed-saeh dan dwg gij daibyaj boux saedsaeh swngheanj sanghbinj, cungj it di mbouj gaijbienq gij swngghoz diuzgen sanghbinj. De bietdingh aeu dawz gij huq de cienjvaq baenz hobi. De aenvih dawz gijhuq doekdingh youq sanghbinj hingzsik cix ceiok le gij feiqyungih mbouj dwg guh swngheanj haenx, neix dan dwg cungj hingzveiz soemhyiemj bonjfaenh de, caeuq bouxcawx sanghbinj mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Bouxcawx mbouj doiq gij sanghbinj riuzdoeng seizgan de ceiok hobi. Youq mwh fatseng yiengh gyaciz gwzming dwg yienhsaed roxnaeuz gyajsiengj, swhbwnjgyah yaek mizsim dawz gij sanghbinj de daj gwnz hawciengz cou doxdauq, couhcinj miz cungj cingzgvang neix, de ndaej mbouj ndaej aeu dauq bit feiqyungih mbouj dwg guh swngheanj boujgya haenx, couh aeu yawj cungj gyaciz gwzming neix dwg mbouj dwg fatseng lo, yawj de douzgih dwg mbouj dwg ndaej baenz. Hoeng, gyaciz gwzming bingq mbouj dwg gij feiqyungih mbouj dwg guh swngheanj de cauhbaenz. Ndigah, danghnaeuz rombwh ndaej cauxbaenz couh dwg riuzdoeng bienqbaenz dingzgw, gij feiqyungih youz gijneix cauhbaenz haenx, couh mbouj dawz gyaciz gyahaeuj sanghbinj bae. Lingh fuengmienh, mbouj miz riuzdoeng lingjyiz ndaw de cungj dingzgw haenx, mbouj miz swhbwnj youq sanghbinj hingzsik gij dingz-louz nanz roxnaeuz dinj haenx, couh mbouj miz rombwh; hix couh dwg naeuz, mbouj miz riuzdoeng dingzgw, couh mbouj miz rombwh, couh lumj mbouj miz hobi cienzbwh, couh mbouj miz hobi riuzdoeng ityiengh. Ndigah, mbouj miz sanghbinj rombwh, couh mbouj miz sanghbinj riuzdoeng. Danghnaeuz cungj bizyausing neix doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj mbouj dwg okyienh youq  $W' - G'$  fuengmienh, yienghneix doiq de daeuj gangj cix dwg okyienh youq  $G - W$  fuengmienh; mbouj dwg okyienh youq gij sanghbinj swhbwnj de, hoeng okyienh youq gij sanghbinj swhbwnj lingh di swhbwnjgyah vih de swngheanj swngheanj swhliu, caiq-lij vih gij gunghyinz de swngheanj swngghoz swhliu haenx.

Mboujguenj cauxbaenz rombwh dwg gagnyienh roxnaeuz mbouj dwg gagnyienh, hix couh dwg naeuz, mboujguenj boux swngheanj sanghbinj dwg mizsim baujciz rombwh, roxnaeuz dwg aenvih gij canggvang riuzdoeng gocwngz bonjndang de gazngaih sanghbinj gai okbae, sawj gij sanghbinj de cauxbaenz rombwh, vwndiz saedcaet lumjnaeuz mbouj miz

maz gaijbienq. Mboujgvaq, loengh cingcuj gagnyienh rombwh caeuq mbouj dwg gagnyienh rombwh mizmaz cabied, doiq gaijgez aen vwndiz neix miz ndeicawq. Gij rombwh mbouj dwg gagnyienh, dwg youz riuздоeng dingzgwax cauhbaenz, roxnaeuz caeuq de dwg doengz cungj saeh ndeu, hoeng cungj dingzgwax neix boux swnghcanj sanghbinj mbouj miz banhfap rox law, dwg boihfamh gij sim'eiq de. Gij daegdiemj gagnyienh rombwh dwg gijmaz ne? Caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh, bouxgai siengj caenh banhfap vaiqdi gai gij sanghbinj bonjfaenh de okbae. De mboujduenh dawz canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj bae siugai. Danghnaeuz de louz canjbinj roengzdaeuj mbouj gai, gaiq canjbinj neix hix dan dwg gij yausu aiq rombwh sanghbinj, cix mbouj dwg bienqbaenz yienhsaed. Doiq de daeuj gangj, sanghbinj bonjndang ciuqgaeuq lij dan dwg gij rapdawz sanghbinj gyauvuenh gyaciz haenx, caemhcaiq cijmiz vut sanghbinj hingz sik bae, ndaej daengz hobi hingz sik, yienzhaeuh cijndaej miz gij cozyung cungj rapdawz neix.

Bwhrom sanghbinj bietdingh aeu miz itdingh soqliengh, cijndaej youq itdingh seizgeiz ndaw de muenxcuk aeu yungh gij soqliengh haenx. Gizneix aeu dawz bouxcawx aen fanveiz mboujduenh gyahung geiqsuenq haeujbae. Vihliux muenxcuk lumjbaenz ngoenz ndeu aeuyungh, gij sanghbinj gwnz hawciengz bietdingh aeu miz bouhfaenh ndeu mboujduenh baujciz sanghbinj hingz sik, lingh bouhfaenh cix riuздоengh dwk, cienjvaq baenz hobi. Youq mwh gizyawz bouhfaenh riuздоengh, bouhfaenh dingzgwax haenx couh caeuq rombwh soqliengh bonjndang gemjnoix ityiengh, mboujduenh gemjnoix, cigdaengz doeksat cienzbouh gai caez. Ndigah, youq gizneix, sanghbinj dingzgwax aeu yawj baenz dwg gij diuzgen noix mbouj ndaej gai ok sanghbinj. Linghvaih, gij soqliengh rombwh aeu hung gvaq gij soqliengh bingzyaenz gai ok roxnaeuz gij soqliengh bingzyaenz aeuyungh. Mbouj baenzneix, gij aeuyungh mauhgvaq aen soqliengh bingzyaenz neix couh mbouj ndaejdaengz muenxcuk. Lingh fuengmienh, rombwh aenvih mboujduenh siuhauq, sojlaz aeu mboujduenh vuenhmoq. Cungj vuenhmoq neix gangj daengz daej bae cijndaej daj ndaw swnghcanj aeu ndaej, cijndaej daj ndaw sanghbinj gunghawj aeu ndaej. Doengh gij sanghbinj neix dwg mbouj dwg daj guekrog daeuj, caeuq vwndiz mbouj miz maz gvanhaeh. Vuenhmoq baengh gij seizgan

sangħbinj caiswngħcanj aeu yungħ haenx daeuj gietdingħ. Youq mboengq seizgan neix, gij sangħbinj rombwh bietdingħ aeu gaeuq yungħ. Gangj daengz rombwh mbouj dwg louz youq ndawfwngz boux guh swngħcanj yienzlaiz, cix dwg ginggvaq le daj canghseng'eiq hung itcig daengz boux guh gailingz gak cungj gak yiengħ aen cang rombwh, neix dandan gajj-bienq le yienhsiengq, hoeng cix mbouj gajj-bienq saehcingz bonjndang. Daj sevei gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, caenħ'aeu sangħbinj mbouj haeuj swngħcanj siuhfei roxnaeuz goyinz siuhfei bae, bouhfaenh swħbwnj ndeu couh ciuqgaeuq lij cawqyouq yiengħ hingz sik rombwh sangħbinj. Boux guh swngħcanj bonjndang vihliux sawj swħgeij mbouj cigsoh baengħgauq swngħcanj, vihliux baujcwng swħgeij miz buek bouxcawx gaeuq ndeu, cungj siengj baujcz buek huq rombwh caeuq bingzyaenz sihgiuz dox hab'wngq ndeu. Cawxaeu geizhanh dwg bae hab'wngq swngħcanj geizgan, sangħbinj youq mwh de caengz ndaej youz doengz cungj sangħbinj moq lawhvuenh, youq ndaw aen geizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu cauxbaenz rombwh. Dan dwg aenvih miz le cungj rombwh neix, riuzdoeng gocwngz baenzneix aen caiswngħcanj gocwngz bauhamz riuzdoeng gocwngz haenx mboujduenh lienzdaemh guh roengzbae, cijndaej miz baujcwng.

Bietdingħ aeu geiqmaenh, doiq boux swngħcanj W daeuj gangj, W' — G' ndaej gaenq guh sat, yienznaeuz W vanzlij youq gwnz hawciengz. Dangħnaeuz boux swngħcanj bonjfaenh de, siengj youq mwh gij sangħbinj de caengz gai hawj boux siuhfei cei q laeng, celouz sangħbinj youq ndaw cang, de couh bietdingħ aeu sawj gij swħbwnj song cungz de fatseng yinhdoengħ, baez ndeu dwg dangguh boux swngħcanj sangħbinj, lingħ baez dwg dangguh canghseng'eiq. Doiq sangħbinj bonjndang daeuj gangj, — mboujlwnh dwg dangguh dan aen sangħbinj daeuj yawj, roxnaeuz dwg dangguh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaw sevei swħbwnj daeuj yawj, — gij feiqyungħ rombwh, mboujguenj dwg youz boux swngħcanj swħgeij rapdawz, roxnaeuz dwg youz baenz gyoengq canghseng'eiq daj A daengz Z haenx rapdawz, saehcingz cungj mbouj miz bienqvaq law.

Gawqyienz rombwh sangħbinj mboujgvaq couh dwg gij sangħbinj hingz sik rombwh, cungj rombwh neix youq ndaw sevei swngħcanj miz itdingħ gveihmoz haenx, dangħnaeuz mbouj dwg dangguh sangħbinj rombwh mizyouq, couh dwg dangguh swngħcanj rombwh (gij swngħcanj gih-

ginh yo'ndumj haenx) roxnaeuz dangguh siuhfei gihginh ( rom siuhfei swhliu) mizyouq, sojlaiz, gij feiqyungh veizciz cungj rombwh neix soj aeu yungh haenx, hix couh dwg gij feiqyungh cauxbaenz rombwh, couh dwg gij duisieng'va lauzdung roxnaeuz hozlauzung yungh youq fuengmienh neix, mboujgvaq dwg gij feiqyungh veizciz sevei swnghcanj gihginh roxnaeuz sevei siuhfei gihginh cungj bienqyiengh ndeu. Youz doengh gij neix yinxhwnj sanghbinj gyaciz daezsang, dan dwg dawz cungj feiqyungh neix ciuq beijlaeh faenboiq youq mbouj doengz sanghbinj, aenvih cungj feiqyungh neix doiq gij sanghbinj mbouj doengz cungjloih daeuj gangj dwg mbouj doengz law. Gij feiqyungh cauxbaenz bwhrom haenx, vanzlij dwg daj ndaw sevei caizfouq gaeucawz bae, yienznaeuz de dwg sevei caizfouq mizyouq diuzgen ndaw de aen ndeu.

Cijmiz youq mwh rombwh sanghbinj dwg gij diuzgen sanghbinj riuzdoeng, mizseiz lij dwg gij hingzsik ndaw sanghbinj riuzdoeng bietyienz miz okdaeuj, hix couh dwg, cijmiz youq mwh cungj biujmienh dingzgwax neix dwg cungj hingzsik riuzdoengh bonjndang, couh lumj hobi cunjbeijinginh ndaej cauxbaenz dwg gij diuzgen hobi riuzdoeng ityiengh, cungj dingzgwax neix cij dwg cingqciengz. Caeuq neix doxfanj, miz saek ngoenz gij sanghbinj louz youq ndaw riuzdoeng dangq aen daemzromraemx haenx, mbouj nyiengh vih hawj gij swnghcanj lumj raemxlangh daj baihlaeng nyoenx daeuj, couh cauxbaenz aen daemzromraemx roenxrad bae, gij sanghbinj rombwh couh yaek aenvih riuzdoeng dingzgwax cix gyadaih, couh lumj youq mwh hobi dingzgwax riuzdoeng, gij hobi louzrom yaek demlai ityiengh. Youq gizneix, mboujlwnh cungj dingzgwax neix dwg fatseng youq ndaw cang gyoengq canjyez swhbwnjgyah, roxnaeuz dwg fatseng youq ndaw bouq canghseng'eiq, cingzgvang cungj dwg ityiengh. Mwhneix, rombwh sanghbinj gaenq mbouj dwg yiengh diuzgen mboujduenh gai okbae, cix dwg sanghbinj gai mbouj doek cij cauhaenz. Feiqyungh ciuqgaeuq lij dwg ityiengh, hoeng, aenvih de seizneix vanzcienz dwg youz hingzsik miz okdaeuj, hix couh dwg aenvih bietdingh aeu dawz sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi cij miz, caemhcai q dwg aenvih cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq neix bungzdaengz gunnanz cij miz, sojlaiz de mbouj gyahaauj sanghbinj gyaciz bae, cix bienqbaenz youq mwh gyaciz ndaej saedyienh cij gaeucawz bae, couh dwg gyaciz sonjsaet. Aenvih



rombwh gij hingzsik cingqciengz caeuq gij hingzsik mbouj cingqciengz de, daj hingzsik fuengmienh dwg faenbied mbouj okdaeuq law, caiqlix song yiengh neix cungj dwg riuzdoeng deng dingzgwax, sojlaiz, doengh gij yienhsiengq neix ndaej doxgyaux cix doengzyiengh doiqdaih, caiq gya doiq boux guh swnghcanj daeuq gangj, yienznaeuz gij sanghbinj gaenq cienj daengz ndawfwngz canghseng'eiq bae haenx, aen riuzdoeng gocwngz de deng dingzgwax lo, hoeng aen swhbwnj riuzdoeng gocwngz de vanzlij ndaej doengswnh, sojlaiz, doengh gij yienhsiengq neix engq ndaej sawj boux guh swnghcanj roxnyinh maezluenh. Danghnaeuz aen gveihmoz swnghcanj caeuq siuhfei gyahung lo, danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, aen gveihmoz rombwh sanghbinj hix yaek gyahung. Gij sanghbinj rombwh yaek doengzyiengh gig vaiq deng vuenhmoq caeuq deng gaepsou, hoeng aen gveihmoz de engq hung. Ndigah, cungj yienhsiengq rombwh sanghbinj gveihmoz aenvih riuzdoeng dingzgwax cix gyahung neix, yaek deng loek nyinhnaeuz dwg cungj ciudaeuz caiswnghcanj gocwngz gyahung, daegbied dwg youq mwh yienhsaed yinhdoengh aenvih saenqyungh cidu fazcanj cix bienq ndaej sawj vunz loengh mbouj cingcuj, engq dwg yienghneix.

Cauxbaenz bwhrom gij feiqyungh haenx bauhamz; 1. Canjbinj cungjliengh Gij soqliengh de siednoix (lumjbaenz, mwh rombwh mbamienh couh dwg yienghneix); 2. caetliengh bienq yaez; 3. cungj duisieng'va lauzdung caeuq hozlauzung veizciz rombwh aeu yungh.

### III. Gij Feiqyungh Daehyinh

Youq gizneix, raeuz mbouj yungh gaujcaz riuzdoeng feiqyungh sojmiz ciengzsaeq hanghmoeg, lumjbaenz baucang, faenloih daengjdaengj. Itbuen gvildw dwg: **Sojmiz gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng dandan dwg youz sanghbinj hingzsik cienjvaq cix miz okdaeuq, cungj mbouj dawz gyaciz boujgya haeuq sanghbinj bae.** Neix dandan dwg gij feiqyungh saedyienh gyaciz roxnaeuz gyaciz youz cungj hingzsik ndeu cienjbienq baenz lingh cungj hingzsik aeu yungh. Gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuq cungj feiqyungh neix (baudaengz gij lauzdung de ceiyungh), gvihaeuq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij feiqyungh mbouj dwg guh swnghcanj haenx. Cungj feiqyungh neix bietdingh aeu daj ndaw canjbinj lwyawz ndaej daengz bouj-

hawj, doiq daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgz daeuj gangj, dwg doiq gya-ciz lwyawz roxnaeuz canjbinj lwyawz guh cungj gaeucawz ndeu, couh lumj doiq gunghyinz daeuj gangj, gij seizgan bae cawx swnghhoz swhliu aeuyungh haenx dwg gij seizgan sonjsaet bae ityiengh. Hoeng, gij feiq-yungh daehyinh miz cozyung gig youqgaenj, ndigah youq gizneix biet-dingh aeu genjdanh bae guh gaujcaz.

Sevei lauzdung gij vuzciz bienqvuenh de, dwg youq swhbwnj sinz-vanz caeuq aen gaihdon gapbaenz aen sinzvanz neix ndaw sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq de guhbaenz. Cungj vuzciz bienqvuenh neix, ndaej iugouz canjbinj fatseng ciengzdieg bienqvuenh, couh dwg gij saedsaeh yinhdoengh canjbinj daj dieg ndeu daengz lings dieg bae. Hoeng, sangh-binj mbouj guh vuzlij yinhdoengh, sanghbinj caemh ndaej riuzdoeng; sanghbinj mbouj guh riuzdoeng, roxnaeuz caiqlij mbouj miz cigsoh canj-binj gyauvuenh, canjbinj hix ndaej daehyinh. Aen ranz A gai hawj B haenx, dwg dangguh sanghbinj bae riuzdoeng, hoeng de bingq mbouj senjdoengh. Faiq, hang doengh yiengh neix, gij sanghbinj gyaciz ndaej senjdoengh haenx, ginggvaq haujlai riuzdoeng gocwngz, youz bouxdouz-gih fanfuk gai cawx, hoeng vanzlij louz youq ndaw bouqhuq yienzlaiz. (17) Gizneix gij saedsaeh yinhdoengh de, dwg bonj sojyoujgenz cwngsuh doenghyiengh, cix mbouj dwg doenghyiengh bonjndang. Lings fueng-mienh, lumjbaenz youq Yin'gyahgoz <sup>31</sup>, yienznaeuz sevei canjbinj mbouj dangguh sanghbinj riuzdoeng, hix mbouj doenggvaq doxgaiq caeuq dox-gaiq gyauvuenh guh faenboiq, hoeng aen hangznieb daehyinh miz cozyung gig daih.

Ndigah, aen hangznieb daehyinh youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, yienznaeuz biujyienh baenz gij yienzaen mizok gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng, hoeng, cungj biujyienh hingzsik daegbied neix bingq mbouj gajbienq gij bonjcaet saehcingz.

Canjbinj cungliengh mbouj aenvih daehyinh cix gyalai. Canjbinj gij swyenz suszing de aenvih daehyinh cix yinxhwnj bienqvaq, cawz le miz di laehvaih, mbouj dwg cungj yauqyungh yawhsien muengh ndaej, cix dwg cungj huxhaih mienx mbouj ndaej ndeu. Hoeng, gij sawjyungh gya-

(17) Sihdozwjih dawz cungj riuzdoeng neix heuhguh gyaj riuzdoeng.

ciz doenghyiengh, dan dwg youq doenghyiengh deng yungh bae le cij saedyienh, hoeng doenghyiengh deng yungh, ndaej sawj doenghyiengh gij diegyouq bienqvaq de bienqbaenz noix mbouj ndaej, baenzneix couh sawj aen hangznieb daehyinh gij swnghcanj gocwngz boujgya de bienqbaenz noix mbouj ndaej. Ndigah, gij swnghcanj swhbwnj dwkhaeuj aen hangznieb daehyinh haenx, yaek miz mbangj aenvih daehyinh gunghgi gij gyaciz cienjvuenh haenx, miz mbangj aenvih daehyinh lauzdung gij gyaciz boujgya haenx, dawz gyaciz boujgya haeuj ndaw canjbinj deng daehyinh haenx bae. Gij gyaciz boujgya cungj gaenlaeng, couh lumj youq sojmiz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj ityiengh, faenbaenz boujhawj cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz.

Youq moix aen swnghcanj gocwngz ndaw de, lauzdung duisieng aen diegvih de bienqvaq, caeuq cungj bienqvaq neix soj bietdingh aeu yungh gij lauzdung swhliu dem lauzdungliz haenx, — lumjbaenz, faiq daj aen cehgenh roifaiq yinh daengz aen cehgenh yotfaiq, meiz daj laj cingj yinh daengz deihmienh, — cungj miz cozyung gig youqgaenj. Gij canjbinj gaenq guhbaenz haenx, dangguh gij sanghbinj gaenq guhbaenz, daj aen swnghcanj ciengzdieg doglaeb ndeu senj daengz lings aen swnghcanj ciengzdieg doxgek gig gyae ndeu, dan dwg youq yiengh gveihmoz haemq hung ndeu byaujsi gij yienhsiengq doxdoengz de. Youq canjbinj daj aen swnghcanj ciengzdieg ndeu yinh daengz lings aen swnghcanj ciengzdieg le, ciep roengzbae lij miz gij canjbinj gaenq guhbaenz haenx, daj swnghcanj lingjyiz yinh daengz siuhfei lingjyiz. Canjbinj cijmiz guhcaez aen yinhdoengh neix, cij dwg yiengh siuhfeibinj gaenq bwh ndei.

Baihgonq gangj gvaq, sanghbinj swnghcanj itbuen gvilwd dwg: Lauzdung swnghcanjliz caeuq lauzdung gij gyaciz cauxguh de baenz fanjbeij. Aen gvilwd neix, lumj habyungh youq gizyawz sojmiz canjyez ityiengh, hix habyungh youq aen hangznieb daehyinh. Youq doxliz itdingh roenloh daehyinh sanghbinj soj aeyungh gij lauzdunglieng haenx — swjlauzdung soqliengh caeuq hozlauzdung soqliengh — yied iq, lauzdung swnghcanjliz couh yied hung; fanj gvaqdaej hix dwg yiengh-

neix. (18)

Danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, gij cezdui gyacizlieng youz daehyinh cix gyahaeuj ndaw sanghbinj bae haenx, caeuq gij swnghcanjliz aen hangznieb daehyinh baenz fanjbeij, caeuq daehyinh gij roenloh doxliz de baenz cingqbeij.

Danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, gij siengdoiq gyaciz bouhfaenh youz gij feiqyungh daehyinh gyahaeuj ndaw sanghbinj gyagwz bae haenx, caeuq sanghbinj gij hung iq dem naek mbaeu de baenz cingqbeij. Hoeng, gij cingzgvang ndaej yinxhwnj bienqvaq haenx gig lai. Lumjbaenz, gaengawq doxgaiq yungzheih dwksoiq, nduknaeuh caeuq bauca siengdoiq cingzdoh mbouj doengz, youq mwh daehyinh couh aeu genjyungh gij fuengre banhlap cingzdoh mbouj doengz de, ndigah aeu hauqyungh gij lauzdung caeuq lauzdung swhliu de lainoix mbouj doxdoengz. Youq gizneix, gyoengq dietloh daihvuenz youq loqsiengj cauxbaenz doxgaiq fuengmienh, beij gyoengq cizvuzozgyah roxnaeuz dung'vuzozgyah biujyienh ok engq coengmingz lo. Lumjbaenz, Yinghgoz dietloh gij doxgaiq faenloih de lai dangqmaz, ciuq aen cungjdae yenzcwz de daeuj gangj, dwg laeb youq cungj cohyiengq baenzneix; Dawz doxgaiq gij swyenz susing gig labcab de, bienqbaenz gij gunnanz youq daehyinh

---

(18) Lijgyahduz yinxyungh gij vah Sazyih. Sazyih nyinhnaeuz sanghyez aenvih gij feiqyungh daehyinh cix sawj canjbinj bienq bengz roxnaeuz daezsang gyaciz, dwg cungj ndeicawq mbwn hawj sanghyez ndeu. Sazyih naeuz: "Sanghyez sawj raeuz ndaej youq dieg swnghcanj sanghbinj aeundaej sanghbinj, caemhcai yinh de bae lingh giz dieg siuhfei; ndigah, de sawj raeuz ndaej ciuq gij gyagwz dieg gaxgonq caeuq dieg baihlaeng cienzbouh ca'nggeg bae demgya sanghbinj gyaciz." <sup>41</sup> Lijgyahduz bingzlnh duenh vah neix naeuz: "Caen dwg yienghneix, hoeng aen gyaciz boujgya neix, dwg baenzlawz gyahaeuj sanghbinj bae ne? Dwg youq swnghcanj cienzbonj ndaw de sien gyahaeuj cienz daehyinh, yienzhaeuh caiq gyahwnj gij leihih gaiq swhbnj canghseng'eiq yawhsien ceiok haenx. Cungj sanghbinj gyaciz neix ndaej demgya, caeuq gizyawz sojmiz sanghbinj gyaciz ndaej demgya ityiengh, dan dwg aenvih de youq mwh caengz deng boux siuhfei cawx bae, youq swnghcanj caeuq daehyinh fuengmienh gaenq hauqyungh bae lauzdung engq lai. Neix baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej suenq dwg sanghyez cungj ndeicawq ndeu." (Lijgyahduz 《Cwngci-ginghciyoz Yienzleix》 1821 nienz Lunzdunh daih 3 banj daih 309 — 310 yieb)

fuengmienh doengzyiengh lai cungj lai yiengh caeuq gij laizyouz hab bae yaeuh vunz haenx.

“Bohliz doenghbaez dwg moix gwzlezdwz <gij sieng baucang miz daegdingh yungzciz> dij 11 bangq cienz, seizneix aenvih canjyez cinbu caeuq feiqcawz cienz-gvaeh bohliz bae, ngamq dij 2 bangq cienz, hoeng, cienz daehyinh lij caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh bengz, danghnaeuz daj diuz dah yinhoz daehyinh, baenzde couh engqgya bengz lo. Gij bohliz yenzsigungh sawjyung h caeuq gij bohliz sanghbinj haenx, youq ndaw aen digih aeu Bwzmingzhan guh cungsim 50 Yinghlij gij cienz daehyinh de, doenghbaez moix dunq dwg 10 senhling. Seizneix, nda laizyouz naeuz bohliz yungzheih dwksoiq, daehyinh gyaqcienz daezsang le song boix. Hoeng, bohliz caen deng dwksoiq lo, dietloh gunghswh bingq mbouj boiz.” (19)

Linghvaih, daehyinh feiqyung h boujgya haenj gaiq doxgaiq ndeu bae gij siengdoiq gyaciz bouhfaenh haenx caeuq gij gyaciz gaiq doxgaiq neix baenz fanjbeij, neix baenz le aen leixyouz daegbied gyoengq dietloh daih-vuengz ciuq caeuq doxgaiq gyaciz baenz cingqbeij bae doiq doxgaiq sou-feiq. Canjyezgyah caeuq canghseng’eiq doiq diemj neix gangj vah’ienq, youq ndaw cwngswz doengh aen baugau gwnzneix moix yieb cungj ndaej fanfuk yawjraen.

Swhbwnjcuji swng hcanj fuengsik, aenvih gyaudoeng daehyinh gunghgi fazcanj, aenvih daehyinh cwkcomz (gveihmoz gyahung), sawj gij feiqyung h daehyinh dan aen sanghbinj ndaej gemjnoix. De sawj bouhfaenh sevei lauzdung sai youq daehyinh sanghbinj fuengmienh haenx — hozlauzdung caeuq duisieng’va lauzdung — demlai, daih’it dwg aenvih dawz sojmiz canjbinj daih dingzlai cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, daihngaih youh aenvih aen hawciengz dieggyae dingjlawh le aen hawciengz bonjdieg.

Sanghbinj youq gak dieg riuздоeng, couh dwg saedsaeh guh senjdoengh, couh dwg daehyinh sanghbinj. Aen hangznieb daehyinh it fuengmienh cauxbaenz aen swng hcanj bumwnz doglaeb ndeu, baenzneix

(19) 《Vuengzgya Dietloh Veijyenzei》daih 31 yieb daih 630 hauh.

cix cauxbaenz swnghcanj swhbwnj aen douzswh lingjyiz daegbied ndeu. Lingsh fuengmienth, de youh miz gij daegcwnj laj neix: De biujyienth baenz swnghcanj gocwnjz youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwnjz lienzdaemh roengzbae, caemhcaiq vihliux riuzdoeng gocwnjz cix lienzdaemh roengzbae.

# DAIH 2 BIEN

## SWHBWNJ COUCIENJ

### Daih 7 Cieng

#### Coucienj Seizgan Caeuq Coucienj Baezsoq

Raeuz gaenq rox, daegdingh swhbwnj gij cienzbouh riuздоeng seizgan de, dangq gij seizgan riuздоeng de gya gij seizgan swnghcanj de. Neix couh dwg duenh seizgan baenzneix — daj mwh swhbwnj gyaciz ciuq itdingh hingzsik sien ceiok haenx suenq hwnj, itcig daengz mwh gij swhbwnj gyaciz cingq cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz ciuq doengz yiengh hingzsik ndeu dauqma haenx cij sat.

Swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj gij gietdingh muzdiz de, cungj dwg gij gyaciz sien ceiok de ndaej fatlai, mboujguenj aen gyaciz sien ceiok neix ciuq aen hingzsik doglaeb de hix couh dwg hobi hingzsik sien cei okbae, roxnaeuz dwg ciuq sanghbinj hingzsik sien cei okbae, youq aen ciengzhab gaenlaeng, gij gyaciz hingzsik de youq ndaw gyagwz doengh yiengh sanghbinj sien ceiok haenx, dan youq gvanhnen fuengmienh dwg doglaeb. Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, aen swhbwnj gyaciz neix youq mwh de guh sinzvanz, cungj aeu ginggvaq gak cungj mizyouq hingzsik mbouj doengz. Aen swhbwnj gyaciz neix bonjndang doengh gij doxdoengz de, dwg youq ndaw bonj bouhsoq swhbwnjgyah roxnaeuz youq geiqsuenq hobi hingzsik fuengmienh ndaej cwngzmingz dwg caensaed.

Mboujlnh raeuz dwg gaujcaz  $G \cdots G'$  hingzsik, roxnaeuz dwg gaujcaz  $P \cdots P$  hingzsik, song aen hingzsik neix cungj bauhamz: 1. Gij gyaciz sien ceiok gaenq dangguh swhbwnj gyaciz caephengz ciznwngz, caiqlix gaenq fatlai; 2. gij gyaciz sien ceiok doenggvaq aen gocwngz de le,

youh ma daengz yiengh hingzsik mwh gocwngz haidaeuz de. G aen gyaciz sien ceiok neix ndaej fatlai dem gij swhbwnj caeuq neix doengzseiz haenx youh ma daengz aen hingzsik neix (hobi hingzsik), neix youq ndaw  $G \cdots G'$  hingzsik dwg mbat yawj couh cingcuj lo. Mboujgvaq youq ndaw daihngeih aen hingzsik cingzgvang caemh dwg ityiengh. Aenvih giz haidaeuz P dwg swnghcanj yausu, hix couh dwg gij sanghbinj miz itdingh gyaciz haenx mizyouq. Aen hingzsik neix bauhamz aen gyaciz neix ndaej fatlai ( $W'$  caeuq  $G'$ ) caeuq ma daengz cungj hingzsik yienzlaiz, aenvih youq daihngeih aen P ndaw de, gij gyaciz sien ceiok dauqcungz aeundaej le swnghcanj yausu hingzsik, couh dwg cungj hingzsik yienzlaiz sien ceiok de.

Gaxgonq raeuz gaenq rox, “swnghcanj miz swhbwnjcuji hingzsik, caiswngnhanj hix couh miz doengzyiengh hingzsik. Youq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik laj de, lauzdung gocwngz dan biujiyienh baenz gyaciz fatlai gocwngz cungj soujduenh ndeu, doengzyiengh, caiswngnhanj hix dan biujiyienh baenz dawz gij gyaciz sien ceiok dangguh swhbwnj — hix couh dwg dangguh gij gyaciz gag fatlai haenx daeuj caiswngnhanj cungj soujduenh ndeu.” (Daih 1 cek daih 21 cieng daih 588 yieb<sup>42</sup>)

( I )  $G \cdots G'$  , ( II )  $P \cdots P$  caeuq ( III )  $W' \cdots W'$  sam aen hingzsik neix miz yiengh cabied lajneix; Youq ndaw hingzsik ( II )  $P \cdots P$ , gocwngz vuenhmoq, couh dwg caiswngnhanj gocwngz, biujiyienh baenz dwg yienhsaed, hoeng youq ndaw hingzsik I, dan biujiyienh baenz aiq ndaej saedyienh. Hoeng song yiengh neix caeuq hingzsik III gij cabied de dwg: Gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx — mboujlwnh de yungh hobi hingzsik, roxnaeuz yungh vuzciz swnghcanj yausu hingzsik — dwg giz haidaeuz, ndigah hix dwg giz dauqma de. Youq ndaw  $G \cdots G'$ , giz dauqma dwg  $G' = G + g$ . Danghnaeuz gocwngz ciuq doengz cungj gveih-moz ndeu bae vuenhmoq, G couh dauqcungz bienqbaenz giz haidaeuz, g cix mbouj haeuj gocwngz bae, cix dan byaujsi G dangguh swhbwnj gaenq gag fatlai, gaenq swnghcanj le aen gyaciz lwyawz g ndeu, hoeng mbouj aeu de lo. Youq ndaw  $P \cdots P$  hingzsik, gij swhbwnj gyaciz ciuq swnghcanj yausu P hingzsik sien ceiok haenx doengzyiengh dwg giz haidaeuz. Aen hingzsik neix bauhamz gij gyaciz fatlai aen swhbwnjsien ceiok neix. Danghnaeuz guh genjdanh caiswngnhanj, doengz aen swhbwnj gyaciz



ndeou couh ciuq doengz aen hingz sik P ndeu, dauqcungz haidaeuz aen go-cwngz de. Danghnaeuz guh cwkrom,  $P'$  (ciuq gyacizlieng =  $G' = W'$ ) couh dangguh gij swbwnj gyaciz gaenq demlai haenx aen gocwngz haidaeuz de. Hoeng, swbwnj gyaciz yienznaeuz hung gvaq gaxgonq lo, go-cwngz vanzlij ciuq aen hingz sik yienzlaiz gij swbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx bae haidaeuz. Caeuq neix doxfanj, youq ndaw hingz sik III, gij swbwnj gyaciz youq gocwngz haidaeuz, mbouj dwg gij swbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok, cix dwg gij swbwnj gyaciz gaenq fatlai, dwg gij cienzbouh caizfouq cawqyouq sanghbinj hingz sik, gij swbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx dandan dwg ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu. Aen hingz sik ceiok doek-laeng neix, doiq daih 3 bien daeuj gangj dwg gig youqgaenj, aenvih youq gizhaenx, gak dan aen swbwnj yinhdoengh, yaek caeuq sevei cienzbouh swbwnj yinhdoengh lienzhaeh hwnjdaeuj gaujcaz. Hoeng youq mwh gaujcaz swbwnj coucienj, aen hingz sik neix mbouj habyungh, aenvih swbwnj guh coucienj, cungj dwg yungh hobi hingz sik roxnaeuz sanghbinj hingz sik gij swbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok bae haidaeuz, caemhcaiq cungj dwg sawj gij swbwnj gyaciz ndaw sinzvanz haenx, ma daengz yiengh hingz sik mwh de sien ceiok. Gangj daengz sinzvanz I caeuq sinzvanz II, baenzde, youq mwh cujyau yenzgiu coucienj doiq gyaciz lwyawz cauxbaenz gijmaz yingyangj, raeuz wnggai cadawz aen baihgongq; hoeng youq mwh cujyau yenzgiu coucienj doiq canjbinj cauxbaenz gijmaz yingyangj, raeuz wnggai cadawz aen gaenlaeng.

Gyoengq ginghciyozgyah gawq mbouj faen ok gij sinzvanz hingz sik mbouj doxdoengz, hix mbouj faenbied gaujcaz gyoengqde caeuq swbwnj coucienj miz maz gvanhaeh. Gyoengqde ciengzseiz dwg gaujcaz  $G \cdots G'$  hingz sik, aenvih aen hingz sik neix guenjaed gak boux swbwnjgyah caiqlij doiq gij geiqsuenq de mizyungh, couhcinj hobi dan youq geiqsuenq hobi hingz sik fuengmienh bienqbaenz giz haidaeuz. Lingh di vunz cix daj gij ceiok swngghanj yausu hingz sik bae haidaeuz, itcig gaujcaz daengz soudauq, hoeng doiq gij hingz sik soudauq, dwg sanghbinj roxnaeuz dwg hobi cix haepbak mbouj gangj. Lumjbaenz:

“Ginghci couhgiz …… couh dwg daengx aen swngghanj cincwngz, dwg daj mwh ceiok suenq hwnj, cigdaengz mwh soudauq cij sat. Youq ndaw nungzyez, mwh doek-

ceh dwg gij haidaeuz de, mwh sou dwg gij satdingz de.” (Sai Feih Niujuan 《Cwngci-ginghciyoz Yienzleix》 Anhdohfuz — Niujoyz banj daih 81 yieb) <sup>43</sup>

Lingh di vunz cix daj W' (hingzsik III) haidaeuz:

“Aen seiqgyaiq swnghcanj dox baedauq, ndaej yawj baenz dwg youq aen sinzvanz raeuz heuhguh ginghci couhgiz ndaw de yinhcienj, giyez baez guhsat gij gai cawx de lienzdaemh guh haenx, youh ma daengz giz haidaeuz de, moix baez sinzvanz couh guhsat lo. Haidaeuz ndaej daj swhbwnjgyah ndaej daengz souhaeuj, baenzneix cix soudauq swhbwnj mwh haenx suenq hwnj; daj mwh neix hwnj, de dauqcungz doenghfwngz guh gij saehcingz laj neix: Ciusou goqyungh gunghyinz, caemhcai q yungh cienzhong hingzsik faen swnghhoz swhliu hawj gyoengqde, roxnaeuz gangj haemq cinjdeng dwk, faen gij gienzlig hawj gyoengqde ndaej daengz swnghhoz swhliu haenx; daj gyoengqde gizhaenx aeundaej gij doxgaiq de ginghyingz guhbaenz haenx; dawz cungj doxgaiq neix soengq daengz hawciengz bae, youq gizhaenx gai doxgaiq okbae, youq ndaw cienzhuq soudauq cienzbouh douzsw, yienghneix cix gietsat gij sinzvanz baenzbuek yinhdoengh neix.” (Cazmwzsw 《Lwnh Cwngci-ginghciyoz》 1832 nienz Gwzlahswghoh daih 2 banj daih 85 yieb) <sup>44</sup>

Gij cienzbouh swhbwnj gyaciz dan boux swhbwnjgyah dwkhaeuj mboujlwnh aen swnghcanj bumwnz lawz, youq mwh guhsat gij yinhdoengh sinzvanz de le, couh dauqcungz cawqyouq yiengh hingzsik yienzlaiz de, caiqlij ndaej cungzfuk aen gocwngz doxdoengz ndeu. Aen gyaciz neix yaek dangguh swhbwnj gyaciz ciengzlwenz baujciz caeuq fatlai, couh bietdingh aeu cungzfuk aen gocwngz neix. Dan aen sinzvanz youq swhbwnj swnghhoz ndaw de, dan cauxbaenz duenh mboujduenh cungzfuk ndeu, hix couh dwg aen couhgiz ndeu. Youq G ... G' aen couhgiz neix gij satbyai de, swhbwnj dauqcungz cawqyouq yiengh hingzsik hobi swhbwnj, aen hobi swhbwnj neix, dauqcungz doenggvaq yiengh hingzsik cienjvaq baizlied baudaengz swhbwnj caiswnghcanj gocwngz roxnaeuz gyaciz fatlai gocwngz. Youq P ... P aen couhgiz neix gij satbyai de, swhbwnj dauqcungz cawqyouq yiengh hingzsik swnghcanj yausu, miz doengh gij swnghcanj yausu neix le, cijndaej cauxbaenz swhbwnj vuenhmoq sinzvanz. Swhbwnj guh sinzvanz, mbouj dwg dangbaenz aen gocwngz golaeb, cix dwg dangbaenz aen gocwngz miz couhgizsing, heuhguh swhbwnj cou-

cienj. Cungj coucienj neix gij lienzdaemh geijlai de, youz gij swnghcanj seizgan swhbwnj gya gij riuzdoeng seizgan swhbwnj daeuj gietdingh. Aen soq youz song aen seizgan doxgya ndaej neix, cauxbaenz swhbwnj coucienj seizgan. Ndigah, swhbwnj gij coucienj seizgan de, geiqsuenq cienzboh swhbwnj gyaciz dwg daj aen sinzvanz couhgiz ndeu daengz aen sinzvanz couhgiz gaenlaeng duenh seizgan haenx, geiqsuenq swhbwnj swnghhoz gocwngz ginglig aen couhgiz haenx, roxnaeuz gangj, geiqsuenq doengz aen swhbwnj gyaciz ndeu fatlai gocwngz roxnaeuz swnghcanj gocwngz vuenhmoq, cungzfuk gij seizgan de.

Dawz lengq cungj soemhyiemj hingzveiz ndaej gyavaiq roxnaeuz suk-dinj dan aen swhbwnj coucienj seizgan bwed deuz mbouj gangj, swhbwnj gij coucienj seizgan de, youq mbouj doengz douzswb bumwnz cix mbouj doxdoengz.

Cingq lumj ngoenzhong dwg lauzdungliz ciznwngz aen swyenz geiqsuenq danhvei de ityiengh, bi dwg gij swhbwnj cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz haenx coucienj gij swyenz geiqsuenq danhvei de. Gij swyenz giekdae aen geiqsuenq danhvei neix, dwg aen guekcoj youq dieg vwnhdai guh swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, gij nungzcanjbinj ceiq youqgaenj de cungj dwg it bi soundaej it baez.

Gyajdingh raeuz yungh U byaujsi coucienj seizgan aen geiqsuenq danhvei de — bi, yungh u byaujsi daegdingh swhbwnj gij coucienj seizgan de, yungh n byaujsi swhbwnj gij coucienj baezsoq de, yienghneix,  $n = \frac{U}{u}$ . Aeu laeh daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz coucienj seizgan u daengjndaej 3 ndwen, yienghneix  $n = \frac{12}{3} = 4$ ; swhbwnj youq ndaw bi ndeu guhbaenz 4 baez coucienj, roxnaeuz gangj, coucienj 4 baez. Danghnaeuz u = 18 ndwen, yienghneix  $n = \frac{12}{18} = \frac{2}{3}$ , roxnaeuz gangj, swhbwnj youq ndaw bi ndeu ngamq guhbaenz gij coucienj seizgan de  $\frac{2}{3}$ . Danghnaeuz swhbwnj coucienj seizgan daengjndaej geij bi, yienghneix, de couh yaek yungh gij boixsoq bi ndeu daeuj suenq.

Doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gij swhbwnj coucienj seizgan de,

hix couh dwg gij seizgan de bietdingh aeu sien ceiok gij swhbwnj de, yawhbieh sawj de fatlai caemhcai q ma daengz gij hingzyiengh yienzlaiz de.

Youq mwh caengz caenh'itbough yenzgiu coucienj doiq swnghcanj gocwngz caeuq gyaciz fatlai gocwngz miz geijlai yingyangj, raeuz aeu sien gaujcaz song cungj hingzsik moq, song cungj hingzsik moq neix dwg swhbwnj daj riuzdoeng gocwngz ndaej daeuj, caemhcai q yaek doiq swhbwnj coucienj hingzsik fatseng yingyangj.

## Daih 8 Cieng

### Guding Swhbwnj Caeuq Riuzdoengh Swhbwnj

#### I. Hingzsik Faenbied

Raeuz youq daih 1 cek daih 6 cieng gaenq yawj raen,<sup>45</sup> bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij canjbinj de bangcoh guhbaenz haenx dox doiqdingj, baujciz gij daegdingh sawjyungh hingzsik mwh de haeuj daengz swnghcanj gocwngz haenx, ndigah, de youq ndaw mboengq seizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu, youq ndaw aen lauzdung gocwngz mboujduenh fanfoek de, cungj dwg fanfoek hengz cungj ciznwngz doxdoengz de. Lumjbaenz ranzunghcangj, gihgi daengj, gyonj daeuj gangj, fanz dwg gij doxgaiq heuhguh lauzdung swhliu, cungj dwg yienghneix. Bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix, ciuq gij beijlaeh de youq mwh saet bae bonjndang sawjyungh gyaciz cix saet bae gij gyauvuenh gyaciz bonjndang, dawz gyaciz cienjhaeuj canjbinj bae. Cungj swnghcanj swhliu neix, dawz geijlai gyaciz cienjhaeuj roxnaeuz cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj youz de bangcoh cauxbaenz bae, aeu gaengawq bingzyaenz geiqsuenq daeuj gietdingh, hix couh dwg gaengawq de caephengz ciznwngz gij bingzyaenz lienzdaemh seizgan haenx daeuj geiqsuenq. Aen seizgan lienzdaemh neix, dwg daj mwh swnghcanj swhliu haeuj daengz swnghcanj gocwngz haenx suenq hwnj, daengz mwh de saisied caez, mbouj ndaej sawjyungh, cix bietdingh aeu yungh doengz cungj doxgaiq moq ndeu daeuj lawh roxnaeuz caiq miz lingh yiengh moq okdaeuj cij sat.

Ndigah, bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix — gij lauzdung swhliu cingqcaen — gij daegcwng de dwg:

It bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwg yungh gij hingzsik swhbwnj mbouj bienq hix couh dwg gij hingzsik swnghcanj swhliu sien ceiok. Swnghcanj swhliu youq aen geizgan de baujciz gij sawjyungh hingzsik doglaeb mwh haeuj-

daengz lauzdung gocwngz neix, dangguh gij yinhsu lauzdung gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz. Gij canjbinj guhbaenz de, baenzneix gij canjbinj cauxbaenz yausu gaenq cienjvaq baenz canjbinj haenx, duetliz swnghecanj gocwngz, dangguh sanghbinj daj swnghecanj lingjyiz cienj daengz riuzdoeng lingjyiz. Caeuq neix doxfanj, lauzdung swhliu baez haeuq daengz swnghecanj lingjyiz, couh mbouj caiq lizhai. Gij ciznwngz de dawz de ding maenh youq gizhaenx. Bouhfaenh swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx, deng guding youq aen hingzik youz gij ciznwngz lauzdung swhliu youq ndaw gocwngz daeuq gietdingh haenx. Youq mwh lauzdung swhliu caephengz ciznwngz caemhcaiq deng saisied, lauzdung swhliu it bouhfaenh gyaciz cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae, lingh bouhfaenh cix lij ciuqgaeuq guding youq ndaw lauzdung swhliu, baenzneix cix lij ciuqgaeuq guding youq ndaw swnghecanj gocwngz. Gij gyaciz cungj guding neix mboujduenh gemjnoix, itcig daengz lauzdung swhliu mbouj ndaej caiq yungh; ndigah gij gyaciz de youq ndaw geizgan dinj roxnaeuz raez ndeu, faenboiq youq ndaw buek canjbinj youz baenzroix lauzdung gocwngz mboujduenh fanfoek guh okdaeuq haenx. Hoeng, caenh'aeu de lij miz gij yunghcawq swnghecanj swhliu, couh dwg naeuz, caenh'aeu de lij mbouj caengz yungh doengz cungj doxgaiq moq ndeu daeuq vuenh, cix cungj miz mbouj bienq swhbwnj gyaciz guding youq ndaw de, caeuq neix doengzseiz, lingh bouhfaenh gyaciz yienzlaiz guding youq ndaw de haenx, couh cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae, cix dangguh aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz sanghbinj rombwh bae riuzdoengz. Lauzdung swhliu yied naihyungh, de saisied yied menh, gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq guding youq cungj sawjyungh hingzik neix seizgan couh yied nanz. Hoeng, mboujguenj de naihyungh cingzdoh baenzlawz, lauzdung swhliu cienj bae gij gyaciz faenhgeg haenx, cungj caeuq sojmiz ciznwngz seizgan de baenz fanjbeij. Danghnaeuz miz song aen gihgi gyaciz doxdoengz, aen ndeu 5 bi muzhed liux, lingh aen 10 bi muzhed liux, yienghneix, youq ndaw seizgan doxdoengz ndeu, aen gihgi gonq gij gyaciz cienj bae de couh dangq aen laeng song boix.

Bouhfaenh swhbwnj gyaciz deng guding youq lauzdung swhliu neix, caeuq gizyawz sojmiz bouhfaenh ityiengh aeu riuzdoeng. Raeuz gaenq itbuen dwk gangj gvaq, sojmiz swhbwnj gyaciz cungj dwg cawqyouq ndaw

mboujduenh riuzdoeng, ndigah daj aen yiwi neix daeuj gangj, sojmiz swhbwnj cungj dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Hoeng gizneix gaujcaz aen swhbwnj neix bouhfaenh riuzdoeng dwg cungj riuzdoeng daegbied de. Sien dwg, aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix mbouj dwg youq fuengmienh sawjyung hingsik de guh riuzdoeng, dan dwg gij gyaciz de guh riuzdoeng, caemhcaiq cungj riuzdoeng neix dwg cugbough, it bouhfaenh it bouhfaenh bae riuzdoeng, caeuq gij gyaciz daj de gizhaenx cienjhaeuj ndaw canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj bae guh riuzdoeng haenx doxdoengz. Youq ndaw cienzbouh seizgan de caephengz ciznwngez haenx, gij gyaciz de cungj miz bouhfaenh ndeu guding youq baihdaw de, caeuq gij sanghbinj de bangcoh swngghanj haenx doxdoi qdingj, baujciz bonjndang de doglaeb. Aenvih cungj daegsingq neix, bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix aeundaej gij hingsik guding swhbwnj. Youq ndaw swngghanj gocwngez, gij swhbwnj sien ceik aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz gizyawz sojmiz vuzciz de, cix caeuq neix doxfanj, cauxbaenz **riuzdoengh swhbwnj**.

It bouhfaenh swngghanj swhliu — couh dwg saekdi caizliu bangbouj yienghneix, gyoengqde youq mwh lauzdung swhliu caephengz ciznwngez youz lauzdung swhliu bonjndang gag siuyungh bae, lumjbaenz meiz youz aen cwnghgigih siuyungh bae; roxnaeuz doiq gocwngez dan miz gij cozyung bangbouj, lumjbaenz gij meizgi yungh daeuj ciuqrongh daengjdaengj — youq vuzciz fuengmienh mbouj gyahauej canjbinj bae. Mboujgvaq, gij gyaciz gyoengqde cauxbaenz canjbinj gyaciz aen bouhfaenh ndeu. Canjbinj youq ndaw riuzdoeng bonjndang de, hix sawj gij gyaciz bouhfaenh swngghanj swhliu neix riuzdoeng. Youq diemj neix, gyoengqde caeuq guding swhbwnj doxdoengz. Hoeng, gyoengqde camgya moix aen lauzdung gocwngez cungj deng siuyungh caez, ndigah doiq moix aen lauzdung gocwngez moq daeuj gangj, bietdingh aeu cienzbouh yungh doengz cungj doxgaiq moq ndeu daeuj lawhvuenh. Gyoengqde youq mwh caephengz ciznwngez, mbouj baujciz gij sawjyung hingsik doglaeb bonjfaenh. Ndigah, youq mwh gyoengqde caephengz ciznwngez, swhbwnj gyaciz mbouj miz saek bouhfaenh guding youq gwnz sawjyung hingsik gaeuq gyoengqde, hix couh dwg gwnz saedhuq hingsik gyoengqde. Bouhfaenh caizliu bangbouj neix, youq vuzciz fuengmienh mbouj gyahauej canjbinj bae, dan dwg ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde gyahauej gij gya-

ciz canjbinj bae, bienqbaenz canjbinj gyaciz aen bouhfaenh ndeu; ndigah, gij ciznwngz cungj caizliu neix, deng hanh maenh youq ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz, — cungj cingzgvang neix, gaenq sawj doengh boux ginghciyozgyah lumj Lahmujsai yienghneix (de doengzseiz lij dawz guding swhbwnj caeuq mbouj bienq swhbwnj doxgyaux hwnjdaeu), loengloek dwk dawz bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhliu neix lied haeuj ndaw fancouz guding swhbwnj bae. <sup>46</sup>

Bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhliu youq vuzciz fuengmienh gyahaeuj canjbinj bae haenx, hix couh dwg yenzliu daengjdaengj, miz bouhfaenh ndeu, daj neix aeundaej gij hingzsik gvaqlaeng ndaej dangguh yiengjsouh swhliu haeuj daengz goyinz siuhfei bae. Gij laudzong swhliu caencingq de, couh dwg guding swhbwnj gij vuzciz rapdawz de, dan deng swnghcanj siuyungh bae, mbouj ndaej haeuj goyinz siuhfei bae, aenvih de mbouj gya haeuj gij canjbinj roxnaeuz sawjyungh gyaciz de bangcoh guhbaenz haenx, dauqfanj, de caeuq canjbinj dox doiqdingj, youq mwh de caengz saisied caez, itcig cungj baujciz gij hingzsik doglaeb. Gij hongdawz daehyinh cix laehvaih. Gij hongdawz daehyinh youq mwh de caephengz swnghcanj ciznwngz, cix dingzlouz youq ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz, miz cungj yaugoj mizyungh haenx hix couh dwg bienqvuenh ciengzdieg, doengzseiz ndaej haeuj goyinz siuhfei bae, lumjbaenz gij goyinz siuhfei boux ok roen gya. Mwhneix, boux ok roen gya yungh gij gunghgi daehyinh, couh lumj yungh gizyawz siuhfei swhliu ityiengh, hix aeu ok cienz. Raeuz gangj gvaq, lumjbaenz youq ndaw vayoz gunghyez, yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj song yiengh neix mbouj faen ndaej cingcuj law. <sup>47</sup> Lauzdung swhliu, caizliu bangbouj, yenzliu gyangde hix dwg yienghneix. Lumjbaenz youq ndaw nungzyez, vih gaijndei diegnamh cix dwk roengz gij doxgaiq haenx, couh miz bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh gij yausu cauxbaenz canjbinj, gyahaeuj gij canjbinj doenghgo bae. Lingh fuengmienh, doengh gij doxgaiq neix yaek youq mboengq seizgan haemq raez lumjbaenz ndaw 4 — 5 bi fazveih cozyung. Ndigah, ndawde miz bouhfaenh ndeu yaek youq vuzciz fuengmienh gyahaeuj canjbinj bae, doengzseiz hix couh dawz gij gyaciz de cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae; lingh bouhfaenh cix baujciz gij sawjyungh hingzsik yienzlaiz de, dawz gij gyaciz de doekding youq cungj hingzsik neix. De laebdaeb dangguh swnghcanj swhliu



mizyouq, ndigah cix aeundaej gij hingzsik guding swhbwnj. Cwz vaiz dwg duz dawz daeuj guhhong, dwg guding swhbwnj. Danghnaeuz gaj de gwn lo, de couh mbouj dwg dangguh lauzdung swhliu, baenzneix hix mbouj dwg dangguh guding swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz lo.

Gij gietdingh it bouhfaenh swhbwnj gyaciz dwkhaeuj swnghcanj swhliu fuengmienh youh miz guding swhbwnj singqcaet de, cij dwg gij riuzdoeng fuengsik daegbied aen gyaciz neix. Cungj riuzdoeng fuengsik daegbied neix, dwg youz lauzdung swhliu dawz gyaciz de cienj haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae, roxnaeuz gangj, youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz cungdang gyaciz cauxbaenz yausu gij fuengsik daegbied de miz okdaeuj. Hoeng cungj fuengsik neix bonjndang de, youh dwg gij fuengsik daegbied youz lauzdung swhliu youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz haenx miz okdaeuj.

Raeuz rox, caemh yiengh sawjyung h gyaciz ndeu, gawq dangguh canjbinj daj aen lauzdung gocwngz ndeu daeuj, youh dangguh swnghcanj swhliu haeuj daengz lings aen lauzdung gocwngz bae.<sup>48</sup> Cungj canjbinj ndeu vihmaz ndaej bienqbaenz guding swhbwnj, dan dwg aenvih de youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz dangguh lauzdung swhliu caephengz ciznwngz. Hoeng canjbinj bonjndang mwh ngamq biekliz gocwngz, baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj. Lumjbaenz, aen gihgi ndeu, dangguh gij canjbinj roxnaeuz sanghbinj boux cauh gihgi, dwg gij sanghbinj swhbwnj de. De cijmiz youq ndaw fwngz bouxcawx de, couh dwg youq ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah yung h de daeuj swnghcanj, cij baenz guding swhbwnj.

Danghnaeuz gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen doxdoengz, gij guding singqcaet cingzdoh lauzdung swhliu riengz gij naihyung h singqcaet lauzdung swhliu ndaej demgya cix demgya. Gij swhbwnj gyaciz guding youq ndaw lauzdung swhliu haenx, caeuq ndaw gyacizlieng neix doengh aen bouhfaenh youz lauzdung swhliu youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz fanfoek guh, youh cienj haeuj canjbinj bae gij dox cengca de, couh dwg youz cungj naihyung h singqcaet neix daeuj gietdingh. Cungj gyaciz cienj okbae neix guh ndaej yied menh, — gyaciz dwg youq doengz aen lauzdung gocwngz ndeu moix baez fanfoek ndaw de youz lauzdung swhliu cienj okbae, — gij swhbwnj guding roengzdaeuj de couh yied lai, gij swhbwnj youq ndaw

swnghcanj gocwngz sawjyungh, caeuq gij swhbwnj youq swnghcanj gocwngz siuyungh, gij ca'nggeg song de hix couh yied hung. Aen ca'nggeg neix baez siusaet, gij souhmingh lauzdung swhliu couh sat lo, gij gyaciz de hix couh caeuq gij sawjyungh gyaciz de itheij siusaet bae. De mbouj caiq dwg gij doxgaiq rapdawz gyaciz lo. Aenvih lauzdung swhliu caeuq sojmiz gij doxgaiq rapdawz swhbwnj mbouj bienq ityiengh, dan dwg ciuq de youq mwh saet bae sawjyungh gyaciz haenx saetbae gyaciz lainoix, dawz gyaciz de cienj haeu j canjbinj bae, sojlaiz gig cingcuj, gij sawjyungh gyaciz de siusaet bae yied menh, de youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz couh yied naihyungh, gij seizgan mbouj bienq swhbwnj gyaciz guding youq gwnz lauzdung swhliu haenx couh yied raez.

Miz mbanj swnghcanj swhliu, lumjbaenz caizliu bangbouj, yenzliu, buenq cwngzbinj daengjdaengj, mbouj dwg gij lauzdung swhliu yienzbonj gangj, hoeng daj gyaciz cienj okbae daeuj yawj, baenzneix daj gij riuzdoeng fuengsik gyaciz de daeuj yawj, dwg caeuq lauzdung swhliu ityiengh, ndigah, gyoengqde hix dwg gij doxgaiq rapdawz guding swhbwnj hix couh dwg mizyouq hingzsik. Cungj gaijndei diegnamh baihgwnz gangj gvaq haenx couh dwg yienghneix. Cungj gaijndei neix dawz vayoz cwngz-fwn gyahauej ndaw namh bae, gij cozyung de yaek lienzdaemh miz lai aen swnghcanj geizgan roxnaeuz lai bi. Youq gizneix, ndaw gyaciz lij miz bouhfaenh ndeu, laebdaeb yungh gij hingzsik doglaeb de roxnaeuz gij hingzsik guding swhbwnj de, mizyouq baihrog canjbinj, lingh bouhfaenh gyaciz cix cienj hawj canjbinj, baenzneix couh caeuq canjbinj itheij riuzdoeng. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, mboujdan it bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj gyaciz gyahauej canjbinj bae, caemhcai q gij sawjyungh gyaciz aen gyaciz bouhfaenh neix baengh de mizyouq haenx, couh dwg saeddaej, hix gyahauej canjbinj bae.

Dawz guding swhbwnj dem riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij fancouz de caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq dem swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij fancouz de doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj, doiq aen gaenbonj loengloek neix sien bweddeuz mbouj gangj, gat daengz seizneix, gyoengq ginghciyozgyah youq gainen gvidingh fuengmienh vihmaz deng luenh, sien dwg aenvih gij yienzaen laj neix lwnhgangj:

Gyoengqde dawz lauzdung swhliu youq vuzciz fuengmienh miz moux

cungj suzsing, yawj baenz gij cigsoh suzsing guding swhbwnj, lumjbaenz aen ranz miz gij suzsing mbouj ndaej senjdoengh. Hoeng raeuz hix gig yungzheih cwngmingz, gizyawz mbangj di lauzdung swlhliu bonjfaenh hix dwg guding swhbwnj haenx, miz gij suzsing doxfanj de, lumjbaenz aen ruz couh miz gij suzsing ndaej senjdoengh de.

Roxnaeuz, gyoengqde dawz cungj ginghci hingzsik gveihdingsing youz gyaciz riuzdoeng cauxbaenz haenx, caeuq vuzciz suzsing doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj, lumjnaeuz doengh gij haenx aeu bonjndang daeuj gangj gaenbonj mbouj dwg swhbwnj, dan dwg youq ndaw itdingh sevei gvanhaeh cij baenz yiengh doxgaiq swhbwnj, **aeu gyoengqde bonjndang daeuj gangj**, baez seng okdaeuj couh ndaej dwg gij swhbwnj miz daegdingh hingzsik — guding swhbwnj roxnaeuz riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Raeuz youq daih 1 cek daih 5 cieng gangj gvaq<sup>49</sup>, mboujguenj lauzdung gocwngz youq yiengh sevei diuzgen lawz bae guh, moix aen lauzdung gocwngz gij swngchcanj swlhliu de, cungj faen baenz lauzdung swlhliu caeuq lauzdung duihsieng. Hoeng, song de cijmiz youq swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj fuengsik laj de cij bienqbaenz swhbwnj, bienqbaenz gij “swngchcanj swhbwnj” bien gonq soj gangj haenx. Yienghneix, lauzdung swlhliu caeuq lauzdung duihsieng gij faenbied aeu aen singqcaet lauzdung gocwng guh giekdae neix, couh yungh guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj cungj hingzsik moq mbouj doxdoengz de caiqyienh okdaeuj. Dan dwg aenvih yienghneix, cungj doxgaiq caephengz lauzdung swlhliu ciznwngz de, cij bienqbaenz guding swhbwnj. Danghnaeuz ciuq vuzciz suzsing, de cawz caephengz lauzdung swlhliu ciznwngz le, lij ndaej caephengz gij ciznwngz wnq, baenzneix de dwg mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj, couh aeu gaengawq gij ciznwngz mbouj doengz de daeuj gietdingh. Doihduz dangguh doengh duz dawz daeuj guhhong, dwg guding swhbwnj; dangguh doihduz ciengx hung gaj gwn noh, cix dwg yenzliu, de doeksat yaek dangguh canjbinj haeuj riuzdoeng bae, ndigah mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj, cix dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj.

Miz mbangj swngchcanj swlhliu haemq ciengzgeiz guding youq ndaw saekdi lauzdung gocwngz, gij lauzdung gocwngz neix dwg fanfoek bae guh, hoeng doxnanq doxlienz, lienzdaemh mbouj duenh, ndigah cauxbaenz aen swngchcanj geizgan ndeu — couh dwg gij cienzbouh swngch-

canj seizgan guh baenz aen canjbinj ndeu aeu yungh haenx, dandan cungj guding mizyouq haemq nanz neix, couh caeuq guding swhbwnj it-yiengh, iugouz swhbwnjgyah guh cungj sien ceiok haemq nanz de, hoeng bingq mbouj ndaej sawj swhbwnj de bienqbaenz guding swhbwnj. Lumjbaenz, faenceh mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj, cix dan dwg yenzliu, de ca mbouj geijlai aeu miz bi ndeu guding youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz. Sojmiz swhbwnj youq mwh caephengz swnghcanj swhbwnj ciznwngz, cungj guding youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, ndigah swnghcanj swhbwnj sojmiz yausu, mboujguenj gyoengqde gij vuzciz hingzsik, ciznwngz caeuq gyaciz riuzdoeng fuengsik dwg baenzlawz, hix cungj dwg yienghneix. Aenvih swnghcanj gocwngz gij cungjloih mbouj doengz roxnaeuz gij mizyungh yaugoj yawhgeiz de mbouj doengz, swhbwnj cungj guding mizyouq neix, youq seizgan fuengmienh raez dinj cix mbouj doengz, hoeng neix bingq mbouj cauxbaenz gij cabied guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj. (20)

Bouhfaenh lauzdung swhliu ndeu, baudaengz itbuen lauzdung, baez dangguh lauzdung swhliu haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz bae, roxnaeuz cunjbei caephengz swnghcanj ciznwngz, couh doekding youq itdingh deihfueg, lumjnaeuz gihgi; roxnaeuz baez haidaeuz couh youq cungj hingzsik mbouj senjdoengh, caeuq giz dieg de youq mbouj ndaej faenhai haenx deng swnghcanj okdaeuj, lumjbaenz gaijndei diegnamh, ranzgunghcangj, gauhluz, dah yinhoz, dietloh daengjdaengj. Youq gizneix, lauzdung swhliu youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz gyoengqde caephengz ciznwngz haenx lienzdaemh guding mizyouq, doengzseiz hix youz gyoengqde cungj mizyouq fuengsik ndaej roxnyinh daengz daeuj gietdingh. Lingh fuengmienh, cungj lauzdung swhliu ndeu, hix ndaej youq doxgaiq fuengmienh mboujduenh vuenh dieg, mboujduenh yinhdoengh, hoeng cix mboujduenh cawqyouq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, lumjbaenz gihceh, ruz, doengh duz dawz daeuj guhhong daengjdaengj. Youq aen ciengzhab ndeu, gij singq-

---

(20) Aenvih doiq guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj roengz aen dingyi ndeu miz hojnanz, Lozlunzswz Sihdaiyinh sienseng couh nyinhnaeuz, baenzneix bae faenbied, dan dwg vihliux fuengbienh bae gangjmingz.

caet mbouj ndaej senjdoengh cix mbouj ndaej sawj lauzdung swhliu aeu-ndaej gij singqcaet guding swhbwnj, youq lingsh aen ciengzhab, gij singqcaet ndaej senjdoengh hix mbouj ndaej sawj de saet bae cungj singqcaet neix. Mboujgvaq, lauzdung swhliu doekdingh youq dieg ndeu, couh doekrag youq ndaw namh gig maenh aen saehsaed neix, sawj bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj neix youq ndaw gozminz ginghci miz cungj yunghcawq daegbied ndeu. Gyoengqde mbouj ndaej yinh ok rogguek bae, mbouj ndaej dangguh sanghbinj youq gwnz hawciengz seiqgyaiq riuzdoeng. Gij sojyoujgenz cwngsuh cungj guding swhbwnj neix, cix ndaej bienqvuenh, ndaej gai cawx, aeu diemj neix daeuj gangj, ndaej siengj baenz dwg riuzdoeng. Cungj sojyoujgenz cwngsuh neix, lij ndaej youq gwnz hawciengz guekrog riuzdoeng, lumjbaenz yungh gujbyau hingzsik. Danhseih, loih guding swhbwnj neix, bouxcawj de vuenh le, mbouj ndaej sawj aen guekgya ndeu caizfouq ndaw de aen bouhfaenh mbouj ndaej senjdoengh, youq vuzciz fuengmienh guding haenx caeuq aen bouhfaenh ndaej senjdoengh haenx song yiengh neix beijlaeh fatseng bienqvaq. <sup>(21)</sup>

Guding swhbwnj gij riuzdoeng daegbied de, yinxhwnj gij coucienj daegbied. Guding swhbwnj bouhfaenh gyaciz aenvih saisied cix youq saedhuq hingzsik fuengmienh saet bae haenx, dangguh canjbinj bouhfaenh gyaciz ndeu daeuj riuzdoeng. Canjbinj doenggvaq riuzdoeng youz sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi; baenzneix ndaw lauzdung swhliu bouhfaenh gyaciz deng canjbinj daiq haeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx hix bienqbaenz hobi, caemhcaiq riengz cungj lauzdung swhliu neix youq geijlai cingzdoh mbouj caiq dwg gij rapdawz gyaciz ndaw swngghanj gocwngz, gij gyaciz de hix couh youq geijlai cingzdoh daj ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz dangguh hobi baez di baez di louz roengzdaeuj. Ndigah, gij gyaciz cungj lauzdung swhliu neix, seizneix ndaej daengz song cungz mizyouq. Ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu lij cughaed youq gij sawjyungh hingzsik roxnaeuz saedhuq hingzsik gvihaeuj swngghanj gocwngz de, lingsh bouhfaenh cix dangguh hobi, duetliz aen hingzsik neix. Youq ndaw gocwngz lauzdung swhliu caephengz ciznwngz, de aen bouhfaenh gyaciz aeu saedhuq hingz-

(21) Baihgwnz dwg daih IV gauj, baihlaj dwg daih II gauj.

sik mizyouq haenx mboujduenh gemjnoix, hoeng de aen bouhfaenh gyaciz cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik haenx cix mboujduenh demgya, itcig daengz de souhmingh sat, sojmiz gyaciz de caeuq bonjndang de duetliz, cienjvaq baenz hobi cij dingz. Youq gizneix, swnghcanj swhbwnj aen yausu neix, youq coucienj fuengmienh gij daegcwnq de couh yienh okdaeu j lo. Gyaciz de cienjvaq baenz hobi, dwg caeuq gij sanghbinj dangguh gij doxgaiq rapdawz gyaciz de cienjvaq baenz hobi doengzseiz bae guh. Hoeng, de youz hobi hingzsik caiq cienjvaq baenz sawjyungh hingzsik, dwg caeuq sanghbinj caiq cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj gizyawz swnghcanj yausu dox faenliz, gangj cinj di, dwg youz gij caiswnghcanj geizgan bonjndang de daeu j gietdingh, couh dwg youz duenh seizgan yienghneix daeu j gietdingh, youq ndaw duenh seizgan neix, lauzdung swhliu gaenq saised caez, bietdingh aeu yungh doengz yiengh doxgaiq moq ndeu daeu j lawh. Gyajdingh aen gihgi ndeu gyaciz 10000 bangq cienz, de caephengz ciznwnqz geizgan dwg 10 bi, gij gyaciz yienzlaiz sien ceiok youq ndaw aen gihgi neix coucienj seizgan hix couh dwg 10 bi. Youq ndaw 10 bi neix, de mbouj yungh vuenhmoq, cix yungh gij saedhuq hingzsik de laebdaeb fatseng cozyung. Youq aen geizgan neix, gij gyaciz de it bouhfaenh it bouhfaenh dwk, dangguh it bouhfaenh gyaciz gij sanghbinj yungh de mboujduenh swnghcanj okdaeu j cix riuzdoeng, yienghneix cugciemh cienjvaq baenz hobi, doeklaeng cig daengz 10 bi sat, cienzbouh cienjvaq baenz hobi, caemhcai youz hobi caiq cienjvaq baenz aen gihgi ndeu, hix couh dwg guhcaez gij coucienj de. Youq mwh aen caiswnghcanj seizgan neix caengz daeu j daengz, gij gyaciz de sien yungh hobi cienzbwh hingzsik cugciemh cwkrom roengzdaeu j.

Swnghcanj swhbwnj gizyawz yausu, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg youz gij mbouj bienq swhbwnj yausu mizyouq ndaw caizliu bangbouj caeuq yenzliu haenx gapbaenz, lingh bouhfaenh dwg youz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwk youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh gapbaenz.

Doiq lauzdung gocwnqz caeuq gyaciz fatlai gocwnqz guh faensik (daih 1 cek daih 5 cieng) biujmingz, doengh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz neix, dangguh canjbinj cauxbaenz yausu caeuq gyaciz cauxbaenz yausu, dwg cienzbouh mbouj doengz. Gij gyaciz bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq youz caizliu bangbouj caeuq yenzliu gapbaenz

haenx, — caeuq gij gyaciz bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq youz lauzdung swhliu gapbaenz haenx cungj dwg ityiengh, — dwg dangguh gij gyaciz dandan cienj okbae, youq ndaw gyaciz canjbinj caiq yienh okdaej, hoeng lauzdungliz cix doenggvaq lauzdung gocwngz, dawz gij huqdaengjgyaq aen gyaciz de boujgya haeuj canjbinj bae, roxnaeuz gangj, saedsaeh dwg dawz gij gyaciz de caiswngheanj okdaej. Caiq miz, bouhfaenh caizliu bangbouj ndeu, lumjbaenz gij meiz dawz ma coemh, gij meizgi yungh daej ciuqrongh daengjdaengj, youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz deng siuyungh bae, hoeng mbouj youq vuzciz fuengmienh gyahaeuj canjbinj bae, lingh bouhfaenh caizliu bangbouj cix yungh saedhuq gyahaeuj canjbinj bae, caemhcaiq bienqbaenz gij caizliu canjbinj saeddaej. Mboujgvaq, sojmiz doengh gij mbouj doengz neix, doiq riuzdoeng daej gangj, baenzneix hix doiq coucienj fuengsik daej gangj, mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Caenh'aeu caizliu bangbouj caeuq yenzliu youq guhbaenz canjbinj seiz de siuyungh caez, gyoengqde couh dawz bonjfaenh cienzbouh gyaciz cienj haeuj canjbinj bae. Ndigah, aen gyaciz neix hix cienzbouh doenggvaq canjbinj bae riuzdoeng, cienjvaq baenz hobi, caemh youz hobi caiq cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj swngheanj yausu. Gij coucienj de, mbouj lumj gij coucienj guding swhbwnj yienghhaenx deng dingzduenh, cix dwg mboujduenh doenggvaq gak cungj hingzsik de guh cienzbouh sinzvanz, ndigah, swngheanj swhbwnj doengh gij yausu neix, mboujduenh youq saedhuq hingzsik fuengmienh vuenhmoq.

Gangj daengz swngheanj swhbwnj ndaw de aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaej bienq dwk youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh, yienghhaenx, lauzdungliz dwg ciuq itdingh seizgan cawx aeu. Swhbwnjgyah baez cawx le lauzdungliz caemhcaiq dawz de gyoebhaeuj swngheanj gocwngz bae, lauzdungliz couh baenz le gij swhbwnj de aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu, couh dwg swhbwnj gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaej bienq haenx. De moix ngoenz youq itdingh seizgan ndaw de fatseng cozyung, youq ndaw aen seizgan neix, de mboujdan dawz de baenz ngoenz sojmiz gyaciz, caemhcaiq lij dawz aen gyaciz lwyawz mauhsoq ndeu, boujgya haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae; youq gizneix, raeuz camhseiz bweddeuz aen gyaciz lwyawz mauhsoq neix mbouj gangj. Youq lauzdungliz beijinganj ciuq aen singhgiz ndeu cawx aeu caemhcaiq fatseng cozyung le, cungj dajcawx neix bietdingh

aeu ciuq gij geizhanh gaenq baenz sibgvenq de mboujduenh vuenhmoq. Lauzdungliz youq mwh caephengz cizwngz, dawz gij huqdaengjgyaq aen gyaciz de boujgya haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae, aen huqdaengjgyaq neix gaenriengz canjbinj riuzdoeng cienjvaq baenz hobi. Yaek sawj gij sinzvanz lienzdaemh swnghcanj mbouj deng dingzduenh, aen huqdaengjgyaq neix couh bietdingh aeu mboujduenh daj hobi caiq cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, roxnaeuz gangj, mboujduenh ginggvaq de gak cungj hingzsik guh caezcingj sinzvanz, hix couh dwg gangj, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh bae coucienj.

Ndigah, bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceihawj lauzdungliz haenx, cienzbouh cienj daengz canjbinj bae (raeuz youq gizneix cungj dwg bweddeuz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj gangj), caeuq canjbinj itheij ginggvaq riuzdoeng lingyiz song aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq, caemhcai q doenggvaq cungj mboujduenh vuenhmoq neix, mboujduenh gyoeb haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz bae. Sojlaiz, youq linqh aen ciengzhab, hix couh dwg aeu cauxbaenz gyaciz daeuj gangj, mboujguenj lauzdungliz caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj haenx baenzlawz mbouj doengz, gij gyaciz de cungj coucienj fuengsik neix cix caeuq doengh bouhfaenh neix doxdoengz, cix caeuq guding swhbwnj doxfanj. Swnghcanj swhbwnj song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix — aen gyaciz bouhfaenh dwk youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh, caeuq aen gyaciz bouhfaenh dwk youq gij swnghcanj swhliu cauxbaenz mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj haenx — aenvih gyoengqde youq coucienj fuengmienh miz cungj singqcaet doxdoengz neix, couh dangguh riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj doxdoi qdingj.

Raeuz gaxgonq gangj gvaq<sup>50</sup>, swhbwnjgyah vih sawjyungh lauzdungliz cix ceiok hobi hawj gunghyinz, saedsaeh dan dwg gij swnghhoz swhliu gunghyinz bietdingh aeu miz haenx cungj daengjgyaq hingzsik itbuen de. Aeu diemj neix daeuj gangj, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq vuzciz fuengmienh dwg youz swnghhoz swhliu gapbaenz. Hoeng youq gizneix, youq mwh raeuz gaujcaz coucienj, vwndiz cix dwg youq hingzsik fuengmienh. Gij swhbwnjgyah cawx de, mbouj dwg gij swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq gunghyinz, cix dwg gij lauzdungliz bonjndang gyoengq gunghyinz. Aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq cauxbaenz gij swhbwnj de, mbouj dwg gij swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq gunghyinz, cix dwg gunghyinz gij lauzdungliz fazveih



cozyung de. Gij swhbwnjgyah youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz doenggvaq swnghcanj siuyungh haenx, dwg lauzdungliz bonjndang, cix mbouj dwg kij swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq gunghyinz. Dwg gunghyinz swhgeij dawz kij hobi gai lauzdungliz ndaej haenx cienjvaq baenz swnghhoz swhliu, yawh-bienh dawz swnghhoz swhliu caiq cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, baenzneix daeuj ciengx mingh bonjfaenh; neix caeuq kij cingzgvang laj neix gangj cienzbouh doxdoengz; Gij swhbwnjgyah vihliux aeundaej hobi cix gai sanghbinj haenx, dawz it bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz ndaw sanghbinj, cienjvaq baenz kij swnghhoz swhliu bonjfaenh de, hoeng mbouj ndaej vihneix couh naeuz, kij vunz cawx sanghbinj de dwg yungh swnghhoz swhliu cei hawj de. Couhcinj gunghyinz bouhfaenh cienzhong ndeu dwg yungh swnghhoz swhliu ceihawj, couh dwg yungh saedhuq ceihawj, hoeng youq ngoenzneix daeuj gangj, neix cungj gai cawx bouh daihngeih. Gunghyinz ciuq daegdingh gyaqcienz gai lauzdungliz, caemhcai song mbiengj yaengdingh, de yungh swnghhoz swhliu hingzsik aeundaej aen gyacienz neix bouhfaenh ndeu. Neix dan dwg gajbienq ceiok fuengsik, hoeng mbouj gajbienq de saedsaeh dwg gai kij lauzdungliz bonjfaenh de aen saehsaed neix. Cungj gai cawx bouh daihngeih neix, mbouj caiq dwg youq ndaw gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnjgyah guh, cix dwg youq ndaw gunghyinz dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj caeuq swhbwnjgyah dangguh boux gai sanghbinj guh gai cawx; youq ndaw gai cawx bouh daih'it, gunghyinz dwg boux gai sanghbinj ( kij lauzdungliz de ), swhbwnjgyah cix dwg boux cawx sanghbinj. Cungj cingzgvang neix, caeuq swhbwnjgyah yungh lingh cungj sanghbinj daeuj lawhvuenh kij sanghbinj de, lumj-baenz yungh diet daeuj dinglawh kij gihgi de gai hawj aen cangj raixhang ityiengh. Ndigah, kij caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj cix aeundaej riuzdoengh swhbwnj cungj gveidingsing neix, mbouj dwg kij swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq gunghyinz, hix mbouj dwg kij lauzdungliz gyoengq gunghyinz, cix dwg bouhfaenh gyaciz youz swnghcanj swhbwnj dwk youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx. Bouhfaenh gyaciz neix, aenvih kij coucienj hingzsik de, aeundaej le cungj singqcaet caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq moux di gapbaenz bouhfaenh doxdoengz, hoeng caeuq lingh di gapbaenz bouhfaenh de dox doiqdingj haenx.

Gij gyaciz gaiq riuzdoengh swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdungliz caeuq swnghcanj swhliu fuengmienh, dan dwg ciuq guhbaenz canjbinj aeu

yungh bae geijlai seizgan cix yawhsien ceiok, de aeu caeuq gij swnghcanj gveihmoz youz guding swhbwnj hung iq daeuj gietdingh haenx dox hab'wngq. Aen gyaciz neix cienzbouh gyahaeuj canjbinj bae, ndigah doenggvaq gai canjbinj okbae, youh cienzbouh daj ndaw riuzdoeng dauqma, caemhcai q ndaej dauqcungz guh sien ceiok. Gij lauzdungliz caeuq swnghcanj swhliu dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh baengh ndaej mizyouq haenx, ciuq aen soqliengh cau hguh caeuq siugai canjbinj soj aeu yungh de, daj ndaw riuzdoeng deng aeu okdaeuj, hoeng gyoengqde bietdingh aeu mboujduenh doenggvaq caiq cawx, doenggvaq youz hobi hingzsik daengz swnghcanj yausu caiq cienjvaq, cix deng dingjlawh caeuq vuenhmoq. Caeuq guding swhbwnj yausu doxbeij, gij soqliengh gyoengqde mbat dog daj ndaw hawciengz aeu okdaeuj haenx haemq noix, hoeng hix couh aeu engqgya deihdeih dwk baez dem baez aeu okdaeuj, caemhcai q gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok dwk youq gyoengqde haenx, vuenhmoq aeu yungh aen geizgan de haemq dinj. Cungj mboujduenh vuenhmoq neix, dwg doenggvaq mboujduenh gai ok gij canjbinj dawz cienzbouh gyaciz gyoengqde daiqhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx daeuj guhbaenz. Doeksat, gyoengqde mboujdan youq fuengmienh gij gyaciz gyoengqde, caemhcai q youq fuengmienh gij vuzciz hingzsik gyoengqde, mboujduenh guhbaenz gij cienzbouh sinzvanz hingzyiengh bienqvaq; gyoengqde mboujduenh daj sanghbinj caiq cienjvaq baenz gij swnghcanj yausu doengz cungj sanghbinj haenx.

Lauzdungliz youq mwh dawz gij gyaciz bonjfaenh gyahaeuj canjbinj bae, doengzseiz lij mboujduenh dawz gyaciz lwyawz, couh dwg gij doxgai q daihyauj cungj lauzdung mbouj ndaej cienzhong de, boujgya haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae. Ndigah, gyaciz lwyawz hix caeuq gizyawz gyaciz yausu ndaw canjbinj gaenq guhbaenz ityiengh, mboujduenh deng gij canjbinj gaenq guhbaenz haenx daiq haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae, caemhcai q cienjvaq baenz hobi. Mboujgvaq youq gizneix, gij raeuz yaek yenzgiu de, sien dwg swhbwnj gyaciz coucienj, cix mbouj dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz coucienj caeuq de itheij doengzseiz coucienj haenx, ndigah, camhseiz bweddeuz yiengh laeng mbouj gangj.

Gyoebgyonj gij gwnzneix gangj, raeuz ndaej ok aen gietlwnh lajneix:

1. Guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij hingzsik gveihdingsing haenx vihmaz miz okdaeuj, dan dwg aenvih youq ndaw swngh-

canj gocwngz gij swhbwnj gyaciz roxnaeuz **swnghecanj swhbwnj** caep-hengz ciznwngz de miz mbouj doengz coucienj. Coucienj vihmaz miz mbouj doengz, youh dwg aenvih swnghecanj swhbwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz haenx, dwg ciuq mbouj doengz fuengsik dawz gij gyaciz gyoengqde cienj haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae, cix mbouj dwg aenvih gyoengqde youq ndaw swnghecanj canjbinj gyaciz miz cozyung mbouj doengz, roxnaeuz gyoengqde youq ndaw gyaciz fatlai gocwngz gag miz gij cozyung daegbied bonjfaenh. Doeksat, gij fuengsik gyaciz cienj hawj canjbinj de — baenzneix gij fuengsik aen gyaciz neix doenggvaq canjbinj cix riuzdoeng, caeuq gij fuengsik doenggvaq canjbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq cix yungh gij saedhuq hingzsik yienzlaiz vuenhmoq haenx — vihmaz miz cabied, youh dwg aenvih gij vuzciz hingzyiengh swnghecanj swhbwnj baengh de mizyouq haenx miz cabied, cungj vuzciz hingzyiengh neix bouhfaenh ndeu, youq mwh cauxbaenz dan aen canjbinj deng siuyungh caez, lingh bouhfaenh dan dwg cugciemh siuyungh bae. Ndigah, cijmiz swnghecanj swhbwnj ndaej faen baenz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Caeuq neix doxfanj, cungj doiqdingj neix, doiq canjyez swhbwnj gizyawz song cungj mizyouq fuengsik daeuj gangj, hix couh dwg, mboujlwnh doiq sanghbinj swhbwnj roxnaeuz doiq hobi swhbwnj daeuj gangj, cungj dwg mbouj miz. De hix mbouj dwg song cungj swhbwnj neix caeuq swnghecanj swhbwnj dox doiqdingj. Cungj doiqdingj neix cijmiz **doiq swnghecanj swhbwnj caemhcai q youq ndaw swnghecanj swhbwnj cij** mizyouq. Mboujguenj hobi swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj baenzlawz caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj, baenzlawz riuzdoeng ndaej swnh, gyoengqde cijmiz cienjvaq baenz swnghecanj swhbwnj gij riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx, cijndaej bienqbaenz gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj. Danhseih, aenvih swhbwnj song cungj hingzsik neix mizyouq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz, ndigah, cingq lumj raeuz baezlaeng yaek yawjraen nei, gij ginghciyoz Ya Swhmiz doxdaeuj, loengloek dwk dawz gyoengqde caeuq gij riuzdoengh bouhfaenh ndaw swnghecanj swhbwnj itheij lied haeuj riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen fancouz neix bae. Gyoengqde saedsaeh dwg cungj riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq swnghecanj swhbwnj dox doiqdingj, hoeng mbouj dwg gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj.

2. Guding swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh guh coucienj, baenzneix gij

coucienj seizgan bietdingh aeu miz de, baudaengz riuzdoengh swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh lai baez coucienj. Youq ndaw seizgan guding swhbwnj coucienj baez ndeu, riuzdoengh swhbwnj couh coucienj lai baez. Swnguncanj swhbwnj aen gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu, dan dwg aen-vih gij swnguncanj swhliu baengh de mizyouq haenx, youq ndaw seizgan canjbinj cauhbaenz caemhcai q dangguh sanghbinj biekliz swnguncanj gocwngz caengz deng siuyungh caez, cij aeundaej gij hingzsik gvidingh guding swhbwnj. Gij gyaciz de bouhfaenh ndeu, lij ciuqgaeuq deng cughaed youq gwnz sawjyungh hingzsik gaeuq laebdaeb baujlouz roengz-daeuj; lingsingh bouhfaenh cix deng gij canjbinj cauhbaenz de daiq haeu ndaw riuzdoeng bae, hoeng gij canjbinj cauhbaenz ndaej riuzdoeng, cix doengzseiz yaek dawz riuzdoengh swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh cienz-bouh gyaciz daiq haeu ndaw riuzdoeng bae.

3. Bouhfaenh swnguncanj swhbwnj dwk youq guding swhbwnj fuengmienh gij gyaciz de, dwg bouhfaenh swnguncanj swhliu vih gapbaenz guding swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz daengx aen geizgan mbat dog yawhsien ceiok. Ndigah, aen gyaciz neix dwg youz swhbwnjgyah mbat dog dwk haeu riuzdoeng bae; hoeng de dan dwg doenggvaq guding swhbwnj, baez di baez di gyahaeuj sanghbinj gyaciz bouhfaenh bae cijndaej saedyienh, cix baez di baez di dwk cugciemh dwk caiq daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok-daeuj. Lingsingh fuengmienh, gij swnguncanj swhliu dwg it bouhfaenh swnguncanj swhbwnj baengh de guding haenx, bonjndang de cix mbat dog daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok-daeuj, youq gyoengqde caephengz ciznwngz daengx aen geizgan, gyoeb haeu swnguncanj gocwngz bae, mboujgvaq youq ndaw doengz aen seizgan ndeu, mbouj yungh youz doengz yiengh doxgaiq moq ndeu daeu lawhvuenh, mbouj yungh caiswnguncanj. Gyoengqde youq mboengq seizgan dinj roxnaeuz raez ndeu, laebdaeb camgya cauxbaenz gij sanghbinj ndaej dwk haeu ndaw riuzdoeng bae, hoeng bingq mbouj daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz ok gij yausu vuenhmoq bonjndang. Ndigah, youq mboengq seizgan neix, gyoengqde hix mbouj iugouz swhbwnjgyah dauqcungz guh ceiok. Doeksat, gij swhbwnj gyaciz dwk youq guding swhbwnj fuengmienh, youq ndaw geizgan swnguncanj swhliu caephengz ciznwngz de baengh ndaej mizyouq haenx, mbouj dwg youq vuzciz fuengmienh, cix dandan dwg youq gyaciz fuengmienh, ging-gvaq gak cung hingzsik de guh sinzvanz, caemhcai gij neix hix dan dwg

baez di baez di, cugciemh bae guh. Neix couh dwg naeuz, gij gyaciz de mboujduenh miz bouhfaenh ndeu, dangguh sanghbinj gij gyaciz bouhfaenh de bae riuzdoeng, caemhcaiq cienjvaq baenz hobi, hoeng mbouj youz hobi caiq cienjvaq baenz gij saedhuq hingzsik yienzlaiz de. Cungj caiq cienjvaq dwg saedhuq hingzsik youz hobi daengz swnghcanj swhliu neix, aeu daengz swnghcanj swhliu caephengz ciznwngz geizgan gietsat, hix couh dwg daengz mwh swnghcanj swhliu vanzcienz yungh mbouj ndaej, cijndaej fatseng.

4. Yaek sawj swnghcanj gocwngz lienzdaemh guh roengzbae, riuzdoengh swhbwnj gak cungj yausu couh aeu caeuq guding swhbwnj gak cungj yausu ityiengh, mboujduenh guding youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz. Mboujgvaq, gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj yausu baenzneix guding roengzdaeuj haenx, aeu mboujduenh youq saedhuq hingzsik fuengmienh vuenhmoq (swnghcanj swhliu dwg doenggvaq doengz cungj doxgaiq moq ndeu, lauzdungliz dwg doenggvaq gij dajcawx mboujduenh vuenhmoq); hoeng guding swhbwnj gak cungj yausu, youq ndaw daengx aen seizgeiz gyoengqde mizyouq haenx, bonjndang gawq mbouj vuenhmoq, gij dajcawx gyoengqde hix mbouj yungh vuenhmoq. Yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj mboujduenh mizyouq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, hoeng gij yenzliu caeuq gij caizliu bangbouj gaeuq, youq mwh guhbaenz canjbinj deng yungh bae le, cungj dwg yungh doengz cungj doxgaiq moq daeuj lawhvuenh. Lauzdungliz hix mboujduenh mizyouq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, hoeng neix dan dwg aenvih lauzdungliz gij dajcawx de mboujduenh vuenhmoq, caemhcaiq ciengzseiz vuenh vunz. Caeuq neix doxfanj, doengz aen ranz ndeu, aen gihgi ndeu daengjdaengj, cix youq mwh riuzdoengh swhbwnj fanfoek coucienj, youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz doxdoengz cix fanfoek bae guh de, laebdaeb caephengz ciznwngz.

## II. Guding Swhbwnj Gij Gapbaenz Boufaenh Caeuq Boujhawj, Dajcoih, Cwkrom De

Youq doengz aen douzswh ndeu, guding swhbwnj gak aen yausu souhmingh raez dinj mbouj doengz, baenzneix coucienj seizgan hix mbouj doengz. Lumjbaenz aeu dietloh daeuj gangj, dezgveij, gij faex demh dez-

gvej, gij doxgaiq yungh daeuj hwnq ranz, gij gencuzvuz cehcanh, giuz, deihgoengq, gihceh caeuq cehsiengh, gak cungj gag miz gij seizgan caephengz ciznwngz mbouj doengz de caeuq gij seizgan caiswnghcanj de, baenzneix ndaw de gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx, coucienj seizgan hix mbouj doengz. Gencuzvuz, candaiz, dapraemx, giuz sang, deihgoengq, loh lajnamh caeuq giekloh, gyonj daeuj gangj, fanzdwg youq Yinggoz dietloh fuengmienh gij doxgaiq heuhguh gisuz gunghcwngz de, lai bi cungj mbouj yungh vuenhmoq. Gij doxgaiq cei q yungzheih hed de, couh dwg gveij dau caeuq aen ci.

Mwh haidaeuz guh yienhdaih dietloh, miz cungj yawj fap ndeu riuzcienz gvangq dangqmaz, caemhcai q gij gunghcwngzsw h cei q maenhndei miz saedsaeh gingniemh haenx hix doengzeiq naeuzndei. Ciuq cungj yawj fap neix, diuz dietloh ndeu ndaej baenz bak bi mbouj vaih, dezgvej deng muzhed gig mbouj yienhda, coengz caizcwn g caeuq saedyungh song fuengmienh cungj mbouj yungh louzsim; mwh haenx gyaqquj, diuz dietloh ndei de ndaej yungh 100 — 150 bi. Hoeng gvaq mbouj nanz couh biujmingz, dietloh bingzyaenz souhmingh mbouj mauhgvaq 20 bi, dangyienz, gijneix aeu youz gihceh suzdu, lezceh naek mbaeu caeuq doenggvaq baezsoq, dezgvej bonjndang mbang na dem gizyawz haujai yinhsu mbouj daih youqgaenj daeuj gietdingh. Youq moux di hojcehcan, youq doengh aen gyaudoeng cungsim hung, dezgvej mizseiz lij dwg moix bi cungj miz muzhed. Daihgaiq youq 1867 nienz, haidaeuz yungh ganghgvej, feiqyungh lai gvaq dezgvej daihgaiq boix ndeu, hoeng naihyungh seizgan cix lai baenz boix lai. Gij faex demh dezgvej dingj ndaej 12 — 15 bi. Gangj daengz aen ci, cihq deng muzhed yaek youqgaenj gvaq cihek haujai. Gij souhmingh gihceh, ciuq 1867 nienz geiqsuenq, dwg 10 — 12 bi.

Muzhed sien dwg youz sawjyungh cauxbaenz. Itbuen daeuj gangj, dezgvej deng muzhed caeuq lezceh doenggvaq baezsoq baenz cingqbeij

(R. C. daih 17645 hauh).<sup>(22)</sup> Mwh suzdu demgya, muzhed demgya gij beijlaeh de, hung gvaq suzdu demgya beijlaeh dih bingzfangh; couh dwg naeuz, mwh lezceh suzdu damgya daengz song boix, muzhed cix demgya daengz seiq boix doxhwnj (R. C. daih 17046 hauh).

Daihgeih, muzhed dwg aenvih swyenzliz yingjyangj cauhbaenz. Lumjbaenz gij faex demh dezgvej, mboujdan deng saedsaeh muzhed, caemhcai q aenvih nduk cix deng vaih bae.

“Gij cienz baujyangj dietloh lainoix, cujyau mbouj dwg youz dietloh gyaudoeng muzhed daeuj gietdingh, cix dwg youz gij faex, diet, cien, rin daengj doxgaiq loh youq gyangdien haenx caetliengh ndei yaez daeuj gietdingh. Mwh seizdoeng gig nit, ndwen ndeu dietloh deng gij sonjhaih de, youqgaenj gvaq daengx bi dietloh gyaudoeng cauhbaenz gij sonjhaih de.” (Lij Buj Veihlenzswh 《Gij Baujyangj Dietloh》, youq aen baugau youz dujmuuz gunghcwnzsw h ezvei guh haenx. 1867 nienz seizcou.)<sup>51</sup>

Doeksat, youq gizneix caeuq youq daih gunghyez gak aen bumwnz ityiengh, gij muzhed yawj mbouj raen de hix miz cozyung. Gij cehsiengh caeuq gihceh doengz soqliengh yienzlaiz dij 40000 bangq cienz haenx, gvaq 10 bi le, ciengzseiz ndaej yungh 30000 bangq cienz couh cawx ndaej. Ndigah, couhcinj sawjyungh gyaciz mbouj gemjnoix, hix bietdingh aeu dawz doengh gij doxgaiq neix youq gwnz hawciengz gyaqcienz cienh 25% suenq haeujbae. (Lahdwznaz 《Dietloh Ginghci》 [daih 120 yieb])

“Gij giuz conghdoh mbouj ciuq gyoengqde gij hingzsik seizneix vuenhmoq.”

(Aenvih seizneix gij hingzsik cungj giuz neix gaenq gaijndei)

“Doiq gyoengqde guh itbuen dajcoih, cawz bae caeuq lawhvuenh moux di bouh-

---

(22) Danhfan z gij vah yinxyungh biu miz cih saw R. C., cungj dwg daj 《Vuengzgya Dezda u Veijyen zvei. Gij Cwnzswz Geiqloeg Gyoengq Veijyen z Dingqaeu. Daezgyau Yivei Song Yen》 1867 nienz Lunzdunh banj ndaw de cau aeu. — Cam dap miz bienhauh. Bienhauh hix bengx youq gizneix lo.

faenh, mbouj habngamj law." ( Veih Bu Yadanghswh 《Goengloh Caeuq Dietloh》 1862 nienz Lunzdunh banj [daih 136 yieb])

Lauzdung swhliu daih bouhfaenh cungj aenvih canjyez cinbu cix mboujduenh bengwz. Ndigah, gyoengqde mbouj dwg yungh gij hingzsik yienzlaiz, cix dwg yungh gij hingzsik bengwz haenx guh boujhawj. It fuengmienh, daihliengh guding swhbwnj dwk youq itdingh saedhuq hingzsik fuengmienh, caemhcai q bietdingh aeu youq aen hingzsik neix dabdaengz itdingh bingzyaenz souhmingh, diemj neix couh baenz le aen yienzaen cijndaej cugciemh yungh gihgi moq daengjdaengj, baenzneix couh baenz le aen gazngaih gig vaiq dauqcawq yungh gij lauzdung swhliu gajjndei haenx. Lingh fuengmienh, gingcwngh doucwngh, daegbied dwg youq mwh fatseng gezdingsing bengwz, youh biksawj lauzdung swhliu gaeuq youq mwh gij swyenz souhmingh de caengz sat, yungh lauzdung swhliu moq daeuj lawhvuenh. Doengh gij biksawj giyez sezbei daezgonq ciuq aen sevei gveihmoz engq hung bae guh vuenhmoq, cujyau dwg cainanh hung hix couh dwg veizgih.

Saisied ( cawzok gij saisied yawj mbouj raen ) dwg ceij bouhfaenh gyaciz guding swhbwnj deng siuhauq cix cugciemh cienj haeuj canjbinj bae haenx. Cungj cienj haeuj neix, dwg ciuq gij bingzyaenz cingzdoh guding swhbwnj saet bae sawjyungh gyaciz bae guh.

Cungj saisied neix miz bouhfaenh ndeu dwg yienghneix: Guding swhbwnj miz itdingh bingzyaenz souhmingh; de vih mboengq seizgan neix cienzbouh sien ceiok; gvaq le duenh seizgan neix, couh aeu vuenh caez. Aeu gij lauzdung swhliu lix de daeuj gangj, lumjnaeuz duzmax, caiswnghcanj seizgan dwg youz swyenz bonjndang gvidingh. Gyoengqde dangguh lauzdung swhliu gij bingzyaenz souhmingh de, dwg youz swyenz gvildw gietdingh. Mboengq seizgan neix baez gvaq le, gij duzsoq deng saisied haenx, bietdingh aeu yungh gij moq de daeuj lawhvuenh. Duzmax ndeu mbouj ndaej baez di baez di vuenh, cijndaej yungh lingh duzmax daeuj vuenh.

Guding swhbwnj lingh mbangjdi yausu, ndaej baenz couhgiz roxnaeuz mbangj aen bouhfaenh bae vuenh. Youq gizneix, bietdingh aeu dawz cungj boujhawj dwg mbangj aen bouhfaenh roxnaeuz couhgiz haenx,



caeuq yingzyez cugciemh gyahung faenbied okdaeuj.

Guding swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh ndeu, dwg youz doengz cungj gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu gapbaenz, hoeng cungj gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix naihyungh seizgan mbouj doxdoengz, ndigah aeu youq mbouj doengz geizgan baez di baez di bae vuenhmoq. Lumjbaenz, gij dezgvej aen cehcan yaek beij gij dezgvej giz wnq lawhvuenh haemq vaiq di. Gij faex demh dezgvej hix dwg yienghneix. Ciuq Lahdwnaz suenq, youq 50 nienzdaih, Bijlisiz dietloh gij faex demh dezgvej de, moix bi aeu vuenh 8% , baenzneix youq ndaw 12 bi cienzbouh vuenh caez lo.<sup>52</sup> Ndigah, cungj cingzgvang gizneix dwg yienghneix: Bit cienz ndeu, beijlumj aeu 10 bi guh geizhanh, yawhsien ceiyungh youq daegdingh cungjloih guding swhbwnj fuengmienh. Bit douzswh neix dwg mbat dog dwkhaeuj caez. Hoeng, aen guding swhbwnj neix miz itdingh bouhfaenh, gij gyaciz de gyahaeuj le gj gyaciz aen canjbinj, caemhcaiq caeuq gij gyaciz aen canjbinj neix itheij cienjvaq baenz hobi, ndigah aen bouhfaenh neix moix bi cungj yungh saedhuq hingzsik guh boujhawj, lings bouhfaenh cix laebdaeb baujcz gij saedhuq hingzsik yienzlaiz. Douzswh dwg baez ndeu ceiook caez, youq saedhuq hingzsik fuengmienh guh caiswnghcanj, dan dwg baez di baez di guh, — cingq dwg diemj neix, sawj cungj swhbwnj neix dangguh guding swhbwnj cix caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj faenbied okdaeuj.

Guding swhbwnj gizyawz bouhfaenh, dwg youz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de gapbaenz, gyoengqde youq ndaw mbouj doengz geizgan deng saisied liux, ndigah bietdingh aeu youq mbouj doengz geizgan boujhawj. Gij cingzgvang gihgi daegbied dwg yienghneix. Youq baihgong, raeuz soj gangj gij vah gvendaengz aen guding swhbwnj ndeu gij mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, miz gij souhmingh mbouj doengz; youq gizneix, doiq gij souhmingh mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh doengz aen gihgi ndeu, dangguh aen guding swhbwnj neix it bouhfaenh bae caephengz ciznwngz daeuj gangj, hix habyungh.

Aen vwndiz gvendaengz youq ndaw gocwngz guh bouhfaenh vuenhmoq giyez cugciemh bienq hung, raeuz aeu diemj ok geij diemj laj neix. Yienznaeuz guding swhbwnj, lumj gwnzneix soj gangj, laebdaeb yungh saedhuq hingzsik youq ndaw swngghanj gocwngz fatseng cozyung, hoeng

gij gyaciz de miz bouhfaenh ndeu, ciuq bingzyaenz saisied, gaenq caeuq canjbinj itheij haeuq ndaw riuzdoeng bae, cienjvaq baenz hobi, bienq-baenz gij yausu hobi cienzbwh, yawhbienh youq mwh swhbwnj yaek yungh saedhuq hingzsik guh caiswngchcanj, dawz daeuq boujhawj swbwnj. Guding swhbwnj gyaciz ndaw de, bouhfaenh cienjvaq baenz hobi neix, ndaej yungh daeuq gyahung giyez, roxnaeuz gaijnedei gihgi, yawhbienh daezsang gihgi yauliz. Yienghneix, ginggvaq mboengq seizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu, couh miz le caiswngchcanj, caemhcai q daj sevi gvanhdenj daeuq yawj, dwg gij caiswngchcanj gveihmoz gyahung haenx. Danghnaeuz swngchcanj ciengzdieg gyahung lo, couh dwg youq vaiyenz fuengmienh gyahung; danghnaeuz swngchcanj swhliu yauliz daezsang lo, couh dwg youq neihsanz fuengmienh gyahung. Cungj caiswngchcanj gyahung gveihmoz neix, mbouj dwg youz cwkrom — gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj — cauxbaenz, cix dwg youz gij gyaciz daj guding swhbwnj bonjndang faen okdaeuq, yungh hobi hingzsik caeuq de faenbiek haenx, caiq cienjvaq baenz doengz it cungj guding swhbwnj dwg boujgya roxnaeuz yauliz engq sang haenx cix yinxhwnj. Aen giyez ndeu ndaej youq yiengh cingzdoh lawz, yungh gveihmoz geijlai hung bae guh cungj cugciemh boujgya neix, baenzneix hix couh dwg naeuz, vihliux ndaej yungh cungj fuengsik neix caiq dwkhaeuq giyez bae, cienzbwh bietdingh aeu rom daengz geijlai soqliengh, neix youh aeu yungh geijlai nanz seizgan, sojmiz doengh gij neix, dang'yienz cungj bouhfaenh dwk youz gij daegbied singqcaet aen giyez neix daeuq gietdingh. Lingh fuengmienh, doiq gij gihgi seizneix guh mbanj di gaijnedei, ndaej dabdaengz yiengh cingzdoh lawz, dang'yienz youz gij singqcaet gaijnedei caeuq gij cauhsuh gihgi bonjndang daeuq gietdingh. Lumjbaenz, youq hwnqguh dietloh fuengmienh, baez haidaeuz couh gig louzsim diemj neix, neix ndaej yungh gij vah Yadangshw daeuq cwngmingz:

“Sojmiz cauhsuh bietdingh aeu hab aen yienzleix cauhsuh roengzrwi, neix couh dwg aeu miz gij naengzlig gyahung geijlai cungj ndaej. Sojmiz doengh gij gezgou maenh gvaqbouh, bonjlaiz couh gig yinzyiengh haenx cungj mbouj ndei, youq mwh gyahung mbouj cek bae mbouj ndaej” (daih 123 yieb).

Youq daih dingzlai cingzgvang, neix youz gij hoengqgan ndaej yungh haenx daeuj gietdingh. Miz mbangj gencuzvuz ndaej gya sang geij caengz; miz mbangj gencuzvuz bietdingh aeu yiengqvang gyahung, neix couh aeu miz diegdeih engq lai. Youq ndaw swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, it fuengmienh miz haujlai cienzngaenz doxgaiq deng saisaengq, lingh fuengmienh, youq mwh giyez cugciemh gyahung, youh miz haujlai doengh cungj yiengqvang gyahung mbouj habdangq neix (coengz bouhfaenh daeuj gangj doiq lauzdungliz miz haih), aenhvih cienzbouh cungj mbouj dwg ciuq sevei giva bae guh, cix dwg youz dan boux swhbwnjgyah guh ginghyingz hozdung gij vanzging, cienzngaenz doxgaiq daengjdaengj cabied gig daih haenx daeuj gietdingh. Baenzneix couh cauxbaenz le saisaengq swnghcanjliz gig lai.

Gij cienzbwh hobi (couh dwg bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj caiq cienj-vaq baenz hobi haenx) couh yienghneix baez di baez di caiq dwkhaeuj giyez bae, youq ndaw nungzyez saedhengz hwnjdaeuj ceiq yungzheih. Youq gizneix, gij swnghcanj ciengzdieg miz itdingh hoengqgan haenx, ndaej ceiq daih hanhdoh bae cugciemh gaepsou swhbwnj. Youq giz guh swyenz caiswnghcanj hix dwg yienghneix, lumjbaenz cuzmuzyez.

Guding swhbwnj aeu miz gak cungj veizciz feiqyungh daegbied. Guding swhbwnj gij veizciz de, miz mbangj dwg baengh lauzdung gocwngz bonjndang; guding swhbwnj mbouj youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz caep-hengz cizwngz, couh yaek deng sonjvaih. (Yawj daih 1 cek daih 6 cieng daih 196 yieb caeuq daih 13 cieng daih 423 yieb<sup>53</sup>; Gihgi aenhvih mbouj yungh cix cauhbaenz siedhed.) Ndigah, Yinghgoz faplwd dawz cungj hingzveiz mbouj ciuq ndaw guek sibgvenq bae dajndaem diegco haenx, mingzbeq dwk dangguh buqvaih hingzveiz daeuj doiqdaih. (W. A. Hozwjswhvozsw h lizswh 《Gij Faplwd Gvendaengz Dicuq Caeuq Boux-co》1857 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 96 yieb) Doengh cungj youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz doenggvaq sawjyungh cix ndaej celouz neix, dwg cungj swhyienz ndeicawq hozlauzung begbeg soengq hawj. Caemhcai q lauzdung baujcunzliz miz song caengz. It fuengmienh, de celouz gij gyaciz lauzdung caizliu, dwg doenggvaq dawz cungj gyaciz neix cienjhaeuj ndaw canjbinj bae; lingh fuengmienh, de celouz gij gyaciz lauzdung swhliu, dwg doenggvaq celouz gij sawjyungh gyaciz lauzdung swhliu, doenggvaq

lauzdung swhliu youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz fazveih cozyung, couhcinj de mbouj dawz gij gyaciz lauздung swhliu cienjhaeuj ndaw canjbinj bae.

Hoeng yaek veicziz guding swhbwnj, lij iugouz miz gij lauздung cei-ok cigsoh haenx. Gihgi bietdingh aeu ciengzseiz cat swiq. Gizneix dwg gangj cungj lauздung boujgya ndeu, mbouj miz cungj lauздung boujgya neix, gihgi couh yaek bienq baenz mbouj yungh ndaej; gizneix dwg gangj, doiq doengh gij swyenz yingyangj miz haih youh caeuq swnghcanj gocwngz mbouj faenhai ndaej haenx, guh dan'it fuengzre, ndigah, gizneix dwg gangj, coengz ceiq yiemzgek fuengmienh baujciz gihgi ndaej seizseiz guh hong. Mbouj gangj cungj rox, gij cingqciengz souhmingh guding swhbwnj, dwg aeu de youq ndaw mboengq seizgan neix cingqciengz caephengz ciznwngz gak cungj diuzgen gaenq bwhmiz daeuj guh cenzdiz, cingq lumjnaeuz bouxvunz bingzyaenz lix 30 bi, gaenq baudaengz gij seizgan swiq naj swiq ndang de ityiengh. Doengh gij gizneix gangj haenx, hix mbouj dwg doiq gij lauздung gihgi bauhamz haenx guh boujhawj, cix dwg sawjyungh gihgi soj bietdingh aeu miz cungj lauздung mboujduenh boujgya haenx. Gizneix mbouj dwg gangj gij lauздung gihgi guh, cix dwg gij lauздung gya hawj gihgi haenx, youq ndaw cungj lauздung neix, gihgi mbouj dwg bouxdangsaeh guh swnghcanj, cix dwg yenzliu. Gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauздung fuengmienh, yienznaeuz mbouj haeuj gij caencingq lauздung gocwngz ndaej ok canjbinj, hoeng dwg gvihaeuj riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Cungj lauздung neix, youq ndaw swnghcanj bietdingh aeu mboujduenh hauqyungh, ndigah gij gyaciz de, hix bietdingh aeu mboujduenh youz canjbinj gyaciz daeuj boujhawj. Gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj cungj lauздung neix, gvihaeuj ndaw riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh yaek bouj hawj itbuen feiqyungh mbouj dwg guh swnghcanj haenx, aen bouhfaenh neix aeu ciuq bi bingzyaenz daeuj suenq, faendan haeuj ndaw gyaciz canjbinj bae. Raeuz gangj gvaq<sup>54</sup>, youq caencingq gunghyez ndaw de, cungj hong cat swiq neix, dwg gunghyinz yungh gij seizgan yietnaiq daeuj guh cix mbouj ndaej cienzhong, cingq aenvih yienghneix, hix ciengzseiz dwg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz guh, neix couh baenz gij goekhux daih dingzlai huxsaeh. Cungj lauздung neix mbouj suenq haeuj ndaw canjbinj gyagwz bae. Daj aen yiyi neix daeuj gangj, boux siuhfei lumjnaeuz dwg begbeg ndaej de. Lingh fuengmienh, swhbwnjgyah hix

vihneix mbaetyungh le gij feiqyungh veizciz gihgi. Cungj feiqyungh neix, dwg youz gunghyinz yungh aen ndang bonjfaenh daeuj ceihawj, neix dwg swhbwnj gag veizciz aen mimiz ndeu. Gizaed, doengh gij mimiz neix, cauxbaenz gunghyinz doiq gihgi gij faplwd iugouzgienz haenx, couh lienz daj swhcanj gaihgi faplwd gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, hix sawj gunghyinz baenz boux caemh miz gihgi. Hoeng, youq mbangj swnghcanj bumwnz, gihgi bietdingh aeu lizhai swnghcanj gocwngz cijndaej cat swiq, ndigah, cat swiq mbouj ndaej bengx guh, lumjbaenz gihceh couh dwg yienghneix. Youq doengh gij swnghcanj bumwnz neix, cungj veizciz lauzdung neix lied haeuj bingzciengz feiqyungh bae, ndigah bienqbaenz gij yausu riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Aen gihceh ndeu, ceiq lai hai sam ngoenz, couh aeu dauqma cehu cat swiq; aen gohluz bietdingh aeu ndaep feiz deq caep le cijndaej cat swiq, miensex deng vaih (R. C. daih 17823 hauh).

Gij lauzdung caencingq guh dajcoih roxnaeuz coihbouj de, yaek ceiook swhbwnj caeuq lauzdung. Cungj ceiook neix mbouj baudaengz gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz yawhsien ceiook, ndigah, de ceiqnoix bingq mbouj cungj dwg ndaej doenggvaq guding swhbwnj cugciemh boujhawj gyaciz, cix ndaej daengz boujhawj caeuq boujgaeuq. Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh guding swhbwnj gyaciz = 10000 bangq cienz, gij cienzbouh souhmingh de = 10 bi, yienghneix, gvaq 10 bi le 10000 bangq cienz cienzbouh cienjvaq baenz hobi neix, dandan boujhawj gij swhbwnj gyaciz yienzlaiz dwk haeuj bae, cix bingq mbouj boujhawj gij swhbwnj roxnaeuz lauzdung mboengq neix youq dajcoih fuengmienh saen boujgya haenx. Neix dwg gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh boujgya haenx, de hix mbouj dwg baez ndeu yawhsien ceiook caez, cix dwg gaengawq aeuyungh bae faenbied ceiook, gij seizgan yawhsien ceiook mbouj doengz de, mbouj dwg bietyienz dwg yienghneix. Sojmiz guding swhbwnj cungj aeu youq saehcingz gvaq le, youq lauzdung swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz fuengmienh, baez di baez di dwk ceiook cungj swhbwnj boujgya neix.

Gihgi daengjdaengj saek di bouhfaenh deng vaih, yienznaeuz dwg dinglingz miz, ndigah daj neix cauhsaenz dajcoih caemh dwg dinglingz miz. Hoeng daj ndaw neix ndaej faen ok song cungj dajcoih lauzdung, gyoengqde lainoix cungj miz gij singqcaet guding, caemhcaiyouq ndaw guding swhbwnj souhmingh mbouj doengz seizgeiz bae guh. Neix couh

dwg youq cogeiz yungh deng vaih caeuq youq cunggeiz gvaqlaeng deng vaih engq lai. Lumjbaenz, cauhyuh aen gihgi ndeu, youq mwh haeuj swngheanj gocwngz, mboujguenj guh ndaej geijlai ndei, youq mwh saed-saeh sawjyungh lij miz di mauzbingh, bietdingh aeu yungh boujcong lauzdung bae gaij ndei bae. Lingh fuengmienh, gihgi yied mauhgyaq mboeng cunggeiz de, vihneix gij cingqciengz muzhed de couh yied gyalai, gij caizliu gapbaenz gihgi couh yied siuhauq caeuq gaeuqgeq, gij dajcoih lauzdung vih veizeiz gihgi cigdaengz gij bingzyaenz souhmingh de sat soj yaek yungh haenx couh yied deih, yied youqgaenj. Cingqlumj boux vunzlaux ndeu, vihliux fuengzre caengz daengz seizhouh couh dai bae, bietdingh aeu beij bouxcoz ndangcang rengzrwd ndeu yungh cienzyw engq lai. Ndigah, dajcoih lauzdung yienznaeuz miz gij singqcaet dinglingz, hoeng vanzlij dwg mbouj bingzyaenz dwk faenboiq youq guding swhbwnj souhmingh mbouj doengz seizgeiz.

Gaengawq baihgwnz soj gangj, caeuq gij lauzdung coih gihgi gizyawz fuengmienh gij singqcaet dinglingz miz haenx, ndaej ok gij gietlwnh lajneix:

It fuengmienh, gij saedsaeh ceiok lauzdungliz caeuq lauzdung swhliu yungh youq dajcoih fuengmienh, caeuq gij cingzgvang bietyienz cauhaenz cungj dajcoih neix ityiengh, dwg dinglingz miz; gij soqliengh dajcoih noix mbouj ndaej de, youq guding swhbwnj souhmingh mbouj doengz seizgeiz faenboiq cingzgvang cix mbouj doengz. Lingh fuengmienh, youq mwh gyaquj guding swhbwnj bingzyaenz souhmingh, bietdingh aeu naemj daengz gij cingzgvang lajneix gangj haenx, neix couh dwg miz mbangj doenggvaq cat swiq (baudaengz baet dieg cingleix ciengzdieg), miz mbangj doenggvaq gij dajcoih noix mbouj ndaej de, sawj guding swhbwnj seizseiz baujciz youq ndaw gunghcoz cangdai. Youz guding swhbwnj saised cix cauhaenz gyaciz senjdeuz, dwg ciuq guding swhbwnj bingzyaenz souhmingh daeuj suenq, hoeng yaek mingzbeq doekdingh aen bingzyaenz souhmingh neix bonjdang de, youh aeu mboujduenh sien ceiok gij swhbwnj boujgya dwg dajcoih soj aeu yungh haenx daeuj guh cenzdz.

Lingh fuengmienh, doengzyiengh gig cingcuj, doenggvaq swhbwnj caeuq lauzdung cungj boujgya ceiok neix cix boujgya gij gyaciz de,

mbouj ndaej riengz saedsaeh ceiook cix doengzseiz gya haеuj sanghbinj gyagwz bae. Lumjbaenz, boux lauxbanj doz faiqgeu ndeu, mbouj ndaej aenvih aen singhgiz neix vaih bae aen loek ndeu roxnaeuz goenq bae diuz bizdai ndeu, couh youq aen singhgiz neix beij singhgiz gonq daez gyaq gai faiqgeu. Doz faiqgeu itbuen feiqyung, mbouj aenvih aen gunghcangj ndeu ok cungj saeh neix cix miz maz bienqvaq. Youq gizneix, caeuq gietdingh sojmiz gyaciz ityiengh, gij miz gietdingh cozyung de dwg gij soq bingzyaenz. Gingniemh lwnhnaeuz raeuz nyi, gij guding swhbwnj dwk youq daegdingh swngchancj bumwnz haenx, youq bingzyaenz souhmingh geizgan, roeb daengz gij saeh neix, caeuq soj aeu yung h gij dajcoih lauzdung bingzyaenz soqliengh de miz geijlai hung. Cungj bingzyaenz ceiook neix, deng faenboiq youq bingzyaenz souhmingh geizgan, caemhcaiq yung h bouhfaenh doxwngq de gyahaеuj canjbinj gyagwz bae, baenzneix doenggvaq gai canjbinj ndaej daengz boujhawj.

Gij boujgya swhbwnj yienghneix ndaej daengz boujhawj haenx, hix gvihaeuj riuzdoengh swhbwnj fanveiz, yienznaeuz gij fuengfap ceiook mbouj hab gveihcwz. Aenvih sikhaek baizcawz gij mauzbingh aen gihgi, dwg gienh saeh gig youqgaenj ndeu, sojlaiz moix aen gunghcangj haemq hung de, cawz le gij gunghcangj gunghyinz caencingq haenx, lij goq miz gunghcwngzsw, moegciengh, gihgaiswh, genzgung h doengh gij vunz neix. Gij cienzhong gyoengqde dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen bouhfaenh ndeu, gij lauzdung gyaciz gyoengqde faenboiq haеuj canjbinj bae. Lingh fuengmienh, youq swngchancj swhliu fuengmienh gij aeu ceiook de, hix ciuq bingzyaenz geiqsuenq daеuj gietdingh, caemhcaiq ciuq aen geiqsuenq neix, mboujduenh cauxbaenz canjbinj gij gyaciz bouhfaenh de, yienznaeuz cungj ceiook neix saedsaeh dwg youq ndaw geizgan mbouj hab gveihcwz haenx sien ceiook, baenzneix hix dwg youq ndaw geizgan mbouj hab gveihcwz haenx gyahaеuj canjbinj roxnaeuz guding swhbwnj bae. Cungj swhbwnj dwk youq caencingq dajcoih fuengmienh, daj moux di fuengmienh yawj, cauxbaenz cungj swhbwnj daegbied ndeu, gawq mbouj ndaej lied haеuj riuzdoengh swhbwnj bae, hix mbouj ndaej lied haеuj guding swhbwnj bae, hoeng dangguh cungj ciengzseiz ceiook ndeu, cingznyiенh suenq guh riuzdoengh swhbwnj.

Dang'yienz, gij fuengfap geiqbouh haenx, mbouj gajbienq ndaej gij

saedsaeh lienzhaeh ndaw bouhsoq soj geiq gij saeh de. Hoeng gij youq-gaenj de dwg aeu diemj ok, youq haujlai swngghanj bumwnz, ciengzseiz dawz gij feiqyung h dajcoih caeuq gij saedsaeh saesied guding swhbwnj, ciuq gij fuengfap lajneix gyoeb youq itheij suenq. Gyajdingh gij guding swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok de dwg 10000 bangq cienz, gij souhmingh de dwg 15 bi; moix bi saesied dwg  $666 \frac{2}{3}$  bangq cienz. Hoeng gij saesied seizneix dan ciuq 10 bi daeuj suenq, couh dwg naeuz, moix bi miz 1000 bangq cienz, cix mbouj dwg  $666 \frac{2}{3}$  bangq cienz, dangguh guding swhbwnj gij saesied de, gya haeuj gij sanghbinj gyagwz soj swngghanj haenx bae; neix couh dwg naeuz, vih gij lauzdung dajcoih daengj hangh celouz le  $333 \frac{1}{3}$  bangq cienz. (10 bi caeuq 15 bi cungj dwg vihliux gawjlaeh cix gyajdingh.) Ndigah, yaek sawj guding swhbwnj ndaej yung h gaeuq 15 bi, couh aeu youq dajcoih fuengmienh bingzyaenz ceiok gij cienzsoq baenzneix lai. Cungj suenqfap neix, dang'yienz mbouj gazngaih guding swhbwnj caeuq gij swhbwnj boujgya yung h youq dajcoih fuengmienh haenx cauxbaenz gij fancouz mbouj doengz. Ciuq cungj suenqfap neix, lumjbaenz, gyoengq vunz gyajdingh gvaq, yaek veizciz caeuq boujhawj ruz hung gij yawhsuenq feiqyung h ceiok noix de, moix bi dwg 15%, baenzneix caiswngghanj seizgan =  $6 \frac{2}{3}$  bi. Youq 60 nienzdaeh, Yinghgoz cwngfuj moix bi ciuq 16% boujhawj bit feiqyung h ndeu hawj Bandauij Dunghfangh Gunghsw h, gij caiswngghanj seizgan caeuq neix doxdaengh haenx dwg  $6 \frac{1}{4}$  bi. Gwnz dietloh fuengmienh, moix daiz gihceh bingzyaenz souhmingh dwg 10 bi, hoeng caiq gya cienz dajcoih, moix bi muzhed cix gvidingh dwg  $12 \frac{1}{2}$ %, souhmingh vihneix cix gemj daengz 8 bi. Cihok caeuq cihuk, moix bi muzhed ciuq 9% daeuj suenq, ndigah souhmingh gvidingh dwg  $11 \frac{1}{9}$  bi.

Ranz caeuq gizyawz gij doxgaiq doiq bouxcawj de daeuj gangj dwg



guding swhbwnj caemhcai q dangguh guding swhbwnj okco neix, youq ndaw mbawheiq okco, faplwd cungj nyinh cingqciengz saisied caeuq laemzseiz dajcoih miz mbouj doengz. Cingqciengz saisied dwg youz seizgan, swyenz yingjyangj caeuq cingqciengz sawjyung h bonjndang cauhaenz, itbuen youz bouxcawj de gag rap; laemzseiz dajcoih, dwg youq ndaw geizgan aen ranz cingqciengz souhmingh caeuq cingqciengz sawjyung h, vihliux sawj aen ranz baujciz ndei, cix seiz mbouj seiz aeu coih, itbuen youz bouxco rap. Dajcoih lij faenbaenz siuj coih caeuq daih coih. Daih coih dwg guding swhbwnj youq saedhuq hingz sik fuengmienh guh bouhfaenh vuenhmoq, sojlaiz, danghnaeuz mbawheiq okco mbouj mingz beg doekdingh gij gvidingh doxfanj de, hix youz bouxcawj gag rapdawz feiqyung h. Lumjnaeuz ciuq Yinggoz faplwd:

“Boux ciuq bi co ranz yung h, dan rap gij yivu mbouj yung h daih coih couh ndaej guh daengz baujciz gencuzvuz mbouj laeuh rumz roh fwn, itbuen daeuj gangj, dan rap doengh cungj dajcoih heuhguh siuj coih haenx. Couh lienz youq fuengmienh neix, hix lij aeu naemj daengz mwh ngamq co haenx aen ranz mizgven bouhfaenh gaenq yung h geijlai bi caeuq itbuen cangdai, aenvih boux coyung h mbouj miz yivu yung h caizliu moq bae lawhvuenh gij caizliu gaeuq gaenq saisied haenx, hix mbouj miz yivu dienzboiz gij cienz aenvih seizgan caeuq cingqciengz sawjyung h cix gyaciz doekdaemq mienx mbouj ndaej haenx.” (Hozwjswhvozsw h 《Gij Faplwd Gvendaengz Dicuq Caeuq Bouxco》 daih 90 — 91 yieb)

Gij baujiemj caeuq cungj swyenz yienhsiengq mbouj doengz bingzciengz, lumjbaenz deng feiz coemh, deng raemx dumh daengjdaengj yinxhwnj buqvaih doxgvanlienz haenx, cix caeuq boujhawj saisied dem dajcoih lauzdung cienzbouh mbouj doengz. Baujiemj bietdingh aeu youz gyaciz lwyawz daeuj dienzbouj, dwg doiq gyaciz lwyawz guh cungj gaeucawz ndeu. Roxnaeuz, daj gij gvandenj daengx sevei daeuj yawj, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh miz gij swng hcanj mauhgvaq soqnggeq, hix couh dwg naeuz, swng hcanj gveihmoz bietdingh aeu hung gvaq gij gveihmoz dan guh boujhawj caeuq caiswng hcanj yienhmiz caizfouq noix mbouj ndaej haenx, — cienzbouh bweddeuz yinzgouj demgya mbouj gangj, — yawhbienh ndaej gaemdawz buek swng hcanj sw hliu ndeu, daeuj dienzbouj doengh cungj deng buqvaih gig mbouj bingzciengz, dwg saeh-

gienth sawqmwh fatseng caeuq mbwncai cauhbaenz haenx.

Gizaed, gij swhbwnj noix mbouj ndaej dwg yungh daeuj dienzbouj haenx, dan miz bouhfaenh gig noix ndeu dwg gij cienzbwh hobi. Cungj swhbwnj neix aen bouhfaenh ceiq youqgaenj de, dwg yungh youq gyahung swnghcanj gveihmoz bonjndang, cungj gyahung neix dwg bouhfaenh dwk yienhsaed gyahung, bouhfaenh dwg gij saehcingz gvihaeuj aen cingqciengz fanveiz gak swnghcanj bumwnz swnghcanj guding swhbwnj. Lumjbaenz, aen gunghcangj cauh gihgi ndeu, youq mwh guh anbaiz yaek naemj daengz, gij gunghcangj bouxhek moix bi cungj gyahung, caemh-caiq cungj miz mbangj gunghcangj yaek cienzbouh roxnaeuz bouhfaenh bae guh caiswnghcanj.

Danghnaeuz ciuq gij soq sevei bingzyaenz daeuj doekdingh gij feiqyungh saisied caeuq dajcoih, bietyienz yaek miz cengca gig daih, couh lienz doiq gij douzswh doengz aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu soqliengh doxdoengz, cawqyouq gizyawz diuzgen hix doxdoengz daeuj gangj, caemh dwg yienghneix. Youq ndaw sizcen, boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu doengh gij gihgi daengjdaengj sawjyungh mauhgvaq bingzyaenz souhmingh, lingsh boux swhbwnjgyah cix mbouj dabdaengz bingzyaenz souhmingh, boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu dajcoih feiqyungh sang gvaq gij soq bingzyaenz, lingsh boux swhbwnjgyah dajcoih feiqyungh cix daemq gvaq gij soq bingzyaenz, baenzneix daengjdaengj. Hoeng, gij sanghbinj gyagyaq youz saisied caeuq dajcoih feiqyungh daeuj gietdingh haenx, cix dwg doxdoengz, cungj dwg youz gij soq bingzyaenz daeuj gietdingh. Ndigah, boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu daj cungj gyagwz boujgya neix canh ndaej gij haenx, beij gij de saedsaeh boujgya haenx lij haemq lai, lingsh boux swhbwnjgyah cix haemq noix. Cungj cingzgvang neix, caeuq sojmiz gizyawz cingzgvang cauhbaenz doengz aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu mbouj doengz swhbwnjgyah, youq mwh bozsoz lauzdungliz cingzdoh doxdoengz, hoeng ndaej leihiyh lai noix cix mbouj doengz haenx dwg ityiengh, sawj gyoengqvunz nanz ndaej roxyiuj gij caencingq singqcaet gyaciz lwyawz.

Gij gyaiqhanh caencingq dajcoih caeuq dienzbouj, feiqyungh veizciz caeuq feiqyungh vuenhmoq, ndaej miz itdingh bienqdoengh. Ndigah, lumjbaenz youq dietloh fuengmienh, miz mbangj ceioq gvihaeuj dajcoih

roxnaeuz gvihaeuj boujhawj, wngdang suenq guh gij ceiok bingzciengz roxnaeuz suenq guh gihbwnj douzsw, cungj miz yawjfab mbouj doengz. Dawz feiqyung h dajcoih geiq haeuj ndaw bouh swhbwnj bae, mbouj geiq haeuj ndaw bouh souhaeuj bae, dwg cungj soujduenh gyoengq vunz guenjieix dietloh gunghsw h luenh daezsang gujsiz cix bouxboux cungj rox ndeu. Hoeng youq fuengmienh neix, gingniemh hix gaenq daezhawj gij baengzgawq gig youqgaenj haenx. Lumjbaenz, youq mwh dietloh ngamq guhbaenz boujgya gij lauzdung haenx

“Mbouj suenq guh dajcoih, hoeng bietdingh aeu yawj baenz dwg aen gapbaenz bouhfaen youqgaenj dietloh gencuz, ndigah wnggai geiq haeuj ndaw bouhsoq swhbwnj bae, aenvih cungj lauzdung boujgya neix, mbouj dwg youz muzhed roxnaeuz yinhengz cungj cingqciengz yingyangj neix cauhaenz, cix dwg youz dietloh gencuz gij gezdenj mienx mbouj ndaej yienzlaiz couh miz haenx cauhaenz.” (Lahdwznaz 《Dietloh Ginghci》 daih 40 yieb).

“Caeuq neix doxfanj, dan miz cungj fuengfap deng ndeu, dwg dawz cungj vih aeundaer souhaeuj bietyienz yaek mizok hobi bienq cienh haenx geiq haeuj ndaw bouhsoq moix bi souhaeuj bae, cix mbouj guenj aen soq neix saedsaeh dwg mbouj dwg ceiok.” (Bien lunvwz Gahljdohnizya Dietloh diucaz vejyenz Feishwhmozlijswh sang'you, daengh youq 1868 nienz 《Hobi Hawciengz Bingzlwng》. )<sup>55</sup>

Youq nungzyez fuengmienh, ceiqnoix youq mwh caengz yungh cwnghgigih guhhong, yaek faenbied guding swhbwnj gij boujhawj caeuq veizciz de, saedsaeh dwg guh mbouj daengz, hix mbouj mizyung h saek di.

“Youq dieg gij doxgaiq sawjyung h yienhmiz (gak cungj hongdawz dajndaem, hongdawz gizyawz caeuq gaiqdawz ginghyingz noix mbouj ndaej) haemq caezcienz hoeng mbouj dwg daegbied lai haenx, gyoengz vunz ciengzseiz gaengawq cawqyouq cingzgvang mbouj doengz, ciuq yenzsij swhbwnj 15 — 25% beijlwd, daeuj daihgaiq bingzyaenz gujsuenq gij doxgaiq sawjyung h neix moix bi muzhed caeuq veizciz.” (Gih'wjhozfuh 《Nungzyez Ginghyingzyoz Soujcwz》1852 nienz Dwzsau banj daih 137 yieb.)

Aeu gij ci dietloh daeuj gangj, dajcoih caeuq boujhawj dwg gaenbonj mbouj faenhai law.

“Raeuz baujciz gij cungjsaq aen ci. Mboujguenj miz geijlai aen gihceh, raeuz cungj baujciz aen soqmoeg neix. Danghnaeuz miz aen gihceh ndeu aenvih seizgan daiq nanz mbouj ndaej yungh lo, hoeng cauh aen moq ndeu haemq mizleih, raeuz couh doenghyungh souhaeuj daeuj cauh aen moq ndeu. Gij gyaciz caizliu gihgi gaeuq lw roengzdaeuj de, raeuz dang’yiengz geiq haeuj ndaw bouhsoq souhaeuj bae …… Gij doxgaiq lw haenx cungj dwg maqhuz lai …… Loekci, sugci, gohluz daengjdaengj, gyonj daeuj gangj, gihceh gaeuq louz roengzdaeuj haujlai doxgaiq.” (Danh Gujgiz, Dasih Dietloh Gunghswh dungjswcangj, R. C. daih 17327, 17329 hauh) —“Daj-coih couh dwg vuenhmoq; doiq gou daeuj gangj, mbouj miz ‘lawhvuenh’ aen swz neix …… Aen dietloh gunghswh ndeu, gawqyiengz cawx haeuj aen cehsiengh roxnaeuz aen gihceh ndeu, couh wngdang dawz de coih baenz gij doxgaiq ciengzlwenz ndaej yungh.” (daih 17784 hauh) “Gij feiqyungh gihceh, raeuz ciuq moix Yinghlij 8.5 bensw daeuj suenq. Raeuz yungh 8.5 bensw neix couh ciengzlwenz ndaej veizciz gihceh. Raeuz dienzbouj gij gihgi raeuz. Danghnaeuz sou yaek cawx aen gihgi moq ndeu, baenzde, gij cienz sou yungh bae de, couh haemq lai gvaq gij cienz bietdingh aeu yungh …… Gwnz gihgi gaeuq cungj miz geij aen loekci, diuz sugci ndeu, roxnaeuz gij lingzgen wnq ndaej yungh, sawj raeuz ndaej engq bienzngreiz cauh ok aen gihgi caeuq gihgi moq ityiengh ndei daeuj.” (daih 17790 hauh) “Gou seizneix moix singhgiz swnghcanj aen gihceh moq ndeu, couh dwg naeuz, aen gihceh caeuq gihceh moq ityiengh ndei haenx, aenvih aen gohluz, gigangh caeuq ndangci de cungj dwg moq.” (Ahgizbozwjdwz Swhdwzlozgwz, Dabwz Dietloh Gunghswh Gihvucu cujyin, R. C. 1867 nienz daih 17823 hauh)

### Cihok caemh dwg yienghneix:

“Gaenriengz seizgan gvaqbae, gij gihceh caeuq cehsiengh gaeuq mboujduenh vuenhmoq; miz seiz an aen loekci moq ndeu, miz seiz gya aen ndangci moq ndeu. Aen bouhfaenh dingjsouh yinndoengh, vihneix deng muzhed ceiq youqgaenj haenx, yaek cugciemh vuenhmoq; yienghneix, gihceh caeuq cehsiengh ndaej guh baenzroix dajcoih yienghneix, couh sawj mbangj gihceh caeuq cehsiengh mbouj miz saek di riz caizliu gaeuq louz roengzdaeuj …… Couh lienz youq mwh cehsiengh roxnaeuz gihceh gaeuq vanzcienz mbouj ndaej caiq coih, hix lij miz mbangj ndaej yungh youq gwnz cehsiengh roxnaeuz gihceh wnq, coengzlaiz mbouj daj gwnz dietloh vanzcienz siusaet bae. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj ndaej senjdoengh de, dwg cawqyouq ndaw mboujduenh caiswngchcanj; youq mwh dauqczungz bu daengx diuz dietloh moq, doiq giekloh daeuj gangj, gij saehcingz bietdingh aeu youq ndaw seizgan daegdingh mbat dog guh caez haenz, doiq aen ci daeuj gangj, cix dwg bi doek bi dwk cugciemh guhcaez. Aen ci dwg ciengzgeiz mbouj dingzduenh mizyouq, aenvih de dwg mboujduenh yungh gaiq

moq bae vuenh gaiq gaeuq. ” (Lahdwznaz 《Dietloh Ginghamci》 daih 115、116 yieb)

Lahdwznaz youq gizneix aeu dietloh daeuj guh laeh gangjmingz aen gocwngz neix, doiq dan aen gunghcangj daeuj gangj mbouj habyungh, hoeng de ndaej hingzsieng dwk gangjmingz, youq moux daengx aen canjyeyz bumwnz ndaw de, roxnaeuz, daj sevei gveihmoz daeuj yawj, cigdaengz youq daengx aen swngchcanj ndaw de, guding swhbwnj gij cai-swngchcanj de, dwg baenzlawz mboujduenh dwk、baez di baez di dwk、caeuq dajcoih dox gyauca guh.

Gizneix miz aen baengzgwawq ndeu, ndaej gangjmingz gyoengq ginghamlij vaddaeuz vihliux aeundaej gujsiz, ndaej youq ndaw aen gyaiqhanh baenzlawz gvangqlangh haenx, ujloengh dajcoih caeuq dienzbouj song aen gainen neix. Ciuq aen baugau Lij Buj Veihlenzsw h gwnzneix yungh daeuj cwngmingz haenx, Yinghgoz gak aen dietloh gungshw lai bi daeuj ciuq bingzyaenz suenq, gaenq daj ndaw bouhsoq souhaeuj gaeucawz gij cienz laj neix, dangguh gij feiqyungh coih giekloh caeuq gencuzvuz (ciuq moix bi moix Yinghlij dietloh daeuj suenq) :

Lunzdunh — Saebaek Sienq .....	370 bangq cienz
Mijdwzlanz Sienq .....	225 bangq cienz
Lunzdunh — Saenamz Sienq .....	257 bangq cienz
Dabwz Sienq .....	360 bangq cienz
Lanzgaihyaz Gin — Yozgwz Gin Sienq .....	377 bangq cienz
Doengnamz Sienq .....	263 bangq cienz
Bulaidun Sienq .....	266 bangq cienz
Mancezswhdwz — Sezfeih’wjdwz Sienq .....	200 bangq cienz

Doengh aen ca’ngeg neix, dan miz bouhfaenh gig noix gig noix ndeu daj ndaw cabied saedsaeh ceiok miz okdaeuj; gyoengde ca mbouj geijlai cungj dwg youz geiqsuenq fuengfap mbouj doengz cauhbaenz, miz mbangj dawz gak hangh ceiok geiq youq ndaw bouhsoq swhbwnj, miz mbangj geiq youq ndaw bouhsoq souhaeuj. Veihlenzsw cigsoh diemj ok :

“Vihmaz geiq aen soq ceiok haemq iq, dwg aenvih cijmiz yienghneix guh cij ndaejdaengz gujsiz sang; vihmaz geiq aen soq ceiok haemq hung, dwg aenvih gaenq miz souhaeuj haemq lai, rap ndaej hwnj cungj haicei neix. ” 51

Youq lai aen ciengzhab, saisied, baenzneix cix miz gij boujhawj de, saedsaeh dwg aen soqliengh iq dwk ca mbouj geijlai caeuq lingz doxdoengz, sojlaiz, cijmiz gij feiqyungh dajcoih aeu geiqsuenq. Duenh vah Lahdwznaz gvendaengz gij gisuz gunghcwngz dietloh fuengmienh, baihlaj yinx daeuj guh cwnghmingz neix, itbuen hix habyungh youq sojmiz loih gunghcwngz genqmaenh naihnanz, lumjbaenz dah yinhoz, sokruz, giuzdiet caeuq giuzrin daengj. —

“Gij gunghcwngz haemq genqmaenh haenx, ginggvaq seizgan menhmenh yingyangj hix yaek deng sonjhauq, hoeng cungj sonjhauq neix youq ndaw duenh seizgan haemq dinj ca mbouj geijlai yawj mbouj raen; hoeng, ginggvaq gig nanz seizgan le, lumjbaenz geij bak bi, couh lienz doengh gij gencuzvuz ceiq genqmaenh haenx, hix bietdingh aeu cienzbouh roxnaeuz bouhfaenh vuenhmoq. Cungj sonjhauq yawj mbouj raen neix, caeuq dietloh gizyawz bouhfaenh gij sonjhauq haemq yungzheih yawj ndaej raen de doxbeij, couh lumj denhdij yinhdoengh ndaw de gij cabied ciengzgeiz caeuq gij cabied couhgiz haenx ityiengh. Seizgan doiq gij dietloh gencuzvuz haemq genqmaenh lumjbaenz diuzgiuz, deihgoengq, diuzgiuz sang daengjdaengj gij yingyangj de, ndaej dangguh aen laeh ciengzgeiz sonjhauq. Gij sonjhauq haemq vaiq caeuq haemq yienhda, ndaej youq ndaw duenh seizgan haemq dinj de doenggvaq coih roxnaeuz lawhvuenh cix ndaej hoizfuk haenx, cix caeuq gij cabied couhgiz doxlumj. Couhcinj dwg cungj gencuzvuz haemq naihnanz, gij biujmienh de mizseiz hix yaek dingjingz deng sieng’vaih. Coih cungj siengvaih neix, hix bau daengz gij cienz dajcoih baenzbi. Hoeng cawz ok cungj dajcoih neix mbouj gangj, doengh gij gencuzvuz neix hix mbouj dwg mbouj souh ndwenngoenz yingyangj; cungj miz saek ngoenz, gyoengqde bietdingh aeu dauqcungz hwnqguh cij ndaej, caenhguenj aen seizgan neix lij gig gyae. Dang’yienz, daj caizcwnz caeuq ginghci fuengmienh daeuj gangj, aen seizgan neix lauhei q liz ndaej daiq gyae lo, mbouj yungh youq saedsaeh fuengmienh bae naemj.” (Lahdwznaz 《Dietloh Ginghci》daih 38、39 yeib)

Doengh gij gizneix soj gangj, habyungh youq sojmiz loih gunghcwngz gig naihnanz haenx, aeu cungj gunghcwngz neix daeuj gangj, gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceioq youq gwnz ndang gyoengqde haenx, mbouj ndaej ciuq sonjhauq cugciemh bae boujhawj, cix cijndaej dawz dajcoih gij moix bi bingzyaenz feiqyungh de, cienjhaeuj ndaw canjbinj gyagwz bae.

Raeuz gaenq gangj gvaq, gij hobi vih dienzbouj guding swhbwnj saisied cix riuz dauqma haenx, daih dingz lai cungj dwg moix bi, roxnaeuz youq ndaw duenh seizgan engq dinj ndeu, couh caiq cienjvaq baenz gij

saedhuq hingzsik de. Couhcinj yienghneix, doiq moix boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, lij bietdingh aeu laeb miz cietgaeuq gihginh, yawhbienh yungh youq bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj, ginggvaq lai bi cij miz saek ngoenz dabdaengz gij caiswngchcanj geizhanh de, baenzneix cix aeu cienzbouh boujhawj haenx. Ndaw guding swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh haemq lai ndeu, aenvih gij singqcaet gyoengqde, mbouj gojnwngz baez di baez di bae guh caiswngchcanj. Linghvaih, youq caiswngchcanj baez di baez di bae guh, sawj aen bouhfaenh gaenq siengvaih de, youq ndaw duenh seizgan haemq dinj ndeu vuenh dieg moq, youq cungj boujhawj neix caengz ndaej saedhengz, bietdingh aeu gaengawq gij daegbied singqcaet swngchcanj bumwnz, sien rom bit cienz hung roxnaeuz iq ndeu. Vihliux aen muzdiz neix, mbouj dwg seizbienh miz bit cienz ndeu couh ndaej, cix dwg bietdingh aeu miz bit cienz daegdingh soqngeg ndeu.

Danghnaeuz raeuz dan youq genjdanh hobi riuzdoeng aen cenzdiz neix bae gaujcaz aen vwndiz neix, vanzcienz mbouj naemj daengz gij saenqyungh cidu<sup>56</sup> baezlaeng cij bae lwnhgangj haenx, baenzneix, yinhdoengh gihci couh dwg yienghneix; Daih 1 cek (daih 3 cieng daih 3 ciet a) gaenq diemj ok, gij hobi gwnz sevei yienhmiz, cungj miz bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh gij hobi cwkrom cuengqhoengq mbouj yungh, lingh bouhfaenh cix caephengz gij ciznwngz riuzdoeng soujduenh, roxnaeuz caephengz cigsoh riuzdoeng hobi gij cigsoh cienzbwh ciznwngz de, hoeng hobi cungjsoq faenbaenz gij hobi cwkrom caeuq riuzdoeng soujduenh, gij beijlaeh de mboujduenh bienqvaq. Yungh aen laeh raeuz daeuj gangj, cungj hobi bietdingh aeu dangguh gij hobi cwkrom, cix daihliengh comz youq ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah hung ndeu, youq mwh cawxaeu guding swhbwnj mbat dog dwk haeuj riuzdoeng bae. Bit hobi neix bonjndang, youq gwnz sevei youh faenbaenz riuzdoeng soujduenh caeuq gij hobi cwkrom. Gij gyaciz guding swhbwnj, ciuq gij saisied cingzdoh de, yungh cietgaeuq gihginh hingzsik dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de. Doenggvaq cungj cietgaeuq gihginh neix, gij hobi riuzdoeng ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, youh youq ndaw seizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu, youq ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah gaenq vih cawxaeu guding swhbwnj, cix dawz gij hobi cwkrom cienjvaq baenz riuzdoeng soujduenh, caemhcai q sawj de lizhai bonjfaenh, cauxbaenz gij hobi cwkrom. Neix dwg gwnz sevei

yienhmiz gij hobi cwkmrom haenx、cungj faenboiq mboujduenh doxlawh bienqvaq ndeu, de doxlawh dang riuzdoeng soujduenh caeuq gij hobi cwkmrom, youq mwh caephengz riuzdoeng soujduenh ciznwngz le, youh dangguh gij hobi cwkmrom lizhai aen cungjliengh riuzdoeng hobi. Gaenriengz saenqyungh cidu ndaej fazcanj le, — gij fazcanj de bietyienz caeuq daih gunghyez dem swhbwnjcuji swnghecanj fazcanj bingzbaiz bae-naj, — cungj hobi neix mbouj caiq caephengz gij ciznwngz hobi cwkmrom, cix dwg caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj, mboujgvaq mbouj dwg youq ndaw fwngz boux ciemqmiz de, cix dwg youq ndaw fwngz saekdi swhbwnjgyah yungh cungj hobi neix.



## Daih 9 Cieng

### Gij Daengxaen Coucienj Swhbwnj Sien Ceiok. Coucienj Couhgiz

Raeuz rox, swnghcanj swhbwnj gij guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh caeuq riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, dwg ciuq mbouj doengz fuengsik, yungh mbouj doengz geizgan guh coucienj; raeuz youh rox, doengz aen giyez ndeu, gij guding swhbwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de, gaengawq gij souhmingh mbouj doengz gyoengqde, baenzneix gij caiswnghcanj seizgan mbouj doengz de, youh gak miz gij coucienj geizgan mbouj doengz. (Gvendaengz gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj doengz aen giyez ndeu, gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de, gij saedsaeh cabied caeuq biujmienh cabied coucienj fuengmienh, yawj cieng neix satbyai daih 6 diemj.)

1. Gij cungjcouhconj swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok, dwg gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de bingzyaenz coucienj; geiqsuenq fuengfap sij youq gaenlaeng. Danghnaeuz vwndiz dan nangqdaengz mbouj doengz geizgan, baenzneix, geiqsuenq gij soq bingzyaenz gyoengqde, dang'yiengz dwg gig genjdanh lo. Hoeng:

2. Gizneix mboujdan miz soqliengh cabied, caemhcai q miz caetliengh cabied.

Gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz haenx, dawz sojmiz gyaciz de cienjhaeuj ndaw canjbinj bae, ndigah, yaek sawj swnghcanj gocwngz ndaej mbouj dingzduenh guh roengzbae, de couh bietdingh aeu doenggvaq gai canjbinj okbae, mboujduenh yungh saedhuq daeuj dienzbouj. Gij guding swhbwnj haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz haenx, dan dawz it bouhfaenh gyaciz de (saisied) cienj haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae, caenhguenj miz saisied, hoeng de laebdaeb youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz; ndigah, guding swhbwnj yaek ginggvaq mboengq seizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu, cij aeu yungh saedhuq daeuj

dienzbouj, hoeng cungj dienzbouj neix, mboujlwnh baenzlawz cungj mbouj lumj riuzdoengh swhbwnj baenzneix deih. Dienzbouj dwg noix mbouj ndaej, gij geizhanh caiswnghcanj, doiq guding swhbwnj gij gap-baenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de daeuj gangj, mboujdan miz soqliengh cabied, caemhcaiq lumj baihgwnz gangj nei, miz mbangj guding swhbwnj souhmingh haemq raez, ndaej sawjyung h lai bi, ndaej bi ndeu roxnaeuz mbouj daengz bi ndeu guh dienzbouj baez ndeu, yungh saedhuq hingzsik gya haeuj gij guding swhbwnj gaeuq bae, hoeng gij guding swhbwnj miz cungj singnwngz wnq haenx, cijndaej youq mwh souhmingh de sat le, cij mbat dog dienzbouj hawj de.

Ndigah, bietdingh aeu dawz guding swhbwnj mbouj doengz bouhfaenh gij coucienj daegbied de, cienjvaq baenz doengz cungj coucienj hingzsik, sawj gyoengqde dan miz soqliengh cabied, couh dwg danmiz coucienj seizgan cabied.

Danghnaeuz raeuz yungh  $P \cdots P$  couh dwg gij hingzsik lienzdaemh swnghcanj gocwngz dangguh giz hwnjdin, cungj bonjcaet doxdoengz neix couh mbouj fatseng lo. Aenvih  $P$  miz moux di yausu bietdingh aeu mboujduenh yungh saedhuq daeuj boujhawj, lingh bouhfaenh yausu cix mbouj yungh yienghneix guh. Hoeng  $G \cdots G'$  hingzsik, haengjdingh ndaej daezhawj coucienj cungj doxdoengz neix. Lumjbaenz miz aen gihgi ndeu gyaciz 10000 bangq cienz, souhmingh 10 bi, baenzneix moix bi miz  $\frac{1}{10} = 1000$  bangq caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi. 1000 bangq cienz neix youq ndaw bi ndeu, youz hobi swhbwnj caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj, youh youz sanghbinj swhbwnj caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj. De lumj raeuz yungh aen hingzsik neix gaujcaz riuzdoengh swhbwnj ityiengh, dauqma daengz gij hobi hingzsik yienzlaiz de, hoeng 1000 bangq hobi swhbwnj neix, daengz nienzdaej dwg mbouj dwg caiq cienjvaq baenz aen gihgi ndeu cungj saedhuq hingzsik neix, dwg mbouj miz maz gvanhaeh. Ndigah, youq mwh suenq gij cungjcoucienj swnghcanj swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok, raeuz dawz sojmiz yausu de, guding youq hobi hingzsik fuengmienh, yienghneix, dauqma daengz hobi hingzsik couh dwg coucienj sat. Raeuz cungj dwg dawz gyaciz yawjbaenz dwg yungh hobi sien ceiok, couh lienz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz lienzdaemh mbouj duenh, gij gyaciz cungj hobi hingzsik neix dan dwg

yungh cungj hingz sik geiqsuenq hobi okyienh haenx, caemh dwg baenz-neix. Yienghneix, raeuz couh ndaej suenq ok gij soq bingzyaenz.

3. Daj neix ndaej yawj ok: Couhcejnj gij swnghecanj swhbwnj yawhsien ceioek dingz gig daih de, dwg youz doengh cungj guding swhbwnj gij caiswnghecanj seizgan de, dajneix cix coucienj seizgan cauxbaenz aen couhgiz lienndaemh lai bi haenx gapbaenz, danhseih, aenvih riuzdoengh swhbwnj youq ndaw bi ndeu fanfoek coucienj, gij swhbwnj gyaciz ndaw bi ndeu coucienj haenx, lij ndaej hung gvaq gij cungjgyaciz yiengh swhbwnj yawhsien ceioek.

Gyajdingh guding swhbwnj = 80000 bangq cienz, gij caiswnghecanj seizgan de = 10 bi, yienghneix moix bi miz 8000 bangq cienz dauqma daengz hobi hingz sik, roxnaeuz gangj, guding swhbwnj moix bi guhbaenz gij coucienj de  $\frac{1}{10}$ . Gyajdingh riuzdoengh swhbwnj = 20000 bangq cienz, moix bi coucienj 5 baez. Yienghneix, cungjswhbwnj = 100000 bangq cienz. Gij guding swhbwnj coucienj de = 8000 bangq cienz; gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj coucienj de =  $5 \times 20000 = 100000$  bangq cienz. Ndigah, ndaw bi ndeu gij swhbwnj coucienj de = 108000 bangq cienz, lai gvaq gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceioek de 8000 bangq cienz. Gij coucienj de dwg swhbwnj  $1 + \frac{2}{25}$

4. Ndigah, swhbwnj yawhsien ceioek gij gyaciz coucienj de, dwg caeuq gij saedsaeh caiswnghecanj seizgan de, roxnaeuz gangj, caeuq gak cungj gapbaenz bouhfaenh de gij yienhsaed coucienj seizgan dox faenliz. Gyajdingh aen swhbwnj 4000 bangq cienz ndeu, moix bi coucienj 5 baez. Yienghneix, gij swhbwnj coucienj dwg  $5 \times 4000 = 20000$  bangq cienz. Hoeng moix baez coucienj sat seiz, gij riuz dauqma cix deng dauqcungz guh sien ceioek de, dwg 4000 bangq swhbwnj yienzlaiz yawhsien ceioek haenx. Gij soqliengh de, mbouj aenvih gij soqmoeg gak aen coucienj geizgan yungh daeuj dauqcungz caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngez cix miz gaijbienq. (bweddeuz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj gangj.)

Ndigah, yung aen laeh daih 3 diemj daeuj gangj, ciuq gyajdingh, daengz nienzdaej gij dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah de miz: (a) Aen gyaciz soqnggeq 20000 bangq cienz ndeu, de dauqcungz yungh daeuj guh swhbwnj aen riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh de; (b) aen gyaciz soqnggeq 8000 bangq cienz ndeu, aenvih saisied de daj ndaw gu-

ding swhbwnj gyaciz yawhsien ceiok haenx faen okdaeuq, doengzseiz, aen guding swhbwnj neix lij miz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, mboujgvaq gij gyaciz de gaenq mbouj dwg 80000 bangq cienz, cix dwg gemj baenz 72000 bangq cienz lo. Swnghcanj gocwngz lij aeu lienzdaemh 9 bi dem, cigdaengz gij guding swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok gietsat gij souhmingh swg-eij, mbouj ndaej caiq dangguh canjbinj cauxbaenz yausu caeuq gyaciz cauxbaenz yausu caephengz ciznwngz, cix bietdingh aeu lawhvuenh. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj gyaciz yawhsien ceiok, bietdingh aeu guhbaenz aen couhgiz bauhamz lai baez coucienj haenx, lumjbaenz youq gij ciengzhab gwnzneix gangj, couh dwg aen couhgiz bauhamz 10 bi coucienj ndeu, hoeng aen couhgiz neix, dwg youz gij souhmingh aen guding swhbwnj soj sawjyung h haenx daeuq gietdingh, baenzneix dwg youz gij caiswnghcanj seizgan roxnaeuz coucienj seizgan de daeuq gietdingh.

Aen guding swhbwnj soj sawjyung h haenx, gij gyacizlieng caeuq souhmingh de, yaek riengz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj cix demgya, caeuq neix dox hab'wngq, gij canjyez moix aen douzsw h bumwnz daegbied haenx caeuq gij souhmingh canjyez swhbwnj, hix yaek gyaraez souhmingh lienzdaemh lai bi, lumjbaenz bingzyaenz dwg 10 bi. It fuengmienh, guding swhbwnj ndaej fazcanj sawj cungj souhmingh neix ndaej gyaraez, hoeng lingh fuengmienh, swnghcanj sw hliu mboujduenh bengwz — cungj bengwz neix hix riengz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj cix mboujduenh gyavaiq — youh sawj de sukdinj. Ndigah, riengz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik ndaej fazcanj, swnghcanj sw hliu bienqvuenh hix gyavaiq lo, gyoengqde aenvih gij saised yawj mbouj raen haenx, cix youq mwh souhmingh caengz sat couh aeu mboujduenh boujhawj cungj bizyausing neix hix demgya lo. Ndaej nyinhnaeuz, daih gunghyez ndawde aen bumwnz cei q miz gietdingh cozyung haenx, gij sengmingh couhgiz de seizneix bingzyaenz dwg 10 bi. Hoeng gij vwn-diz gizneix mbouj dwg youq aen soq doekdingh neix. Miz diemj ndeu gig cingcuj: Cungj couhgiz youz mbanj di coucienj doxlien z gapbaenz raez daengz lai bi haenx (swhbwnj deng gij guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, cughaed youq ndaw cungj couhgiz neix), vih gij veizgih miz couhgiz haenx, cau hbaenz le vuzciz giekdae j. Youq ndaw veizgih miz couhgiz haenx, yingzyez aeu ciuq gonqlaeng doeng gvaq geij aen seizgeiz neix: Soeng'yungz、haemq hoengh、swnghwnj gig haenq caeuq veizgih. Yienz-

naeuz mboengq seizgan swhbwnj douzhaeuj haenx, dwg gig mbouj doxdoengz caeuj gig mbouj ityiengh, hoeng veizgih cungj dwg giz haidaeuz guh cungj douzsw h moq gig lai haenx. Ndigah, aeu daengx aen sevi daeuj gaujcaz, veizgih youh lai roxnaeuz noix dwk dwg gij vuzciz giekdaj moq aen coucienj couhgiz laeng. <sup>(22[a])</sup>

5. Gij geiqsuenq fuengfap gvendaengz coucienj, raeuz dingqdingq boux ginghciyozgyah Meijgoz ndeu dwg baenzlawz gangj. <sup>58</sup>

“Youq saekdi swng hcanj bumwnz, sojmiz gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceioek youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj roxnaeuz riuzdoeng lai baez; youq lingh di swng hcanj bumwnz, gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceioek miz bouhfaenh ndeu youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj baez ndeu doxhwnj, lingh bouhfaenh cix mbouj baenzneix dei h. Swhbwnjgyah bietdingh aeu ciuq sojmiz swhbwnj de, ginggvaq fwngz de roxnaeuz coucienj baez ndeu soj yungh bingz-yaenz seizgan, daeuj suenq gij leihyinh de. Gyajdingh moux boux vunz dwk swhbwnj haeuj moux cungj yingzyez bae, dingz ndeu dwk youq gencuzvuz caeuj gihgi fuengmienh, 10 bi vuenhmoq baez ndeu;  $\frac{1}{4}$  dwk youq hongdawz daengjdaengj fuengmienh, song bi vuenhmoq baez ndeu; gizyawz  $\frac{1}{4}$  dwk youq cienzhong caeuj yenzliu fuengmienh, it bi coucienj song baez. Sojmiz swhbwnj de dwg 50000 Meijyenz. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, de moix bi ceioek baenz lajneix:

$$\frac{50000}{2} = 25000 \text{ Meijyenz (10 bi)} = 2500 \text{ Meijyenz (1 bi)}$$

$$\frac{50000}{4} = 12500 \text{ Meijyenz (2 bi)} = 6250 \text{ Meijyenz (1 bi)}$$

$$\frac{50000}{4} = 12500 \text{ Meijyenz (} \frac{1}{2} \text{ bi)} = 25000 \text{ Meijyenz (1 bi)}$$

---


$$1 \text{ bi} = 33750 \text{ Meijyenz}$$

Ndigah, sojmiz swhbwnj de coucienj baez ndeu, bingz-yaenz seizgan dwg 16 ndwen <sup>59</sup>..... Gyajdingh miz lingh cungj cingzgvang: Cungjswhbwnj

(22[a]) “Hawsingz swng hcanj deng cughaed youq ndaw ngoenz coucienj, lajmbanj swng hcanj deng cughaed youq ndaw bi coucienj.” (Mizlwz 《Ceih Guek Yisuz Yienzleix》1809 nienz Bwzlinz banj daih 3 cek daih 178 yieb) <sup>57</sup> Neix couh dwg langmancujyicej cungj gvanhnen hozoiq gvendangz gunghyiez caeuj nungzyez.

50000 Meijyenz miz  $\frac{1}{4}$  dwg 10 bi riuzdoeng baez ndeu,  $\frac{1}{4}$  dwg 1 bi riuzdoeng baez ndeu, gizyawz  $\frac{1}{2}$  dwg 1 bi riuzdoeng song baez. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, moix bi ceiok baenz lajneix :

$$\frac{12500}{10} = 1250 \text{ Meijyenz}$$

$$12500 = 12500 \text{ Meijyenz}$$

$$25000 \times 2 = 50000 \text{ Meijyenz}$$

$$\frac{\quad}{1 \text{ bi coucienj soqngge}} = 63750 \text{ Meijyenz.} "$$

(Swhgwzlozbuj. Yawj bonj saw 《Cwngci – ginghciyoz》 Ahlangjsouz Bohdwzj biensij, 1841 nienz Niujyoz banj, daih 142、143 yieb)

6. Swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz bouhfaenh de, coucienj fuengmienh miz saedsaeh cabied caeuq biujmienh cabied. — Doengz boux Swhgwzlozbuj ndeu youq doengz giz ndeu [daih 141 yieb] lij naeuz :

“Lauxbanj gunghcangj, lauxbanj nungzcangz, roxnaeuz canghseng’eiq gij swhbwnj yungh daeuj ceihawj cienzhong haenx riuzdoeng ceiq vaiq, aenvih danghnaeuz de moix singhgiz ceihawj gunghyinz baez ndeu, cungj swhbwnj neix couh aiq aenvih de moix singhgiz gai huq roxnaeuz vunz daeuj gyau cienz、cix sou ndaej gij cienz de moix singhgiz coucienj baez ndeu. Gij swhbwnj dwk youq yenzliu caeuq rombwh cwngzbinj haenx, riuzdoeng mbouj ndaej baenzneix vaiq, de moix bi coucienj saek song baez roxnaeuz seiq baez, neix aeu yawj cawxaeu yenzliu daengz gai cwngzbinj okbae doxgek geijlai seizgan daeuj dingh, gizneix gyajdingh swhbwnjgyah dwg yungh gij saenyungh geizhanh doxdoengz daeuj cawx caeuq gai. Gij swhbwnj dwk youq hongdawz caeuq gihgi fuengmienh, riuzdoeng ndaej engqgya menh, aenvih de bingz-yaenz lauhei q yaek yungh 5 bi roxnaeuz 10 bi cij coucienj baez ndeu, hix couh dwg cij siuyungh caez, cijndaej vuenhmoq, yienznaeuz miz mbouj noix hongdawz yungh lai le, couh gaenq mbouj ndaej caiq sawjyungh lo. Gij swhbwnj dwk youq lumjbaenz gunghcangj、diemqbouq、ranz cuengq huq、canghaeux daengj gencuzvuz caeuq dwk youq guh roen、gunghcwngz dwkraemx daengj, ciuq yienghneix bae yawj, ca mbouj geij dwg gaenbonj mbouj riuzdoeng. Hoeng saedsaeh dwg, doengh gij sezsih neix vanzcienz caeuq gak hangh gwnzneix gangj itiyengh, yaek youq mwh gyoengqde bangq guh swnghecanj deng saisied bae, caemhcai q bietdingh aeu caiswnghecanj okdaeuj, yawhbienh sawj gij hozdung boux guh swnghecanj ndaej laebdaeb guh roengzbae. Gij

cabied de couh dwg: Gyoengqde beij gizyawz gak hangh siuhfei ndaej menh di, hix caiswnghcanj ndaej menh di …… Gij swhbwnj dwk youq fuengmienh gyoengqde, gou-lau 20 bi roxnaeuz 50 bi cij coucienj baez ndeu.”

Youq gizneix, doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, youz ceiok geizhanh caeuq saenqyungh gvanhaeh cix youq riuzdoengh swhbwnj moux di bouhfaenh riuzdoengh ndaw de yinxhwnj cungj cabied haenx, Swhgwz-lozbuj dawz de caeuq cungj coucienj youz swhbwnj singqcaet yinxhwnj haenx doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj. De naeuz, cienzhong bietdingh moix singhgiz aeu gij cienz moix singhgiz gai huq ndaej, roxnaeuz vunz daeuj gyau cienz ndaej haenx daeuj ceihawj. Gizneix sien aeu diemj ok, doiq cienzhong bonjndang daeuj gangj, hix miz cabied, aenvih ceihawj geizhanh miz raez miz dinj, couh dwg gij seizgan gunghyinz mbouj ndaej mbouj hawj swhbwnjgyah sindai haenx miz raez miz dinj, hix couh dwg gij geizhanh ceihawj cienzhong miz singhgiz ndeu, ndwen ndeu, sam ndwen, buenq bi, daengjdaengj. Gizneix hix habyungh gij gvildw raeuz baihgong gaenq lwnhgangj mingzbej haenx: “Gij ceihawj soujduenh soqliengh bietdingh aeu miz haenx (hix couh dwg gij hobi swhbwnj soqliengh aeu baez ndeu ceihawj haenx), caeuq ceihawj geizhanh raez dinj baenz cingqbeij<sup>①</sup>.” (Yawj daih 1 cek daih 3 cieng daih 3 ciet b daih 124 yieb<sup>60</sup>)

Caiq miz, gij gya haeuj moix singhgiz canjbinj bae, mboujdan miz gij gyaciz moq cungjliengh youq mwh swnghcanj canjbinj youz aen singhgiz lauzdung ndeu gya haeujbae haenx, caemhcai q miz gij gyaciz yiengh yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj youq aen singhgiz ndeu siuyungh youq gwnz canjbinj haenx. Ndaw canjbinj bauhamz cungj gyaciz neix, caeuq canjbinj itheij riuzdoeng. Doenggvaq gai cungj canjbinj neix okbae, de aeundaej hobi hingz sik, caemhcai q bietdingh aeu dauqcungz cienjvaq baenz mbangj di swnghcanj yausu doxdoengz. Diemj neix gawq habyungh youq lauzdungliz, hix habyungh youq yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj. Hoeng raeuz gaenq rox (daih 6 cieng daih II ciet 1), swnghcanj yaek lienzdaemh guh, couh aeu rombwh swnghcanj swhliu, cungj rombwh neix

① Daih 1 banj caeuq daih 2 banj ndaw de dwg: Fanjbinj. — Bouxbien cawq-mingz

youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz cix mbouj doxdoengz, youq doengz aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu, aeu riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen yausu neix gij mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh de (lumjbaenz meiz caeuq faiq) daeuj gangj, hix dwg mbouj doxdoengz. Ndigah, yienznaeuz doengh gij caizliu neix bietdingh aeu mboujduenh yungh saedhuq daeuj boujhawj, hoeng mbouj yungh mboujduenh dauqcungz cawxaeu. Gij baezsoq dauqcungz cawxaeu dwg geijlai, aeu yawj yienhmiz rombwh miz lainoix, aeu yawj rombwh ndaej yungh geijlai nanz. Gangj daengz lauzdungliz, cungj rombwh baenzneix dwg mbouj miz lo. Gij swhbwnj bouhfaenh dwk youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh caeuq gij swhbwnj bouhfaenh dwk youq caizliu bangbouj dem yenzliu fuengmienh, dwg itheij caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi. Danhseih, hobi it fuengmienh caiq cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, lingh fuengmienh caiq cienjvaq baenz yenzliu, song yiengh neix dwg faenhai guh, aenvih song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix gij geizhanh cawxaeu caeuq geizhanh ceiok de mbouj doengz. Ndaw de aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu, couh dwg swnghcanj rombwh, youq mboengq seizgan haemq raez ndeu cawx baez ndeu; lingh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh, lauzdungliz, youq mboengq seizgan haemq dinj ndeu lumjbaenz aen singhgiz ndeu cawxaeu baez ndeu. Lingh fuengmienh, swhbwnjgyah cawz le guh swnghcanj rombwh, lij bietdingh aeu rombwh cwngzbinj. Bweddeuz gij hojnanz siugai doxgaiq daengjdaengj mbouj gangj, miz itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj lumjbaenz gangj aeu ciuq dingh huq swnghcanj. Youq mwh buek sanghbinj gaenlaeng cingqcaih swnghcanj, bouhfaenh gaenq cauhaenz de cix dong youq ndaw cang, cigdaengz dinghhuq guhbaenz caez. Caenh'aeu riuzdoengh swhbwnj moux di yausu youq swnghcanj gocwngz mboengq kunjbei de (lumjbaenz deq faex hawq) wngdang beij gizyawz yausu dingzlouz ndaej nanz di, couh yaek youq riuzdoengh swhbwnj coucienj fuengmienh cauhaenz cabied.

Gij saenqyungh cidu Swhgwzlozbuuj youq gizneix gangj daengz haenx, caeuq sanghyez swhbwnj ityiengh, doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, yaek sawj coucienj fatseng bienqvaq. Aeu sevei fanvez daeuj gangj, saenqyungh cidu cijmiz youq mboujdan gyavaiq swnghcanj, caemhcai q hix gyavaiq siuhfei cungj cingzgvang neix, cijndaej sawj coucienj fatseng bienqvaq.



## Daih 10 Cieng

Gij Lijlun Gvendaengz Guding Swhbwnj

Caeuq Riuzdoengh Swhbwnj.

Cungnungz Yozbai Caeuq Yadangh Swhmiz

Youq Gveiznai gizhaenx, guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz de, biujyienh baenz “ yienzlaiz yawhsien ceiok ” caeuq “ bi yawhsien ceiok ”. Doiq cungj mbouj doengz neix, de cingqdeng dwk gangj baenz dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj gyoebhaeuj cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz haenx baihdaw miz mbouj doengz. Ciuq de daeuj yawj, gij swhbwnj youq nungzyez fuengmienh sawjyung hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz, dwg gij swnghcanj swhbwnj saedcaih youh dandog, ndigah, cungj mbouj doengz neix, hix dandan dwg doiq gij swhbwnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz daeuj gangj cijndaej mizyouq. Vihneix, de hix couh nyinhnaeuz, swhbwnj it bouhfaenh dwg moix bi coucienj baez ndeu, lings bouhfaenh dwg lai bi (10 bi) coucienj baez ndeu. Cungnungz Yozbai youq ndaw fazcanj gocwngz, mizseiz hix gaenq dawz cungj mbouj doengz neix yung h youq gizyawz cungjloih swhbwnj, yung h youq itbuen canjyez swhbwnj. Bi yawhsien ceiok caeuq lai bi yawhsien ceiok, gij mbouj doengz de doiq sevei daeuj gangj gig youqgaenj, sojlaiz haujlai ginghciyozgyah, couh lienz youq Swhmiz gvaqlaeng, vanzlij aeu dauqma daengz aen gvidingh neix.

Song cungj yawhsien ceiok neix gij mbouj doengz de, cijmiz youq mwh yawhsien ceiok hobi cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj yausu, cij miz okdaeuj. Cungj mbouj doengz neix dandan mizyouq ndaw swnghcanj swhbwnj. Ndigah, Gveiznai mbouj dawz hobi suenq youq ndaw yienzlaiz

yawhsien ceiok, hix mbouj dawz de suenq youq ndaw bi yawhsien ceiok. Dangguh swnghcanj yawhsien ceiok, hix couh dwg dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj, song cungj yawhsien ceiok neix, dwg caeuq hobi, gij sanghbinj gwnz hawciengz dox doiqdingj. Caiq miz, youq Gveiznai gizhaenx, swnghcanj swhbwnj song cungj yausu neix gij mbouj doengz de, ndaej cingqdeng dwk gyoebgyonj baenz gij mbouj doengz fuengsik gyoengqde gyahaeuj cwngzbinj gyaciz bae, dajneix gyoebgyonj baenz gij mbouj doengz fuengsik aen gyaciz gyoengqde riengz canjbinj gyaciz cix riuzdoeng, caemhcaiq gyoebgyonj baenz gij mbouj doengz fuengsik boujhawj roxnaeuz caiswngnghanj gyoengqde, aenvih gij gyaciz cungj yausu ndeu, dwg bi ndeu boujhawj caez, hoeng gij gyaciz lings cungj yausu, dwg youq mboengq seizgan haemq raez baez di baez di bae boujhawj. (23)

Ya Swhmiz gij cinbu dandog de, dwg sawj gij fancouz gwnzneix bienqbaenz bujben bae. Youq de gizhaenx, cungj mbouj doengz neix gaenq mboujdan nangqdaengz cungj swhbwnj hingzsik daegbied ndeu,

---

(23) Canhgauj yawj Gveiznai bonj 《Faensik Ginghci'byauj》 (Dwzuj bien 《Cungnungz Yozbai》 1846 nienz Bahliz banj, daih 1 bouh). Lumjbaenz, gizhaenx gangj: “Bi yawhsien ceiok, dwg youz gij ceihok moix bi dwk youq dajndaem lauzdung fuengmienh gapbaenz; cungj yawhsien ceiok neix, bietdingh aeu caeuq gij yienzlaiz yawhsien ceiok daibyauj nungzyez cauxbanh gihginh haenx dox faenbied.” (daih 59 yieb) — Gij Cungnungz Yozbai daih gaenlaeng de, gaenq ciengzseiz dawz “yawhsien ceiok” cigsoh heuhguh “swhbwnj”: “Swhbwnj roxnaeuz yawhsien ceiok”, yawj Dubangh Dwznaimuzwj bonj saw 《Gij Yozsoz Gveiznai Canghyw, Roxnaeuz Gij Daih-daej Lwnhgangj Sevei Ginghciyoz Yienzleix De》, (Dwzuj, daih 1 bouh daih 391 yieb). Caiq miz, Lwzdwzloznaz sij naeuz: “Aenvih lauzdung canjbinj naihyungh cingzdoh mbouj doengz, aen guekgya ndeu couh miz gij caizfouq rombwh maqhuiz lai, mbouj aenvih moix bi caiswngnghanj cix gajjbieng haenx, gij rombwh neix daibyauj gij **swhbwnj** ciengzgeiz cwkrom, de yienzlaiz dwg yungh canjbinj ceihawj, dwg mboujduenh celouz caeuq demgya.” (Dwzuj, daih 2 bouh daih 928 — 929 yieb) — Duwjgoh gaenq engq ciengzseiz yungh “swhbwnj” aen swz neix dingjlawh “yawhsien ceiok”, engq gatcied dwk dawz gij “yawhsien ceiok” “boux lauxbanj gunghcangj” caeuq gij “yawhsien ceiok” boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz, yawj baenz dwg doxdoengz. (Duwjgoh 《Gij Gaujyawj Gvendaengz Cauxbaenz Caeuq Faenboiq Caiz-fouq》1766 nienz banj) 61

hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz, caemhcaiq nangq daengz gij swnghcanj swhbwnj moix cungj hingzsik. Ndigah, mbouj gangj cungj rox; Daj ndaw nungzyez ndaej ok bi coucienj caeuq lai bi coucienj gij mbouj doengz haenx, deng coucienj seizgan mbouj doengz aen itbuen faenbied neix dingjlawh, baenzneix, guding swhbwnj coucienj baez ndeu, cungj dwg bauhamz riuzdoengh swhbwnj coucienj baez ndeu doxhwnj, cix mboujguenj riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij coucienj seizgan de dwg geijlai, dwg bi ndeu, bi ndeu doxhwnj, rox-naeuz mbouj daengz bi ndeu. Yienghneix, youq Swhmiz gizhaenx, “bi yawhsien ceiok” couh bienqbaenz riuzdoengh swhbwnj, “yienzlaiz yawhsien ceiok” couh baenz guding swhbwnj lo. Danhseih, gij cinbu de dan hanh youq fancouz cungj bujbenva neix. Gij de soj guh haenx, gangjmingz beij Gveiznai doeklaeng haujlai lo.

Swhmiz baez haidaeuz guh yenzgiu, couh yungh gij ginghyencujiy fuengfap gig feuz heih rox haenx, sikhaek ok le gvanhnen lauzluenh:

“Aen swhbwnj ndeu ndaej miz song cungj sawjyung h fuengfap mbouj doengz, cungj ndaej daezgung souhaeuj roxnaeuz leihiyh hawj boux ciemqmiz de.” (《Lwnh Guek Fouq》1848 nienz Ahbwzdingh banj daih 2 bien daih 1 cieng daih 185 yieb)

Gij fuengsik dangguh swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, caemhcaiq hawj boux ciemqmiz swhbwnj daiq daeuj gyaciz lwyawz, cix dwkhaeuj gyaciz haenx, hix caeuq gij bumwnz dwkhaeuj swhbwnj ahenx ityiengh, dwg gak miz mbouj doxdoengz caeuq lai cungj lai yiengh. Neix dwg gij vwndiz swhbwnj ndaej dwkhaeuj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz bae. Danghnaeuz yienghneix daezok vwndiz, baenzneix couh lij ndaej caiq yinxok eiqsei moq daeuj. De baudaengz aen vwndiz yienghneix: Gyaciz couhcinj mbouj dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj dwk haeujbae, baenzlawz ndaej doiq boux ciemqmiz de caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngz, lumjbaenz, caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj seng leihsik, swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daengjdaengj. Ndigah, youq gizneix, raeuz gaenq liz faensik gij duisieng caencingq haenx cien fanh leix gyae lo. Gij vwndiz gizneix dan dwg; Bweddeuz gij douzsw h bumwnz mbouj doengz de mbouj gangj, swnghcanj swhliu faen'gvej baenz mbouj doengz yausu, doiq yiengh coucienj doengh gij

yausu neix miz maz yingyangj.

Ya Swhmiz gaenjiep couh naeuz:

“Daih’it, yiengh swhbwnj ndeu ndaej yungh bae dajndaem、cauhguh roxnaeuz dajcawx, caiq dawz gij huq daj neix aeundaer haenx gai okbae cix ndaej daengz leih-yinh.”

Youq gizneix, Swhmiz dan dwg naeuz raeuz nyi, swhbwnj ndaej yungh youq gunghyez、cicaueyz caeueq sanghyez. Ndigah, de dan dwg gangj daengz mbouj doengz douzswb bumwnz, caemhcaiq gangj daengz gij bumwnz lumj sanghyez yienghneix, youq doengh gij bumwnz neix, swhbwnj mbouj gyoebhaeuj cigsoh swnghcanj goewngz, ndigah mbouj dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj caephengz cizwnngz. Yienghneix, de couh dawz Cungnungz Yozbai youq mwh lwnhgangj swnghcanj swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz de、caeueq gyoengqde doiq coucienj mizmaz yingyangj、soj baenghgauq aen giekdae haenx vut bae lo. De vanzlij sikhaek aeu gij swhbwnj canghseng’eiq guh laeh, daeuj gangjmingz vwndiz, gij vwndiz gizneix, yienznaeuz dan dwg gvendaengz **swnghcanj** swhbwnj youq caux-baenz canjbinj ndaw de caeueq cauxbaenz gyaciz ndaw de miz mbouj doengz, hoeng cungj mbouj doengz neix bonjndang de, youh yinxhwnj swhbwnj coucienj caeueq ndaw caiswnghcanj miz mbouj doengz.

De ciep roengzbae naeuz:

“Gij swhbwnj yienghneix sawjyungh, youq mwh lij baujlouz youq ndaw fwngz boux dawzmiz de roxnaeuz baujicz yienghcej yienzlaiz, couh mbouj daezgung sou-haeuj roxnaeuz leihyinh hawj boux dawzmiz de.”

Gij swhbwnj yienghneix sawjyungh! Mboujgvaq, Swhmiz dwg gangj gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj nungzyez bae, gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj gunghyez haenx, caemhcaiq de baezlaeng lij naeuz raeuz nyi, cungj swhbwnj yienghneix dwkhaeuj haenx, faenbaenz guding swhbwnj caeueq riuzdoengh swhbwnj! Ndigah, yungh cungj fuengsik neix dwkhaeuj swhbwnj, gawq mbouj sawj swhbwnj bienqbaenz guding swhbwnj, hix mbouj sawj swbwnj bienqbaenz riuzdoengh swhbwnj.

Roxnaeuz, de dwg siengj gangj: Gij swhbwnj yungh daeuj swngh-

canj sanghbinj, caemhcaiq dawz cungj sanghbinj neix gai okbae cix ndaej daengz leihyinh haenx, youq mwh cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj le bietdingh aeu gai okbae, caemhcaiq doenggvaq gai okbae, daih'it, bietdingh aeu youz bouxgai dawzmiz de cienjvaq baenz bouxcawx dawzmiz de, daih-ngeih, bietdingh aeu youz gij saedhuq hingzsik dangguh sanghbinj de cienjvaq baenz gij hobi hingzsik de, ndigah, danghnaeuz de lij baujlouz youq ndaw fwngz boux dawzmiz de roxnaeuz — doiq de — baujlouz yienghcej yienzlaiz, de couh doiq boux dawzmiz de mbouj miz saek di yungh? Danhseih, baez yienghneix guh, vwndiz couh mbouj gvaq dwg: Doengz cungj swhbwnj gyaciz ndeu, gaxgonq dwg yungh gij hingzsik swnghcanj swhbwnj, yungh gij hingzsik gvihaeuj swnghcanj gocwngz bae caephengz ciznwngz, seizneix cix dwg dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj, yungh song cungj hingzsik gvihaeuj riuzdoeng gocwngz bae caephengz ciznwngz, ndigah, gaenq gawq mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj, hix mbouj dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj lo. Gij gizneix soj gangj, gawq habyungh youq gij gyaciz yausu youz yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj hix couh dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj gyahaeuj haenx, hix habyungh youq gij gyaciz yausu youz lauzdung swhliu siuyungh hix couh dwg guding swhbwnj gyahaeuj haenx. Ndigah, raeuz youq lwnhgangj guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj doengz fuengmienh, caengz ndaej bae-naj saek yamq.

Ciep roengzdaeuj youh gangj:

“Gij huq canghseng'eiq, youq mwh caengz gai okbae vuenh ndaej hobi, mbouj ndaej daezgung souhaeuj roxnaeuz leihyinh hawj de; hobi youq mwh caengz caiq vuenh ndaej doxgaiq, hix dwg yienghneix. Gij swhbwnj de mboujduenh yungh cungj hingzyiengh ndeu biekliz de, yungh lings cungj hingzyiengh dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz de, caemhcaiq cijmiz doenggvaq cungj riuzdoeng yienghneix roxnaeuz lienz-daemh doxvuenh, cijndaej daezgung leihyinh hawj de. Ndigah, cungj swhbwnj neix heuhguh riuzdoengh swhbwnj couh gig habdangq.”

Gij doxgaiq Ya Swhmiz youq gizneix gvidingh baenz riuzdoengh swhbwnj haenx, couh dwg gij doxgaiq gou yaek heuhguh **riuzdoeng swhbwnj**. Cungj swhbwnj neix, cawqyouq cungj hingzsik gvihaeuj riuzdoeng gocwngz, couh dwg cawqyouq cungj hingzsik gvihaeuj gij hingzsiki bienq-

vuenh aeu doxvuenh ( bienqvuenh doxgaiq caeuq bienqvuenh boux dawz-miz) guh cunghgai haenx, ndigah dwg cungj hingzsik cawqyouq sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj, cix caeuq gij hingzsik gvihaeuj swnghcanj gocwngz hix couh dwg cungj hingzsik swnghcanj swhbwnj de dox doiqdingj. Neix mbouj dwg song cungj daegbied cungjloih gyoengq canjyez swhbwnjgyah yungh daeuj vehfaen gij swhbwnj de, cix dwg gij hingzsik mbouj doengz doengz cungj swhbwnj gyaciz yawhsien ceiok ndeu, youq ndaw swnghhoz gocwngz sinzvanz de, mboujduenh dauq-cungz ciuq gonq laeng sawjyungh caeuq vutbae haenx. Ya Swhmiz dawz diemj neix, caeuq baihlaj lwnhgangj saek di hingzsik mbouj doengz neix, doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj, — neix caeuq Cungnungz Yozbai doxbeij dwg doiqlaeng gig lai, — doengh gij hingzsik mbouj doengz neix, dwg youq mwh swhbwnj gyaciz cawqyouq swnghcanj swhbwnj hingzsik, youq ndaw swhbwnj gyaciz riuzdoeng, youq swhbwnj gyaciz gonq laeng ging-gvaq gak cungj hingzsik guh sinzvanz ndaw de cix miz okdaeuj, caemh-caiq cingq dwg aenvih swnghcanj swhbwnj mbouj doengz yausu ciuq mbouj doengz fuengsik camgya gyaciz cauxbaenz gocwngz, ciuq fuengsik mbouj doengz dawz gyaciz cienjhaeuj ndaw canjbinj bae cix miz okdaeuj. Raeuz baezlaeng yaek yawj daengz, dawz swnghcanj swhbwnj caeuq gij swhbwnj cawqyouq riuzdoeng lingjyiz ( sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj), doengz guding swhbwnj dem riuzdoengh swhbwnj cienzbouh doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj, yaek cauxbaenz gijmaz hougoj. Gij swhbwnj gyaciz yawhsien ceiok youq guding swhbwnj fuengmienh, caeuq gij swhbwnj gyaciz yawhsien ceiok youq riuzdoengh swhbwnj fuengmienh ityiengh, cungj doenggvaq canjbinj daeuj riuzdoeng, cungj doenggvaq sanghbinj swhbwnj riuzdoeng cix cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj. Gij mbouj doengz de, dan dwg daj aen saehsaed neix miz okdaeuj: Gij gyaciz guding swhbwnj, dwg baez di baez di bae riuzdoeng, ndigah, bietdingh aeu baez di baez di dwk, youq duenh seizgan dinj roxnaeuz raez ndeu boujhawj, yungh saedhuq hingzsik caiswnghcanj okdaeuj.

Gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj Ya Swhmiz youq gizneix gangj haenx mbouj-gvaq dwg riuzdoeng swhbwnj, dwg gij swhbwnj gyaciz ( sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj) cawqyouq yiengh hingzsik gvihaeuj riuzdoeng gocwngz, neix daj doengh aen laeh de gig huk gig rwix bae genj aeu

haenx, couh ndaej cwngmingz lo. Aen laeh de yungh haenx, dwg cungj swhbwnj gaenbonj mbouj gvihaeuj swnghcanj gocwngz, cix dandan louz youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz, dandan youz riuzdoeng swhbwnj gapbaenz, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq.

Yungh cungj swhbwnj gaenbonj mbouj dwg caephengz swnghcanj swhbwnj ciznwngz ndeu, dangguh aen laeh daeuj haidaeuz, dwg loek-loeng dangqmaz, neix youz gij vah bonjfaenh de couh sikhaek gangjmingz lo;

“Gij swhbwnj boux canghseng'eiq ndeu, cienzbouh dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj”.

Danhseih, riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz de, cingq lumj de daengzlaeng naeuz raeuz nyi nei, dwg cungj mbouj doengz baenzneix: youz swnghcanj swhbwnj bonjndang baihindaw gij bonjcaet mbouj doengz haenx miz okdaeuj. Youq ndaw uk Ya Swhmiz, fuengmienh ndeu dwg gij mbouj doengz Cungnungz Yozbai soj gangj, lingh fuengmienh dwg swhbwnj gyaciz youq ndaw sinzvanz de ginggvaq cungj hingzsik mbouj doengz haenx. Song cungj neix luenhlablab doxgyaux youq itheij.

Danhseih, hobi caeuq sanghbinj gij hingzsik cienjvuenh de, gyaciz daj ndaw song aen hingzsik neix aen hingzsik ndeu dan'it cienjvaq baenz lingh aen hingzsik, baenzlawz ok leihyinh daeuj, neix dwg baenzlawz cungj siengj mbouj okdaeuj. Gangjmingz diemj neix, hix baenzlawz cungj guh mbouj daengz, aenvih de youq gizneix, dwg aeu gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq dandan youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz yinhdoengh haenx guh haidaeuz. Raeuz gvaqlaeng menhcij gangj diemj neix; raeuz sien dingq de doiq guding swhbwnj dwg baenzlawz gangj:

“Daihngaih, de ⟨swhbwnj⟩ ndaej yungh daeuj gaijndei diegnamh, yungh daeuj cawx gij gihgi caeuq hongdawz mizyungh, roxnaeuz yungh daeuj cawx doengh loih doxgaiq neix, doengh gij doxgaiq neix mbouj yungh vuenh boux dawzmiz roxnaeuz caenh'itbough riuzdoeng, couh ndaej daezhawj souhaeuj roxnaeuz leihyinh. Ndigah, cungj swhbwnj neix ndaej gig habdangq dwk heuhguh guding swhbwnj. Hangznieb mbouj doengz, gij guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gyoengqde sawjyungh haenx, aen beijlaeh de hix gig mbouj doxdoengz ..... Gij swhbwnj moix bouxcawj

soujgunghyez roxnaeuz boux lauxbanj gunghcangj, miz daegdingh bouhfaenh bietdingh aeu guding youq gwnz hongdawz de. Hoeng, aen bouhfaenh neix youq ndaw saek di hangznieb dwg gig noix, youq ndaw lingh di hangznieb dwg gig lai …… Danhseih, sojmiz bouxcawj soujgunghyez (lumjbaenz bouxcawj hangznieb dajnyib, bouxcawj hangznieb guhhaiz, bouxcawj hangznieb daemjbaengz) yienghneix, gij swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh engq lai de, roxnaeuz dangguh gij cienzhong gunghyinz gyoengqde, roxnaeuz dangguh gij gyagwz yenzliu gyoengqde daeuj riuzdoeng, caemhcaiq youz gij gyagwz doxgaiq guhbaenz daeuj dienzbouj, caemhcaiq aeundaej leihyinh”.

De doiq gij goekmboq leihyinnh roengz aen ding’yi gig hozoiq ndeu, bweddeuz diemj neix mbouj gangj, giz nyiegdiemj caeuq lauzluenh de couh sikhaek daj diemj laj neix laeuh okdaeuj: Lumjbaenz, doiq boux lauxbanj aen gunghcangj cauh gihgi daeuj gangj, gihgi dwg canjbinj, ndaej dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj daeuj riuzdoeng, ndigah, yungh gij vah Ya Swhmiz daeuj gangj dwg

“Ndaej gai okbae, ndaej vuenh boux dawzmiz, ndaej caiq riuzdoeng”.

Ndigah, ciuq gij dingyi bonjfaenh de, gihgi lumjnaeuz mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj nei, cix dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj lo. Cungj lauzluenh neix, vanzlij dwg daj Swhmiz gauj luenh song cungj mbouj doengz laj neix cij miz okdaeuj: Cungj ndeu dwg daj swnghcanj swhbwnj mbouj doengz yausu gij riuzdoeng fuengfap mbouj doengz de, mizok guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz neix; lingh cungj dwg doengz aen swhbwnj ndeu, youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz cix dangguh riuzdoeng swhbwnj (couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj) caephengz ciznwngz ginglig gij hingz sik mbouj doengz haenx. Ndigah, coengz Ya Swhmiz daeuj yawj, doengz yiengh doxgaiq, ciuq gyoengqde youq ndaw swhbwnj swnghhoz gocwngz cawqyouq aen diegvih haenx, gawq ndaej dangguh guding swhbwnj (couh dwg lauzdung swhliu, gij yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj) caephengz ciznwngz, youh ndaej dangguh “riuzdoengh” swhbwnj, sanghbinj swhbwnj (couh dwg gij canjbinj biekliz swnghcanj lingjyiz, cienjhaeuj riuzdoeng lingjyiz haenx) caephengz ciznwngz.



Danhseih, Ya Swhmiz yaep ndeu couh gaijbienq sojmiz gij giekdaj de faenbied swhbwnj haenx, neix caeuq de geij coij vah gonq hainduj cienzbouh yenzgiu seiz soj gangj haenx dox mauzdun lo, daegbied dwg caeuq gij lundenj yienghneix dox mauzdun :

“Aen swhbwnj ndeu ndaej miz song cungj sawjyung h fuengfap mbouj doengz, cungj ndaej hawj boux dawzmiz de daezhawj souhaeuj roxnaeuz leihyinh” ,

Couh dwg naeuz, dangguh riuzdoengh swhbwnj roxnaeuz dangguh guding swhbwnj daeuj sawjyung h. Ndigah, ciuq aen gangjap neix, gizneix dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj doengz gag doglaeb haenx cungj sawjyung h fuengfap mbouj doengz de, lumjbaenz, swhbwnj ndaej yung h youq soujung h yez roxnaeuz yung h youq nungzyez. — Danhseih de youh naeuz :

“Hangznieb mbouj doengz, gij guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gyoenqde sawjyung h haenx, aen beijlaeh de hix gig mbouj doxdoengz. ”

Seizneix, guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj caiq dwg gij doglaeb douzsw h mbouj doengz haenx, cix dwg doengz aen swng h canj swhbwnj ndeu aen bouhfaen h mbouj doengz de, doeng h gij bouhfaen h mbouj doengz neix, youq mbouj doengz douzsw h bumwnz, cauxbaenz aen swhbwnj cungjgyaciz mbouj doengz faenhng eg de. Ndigah, cungj mbouj doengz neix, dwg youz **swng h canj** swhbwnj bonjndang guh habdangq faen'gat miz okdaeuj, ndigah hix dan habyungh youq swng h canj swhbwnj. Danhseih, cungj gangjap sanghyez swhbwnj dan dwg dangguh riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj haenx, youh caeuq diemj neix dox mauzdun lo, aenvih Ya Swhmiz gag naeuz :

“Gij swhbwnj boux canghseng'eiq ndeu, cienzbouh dwg riuzdoeng h swhbwnj” .

Gizsaed, cungj swhbwnj neix, dwg gij swhbwnj dandan youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz caephengz ciznwngz, caemhcai q dangguh yieng h swhbwnj neix, cungj dwg caeuq swng h canj swhbwnj, hix couh dwg caeuq gij swhbwnj gyoebhaeuj swng h canj gocwngz bae haenx dox doiqdingj, cingq

aenvih yienhneix, de mbouj ndaej dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj riuzdoengh bouhfaenh, caeuq swnghcanj swhbwnj guding bouhfaenh dox doiqdingj.

Youq ndaw aen laeh Swhmiz baij okdaeuj, de dawz “hongdawz” gvindingh baenz guding swhbwnj, dawz aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk youq cienzhong caeuq yenzliu (baudaengz caizliu bangbouj) fuengmienh, gvindingh baenz riuzdoengh swhbwnj (youz gij gyagwz cungj doxgaiq gaenq cauhbaenz haenx boujhawj, caemhcai q aeundaej leihyinh).

Ndigah, giz hwnjdin de, sien dan dwg lauzdung gocwngz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de: It fuengmienh dwg lauzdungliz (lauzdung) caeuq yenzliu, lingh fuengmienh dwg hongdawz. Danhseih, gyoengqde dwg gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh swhbwnj, aenvih youq gwnz gyoengqde, gaenq hauqyungh bae aen gyaciz soqngeg yaek dangguh swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Aeu diemj neix daeuj gangj, gyoengqde dwg gij vuzciz yausu, mizyouq fuengsik **swnghcanj** swhbwnj hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz. Vihmaz dawz bouhfaenh ndeu heuhguh guding ne? Aenvih

“Swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh ndeu, bietdingh aeu guding youq hongdawz fuengmienh”.

Danhseih, lingh bouhfaenh hix yaek guding youq cienzhong caeuq yenzliu fuengmienh. Hoeng gihgi caeuq

“Hongdawz …… loih doxgaiq neix …… mbouj yungh lawhvuenh boux dawzmiz de roxnaeuz caiq bae riuzdoeng, couh ndaej daezhawj souhaeuj roxnaeuz leihyinh. Ndigah, cungj swhbwnj neix, ndaej gig habdangq dwk heuhguh guding swhbwnj.”

Aeu aen hangznieb vat gvangq daeuj guh laeh. Aen hangznieb vat gvangq vanzcienz mbouj yungh yenzliu, aenvih lauzdung dui sieng, lumjbaenz doengz, dwg cungj doxgaiq mbwn seng cijmiz, doenggvaq lauzdung cijndaej ciemqmiz ndeu. Doengz cungj doxgaiq cijndaej bae ciemqmiz neix, cungj doxgaiq bae vat cij ndaej neix, gvaqlaeng cij guhbaenz sanghbinj roxnaeuz sanghbinj swhbwnj bae riuzdoeng, mbouj dwg gij yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj. Swnghcanj swhbwnj gyaciz mbouj miz saek aen bouhfaenh dwkhaeuj cungj doengz neix bae. Lingh fuengmienh, swngh-

canj gocwngz gizyawz yausu, lauzdungliz caeuq caizliu bangbouj (lumjbaenz meiz、raemx daengjdaengj), hix doengzyiengh mbouj youq vuzciz fuengmienh dwkhaeuj canjbinj bae. Meiz deng siuhfei caez, dan miz gij gyaciz de gyahaeuj canjbinj bae, cingq lumj gihgi daengjdaengj it bouhfaenh gyaciz gya haeuj canjbinj bae ityiengh. Doeksat, gunghyinz caeuq gihgi ityiengh, vanzlij doglaeb youq baihrog canjbinj doengz. Cijmiz gunghyinz doenggvaq gij lauzdung de, swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz haenx, seizneix dwg doengz gyaciz gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh de. Ndigah, youq ndaw aen laeh neix, swnghcanj swhbwnj sojmiz gapbaenz bouhfaenh cungj mbouj vuenh hawj bouxwnq (“vuenh boux dawzmiz”), roxnaeuz cungj mbouj caiq guh riuzdoeng, aenvih gyoengqde cungj mbouj youq vuzciz fuengmienh gya haeuj canjbinj bae. Ndgah, youq gizneix, lij miz gijmaz riuzdoengh swhbwnj ne? Ciuq gij ding’yi Ya Swhmiz, youq vat doengz hangznieb fuengmienh, sawjyungh cienzbouh swhbwnj dandan dwg youz guding swhbwnj gapbaenz.

Caeuq neix doxfanj, raeuz aeu lingh cungj canjyez guh laeh. Cungj canjyez neix sawjyungh yenzliu, yenzliu cauxbaenz canjbinj saeddaej, lij sawjyungh caizliu bangbouj, de hix yungh vuzdij fuengmienh gyahaeuj canjbinj bae, cix mbouj lumj gij meiz deng coemh yienghneix, dan youq gyaciz fuengmienh gyahaeuj canjbinj bae. gij yenzliu gapbaenz canjbinj, lumjbaenz gij yenzliu faiqgeu, faiq, ndaej caeuq canjbinj faiqgeu itheij vuenhfwngz, caemhcai qdaj swnghcanj gocwngz haeuj daengz siuhfei gocwngz bae. Hoeng, caenh’aeu faiq dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj yausu caephengz ciznwngz, boux dawzmiz de couh mbouj gai de okbae, cix dwg gyagoeng de, dawz de doz baenz faiqgeu. De mbouj dawz faiq gai okbae. Roxnaeuz yungh gij vah gig loek youh gig feuz Swhmiz daeuj gangj, de mbouj “doenggvaq gai okbae, doenggvaq vuenh boux dawzmiz, roxnaeuz doenggvaq riuzdoeng” cix aeundaej saek di leihyinh. De mbouj hawj gij caizliu de riuzdoeng, couh lumj mbouj hawj gij gihgi de riuzdoeng ityiengh. Doengh gij caizliu neix cienzbouh caeuq fangjsahgih、ranz gunghcangj ityiengh, guding youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz. Dang’yiengz, swnghcanj swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh ndeu, hix bietdingh aeu mboujduenh guding youq meiz、faiq doengh gij hingsik neix, couh lumj guding youq lauzdung swhliu hingsik ityiengh. Gij mbouj doengz de dandan dwg

youq: Lumjbaenz, gij faiq, meiz daengj aen singhgiz ndeu swngchcanj faiqgeu aeu yungh, yaek mboujduenh youq ndaw aen singhgiz ndeu swngchcanj canjbinj siuyungh caez bae, ndigah bietdingh aeu gij faiq, meiz moq daengj daeuj boujhawj; couh dwg naeuz, swngchcanj swhbwnj doengh gij yausu neix, yienznaeuz cungj dwg doengz cungjloih ndeu, danhseih aeu mboujduenh youz doengz cungj doxgaiq moq ndeu gapbaenz, hoeng doengz aen fangjsahgih ndeu, doengz aen ranz gunghcangj ndeu, cix ndaej youq haujlai singhgiz swngchcanj ndaw de laebdaeb fazveih cozyung, mbouj yungh youz doengz cungj doxgaiq moq ndeu daeuj lawhvuenh. Dangguh swngchcanj swhbwnj yausu, swngchcanj swhbwnj sojmiz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, mboujduenh guding youq ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz, aenvih mbouj miz gyoengqde, swngchcanj gocwngz couh mbouj ndaej guh roengzbae. Hoeng swngchcanj swhbwnj sojmiz yausu, mboujlwnh dwg guding roxnaeuz riuzdoengh, dangguh swngchcanj swhbwnj, doengzyiengh cungj caeuq riuzdoeng swhbwnj hix couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj dem hobi swhbwnj dox doiqdingj.

Lauzdungliz caemh dwg yienghneix. Swngchcanj swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh ndeu, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh guding youq lauздungliz fuengmienh, mboujlwnh youq gijmaz deihfueng, doengzyiengh di lauздungliz ndeu, caeuq doengz di gihgi ndeu ityiengh, youq ndaw mboengq seizgan haemq raez de, dwg youz doengz boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu sawjyungh. Youq gizneix, lauздungliz caeuq gihgi gij mbouj doengz de, bingq mbouj dwg youq gihgi dwg baez ndeu cawx caez (youq mwh faengeiz hawj cienz, cingzhingz hix mbouj dwg yienghneix), gunghyinz mbouj dwg baez ndeu cawx, cix dwg youq gij lauздung gunghyinz hauqyungh haenx cienzbouh gyahaeuj canjbinj gyaciz bae, gij gyaciz gihgi cix dan dwg baez di baez di gyahaeuj canjbinj gyaciz bae.

Swhmiz youq mwh gangjmingz gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj, dawz gij gvidingh mbouj doengz de doxgyauz hwnjdaeuj:

“Gij swhbwnj yienghneix sawjyungh, youq mwh de lij louz youq ndaw fwngz boux dawzmiz de roxnaeuz baujciz yienghceij yienzlaiz, de mbouj daezgung souhaeuj

roxnaeuz leihyinh hawj boux dawzmiz de.”

De dawz canjbinj hix couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj cungj sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq dandan dwg hingzsik fuengmienh, youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz ginglig gvaq, doiq cienjgai sanghbinj miz cunghgai cozyung haenx, caeuq swnghcanj swhbwnj mbouj doengz yausu youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz ginglig cungj vuzdij hingzyiengh bienqvaq haenx, gyaux youq itheij daeuj gangj. Youq gizneix, de mboujguenj deng loek dwk dawz sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi caeuq hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, couh dwg gai caeuq cawx, caeuq swnghcanj yausu cienjvaq baenz canjbinj gyaux youq itheij, gangj baenz dwg doxdoengz. Aen laeh riuzdoengh swhbwnj de daezok haenx, dwg gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq youz sanghbinj cienjvaq baez hobi caeuq youz hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, dwg gij hingzsik bienqvuenh W — G — W gvihaeuj sanghbinj riuzdoeng haenx. Danhseih, ndaw riuzdoeng cungj hingzsik bienqvuenh neix, doiq gij canjyez swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz daeuj gangj, miz gij yihi yienhneix: Hobi caiq cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj dwg swnghcanj yausu (lauzdung swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz), ndigah, cungj hingzsik bienqvuenh neix, doiq canjyez swhbwnj ciznwngz ndaej lienzdaemh miz cunghgai cozyung, sawj swnghcanj gocwngz sawj aen gocwngz ndaej lienzdaemh haenx, couh dwg caiswnghcanj gocwngz. Daengx aen cungj hingzsik bienqvuenh neix, dwg youq ndaw **riuzdoeng** guh; cingq dwg gij cunghgai cozyung cungj hingzsik bienqvuenh neix, sawj sanghbinj saedsaeh dwg daj ndaw fwngz boux vunz ndeu cienj daengz ndaw fwngz lings boux vunz. Caeuq neix doxfanj, gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq swnghcanj swhbwnj youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz de ginglig haenx, cix dwg gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq gvihaeuj **lauzdung gocwngz**, de dwg swnghcanj yausu cienjvaq baenz gij canjbinj yawhgeiz soj itdingh aeu miz. Ya Swhmiz dingzlouz youq gwnz saehsaed neix: Bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhliu ndeu (gij swnghcanj swhliu caencingq), youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz fatseng cozyung (yung gij gangfap loek de: “daezung leihyinh hawj boux dawzmiz gyoengqde”), bingq mbouj gaijbienq gij saedhuq hingzyiengh gyoengqde, dandan dwg cugciemh saisied, hoeng lings bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhliu (caizliu) cix fatseng bienqvaq, caemhcai cingq dwg doenggvaq cungj bienqvaq neix, daeuj guhbaenz gij sawjmingh gyoengqde dangguh

swnghcanj swhliu haenx. Danhseih, swnghcanj swhbwnj gak cungj yau-su, youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz gij cozyung mbouj doengz de, dan dwg guding swhbwnj caeuq mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj yiengh mbouj doengz neix giz haidaeuz de, cix mbouj dwg cungj mbouj doengz neix bonjndang de, diemj neix daj gij saehsaed laj neix gaenq ndaej yawjok: Cungj cozyung mbouj doengz neix, doengzyiengh mizyouq sojmiz swnghcanj fuengsik, mboujllwnh dwg swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik roxnaeuz mbouj dwg swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik. Hoeng gij caeuq cungj cozyung mbouj doengz vuzciz neix doxdoengz de, dwg **cienj gyaciz** haeuj canjbinj bae, gij caeuq cungj gyaciz cienjhaeuj neix doxdoengz de, youh dwg doenggyaq gai canjbinj daeuj boujhawj gyaciz; hoeng dan dwg diemj neix, cij cauxbaenz gij mbouj doengz gizneix soj gangj. Ndigah, swhbwnj bienqbaenz guding swhbwnj, mbouj dwg aenvih de guding youq ndaw lauzdung swhliu, cix dwg aenvih aen bouhfaenh gyaciz de dwk youq lauzdung swhliu fuengmienh, youq mwh lingh bouhfaenh dangguh canjbinj gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh riuzdoeng, vanzlij guding youq ndaw lauzdung swhliu.

“Danghnaeuz de <swhbwnj> deng yungh daeuj aeundaej gij leihyinh daengzcog, baenzde, yaek aeundaej gij leihyinh neix, de <boux dawzmiz> couh bietdingh aeu roxnaeuz baujlouz de, roxnaeuz mbouj aeu de. Danghnaeuz baujlouz de, de dwg guding swhbwnj; danghnaeuz mbouj de, de dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj.” (daih 189 yieb)

Youq gizneix, gij hawj vunz louzsim de, dwg gij gvanhnen ginghyencuji gig feuz gvendaengz leihyinh, cungj gvanhnen neix dwg daj gij yawjap boux swhbwnjgyah bingzciengz ndaej daeuj, dwg caeuq gij yawjap bonjndang youh haemq laegdaeuq Ya Swhmiz vanzcienz dox mauzdun. Youq ndaw canjbinj gyagwz, mboujdan caizliu gyagwz caeuq lauzdungliz gyagwz gaenq ndaej daengz boujhawj, caemhcai aen bouhfaenh gyaciz hongdawz aenvih muzhed cix cienjhaeuj ndaw canjbinj bae haenx, hix gaenq ndaej daengz boujhawj. Cungj boujhawj neix mboujllwnh baenzlawz, hix mbouj baenz gij goekmboq leihyinh. Gij gyaciz vihliux swnghcanj canjbinj cix yawhsien ceiok haenx, mboujguenj dwg doenggyaq gai canjbinj okbae baez ndeu boujhawj caez, roxnaeuz doenggyaq

gai canjbinj okbae baez di baez di cugciemh boujhawj, gij gaijbienq de cijndaej dwg gij fuengfap caeuq seizgan boujhawj haenx; danhseih, mboujlwnh baenzlawz, cungj mbouj ndaej dawz giz doxdoengz song cungj cingzgvang neix — boujhawj gyaciz — cienjvaq baenz cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz. Aen giekdae j gizneix dwg cungj gvanhnen bingzciengz yienghneix; Aenvih gyaciz lwyawz dan dwg doenggvaq gai canjbinj, doenggvaq canjbinj riuzdoeng cix ndaej saedyienh, ndigah de hix dan dwg daj ndaw gai okbae, daj ndaw riuzdoeng miz okdaeuj. Gizsaed, gizneix soj gangj gij fuengfap mbouj doengz ok leihiyh haenx, dan dwg doiq swngghanj swhbwnj mbouj doengz yausu fatseng gij cozyung mbouj doengz de byaujdaz loek bae, hix couh dwg doiq gyoengqde dangguh swngghanj yausu youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz fatseng gij cozyung mbouj doengz de byaujdaz loek bae. Doeksat, cungj mbouj doengz neix, mbouj dwg daj lauzdung gocwngz roxnaeuz gyaciz fatlai gocwngz yinxok, mbouj dwg daj gij ciznwngz swngghanj swhbwnj bonjndang yinxok, cix dwg deng nyinhnaeuz dandan doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah miz cujgvanh fuengmienh yiyi, coengz dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj yawj, swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh ndeu youq cungj hingzsik neix mizyung, lingh bouhfaenh cix dwg youq cungj hingzsik haenx mizyung.

Caeuq neix doxfanj, Gveiznai cix daj caiswngghanj gocwngz caeuq gij bizyenzsing de bonjndang yinxok doengh gij mbouj doengz neix. Vihliux sawj gocwngz ndaej lienzdaemh guh, gij gyaciz bi yawhsien ceik de, bietdingh aeu youz gij gyaciz moix bi canjbinj daeuj cienzbouh boujhawj, caeuq neix doxfanj, gij gyaciz gihbwnj douzshw dandan dwg baez di baez di boujhawj, ndigah, bietdingh aeu ginggvaq haujlai bi, lumjbaenz 10 bi, cij boujhawj caez, baenzneix cix cienzbouh caiswngghanj okdaeuj (youz doengz cungj doxgaiq moq ndeu daeuj lawhvuenh). Yawj ndaej ok, Ya Swhmiz doeklaeng gvaq Gveiznai haujlai.

Ndigah, youq ndaw dingyi guding swhbwnj Ya Swhmiz, dandan lw diemj ndeu; Guding swhbwnj dwg lauzdung swhliu, cungj lauzdung swhliu neix, caeuq gij canjbinj ndaej de bangcoh cauhguh haenx dox doiqdingj, mbouj youq ndaw swngghanj gocwngz gaijbienq gij hingzyiengh de, cix yaek laebdaeb youq ndaw swngghanj dawz ok cozyung, itcig daengz mbouj ndaej sawjyung cij dingz. De lumz lo, swngghanj swh-

bwnj sojmiz yausu, mboujduenh yungh gij saedhuq hingzsik gyoengqde (dangguh laudzung swhliu, caizliu caeuq laudzungliz) caeuq canjbinj dox doiqdingj, caeuq gij canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj riuzdoeng dox doiqdingj. De caemh lumz lo, aen bouhfaenh youz caizliu caeuq laudzungliz gapbaenz haenx caeuq aen bouhfaenh youz laudzung swhliu gapbaenz haenx, gij mbouj doengz de dandan dwg: Aeu laudzungliz daeuj gangj, de bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dauqcungz cawxaeu (mbouj lumj laudzung swhliu yienghhaenx, dwg ciuq sojmiz sawjyungh seizgan de bae cawxaeu); aeu caizliu daeuj gangj, gij youq ndaw laudzung gocwngz caep-hengz ciznwngz de, mbouj dwg gij doxgaiq caezcaemh, cix cungj dwg doengz cungj doxgaiq moq de. Doengzseiz lij ok le cungj gyajsiengq ndeu, lumjnaeuz guding swhbwnj gyaciz mbouj rox riuzdoeng, yienznaeuz Ya Swhmiz youq baihgongq gaenq gangjmingz, gij saisied guding swhbwnj swhyienz dwg canjbinj gyagwz bouhfaenh ndeu.

Youq mwh gangj daengz gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj, de mbouj daegbied diemj ok, cungj doiqdingj neix vihmaz ndaej mizyouq, dan dwg aenvih riuzdoengh swhbwnj dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh yienghneix, aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix bietdingh aeu **cienzbouh** youz canjbinj gyaciz daeuj boujhawj, ndigah, bietdingh aeu cienzbouh camgya canjbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq, hoeng guding swhbwnj cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Dauqfanj, de dawz riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq swhbwnj, daj swnghcanj lingjyiz cienjdaengz riuzdoeng lingjyiz seiz, soj yungh gij hingzsik de hix couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj gangj. Danhseih, song cungj hingzsik neix, couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj, gawq dwg gij rapdawz yiengh gyaciz aen guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaw swnghcanj swhbwnj, youh dwg gij rapdawz yiengh gyaciz aen riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh de. Song cungj neix dwg gij riuzdoeng swhbwnj caeuq swnghcanj swhbwnj dox doiqdingj, cix mbouj dwg gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj.

Doeksat, gawqyienz guh ok gij cekgej cungj loek caez, couh dwg gangj gijmaz guding swhbwnj doenggvaq baujciz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz cix ok leihyinh, riuzdoengh swhbwnj cix doenggvaq biekliz swnghcanj gocwngz, haeuj daengz riuzdoeng bae cix ok leihyinh, ndigah, aen-



vih gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq riuzdoengh bouhfaenh, youq ndaw **coucienj** miz hingzsik doxdoengz, gyoengqde youq **gyaciz fatlai gocwngz** caeuq cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz fuengmienh, gij bonjcaet mbouj doengz de couh deng cwgoemq hwnjdaeuq, ndigah swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj sojimiz mimiz, couh engq mbouj yungzheih fatyienh lo. Youq riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen mingzdangz doxdoengz neix laj de, cungj bonjcaet mbouj doengz neix deng mad bae lo. Gij ginghciyoz baezlaeng byaij ndaej engq gyae, de nyinhdingh, gij doxgaiq dangguh bonjcaet de, caeuq gij mbouj doengz dandog de, mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq dox doiqdingj, cix dwg guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj dox doiqdingj.

Ya Swhmiz ngamqngamq gangjmingz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj dwg song cungj daegbied douzswh fuengsik, gyoengqde gak yiengh cungj ndaej daezhawj leihyinh le, youh gangj:

“Mboujlwnh cungj guding swhbwnj lawz, mbouj miz riuzdoengh swhbwnj bangcoh, cungj mbouj ndaej daezhawj souhaeuq. Gij gihgi caeuq hongdawz ceiq mizyungh haenx, danghnaeuz mbouj miz riuzdoengh swhbwnj daezgung caizliu hawj gyoengqde gyagoeng, dawzgung gij doxgaiq gwnyungh hawj gij gunghyinz sawjyungh gyoengqde, yienghneix couh gijmaz doxgaiq hix swngchcanj mbouj ndaej lo” (daih 188 yieb).

Daj neix yawj ok, gij eiqsei “daezhawj souhaeuq”, “aeundaej leihyinh” daengjdaengj gwnzneix gangj, couh dwg: Swhbwnj song aen bouhfaenh de dwg gij yausu cauxbaenz canjbinj.

Ya Swhmiz youh daezok aen laeh laj neix:

“Gij lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz, bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj hongdawz bae haenx dwg guding swhbwnj, bouhfaenh swhbwnj dawz bae goq gunghyinz cei cienzong caeuq gwnyungh fuengmienh haenx, dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj.”

Ndigah, youq gizneix, de cingqdgeng dwk dawz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz de, dan dwg gyoebgyonj baenz swngchcanj swhbwnj mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij riuzdoeng caeuq coucienj mbouj doengz de.

“De daj cungj swhbwnj gonq aeundaej leihyinh, dwg aenvih de louz gij swhbwnj neix youq ndaw fwngz bonjfaenh; de daj cungj swhbwnj laeng aeundaej leihyinh, dwg aenvih de gai doengh gij swhbwnj neix bae. Gij gyagwz roxnaeuz gyaciz doengh duz dawz daeuj guhhong, caeueq gij gyagwz hongdawz ityiengh, dwg guding swhbwnj”;

Gizneix youh gangj ndaej deng, aenvih gij mbouj doengz de dwg caeueq gyaciz mizgven, cix mbouj dwg caeueq vuzciz yausu mizgven,

“Gij gwn de <doengh duz dawz daeuj guhhong>, caeueq gij gwnyungh boux gwngogq ityiengh, dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz gij fueng-fap aeundaej leihyinh de, dwg baujlouz gij doenghduz dawz daeuj guhhong, cix gai gij gwn de bae.”

Boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz baujlouz gij swzliu doihduz, mbouj gai swzliu okbae. De aeu swzliu daeuj ciengx doihduz, cix dawz doihduz dangguh hongdawz daeuj sawjyungh. Gij mbouj doengz de dandan dwg: Gij swzliu yungh daeuj ciengx gij doihduz guhhong haenx yaek siuyungh caez bae, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh doenggvaq daj nungzcanjbinj roxnaeuz gai de aeundaej gij swzliu doihduz moq daeuj boujhawj; doihduz bonjndang cix dan dwg duz riengz duz mbouj ndaej guhhong le cix vuenh bae.

“Gij doihduz mbouj dwg vihliux dawz daeuj guhhong, cix dwg vihliux cawx ma ciengx biz le gai ok bae, gij gyaqcienz caeueq gijgwn de, dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz gai doengh gij doihduz neix okbae cix aeundaej leihyinh.”

Mboujlwnh boux guh sanghbinj swnghcanj lawz, bau daengz boux guh swhbwnjcuji sanghbinj swnghcanj, cungj gai gij canjbinj de, gai gij canjbinj aen swnghcanj gocwngz de, ndigah, cungj canjbinj neix gawq mbouj dwg gij guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh gaiq **swnghcanj** swhbwnj de, hix mbouj dwg gij riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh gaiq swnghcanj swhbwnj de. Dauqfanj, gij canjbinj de seizneix gaenq cawqyouq cungj hingz-sik gaenq biekliz swnghcanj gocwngz cix bietdingh aeu caephengz sanghbinj swhbwnj ciznwngz. Gij doihduz ciengx biz, youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz dwg dangguh yenzliu daeuj yungh, mbouj lumj gij doihduz dawz

daeuj guhhong yienghhaenx dwg dangguh hongdawz daeuj yungh. Ndigah, de dangguh moux cungj doxgaiq gyahaeuj canjbinj bae, hoeng sojmiz gyaciz de hix caeuq gij gyaciz caizliu bangbouj (gij swzliu de) it-yiengh, gyahaeuj canjbinj bae. Ndigah, de dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj aen riuzdoengh bouhfaenh de, hoeng neix cix mbouj dwg aenvih gij canjbinj gai okbae, hix couh dwg gij doihduz gaenq ciengx biz de, youq gizneix caeuq gij yenzliu de, couh dwg gij doihduz caengz ciengx biz, miz gij swyenz hingzsik doxdoengz de. Neix dwg gij saeh dinglingz miz. Doengz-seiz, Swhmiz bonjlaiz wngdang daj aen laeh neix yawj daengz, gij sawj ndaw swnghcanj yausu bauhamz miz gyaciz haenx, dingyi baenz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj de, mbouj dwg gij vuzciz hingzsik swnghcanj yausu, cix dwg gij ciznwngz de youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz.

“Cehfaen sojmiz gyaciz hix dwg guding swhbwnj. Yienz-naeuz cehfaen bae dauq youq ndaw doengh ndaw cang, hoeng de coengzlaiz mbouj vuenh boux dawzmiz de, ndigah saedsaeh mbouj haeuj riuzdoeng bae. Boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz aeundaaj leihiyh, mbouj dwg baengh gai cehfaen, cix dwg baengh cehfaen sengsanj.”

Swhmiz guh gij faenbied haenx, gij loekcak de youq gizneix cungj laeuh okdaeuj caez lo. Ciuq gij yawjrap de, Danghnaeuz cehfaen mbouj “vuenh boux dawzmiz”, couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz cehfaen cigsoh daj ndaw moix bi canjbinj boujhawj, daj ndaw moix bi canjbinj gaeucawz, de couh dwg guding swhbwnj. Dauqfanj, danghnaeuz cienzbouh canjbinj deng gai okbae, cix yungh ndaw de bouhfaenh gyaciz ndeu daeuj cawx gij haeuxceh bouxwnq, de couh dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Youq aen ciengzhab ndeu, “vuenh boux dawzmiz”; youq lingh aen ciengzhab, mbouj “vuenh boux dawzmiz”. Youq gizneix, Swhmiz youh dawz riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj doxgyaux lo. Canjbinj dwg gij doxgaiq rapdawz sanghbinj swhbwnj. Danhseih, dang’yienz cijmiz bouhfaenh canjbinj saedsaeh haeuj riuzdoeng bae, cix mbouj cigsoh caiq haeuj aen swnghcanj gocwngz swhgeij dangguh canjbinj daj ndaw de okdaeuj haenx, cij dwg yienghneix.

Mboujlwnh cehfaen cigsoh dangguh canjbinj bouhfaenh ndeu deng

gaeucawz, roxnaeuz cienzbouh canjbinj deng gai okbae, ndaw de bouhfaenh gyaciz ndeu aeu bae cawx gij cehfaen bouxwnq, youq song cungj ciengzhab neix, cungj dan dwg boujhawj. Doenggvaq cungj boujhawj neix, mbouj ok saek di leihiyh. Youq cungj ciengzhab laeng, cehfaen, caeuq canjbinj gzyawz bouhfaenh ityiengh, dangguh sanghbinj haeuj riuzdoeng bae; youq cungj ciengzhab gonq, de dan dwg youq gwnz bouhsoq dangguh gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh yiengh swhbwnj yawhsien cei-ok. Hoeng, youq song cungj ciengzhab neix, de cungj dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj aen riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx. De deng siuyungh caez, yawhbienh guhbaenz canjbinj swnghcanj, caemhcai q de bietdingh aeu cienzbouh youz canjbinj daeuj boujhawj, yawhbienh ndaej guh cai-swnghcanj.

“Yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj, saet bae le cungj hingzyiengh doglaeb gyoengqde dangguh sawjyungh gyaciz haeuj lauzdung gocwngz seiz de miz haenx. Gij lauzdung swhliu caencingq de cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Hongdawz, gihgi, ranz gunghcangj, aen dajcaeng daengjdaengj, cijmiz baujciz gij hingzyiengh yienzlaiz de, caemhcai q ngoenz daihngaih yungh gij hingzsik caeuq ngoenz daih’it doxdoengz, haeuj lauzdung gocwngz bae, cijndaej youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz miz cozyung. Gyoengqde youq mwh ndaej sawjyungh, youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz, caeuq canjbinj siengdoi q baujciz miz gij hingzyiengh doglaeb, gyoengqde youq mwh mbouj ndaej sawjyungh le hix dwg yienghneix. Doengh gij gihgi, hongdawz, ranz gunghcangj daengjdaengj gaenq gaeuqvaih de, caeuq gij canjbinj ndaej daengz gyoengqde bangcoh le cauhbaenz haenx, cungj dwg faenhai mizyouq.” (daih 1 cek daih 6 cieng daih 192 yieb<sup>62</sup>)

Swnghcanj swhliu youq cauxbaenz canjbinj fuengmienh, miz gij sawjyungh fuengfap mbouj doengz de, cungj ndeu dwg swnghcanj swhliu caeuq canjbinj baujciz gij hingzyiengh doglaeb de, lingh cungj dwg swnghcanj swhliu gaihbieng roxnaeuz cienzbouh saetbae gij gingzyiengh doglaeb de. Cungj mbouj doengz neix gvihaeuj lauzdung gocwngz bonjndang, ndigah, doi q gij lauzdung gocwngz mbouj miz gijmaz doxvuenh, mbouj guh sanghbinj swnghcanj, dan dwg vihliux muenxcuk bonjfaenh yungh, lumjbaenz aen gyadingz gyahcangjci swhgeij aeu yungh daeuj gangj, hix caemh miz. Aen mbouj doengz neix deng Ya Swhmiz

daegdaengq gangj mbieng bae lo, neix dwg aenvih; 1. De dawz gij gvi-  
dingh gvendaengz leihyinh caeuq gizneix fouzgvn haenx caet haeujdaeuq,  
gangj gijmaz mbangj di swnghecanj swhliu youq mwh baujciz gij hingz-  
yiengh yienzlaiz, hawj boux dawzmiz de daiq daeuq leihyinh; 2. De dawz  
it bouhfaenh swnghecanj yausu youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz miz bienqvaq  
haenx, caeuq cungj hingzsik bienqvuenh (gai caeuq cawx) dwg canjbinj  
vuenhfwngz, sanghbinj riuzdoeng, doengzseiz bauhamz gij sanghbinj soj-  
youjgenz bienqvuenh ndaw riuzdoeng haenx, doxgyaux hwnjdaeuq.

Coucienj dangq dwg gij caiswnghecanj aeu riuzdoeng guh cunghgai  
haenx, hix couh dwg, gij caiswnghecanj aeu gai ok canjbinj, aeu canjbinj  
cienjvaq baenz hobi caeuq caiq youz hobi cienjvaq baenz gij swnghecanj  
yausu canjbinj guh cunghgai haenx. Danghnaeuz boux guh swhbwnjcuji  
swnghecanj bonjfaenh cigsoh dawz it bouhfaenh canjbinj de, dauqcungz  
yung h daeuq guh swnghecanj swhliu, baenzneix, de couh lumjnaeuz dawz  
bouhfaenh canjbinj neix, gai hawj bonjfaenh dangguh bouxgai lo, hoeng  
youq gwnz bouhsoq de, couh dwg yienghneix biujyienh lo. Ndigah, cai-  
swnghecanj doengh bouhfaenh neix, mbouj dwg aeu riuzdoeng guh cungh-  
gai, cix dwg cigsoh guh. Danhseih, bouhfaenh canjbinj dauqcungz  
yung h guh swnghecanj swhliu neix, dwg boujhawj riuzdoengh swhbwnj,  
cix mbouj dwg boujhawj guding swhbwnj, caenh'aeu 1. gij gyaciz de  
cienzboh gyahaeuj canjbinj bae; 2. bonjndang de youq saedhuq hingz-  
sik fuengmienh, cienzboh youz canjbinj moq ndaw de doengz cungj dox-  
gaiq moq ndeu daeuq lawhvuenh.

Ya Swhmiz ciep roengzbae naeuz raeuz nyi, riuzdoengh swhbwnj  
caeuq guding swhbwnj dwg youz gijmaz gapbaenz. De diemj ok gij dox-  
gaiq hix couh dwg vuzciz yausu gapbaenz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuz-  
doengh swhbwnj, lumjnaeuz cungj gveihdingsing neix dwg doengh gij  
doxgaiq neix youq vuzciz fuengmienh sengcingz miz, cix mbouj dwg youz  
doengh gij doxgaiq neix youq ndaw swhbwnjcuji swnghecanj gocwngz  
daegdingh ciznwngz miz okdaeuq. Hoeng, de youq ndaw doengz cieng  
ndeu (daih 2 bien daih 1 cieng) diemj ok, yienznaeuz moux cungj dox-  
gaiq, lumjbaenz, aen ranz louz roengzdaeuq gunghawj cigsoh sawjyung h  
ndeu,

“ yaek hawj boux dawzmiz de daezgung souhaeuj, ndigah yaek doiq de caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngz, hoeng baenzlawz cungj mbouj hawj cungqvunz daezgung souhaeuj, mbouj doiq cungqvunz caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngz. Gij souhaeuj daengxcungq yinzminz, hix mbouj aenvih gijneix ndaej demgya saek faen saek hauz” (daih 186 yieb).

Ndigah, youq gizneix, Ya Swhmiz gangj ndaej gig cingcuj, gij singqcaet, daegdiemj swhbwnj, bingq mbouj dwg doxgaiq bonjndang youq sojmiz cingzgvang cungj dwg bonjlaiz couh miz, cix dwg cungj ciznwngz ndeu, doxgaiq dwg mbouj dwg rapdawz cungj ciznwngz neix, aeu yawj cingzgvang daeuj dingh. Hoeng gij doiq swhbwnj bonjndang de hab-yungh haenx, doiq gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh de caemh habyungh.

Gij doxgaiq doengzyiengh haenx, dwg riuздоengh swhbwnj gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, roxnaeuz dwg guding swhbwnj gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, aeu yawj de youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz caephengz gijmaz ciznwngz. Lumjbaenz doihduz, dangguh duz dawz daeuj guhhong (lauzdung swhliu), dwg gij guding swhbwnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz cungj vuzciz mizyouq fuengsik de, fanj gvaqdaeuj, gij doihduz dangguh ciengx biz gwn noh (yenzliu), cix dwg gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh riuздоengh swhbwnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz. Lingh fuengmienh, doengz cungj doxgaiq ndeu, ndaej mizseiz baenz gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh swnghecanj swhbwnj, mizseiz cix dwg cigsoh siuhfei gihginh. Lumjbaenz, aen ranz ndeu, yungh daeuj guh gij ciengzdieg lauzdung, dwg gij guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh swnghecanj swhbwnj, yungh daeuj guh ranzyouq, couh gaenbonj mbouj dwg swhbwnj hingsik, cix dan dwg aen ranzyouq ndeu. Youq haujlai ciengzhab, doengz dwg saek di lauzdung swhliu, ndaej mizseiz dangguh swnghecanj swhliu, mizseiz dangguh siuhfei swhliu.

Daj gij yawjgap Swhmiz mizok cungj loekcak ndeu, dwg dawz gij singqcaet guding swhbwnj caeuq riuздоengh swhbwnj yawjbaenz dwg gij singqcaet doxgaiq bonjlaiz couh miz. Mwh faensik lauzdung gocwngz (daih 1 cek daih 5 cieng<sup>63</sup>) gaenq diemj ok, gij gvidingh lauzdung swhliu, lauzdung caizliu roxnaeuz canjbinj, dwg gaenriengz doengz cungj doxgaiq ndeu, youq ndaw gocwngz miz cozyung mbouj doengz cix gajbienq. Hoeng gij gvidingh guding swhbwnj caeuq mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj, caemh dwg laeb youq gwnz giekdaej doengh gij yausu neix youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz, baenzneix cix youq ndaw gocwngz cauxbaenz gyaciz miz daegdingh cozyung.

Linghvaih, Swhmiz youq mwh lied ok gij doxgaiq gapbaenz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj, sikhaek biujmingz de dawz song cungj mbouj doengz laj neix doxgyaux hwnj-daeuj lo. Cungj ndeu dwg gij swnghecanj swhbwnj dandan doiq swnghecanj swhbwnj (swnghecanj hingzsik gij swhbwnj de) cij habyungh, cij miz yunghcawq haenx, gij guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh caeuq riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh miz mbouj doengz; lings cungj dwg swnghecanj swhbwnj caeuq swhbwnj gij hingzsik youq ndaw riuzdoengh gocwngz miz haenx, hix couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, caeuq hobi swhbwnj miz mbouj doengz. Youq doengz giz ndeu (daih 188 yieb), de naeuz:

“Riuzdoengh swhbwnj baudaengz ..... gak cungj gijgwn, caizliu, cwngzbinj cawqyouq ndaw fwngz gak boux canghseng’eiq, caeuq gij hobi gyoengqde riuzdoeng dem faenboiq soj aeu yungh haenx.”

Gizsaed, danghnaeuz raeuz guh caenh’itbouh gaujcaz, couh ndaej yawj daengz, gizneix caeuq gij baihgwnz gangj dwg doxfanj, youh dawz riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj, hobi swhbwnj, hix couh dwg caeuq song cungj swhbwnj hingzsik gaenbonj mbouj gvihaeuj swnghecanj gocwngz haenx yawjbaenz doxdoengz lo. Gij swhbwnj song cungj hingzsik neix, bingq mbouj dwg gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqlaeb haenx. Ndigah, gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh swnghecanj swhbwnj yawhsien cei youq caizliu (yenzliu roxnaeuz buenq cwngzbinj) fuengmienh, caemhcaiq caencingq gyoebhaeuj swnghecanj gocwngz bae haenx, dan dwg caeuq swhbwnj song cungj hingzsik neix caemhyouq cix fatseng cozyung. De naeuz:

“Sevei cungjswhecanj swhyienz faenbaenz sam bouhfaenh, daihsam bouhfaenh hix couh dwg aen bouhfaenh doeklaeng de, dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj, gij dwzcwng de dwg, cijmiz doenggyaq riuzdoeng roxnaeuz vuenh boux dawzmiz de cij daezgung souhaeuj. Riuzdoengh swhbwnj hix youz seiq aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz: Daih’it, dwg hobi .....”

Hoeng hobi coengzlaiz mbouj dwg swnghecanj swhbwnj, hix couh dwg gij hingzsik yiengh swhbwnj youq ndaw swnghecanj gocwngz caep-hengz cizwngz, de itcig dan dwg gij hingzsik swhbwnj youq ndaw riuzdoengh gocwngz genjyungh haenx yiengh ndeu.

—“Daihngaih, dwg boux lauxbanj hangznieb canghdoz, boux lauxbanj ciengx doihduz, boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz ..... gijgwn rombwh gyoengqde miz

haenx, gyoengqde maqmuengh doenggvaq gai cungj gijgwn neix aeundaej leihiyh  
 ..... Daihsei q hix couh dwg aen bouhaen doeksat, dwg gij canjbinj gaenq cau-  
 baenz hoeng lij youq ndaw fwngz canghseng'ei q roxnaeuz boux lauxbanj gungh-  
 cangj." — "Daihsam, dwg gij caizliu vanzcienz mbouj caengz gyagoeng gvaq rox-  
 naeuz lainoix gyagoeng gvaq yungh daeuj guh buhvaq, gyasae caeuq gencuzvuz  
 haenx. Doengh gij caizliu neix caengz gyagoeng baenz buhvaq, gyasae caeuq gencuz-  
 vuz, lij louz youq ndaw fwngz boux lauxbanj nungzcangz, boux lauxbanj gunghcangj,  
 canghseng'ei q gai baengzcouz, canghseng'ei q gai faex, moegciengh caeuq boux laux-  
 banj guh cien guh vax daengj."

Daihngaih hangh caeuq daihsei q hangh baudaengz doengh gij  
 haenx, mboujgvaq dwg doengh gij doxgai q dangguh canjbinj, gaenq  
 biekliz swnghcanj gocwngz cix bietdingh aeu gai okbae; gyonj daeuj  
 gangj, gyoengqde seizneix dangguh sanghbinj baenzneix cix dangguh  
 sanghbinj swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, ndigah, ciuq gij hingzik  
 gyoengqde miz caeuq gij diegvih youq ndaw gocwngz de ciemqmiz,  
 gyoengqde cungj mbouj cauxbaenz gij yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj, cix  
 mboujguenj gyoengqde daengz doeksat yungh haeuj gizlawz bae, couh  
 dwg naeuz, mboujguenj gyoengqde ciuq gij yunghcawq ( sawjyungh gya-  
 ciz ) gyoengqde doeksat dwg haeuj goyinz siuhfei roxnaeuz swnghcanj  
 siuhfei bae. Gij canjbinj ndaw daihngaih hangh dwg gijgwn; gij canjbinj  
 ndaw daihsei q hangh dwg gizyawz sojmiz gij doxgai q gaenq cauhaenz,  
 ndigah, gyoengqde bonjndang youh dandan dwg youz gij lauzdung swhliu  
 gaenq guhcaez roxnaeuz gij doxgai q dawz daeuj yiengjsouh gaenq guhcaez  
 ( caeuq gijgwn ndaw daihngaih hangh mbouj doengz ) gapbaenz.

Swhmiz youq gizneix lij gangj daengz canghseng'ei q, neix youh  
 laeuh ok gij lauzluenh de. Caenh'aeu boux guh swnghcanj gai gij canjbinj  
 de hawj canghseng'ei q, cungj canjbinj neix couh mbouj cai q dwg gij sw-  
 hbwnj hingzik de. Dang'yienz, daj sevei gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, caenh-  
 guenj de youq ndaw fwngz bouxwnq, cix mbouj youq ndaw fwngz boux  
 swnghcanj de, de vanzlij dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj; hoeng, cingq aenvih  
 de dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, sojlaiz de gawq mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj,  
 hix mbouj dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj.

Youq sojmiz gij swnghcanj mbouj dwg vihliux cigsoh muenxcuk boux  
 swnghcanj bonjndang aeu yungh haenx, canjbinj cungj bietdingh aeu



dangguh sanghbinj daeuj riuzdoeng, couh dwg naeuz, bietdingh aeu gai okbae, neix mbouj dwg vihliux aeundaej leihiyinh, cix dan dwg vihliux sawj boux swnghcanj ndaej swnghhoz roengzbae. Youq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj cingzgvang, lij aeu gya diemj ndeu: Youq mwh gai sanghbinj, hix ndaej saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz bauhamz youq ndaw sanghbinj haenx. Canjbinj dwg dangguh sanghbinj biekliz swnghcanj gocwngz, ndigah gawq mbouj dwg gij guding yausu swnghcanj gocwngz, hix mbouj dwg gij riuzdoengh yausu de.

Linghvaih, Swhmiz youq gizneix gag foujdingh bonjfaenh. Cwngzbinj, mboujguenj gij vuzciz hingzyiengh roxnaeuz sawjyung h gyaciz gyoengqde dwg baenzlawz, mboujguenj gyoengqde yung h ndaej baenzlawz, youq gizneix cungj dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, ndigah cungj dwg gij swhbwnj cawqyouq cungj hingzsik gvihaeuj riuzdoeng gocwngz. Gij cwngzbinj cawqyouq cungj hingzsik neix, bingq mbouj dwg boux dawzmiz gyoengqde aiq ndaej aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhbwnj haenx; hoeng neix baenzlawz cungj mbouj gazngaih gyoengqde gai okbae le, youq ndaw fwngz bouxcawx gyoengqde, **bienqbaenz** aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhbwnj, roxnaeuz dwg riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh, roxnaeuz dwg guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh. Gizneix biujmingz, doengz dwg di doxgaiq caengzging youq gwnz hawciengz dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj okyienh gvaq, cix caeuq swnghcanj swhbwnj dox doiqdingj, baez biekliz hawciengz le, couh aiq ndaej caephengz gij ciznwngz swnghcanj swhbwnj aen riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh roxnaeuz guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, hix ndaej mbouj caephengz yiengh ciznwngz neix.

Gij canjbinj faiqgeu boux lauxbanj aen hangznieb yotfaiq daemjbaengz, dwg cungj sanghbinj hingzsik swhbwnj de, doiq de daeuj gangj dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj. Gij faiqgeu canjbinj neix, mbouj ndaej caiq dangguh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhbwnj de bae caephengz ciznwngz, gawq mbouj ndaej dangguh lauzdung caizliu, hix mbouj ndaej dangguh lauzdung swhliu caephengz ciznwngz. Mboujgvaq, youq ndaw fwngz boux lauxbanj aen hangznieb daemjbaengz cawx faiqgeu, gij faiqgeu canjbinj neix gyoeb haeuj swnghcanj swhbwnj de bae, bienqbaenz ndaw de yiengh riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu. Hoeng doiq boux

lauxbanj aen hangznieb yot faiqgeu daeuj gangj, faiqgeu dwg yiengh dox-gaiq rapdawz gij gyaciz it bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh riuzdoengh swhbwnj de (bweddeuz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj gangj). Gihgi hix dwg yienghneix, dangguh gij canjbinj boux lauxbanj aen cangj cauh gihgi, gihgi canjbinj dwg gij sanghbinj hingzsik swhbwnj de; doiq de daeuj gangj dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj; caenh'aeu de dingzlouz youq cungj hingzsik neix, de couh mbouj dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj, hix mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj. Danghnaeuz gai de hawj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj sawjyung h de, de couh bienqbaenz gij guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh swng hcanj swhbwnj. Couhcinj miz mbangj canjbinj ciuq gij sawjyung h hingzsik de, ndaej miz bouhfaenh dauqcungz dangguh swng hcanj sw hliu, haeuj ndaw aen gocwngz swng hcanj de okdaeuj haenx, lumjbaenz meiz yung h bae swng hcanj meiz, hoeng, bouhfaenh meiz canjbinj aeu daeuj gai haenx, cingqngamj gawq mbouj dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj, hix mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj, cix dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj.

Lingh fuengmient, miz mbangj canjbinj, ciuq gij sawjyung h hingz-sik de, gaenbonj mbouj ndaej bienqbaenz swng hcanj swhbwnj moux yiengh yausu, gawq mbouj ndaej cungdang lauzdung caizliu, hix mbouj ndaej cungdang lauzdung sw hliu. Lumjbaenz, moux di swng hhoz sw hliu couh dwg yienghneix. Caenhguenj yienghneix, doengh gij canjbinj neix doiq boux swng hcanj gyoengqde daeuj gangj, vanzlij dwg sanghbinj sw h-bwnj, dwg gij rapdawz aen gyaciz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh sw h-bwnj; gangj daengz doengh gij canjbinj neix dwg rapdawz aen gyaciz cungj swhbwnj lawz, yienghneix couh aeu yawj youq mwh swng hcanj gyoengqde gij swhbwnj deng sawjyung h haenx, bietdingh dwg baez ndeu boujhawj caez, roxnaeuz dwg baez di baez di bae boujhawj, aeu yawj gij gyaciz cungj swhbwnj neix, dwg baez ndeu cienzbouh cienj daengz canjbinj bae, roxnaeuz baez di baez di cienjhaeuj canjbinj bae.

Youq ndaw daihsam hangh Swhmiz gangj haenx, yenzcaizliu (yenz-liu, buenq cwngzbinj, caizliu bangbouj) it fuengmient bingq mbouj biuj-yienh baenz gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh gaenq gyoeb haeuj swng hcanj sw h-bwnj bae, gizaed dan biujyienh baenz sevei canjbinj, baenzneix cix gapbaenz gij daegbied cungjloih sawjyung h gyaciz, dan biujyienh baenz gij sanghbinj bingzbaiz daegbied cungjloih, caeuq gizyawz gak cungj vuzciz

gapbaenz bouhfaenh youq daihngaih hangh, daihsei q hangh daez okdaeu j haenx, lumjbaenz swnghhoz swhliu daengjdaengj. Lingh fuengmienh, doengh gij yenzcaizliu neix, youh caen dwg gij caizliu deng gyoebhaeu j swnghcanj swhbwnj bae, baenzneix deng dangguh gij swnghcanj swhbwnj yausu ndaw fwngz boux guh swnghcanj. Youq gizneix gij lauzluenh de dwg: Doengh gij yenzcaizliu neix, it fuengmienh deng lijgai j baenz youq ndaw fwngz boux guh swnghcanj (“boux lauxbanj nungzcanz, boux lauxbanj gunghcangj” daengj vunz) caephengz ciznwnz, lingh fuengmienh, youh deng lijgai j baenz youq ndaw fwngz canghseng’ei q (“canghseng’ei q gai baengzcouz, canghseng’ei q gai faex”) caephengz ciznwnz, hoeng youq ndaw fwngz canghseng’ei q, gyoengqde dandan dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, mbouj dwg gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhbwnj.

Ya Swhmiz youq gizneix liedok gij yausu riuzdoengh swhbwnj seiz, gizaed cungj lumz caez gij guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj dan doi q swnghcanj swhbwnj habyungh haenx mizmaz mbouj doengz lo. De dauqfanj dawz sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj couh dwg song cungj swhbwnj hingz sik gvihaeu j riuzdoeng gocwngz haenx, caeuq swnghcanj swhbwnj doi qdingj hwnjdaeu j, mboujgvaq, de hix cij dwg mbouj gag roxnyinh daengz dwg yienghneix guh.

Doeksat, gij hawj vunz louzsim de dwg, Ya Swhmiz youq mwh liedok gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh riuzdoengh swhbwnj, lumz lauzdungliz bae lo. Neix dwg youz song cungj yienzaen cauhaenz.

Raeuz ngamq yawj daengz, bweddeuz hobi swhbwnj mbouj gangj, riuzdoengh swhbwnj lumjnaeu z mboujgvaq dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj lingh aen coh ndeu. Hoeng caenh’aeu lauzdungliz youq gwnz hawciengz riuzdoeng, de couh mbouj dwg swhbwnj, mbouj dwg gij hingz sik sanghbinj swhbwnj. Lauzdungliz gaenbonj mbouj dwg swhbwnj; gunghyinz mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah, yienzaeu z de dawz cungj sanghbinj ndeu couh dwg gij naeng bonjfaenh de dai q daengz gwnz hawciengz bae. Cijmiz youq mwh lauzdungliz gaenq gai okbae, gyoebhaeu j swnghcanj gocwngz bae le, couh dwg naeu z, cijmiz youq mwh de mbouj cai q dangguh sanghbinj riuzdoeng le, de cij bienqbaenz gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhbwnj: Dangguh gij goekmboq gyaciz lwyawz, de dwg gij swhbwnj ndae j bienq, aeu gij swhbwnj gyaciz dwk youq gwnz ndang de cungj coucienj

haenx daeuj gangj, de dwg aen riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh swng-hcanj swhbwnj. Aenvih Swhmiz youq gizneix dawz riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj, sojlaiz de mbouj gojnwngz dawz lauzdungliz lied haeuj ndaw hanghmoeg riuzdoengh swhbwnj de bae. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq gizneix, aeu yiengh hingzsik sanghbinj hix couh dwg swngghoz swhliu gunghyinz yungh cienzhong bonjfaenh cawx haenx okyienh. Youq gwnz cungj hingzsik neix, gij swhbwnj gyaciz dwk youq cienzhong fuengmienh haenx, cij deng nyinhnaeuz dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Danhseih, gij gyoebhaeuj swngghcanj gocwngz de, dwg lauzdungliz, dwg gunghyinz bonjndang, cix mbouj dwg gij swngghoz swhliu gunghyinz baengh de daeuj ciengxmingh haenx. Dang'yienz, raeuz gangj gvaq (daih 1 cek daih 21 cieng), daj sevi gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, gunghyinz bonjndang doenggvaq gij gakvunz siuhfei de guh caiswngghcanj, hix dwg sevi swhbwnj caiswngghcanj gocwngz. Hoeng, diemj neix doiq raeuz gaujcaz dan aen doglaeb swngghcanj gocwngz bingq mbouj habyungh. Gij vah "Aeu ndaej caiznwngz mizyungh" (daih 187 yieb) deng Swhmiz lied haeuj ndaw hanghmoeg guding swhbwnj haenx, caenh'aeu dwg gij "caiznwngz" boux gunghyinz gwngoq, caemhcai q gij gunghyinz gwngoq gaenq dawz gij lauzdung de caeuq "caiznwngz" de itheij gai okbae, yienghhaenx dauqfanj dwg gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh riuzdoengh swhbwnj.

Swhmiz aen loekcak hung ndeu, dwg dawz cienzbouh sevi caizfouq faenbaenz 1. cigsoh siuhfei gihginh; 2. guding swhbwnj; 3. riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Ciuq cungj faenfap neix, caizfouq couh ndaej faenbaenz 1. siuhfei gihginh, de mbouj cauxbaenz aen bouhfaenh yiengh sevi swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx, yienznaeuz de moux di bouhfaenh **ndaej** mboujduenh caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngz; caeuq 2. swhbwnj. Ciuq cungj faenfap neix, caizfouq miz bouhfaenh ndeu caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngz, lings bouhfaenh cix caephengz gij ciznwngz mbouj dwg swhbwnj roxnaeuz siuhfei gihginh. Youq gizneix, sojmiz swhbwnj mbouj dwg guding, couh dwg riuzdoengh, neix biujyienh baenz gij saeh baenzbaenz cungj mienx mbouj ndaej, couh lumj doenghduz aeu raemxcij ciengx lwg nei, mbouj dwg duzdaeg, couh dwg duzcoh, dwg swhyeinz bietdingh yienghneix. Hoeng raeuz gaenq rox, guding swhbwnj caeuq

riuzdoengh swhbwnj dox doiqdingj, dan doiq gij yausu **swnghcanj** swhbwnj habyungh; daj neix yawj ok, cawz swnghcanj swhbwnj yausu le, lij miz daihliengh swhbwnj dem — sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj, gyoengqde cawq youq yiengh hingzsik gawq **mbouj gojnwngz dwg** guding swhbwnj, hix **mbouj gojnwngz dwg** riuzdoengh swhbwnj haenx.

Danghnaeuz cawz ok doengh bouhfaenh canjbinj dan boux guh swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj bonjfaenh mbouj ginggvaq gai cawx, cigsoh yungh saedhuq hingzsik dauqcungz yungh guh swnghcanj swhliu haenx, youq gwz giekdaej swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, sevei swnghcanj cungjliengh dwg dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj youq gwz hawciengz riuzdoeng, sojlaiz, gig cingcuj, gij daj ndaw sanghbinj swhbwnj aeu okdaeuj de, gawq miz gij guding yausu caeuq riuzdoengh yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj, youh miz siuhfei gihginh sojmiz yausu. Neix gizsaed mboujgvaq couh dwg gangj, youq gwz giekdaej swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, swnghcanj swhliu caeuq siuhfei swhliu sien dwg dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj okyienh, yienznaeuz gij sawjmingh gyoengqde dwg baezlaeng cungdang siuhfei swhliu roxnaeuz swnghcanj swhliu; doengzyiengh, lauzdungliz bonjndang dwg dangguh sanghbinj okyienh youq gwz hawciengz, yienznaeuz mbouj dwg dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj okyienh.

Ya Swhmiz mbouj rox diemj neix, ndigah ok le lauzluenh moq. De naeuz:

“Youq ndaw seiq aen bouhfaenh neix”,

Couh dwg seiq aen bouhfaenh “riuzdoengh swhbwnj”, hix couh dwg seiq aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj cawqyouq gij sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik caeuq hobi swhbwnj hingzsik ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz — Aenvih Swhmiz dawz gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh sanghbinj swhbwnj, youh daj vuzciz fuengmienh bae faenbied, song aen bouhfaenh couh bienqbaenz seiq aen bouhfaenh lo, —

“Miz sam aen bouhfaenh — gijgwn, caizliu caeuq cwngzbinj — roxnaeuz bi ndeu, roxnaeuz youq ndaw seizgan raez gvaq roxnaeuz dinj gvaq bi ndeu, ciuq laeh daj riuzdoengh swhbwnj cienj baenz guding swhbwnj, roxnaeuz cienj baenz gij rombwh

vih gunghawj cigsoh siuhfei. Sojmiz guding swhbwnj, cungj daj riuzdoengh swhbwnj daeuj, caemhcaiq aeu mboujduenh baengh riuzdoengh swhbwnj daeuj boujcong. Sojmiz gij gihgi caeuq hongdawz mizyung, cungj daj riuzdoengh swhbwnj daeuj; gij caizliu cauhbaenz cungj gihgi dem hongdawz neix, caeuq gij doxgaiq ciengxmingh gyoengq gunghyinz cauh gihgi dem hongdawz aeu yung neix, dwg youz riuzdoengh swhbwnj daezhawj. Cungj gihgi dem hongdawz neix, hix aeu yung riuzdoengh swhbwnj bae cienzseiz coih gyoengqde.” (daih 188 yieb)

Danghnaeuz cawz ok bouhfaenh ndaw canjbinj, youz boux swnghcanj mboujduenh dauqcungz dangguh swnghcanj swhliu, daeuj cigsoh siuhfei haenx, aen lundenj itbuen baihlaj neix, doiq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj habyungh; Sojmiz canjbinj cungj dwg dangguh sanghbinj haeuj daengz hawciengz, ndigah, doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, cungj dwg dangguh gij sanghbinj hingzsik swhbwnj de, dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj daeuj riuzdoeng, cix mboujguenj doengh gij canjbinj neix ciuq gij saedhuq hingzsik gyoengqde, ciuq gij sawjyung gyaciz gyoengqde bietdingh aeu roxnaeuz ndaej dangguh gij yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj (dangguh gij yausu swnghcanj gocwngz), dangguh swnghcanj swhliu, baenz-neix cix dangguh gij guding yausu roxnaeuz riuzdoengh yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj daeuj caephengz ciznwngz, roxnaeuz dan ndaej cungdang gakvunz siuhfei cix mbouj dwg gij swhliu swnghcanj siuhfei. Sojmiz canjbinj cungj dangguh sanghbinj dwkhaeuj hawciengz bae, ndigah sojmiz swnghcanj swhliu caeuq siuhfei swhliu, sojmiz swnghcanj siuhfei caeuq gakvunz siuhfei gij yausu de, cungj bietdingh aeu doenggvaq gyoengqde dangguh sanghbinj, deng cawx bae cix caiq daj gwngz hawciengz aeu ok-daeuj. Aen dauhleix bingzciengz neix dang'yienz dwg deng. Ndigah, de gawq doiq gij guding yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj habyungh, hix doiq gij riuzdoengh yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj habyungh, gawq doiq lauzdung swhliu sojmiz hingzsik habyungh, hix doiq lauzdung caizliu sojmiz hingzsik habyungh. (Swmhiz youq gizneix youh lumz lo, swnghcanj swhbwnj miz mbangj yausu dwg sengzcingz miz, mbouj dwg canjbinj.) Gihgi caeuq faiq ityiengh dwg youq gwngz hawciengz cawxaeu. Hoeng daj neix baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej ok gietlwnh naeuz, sojmiz guding swhbwnj codaeuz cungj daj riuzdoengh swhbwnj daeuj; Swmhiz ndaej ok aen gietlwnh neix, dan dwg aenvih de dawz riuzdoeng swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh

swhbwnj hix couh dwg gij mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj haenx doxgyaux hwnjdaeu. Lingsvaih, Swhmiz hix gag foujdingh bonjfaenh. Ciuq gij gangfap bonjfaenh de, gihgi dangguh sanghbinj dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj daihsei q bouhfaenh. Ndigah, naeuz gyoengqde daj riuzdoengh swhbwnj daeu, neix mboujgvaq dwg naeuz: Gyoengqde youq mwh caengz caep-hengz gij cizwnngz aen gihgi, gaenq caephengz sanghbinj swhbwnj cizwnngz gvaq, hoeng daj vuzciz fuengmienh gangj, gyoengqde dwg daj bonjndang gyoengqde daeu; couh lumj faiq dangguh gij swhbwnj riuzdoengh yausu boux lauxbanj doz faiqgeu, dwg daj gij faiq gwnz hawciengz daeu ityiengh. Danhseih, danghnaeuz gangj Swhmiz youq caenh'itbough lwnhgangj ndaw de, gaengawq cauh gihgi aeu yungh lauzdung caeuq yenzliu, couh naeuz guding swhbwnj daj riuzdoengh swhbwnj daeu, yienghhaenx, daih'it, cauh gihgi hix aeu yungh lauzdung swhliu, couh dwg guding swhbwnj; daihngaih, swngghanj yenzliu doengzyiengh aeu yungh gihgi daengjdaengj guding swhbwnj, aenvih swngghanj swhbwnj cungj dwg baudaengz lauzdung swhliu, hoeng bingq mbouj cungj dwg baudaengz lauzdung caizliu. De gag cieq gangj:

“Diegdeih, gvansanh caeuq diegraemx dwkbya youq mwh ginghyingz gijde, gawq aeu yungh guding swhbwnj, youh aeu yungh riuzdoengh swhbwnj;”

Couh dwg naeuz, de doengzeiq, swngghanj yenzliu mboujdan aeu miz riuzdoengh swhbwnj, lij aeu miz guding swhbwnj dem,

“Caemhcai q 〈gizneix de youh famh loekcak moq〉 gij canjbinj gyoengqde, mboujdan boujhawj doengh gij swhbwnj neix, caemhcai q aeundaej leihiyinh, caiqlij boujhawj **gwnz sevei sojmiz gizyawz swhbwnj** caemhcai q aeundaej leihiyinh.”  
(daih 188 yieb)

Neix loengloek caez lo. Gij canjbinj gyoengqde vih sojmiz gizyawz canjyez bumwnz daezhawj yenzliu, caizliu bangbouj daengjdaengj. Danhseih gij gyaciz gyoengqde, bingq mbouj boujhawj gij gyaciz sojmiz gizyawz sevei swhbwnj; gij gyaciz neix, dan boujhawj gij swhbwnj gyaciz bonjfaenh gyoengqde (+ gyaciz lwyawz). Gizneix, youq gwnz ndang Ya

Swhmiz, sawj vunz mbouj ndaej mbouj youh siengj hwnj Cungnungz Yozbai.

Daj sevei gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, cungj gangjap lajneix dwg deng: Gij canjbinj dan dangguh lauzdung swhliu, youz de gapbaenz bouhfaenh sanghbinj swhbwnj haenx, vaiqmenh cungj — danghnaeuz mbouj dwg gij canjbinj swnghcanj okdaeuj mbouj miz saek di yungh, mbouj dwg gai mbouj okbae — caephengz gij ciznwngz lauzdung swhliu, couh dwg naeuz, youq gwnz giekdaeuj swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, caenh'aeu doengh gij canjbinj neix mbouj caiq dwg sanghbinj, gyoengqde couh bietyienz lumj yienzlaiz gaenq yawhdingh yienghhaenx, bienqbaenz sevei swnghcanj swhbwnj guding bouhfaenh gij yienhsaed yausu de.

Gizneix okyienh le cungj mbouj doengz ndeu, dwg youz gij saedhuq hingzsik canjbinj miz okdaeuj.

Lumjbaenz, aen fangjsahgih ndeu, danghnaeuz mbouj dwg yungh daeuj doz faiqgeu, mbouj caephengz swnghcanj yausu ciznwngz, couh dwg naeuz, daj swhbwnjcuji gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, mbouj caephengz gij ciznwngz aen guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhbwnj, yienghhaenx de couh mbouj miz sawjyungh gyaciz. Mboujgvaq, aen fangjsahgih dwg ndaej senjdoengh. De ndaej daj aen guekgya cauuhguh de yinh okbae, youq guekrog cigsoh roxnaeuz mbouj cigsoh gai okbae, vuenh baenz yenzliu daengjdaengj roxnaeuz vuenhbaenz laeujyanghbinh. Yienghneix, de youq aen guekgya cauuhguh de, dan caephengz sanghbinj swhbwnj ciznwngz, cix baenzlawz cungj mbouj caephengz guding swhbwnj ciznwngz, couhcinj youq mwh de gai okbae le, hix mbouj dwg caephengz guding swhbwnj ciznwngz.

Dauqfanj, doengh gij canjbinj caeuj diegdeih lienz youq itheij, guding youq dieg ndeu, baenzneix cijndaej couh youq dangdieg leihyungh haenx, lumjbaenz ranz gunghcangj, dietloh, diuzgiuz, deihgoengq, sokruz daengjdaengj, caeuj gij diegnamh gaenq gaijndei gvaq daengjdaengj, cix mbouj ndaej dangguh doxgaiq ciuq yienzyiengh mouj bienqdoengh yinh okbae. Gyoengqde dwg mbouj ndaej senjdoengh. Gyoengqde mbouj-cix dwg mbouj miz yungh, mboujcix youq mwh gai okbae le, bietdingh aeu youq aen guekgya swnghcanj gyoengqde caephengz guding swhbwnj ciznwngz. Gij swhbwnjcuji swnghcanjcej gyoengqde, vihliux gauj douz-



gih cix hwnq gunghcangj roxnaeuz gaijndei diegdeih, muzdiz dwg gai gyoengqde okbae, doiq de daeuj gangj, doengh gij doxgaiq neix dwg gij hingzsik sanghbinj swhbwnj de, ndigah ciuq gij gangjap Ya Swhmiz, dwg gij hingzsik riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Danhseih daj sevei gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, doengh gij doxgaiq neix yaek bienqbaenz gij doxgaiq miz yungh, gangj daengz daej bae couh aeu youq bonj guek, youq ndaw aen swnghcanj gocwngz guding youq dieg gyoengqde soj youq haenx, caephengz guding swhbwnj ciznwngz. Mboujgvaq, daj neix baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej guh'ok gietlwnh naeuz, gij doxgaiq bonjndang mbouj ndaej senjdoengh de cungj dwg guding swhbwnj. Gyoengqde, lumjbaenz ranz-youq daengjdaengj, ndaej dwg siuhfei gihginh, vihneix gaenbonj mbouj dwg sevei swhbwnj, yienznaeuz gyoengqde dwg sevei caizfouq — swhbwnj dandan dwg ndawv de bouhfaenh ndeu — gij gyausu de. Yungh gij vah Swhmiz daeuj gangj, boux swnghcanj doengh gij doxgaiq neix, doenggvaq gai gyoengqde okbae cix ndaej leihyinh. Ndigah, gyoengqde dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj! Boux sawjyungh doengh gij doxgaiq neix, boux cawx ceiq satlaeng gyoengqde, cijmiz dawz gyoengqde yungh youq swnghcanj gocwngz, cijndaej leihyungh gyoengqde. Ndigah, gyoengqde dwg guding swhbwnj!

Mbaw sojyoujgenz cwngsuh, lumjbaenz dietloh mbaw sojyoujgenz cwngsuh de, moix ngoenz cungj ndaej vuenh boux dawzmiz de, boux dawzmiz gyoengqde, caiqlij ndaej youq guekrog gai cungj cwngsuh neix cix aeundaej leihyinh, ndigah, dietloh bonjndang de yienznaeuz mbouj ndaej yinh okbae gai, sojyoujgenz cwngsuh cix ndaej yinh okbae gai. Hoeng mboujguenj baenzlawz, doengh gij doxgaiq neix youq ndaw guek-gya gyoengqde youq haenx, mboujcix bietdingh dwg cuengqhoengq mbouj yungh, mboujcix bietdingh aeu caephengz gij ciznwngz aen guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhbwnj. Doengzyiengh, boux gunghcangj lauxbanj A, ndaej gai gunghcangj hawj boux gunghcangj lauxbanj B, cix ndaej daengz leihyinh, hoeng neix cix mbouj gazngaih gunghcangj caeuq gaxgonq yienghhaenx caephengz gij ciznwngz guding swhbwnj.

Ndigah, doengh gij lauzdung swhliu guding youq dieg ndeu, caeuq diegdeih mbouj ndaej faenliz haenx, yienznaeuz doiq boux swnghcanj gyoengqde daeuj gangj, ndaej caephengz gij ciznwngz sanghbinj swh-

bwnj, mbouj cauxbaenz gij guding swhbwnj yausu de (doiq de daeuj gangj, guding swhbwnj dwg youz gij lauzdung swhliu de yungh daeuj hwnq ranz, cauh dietloh daengjdaengj gapbaenz.), hoeng bietyienz yawhgeiz aeu youq bonj guek caephengz gij ciznwngz guding swhbwnj. Hoeng, daj neix baenzbaenz cungj mbouj ndaej fanj gvaqdaeuj ndaejok gietlwnh naeuz, guding swhbwnj bietyienz youz gij doxgaiq mbouj ndaej senjdoengh daeuj gapbaenz. Aen ruz caeuq gihceh cijmiz doenggvaq byaijdoengh cijndaej fazveih cozyung; hoeng, gyoengqde caephengz gij ciznwngz guding swhbwnj, mbouj dwg doiq boux swnghcanj gyoengqde, cix dwg doiq boux sawjyungh gyoengqde daeuj gangj. Lingh fuengmienh, miz mbangj doxgaiq cien caen fanh caen guding youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, bouhfaenh doxgaiq neix lix youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, hix youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz deng saiyungh, baez haeuj daengz ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz bae couh mbouj caiq ndaej lizhai, hoeng gyoengqde cix dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj gij riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh de. Lumjbaenz, gij meiz yungh youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz sawj gihgi baenqcieng, gij meizgi yungh youq ndaw ranz gunghcangj ciuq rongh daengjdaengj, couh dwg yienghneix. Gyoengqde dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih gyoengqde dangguh doxgaiq caeuq canjbinj, itheij lizhai swnghcanj gocwngz, cix dangguh sanghbinj daeuj riuzdoeng, cix dwg aenvih gij gyaciz gyoengqde, cienzboh haeuj gij sanghbinj gyaciz youz gyoengqde bangcoengh cauh'ok haenx, baenzneix cix bietdingh aeu cienzboh youz gai sanghbinj daeuj boujhawj.

Youq doeklaeng yinxyungh duenh vah Ya Swhmiz haenx ndaw de, lij wnggai louzsim gawq vah laj neix:

“Gyoengq gunghyinz cauhguh doengh gij doxgaiq haenx (gihgi daengjdaengj), soj aeu yungh gij gwnyungh de dwg youz riuzdoengh swhbwnj daezhawj.”

Cungnungz Yozbai dawz bouhfaenh swhbwnj yawhsien cei youq cienzong fuengmienh haenx, cingqdeng dwk lied haeuj gij “bi yawhsien ceiok” caeuq “yienzlaiz yawhsien ceiok” dox doiqdingj bae. Hoeng lingh fuengmienh, youq gyoengqde gizhaenx, mbouj dwg lauzdungliz bonjndang, cix dwg gij swnghhoz swhliu ceihawj nungzyez gunghyinz haenx

(yung h gij vah Swhmiz daeuj gangj, couh dwg “gij gwnyungh gyoengq gunghyinz”)、biujyienh baenz aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz swnghcanj sw-hwnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz sawjyungh. Diemj neix cingqngamj caeuq gij lijlun daegbied gyoengqde miz lienzhaeh. Coengz gyoengqde daeuj yawj, bouhfaenh gyaciz youz laudzung gya haeuj canjbinj bae haenx (cingq lumj bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq swhbwnj youz vuzciz gapbaenz haenx, lumjbaenz yenzliu、hongdawz daengj, deng gya haeuj canjbinj bae vanzcienz ityiengh), dan dwg daengjndaej gij gyaciz yiengh swnghhoz swhliu ceihawj gunghyinz、vih veizciz gij ciznwngz gyoengqde dangguh laudzungliz、cix bietdingh aeu miz haenx. Gij lijlun bonjndang gyoengqde, sawj gyoengqde mbouj ndaej fatyienh mbouj bienq swhbwnj caeuq ndaej bienq swhbwnj miz maz mbouj doengz. Danghnaeuz laudzung (cawz ok gij gyagwz caiswnghcanj de bonjndang) swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, baenzneix, laudzung youq ndaw gunghyez hix lumj youq ndaw nungzyez ityiengh, swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz. Danhseih, ciuq gij dijhi gyoengqde, laudzung dan youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu hix couh dwg youq ndaw nungzyez swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, ndigah, gyaciz lwyawz couh mbouj dwg youz laudzung seng okdaeuj, cix dwg youz gij daegbied cozyung whyienz youq aen bumwnz neix (bangcoh) seng okdaeuj. Dandan aenvih aen yienzaen neix, coengz gyoengqde daeuj yawj, nungzyez laudzung caeuq gij laudzung gizyawz cungjloih mbouj doengz, dwg swnghcanj laudzung.

Ya Swhmiz dawz gij swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq gunghyinz, gvidingh baenz gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj haenx:

1. Aenvih de dawz gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj haenx, caeuq gij swhbwnj hingzsik hix couh dwg riuzdoeng swhbwnj ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj; cungj doxgyaux neix, deng gij ginghciyozgyah gaenlaeng de mbouj guh bihban cix ciepswnj roengzdaeuj. Ndigah, de couh dawz sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq aen riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhbwnj doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj, mbouj gangj cungj rox, youq dieg sevei canjbinj yung h sanghbinj hingzsik haenx, gij swnghhoz swhliu gunghyinz caeuq gij swnghhoz swhliu boux mbouj dwg gunghyinz, caizliu caeuq laudzung swhliu bonjndang ityiengh,

cungj bietdingh aeu youz sanghbinj swhbwnj gunghawj.

2. Youq Swhmiz gizhaenx, mbouj miz eiq cix gyaux haeuj gij yawj-fap Cungnungz Yozbai, yienznaeuz cungj yawj-fap neix, caeuq bouhfaenh doxgaiq de lwnhgangj hix couh dwg bouhfaenh caencingq gohyoz haenx miz mauzdun.

Itbuen daeuj gangj, gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok ndaej cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj, couh dwg naeuz, ndaej yungh gij hingzik swnghcanj yausu, hoeng swnghcanj yausu bonjndang dwg cungj doxgaiq gaxgonq lauzdung miz okdaeuj. (Baudaengz lauzdungliz youq ndaw de.) Cijmiz youq cungj hingzik neix, gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok cijndaej youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz. Danghnaeuz seizneix raeuz yungh gij swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq gunghyinz, daeuj lawhvuenh swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq haenx cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz bonjndang, yienghhaenx couh gig cingcuj, aeu gyaciz ndaej cauxbaenz daeuj gangj, cungj swnghhoz swhliu neix bonjndang de, caeuq swnghcanj swhbwnj gizyawz yausu, caeuq yenzliu dem gij swnghhoz swhliu doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong, mbouj miz faenbied. Swhmiz aeu neix guh baengz-gawq, ciuq gij guhfap Cungnungz Yozbai bae guh, youq ndaw duenh vah baihgongq yinxyungh, dawz gyoengqde yawj baenz doxdoengz. Swnghhoz swhliu bonjndang mbouj ndaej demgya gij gyaciz bonjfaenh de, roxnaeuz gangj, mbouj ndaej dawz gyaciz lwyawz gya haeuj gij gyaciz bonjfaenh bae. Gij gyaciz swnghhoz swhliu, caeuq gij gyaciz swnghcanj swhbwnj gizyawz yausu ityiengh, cijndaej youq ndaw gyaciz canjbinj caiq yienh okdaeuj. Gij gyaciz de gya haeuj canjbinj bae, mbouj ndaej lai gvaq gij gyaciz yienzlaiz de miz. Swnghhoz swhliu caeuq yenzliu, buenq cwngz-binj daengjdaengj ityiengh, de caeuq gij guding swhbwnj youz lauzdung swhliu gapbaenz giz mbouj doengz de dandan dwg: Swnghhoz swhliu (ceiqnoix doiq gij swhbwnjgyah ceiok swnghhoz swhliu daeuj gangj) cienzbouh siuhauq haeuj ndaw canjbinj de camgya cauhyuh haenx, baenzneix gij gyaciz de bietdingh aeu cienzbouh baez ndeu boujhawj, hoeng guding swhbwnj dan dwg cugciemh, baez di baez di bae boujhawj. Ndigah, bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok youq lauzdungliz (roxnaeuz gij swnghhoz swhliu gunghyinz) fuengmienh haenx, seizneix dan dwg youq vuzeiz fuengmienh, cix mbouj dwg youq lauzdung gocwngz

caeuq gyaciz fatlai gocwngz fuengmienh, caeuq swnghecanj swhbwnj gizyawz vuzciz yausu miz faenbied. Bouhfaenh swnghecanj swhbwnj neix, dan dwg aenvih de caeuq aen bouhfaenh canjbinj gwzgvanh cauxbaenz yausu ( Swhmiz cungj heuhguh “caizliu” ) ndeu itheij, gvihaeuj riuzdoengh swhbwnj fancouz bae, cix caeuq canjbinj gwzgvanh cauxbaenz yausu lingh aen bouhfaenh gvihaeuj guding swhbwnj fancouz bae haenx miz faenbied.

Aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj yungh youq cienzhong fuengmienh haenx, dwg aen riuzdoengh bouhfaenh swnghecanj swhbwnj, de caeuq aen guding bouhfaenh swnghecanj swhbwnj doxbyonj, caeuq it bouhfaenh ( yenzliu daengjdaengj ) canjbinj vuzciz cauxbaenz yausu ityiengh ndaej riuzdoengh, cungj cingzgvang neix, caeuq swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq de, youq ndaw gocwngz gyaciz fatlai miz gij cozyung doengz mbouj bienq bouhfaenh dox doiqdingj haenx, baenzbaenz cungj mbouj miz gvanhhaeh. Vwndiz dandan youq, bouhfaenh swhbwnj gyaciz yawhsien ceiok neix, bietdingh baenzlawz aeu riuzdoeng guh cunghgai, daj canjbinj gyaciz ndaej daengz boujhawj, vuenhmoq, baenzneix cix caiswnghecanj okdaeuj. Cawxaeu caeuq caiq cawxaeu lauzdungliz, gvihaeuj riuzdoeng gocwngz. Hoeng cijmiz youq ndaw swnghecanj gocwngz, gij gyaciz dwk youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh ( mbouj dwg vih gunghyinz, cix dwg vih swhbwnjgyah dwk haeujbae ), cijndaej youz aen soqliengh gaenq dingh youh mbouj bienq ndeu, cienjvaq baenz aen soqliengh ndaej bienq ndeu; caemhcaiq itcig cungj dandan dwg aenvih diemj neix, gij gyaciz yawhsien ceiok cij cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj gyaciz, cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, cienjvaq baenz gij gyaciz gag ndaej fatlai. Danhseih, danghnaeuz lumj Swhmiz yienghneix, mbouj dwg dawz gij gyaciz dwk youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx, cix dwg dawz gij gyaciz dwk youq gunghyinz swngghoz swhliu fuengmienh haenx, gvidingh baenz swnghecanj swhbwnj aen riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, yienghhaenx couh mbouj ndaej lijgaij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq miz maz mbouj doengz, ndigah hix couh mbouj ndaej lijgaij swhbwnjcuji swnghecanj gocwngz bonjndang. Bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix, dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq dwkhaeuj canjbinj vuzciz cauxbaenz yausu fuengmienh dox doiqdingj, aen dingyi neix, deng muenz-

lumx youq laj aen dingyi yienghneix: Bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx, aeu coucienj daeuj gangj, dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj aen riuzdoengh bouhfaenh de. Yiengh muenzlumx neix aenvih mbouj dwg dawz lauzdungliz, cix dwg dawz gij swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq gunghyinz, lied guh gij yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj cix suenq guhsat lo. Gangj daengz gij gyaciz lauzdungliz, dwg yungh hobi daeuj yawhsien ceiok, roxnaeuz cigsoh yungh swnghhoz swhliu yawhsien ceiok, cix dwg mbouj miz gvanhaeh, cungj cingzgvang doeklaeng neix, yienznaeuz youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj swhyienz cij ndaej dwg laehvaih. (24)

Yienghneix, aenvih Ya Swhmiz doiq riuzdoengh swhbwnj roengz aen dingyi haenx, deng nyinhdingh doiq gij swhbwnj gyaciz dwk youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh miz gietdingh cozyung, — neix dwg gij dingyi Cungnungz Yozbai, danhseih vut gij cenzdiz Cungnungz Yozbai bae, — de couh gig swnhleih sawj boux cieplaeng de, mbouj ndaej lijgaj aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx, dwg aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Bonjfaenh de youq giz wng guh gvaq gij lwnhgangj engq laeg caeuq cingq deng haenx, bingq mbouj ndaej hingz, de cungj loengloek neix ciemq le gij diegvih mizleih. Gij cucozgyah gaenlaeng de byaij bae engq gya. Gyoengde mboujdan nyinhnaeuz, aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh, gij ding'yi miz gietdingh cozyung de dwg baenzneix, de dwg gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj, caiqlij nyinhnaeuz, gij bonjcaet riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen ding'yi de dwg baenzneix, de dwg gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj swnghhoz swhliu gunghyinz fuengmienh. Daj neix couh swhyienz ndaej ok le aen yozsoz lauzdung gihginh<sup>64</sup>, couh dwg

(24) Ya Swhmiz baenzlawz gazngaih bonjfaenh bae lijgaj gij yunghcawq lauzdungliz youq ndaw gocwngz gyaciz fatlai miz haenx, ndaej yungh gawq vah laj neix daeuj cwngmingz, youq gizneix, de lumj Cungnungz Yozbai yienghhaenx, dawz gij lauzdung gyoengq gunghyinz caeuq gij lauzdung doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong yawjbaenz doxdoengz, de naeuz: “Mboujdan boux gwngoq de (boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz) dwg boux guh swnghcanj, caemhcaiq gij doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong de hix dwg boux guh swnghcanj.” (daih 2 bien daih 5 cieng daih 243 yieb)

nyinhnaeuz aen lauzdung gihginh youz gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de gapbaenz, dwg aen soqliengh gaenq dingh ndeu, aen soqliengh neix, it fuengmienh coengz vuzciz bae hanhhaed gij faenhnggeg gunghyinz youq ndaw sevei canjbinj ciemqmiz haenx, lingh fuengmienh youh biet-dingh aeu cienzbouh yungh daeuj cawx lauzdungliz.

Daih 11 Cieng  
Aen Lijlun Gvendaengz Guding Swhbwnj  
Caeuq Riuzdoengh Swhbwnj.  
Lijgyahduz

Lijgyahduz dwen daengz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij faenbied haenx, dan dwg vihliux gangjmingz gij laehvaih gyaciz gvilwd, couh dwg cienzhong bijliz yingjiyangj gyagwz gak cungj cingz-gvang. Aen vwndiz neix, raeuz aeu daengz cek daihsam cij gangj. <sup>65</sup>

Danhseih, gij gvanhnen moengzloengz yienzlaiz baez haidaeuz couh biuyienh baenz cungj bingzbaiz seizbienh laj neix:

“Guding swhbwnj naihyungh cingzdoh cungj cengca neix, caeuq song cungj swhbwnj neix gij beijlaeh aiq ndaej giethab de miz lai cungj lai yiengh.” (25)

Sawq cam, song cungj swhbwnj neix dwg gijmaz? Gij raeuz dingqny de dwg:

“Gij swhbwnj sawj lauздung ndaej laebdaeb guh caeuq gij swhbwnj dwk youq hongdawz, gihgi caeuq gencuzvuz fuengmienh haenx, gij beijlaeh aiq ndaej giethab de hix dwg lai cungj lai yiengh.” (26)

---

(25) “This difference in the degree of durability of fixed capital, and this variety in the proportions in which the two sorts of capital may be combined”——《Yienzleix》daih 25 yieb.

(26) “The proportions, too, in which the capital that is to support labour, and the capital that is invested in tools, machinery, and buildings, may be variously combined”——《Yienzleeix》daih 25 yieb.



Ndigah, guding swhbwnj = lauzdung swhliu, riuzdoengh swhbwnj = gij swhbwnj dwk youq lauzdung fuengmienh. Gij swhbwnj sawj lauzdung ndaej laebdaeb guh, dwg gij vahgaeuq youh mbouj hab saedsaeh daj Ya Swhmiz gizhaenx cau daeuj. Youq gizneix, it fiengmienh dawz riuzdoengh swhbwnj, caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq couh dwg bouhfaenh swngchancj swhbwnj dwk youq lauzdung fuengmienh haenx, doxgyaux youq itheij. Lingh fuengmienh, aenvih doiqdingj mbouj dwg daj gyaciz fatlai gocwngz — doenggvaq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq — ndaej miz okdaeuj, cix dwg daj riuzdoeng gocwngz ndaej daeuj (Swhmiz gij gyauxluenh doenghbaez de), couh ok le gij gvidingh dwg song cungz loengloek haenx.

Daih'it, dawz guding swhbwnj naihyungh cingzdoh gij cengca de, caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq cauxbaenz swhbwnj gapbaenz gij cengca haenx yawj baenz doxdoengz. Danhseih, cungj cengca doeklaeng neix gietdingh gyaciz lwyawz swngchancj fuengmienh gij cengca de; fanj gvaqdaeuj, cungj cengca gonq, youq mwh gaujcaz gyaciz fatlai gocwngz, dan nangqdaengz gij fuengsik swngchancj swhliu itdingh gyaciz cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae de, hoeng youq mwh gaujcaz riuzdoeng gocwngz, dan nangqdaengz gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj bae haenx mboengq vuenh moq de, roxnaeuz daj lingh aen gokdoh bae gaujcaz, dan nangqdaengz mboengq swhbwnj sien ceiok. Danghnaeuz raeuz mbouj bae yawj cingcuj gij gihgou baihindaw aen swngchancj gocwngz swhbwnjcuji, cix dwg daj gij yienhsiengq gaenq miz bae gaujcaz, yienghhaenx, song cungj cengca neix saedsaeh dwg gyoeb baenz cungj ndeu lo. Doiq sevi gyaciz lwyawz faenboiq youq ndaw gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj mbouj doengz swngchancj bumwnz haenx daeuj gangj, swhbwnj aenvih sien ceiok geizgan mbouj doengz cix miz gij cengca haenx (lumjbaenz guding swhbwnj miz mbouj doengz souhmingh) caeuq swhbwnj gak bouhfaenh gaenjmaed gapbaenz mbouj doengz (baenzneix hix dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij riuzdoeng mbouj doengz de), doiq itbuen liyinliz bienq ndaej bingzyaenz caeuq gyaciz daengz swngchancj gyagwz gij cienjvaq de, cungj doengzdaengj bae fatseng cozyung.

Daihngaih, daj riuzdoeng gocwngz daeuj yawj, it fuengmienh dwg lauzdung swhliu, couh dwg guding swhbwnj, lingh fuengmienh dwg lauz-

dung caizliu caeuq cienzhong, couh dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Hoeng daj laudung gocwngz caeuq gyaciz fatlai gocwngz daeuj yawj, it fuengmienh dwg swngheanj swhliu ( laudung swhliu caeuq laudung caizliu ) couh dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, lingh fuengmienh dwg laudungliz couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Doiq swhbwnj gak bouhfaenh gaenjmaed gapbaenz ( daih 1 cek daih 23 cieng daih 2 ciet daih 647 yieb<sup>66</sup> ) daeuj gangj, youq ndaw gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq doengz aen gyaciz soqliengh ndeu, dwg laudung swhliu lai, laudung caizliu noix, roxnaeuz laudung caizliu lai, laudung swhliu noix, neix mbouj miz maz gvanhaeh, cienzbouh cungj youz gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj swngheanj swhliu fuengmienh caeuq gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj laudungliz fuengmienh aen beijlaeh de daeuj gietdingh. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, daj riuzdoeng gocwngz daeuj yawj, hix couh dwg daj guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij faenbied de daeuj yawj, gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj miz itdingh gyaciz soqliengh haenx, ciuq gijmaz beijlaeh faenbaenz laudung caizliu caeuq cienzhong, caemh mbouj miz maz gvanhaeh. Daj aen gvanhdenj ndeu yawj, laudung caizliu caeuq laudung swhliu gvi youq aen fancouz ndeu, cix caeuq gij swhbwnj gyaciz dwkhaeuj laudungliz fuengmienh haenx dox doiqdingj. Daj lingh aen gvanhdenj yawj, bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj laudungliz fuengmienh caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj laudung caizliu fuengmienh gvi youq itheij, cix caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj laudung swhliu fuengmienh haenx dox doiqdingj.

Ndigah, youq Lijgyahduz gizhaenx, bouhfaenh swhbwnj gyaciz dwkhaeuj laudung caizliu ( yienzliu caeuq gij caizliu bangbouj ) fuengmienh haenx, mbouj okyienh youq saek mbiengj. De siubae caez lo. Neix couh dwg naeuz, de mbouj hab cuengq youq guding swhbwnj fuengmienh, aenvih youq riuzdoeng fuengsik fuengmienh, de caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj laudungliz fuengmienh doxdoengz caez. Lingh fuengmienh, de hix mbouj wnggai cuengq youq riuzdoengh swhbwnj fuengmienh, aenvih baez yiengh guh, cungj guhfap dawz gij doiqdingj guding swhbwnj dem riuzdoengh swhbwnj doengz gij doiqdingj swhbwnj mbouj bienq dem swhbwnj ndaej bienq yawj baenz doxdoengz, dwg daj Ya Swhmiz gizhaenx ciepswnj roengzdaeuj, caemhcai q mbouj dwen mbouj gangj bae ciuq yungh haenx, couh ndwn mbouj maenh. Lijgyahduz baengh gij

lozciz bwnjwngez yungh mbouj liux de, mbouj gojnwngz mbouj roxninh daengz diemj neix, sojlaiz, bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix couh youq de gizhaenx siubae lienz ngauez cungj yawj mbouj raen lo.

Youq gizneix bietdingh aeu ceijok, gij swhbwnj swhbwnjgyah dwk haeuj cienzhong fuengmienh haenx, yungh vah cwngci-ginghciyoz daeuj gangj, dwg cungj sien ceioek ndeu, gij geizhanh de mbouj doengz, neix aeu yawj de baenzlawz ceioek cienzhong, beijingangj, dwg moix singhgiz, moix ndwen roxnaeuz moix sam ndwen ceioek baez cienzhong ndeu. Saed-saeh cingzgvang cingqngamj doxbyonj. Dwg gunghyinz dawz gij lauzdung de sien ceihawj swhbwnjgyah, caemhcaiq ciuq singhgiz, ciuq ndwen roxnaeuz ciuq sam ndwen gij geizhanh neix bae guh, neix aeu yawj de dwg moix singhgiz, moix ndwen roxnaeuz moix sam ndwen ndaej baez cienzhong ndeu. Danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah dwg **cawx** lauzdungliz, mbouj dwg saehcingz gvaqlaeng cij ceihawj lauzdungliz baucouz, hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz de dwg moix ngoenz, moix singhgiz, moix ndwen, roxnaeuz moix sam ndwen sien cei baez cienzhong ndeu hawj gunghyinz, baenzde cij ndaej naeuz dwg ciuq aen geizhanh neix sien ceioek lo. Gawqyienz de hawj gunghyinz **gaenq** lienzdaemh guhhong geij ngoenz, geij singhgiz, geij ndwen le cij ceihawj, mbouj dwg cawx lauzdung, mbouj dwg ciuq aen geizgan lauzdung **aeu** lienzdaemh haenx daeuj ceihawj, sojlaiz sojmiz gijneix mbouj gvaq dwg cungj swhbwnjcuji dauqdingq ndeu. Gunghyinz aeu lauzdung hingzsik daeuj sien ceihawj swhbwnjgyah, cix bienqbaenz swhbwnjgyah aeu hobi hingzsik daeuj sien ceihawj gunghyinz. Gangj daengz swhbwnjgyah cijmiz ginggvaq duenh seizgeiz raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu, — gaengawq cauuhguh canjbinj aeu yungh seizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj, hix gaengawq canjbinj riuzdoeng aeu yungh seizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj, — cij ndaej daj ndaw riuzdoeng soudauq, roxnaeuz gangj saedyienh canjbinj bonjndang roxnaeuz gij gyaciz de (caiq gya gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw de bauhamz haenx), baenzneix di cungj mbouj gaijbiengq gij bonjcaet saehcingz. Boux cawx sanghbinj yaek baenzlawz cawqceq sanghbinj, neix caeuq bouxgai mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Swhbwnjgyah dingh mbouj aenvih de bietdingh aeu baez ndeu sien ceihawj cienzbouh gyaciz aen gihgi, aen gyaciz neix dan dwg cugciemh baez di baez di daj ndaw riuzdoeng lae dauqma, couh ndaej yungh gij

gyaqcienz haemq cienh haenx ndaej daengz aen gihgi neix. Swhbwnjgyah hix dingh mbouj aenvih gyaciz faiq cienzbouh gyahaeuj gij gyaciz yiengh canjbinj yungh faiq cauhaenz haenx, baenzneix couh baez dog youz gai canjbinj ndaej daengz boujhawj caez, couh doiq faiq ceiok gyaqcienz haemq sang.

Raeuz youh dauqma gangj Lijgyahduz.

1. Gij daegdiemj swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwg, aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh daegdingh, gaenq dingh ndeu (ndigah bonjndang de dwg mbouj bienq), aen gyaciz soqngeg gaenq dingh ndeu (gyajdingh daengjndaej gij gyaciz lauzdungliz, yienznaeuz youq gizneix cienzhong dwg daengjndaej, lai gvaq roxnaeuz noix gvaq gij gyaciz lauzdungliz, cungj mbouj miz gvanhaeh) caeuq aen goengrengz couh dwg lauzdungliz ndaej gag demlai gyaciz, gag cauxok gyaciz haenx doxvuenh, hoeng lauzdungliz mboujdan caiswngchcanj gij gyaciz bonjfaenh youz swhbwnjgyah ceihawj de, caemhcaiq doengzseiz swngchcanj gyaciz lwyawz, couh dwg gij gyaciz yienzlaiz mbouj miz, mbouj dwg yungh huqdaengjgyaq cawx daeuj haenx. Aen suzsing miz daegdiemj bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj cienzhong fuengmienh neix, sawj bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix bienqbaenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, cix caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq cienzbouh mbouj doengz. Danghnaeuz bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj cienzhong fuengmienh haenx dan dwg daj riuzdoeng gocwngz daeuj gaujcaz, baenzneix de couh dangguh riuzdoengh swhbwnj cix caeuq gij guding swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdung caizliu fuengmienh haenx dox doiqdingj, baenz yienghneix le, aen suzsing neix couh deng siusaet bae. Diemj neix gaenq youz gij saedsaeh laj neix byaujsi okdaeuj: Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj cienzhong fuengmienh haenx, couh youq ndaw hanghmoeg riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu, couh dwg aen bouhfaenh dwkhaeuj lauzdung caizliu fuengmienh de gyoeb youq itheij, cix caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq lingh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh, couh dwg aen bouhfaenh dwkhaeuj lauzdung swhliu fuengmienh de dox doiqdingj. Youq gizneix, gyaciz lwyawz, hix couh dwg aen diuzgen sawj soj dwkhaeuj gij gyaciz soqngeg cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj haenx, couh cienzbouh deng yawjlawq lo. Doengzyiengh, gij saedsaeh laj neix hix deng yawjlawq lo: Bouhfaenh

gyaciz youz gij swhbwnj dwk youq cienzhong fuengmienh gya haеuj canjbinj bae haenx, dwg gij swnghcanj moq (baenzneix hix dwg gij saedsaeh caiswngnghanj), hoeng bouhfaenh gyaciz youz yenzliu gya haеuj canjbinj bae haenx, cix mbouj dwg gij swnghcanj moq, mbouj dwg gij saedsaeh caiswngnghanj, cix dan dwg gij veizciz, celouz youq ndaw canjbinj gyaciz haenx, vihneix dan dwg dangguh canjbinj gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh caiq okyienh. Seizneix daj aen gvanhdenj riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqingj haenx daеuj yawj, gij mbouj doengz de couh dandan dwg: Swnghcanj sanghbinj soj yungh lauzdung swhliu gij gyaciz de, dan dwg baez di baez di gya haеuj sanghbinj gyaciz bae, baenzneix hix dan dwg baez di baez di daj gai sanghbinj ndaej boujdauq, ndigah, itbuen daеuj gangj, dan dwg baez di baez di, cugciemh ndaej boujdauq. Lingh fuengmienh, swnghcanj sanghbinj soj yungh gij lauzdungliz caeuq lauzdung dui sieng (yenzliu daengjdaengi) haenx, gij gyaciz de cix cienzbouh gyahaеuj sanghbinj bae, baenzneix hix daj gai sanghbinj cix cienzbouh ndaej boujdauq. Aeu diemj neix daеuj gangj, daj riuzdoeng gocwngz yawj, swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh ndeu biujyienh baenz guding swhbwnj, lingh bouhfaenh cix biujyienh baenz riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Youq song cungj cingzgvang neix, vwndiz cungj dwg itdingh soqliengh gij gyaciz sien ceioк haenx cienj daengz canjbinj bae, dem aen gyaciz neix youz gai doek canjbinj ndaej daengz caiq boujdauq. Seizneix gij mbouj doengz de couh dan dwg, gyaciz cienj okbae, baenzneix cix gyaciz ndaej boujdauq, dwg baez di baez di cugciemh guhbaenz, roxnaeuz baez dog guhbaenz. Baez yienghneix guh, gij ndaej yungh daеuj faenbied gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx, couh deng siu bae lo, gyaciz lwyawz baenzlawz cauxbaenz caeuq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj sojmiz mimiz, couh dwg gij diuzgen sawj itdingh gyaciz caeuq gij doxgaiq daejyienh doengh gij gyaciz neix baengh de daеuj cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj haenx, hix deng siu bae lo. Swhbwnj sojmiz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, cix dan miz riuzdoeng fuengsik mbouj doengz (hoeng sanghbinj riuzdoeng dang'yienz dan caeuq gij gyaciz gaenq miz, gaenq dingh haenx doxgven); gij swhbwnj dwkhaеuj cienzhong fuengmienh caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaеuj yenzliu, buenq cwngzbinj, gij caizliu bangbouj fuengmienh de (caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaеuj lauzdung swhliu fueng-

mienh dox doiqingj), cix caemhmiz cungj riuzdoeng fuengsik daegbied ndeu.

Vihneix raeuz couh ndaej lijgaij, vihmaz swhcanj gaihgziz cwngci-ginghciyoz gag rox genhciz Ya Swhmiz gij guhfap dawz aen fancouz “gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq” dem aen fancouz “guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj” doxgyaux hwnjdaeu neix, caemhcai youq ndaw aen sigij ndeu, ciuh riengz ciuh mbouj guh bihban bae ciuq yungh cungj guhfap neix. Swhcanj gaihgziz cwngci-ginghciyoz gizhaenx, bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj cienzhong haenx, caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj yenzliu fuengmienh haenx gaenbonj mbouj miz faenbied, cix dandan youq hingzsik fuengmienh — yawj de dwg it bouhfaenh it bouhfaenh, roxnaeuz caezcingj doenggvaq canjbinj bae riuzdoeng — caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq miz faenbied. Ndigah, doiq lijgaij gij yienhsaed yinhdoengh swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, baenzneix cix lijgaij gij yienhsaed yinhdoengh swhbwnjcuji bozsoz daeuj gangj, gij giekdae de yaep he couh deng buqvaih lo. Vwndiz couh dan dwg caiq okyienh gij gyaciz sien ceiok lo.

Mbouj guh bihban bae ciepsouh Swhmiz cungj doxgyaux neix, doiq Lijgyahduz daeuj gangj, soj daiq daeuj gij gauxca haenx, mboujdan hung gvaq gij gauxca daiq hawj gyoengq buekhoh baezlaeng (doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj, gainen doxgyaux bingq mbouj dwg gijmaz saeh hawj vunz roxnyinh deng gauxca), caemhcai hung gvaq gij gauxca daiqdaeu hawj Ya Swhmiz bonjfaenh haenx, aenvih Lijgyahduz caeuq Swhmiz doxbeij, lwnhgangj gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz engqgya gatcied, engqgya mingz-beg, gizzaed dwg naeuz Ya Swhmiz gij haedsim haenx deng, cix naeuz Ya Swhmiz gij naengbyak haenx mbouj deng.

Cungj doxgyaux neix Cungnungz Yozbai mbouj miz gvaq. “Bi sien ceiok” caeuq “yienzlaiz sien ceiok” gij mbouj doengz de, dan gvanhaeh daengz swhbwnj (cienmonz doiq nungzyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj) mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh youq mbouj doengz seiz guh caiq swnghcanj; gyoengqde gij yawjfap gvendaengz gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj haenx, cix dwg ndaw lijhun gyoengqde aen bouhfaenh caeuq cungj faenbied neix mbouj miz gvanhaeh ndeu, caemhcai dwg gyoengqde dangguh lijhun yaudenj bonjfaenh daezok daeuj. Gyoengqde mbouj dwg daj swhbwnj

bonjfaenh daeuj gangjmingz gyaciz lwyawz baenzlawz cauxbaenz, cix dwg nyinhnaeuz cijmiz youq swhbwnj itdingh swnghcanj lingjyiz, couh dwg youq ndaw nungzyez, cij cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz .

2. Youq ndaw aen ding'yi gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, — baenzneix doiq sojmiz gij gyaciz soqngeg cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj daeuj gangj, — gij doxgaiq bonjcaet dwg: Swhbwnjgyah yungh aen gyaciz soqliengh itdingh, gaenq dingh ndeu (youq aen yiyi neix dwg mbouj bienq) caeuq gij goengrengz cauh ok gyaciz haenx doxvuenh; yungh aen gyaciz soqliengh ndeu caeuq gyaciz swnghcanj, gij gyaciz gag fatlai haenx doxvuenh. Swhbwnjgyah mboujlnh dwg yungh hobi roxnaeuz yungh swnghhoz swhliu ceihawj gunghyinz, cungj mbouj yingjyangj gij gvidingh aen bonjcaet neix. Gizneix gij bienqvaq haenx, dan dwg gij mizyouq fuengsik aen gyaciz swhbwnjgyah sien ceiok haenx. Youq aen ciengzhab ndeu, aen gyaciz neix yungh hobi hingzsik mizyouq, youz gunghyinz yungh aen hobi neix gag bae hawciengz cawx aeu swnghhoz swhliu; youq lingh aen ciengzhab, de yungh swnghhoz swhliu aen hingzsik neix mizyouq, gunghawj gunghyinz cigsoh siuhfei. Gizsaed, gij swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fatdad haenx, dwg yungh hobi ceihawj gunghyinz baucouz guh cenzdiz, couh lumj de cungj dwg aeu aen swnghcanj gocwngz guh cenzdiz, aen swnghcanj gocwngz neix youh yungh riuzdoeng gocwngz dangguh cunghgai, baenzneix cix aeu hobi ginghci guh cenzdiz ityiengh. Danhseih gyaciz lwyawz ndaej cauh okdaeuj, baenzneix gij gyaciz soqngeg sien ceiok haenx bienqbaenz swhbwnj, gawq mbouj dwg daj gij hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ceihawj cienzhong roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj cawx laudzungliz fuengmienh haenx miz okdaeuj, hix mbouj dwg daj gij saedhuq hingzsik de miz okdaeuj. Gyaciz lwyawz ndaej cauh okdaeuj, dwg daj gyaciz caeuq gij goengrengz cauh gyaciz doxvuenh cij miz okdaeuj, dwg daj aen soq mbouj bienq ndeu cienjvaq daengz aen soq ndaej bienq ndeu cij miz okdaeuj. —

Lauzdung swhliu guding cingzdoh hung roxnaeuz iq, youz gij naihyungh cingzdoh de daeuj gietdingh, hix couh dwg youz cungj vuzlij suzsing ndeu daeuj gietdingh. Danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, lauzdung swhliu deng saisied bae vaiq roxnaeuz menh, dangguh guding swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz seizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj, aeu ciuq gij

naihyungh cingzdoh de daeuj dingh. Danhseih de dangguh guding swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg dandan aenvih cungj vuzlij suzsing naihyungh neix. Gij yenzliu ndaw ginhsuz gunghcangj, caeuq gij gihgi yungh daeuj guh swnghcanj haenx ityiengh naihyungh, caemhcai q beij cungj gihgi neix gwnz de mbangj youz naeng, faex daengjdaengj gapbaenz haenx engq naihyungh. Yienznaeuz dwg yienghneix, gij ginhsuz yungh guh yenzliu haenx, vanzlij dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh ndeu, lauhei q gij lauzdung swhliu caephengz ciznwngz yungh caemh cungj ginhsuz ndeu cauhaenz haenx, dwg guding swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh ndeu. Ndigah, caemh cungj ginhsuz ndeu, youq aen ciengzhab neix gvi haeuj guding swhbwnj hanghmoeg bae, youq lingh aen ciengzhab gvi haeuj riuzdoengh swhbwnj hanghmoeg bae, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih vuzciz gij vuzlij singqcaet de, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih ginhsuz hedvaih vai q menh cingzdoh mbouj doengz. Mboujyawz gangj, cungj mbouj doengz neix, dwg aenvih ginhsuz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz miz mbouj doengz cozyung cauhaenz, de youq aen ciengzhab neix dwg lauzdung duisieng, youq lingh aen ciengzhab dwg lauzdung swhliu.

Lauzung swhliu youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz gij ciznwngz de, bingzyaenz daeuj gangj, iugouz lauzdung swhliu youq ndaw duenh seizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu, mboujduenh dauqcungz youq ndaw aen lauzdung gocwngz fanfoek haenx fazveih cozyung. Ndigah, gij vuzciz naihyungh cingzdoh de hung roxnaeuz iq, dwg youz gij ciznwngz de gvi-dingh. Danhseih, lauzdung swhliu aenvih baenzneix cauhaenz gij vuzciz haenx, gij naihyungh cingzdoh de bonjfaenh, mbouj ndaej sawj lauzdung swhliu bienqbaenz guding swhbwnj. Caemh dwg cungj vuzciz ndeu, danghnaeuz dwg yenzliu, couh bienqbaenz riuzdoengh swhbwnj; hoeng gyoengq ginghciyozgyah dawz sanghbinj swhbwnj dem swnghcanj swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz de, caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj dem guding swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz de yawj baenz doxdoengz, coengz gyoengqde daeuj yawj, caemh cungj vuzciz ndeu, caemh aen gihgi ndeu, dangguh canjbinj dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj, dangguh lauzdung swhliu dwg guding swhbwnj.

Yienznaeuz gij sawj lauzdung swhliu bienqbaenz guding swhbwnj haenx, mbouj dwg de aenvih baenzneix cauhaenz gij vuzciz naihyungh, hoeng de dangguh lauzdung swhliu miz gij cozyung haenx, iugouz de aeu



gij caizliu haemq naihyungh haenx daeuj cauhbaenz. Ndigah, caizliu naihyungh cingzdoh, dwg de caephengz lauzdung swhliu cizwngez aen diuzgen ndeu, baenzneix hix dwg aen vuzeiz giekdaej, sawj de bienq-baenz guding swhbwnj, yiengh riuzdoeng fuengsik haenx. Danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen doxdoengz, gij vuzciz hedvaih de vaiq menh cingzdoh mbouj doengz, neix gangjmingz de miz gudingsing hung iq cingzdoh mbouj doengz, ndigah caeuq gij singqcaet de dangguh guding swhbwnj haenx, gig maedcaed lienz youq itheij.

Gawqyienz bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx, dandan daj aen gvanhdenj riuzdoengh swhbwnj bae gaujcaz, hix couh dwg caeuq guding swhbwnj doiqdingj hwnjdaeuj bae gaujcaz, baenzneix, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq dem gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij mbouj doengz de, caeuq guding swhbwnj dem riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz de deng doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj, yienghneix, whyienz, couh lumj gij vuzciz yienhsaedsingq lauzdung swhliu dwg aen giekdaej youq-gaenj guding swhbwnj singqcaet de ityiengh, daj gij vuzciz yienhsaedsingq yiengh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx, bietdingh ndaej ok de gij singqcaet riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj haenx, yienzhaeuh, caiq youz gij vuzciz yienhsaedsingq yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq bae gvidingh riuzdoengh swhbwnj.

Gij yienhsaed vuzciz yiengh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh, dwg lauzdung bonjfaenh, dwg gij lauzdungliz miz cozyung, cauh'ok gyaciz haenx, dwg lauzdung lix. Swhbwnjgyah yungh gij lauzdung dai, duisieng'va haenx, daeuj caeuq de doxvuenh, dawz de gyoeb haeuj gij swhbwnj de bae, cijmiz yienghneix, gij gyaciz ndaw fwngz de, cij ndaej cienjvaq baenz aen gyaciz gag rox fatlai ndeu. Danhseih, swhbwnjgyah bingq mbouj gai cungj goengrengz gag rox fatlai neix. Cungj goengrengz neix, caeuq gij lauzdung swhliu de ityiengh, daj goek daengz byai dan dwg aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij swngchcanj swhbwnj de, hoeng baenzlawz cungj mbouj lumj gij cwngzbinj de gai okbae yienghhaenx, dwg aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij sanghbinj swhbwnj de. Youq ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz, lauzdung swhliu dangguh swngchcanj swhbwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu, mbouj dwg dangguh guding swhbwnj bae caeuq lauzdungliz dox doiqdingj, doengzyiengh, lauzdung swhliu caeuq

caizliu bangbouj hix mbouj dwg dangguh riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq lauzdungliz doxdoengz; daj aen gvanhdenj lauzdung gocwngz daeuj yawj, song yiengh neix, cungj dwg dangguh gij yinhsu doxgaiq, caeuq gij lauzdungliz dangguh yiengh yinhsu bouxvunz haenx dox doiqdingj. Daj aen gvanhdenj gyaciz fatlai gocwngz daeuj yawj, song yiengh neix cungj dwg dangguh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq lauzdungliz couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dox doiqdingj. Roxnaeuz, danghnaeuz gizneix dwg naeuz gij vuzciz cengca yingjyangj riuzdoeng gocwngz de, yienghhaenx, cungj cengca neix dan youq, daj gij singqcaet gyaciz (de mboujgvaq dwg gij lauzdung gaenq duisieng'va) caeuq daj gij singqcaet yiengh lauzdungliz (de mboujgvaq dwg gij lauzdung cingqcaih duisieng'va) miz cozyung haenx ndaw de ndaej ok gij cingzgvang de dwg: Lauzdungliz youq mboengq de caephengz ciznwngz, mboujduenh cauh'ok gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz; youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh biujyienh baenz yinhdoengh, biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq cauh'ok gyaciz, youq lauzdungliz canjbinj fuengmienh, youq cungj hingzsik dingh youq mbouj doengh fuengmienh, biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz gaenq cauh'ok. Youq mwh lauzdungliz miz cozyung le, swhbwnj couh mbouj caiq dwg mbiengj ndeu youz lauzdungliz caeuq mbiengj ndeu youz swnghcanj swhliu daeuj gapbaenz lo. Gij swhbwnj gyaciz dwk haeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh, seizneix dwg gij gyaciz (+ gyaciz lwyawz) gya haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae. Vihliux sawj gocwngz ndaej fanfoek guh roengzbae, canjbinj bietdingh aeu gai okbae, gij hobi daj gizneix ndaej daengz haenx, aeu mboujduenh dauqcungz cawx lauzdungliz, caemhcaiq gyoeb de haeuj swnghcanj swhbwnj bae. Ndigah, neix couh sawj bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx, caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdung caizliu daengjdaengj fuengmienh haenx ityiengh, ndaej baenz gij singqcaet yiengh riuzdoengh swhbwnj, caeuq yiengh swhbwnj vanzlij dinghmaenh youq lauzdung swhliu fuengmienh dox doiqdingj de.

Fanj gvaqdaeuj, danghnaeuz dawz riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen gvidingh mbouj suenq youqgaenj geijlai, youh dwg bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh caeuq it bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq (yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj) doxcaemh miz neix, yawjbaenz dwg gij bonjcaet gvidingh aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh

de; hix couh dwg naeuz, dawz diemj baihlaj neix, yawjbaenz dwg gij bonjcaet gvidingh yiengh laeng: Gij gyaciz dwk haeuj riuzdoengh swhbwnj fuengmienh, cienzbouh cienj daengz gij canjbinj aenvih siuhfei riuzdoengh swhbwnj cix swnghcanj okdaeuja haenx, cix mbouj lumj guding swhbwnj yienghhaenx, baenz bouhfaenh baenz bouhfaenh cugciemh cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae, ndigah bietdingh aeu cienzbouh youz gai canjbinj ndaej daengz boujdauq, yienghhaenx, bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj cienzhong fuengmienh haenx, youq vuzciz fuengmienh, hix couh bietyienz mbouj dwg youz gij lauzdungliz fazveih cozyung haenx gapbaenz, cix dwg youz gak cungj vuzciz yausu gyoengq gunghyinz yungh cienzhong bae cawx haenx gapbaenz, hix couh dwg youz bouhfaenh sevei sanghbinj swhbwnj haeuj daengz gunghyinz siuhfei haenx gapbaenz, couh dwg youz swnghhoz swhliu gapbaenz. Yienghneix, guding swhbwnj dwg youz gij lauzdung swhliu hedvaih haemq menh, vihneix ndaej boujdauq haemq menh haenx gapbaenz, gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx, cix dwg youz gij swnghhoz swhliu bietdingh boujdauq ndaej haemq vaiq haenx gapbaenz.

Hoeng, hedvaih vaiq caeuq menh, bingq mbouj miz diuz gyaiqhanh cingcuj.

“Gijgwn gijdaenj gunghyinz yungh bae haenx, gij gencuzvuz gunghyinz youq ndaw de guhhong haenx, gij hongdawz gunghyinz lauzdung seiz yungh haenx, cungj yaek hedvaih. Danhseih, doengh gij swhbwnj mbouj doengz neix, gij naihyungh seizgan de cix miz gig daih mbouj doengz: Cwnghgigih beij aen ruz yungh ndaej nanz, aen ruz beij gij buhvaq gunghyinz yungh ndaej nanz, gij buhvaq gunghyinz beij gijgwn de siuhfei bae haenx yungh ndaej nanz.” (27)

---

(27) “The food and clothing consumed by the labourer, the buildings in which he works, the implements with which his labour is assisted, are all of a perishable nature, There is, however, a vast difference in the time for which these different capitals will endure: a steam-engine will last longer than a ship, a ship than the clothing of the labourer, and the clothing of the labourer longer than the food which he consumes.” — Lijgyahduz 《Yienzleix》 daih 26 yieb.

Youq gizneix, Lijgyahduz lumz gij ranz gunghyinz youq haenx, gij doxgaiq ndaw ranz gunghyinz yungh, gij hongdawz lumjbaenz mid heng vanj dawh daengj gunghyinz siuhfei neix, gijde cungj caeuq lauzdung swhliu ityiengh yungh ndaej doengzyiengh nanz. Doengz dwg saek di doxgaiq, caemh loih doxgaiq ndeu, youq gizneix dwg baenz siuhfei swhliu, youq gizhaenx dwg baenz lauzdung swhliu.

Ciuq gangjap Lijgyahduz, gij mbouj doengz de couh dwg:

“Miz mbangj swhbwnj saisied vaiq, bietdingh aeu ciengzseiz caiq swnghcanj, miz mbangj swhbwnj saisied menh, ciuq cungj cingzgvang neix, couh faen baenz riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj” (28)

De lij gya aen cawqgej ndeu:

“Cungj faenbied neix mbouj dwg bonjcaet faenbied, ndaw de mbouj ndaej veh diuz gyaiqsienq cingcuj he.” (29)

Baez yienghneix, raeuz youh miz caijsoq daeuj daengz aen Cungnungz Yozbai gizhaenx. Coengz gyoengqde daeuj yawj, “bi sien ceiok” caeuq “yienzlaiz sien ceiok” gij mbouj doengz de, couh dwg sawjyungh swhbwnj seiz gij siuhfei seizgan de mbouj doengz, vihneix, hix couh dwg sawjyungh swhbwnj gij caiswnghcanj seizgan de mbouj doengz. Mboujgvaq, youq gyoengqde gizhaenx baenz gwnz biengz swnghcanj fuengmienh aen yienhsiengq youqgaenj de, caemhcai qij saehcingz ndaw 《Ginghci Byauj》caeuq riuzdoeng gocwngz dox lienzhaeh haenx, youq gizneix cix baenz cungj faenbied dwg cujgvanh fuengmienh ndeu, lumjbaenz Lijgyahduz gangj yienghhaenx, baenz cungj faenbied doyawz ndeu lo.

Gawqyienz bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeu j lauzdung fuengmienh

---

(28) “According as capital is rapidly perishable and requires to be frequently reproduced, or is of slow consumption, it is classed under the heads of circulating, or fixed capital.”

(29) “A division not essential, and in which the line of demarcation cannot be accurately drawn.”

caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdung swhliu fuengmienh gij faenbied haenx, dan dwg youq gij caiswngnhanj geizgan de, baenzneix cix dan youq gij riuzdoengh geizgan de, gawqyienz bouhfaenh doekgonq youz swngghoz swhliu gapbaenz, bouhfaenh doeklaeng youz lauzdung swhliu gapbaenz, bouhfaenh doekgonq caeuq bouhfaenh doeklaeng giz mbouj doengz haenx dan dwg vaih vaiq vaih menh, caemhcai q bouhfaenh doekgonq bonjfaenh deng vaih vaiq menh hix mbouj doengz, sojlaiz, gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh caeuq gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj swngnhanj swhliu fuengmienh, song de sojmiz gij faenbied miz dwz-cwnghsing haenx, couh swhyienz cungj deng uet bae lo.

Diemj neix caeuq gij gyaciz yozsoz Lijgyahduz vanzcienz miz mauzdun, caeuq gij leihyinh lijlun gizaed dwg gyaciz lwyawz lijlun de hix vanzcienz miz mauzdun. De gaujcaz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz de, itbuen dan dwg hanh youq gangjmingz, gij swhbwnj soqliengh doxdoengz dwk haeuj mbouj doengz swngnhanj bumwnz seiz, faenbaenz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz beijlaeh de, yaek doiq gyaciz gvilwd miz maz yingjyangj, caiqlij youz cungj cingzgvang neix cauxbaenz cienzhang hwnj roengz, doiq gyagwz miz yingjyangj geijlai hung. Danhseih, couhcinj youq ndaw cungj yenzgiu mizhanh neix, de hix aenvih dawz guding swhbwnj dem riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq dem gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxgyaux hwnjdaeu, cix famh loengloek gig daih, gizaed, gij yenzgiu de dwg daj aen giekdae cienzboh loengloek haenx hwnjdin. Neix couh dwg: 1. Gawqyienz bouhfaenh swhbwnj gyaciz dwk haeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx, ndaej lied haeuj ndaw riuzdoengh swhbwnj hanghmoeg bae, sojlaiz, gij gvidingh doiq riuzdoengh swhbwnj bonjfaenh haenx, daegbied dwg doiq gij diuzgen bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdung fuengmienh, deng lied haeuj ndaw aen hanghmoeg neix, couh guh le gij lwnhgangj loengloek haenx. 2. Dawz bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdung fuengmienh haenx dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen gvidingh neix, caeuq de dwg gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj ndij guding swhbwnj dox doiqdingj aen gvidingh haenx doxgyaux hwnjdaeu.

Bonjlaiz gig cingcuj, gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen gvidingh neix, dwg cungj gvidingh mbouj

youqgaenj ndeu, youq ndaw aen gvidingh neix, de youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz gij dwzcwnghsing faenbied de deng uet bae lo; aenvih ciuq aen gvidingh neix, it fuengmienh, gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdung fuengmienh caeuq gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj yenzliu daengjdaengj fuengmienh, miz doengzdaengj yiyi; aen hanghmoeg sawj bouhfaenh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq bouhfaenh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyonj baenz yiengh ndeu, caeuq cungj dwzcwnghsing faenbied yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq dox doiqdingj haenx, mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Lingh fuengmienh, song bouhfaenh swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdung fuengmienh caeuq dwk haeuj lauzdung swhliu fuengmienh haenx, yienznaeuz dox doiqdingj hwnjdaeuj, danhseih gij gizneix diemj ok haenx, bingq mbouj dwg gyoengqde yungh gij fuengsik cienzbouh mbouj doengz bae camgya gyaciz swnghcanj, cix dwg gyoengqde dawz gij gyaciz gyoengqde gaenq dingh haenx, cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae, aeu yungh seizgan raezdinj mbouj doengz.

Youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, vwndiz cungj dwg: Gij gyaciz gaenq dingh dwk haeuj sanghbinj swnghcanj gocwngz haenx, mboujguenj dwg cienzhong, gij gyagwz yenzliu, roxnaeuz gij gyagwz lauzdung swhliu, **baenzlawz** cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae, yienghneix **baenzlawz** doenggvaq canjbinj cix ndaej riuzdoeng, doenggvaq gai doek canjbinj cix dauqma daengz giz haidaeuz de, hix couh dwg ndaej boujdauq. Gizneix aen faenbied dandog de, couh dwg aen “**baenzlawz**” neix, couh dwg aen fuengsik daegbied sawj aen gyaciz neix ndaej cienj okbae, ndaej riuzdoeng neix.

Gij lauzdungliz gyagwz haidaeuz cungj dwg youz mbawheiq gvidingh haenx, mboujlwnh dwg yungh hobi ceihawj roxnaeuz yungh swnghhoz swhliu ceihawj, mboujlwnh youq aen ciengzhab lawz, de dwg aen gyagwz daegdingh, gaenq dingh ndeu, aen singqcaet neix cungj dwg mbouj bienq. Mboujgvaq, youq mwh cienzhong yungh hobi ceihawj, yungzheih yawj ndaej ok, hobi bonjfaenh mbouj yungh swnghcanj swhliu yiengh fuengsik haenx, haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz bae, couh dwg naeuz, mbouj lumj swnghcanj swhliu yienghhaenx, mboujdan sawj gyaciz, caemhcai q sawj vuzciz cungj haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz bae. Hoeng danghnaeuz dawz gij swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq gunghyinz yungh cienzhong cawx haenx,

cigsoh dangguh gij vuzciz hingzsik riuzdoengh swhbwnj dem yenzliu daengjdaengj, itheij lied haeuq caemh aen hanghmoeg ndeu, caemhcaiq caeuq lauzdung swhliu dox doiqdingj, baenzneix, couh sawj saehcingz miz lingh cungj yienghsiengq lo. Mbangj doxgaiq couh dwg swnghcanj swhliu, gij gyaciz de youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae, hoeng lingh mbangj doxgaiq couh dwg swnghhoz swhliu, gij gyaciz de cix youq ndaw gij lauzdungliz siuhfei gyoengqde haenx caiq miz okdaeuq, caemhcaiq doenggvaq gij cozyung lauzdungliz, doengzyiengh cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae. Youq song cungj ciengzhab neix, vwn-diz cungj caemh dwg gij gyaciz ndaw swnghcanj sien ceiok haenx, youq ndaw canjbinj dan'it caiq miz okdaeuq. (Cungnungz Yozbai saenqsouj diemj neix, ndigah mbouj nyinh gunghyez lauzdung ndaej cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz.) Lumjbaenz, Veihdwzlanz youq ndaw duenh vah raeuz yinx-yungh gvaq haenx<sup>67</sup> gangj naeuz:

“Swhbwnj yungh gijmaz hingzsik caiq miz okdaeuq cungj mbouj youqgaenj …… gak cungj gijgwn、gijdaenj caeuq ranzyouq cungqvunz lixyouq caeuq andingh angq-yangz bietdingh aeu yungh haenx, doengzyiengh miz bienqvaq. Gyoengqde seizeiz deng siuhfei bae, hoeng gij gyaciz gyoengqde …… caiq miz okdaeuq.” (《Cwngci-ginghceiyoz Yienzleix》daih 31、32 yieb)

Youq gizneix, gij swhbwnj gyaciz aeu swnghcanj swhliu caeuq swnghhoz swhliu hingzsik、sien ceiok daengz ndaw swnghcanj bae haenx, cungj doengzyiengh youq ndaw canjbinj gyaciz caiq miz okdaeuq. Baez yienghneix le, swhbwnjcuji aen swnghcanj gocwngz de, couh miz caij-soq dwk bienqbaenz yiengh doxgaiq sawj vunz loengh mbouj doeng ndeu, gij goekgaen aen gyaciz lwyawz hamz youq ndaw canjbinj haenx, hix couh cienzbouh deng cwgoemq hwnjdaeuq.

Lij miz, cungj baivuzgyau dan dwg swhcanj gaihgez ginghceiyoz cij miz haenx, hix couh daj neix guhbaenz lo. Cungj baivuzgyau neix, dawz doxgaiq youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz lumj naeuz deng nad gvaq it-yiengh, aeu ndaej gij sevei ginghci singqcaet haenx, bienqbaenz cungj singqcaet swwhyienz、youz gij vuzciz bwnjsing doengh gij doxgaiq neix miz okdaeuq haenx. Lumjbaenz, lauzdung swhliu dwg guding swhbwnj aen

ding'yi neix, dwg aen ginghyensiz ding'yi、yinxhwnj mauzdun caeuq gyaxluenh ndeu. Raeuz youq mwh lwnhgangj lauzdung gocwngz (daih'it cek daihhaj cieng) gaenq diemj okdaeuq, gak cungj vuzciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh dauqdaej dwg cungdang lauzdung swhliu, cungdang lauzdung caizliu, roxnaeuz cungdang canjbinj, neix vanzcienz dwg youz gyoengqde dangseiz youq ndaw itdingh lauzdung gocwngz、miz maz cozyung daeuj gietdingh, youz gij cizwnwngz gyoengqde daeuj gietdingh. Doengzyiengh, lauzdung swhliu hix cijmiz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz — itbuen daeuj gangj dwg swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj gocwngz, vihneix swnghcanj swhliu itbuen daeuj gangj dwg swhbwnj, miz le swhbwnj gij ginghci gveidinghsing de, miz le swhbwnj gij seveising de, youq cungj cingzgvang neix cij dwg guding swhbwnj; daihngaih, lauzdung swhliu cijmiz youq mwh gyoengqde yungh cungj daegbied fuengsik ndeu、dawz gij gyaciz gyoengqde cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae le, cij dwg guding swhbwnj. Mboujne, gyoengqde vanzlij dwg lauzdung swhliu, cix mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj. Doengzyiengh, bwnh doengh gij caizliu bangbouj neix, yienznaeuz mbouj dwg lauzdung swhliu, hoeng danghnaeuz gyoengqde ciuq cungj daegbied fuengsik caeuq dingzlai lauzdung caizliu ityiengh haenx, cienj gyaciz okbae, yienghhaenx gyoengqde hix ndaej baenz guding swhbwnj. Gij vwndiz gizneix, bingq mbouj dwg aen ding'yi dawz gak cungj doxgaiq faen loih haenx. Vwndiz dwg itdingh cizwnwngz biujyienh baenz itdingh fancouz haenx.

Danghnaeuz nyinhnaeuz swnghhoz swhliu bonjndang youq sojmiz cingzgvang cungj miz aen suzsing gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj cienzhong fuengmienh haenx, baenzneix, “veizciz lauzdung”, “to support labour” (Lijyahduz, daih 25 yieb) hix couh baenz gij singqcaet cungj “riuzdoengh” swhbwnj neix lo. Yienghneix, couh nyinhnaeuz swnghhoz swhliu danghnaeuz mbouj dwg “swhbwnj”, de couh mbouj ndaej veizciz lauzdungliz. Gizsaed, gij swhbwnj singqcaet swnghhoz swhliu, cingqngamj sawj swnghhoz swhliu miz cungj suzsing yienghneix: Doenggvaq gij lauzdung bouxwnq daeuj veizciz **swhbwnj**.

Danghnaeuz swnghhoz swhliu bonjndang dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj, — youq mwh riuzdoengh swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz cienzhong le, — couh caenh'itbouh ndaej ok gietlwnh daeuj: Gij soqliengh cienzhong,



youz gunghyinz vunzsoq caeuq itdingh soqliengh riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij beijlaeh de daeuj gietdingh. Neix dwg aen ginghceiyoz dingliz cungqvunz maij yungh ndeu. Gizsaed, gij swngghoz swhliu soqliengh gunghyinz daj hawciengz aeu'ndaej haenx, caeuq gij swngghoz swhliu soqliengh swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hawj bonjfaenh de yungh haenx, youz gij beijlaeh gyaciz lwyawz caeuq lauzdung gyagwz daeuj gietdingh.

Lijgyahduz caeuq Bahdun <sup>(29[a])</sup> ityiengh, dauqcawq cungj dawz aen gvanhaeh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dem gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, caeuq aen gvanhaeh riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj. Raeuz baezlaeng yaek yawj daengz, cungj doxgyaux neix baenzlawz sawj de yenzgiu liyinliz seiz byaij hwnj diuz roen loek bae. <sup>69</sup>

Youq ndaw coucienj, gij faenbied mbouj dwg aenvih guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj miz faenbied cix cauhbaenz haenx, Lijgyahduz lij dawz de caeuq gij faenbied guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj yawjbaenz doxdoengz bae :

“Lij bietdingh aeu diemj ok, gij seizgan riuzdoengh swhbwnj riuzdoeng roxnaeuz lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz boux sawjyungh, ndaej gig mbouj doxdaengj. Gij haeuxmienh boux lauxbanj codieg banh nungzcangz cawx ma guh ceh haenx, caeuq gij haeuxmienh boux lauxbanj guh menbauh cawx ma guh menbauh haenx doxbeij, dwg guding swhbwnj. Bouxgonq dawz haeuxmienh ndaem youq ndaw reih, aeu caj bi ndeu le cij ndaej sou dauq; bouxlaeng dawz haeuxmienh muh baenz mbamienh, guh baenz menbauh gai hawj vunz, aen singhgiz ndeu couh ndaej sou dauq swhbwnj, dauqczungz haidaeuz guh cungj saehnieb doxdoengz neix, roxnaeuz haidaeuz guh gij saehnieb wngq.” (30)

Youq gizneix, gij miz daegdiemj de dwg: Haeuxmienh —

---

(30) “It is also to be observed that the circulating capital may circulate, or be returned to its employer, in very unequal times. The wheat bought by a farmer to sow is comparatively a fixed capital to the wheat purchased by a baker to make into loaves, The one leaves it in the ground, and can obtain no return for a year; the other can get it ground into flour, sell it as bread to his customers, and have his capital free, to renew the same, or commence any other employment in a week.” (daih 26 — 27 yieb)

(29[a]) 《Lwnh Gij Vanzging Yingjyangj Lauzung Gaihgez Canggvang Gwnz-biengz》1817 nienz Lunzdunh banj. Duenh mizgven haenx youq daih'it gienj daih 655 yieb aen cawqgej (79) yinxyungh gvaq 68.

yienznaeuz de dangguh haeuxceh mbouj dwg cungdang swnghhoz swhliu, cix dwg cungdang yenzliu — daih'it, dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj, aenvih bonjfaenh de dwg swnghhoz swhliu, daihngeih, dwg guding swhbwnj, aenvih de ndaej sou dauq aeu ginggvaq baenz bi seizgan. Hoeng, sawj cungj swnghcanj swhliu ndeu bienqbaenz guding swhbwnj, bingq mbouj dan dwg sou dauq vaiq menh, caemhcaiq dwg gij daegdingh fuengsik gyaciz cienj daengz canjbinj bae haenx.

Ya Swhmiz cauhbaenz gij gyauxluenh haenx, cauxbaenz gij gezgoj laj neix:

1. Gij faenbied guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj, deng caeuq gij faenbied swnghcanj swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj. Lumjbaenz, caemh aen gihgi ndeu, dangguh sanghbinj okyienh youq ndaw hawciengz seiz, dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj, gyoeb haeuj ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz seiz, cix dwg guding swhbwnj. Youq giz-neix, gaenbonj mbouj ndaej lijgaj vihmaz cungj swhbwnj ndeu ndaej beij lingh cungj swhbwnj engqgya guding roxnaeuz engqgya riuzdoengh.

2. Sojmiz riuzdoengh swhbwnj, cungj caeuq gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj cienzhong fuengmienh roxnaeuz yaek dwk haeuj cienzhong fuengmienh haenx daengjdoengz hwnjdaeuj. Yozhan Swh Mulwz<sup>70</sup> daengj vunz couh dwg yienghneix.

3. Gij faenbied swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq, youq Bahdun、Lijgyahduz gizhaenx, gaenq caeuq gij faenbied riuzdoengh swhbwnj dem guding swhbwnj doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj, doeklaeng cienzbouh gyoebgyonj haeuj gij faenbied riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj, lumjbaenz youq Lahmujasai gizhaenx<sup>71</sup> couh dwg yienghneix. Coengz Lahmujasai daeuj yawj, sojmiz swnghcanj swhliu, yenzliu daengj-daengj, caeuq lauzdung swhliu ityiengh, dwg guding swhbwnj, dan miz gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj cienzhong fuengmienh haenx, cij dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Danhseih, cingq aenvih guh le yiengh gyoebgyonj neix, sojlaiz couh mbouj ndaej lijgaj gij caencingq faenbied swhbwnj mbouj bienq

caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq.

4. Ceiqgaenh mbanj Yinggoz ginghciyozgyah, daegbied dwg gij ginghciyozgyah Suhgwzlanz, lumjbaenz Mwzgwzlaudwz<sup>72</sup>、Badwzswnh<sup>73</sup> doengh gij vunz neix, gyoengqde yungh boux cizyenz ngaenzhangz gij yawjfab mbouj cienzmienh youh nanz ndaej beijgangj haenx, daeuj doiq-daih sojmiz swvuz, dawz gij faenbied guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj, bienqbaenz gij faenbied “gij cunzgvanj seizseiz ndaej daezaeu” caeuq “gij cunzgvanj sien dunghcih le cij ndaej daezaeu”.

## Daih 12 Cieng

### Lauzdung Geizgan

Gyajdingh miz song aen swngghanj bumwnz, aen ndeu dwg menz-fangjyez, aen ndeu dwg gihceh cicauyez, song aen bumwnz neix ngoenz-hong raez doxdoengz, beijinganj aen lauzdung gocwngz 10 aen siujsez. Youq aen bumwnz ndeu, moix ngoenz, moix singhgiz aeu daezhawj it-dingh soqliengh cwngzbinj, faiqgeu; youq lingh aen bumwnz, lauzdung gocwngz gangj mbouj dingh aeu fanfoek guh baenz sam ndwen, cij ndaej cauhbaenz gaiq cwngzbinj ndeu, aen gihceh ndeu. Youq aen ciengzhab ndeu, canjbinj miz cungj singqcaet ndaej faenhai guh, moix ngoenz rox-naeuz moix singhgiz cungj dauqcungz haidaeuz guh cungj lauzdung doxdoengz ndeu. Youq lingh cungj ciengzhab, lauzdung gocwngz dwg lienz-daemh guh, baudaengz haujlai ngoenz lauzdung gocwngz, gyoengqde dox giethab, lienzdaemh guh roengzbae, aeu ginggvaq haemq raez sezgan cij ndaej guhbaenz gienh cwngzbinj ndeu. Yienznaeuz moix ngoenz lauzdung gocwngz gij lienzdaemh sezgan de youq gizneix dwg doxdoengz, hoeng swngghanj hingzveiz gij lienzdaemh sezgan de, couh dwg vih guhbaenz gienh cwngzbinj ndeu, dawz de dangguh sanghbinj soengq daengz haw-ciengz, baenzneix gij lienzdaemh sezgan aen lauzdung gocwngz, sawj de youz swngghanj swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj swhbwnj soj bietdingh aeu fanfoek guh haenx, cix cengca gig yienhda. Guding swhbwnj caeuq riuздоengh swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz de, caeuq gij vwndiz gizneix mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Couhcinj song aen swngghanj bumwnz soj yungh guding swhbwnj caeuq riuздоengh swhbwnj gij beijlaeh haenx cienzbouh doxdoengz, gij cengca gwngz neix gangj haenx hix lij miz.

Swngghanj hingzveiz lienzdaemh sezgan gij cengca de, mboujdan youq mbouj doengz swngghanj bumwnz ndaw de miz, caemhcaiq youq ndaw caemh aen swngghanj bumwnz ndeu hix miz, aenvih yaek cauh'ok

gij canjbinj haenx gveihmoz miz hung miz iq. Hwnq aen ranzyouq bingz-ciengz ndeu, beij hwnq aen gunghcangj hung ndeu yungh seizgan noix, vihneix aeu yungh gij lienzdaemh lauzdung gocwngz haenx hix noix. Cauh aen gihceh ndeu aeu yungh sam ndwen, cauh aen canghgyazgen ndeu cix aeu yungh bi ndeu roxnaeuz geij bi. Dajndaem loegcak aeu yungh gaenh bi ndeu, ciengx vaiz yiengz aeu yungh geij bi, ndaem gofaex aeu yungh baenz 12 bi daengz 100 bi nanz. Diuz roennamh lajmbanj lauhei q geij ndwen couh ndaej guh baenz, hoeng diuz dietloh ndeu cix aeu yungh geij bi cij ndaej guh baenz, daemj diuz didanj bingzciengz ndeu lauhei q aeu yungh aen singhgiz ndeu, hoeng daemj diuz gohbijlinz bizdanj ndeu couh aeu yungh geij bi, daengjdaengj. Ndigah, swnghcanj hingzveiz lienzdaemh seizgan gij cengca de, dwg mbouj liux mbouj caenh.

Gig yungzheih yawj ndaej ok, swnghcanj hingzveiz lienzdaemh seizgan gij cengca haenx, youq mwh swhbwnj ceiok ityiengh lai, itdingh cauxbaenz coucienj suzdu miz cengca, vihneix cauxbaenz gij swhbwnj gaenq dingh youq sien ceiok seizgan fuengmienh miz cengca. Gyajdingh aen cangj gihgi yotfai q caeuq aen cangj cauhguh gihceh yungh swhbwnj soqliengh doxdoengz, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq faengat doxdoengz, swhbwnj guding bouhfaenh caeuq riuzdoengh bouhfaenh faengat hix doxdoengz, doeklaeng, ngoenzhong hix raez doxdoengz, ngoenzhong faenbaenz bizyau lauzdung caeuq lwyawz lauzdung gij beijlaeh de hix doxdoengz. Caiq miz, vihliux dawz sojmiz gij cingz-gvang youz riuzdoeng gocwngz miz okdaeuj caemhcai q caeuq gij vwndiz dangqnaj mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx ce youq henz mbouj gangj, raeuz gyajdingh, faiqgeu caeuq gihceh song yiengh cungj ciuq dinghhuq swnghcanj, caemhcai q youq mwh gyau cwngzbinj ndaej daengz cienzhuq. Gvaq aen singhgiz ndeu le, boux lauxbanj aen cangj yotfai q dawz faiqgeu gyauhawj boux dinghhuq, soudauq gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj de dwkhaeuj haenx, caeuq gij guding swhbwnj saiesied bauhamz youq ndaw faiqgeu gyaciz haenx (youq gizneix, raeuz ce gyaciz lwyawz youq henz mbouj gangj). Ndigah, de ndaej dauqcungz yungh caemh aen swhbwnj ndeu bae cungzfuk caemh aen sinzvanz ndeu. Aen swhbwnj neix guhcaez gij coucienj bonjfaenh. Boux lauxbanj aen cangj cauhguh gihceh haenx, cix

bietdingh aeu youq sam ndwen dauqndaw, moix singhgiz cungj dawz swb-  
 bwnj moq dwk haeuj cienzhong caeuq yenzliu fuengmienh, caemhcaiq cij  
 miz gvaq sam ndwen le, gihceh ndaej gyau huq le, gij riuzdoengh swb-  
 bwnj youq mboengq seizgan neix vih cauhguh caemh aen sanghbinj ndeu,  
 cix youq caemh aen swngchcanj hingzveiz ndeu cugciemh dwk haeuj  
 haenx, cij ndaej caiq cawqyouq cungj hingzsik dauqcungz hainduj guh gij  
 sinzvanz bonjfaenh; doengzyiengh, gihgi youq sam ndwen neix dauqndaw  
 gij muzhed haenx, doiq de daeuj gangj seizneix cij ndaej daengz dienz-  
 bouj. Sojlaiz, aen ndeu dwg douzswh aen singhgiz ndeu; lingh aen dwg  
 gij douzswh aen singhgiz ndeu 12 boix. Gyajdingh gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen  
 cungj doxdoengz, gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj boux vunz ndeu yungh haenx,  
 bietdingh dwg gij swhbwnj lingh boux vunz yungh haenx 12 boix.

Moix singhgiz sien ceiok swhbwnj doxdoengz, youq gizneix dwg  
 gienh saehcingz mbouj youqgaenj ndeu. Mboujlwnh sien ceiok swhbwnj  
 soqliengh miz geijlai, youq aen ciengzhab ndeu, dwg sien ceiok aen  
 singhgiz ndeu le, aen swhbwnj neix couh deng dauqcungz yungh daeuj  
 ginghyingz, yungh daeuj fanfoek guh yiengh ginghyingz doxdoengz ndeu,  
 roxnaeuz haidaeuz guh lingh yiengh ginghyingz, hoeng youq lingh aen  
 ciengzhab, dwg sien ceiok 12 aen singhgiz le cij ndaej yienghneix guh.

Coucienj suzdu gij cengca de, roxnaeuz dan aen swhbwnj youq  
 doengz aen swhbwnj gyaciz ndeu, youh ndaej youq ndaw aen lauzdung  
 gocwngz moq roxnaeuz aen gyaciz fatlai gocwngz moq ndeu, duenh seiz-  
 gan caengz miz cozyung couh bietdingh aeu sien ceiok haenx raezdinj gij  
 cengca de, youq gizneix, dwg youz gij cingzgvang laj neix cauxbaenz:

Gyajdingh cauhguh aen gihceh ndeu roxnaeuz mboujlwnh cungj gihgi  
 lawz aen ndeu, aeu yungh 100 ngoenzhong. Doiq aen cangj yotfaiq caeuq  
 aen cangj cauhguh gihgi soj yungh gij gunghyinz de daeuj gangj, 100  
 ngoenzhong neix doengzyiengh dwg aen soqliengh mbouj lienzdaemh  
 (ndaej faenbied ndalaeb) ndeu, ciuq gyajdingh, dwg youz 100 aen lauz-  
 dung gocwngz gapbaenz, moix aen 10 siujseiz, gak aen ndaej faenhai,  
 miz gonq miz laeng bae guh. Hoeng doiq canjbinj couh dwg doiq gihgi  
 daeuj gangj, 100 aen ngoenzhong neix cix dwg aen soqliengh lienzdaemh  
 ndeu, aen ngoenzhong 1000 aen lauzdung siujseiz ndeu, aen swngchcanj  
 hingzveiz dan`it youh dox lienzhaeh ndeu. Cungj ngoenzhong youz haujlai

ngoenzhong miz gonq miz laeng bae guh、doxciep gapbaenz neix, gou heuhguh **lauzdung geizgan**. Raeuz gangj ngoenzhong, dwg gangj gij lauzdung seizgan raezdinj、gunghyinz moix ngoenz bietdingh aeu lauzdung, moix ngoenz bietdingh aeu hauqyunggh lauzdungliz haenx. Hoeng raeuz gangj lauzdung geizgan, dwg gangj gij soqmoeg ngoenzhong doxlienz、itdingh swnghcanj bumwnz vih cauh ok gienh cwngzbinj ndeu soj bietdingh aeu yunggh haenx. Youq gizneix, gij canjbinj moix aen ngoenzhong, dan dwg gizbu canjbinj, de moix ngoenz laebdaeb deng gyagoeng, daengz mwh aen lauzdung geizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu sat, cij suengguhbaenz caez, baenz aen sawjyunggh gyaciz gaenq guhbaenz ndeu.

Ndigah, lumjbaenz aenvih veizgih cix fatseng sevei swnghcanj gocwngz deng dingzduenh、deng luenh, doiq gij lauzdung canjbinj ndaej faenbied cauuhguh、caeuq doengh gij lauzdung canjbinj youq swnghcanj fuengmienh aeu miz aen lauzdung geizgan haemq raez youh doxlienz haenx, couh miz gij yingyangj gig mbouj doengz de. Youq aen ciengzhab ndeu, ngoenzneix gij swnghcanj itdingh soqliengh faiqgeu、meizdan daengjdaengj, mbouj miz gij ngoenzcog doxriengz daeuj swnghcanj faiqgeu、meizdan moq daengjdaengj. Hoeng aen ruz、gencuzvuz、dietloh daengjdaengj gij cingzgvang neix cix miz di mbouj doengz. Mboujdan lauzdung deng dingzduenh, caemhcaiq gij swnghcanj hingzveiz doxlienz hix deng dingzduenh. Danghnaeuz gunghcwngz mbouj laebdaeb guh, gij swnghcanj swhliu caeuq lauzdung gaenq youq swnghcanj fuengmienh yunggh bae haenx, couh begbeg deng hauqyunggh bae. Couhcinj gvaqlaeng gunghcwngz dauqfuk guh lo, de youq duenh seizgan deng dingz guh neix hix cungj miz sonjsaet.

Youq daengx aen lauzdung geizgan, guding swhbwnj bouhfaenh gyaciz moix ngoenz cienj daengz canjbinj bae haenx, caengz dem caengz dong hwnjdaeuj, cigdaengz canjbinj guhbaenz caez. Gizneix doengzseiz hix yienh'ok guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gij faenbied de mizmaz saedsaeh youqgaenj. Guding swhbwnj dwg sien ceiok daengz swnghcanj gocwngz bae, seizgan haemq nanz, lauheiq aeu ginggvaq haujlai bi seizgan cij miz bizyau vuenh moq. Cwngghgigih dwg moix ngoenz it bouhfaenh it bouhfaenh bae dawz gij gyaciz de, cienj daengz faiqgeu cungj canjbinj aen lauzdung gocwngz ndaej faenhai guh haenx,

roxnaeuz youq sam ndwen dauqndaw, dawz gij gyaciz de cienj daengz aen gihceh dwg gij canjbinj lienzdaemh swnghcanj hingzveiz haenx bae, neix doiq cawx cwnghgigih soj bietdingh aeu ceioq gij swhbwnj haenx mbouj miz saek di yingjyangj. Youq aen ciengzhab ndeu, gij gyaciz cwnghgigih dwg lingzding, beijgangj, moix singhgiz lae dauq baez ndeu, youq lingh aen ciengzhab, cix dwg aen soq haemq hung ndeu, beijgangj, moix sam ndwen lae dauq baez ndeu. Hoeng youq song aen ciengzhab neix, cwnghgigih lauhei q yaek ginggvaq 20 bi cij vuenh moq. Caenh'aeu gij gyaciz cwnghgigih ginggvaq gai canjbinj okbae, cix it bouhfaenh it bouhfaenh lae dauq moix aen geizgan de, beij cwnghgigih bonjfaenh mizyouq geizgan dinj, caemh aen cwnghgigih ndeu, couh yaek youq lai aen lauzdung geizgan laebdaeb youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz.

Fanj gvaqdaej, gij swhbwnj sien ceioq aen riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx couh mbouj dwg yienghneix. Gij lauzdungliz vih aen singhgiz neix cawx haenx, gaenq youq aen singhgiz neix hauqyungh caez, caemhcai q gaenq duisieng'va youq ndaw canjbinj. De bietdingh aeu daengz singhgiz sat le ndaej daengz baucouz. Cungj swhbwnj ceioq youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh neix, youq sam ndwen dauqndaw bietdingh aeu moix singhgiz cungzfuk bae guh, bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix youq aen singhgiz neix gij ceioq haenx, bingq mbouj ndaej sawj swhbwnjgyah youq singhgiz laeng ndaej mbouj bae cawx lauzdung. Moix singhgiz bietdingh aeu miz cai q demgya swhbwnj moq bae ceihawj lauzdungliz baucouz. Danghnaeuz ce sojmiz saenqyungh gvanhaeh mbouj gangj, couhcinj swhbwnjgyah moix singhgiz lingzding bae ceihawj cienzhong, de vanzlij aeu miz gij naengzlig ceioq sam ndwen cienzhong cij ndaej. Riuzdoengh swhbwnj gizyawz bouhfaenh, couh dwg yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj, hix dwg yienghneix. Lauzdung caengz dem caengz doi daengz ndaw canjbinj bae. Youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz, mboujdan gij lauzdungliz gyaciz gaenq hauqyungh bae haenx, caemhcai q gyaciz lwyawz hix mboujduenh cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae, mboujgvaq, dwg cienj daengz gij canjbinj caengz guh baenz caez haenx bae, cungj canjbinj neix lij mbouj caengz miz gij hingzyiengh sanghbinj gaenq guhbaenz, ndigah lij mbouj ndaej riuzdoeng. Gij swhbwnj gyaciz doenggvaq yenzliu caeuq caizliu



bangbouj caengz dem caengz cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae haenx, caemh dwg yienghneix.

Vih aeu ndaej gij daegbied singqcaet canjbinj roxnaeuz wnggai dab-daengz gij daegbied singqcaet aen yaugoj miz yungh haenx, aeu yungh gij lauzdung geizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj de. Yawj aen geizgan neix raezdinj mbouj doengz, cungj dwg bietdingh aeu laebdaeb caiq demgya ceiok riuzdoengh swhbwnj (cienzhong、yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj). Youq ndaw aen riuzdoengh swhbwnj neix, mbouj miz aen bouhfaenh lawz cawqyouq cungj hingzsik ndaej riuzdoeng, ndigah mbouj miz aen bouhfaenh lawz ndaej yungh daeuj vuenh cungj ginghyingz doxdoengz ndeu. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, de moix aen bouhfaenh, cungj aeu doxriengz dangguh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij canjbinj cingqcaih guhbaenz haenx, cix guding youq ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz, cughaed youq gwnz hingzsik swnghcanj swhbwnj. Danhseih, coucienj seizgan daengjndaej swhbwnj gij swnghcanj seizgan caeuq riuzdoeng seizgan de doxgyoeb. Ndigah, swnghcanj seizgan bienq raez, caeuq riuzdoeng seizgan bienq raez ityiengh, yaek gemjmenh coucienj suzdu. Hoeng seizneix bietdingh aeu ceijok song diemj:

Daih'it, youq ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz daengx seizgan bienq raez. Lumjbaenz, gij swhbwnj aen singhgiz daih'it sien cei youq lauzdung、yenzliu daengjdaengj fuengmienh haenx, caeuq bouhfaenh gyaciz youz guding swhbwnj cienj hawj canjbinj haenx ityiengh, youq cukcuk sam ndwen geizgan, deng cughaed youq swnghcanj lingjyiz, gyoeb haeuj aen canjbinj cingqcaih guh hoeng caengz guhbaenz haenx, mbouj ndaej dangguh sanghbinj haeuj riuzdoeng bae.

Daihngaih, aenvih swnghcanj hingzveiz soj bietdingh aeu yungh gij lauzdung geizgan haenx aeu lienzdaemh sam ndwen, saedsaeh dwg aen geizgan neix dan cauxbaenz aen lauzdung gocwngz doxlienx ndeu, soj-laiz, moix aen singhgiz bietdingh aeu mboujduenh miz di riuzdoengh swhbwnj moq、gya daengz bouhfaenh swhbwnj gaxgonq dwkhaeuj bae haenx. Ndigah, aen soqliengh gij swhbwnj caiq demgya dwg lienzdaemh sien ceiok haenx, riengz lauzdung geizgan bienq raez cix demgya.

Raeuz gaenq gyajdingh, youq ndaw yotfaiq hangznieb caeuq cau-guh gihgi hangznieb dwk haeuj swhbwnj soqliengh doxdoengz, gyoengqde

ciuq beijlaeh doxdoengz faenbaenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq, hix ciuq beijlaeh doxdoengz faenbaenz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj, ngoenzhong hix raez doxdoengz, gyonj daeuj gangj, cawz ok lauzdung geizgan raezdinj, gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen cungj doxdoengz. Aen singhgiz daih'it, song de ceiok doxdoengz, hoeng gij canjbinj boux lauxbanj yotfaiq hangznieb gaenq ndaej gai okbae, caemh-caiq ndaej yungh gij cienz gai canjbinj ndaej haenx, cawx lauzdungliz moq caeuq yenzliu moq daengjdaengj, gyonj daeuj gangj, swnghcanj ndaej ciuq gij gveihmoz doxdoengz laebdaeb bae guh. Boux lauxbanj gunghcangj cauhsuh gihgi, cix aeu gvaq sam ndwen le, gij canjbinj de guhbaenz le, cij ndaej dawz gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen singhgiz daih'it yungh bae haenx, caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi, yungh de daeuj dauqcungz hainduj ginghyingz. Neix couh dwg naeuz, daih'it, soj dwkhaeuj swhbwnj soqliengh doxdoengz, hoeng lae doxdauc cix mbouj doengz. Daih-geih, yienznaeuz yotfaiq hangznieb caeuq cauhsuh gihgi hangznieb, youq sam ndwen dauqndaw yungh swnghcanj swhbwnj soqliengh doxdoengz, hoeng doiq boux lauxbanj yotfaiq hangznieb caeuq boux lauxbanj cauhsuh gihgi hangznieb daeuj gangj, swhbwnj ceiok soqliengh vanzcienz mbouj doengz, aenvih youq aen ciengzhab neix, caemh yiengh swhbwnj ndeu gig vaiq couh vuenh moq, vihneix ndaej dauqcungz fanfoek guh gij ginghyingz doxdoengz; youq lingh aen ciengzhab, swhbwnj vuenh moq cix haemq menh, vihneix youq vuenh moq geizhanh caengz daeuj daengz, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dawz swhbwnj soqliengh moq, caiq gya daengz ndaw swhbwnj soqliengh gaeuq bae. Ndigah, mboujdan swhbwnj itdingh bouhfaenh gij vuenh moq seizgan roxnaeuz sien ceiok seizgan de raezdinj mbouj doengz, yawj lauzdung gocwngz raezdinj mbouj doengz, gij swhbwnj soqliengh bietdingh aeu sien ceiok haenx, hix lainoix mbouj doengz (yienznaeuz moix ngoenz roxnaeuz moix singhgiz sawjyungh swhbwnj doxdoengz). Cungj cingzgvang neix vihmaz aeu haeujsim, aenvih caeuq gij cingzgvang cieng baihlaj yaek gaujcaz haenx ityiengh, gij seizgan sien ceiok ndaej bienq raez, hoeng sien ceiok swhbwnj soqliengh, mbouj yungh vihneix caeuq sien ceiok seizgan bienq raez cix ciuq beijlaeh bae demgya. Swhbwnj bietdingh aeu vih gij seizgan haemq raez bae sien ceiok, caemhcaiq aen swhbwnj soqliengh haemq

hung ndeu, aeu cughaed youq gwnz aen hingzsik swngheanj swhbwnj.

Youq mboengq swhbwnjcuji swngheanj mbouj fatdad geijlai de, doengh gij giyez aeu yungh lauzdung geizgan gig raez, vihneix aeu youq ndaw seizgan haemq raez daihliengh douzsw haenx, daegbied dwg gij giyez cijndaej daih gveihmoz ginghyingz haenx, lumjbaenz guh roen, hai dah dajyinh daengjdaengj, roxnaeuz cienzbouh mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah ginghyingz, cix youz deihfueg roxnaeuz guekgya ok cienz hwnqguh (gangj daengz lauzdungliz, youq mwh haemq caeux de, dingzlai saedhengz giengzceih lauzdung). Roxnaeuz gij canjbinj aeu yungh lauzdung geizgan haemq raez cij ndaej swngheanj okdaeuj, dan miz bouhfaenh gig noix de dwg baengh gij caizcanj swhbwnjgyah daeuj swngheanj. Lumjbaenz, youq mwh hawj seivunz hwnq ranz, seivunz faen geiz cei cienz hawj boux lauxbanj hwnq ranz. Ndigah, gizaed de dwg ciuq hwnq ranz seiz guh ndaej vaiq menh, it bouhfaenh it bouhfaenh bae ceihawj gij cienz hwnq ranz. Hoeng youq mwh swhbwnjcuji fatdad, it fuengmienh daihliengh swhbwnj comz youq ndaw fwngz dan boux swhbwnjgyah, lingh fuengmienh, cawz ok dan boux swhbwnjgyah le, youh miz gij swhbwnjgyah dox lienzhab (gufwn gunghsw), doengzseiz saenqyungh cidu hix fazcanj lo, boux lauxbanj swhbwnjcuji gencuz hangznieb, dan dwg youq laehvailh cingzgvang cij bang saek boux seivunz hwnq ranz. De aeu bang hawciengz hwnq ranz baenz baiz roxnaeuz aeu ndawsingz guh saehnieb, couh lumj dan boux swhbwnjgyah aeu dangguh boux cwngzbauh hwnqguh dietloh daeuj guh saehnieb ityiengh.

Swhbwnjcuji swngheanj baenzlawz sawj Lunzdunh gij ranzyouq hwnqguh hangznieb de fatseng bengwz, ndaej yungh gij cwngswz 1857 nienz boux lauxbanj gencuz hangznieb ndeu youq yinzhangzfaz veijyenzei daezok haenx daeuj gangjmingz. De naeuz, youq mwh de lij coz, ranz dingzlai cungj dwg dingh hwnq, cienz hwnq ranz youq hwnqguh moux aen gaihdon guhcaez seiz, faen geiz ceihawj boux lauxbanj hwnq ranz. Gij yienhsiengq vih douzguh cij bae hwnq ranz haenx gig noix miz; boux lauxbanj hwnq ranz hangznieb yienghneix guh, cujyau dan dwg vihliux hawj gyoengq gunghyinz de ciengzseiz miz hong guh, cix mbouj deng cekhuj. Gaenh 40 bi daeuj, doengh gij neix cungj bienq caez lo. Seizneix, gij yienhsiengq dingh hwnq ranz gig noix miz. Gij vunz yaek youq

ranz moq haenx, ndaej youq doengh gij ranz vih douzgih cij hwnqguh roxnaeuz gij ranz cingqcaih hwnq haenx, genj aeu aen ndeu. Boux lauxbanj hwnq ranz mbouj caiq dwg vih boux cawx ranz, cix dwg vih hawciengz hwnq ranz; caeuq sojmiz gizyawz boux canjyezgyah doxdoengz caez, de bietdingh aeu youq gwnz hawciengz miz gij sanghbinj gaenq guhbaenz. Gaxgonq, boux lauxbanj gencuz hangznieb ndeu vihliux douzgih, lauhei q doengzseiz hwnq sam sei q aen ranz; seizneix, de cix bietdingh aeu cawx (hix couh dwg gij gwnz daluz soj gangj, doengciengz aeu 99 bi guh geizhanh coyungh) benq dieg hung ndeu, youq gwnz de hwnq it ngeih bak aen ranz, ndigah gij giyez de ginghyingz haenx, cix mauhgvaq gij caizcanj bonjfaenh de baenz 20 daengz 50 boix bae. Bit cienz neix yungh dingjat aen banhfap neix bae ciq daeuj; cienz cix ciuq gak aen ranz hwnqguh vaiq menh, bued hawj boux lauxbanj hwnq ranz. Danghnaeuz fatseng veizgih, gij cienz faen geiz hawj gonq neix couh dingz mbouj ceihawj, daengx aen saehnieb ciengzseiz couh deng dingz roengzdaeuj; gij cingzgvang cei q ndei de, dwg dingz hwnq ranz, deq cingzgvang bienq ndei le caiq hwnq; gij cingzgvang cei q rwix de, couh dwg buenqgyaq gai bae satsoq. Seizneix, boux lauxbanj hwnqranz lawz mbouj guh douzgih gencuz, caemhcai q mbouj daih gveihmoz bae guh cungj gencuz neix, couh mbouj ndaej daengz fazcanj. Guh gencuz hangz neix canh cienz gig noix; gij cujyau lei hyinh boux lauxbanj hwnqranz, dwg doenggvaq daezsang dei hco, gig giuj bae genj aeu caeuq lei hyungh dieg hwnqranz cix aeu ndaej. Ca mbouj geij daengx aen Beiwjgwzleizveizya caeuq Daibwzwnhnizya dem Lunzdunh gyauhgi h baenz cien baenz fanh aen ranzbezsu, cungj dwg sien suenq ndei yaek miz geij lai vunz cawx ranz le, cix yungh cungj douzgih banhfap neix bae hwnqranz. (《Aen Baugau Yin Zhangzfaz Daegbied Veijyen zvei》 daih'it bouhfaenh genj aeu yaudenj, 1857 nienz cwn gswz daih 5413 — 5418、5435 — 5436 hauh)

Banh gij saehnieb lauzdung geizgan haemq raez youh gveihmoz gig hung haenx, cijmiz youq mwh sw hbnj cw kcomz gaenq ndaej gig lai, lingh fuengmienh saenqyungh cidu fazcanj youh vih sw hbnjgyah gunghawj aen soujduenh fuengbienh, sawj de ndaej mbouj yungh gij sw hbnj bonjfaenh cix yungh gij sw hbnj bouxwnq daeuj sien ceiok、daeuj

soemhyiemj, cij cienzbouh bienqbaenz gij saehcingz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj. Hoeng mbouj gangj cungj rox, swnghcanj fuengmienh gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de, dwg mbouj dwg gvi boux sawjyungh de, neix doiq coucienj suzdu caeuq coucienj seizgan mbouj miz yingjyangj.

Miz di saehcingz, lumjbaenz dox gagguh, faengoeng, yungh gihgi, ndaej demgya gij canjbinj ngoenzhong ndeu, doengzseiz ndaej youq ndaw gij swnghcanj hingzveiz doxciep haenx gemjnoix lauzdung geizgan. Beijlumj, gihgi ndaej sukdinj hwnq ranz, gaq giuz seizgan; souhgozgih, dozlizgih daengjdaengj, sukdinj le gij lauzdung geizgan dawz gij loegcak gaenq henj cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj cix bietdingh aeu yungh haenx. Cauh ruz gisuz gajndeidei le, sawj aen ruz hai ndaej lai vaiq, baenzneix couh sukdinj le dajyinh hangznieb douzswh gij coucienj seizgan de. Hoeng, doengh gij gajndeidei sawj lauzdung geizgan ndaej gemjnoix, baenzneix cix sukdinj riuzdoengh swhbwnj sien ceiok seizgan neix, doengciengz caeuq guding swhbwnj ceiok gij demgya de lienzhaeh youq itheij. Lingh fuengmienh, youq saek di bumwnz, ndaej dandan doenggvaq gyadaih doxgap cix sukdinj lauzdung geizgan; yungh gyoengq gunghyinz gig lai de, baenzneix cix youq haujlai giz doengzseiz guhhong, couh ndaej sukdinj gij seizgan hwnqbaenz diuz dietloh ndeu. Youq gizneix, coucienj seizgan aenvih gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx ndaej demgya cix sukdinj lo. Youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, bietdingh aeu miz gij swnghcanj swhliu engq lai caeuq gij lauzdungliz engq lai haenx, youz swhbwnjgyah daeuj cijveih cix giethab hwnjdaeuj.

Sukdinj lauzdung geizgan, doengciengz caeuq youq ndaw mboengq seizgan haemq dinj ndeu demgya gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx, lienzhaeh youq itheij, yienghneix, gij soqliengh aen swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx, couh riengz sien ceiok seizgan sukdinj cix demgya. Ndigah, gizneix bietdingh aeu louzsim, ce gij sevei swhbwnj soqliengh yienhmiz haenx mbouj gangj, vwndiz dwg, swnghcanj swhliu caeuq swnghhoz swhliu, roxnaeuz gij giengz sawjyungh gyoengqde, aeu yiengh cingzdoh lawz faensanq caeuq gyonjcomz youq ndaw fwngz dan boux swhbwnjgyah, hix couh dwg, swhbwnj gyonjcomz gaenq daengz bouh lawz. Saenqyungh yaek yinxbwnj, gyavaiaq caeuq gyadaih gyonjcomz swhbwnj youq ndaw fwngz gakvunz, doiq diemj neix daeuj gangj, de ndaej coisawj lauzdung geizgan, baenz-

neix cix sawj coucienj seizgan sukdinj.

Youq saek di swngheanj bumwnz, lauzdung geizgan mboujguenj dwg lienzdaemh roxnaeuz gatduenh, cungj dwg youz itdingh swyenz diuzgen daeuj gietdingh, sojlaiz mbouj ndaej yungh gij fuengfap gwenz neix daeuj sukdinj.

“Gyavaiq coucienj gij vah neix, doiq dajndaem loegcak mbouj habyungh, aenvih de it bi cij ndaej coucienj baez ndeu, gangj daengz doihduz, raeuz caenh’aeu cam: Doengh duz yiengz song bi roengz lwg caeuq sam bi roengz lwg, duz vaiz seiq bi roengz lwg caeuq haj bi roengz lwg haenx, gij coucienj de baenzlawz gyavaiq?” (Veih Vajwdwz Gujdwz 《Cwngci、Nungzyez Caeuq Sanghyez Fuengmienh Gak Cungj Vah-loek》1866 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 325 yieb)

Daengz mwh bietdingh aeu bwh miz yienhcienz (lumjbaenz vihliux gyau cienzgvaeh、deihco daengj guding feiqyungh), aen vwndiz neix ndaej yienghneix gaijgez: Lumjbaenz, gai caeuq gaj gij doihduz caengz dabdaengz gij bi soq ginghci byauhacunj haenx, hoeng neix yaek sienghah nungzyez gig youqgaenj; neix daengz doeklaeng youh yaek yinxhwnj gyaqcienz noh bienq bengz.

“Doengh gij vunz gaxgonq cujyau dwg ciengx doihduz haenx, youq seizhah gunghawj gij dieg langh doihduz cunghbu gak aen gin, seizdoeng cungsaed gij riengh doihduz baihoeng gak aen gin …… doengh gij vunz neix, gaenq aenvih loegcak gyaqcienz hwnjroengz mbouj dingh roxnaeuz doekdaemq cix bienq ndaej gungzhoj dangqmaz, ndigah gig maij ndaej daj gij vangzyouz caeuq ganhloz gyaq sang neix ndaej daengz ndeicawq; gyoengqde moix singhgiz cungj dawz vangzyouz bae hawciengz gai, aeu cienz daeuj bouj ngoenznaengz ceiok, youh yungh ganhloz daj boux dailisangh (ganhloz baez ndaej buenyinh, boux dailisangh couh yinh de okbae, gyaqcienz cix youz dailisangh gag dingh) gizhaenx ndaej gij cienz sien demh hawj. Vih gij yienzaen neix, caiq gya nungzyez yaek deng cwngci-ginghcyoz yienzleix gaemhanh, sojlaiz, gaxgonq gij cwzvaiz lwg daj dieg cauwhuh cij cwzvaiz soengq daengz baihnaz bae ciengx haenx, seizneix ciengzciengz dwg ngamq doekseng ndaej 8 ngoenz daengz 10 ngoenz, couh youq giz gaj doihduz ndaw singz Bwzmingzhan、Mancezshwdwz、Livuzbuj caeuq gizyawz gak aen hawsingz hung henzgyawj de deng daihbuek gaj bae. Danghnaeuz mwzyaz mbouj gyau gvaeh, yienghneix couh mboujdan boux lauxbanj codieg banh nungzcangz haenx ndaej engq lai leihyinh, gij doihduz iq

gyoengqde ndaej ciengx hung di caeuq naek di, caemhcai q mbouj miz vunz ciengx cwzvaiz meh, hix ndaej yungh mwzyaz dingj cij cwzvaiz daeuj ciengx cwzvaiz lwg lo; dangqna j cungj cingzgvang cwzvaiz lwg gig giepnoix neix, hix couh ndaej miensex bae haujlai lo. Seizneix, danghnaeuz raeuz gien gyoengq lauxbanj codieg banh nungzcangz iq neix ciengx cwzvaiz lwg, gyoengqde couh yaek naeuz; Dou gig cingcuj, yungh cij cwzvaiz ciengx cwzvaiz lwg suenq ndaej gvaq, danhseih daih'it, dou bietdingh aeu demh ngaenzienh, gijneix dou guh mbouj daengz; daihngaih, dou aeu deq gig nanz, cij ndaej sou cienz dauq, hoeng guh aen hangznieb cij cwzvaiz, cix sikhaek ndaej sou cienz dauq." (caeuq baihgwnz doxdoengz, daih 11、12 yieb)

Gawqyienz coucienj gya raez doiq boux lauxbanj codieg banh nungzcangz iq Yinghgoz gaenq yingjyangj baenzneix hung, baenzneix couh mbouj nanz lijgaij, de doiq gakboux dajndaem daluz bietyienz cauxbaenz gig daih mazfan.

Gaenriengz lauzdung geizgan seizgan demgya, hix couh dwg gaenriengz gij seizgan cauhbaenz yiengh sanghbinj ndaej riuzdoeng soj bietdingh aeu yungh haenx demgya, bouhfaenh gyaciz daj guding swhbwnj caengz dem caengz cienj daengz canjbinj bae haenx, couh yaek dong hwnjdaeuj, caemhcai q bouhfaenh gyaciz neix lae dauq couh deng ngaiznged lo. Hoeng, cungj ngaiznged neix mbouj cauxbaenz guding swhbwnj miz ceiok moq. Gihgi cungj dwg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz fazveih cozyung, cix mbouj guenj gij boujhawj de deng muzred haenx yungh hobi hingzsik ndaej lae dauq menh roxnaeuz vaiq. Riuzdoengh swhbwnj cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Mboujdan swhbwnj bietdingh aeu riengz lauzdung geizgan gya raez cix deng cughaed youq ndaw duenh seizgan haemq raez; caemhcai q swhbwnj moq bietdingh aeu mboujduenh sien cei youq cienzhong、yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj fuengmienh. Ndigah, gij lae dauq deng ngaiznged haenx, doiq song cungj swhbwnj neix yingjyangj hix mbouj doengz. Mboujguenj lae dauq menh roxnaeuz vaiq, guding swhbwnj cungj laebdaeb fazveih cozyung. Hoeng riuzdoengh swhbwnj cix doxfanj, danghnaeuz lae dauq deng ngaiznged, danghnaeuz riuzdoengh swhbwnj deng cughaed youq gij canjbinj hingzsik caengz gai roxnaeuz caengz guh baenz、couh dwg lij mbouj ndaej gai okbae haenx, doengzseiz youh mbouj miz gij swhbwnj yienhmiz yungh daeuj caiq demgya haenx, sawj de youq saedhuq hingzsik fuengmienh saedhengz vuenh moq,

baenzneix, de couh mbouj miz naengzlig bae caephengz ciznwngz. —

“Daengz mwh nungzminz yaek dai iek, gij doihdud de cix cingq maj biu. Fwn doek ndaej gig lai, nywj maj ndaej gig mwnnoengq. Gyoengq nungzminz Yindu youq henz ndang cwzvaiz biz yaek dai iek lo. Gij gimqgeih maezsaenq, doiq bouxvunz daeuj gangj lumjnaeuz dwg doegsieb fouzcingz nei, hoeng miz gij yunghcawq ndaej baujlouz sevei; baujlouz doihdud, ndaej baujcwng nungzyez laebdaeb guh, yienghneix hix couh baucwng le gij saedcej daengzcog caeuq aen goekmboq caizfouq. Youq Yindu, bouj bouxvunz beij bouj cwzvaiz yungzheih, gij neix dingq hwnjdaeuj lumjnaeuz dwg doegsieb cix sawj vunz siliengz, hoeng cingzgvang caen dwg yienghneix.” (《Dapfuk, Dunghyinhdu. Gij Caihah MajdwlzlahswH Caeuq Aulijsaz》daih 4 hauh daih 44 yieb)

Dawz cungj cingzgvang neix caeuq coenz vah ndaw 《Moynuz Fazdenj》<sup>74</sup> daih 10 cieng daih 26 ciet doxbeij baez ndeu:

“Vih baujlouz boux hozsiengh ndeu roxnaeuz duz vaizmeh ndeu, cix aeu mingh bae vuenh hoeng mbouj aeu daigya …… ndaej bauj hawj doengh gij cungjeuz okndang lanzcienh haenx ndaej daengz ceiq daih fukfaenh.”

Yaek youq haj bi geizhanh rim gaxgonq gunghawj duz doihdud doek-seng ndaej haj bi ndeu, swhyienz dwg guh mbouj daengz law. Hoeng youq itdingh hanhdoh ndaw de, doenggvaq gaijbienq dajciengx fuengfap, sawj doihdud youq duenh seizgan haemq dinj ndeu maj hung, hawj de miz yungh, cix aiq ndaej guh daengz. Beigwzveizwj dwg youq fuengmienh neix guh ok cingzcik lo. Gaxgonq, gij yiengz Yinghgoz, lumj yiengz Fazgoz mwh 1855 nienz gaxgonq ityiengh, mbouj rim 4 bi roxnaeuz 5 bi couh mbouj ndaej gaj. Ciuq Beigwzveizwj dauq fuengfap neix, gij yiengz seng ndaej bi ndeu gaenq ndaej ciengx biz, mboujlwnh baenzlawz yiengh, youq mwh caengz rim song bi couh ndaej baenz yiengznoh. Beigwzveizwj, boux lauxbanj codieg banh nungzcangz Dizsizli Gwzlanzgiz neix, aenvih saeqsim genj aeu duz ndei, sawj gij ndokndang duzyiengz bienq iq daengz mbouj ndaej caiq iq lo. De cungj yiengz neix heuhguh yiengz Sinhlaizshwdwz.



“Boux ciengx doihduz seizneix yungh gij seizgan gaxgonq ciengx baenz duz yiengz ndeu, ndaej ciengx baenz sam duz daeuj gunghawj hawciengz, caemhcai q gwanz ndang cungj yiengz neix giz maj noh cei q lai haenx, bienq ndaej engq gvangq engq luenz lo. Doengh gij yiengz neix daengx ndang ca mbouj geij cungj dwg noh.” (Lah-veiznez 《Gij Lajmbanj Ginghei Yinghgwzlanz、Suhgwzlanz Caeuq Aiwjlanz》 1855 nienz banj daih 20 yieb)

Gij fuengfap sukdinj lauzdung geizgan, youq mbouj doengz canjyez bumwnz, gij sawjyungh cingzdoh de gig mbouj doxdoengz, caemhcai q mbouj ndaej siubae mbouj doengz lauzdung geizgan raezdin的角度 gij cabied de. Caiq yungh gij laeh gwanz neix raeuz lwnh haenx daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz yungh hongdawz moq, cauh baenz aen gihceh ndeu, aeu yungh gij lauzdung geizgan haenx itdingh ndaej sukdinj. Danhseih, danghnaeuz aenvih gaijndei yotfaiq gocwngz, moix ngoenz roxnaeuz moix singhgiz gunghawj gij cwngzbinj haenx, couh demgya engq vaiq lo, yienghhaenx, gij lauzdung geizgan cauhguh gihgi, caeuq gij lauzdung geizgan yotfaiq doxbeij, lij dwg siengdoi q bienq raez lo.

## Daih 13 Cieng

### Swngghanj Seizgan

Lauzung seizgan seizseiz cungj dwg swngghanj seizgan, couh dwg gij seizgan swhbwnj cughaed youq ndaw swngghanj lingjyiz haenx. Hoeng fanj gvaqdaej, sojmiz gij seizgan swhbwnj cawqyouq ndaw swngghanj gocwngz haenx, cix mbouj vih neix hix bietyenz cungj dwg lauzdung seizgan.

Gij gizneix aeu gangj haenx, mbouj dwg cungj lauzdung gocwngz deng gatduenh, dwg lauzdungliz bonjdang deng swyenz gyaiqhanh hanhhaed haenx, yienznaeuz raeuz gangj gvaq, guding swhbwnj couh dwg ranz gunghcangj, gihgi daengjdaengj youq mwh lauzdung gocwngz dingzduenh cix cuengqhoengq mbouj yungh cungj cingzgvang neix, gaenq vanzcienz ndaej baenz gij dungguh mauhgvaq swyenz gyaiqhanh daej gyaraez lauzdung gocwngz caeuq saedhengz hwnzngoenz hwnjban guhhong<sup>75</sup> haenx cungj ndeu. Gij gizneix aeu gangj haenx, dwg cungj gatduenh caeuq lauzdung gocwngz raezdinj mbouj miz gvanhaeh, cix deng gij singqcaet canjbinj caeuq gij singqcaet cauuhguh canjbinj bonjfaenh hanhhaed haenx. Youq aen gatduenh geizgan neix, lauzdung duiheng deng gij swyenz gocwngz seizgan raezdinj mbouj doengz haenx gaemhanh, aeu ginggvaq vuzlij, vayoz, swnghlij bienqvaq; youq aen geizgan neix, lauzdung gocwngz cienzbouh dingz roxnaeuz miz mbanj dingz.

Lumjbaenz, gij raemx makit caq okdaej haenx, sien aeu oemq mboengq ndeu, menhcij ce roengzdaej mboengq ndeu, laeuj cij rang. Youq haujlai canjyez bumwnz, canjbinj aeu ginggvaq aen gocwngz hawqsauj ndeu, lumjbaenz gij hangznieb guh gang'vax; roxnaeuz, dawz canjbinj ce youq itdingh diuzgen laj de, hawj gij vayoz singqcaet de miz bienqvaq, lumjbaenz biuqbwz hangznieb. Gij loegcak gvaq seizdoeng haenx daihgaiq aeu miz 9 ndwen cij baenz. Daj doek ceh daengz baenz

sou, lauzdung gocwngz ca mbouj geij cienzbouh gatduenh. Youq ndaemfaex cauhndoeng fuengmienh, doek ceh caeuq gij hong cunjbei noix mbouj ndaej haenx guh sat le, lauhei q yaek gvaq 100 bi, cehfaex cij bienqbaenz faexhung; youq ndaw cienzbouh seizgan neix, siengdoiq daeuj gangj, mbouj yungh geijlai lauzdung law.

Youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, youq daih dingzlai swngheanj seizgan ndaw de dan dwg saekseiz aeu caiq demgya lauzdung. Cieng gonq gaenq diemj ok, bietdingh aeu miz gij swhbwnj boujgya caeuq gij swhbwnj lauzdung gyahauej cix gaenq guding youq ndaw swngheanj gocwngz haenx, cungj cingzgvang neix hix youq gizneix fatseng, mboujgvaq yaek miz gij dingzduenh dinj roxnaeuz raez haenx.

Ndigah, youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, gij swngheanj seizgan aen swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx youz song aen geizgan gapbaenz: Aen geizgan daih'it, swhbwnj cawqyouq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz; aen geizgan daihngeih, gij mizyouq hingzsik swhbwnj — gij hingzsik yiengh canjbinj caengz guhbaenz haenx — mbouj dwg cawqyouq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz, cix dwg deng swyenz gocwngz gaemhanh. Song aen geizgan neix dwg mbouj dwg mizseiz dox camca caeuq doxcap, doiq vwndiz mbouj miz maz yingyangj. Lauzdung geizgan caeuq swngheanj geizgan youq gizneix dwg mbouj doxdoengz. Swngheanj geizgan beij lauzdung geizgan raez. Danhseih, canjbinj cijmiz daengz swngheanj geizgan sat le, cij ndaej guhbaenz, cingzsug, vihneix cij ndaej daj swngheanj swhbwnj hingzsik cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik. Sojlaiz, swhbwnj coucienj geizgan, hix aeu riengz gij swngheanj seizgan raezdin j mbouj dwg youz lauzdung seizgan gapbaenz haenx cix gya raez. Danghnaeuz gij swngheanj seizgan mauhgvaq lauzdung seizgan haenx, mbouj dwg lumj loegcak cingzsug, faexsiengsu majhung daengjdaengj yienghhaenx, youz gij swyenz gvilwd ciengxlwenx mbouj bienq bae gietdingh, baenzneix, swhbwnj coucienj geizgan couh ciengzseiz ndaej youz vunz bae sukdin j swngheanj seizgan cix lai rox noix deng sukdin j. Lumjbaenz, yungh aen fuengfap vayoz biuqbwz neix, daeuj dingjlawh aen fuengfap diegnywj biuqbwz, youq mwh ring sauj yungh aen gihgi ring sauj engq mizyauq haenx. Youh lumj aen hangznieb guh naeng, fuengfap gaeuq dwg yungh youzsonh cimh naeng, aeu miz 6 daengz 18 ndwen nanz, fuengfap moq

yungh heiqbungq, ngamq aeu yungh ndwen buenq daengz song ndwen. (Yang Guj Guwjsaiwj-Sainazyih 《Gij Lijlun Caeuq Sizcen Gailun Gunghsangh Giyez、Nungzyez Giyez》1857 nienz Bahliz daih 2 banj [daih 49 yieb])<sup>76</sup> aen vwndiz gvendaengz gij swnghcanj seizgan dandan youz swyenz gocwngz ciemqyungh cix ndaej youz bouxvunz bae sukdinj haenx, gij swnghcanj lizsij diet, daegbied dwg gij lizsij hang lienh gang gaenb bak lai bi daeuj, daezhawj le gij laeh cei q ndei. Youq ndaw 100 bi neix, gij fuengfap lienh gang youz gij fuengfap hoedgyaux lienh diet 1780 nienz gonqlaeng fatyienh, bienqbaenz aen fuengfap yienhdaih Beisi lienh gang caeuq gak cungj fuengfap moq gvaqlaeng yungh haenx. Swnghcanj seizgan daihdaih sukdinj lo, mboujgvaq guding swhbwnj douzsw hix doxwngq demgya lo.

Gvendaengz swnghcanj seizgan caeuq lauzdung seizgan mbouj doxdoengz, Meijgoz cauuhguh vunqhaiz couh dwg aen laeh daegbied ndeu. Youq gizneix, miz haemq daih bouhfaenh feiqyungh mbouj dwg swnghcanj yungh, dwg aenvih faex aeu cwk ce 18 ndwen cij sauj. Yienghneix, vunqhaiz guh baenz le cij mbouj sousuk、bienqyiengh. Youq aen geizgan neix, faex mbouj haeuj daengz saek aen lauzdung gocwngz wnq. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj haenx, coucienj geizgan mboujdan youz gij seizgan cauuhguh vunqhaiz bonjfaenh soj aeu yungh haenx daeuj gietdingh, caemhcai q hix youz gij seizgan faex ce youq gizhaenx deq sauj daeuj gietdingh. Faex bietdingh aeu youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz dingzlouz 18 ndwen, cij ndaej caen haeuj daengz lauzdung gocwngz. Aen laeh neix caemh lij gangjmingz, aenvih saek di cingzgvang mbouj dwg fatseng youq riuzdoeng lingjyiz, cix dwg daj ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz daeuj, cienz-bouh riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj doengz bouhfaenh gij coucienj seizgan de, ndaej miz baenzlai mbouj doengz.

Swnghcanj seizgan caeuq lauzdung seizgan miz cengca, youq nungzyez fuengmienh daegbied yienhda. Youq ranghdieg mbwnraeuj raeuz cungj dienheiq diuzgen neix, diegdeih moix bi ndaem ndaej baez loegcak ndeu. Swnghcanj geizgan (loegcak gvaq seizdoeng bingzyaenz 9 ndwen) sukdinj roxnaeuz gya raez, lij yaek yawj nienzcingz ndei rwix bienqvaq daeuj dingh, ndigah mbouj lumj gij gunghyez caencingq haenx, ndaej sien cinjdeng bae doekdingh caeuq gaemhanh. Cijmiz cijvaiz、ganhlouz

doengh gij fucanjbinj neix, ndaej youq ndaw geizgan haemq dinj laeb-daeb swngheanj caeuq gai okbae. Hoeng lauzdung seizgan cix lumj laj neix gangj yienghhaenx :

“Naemj daengz dienheiq caeuq gizyawz gij cingzgvang miz yingjyangj haenx, Dwzgoz gak dieg ngoenzhong soqmoeg ndaej faenbaenz sam aen cujyau lauzdung geizgan; Seizcin daj 3 nyied gyang roxnaeuz 4 nyied co daengz 5 nyied gyang, daihgaiq miz 50 daengz 60 ngoenzhong; seizhah daj 6 nyied co daengz 8 nyied daej, daihgaiq miz 65 daengz 80 ngoenzhong; seizcou daj 9 nyied co daengz 10 nyied daej, roxnaeuz daengz 11 nyied gyang, roxnaeuz 11 nyied daej, daihgaiq miz 55 daengz 75 ngoenzhong. Gangj daengz seizdoeng, gij aeu diemj ok de, dan dwg gak cungj lauzdung aeu youq aen seizgeiz neix guhcaez haenx, lumjbaenz daeh bwnh, faex, huq, gencuz caizliu, daengdaengj.” (Fuz Gih’w’jhozfuh 《Nungzyez Ginghyingzyoz Soujcwz》 1852 nienz Dwzsau banj daih 160 yieb)

Ndigah, dienheiq yied mbouj ndei, nungzyez lauzdung geizgan, swhbwnj caeuq lauzdung ceik, couh yied haed youq ndaw duenh seizgeiz dinj ndeu. Aeu Ngozgoz guh laeh daeuj gangj. Youq gizhaenx, baihbaek mbanj aen digih, bi ndeu ngamq miz 130 ngoenz daengz 150 ngoenz ndaej guh hongnaz. Siengj ndaej daengz, danghnaeuz Ngozgoz giz dieg Ouhcouh miz 6500 fanh vunz ndaw de, cix miz 5000 fanh vunz youq seizdoeng bietdingh aeu dingz guh sojmiz hong naz haenx, miz 6 ndwen roxnaeuz 8 ndwen mbouj guh saek yiengh hong, Ngozgoz yaek deng sonjsaet gig lai. Cawz ok 20 fanh boux nungzminz youq Ngozgoz 10500 aen gunghcangj guhhong, lajmbanj dauqcauwq cungj fazcanj gij gyahdingz gunghyez bonjfaenh lo. Miz mbanj aen mbanj, gyoengq nungzminz gizhaenx ciuh dam ciuh cungj dwg bouxdaemjrok, canghcauhnaeng, canghguhhaiz, canghghusuj, canghdizcax daengdaengj; youq Mozswghoh, Fuzlahghimijwj, Gajluzgyah, Gohswhdwzlozmaj, Bijdwzbauj doengh aen sengj neix, cingzgvang engq dwg yienghneix. Swnhbienh gangj di ndeu, cungj gyahdingz gunghyez neix, seizneix gaenq yied daeuj yied deng bik bae vih swhbwnjcuyi swngheanj fuzvu lo; lumjbaenz, bouxdaemjrok yungh gij maehoiq caeuq maehwn haenx, youz bouxseng’eiq cigsoh gunghawj roxnaeuz doenggvaq bouxseng’eiq dailij aeu ndaej. (《Boux Misuh Mehvuengz Biya aen Sijgvanej Capyouq Guekrog Faenh Baugau Gven-

daengz Gij Cingzgvang Gunghsanghyez Aen Guek Deng Capyouq Haenx》1865 nienz daih 8 hauh daih 86、87 yieb genj aeu) Youq gizneix ndaej yawj daengz, swnghcanj geizgan caeuq lauzdung geizgan mbouj doxdoengz (yiengh laeng dandan dwg yiengh gonq bouhfaenh ndeu), baenzlawz bienqbaenz aen swyenz giekdae j nungzyez caeuq lajmbanj fuyez dox giethab; lingsh fuengmienh, lajmbanj fuyez youh baenzlawz bienqbaenz aen dieg swhbwnjgyah codaeuz aeu gij saenfaenh bouxseng'eiq caenx haeujbae haenx. Doeklaeng, daengz mwh swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj guhcaez cicauyez caeuq nungzyez doxfaen, nungzyez gunghyinz couh yied daeuj yied ingbaengh gij fuyez dandan dwg dinglingz miz haenx, ndigah gij saedceij gyoengqde hix couh bienqrwix lo. Raeuz gvaqlaeng yaek yawjraen, doiq swhbwnj daeuj gangj, coucienj fuengmienh sojmiz cabied cungj ndaej doxsiu bae, hoeng doiq gunghyinz daeuj gangj, couh mbouj dwg yienghneix.

Youq daih dingzlai gij gunghyiez bumwnz caencingq haenx, lumj vat gvangq hangznieb、daehyinh hangznieb daengjdaengj, swnghcanj dwg doxdaengh guh roengzbae, lauzdung seizgan bibi doxdoengz, ce gij gya-gwz hwnjroengz mbouj dingh、yingzyez seiz deng gauxca daengjdaengj gij yienhsiengq dingzduenh mbouj cingqciengz haenx mbouj gangj, gij swhbwnj moix ngoenz haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz haenx, gij ceiok de dwg bingzyaenx faenboiq. Doengzyeingh, youq mwh hawciengz gvanhaeh gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq seiz, riuzdoengh swhbwnj lae dauq roxnaeuz vuenh moq, hix dwg bingzyaenx faenboiq youq gak aen seizgeiz ndaw bi. Hoeng youq doengh aen douzswh bumwnz lauzdung seizgan dan dwg swnghcanj seizgan it bouhfaenh haenx, riuzdoengh swhbwnj ceiok, youq bi ndeu gak aen mbouj doengz seizgeiz cix gig mbouj bingzyaenx, hoeng swhbwnj lae dauq dan dwg ciuq swyenz diuzgen gvidingh gij seizgan haenx baez dog guhcaez. Ndigah, danghnaeuz swngcanj gveihmoz doxdoengz, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx soqliengh doxdoengz, caeuq gij swnghcanj bumwnz miz lienzdaemh lauzdung geizgan haenx doxbeij, doengh gij swnghcanj bumwnz neix, couh bietdingh aeu vih gij seizgan engq raez bae baez ndeu sien ceiok gij swhbwnj soqliengh engq hung haenx. Youq gizneix, gij souhmingh guding swhbwnj caeuq gij seizgan guding swhbwnj youq ndaw swnghcanj saed-

sah caephengz ciznwngz haenx, hix mingzyenj mbouj doengz. Aenvih laudung seizgan caeuq swngnhanj seizgan miz cengca, gij guding swbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx, gij sawjyungh seizgan de dang'yienz hix mboujduenh miz gij dingzduenh seizgan raez rox dinj haenx, lumjbaenz youq nungzyez fuengmienh, doenghduz dawz daeuj guhhong, hongdawz caeuq gihgi couh dwg yienghneix. Danghnaeuz aen guding swbwnj neix youz doenghduz dawz daeuj guhhong gapbaenz, baenzneix, mwh fatseng dingzduenh couh lumj mwh guhhong ityiengh, youq gijgueng daengjdaengj fuengmienh, laebdaeb aeu ceiook soqliengh doxdoengz roxnaeuz ca mbouj geij doxdoengz. Gangj daengz gij laudung swhliu dingh mbouj bienq haenx, de mbouj yungh hix yaek cauhbaenz saek cungj bienq cienh. Ndigah, canjbinj itbuen daeuj gangj yaek bienq bengz, aenvih gij gyaciz cienj daengz canjbinj bae haenx, mbouj dwg ciuq gij seizgan guding swbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx, cix dwg ciuq gij seizgan guding swbwnj sonjsaet gyaciz haenx daeuj suenq. Youq doengh gij swngnhanj bumwnz neix, guding swbwnj ce ndwi, mboujguenj dwg mbouj dwg cauhbaenz ngoenznaengz feiqyungh ceiook, cungj dwg de cingqciengz sawjyungh aen diuzgen ndeu, lumjbaenz yotfaiq hangznieb yaek miz itdingh soqliengh faiq deng sonjsaet nei; youq ndaw moix aen laudung gocwngz, youq cingqciengz gisuz diuzgen laj de, gij laudungliz mbouj dwg swngnhanj, hoeng youh dwg mienx mbouj ndaej aeu ceiook haenx, cungj caeuq gij laudungliz dwg swngnhanj ceiook haenx ityiengh caemh suenq. Moix cungj gaijndei, caenh'aeu ndaej youq laudung swhliu, yenzliu caeuq laudungliz fuengmienh gemjnoix gij ceiook mbouj dwg swngnhanj, hix couh yaek gyangqdaemq gij gyaciz canjbinj.

Youq ndaw nungzyez, laudung geizgan haemq raez, doengzseiz laudung seizgan caeuq swngnhanj seizgan youh miz gig daih cengca. Gvendaengz diemj neix, Hozgizswhginh gangj ndaej deng:

“Swngnhanj nungzcanjbinj caeuq swngnhanj gij canjbinj gizyawz laudung bumwnz soj aeu yungh gij seizgan haenx dwg miz cengca (yienznaeuz youq gizneix de mbouj dawz laudung seizgan caeuq swngnhanj seizgan faenbied okdaeuj), cungj cengca neix, couh dwg aen cujyau yenzyinh nungzminz vihmaz gig maij ingbaengh haenx. Gyoengqde mbouj ndaej youq ndaw seizgan mbouj rim bi ndeu couh dawz sanghbinj soengq daengz gwnz hawciengz bae. Youq ndaw daengx aen geizgan neix, gyoengqde mbouj ndaej mbouj laeng canghguhhaiz, bouxguhnyib, canghdiet, boux

guh cimax caeuq gizyawz gak cungj bouxswngchcanj, si gak cungj canjbinj gyoengqde yaek yungh、ndaej gvaq geij ngoenz roxnaeuz geij singhgiz guhcaez haenx. Aenvih cungj swyenz cingzgvang neix, caemhcaiq aenvih gizyawz laudung bumwnz caizfouq demmaj beij nungzyez bumwnz vaiq ndaej lai, doengh boux miz dieg gagciemq daengx guek diegdeih haenx, yienznaeuz lij gagciemq le gij gienz laebfap, hoeng vanzlij mbouj ndaej sawj gyoengqde bonjfaenh caeuq bouxhoiq gyoengqde couh dwg gij nungzminz codieg, baetduet gij minghyinh baenz ndaw guek boux ingbaengh cingzdoh ceiq sang haenx.” (DozmajswH Hozgizwhginh 《Doengsug Cwngci-ginghciyoz》1827 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 147 yieb cawqgej)<sup>77</sup>

Youq ndaw nungzyez, miz mbangj fuengfap, it fuengmienh sawj cienzhong caeuq laudung swhliu gij ceioek de youq ndaw bi ndeu faenboiq ndaej haemq doxdaengh, it fuengmienh sawj coucienj sukdinj, lumjbaenz guh lai yiengh loegcak swngchcanj, baenzneix cix youq daengx bi ndaej lai sab soucingz, couh dwg yienghneix. Hoeng sojmiz doengh gij fuengfap neix, cungj iugouz demgya gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj sien ceioek youq swngchcanj fuengmienh haenx, couh dwg dwkhaeuj cienzhong、bwnh、ceh daengjdaengj fuengmienh. Reihnaz faenbaenz sam bouhfaenh dajndaem、moix bi miz boufaenh ndeu yietnaiq, gajjbaenz reihnaz doxlwnz dajndaem、mbouj hawj miz reihnaz yietnaiq, cingzgvang couh dwg yienghneix. Gij banhfap cab dajndaem Fuzlanzdwz hix dwg yienghneix.

“Youq mwh cab ndaem doenghgo, gyoengq vunz ndaem doenghgo youq ndaw namh miz lwg baenz ndaek roxnaeuz baenz diuz; caemh gaiq dieg ndeu, sien dwg vihliux muenxcuk bouxvunz aeu yungh, ndaem loegcak、go yamaz、byaekyouzcai; loegcak soundaej le, caiq ndaem doenghgo youq ndaw namh miz lwg baenz ndaek roxnaeuz baenz diuz ndaej ciengx doihduz haenx. Cungj fuengfap neix ndaej itcig ciengx doihduz hung youq ndaw riengh, ndaej daihliengh rom bwnh, vihneix cix baenz bouh ceiq youqgaenj doxlwnz dajndaem. Rangh dieg namhsa miz  $\frac{1}{3}$  doxhwnj gij dieg ndaej dajndaem haenx, ndaej cab dajndaem; yienghneix couh lumj sawj gij dieg ndaej dajndaem haenx demgya le  $\frac{1}{3}$ .”

Cawz ok doenghgo youq ndaw namh miz lwg baenz ndaek roxnaeuz baenz diuz le, youq fuengmienh neix lij ndaej ndaem go sanhyezcauj



caeuq gizyawz doenghgo swzliu.

“Nungzyi baez dabdaengz gij cingzdoh cienj baenz yenzyi le, dang'yieng couh iugouz roengzbonj haemq lai. Youq Yinghgoz, aen gunghgingj diegdeih ndeu roengzbonj ciuq 250 fazlangz daeuq suenq. Youq Fuzlanzdwz, gyoengq nungzminz raeuz lauhei q hix nyinhnaeuz, moix gunghgingj roengzbonj 500 fazlangz cungj daiq noix lo.” (Aih-mijwj Dwz Lahfuhlaiz 《Lwnh Gij Lajmbanj Ginghci Bijlisiz》1863 nienz Bululsaiwj banj daih 59、60、63 yieb)

Doeklaeng, raeuz aeu cauhandoeng guh laeh. —

“Swngheanj faex, caeuq daih dingz lai gizyawz swngheanj gij mbouj doengz de cujyau dwg: Swngheanj faex baengh rengz swyenz gag miz cozyung, mwh sengcingz vuenh moq de, mbouj yungh gij rengz vunz caeuq rengz swhbwnj. Caiq miz, couhcinj dwg bouxvunz bae guh vuenh moq, rengz vunz caeuq rengz swhbwnj ceiok, caeuq rengz swyenz doxbeij, hix dwg gig iq. Linghvaih, youq gij diegnamh caeuq deihfue ng mbouj hwnj loegcak roxnaeuz ndaem loegcak caen mbouj habsuenq haenx, ndoengfaex vanzlij ndaej maj mwnnoengq. Hoeng, cauhandoeng yaek baenz cungj ginghci cwng-gveihva ndeu, couh beij ndaem loegcak aeu yungh diegnamh engq gvangq, aenvih diegdeih gaeb, couh mbouj ndaej hablex youq ndaw ndoeng raemj aeu faex, ca mbouj geij cungj mbouj ndaej leihyungh fucanjbinj, baujhoh ndoengfaex couh engq hojnanz, daengjdaengi. Danhseih, swngheanj gocwngz aeu yungh seizgan gig nanz, de mauhgvaq gij giva fanvez seivunz ginghyingz, mizeisiz caiqlij mauhgvaq gij souhmingh geizhanh bouxvunz bae. Vih cawx dieg cauhandoeng cix roengz gij swhbwnj haenx”

[ Youq gunghse swngheanj cungj cingzgvang neix, mbouj yungh cungj swhbwnj neix; vwndiz dan dwg gunghse daj reihnanz caeuq dieg langh doihduz ndaej sou geijlai diegdeih daeuq hawj linzyez swngheanj yungh ]

“Cijmiz ginggvaq seizgan nanz le, cij ndaej miz leih'ik, caemhcai q dan dwg it bouhfaenh it bouhfaenh bae coucienj, doiq mbanj cungjloih faex daeuq gangj, aeu yungh 150 bi seizgan cij ndaej guhcaez baez coucienj ndeu. Linghvaih, faex swngheanj naihnanz, cungj cingzgvang neix iugouz miz faexgo rombwh, de wnggai dwg moix bi leihyungh soqngge 10 boix daengz 40 boix. Ndigah, gij vunz mbouj miz gij souhaeuj wnq, mbouj miz rangh dieg hung ndoengfaex de, couh mbouj ndaej ginghyingz gij

linzyez cwnggveihva haenx" (Gih'wjhozfuh, daih 58 yieb).

Gij swnghcanj seizgan raezrang ( dan bauhamz gij lauzdung seizgan haemq dinj ), vihneix gij coucienj seizgan raezrang haenx, sawj cau-ndoeng mbouj hab seivunz ginghyingz, vihneix hix mbouj hab swhbwnj-cujiy gi nghyingz. Swhbwnjcujiy gi nghyingz coengz bonjaet daeuj gangj couh dwg seivunz gi nghyingz, couhcinj youz gij swhbwnjgyah lienzhab hwnjdaeuj haenx dingjlawh dan boux swhbwnjgyah, hix dwg yienghneix. Vwnzmingz caeuq daengx aen canjyez fazcanj, doiq buqvaih ndoengfaex coengzlaiz cungj miz cozyung gig daih, doxbeij daeuj gangj, de miz gij cozyung doxfanj haenx, couh dwg doiq hen ciengx caeuq swnghcanj ndoengfaex soj miz gij cozyung de, dwg gig iq gig iq.

Youq ndaw duenh vah Gih'wjhozfuh baihnaj yinxyungh haenx, miz coenz vah ndeu daegbied cigndaej louzsim:

"Linghvaih, faex swnghcanj naihnanz, cungj cingzgvang neix iugouz miz faexgo rombwh, de wnggai dwg moix bi leihyungh soqngeg 10 boix daengz 40 boix."

Neix couh dwg naeuz, baez coucienj ndeu aeu yungh 10 daengz 40 bi, mizseiz lij aeu seizgan engq nanz dem.

Aen hangznieb ciengx doihduz hix dwg yienghneix. It bouhfaenh doihduz baenz bangq ( doihduz rombwh ) ce youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, lingh bouhfaenh cix dangguh bi canjbinj gai okbae. Youq giz-neix, dan miz it bouhfaenh swhbwnj moix bi coucienj baez ndeu, lumj-baenz guding swhbwnj — gihgi, doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong daengj-daengj — gij cingzgvang neix cienzbouh doxdoengz. Yienznaeuz aen swhbwnj neix, dwg gij swhbwnj guding youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz seizgan haemq raez haenx, vihneix sawj cungj swhbwnj coucienj rag ndaej haemq raez, hoeng youq yiyi fancouz fuengmienh, de cix mbouj dwg guding swhbwnj.

Gij rombwh gizneix gangj haenx — gij faexgo roxnaeuz doihduz lix dinghliengh haenx — doxbeij daeuj gangj dwg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz ( doengzseiz dangguh lauzdung swhliu caeuq lauzdung caizliu );

ciuq gij swyenz diuzgen caiq swngheanj de, youq mwh cingqciengz ginghyingz seiz, bietyienz miz bouhfaenh rombwh maqhuz lai ndeu, cungj dwg cawqyouq aen hingzsik neix.

Lingh cungj rombwh ndeu, hix doiq coucienj miz gij yingjyangj doxlumj neix. De dan cauxbaenz gij swngheanj swhbwnj gojnwngz haenx, hoeng aenvih ginghyingz gij singqcaet de, bietdingh aeu miz gij cwkrom soqliengh lai rox noix haenx, ndigah bietdingh aeu youq duenh seizgan haemq raez ndeu vih swngheanj cix sien ceiok, yienznaeuz de dan dwg cugciemh haeuj daengz yienhsaed swngheanj gocwngz. Lumjbaenz bwnh, youq mwh caengz daeh daengz gij dieg dajndaem, couh dwg cungj neix. Loegcak, nywjsauj daengjdaengj caeuq gij swzliu rombwh yungh youq doihduz swngheanj fuengmienh haenx, hix dwg cungj neix.

“Bouhfaenh ginghyingz swhbwnj maqhuz lai ndeu, celouz youq ndaw nungzcangz rombwh. Danhseih, danghnaeuz mbouj dwg habdangq bae yungh gij fuengzre cosih itdingh aeu miz haenx, celouz ndei doengh gij rombwh neix, gij gyaciz gyoengqde couh yaek lainoix cungj deng sonjsaet. Caiqlij dandan aenvih guenjeix mbouj ndei, nungzcangz bouhfaenh canjbinj rombwh ndeu couh deng cienzbouh sonjsaet bae. Vih gij yenzynh neix, guenjeix cang haeux, ranz cuengq nywj caeuq deihoengq, aeu daegbied siujsim; ranz rombwh bietdingh aeu ciengzseiz haep ndei, lij aeu baujcz cinghseuq caeuq doeng rumz, daengjdaengj. Haeuxgwn caeuq gizyawz gij doxgaiq sou dauqma baujguenj haenx, aeu ciengzseiz habdangq fan fan; maenzdoengzlingz caeuq lauxbaeg, aeu re deng mwi, re raemx cimq caeuq deng naeuh.” (Caeuq baihgwnz doxdoengz, daih 292 yieb) “Youq mwh suenq gij nungzcangz bonjfaenh aeu yungh, daegbied dwg gij ciengx doihduz aeu yungh, bietdingh aeu ciuq canjbinj soqliengh caeuq yunghcawq daeuj faenboiq, ndigah, mboujdan aeu naemj daengz gaeuq yungh, lij aeu naemj daengz louz miz gij rombwh habdangq, fuengbienh saek seiz aeu yungh. Danghnaeuz baez roxnyinh mbouj ndaej cienzbouh yungh gij canjbinj bonjfaenh daeuj muenxcuk aeu yungh, sien aeu naemj daengz, ndaej mbouj ndaej yungh gij canjbinj wnq (gij canjbinj dinglawh) roxnaeuz gij doxgaiq haemq cienh daeuj bouj gaeuq. Lumjbaenz, giepnoix nywj sauj seiz, ndaej yungh doenghgo youq ndaw namh miz lwg baenz ndaek roxnaeuz baenz diuz, gyaux ganj loegcak daeuj bouj. Gyonj daeuj gangj, aeu seizseiz louzsim gak cungj canjbinj gij saedsaeh gyaciz caeuq gyaqcienz gwnz haw de, caemhcai q ciuq gij neix doekdingh siuhfei. Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz meg haemq

bengz, duhvanhdou caeuq megndaem haemq cienh, baenzneix gij guhfap miz leih haenx, couh dwg aeu duhvanhdou roxnaeuz megndaem dingj bouhfaenh meg ndeu daeuj gueng max, caemhcaiq dawz gij meg ndaej mbaet roengzdaeuj haenx gai ok-bae.” (Caeuq baihgwnz doxdoengz, daih 300 yieb)

Gaxgonq youq mwh gaujcaz rombwh cauxbaenz <sup>①</sup> gaenq diemj ok-daeuj, bietdingh aeu miz itdingh swngchcanj swhbwnj soqliengh rox lai rox noix ndaej yungh haenx, hix couh dwg gij swngchcanj swhliu aeu yungh youq swngchcanj fuengmienh, aeu aen gveihmoz hung rox iq ndeu cawq-youq rombwh cangdai, yawhbienh cugciemh dwkhaeuj swngchcanj go-cwngz. Doengzseiz lij diemj okdaeuj, doiq itdingh giyez roxnaeuz gij swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj miz itdingh gveihmoz daeuj gangj, cungj swngchcanj rombwh neix hung iq, youz de youq mwh vuenh moq gunnanz hung iq daeuj gietdingh, youz gunghawj hawciengz siengdoiq gyaegyawj daeuj gietdingh, youz gyaudoeng daehyinh gunghgi fazcanj daeuj gietdingh daengjdaengj. Sojmiz doengh gij cingzgvang neix, doiq aen ceiq noix hanhngeg gij swhbwnj bietdingh aeu yungh swngchcanj rombwh hingzsik mizyouq haenx, baenzneix cix doiq swhbwnj sien ceiook seizgan raez dinj, doiq baez ndeu sien ceiook swhbwnj soqliengh hung iq, cungj miz yingyangj. Aen swhbwnj soqliengh neix hung iq vihneix hix yingyangj daengz coucienj, hoeng de youz gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj dan dangguh gojnwngz swngchcanj swhbwnj, dingz youq swngchcanj rombwh hingzsik seizgan raez dinj daeuj gietdingh. Lingh fuengmienh, gawqyienz cungj dingzgwax neix dwg youz ndaej gig vaiq dienzbouj geijlai, youz hawciengz cingzgvang daengjdaengj gietdingh, yienghneix, bonjfaenh de hix couh miz gij cingzgvang seng youq ndaw riuzdoeng seizgan, seng youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz haenx.

“Caiq miz, gij hongdawz roxnaeuz fouqgienh lumjbaenz hongdawz soujgungh, aen raeng, aen swx, diuz cag, youzci, diuz ding doengh gij neix, yied dwg youq giz gyawj mbouj yungzheih sikhaek cawx ndaej, yied aeu rombwh hwnjdaeuj, fuengbienh baez vaih couh ndaej vuenh. Doeksat, moix bi seizdoeng cungj wnggai sijsaeq cazyawj cienzbouh hongdawz, caemhcaiq sikhaek boujndei caeuq coihndei. Hoeng rombwh

① Yawj gienj neix daih 196 — 204 yieb. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

doengh gij hongdawz neix, itbuen daeuj gangj wngdang miz geijlai, cujyau yawj dangdieg cingzgvang daeuj dingh, giz henzgyawj mbouj miz vunz guh soujgunghyez caeuq hai diemqbouq de, beij giz dangdieg roxnaeuz giz henzgyawj miz vunz guh soujgunghyez caeuq hai diemqbouq haenx, aeu miz rombwh engq lai. Youq mwh gizyawz diuzgen doxdoengz, danghnaeuz baez ndeu cawx gij doxgaiq rombwh aeu yungh neix soqliengh lai, caenh'aeu genj aen seizgei habdangq bae cawx, itbuen dwg aenvih cawx ndaej cienh cix ndaej daengz ndeicawq; dang'yiengz, gij ginghyingz swhbwnj riuzdoengh haenx, yaek vihneix cix yaep ndeu deng cou bae haujlai cienz, gij neix youq ndaw giyez ginghyingz ciengzseiz dwg mbouj ndaej mienx lo." (Gih'wjhozfoh, daih 301 yieb)

Raeuz gaenq yawj raen, swnghcanj seizgan caeuq lauzdung seizgan miz cengca, ndaej miz gak cungj gak yiengh cingzgvang gig mbouj doxdoengz. Mizseiz, riuzdoengh swhbwnj youq mwh caengz haeuj daengz aen lauzdung gocwngz caencingq, gaenq cawqyouq ndaw swnghcanj seizgan (cauhguh vunqhaiz); mizseiz, riuzdoengh swhbwnj doenggvaq aen lauzdung gocwngz caencingq haenx le, vanzlij cawqyouq ndaw swnghcanj seizgan (laeujmakit, cehhaeux); mizseiz swnghcanj seizgan dingjlingz miz lauzdung seizgan cap haeujdaej (nungzyez, cauhndoeng); mizseiz, gij canjbinj ndaej riuzdoeng haenx, miz bouhfaenh gig noix ndeu ndaej haeuj bi naengz riuzdoeng, hoeng daih bouhfaenh canjbinj vanzlij cawqyouq ndaw gij swnghcanj gocwngz yienhsaed (cauhndoeng caeuq aen hangznieb ciengx doihduz); riuzdoengh swhbwnj bietdingh aeu yungh gij swnghcanj swhbwnj hingzsik gojnwngz haenx dwkhaeuj seizgan raez dinj, baenzneix, aen swhbwnj neix gij soqliengh hung iq bietdingh aeu baez ndeu dwkhaeuj haenx, miz mbangj youz swnghcanj gocwngz cungjloih daeuj gietdingh (nungzyez), miz mbangj youz hawciengz gyae gyawj daeuj gietdingh daengjdaengj, gyonj daeuj gangj, youz gij cingzgvang ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz daeuj gietdingh.

Raeuz baezlaeng (youq cek daihsam) yaek yawjraen, Mwzgwzgulozhwx, Canhmujswh Mulwz doengh gij vunz neix, dajsuenq dawz gij swnghcanj seizgan caeuq lauzdung seizgan mbouj doengz haenx, naeuz baenz caeuq lauzdung seizgan dwg doxdoengz, doeklaeng cauhbaenz gij lijlnun gig loengloek haenx.<sup>78</sup> Hoeng cungj dajsuenq neix bonjfaenh, youh dwg aenvih yungh loek gyaciz lijlnun cij cauhbaenz.

Gij coucienj cougez raeuz gaxgonq gaujcaz haenx, dwg youz gij souhmingh yiengh guding swhbwnj sien cei youq ndaw swnghecanj go-cwngz haenx daeuj gietdingh. Aenvih aen cougez neix rox raez rox dinj baenz haujlai bi, sojlaiz, de hix baudaengz guding swhbwnj haujlai bi coucienj, roxnaeuz ndaw bi ndeu fanfoek coucienj.

Youq ndaw nungzyez, yiengh coucienj cougez neix dwg daj doxlwnz dajndaem daeuj.

“Coyungh geizgan gij lienzdaemh seizgan de, mboujlwnh baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej noix gvaq gij coucienj seizgan doxlwnz dajndaem soj aeu yungh haenx, ndigah, dawz reihnaz faenbaenz sam bouhfaenh dajndaem, cungj dwg ciuq 3 bi, 6 bi, 9 bi daengjdaengj daeuj suenq. Danghnaeuz dawz reihnaz faenbaenz sam bouhfaenh dajndaem, moix bi miz bouhfaenh ndeu yietnaiq, caemh gaiq dieg ndeu, youq ndaw 6 bi, dan dajndaem 4 baez, youq dajndaem nienzdoh ndaw de, lwnz ndaem gij loegcak gvaq seizdoeng caeuq gij loegcak seizhah, caiqlij, youq cungj cingzgvang namh singq-caet soj iugouz roxnaeuz cinjhawj neix, lij lwnz ndaem mienhsaeq caeuq megndaem, haeuxmienh caeuq meg. Gij loegcak mbouj doengz cungjloih, youq caemh gaiq dieg ndeu canjlieng miz lai miz noix, gak yiengh gag miz mbouj doengz gyaciz, caemhcai q ciuq mbouj doengz gyagwz gai okbae. Ndigah, caemh gaiq dieg ndeu gij canjlieng de, youq moix aen dajndaem nienzdoh cungj mbouj doengz, aen cougez ndeu duenh gaxgonq (sam bi gaxgonq) hix caeuq duenh doeklaeng mbouj doengz. Caemhcai q youq ndaw coucienj seizgan, aen cougez ndeu duenh gonq bingzyaenz canjlieng, caeuq duenh laeng bingzyaenz canjlieng hix mbouj doengz, aenvih canjlieng mboujdan youz diegnamh singqcaet daeuj gietdingh, caiqlij youz gij dienheiq bi haenx daeuj gietdingh, gyagwz caemh youz gak cungj mbouj doengz cingzgvang daeuj gietdingh. Danghnaeuz raeuz aeu daengx aen cougez 6 bi nanz, gij bingzyaenz soundaej caeuq bingzyaenz gyagwz de, daeuj suenq gij canjlieng gaiq dieg ndeu, raeuz ndaej daengz gij cungj canjlieng bi ndeu, couh youh habyungh youq aen cougez duenh gonq de, hix habyungh youq aen cougez duenh laeng de. Danhseih, danghnaeuz dan ciuq aen cougez dingz ndeu couh dwg sam bi daeuj suenq, cingzgvang couh mbouj dwg yienghneix, aenvih seizneix cungj canjlieng hix couh mbouj doengz. Daj neix yawj ndaej ok, danghnaeuz dawz reihnaz faenbaenz sam bouhfaenh dajndaem, coyungh geizgan ceiq noix aeu dingh guh 6 bi. Danhseih, boux co dieg dajndaem caeuq boux okco, cungj dwg gig maqmuengh dawz co dieg geizgan dingh baenz beij co dieg geizgan lai haujlai boix (gij faenzsaw yienzlaiz dwg yienghneix!), hix couh dwg gangj, danghnaeuz dawz reihnaz faenbaenz sam bouhfaenh dajndaem, mbouj dingh guh 6 bi,

cix dingh guh 12 bi、18 bi, roxnaeuz seizgan engq raez. Danghnaeuz dawz reihnaz faenbaenz caet bouhfaenh dajndaem, mbouj dingh guh 7 bi, cix dingh guh 14 bi、28 bi.” (Gih`wjhozfuh, daih 117、118 yieb)

[ Youq gizneix, ndaw soujgauj sij naeuz: “Gij doxlwnz dajndaem Yinghgoz. Youq gizneix aeu gya cawqgej.” ]

## Daih 14 Cieng

### Riuzdoeng Seizgan

Sojmiz cingzgvang raeuz gaxgonq gaujcaz haenx, sawj mbouj doengz swbhwnj dwkhaeuj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gij coucienj geizgan de miz cengca, baenzneix hix sawj gij seizgan swbhwnj bietdingh aeu sien ceiok de miz cengca. Doengh gij cingzgvang neix cungj dwg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz bonjfaenh fatseng, lumjbaenz guding swbhwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swbhwnj miz cengca, lauzdung geizgan miz cengca daengjdaengj. Danhseih, swbhwnj coucienj seizgan daengjndaej gij swnghcanj seizgan de caeuq gij riuzdoeng seizgan de doxgyoeb. Ndigah, mbouj gangj cungj rox, riuzdoeng seizgan raez dinj mbouj doengz, couh cauhbaenz coucienj seizgan, baenzneix cix cauhbaenz coucienj geizgan raez dinj mbouj doengz. Caenh'aeu dawz song aen douzswh mbouj doengz daeuj doxbeij, gyajdingh gizyawz sojmiz gij diuzgienh yingjyangj coucienj haenx cungj doxdoengz, dan dwg riuzdoeng seizgan mbouj doengz, rox-naeuz, gaujcaz itdingh soqliengh swbhwnj, gyajdingh gij gapbaenz guding swbhwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swbhwnj gaenq dingh, lauzdung geizgan gaenq dingh daengjdaengj, dan dwg riuzdoeng seizgan ndaej bienq, baenzneix cingzgvang couh raen gig cingcuj lo.

Bouhfaenh riuzdoeng seizgan ndeu — doxbeij daeuj gangj dwg bouhfaenh ceiq miz gietdingh yiye de — dwg youz gij seizgan gai okbae, couh dwg gij seizgan swbhwnj cawqyouq sanghbinj swbhwnj cangdai haenx gapbaenz. Riuzdoeng seizgan, daengx aen coucienj geizgan, dwg ciuq aen seizgan neix caencingq raezdinij cix gyaraez roxnaeuz sukdinj. Aenvih baujguenj feiqyung h daengjdaengj, gij swbhwnj ceiok caiq demgya haenx hix couh bienqbaenz noix mbouj ndaej lo. Daj haidaeuz couh gig cingcuj: Gai cwngzbinj aeu yung h gij seizgan haenx, doiq gij dan boux swbhwnjgyah caemh aen swnghcanj bumwnz daeuj gangj, aiq dwg



gig mbouj doxdoengz; ndigah, de mboujdan doiq gij swhbwnj soqliengh dwkhaeuj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz daeuj gangj, dwg gig mbouj doxdoengz, caemhcaiq doiq gak aen swhbwnj doglaeb daeuj gangj, couh dwg gij cungj swhbwnj saedsaeh dan dwg dwkhaeuj caemh aen swnghcanj lingjyiz haenx gag aen bouhfaenh doglaeb de daeuj gangj, hix dwg gig mbouj doxdoengz. Danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen doxdoengz, caemh aen dan aen swhbwnj ndeu youq mwh gai okbae, riengz hawciengz cingzgvang itbuen bienqdoengh, roxnaeuz riengz gij hawciengz cingzgvang daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz bienqdoengh cix bienqdoengh. Gvendaengz diemj neix, youq gizneix couh mbouj gangj lai lo. Raeuz dan gangj aen saedsaeh genjdanh ndeu; Sojmiz gij cingzgvang, yaek sawj gij coucienj geizgan doengh aen swhbwnj dwkhaeuj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz miz cengca de, couh dwg sawj gyoengqde lengqaen bae miz cozyung (lumjbaenz, gyajdingh boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu miz gihvei beij boux caeuq de gingcwngh haenx gai doek haemq vaiq, roxnaeuz beij lings boux swhbwnjgyah yungh fuengfap engqgya lai, daeuj sukdinj laudung geizgan), doengzyiengh ndaej sawj mbouj doengz dan aen swhbwnj cawqyouq caemh aen swnghcanj bumwnz haenx, gij coucienj de miz cengca.

Aen haw gai sanghbinj liz giz dieg swnghcanj sanghbinj gyae gyawj, dwg aen ciengzseiz yienzaen yingjyangj gai ok seizgan, baenzneix cix sawj daengx aen coucienj seizgan miz cengca ndeu. Youq sanghbinj yinh daengz hawciengz cienzbouh seizgan ndaw de, swhbwnj cughaed youq sanghbinj swhbwnj cangdai; danghnaeuz sanghbinj ciuq dinghhuq swnghcanj, couh yaek daengx daengz mwh gyauhuq de; danghnaeuz mbouj dwg ciuq dinghhuq swnghcanj, baenzneix, gij seizgan sanghbinj yinh daengz hawciengz, lij aeu gya gij seizgan sanghbinj youq gwanz haw caj gaiok haenx. Hongdawz gyaudoeng daehyinh ndaej gaijndei le, couh baenzbaenz cungj ndaej sukdinj gij seizgan daehyinh sanghbinj haenx; hoeng mbouj doengz sanghbinj swhbwnj, roxnaeuz caemh aen sanghbinj swhbwnj ndeu mbouj doengz bouhfaenh, daeh bae mbouj doengz hawciengz; aenvih daeh okbae cix youq riuzdoeng seizgan fuengmienh miz siengdoiq cengca, cix mbouj vihneix couh siusaet. Lumjbaenz, gij ruzgangfung caeuq ruzhung gaenq gaijndei haenx, couh sukdinj daeh sanghbinj seizgan, baenzneix hix couh sukdinj gij seizgan daeh sanghbinj daengz gij

sokruz gyae roxnaeuz gyawj haenx. Siengdoiq cengca vanzlij miz, yienz-naeuz ciengzciengz dwg gemjnoix lo. Mboujgvaq, aenvih hongdawz gyau-doeng daehyinh ndaej fazcanj, cungj siengdoiq cengca neix, couh yungh cungj fuengsik caeuq swyenz gyae gyawj mbouj doxdoengz ndeu bae fat-seng bienqvaq. Lumjbaenz, diuz dietloh ndeu, daj dieg swnghcanj doeng daengz neidi giz cujyau cungsim vunz comzyouq haenx, ndaej sawj neidi giz haemq gyawj hoeng mbouj doeng dietloh ndeu, beij giz swyenz liz haemq gyae haenx, cezdui roxnaeuz siengdoiq bienq gyae. Doengz-yiengh, cungj cingzgvang neix, lij yaek sawj daj dieg swnghcanj daengz aen siugai hawciengz haemq hung haenx, gij siengdoiq gyae gyawj de miz bienqvaq, daj neix ndaej gangjmingz, riengz hongdawz gyau-doeng daehyinh bienqvaq, gij swnghcanj cungsim gaeuq doekbaih lo, swnghcanj cungsim moq hwnghwnj lo. (Linghvaih, daehyinh gyae beij daehyinh gyawj, siengdoiq daeuj gangj yaek cienh ndaej lai.) Youq hongdawz gyau-doeng daehyinh fazcanj doengzseiz, mboujdan hoengqgan yinhdoengh suzdu gyavaiq lo, caemhcai q hoengqgan doxliz youq seizgan fuengmienh hix sukdinj lo. Mboujdan gyau-doeng gunghgi soqliengh demlai lo, beij-gangj, haujlai aen ruz doengzseiz hai haeuj caemh aen sokruz ndeu, haujlai aen lezceh youq song dieg doxdoengz gyangde riengz diuz dietloh-sienq mbouj doengz haenx byaij, caemhcai q gij ruz cang huq haenx hix lumjnaeuz youq ndaw aen singhgiz ndeu ciuq mbouj doengz saedcej, ciuq gonqlaeng daj Livuzbuj hai bae Niujoyz, roxnaeuz, gij ci cang huq haenx youq ngoenz ndeu ndaw de ciuq mbouj doengz seizgan daj Mancez-swhdwz hai bae Lunzdunh. Dang'yienz, youq mwh dajyinh hongdawz yauliz gaenq dingh, cezdui suzdu — baenzneix riuzdoeng seizgan aen bouhfaenh neix — cix mbouj aenvih cungj cingzgvang baihlaeng neix cix miz bienqvaq. Hoeng, gij sanghbinj buek dem buek haenx, ndaej gek duenh seizgan haemq dinj ndeu yinh okbae, yienghneix, gyoengqde ndaej mbouj dingz mbouj duenh yinh daengz hawciengz, mbouj yungh youq mwh caengz saedsaeh yinh okbae, dangguh gij sanghbinj swhbwnj gojnwngz haenx daihliengh dong hwnjdaej. Ndigah, laedauq hix couh moix gek duenh geizgan haemq dinj couh miz, baenzneix couh miz bouhfaenh ndeu mboujduenh cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj, hoeng lingh bouhfaenh cix dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj riuzdoeng. Aenvih laedauq dwg

youq ndaw haujlai aen geizgan lienzdaemh haenx fatseng, daengx aen riuzdoeng seizgan couh sukdinj lo, vihneix coucienj hix sukdinj lo. Sien dwg daehyinh hongdawz gij dajyinh baez soq de lai rox noix miz di demgya, lumjbaenz, it fuengmienh, gij baez soq lezceh diuz dietloh ndeu, riengz gij swnghcanj dieg swnghcanj haenx demgya, riengz de bienqbaenz gij swnghcanj cungsim haemq hung haenx cix demgya, caemhcai q cungj demgya neix, dwg najcoh gij siugai hawciengz yienhmiz, hix couh dwg najcoh swnghcanj cungsim hung、yinzgouj cungsim、sokruz yinh'ok daengjdaengj. Lingh fuengmienh, cungj cingzgvang gyaudoeng daegbied fuengmienh neix, caeuq gij swhbwnj coucienj vihneix suzdu gya vaiq (doi q swhbwnj coucienj youz riuzdoeng seizgan gietdingh daeuj gangj), fanj gvaqdaeuj gawq hawj swnghcanj cungsim youh hawj giz dieg siugai de gya vaiq gyonjcomz. Riengz daihliengh yinzgouj caeuq swhbwnj yienghneix gya vaiq gyonjcomz youq itdingh deihfueg, daihliengh swhbwnj hix couh gyonjcomz youq ndaw fwngz siujsoq vunz. Doengzseiz, aenvih dieg swnghcanj caeuq dieg siugai riengz gyaudoeng hongdawz bienqvaq cix miz bienqvaq, doengh gij dieg neix youh yaek miz di bienqvaq. Aen dieg swnghcanj ndeu, doenghbaez aenvih youq henz daihloh roxnaeuz henz dahdajyinh, yiengjsouh gij diegdeih daegbied fuengbienh haenx gvaq, seizneix cix youq henz diuz roennga dietloh ndeu, diuz roennga neix yaek gek haujlai nanz cij doeng baez ci ndeu. Lingh aen dieg swnghcanj, yienzlaiz caeuq diuz roen dajyinh youqgaenj haenx vancienz mbouj doeng, seizneix cix youq giz geij diuz dietloh doxgap haenx. Giz dieg swnghcanj doeklaeng neix hwng hwnjdaeuj lo, giz dieg swnghcanj doenghbaez de doekbaih lo. Ndigah, daehyinh hongdawz bienqvaq, youq sanghbinj riuzdoeng seizgan, gai caeuq cawx gihvei daengj fuengmienh cauhaenz dieg caeuq dieg miz cengca, roxnaeuz sawj gij dieg caeuq dieg cengca gaenq miz haenx, caiq miz bienqvaq. Cungj cingzgvang neix doi q swhbwnj coucienj gij cung'yausing de, ndaej daj gak dieg gunghsanghyez dai byauj caeuq dietloh gunghshw doxceng ndaw de ndaej daengz cwnghmingz. (Lumjbaenz, yawj gij lanzbizsuh dezdau veijyenzei

baihna<sup>①</sup> yinxyungh haenx. )

Ndigah, fanzdwg gij swnghcanj bumwnz ciuq gij canjbinj singqcaet de daeuj gangj cujyau baengh youq dangdieg siugai haenx, lumjbaenz aen hangznieb laeujbizsiuj, youq giz cujyau cungsim vunz comzyouq haenx, yaek ndaej daengz ceiq daih gveihmoz fazcanj. Youq gizneix, aenvih swhbwnj coucienj engq vaiq, mbangj swnghcanj diuzgen goekcienz bengz haenx ( lumjbaenz gencuz yungh dieg daengjdaengj ), couh bouhfaenh ndaej daengz boujdauq.

Danghnaeuz daj fuengmienh ndeu gangj, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj cinbu le, hongdawz gyauoeng daehyinh fazcanj le ndaej sukdinj itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj riuzdoeng seizgan, baenzneix fanj gvaqdaeuj gangj, cungj cinbu neix caeuq aenvih hongdawz gyauoeng daehyinh fazcanj cix daezhawj gij gojnwngzsing haenx, youh yinxhwnj bae hai gij hawciengz yied daeuj yied gyae de, genjdanh daeuj gangj, couh dwg gij bizyausing bae hai seiqgyaiq hawciengz. Gij sanghbinj cingqcaih daehyinh caemhcaiq daeh bae giz gyae haenx couh demmaj gig lai, vihneix, bouhfaenh sevei swhbwnj haemq nanz seizgan ndaw de mboujduenh cawqyouq sanghbinj swhbwnj gaihdon, cawqyouq ndaw riuzdoeng seizgan haenx, hix couh cezdui roxnaeuz siengdoiq miz demgya. Caeuq neix doengzseiz, bouhfaenh sevei caizfouq mbouj dwg cigsoh yungh guh swnghcanj swhliu, cix dwg gij guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj hongdawz gyauoeng daehyinh caeuq vih yungh doengh gij hongdawz neix bietdingh aeu yungh haenx, hix couh demgya.

Sanghbinj daj dieg swnghcanj daengz aen hawciengz siugai, aeu yinh geijlai gyae, mboujdan sawj riuzdoeng seizgan daih'it bouhfaenh couh dwg gij seizgan gai okbae haenx miz cengca, caemhcaiq hix sawj daihngaih bouhfaenh, couh dwg youz hobi caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj yausu, hix couh dwg gij seizgan yungh youq dajcawx fuengmienh miz cengca. Aeu gij sanghbinj yinh bae Yindu haenx guh laeh, yinh baez ndeu aeu yungh 4 ndwen. Gyajdingh siugai mbouj yungh saek di seizgan, hix couh dwg naeuz, gyajdingh gij sanghbinj yinh bae neix

① Yawj gienj neix daih 215 yieb. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

dwg huq dinghcawx, huq baez gyau okbae, bouxswnghecanj boux daihleix de couh ndaej cienz huq. Soengq cienz baema (youq gizneix, mboujlwnh yungh gijmaz hingzsik soengq baema cungj doxddoengz) youh yaek ging-gvaq 4 ndwen. Ndigah, caemh aen swhbwnj ndeu yaek dauqungz dang-guh swnghecanj swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngez, dauqungz haidaeuz guh gij ginghyingz doxddoengz, gungh aeu ginggvaq 8 ndwen. Daj neix cauhaenz coucienj gij cengca de, dwg doengh gij vuzciz giekdaj gak cungj saenq-yungh geizhanh haenx aen ndeu, cingq lumjbaenz guek rog mouyiz, lumj gij guek rog mouyiz Veihnizsw caeuq Yeznazya, itbuen daeuj gangj, hix dwg gij goekmboq doengh aen saenqyungh cidu caencingq haenx aen ndeu.

“Baez veizgih 1847 nienz, sawj gij yinzhangzyez caeuq sanghyez seizhaenx, ndaej dawz gij veidui sibgvenq Yindu caeuq Cungguk (song aen guek neix caeuq Ouhcouh gyangde gij veidui geizhanh haenx) daj fat biuq gvaqlaeng 10 ndwen, gemj baenz ndaej biuq gvaqlaeng 6 ndwen; 20 bi daeuj, aenvih gwnz raemx daehyinh gyavaiq caeuq laeb miz denbau, seizneix miz bizyau caiq dawz ndaej biuq gvaqlaeng 6 ndwen gemj baenz fat biuq gvaqlaeng 4 ndwen, roxnaeuz dangguh daih’it bouh sien gemj baenz ndaej biuq gvaqlaeng 4 ndwen. Ruzgangfung daj Gyah’wjgozdaz ginggvaq Hauvangoz daengz Lunzdunh, bingzyaenz mbouj daengz 90 ngoenz. Ndae j biuq gvaqlaeng 4 ndwen cungj veidui sibgvenq neix, dangq beijinganj 150 ngoenz seizgan. Gij veidui sibgvenq ndaej biuq gvaqlaeng 6 ndwen seizneix doenghengz haenx, couh dangq beijinganj 210 ngoenz seizgan.” (1866 nienz 6 nyied 16 hauh 《Ginghciyoz-gyah》(Lunzdunh))——

### Hoeng lingh fuengmienh:

“Gij veidui sibgvenq Bahsih, vanzlij dwg ndaej biuq gvaqlaeng 2 ndwen caeuq 3 ndwen; Anhdwzveibuj (yiengq Lunzdunh) fatok gij biuqgawq haenx, aeu fat biuq gvaqlaeng 3 ndwen guh geizhanh, caemhcai q Mancezswhdwz caeuq Bulahdwzfuzdwz yiengq Lunzdunh fatok gij biuqgawq haenx, hix yaek aeu 3 ndwen caeuq gij seizgan engq raez guh geizhanh. Aenvih mbouj gangj cungj rox ndaej doxddoengz, bouxseng’eiq ndaej daengz gihvei gig cungfaen, couhcinj mbouj ndaej youq mwh gij biuqgawq hai hawj sanghbinj haenx daengz geiz gaxgonq, hix ndaej youq biuqgawq daengz geiz seiz saedyienh gij sanghbinj de. Ndigah, gij veidui sibgvenq Yindu biuq-gawq bingq mbouj suenq gvaqmax. Gij huq Yindu youq Lunzdunh gai, ciengzseiz aeu

3 ndwen hawj ngaenz. Danghnaeuz lij dawz di seizgan gai huq aeu yungh haenx suenq haeujbae, guhbaenz baez seng'eiq mbouj ndaej noix gvaq 5 ndwen, hoeng daj Yindu cawx huq cigdaengz youq gij diemqhuq Lunzdunh gyau huq, bingzyaenz youh aeu ginggvaq 5 ndwen. Yienghneix, couh aeu miz aen geizgan 10 ndwen he, hoeng aen geizhanh gij biuqqawq vih cungj sanghbinj neix hai haenx, cix mbouj mauhgvaq 7 ndwen. ” (Caeuq baihgwnz doxdoengz, 1866 nienz 6 nyied 30 hauh) “1866 nienz 7 nyied 2 hauh, Lunzdunh 5 aen ngaenzhangz hung caeuq Bahliz diepyienh ngaenzhangz cujyau caeuq Yindu dem Cungguek guh sieng'eiq haenx, fatok dunhgau naeuz, daj 1867 nienz 1 nyied 1 hauh hwnj, gyoengqde gij fwnhhangz caeuq daibansoj youq baihdoeng haenx, dan gaicawx gij biuqqawq ndaej daengz le mbouj mauhgvaq 4 ndwen haenx. ” (Caeuq baihgwnz doxdoengz, 1866 nienz 7 nyied 7 hauh)

Mboujgvaq, cungj banhfap sukgemj neix saetbaih lo, mbouj ndaej mbouj caiq siubae. (Daj seizhaenx hwnj, Suhjihsw Yinhoz gaenq hawj doengh gij yienghsiengq neix gaijbienq lo. )

Mbouj yungh gangj, sanghbinj riuzdoeng seizgan gya raez, sawj gij gyagwz bienqdoengh fung'yiemj gwnz siugai hawciengz demgya, aenvih gij seizgan gojnwngz fatseng gyagwz miz bienqdoengh de gya raez lo.

Riuzdoeng seizgan miz cengca, mbangj dwg lengqaen okyienh youq caemh aen swngchcanj bumwnz mbouj doengz dan aen swhbwnj gyangde, mbangj hix okyienh youq gyang mbouj doengz swngchcanj bumwnz mbouj sikhaek ceihawj yienhcienz cix miz mbouj doengz ceihawj sibgvenq haenx. Doengh gij cengca neix, dwg youz cawx caeuq gai ceihawj geizhanh mbouj doengz cauhbaenz. Diemj neix, doiq saenqyungh cidu daeuj gangj gig youqgaenj, hoeng gizneix couh mbouj caiq gangj lo.

Coucienj seizgan miz cengca, hix dwg youz gij gveihmoz mbawheiq gung huq cauhbaenz, gij gveihmoz mbawheiq gung huq cix riengz swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj gveihmoz caeuq suijbingz itheij gyahung. Gij mbawheiq gung huq dangguh bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai dox gaicawx haenx, dwg cungj yezvu caeuq hawciengz couh dwg riuzdoeng lingjyiz mizgven ndeu. Ndigah, daj neix cauhbaenz coucienj seizgan miz cengca, dwg youz riuzdoeng lingjyiz cauhbaenz, mboujgvaq cungj cengca neix youh fanj gvaqdaeuj cigsoh yingjyangj swngchcanj lingjyiz, caemhcai q ce sojmiz ceihawj geizhanh caeuq saenqyungh gvanhaeh mbouj gangj, couhcinj dwg youq mwh miz yienhcienz ceihawj, hix yingjyangj swngchcanj lingjyiz. Lumj-

baenz, meiz、faiq、faiqgeu daengjdaengj, dwg gij canjbinj ndaej faenhai. Moix ngoenz cungj miz itdingh soqliengh gij canjbinj guhbaenz haenx okdaeuj. Hoeng, danghnaeuz bouxlauxbanj aen hangznieb yotfaiq roxnaeuz bouxlauxbanj hangznieb vat gvang、ciepsouh gij mbawheiq hangh gunghawj itdingh soqliengh canjbinj haenx, aen canjbinj soqliengh neix, aeu miz aen lienzdaemh lauzdung geizgan baenzneix — 4 singhgiz roxnaeuz 6 singhgiz lienzdaemh guhhong, cij ndaej swnghcanj okdaeuj, baenzneix, doiq swhbwnj sien ceiok gij seizgan de daeuj gangj, couh cienzbouh lumj youq ndaw aen lauzdung gocwngz neix、yungh le aen lauzdung geizgan 4 singhgiz roxnaeuz 6 singhgiz lienzdaemh mboujduenh haenx ityiengh. Dang'yiengz, gizneix aeu gyajdingh, sojmiz dinghuq bietdingh aeu baez dog gyau caez, roxnaeuz sojmiz dinghuq gyau caez le cij ndaej cienzhuq. Ndigah, Dan aen bae gaujcaz, moix ngoenz cungj miz itdingh soqliengh cwngzbinj okdaeuj. Danhseih, cungj cwngzbinj neix dauqdaeuj dan dwg gij gunghawj soqliengh youz mbawheiq gvindingh haenx aen bouhfaenh ndeu. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, danghnaeuz aen bouhfaenh dinghuq gaenq guhbaenz haenx, mbouj caiq youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, baenzneix, de vanzlij dan dwg dangguh gij swhbwnj aiq ndaej haenx, cuengq youq ndaw ranz cuengq huq.

Seizneix raeuz daeuj gaujcaz riuzdoeng seizgan duenh seizgan daihngleih de: Dajcawx seizgan, roxnaeuz gangj, gij seizgan swhbwnj youz hobi hingzsik caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj yausu haenx. Youq ndaw geizgan neix, swhbwnj bietdingh aeu daengx youq hobi swhbwnj cangdai, mboujlwnh seizgan dinj rox raez, ndigah, sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok, miz bouhfaenh ndeu bietdingh aeu mboujduenh cawqyouq hobi swhbwnj cangdai, yienznaeuz aen bouhfaenh neix dwg youz gij yausu mboujduenh bienqvaq haenx gapbaenz. Lunjbaenz, miz aen giyez ndeu sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de, bietdingh aeu miz  $n \times 100$  bangq cienz cawqyouq hobi swhbwnj hingzsik, yienghneix,  $n \times 100$  bangq cienz sojmiz gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, aeu lienzdaemh mboujduenh cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj, hoeng aen hobi soqmoeg neix, cix youh mboujduenh daj riuzdoeng、daj gij sanghbinj swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh haenx lae dauq, cix ndaej dembouj. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok miz itdingh gyaciz bouhfaenh, mboujduenh cawqyouq hobi swhbwnj cangdai,

couh dwg cawqyouq aen hingzsik mbouj dwg swnghcanj lingjyiz, cix dwg riuzdoeng lingjyiz haenx.

Raeuz gangj gvaq, hawciengz gyae gyawj cauhaenz swhbwnj deng cughaed youq gwnz hingzsik sanghbinj swhbwnj haenx seizgan gya raez, cigsoh cauhaenz hobi lae dauq deng doilaeng, vihneix swhbwnj daj hobi swhbwnj cienjvaq daengz swnghcanj swhbwnj hix deng doilaeng.

Caiq miz, gvendaengz dajcawx sanghbinj, raeuz gangj gvaq (daih 6 cieng), gij seizgan dajcawx, liz dieg cujyau gunghawj yenzliu haenx gyae gyawj, baenzlawz sawj gyoengqvunz bietdingh aeu vih aen geizgan haemq raez haenx cawx haauj yenzliu, caemhcai q sawj doengh gij yenzliu neix ndaej baujciz aen hingzsik swnghcanj rombwh, baujciz gij hingzsik swnghcanj swhbwnj ndumj youq roxnaeuz gojnwngz haenx, yawhbienh gunghawj sawjyung; ndigah, youq swnghcanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, gij swhbwnj soqliengh bietdingh aeu baez ndeu sien ceiok haenx couh yaek demgya, swhbwnj gij seizgan bietdingh aeu sien ceiok haenx hix yaek gya raez.

Daih buek yenzliu dwkhaeuj hawciengz, aen geizgan raez rox dinj de, cungj yaek youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz miz gij yingyangj doxlumj haenx. Lumjbaenz, youq Lunzdunh, gij bwnyengz doek gyaq gai haenx, gaemhanh le daengx aen bwnyengz hawciengz, moix 3 ndwen guh baez ndeu; hoeng aen hawciengz faiq, daj mboengq souhaeuj neix daengz mboengq souhaeuj laeng, yienznaeuz mbouj cungj dwg bingz-yaenx, hoeng daihdae dwg lienzdaemh mboujduenh bae vuenhmoq. Cungj geizgan neix, gietdingh gij cujyau ngoenz cawx doengh gij yenzliu neix, caemhcai q daegbied yaek cauhaenz doengh gij douzgihsing dajcawx, sawj swhbwnj ciuq aen geizgan raez rox dinj ndeu sien ceiok youq swnghcanj yausu fuengmienh haenx, couh lumj gij singqcaet swnghcanj sanghbinj doiq douzgihsing hingzveiz miz yingyangj haenx vanzcienz doxdoengz, doengh gij douzgihsing hingzveiz neix, daegdaengq sawj canjbinj youq aen geizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu, baujlouz aen hingzsik sanghbinj swhbwnj miz gojnwngz haenx.

“Nungzminz lainoix hix ndaej dwg boux douzgihsing neiu, ndigah aeu ciuq dangseiz cingzgvang, ce gij canjbinj bonjfaenh mbouj gai okbae……”



Ciep daeuj gangj daengz saekdi itbuen yenzcwz.

“Hoeng gai canjbinj, cuyau lij youz bouxvunz、canjbinj bonjndang caeuq youq dieg lawz gai daeuj gietdingh. Boux lauxlienx youh miz seizheiq <! > caemhcaiq miz bonjcienz cukgaeuq haenx, danghnaeuz youq mwh gyaqcienz gig cienh, couh ce gij soucingz de aeu ndaej haenx, baez ce couh dwg baenz bi, mbouj deng saek boux gvaiq. Fanj gvaqdaej, boux bonjcienz noix roxnaeuz gaenbonj <! > mbouj rox douz-gih haenx, couh dan siengj aeu ndaej gij bingzyaenz gyaqcienz bingzciengz, vihneix baez miz gihvei, couh baenzbaenz aeu gai okbae. Bwnyiengz ce bi ndeu doxhwnj, ca mbouj geij cungj dwg yaek deng siedbonj, hoeng gij ceh doenghgo loegcak caeuq youzliuh, ce geij bi, hix mbouj sonjhaih gij daegsingq caeuq caetliengh de. Lumj gij ceh doenghgo youzliuh、vahuzbuvah、go gijyungzcauj loih canjbinj neix, ciengzseiz youq aen seizgeiz dinj ndeu gyaqcienz fwt hwnj fwt roengz, ndigah, youq doengh bi gyagwz beij swngchcanj gyagwz daemq haujlai haenx, ce gyoengqde hwnjdaej dwg habcingz hableix. Hoeng, miz mbanj doxgaiq moix ngoenz cungj aeu cienz daeuj henhoh, lumj doihduz gueng biz, roxnaeuz, miz mbanj doxgaiq yungzheih naeuh, lumj mak、maenzdoengzlingz daengjdaengj, baenzneix couh cienggeiz gaej deng nguh gai okbae. Youq mbanj deihfueg, cungj canjbinj ndeu youq aen geiqciet neix bingzyaenz gyagwz ceiq daemq, hoeng youq lingh aen geiqciet bingzyaenz gyagwz youh ceiq sang. Lumjbaenz, youq mbanj deihfueg, loegcak bingzyaenz gyaqcienz, youq aen Ciet Swngmajdingh gonqlaeng, beij youq aen Ciet Swngdan daengz Ciet Fuzhoz haemq daemq. Lij miz mbanj canjbinj, youq saek di deihfueg, dan dwg youq itdingh seizhaeuh cij ndei gai, lumjbaenz mbanj deihfueg gij bwnyiengz gwz bwnyiengz hawciengz couh dwg yienghneix, youq gizhaenx, gvaqseiz le, bwnyiengz seng'eiq ciengzseiz dwg mbouj ndei gai ……” (Gih'wjhozfuh, daih 302 yieb)

Hobi dwg youq riuzdoeng seizgan duenh laeng caiq cienjvaq baenz swngchcanj shwbwnj yausu. Youq mwh gaujcaz duenh seizgan neix, raeuz mboujdan gaujcaz cungj cienjvaq neix bonjfaenh, mboujdan gaujcaz gij hobi lae dauq seizgan youz aen hawciengz gai canjbinj de gyae gyawj daeuj gietdingh haenx. Gij ceiq cuyau de, dwg aeu gaujcaz gij shwbwnj sien ceioh haenx miz geijlai bietdingh aeu lienzdaemh cawqyouq hobi hingzsik, gij cangdai hobi shwbwnj.

Ce sojmiz douzgih mbouj gangj, aeu cawx geijlai gij sanghbinj bietdingh mboujduenh dangguh swngchcanj rombwh daeuj ce, neix youz doengh gij doxgaiq rombwh neix vuenh moq seizgan daeuj gietdingh,

baenzneix cix youz doengh gij cingzgvang bonjfaenh youh souh hawciengz diuzgen gietdingh, vihneix doiq mbouj doengz yenzliu daengjdaengj daeuj gangj hix dwg gak mbouj doxdoengz haenx gietdingh; ndigah, gizneix mizseiz bietdingh aeu baez ndeu sien ceiok daihliengh hobi. Ciuq swb-bwnj coucienj seizgan, hobi lae dauq miz vaiq miz menh, hoeng cungj dwg it bouhfaenh it bouhfaenh lae dauq. Ndawde miz bouhfaenh ndeu, couh dwg aen bouhfaenh caiq cienjvaq baenz cienzhong haenx, doengz-yiengh mboujduenh ginggvaq aen geizgan haemq dinj ndeu caiq ceiok. Hoeng, lingh bouhfaenh, couh dwg aen bouhfaenh aeu caiq cienjvaq baenz yenzliu daengjdaengj, bietdingh aeu youq aen geizgan haemq raez cwkrom hwnjdaeuj, dangguh cienzbwh, roxnaeuz yungh daeuj dajcawx, roxnaeuz yungh youq ceihawj. Ndigah, de yungh hobi hingzsik mizyouq, yienznaeuz gij soqliengh de dangguh hobi swhbwnj mizyouq haenx bienq-vaq mbouj dingh.

Raeuz youq cieng laeng couh yawj daengz: Lingh cungj cingzgvang — mboujguenj gyoengqde fatseng youq ndaw swngheanj gocwngz roxnaeuz riuzdoeng gocwngz — baenzlawz sawj daegdingh bouhfaenh swb-bwnj sien ceiok haenx, bietdingh aeu yungh hobi hingzsik mizyouq. Danhseih wnggai diemj ok, gyoengq ginghcieozgyah cungj maij lumz, giyez soj yungh it bouhfaenh swhbwnj haenx, mboujdan mboujduenh doxlawh bae doenggvaq hobi swhbwnj, swngheanj swhbwnj caeuj sanghbinj swhbwnj sam cungj hingzsik neix, caemhcaiq gij swhbwnj neix mbouj doengz bouhfaenh mboujduenh bae doengzseiz bang rap sam cungj hingzsik neix, yienznaeuz gij siengdoiq soqliengh doengh aen bouhfaenh neix dwg mboujduenh bienqvaq. Doengh gij gyoengq ginghcieozgyah maij lumz de, dwg aen bouhfaenh mboujduenh dangguh hobi swhbwnj mizyouq haenx, yienznaeuz cingq dwg cungj cingzgvang neix doiq lijgaj swheanj gaihgez ginghcie gig miz bizyau, vihneix, cungj cingzgvang neix bonjfaenh youq ndaw sizcen hix dwg gig youqgaenj.

## Daih 15 Cieng

### Coucienj Seizgan Doiq Gij Swhbwnj Soqliengh Sien Ceiok Miz Maz Yingjyangj

Youq cieng neix caeuq daih 16 cieng baihlaeng, raeuz yaek gaujcaz coucienj seizgan doiq swhbwnj gyaciz fatlai miz maz yingjyangj.

Gyajdingh aen sanghbinj swhbwnj ndeu, dwg aen canjbinj beijingangj yungh 9 aen singhgiz guh okdaeuj ndeu. Doiq bouhfaenh gyaciz youz guding swhbwnj bingzyaenz saisied boujgya haeuj canjbinj bae haenx, caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz youq swnghcanj gocwngz boujgya haeuj canjbinj bae haenx, raeuz camh bied deuz mbouj gangj, yienghneix, gij gyaciz aen canjbinj neix, couh dangq gij gyaciz aen riuzdoengh swhbwnj youq mwh swnghcanj aen canjbinj neix sien ceiok haenx, hix couh dwg dangq gij gyaciz cienzhong caeuq swnghcanj aen canjbinj neix seiz yungh bae gij yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj haenx. Gyajdingh aen gyaciz neix = 900 bangq cienz, yienghneix, gij ceiok aen singhgiz ndeu dwg 100 bangq cienz. Gij swnghcanj seizgan aen cougeiz ndeu youq gizneix caeuq lauzdung geizgan doxdoengz, ndigah hix dwg 9 aen singhgiz. Mboujguenj raeuz gyajdingh gij gizneix soj nangqdaengz haenx, dwg aen lauzdung geizgan swnghcanj gij canjbinj daiqmiz lienzdaemh singqcaet ndeu, roxnaeuz dwg aen lauzdung geizgan lienzdaemh swnghcanj gij canjbinj ndaej faenhai ndeu, caenh'aeu dwg gij canjbinj ndaej faenhai haenx, aen soqliengh baez ndeu yinh daengz gwnz hawciengz bae aeu yungh 9 aen singhgiz lauzdung, cingzgvang cungj doxdoengz. Caiq gyajdingh riuzdoeng seizgan lienzdaemh 3 singhgiz. Baenzneix, daengx aen coucienj geizgan couh aeu lienzdaemh 12 aen singhgiz. Youq 9 aen singhgiz sat le, gij swnghcanj swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj swhbwnj lo, danhseih de lij miz 3 aen singhgiz louz youq ndaw riuzdoeng geizgan. Ndigah, swnghcanj geizgan moq, aeu daengz daih 13 singhgiz

cij dauqcungz hainduj guh. Swngghanj aeu daengx 3 aen singhgiz, roxnaeuz gangj, aeu daengx baenz aen coucienj geizgan  $\frac{1}{4}$ . Mboujguenj raeuz gyajdingh 3 aen singhgiz neix dwg gij seizgan gai canjbinj bingz-yaenz aeu yungh haenx, roxnaeuz dwg gyajdingh duenh seizgan neix aeu youz hawciengz gyae gyawj, roxnaeuz youz gai canjbinj gij ceihawj geizhanh de daeuj gietdingh, cingzgvang hix cungj dwg doxdoengz. Moix 3 ndwen ndaw de, swngghanj aeu daengx 3 aen singhgiz, hix couh dwg gangj, bi ndeu aeu daengx  $4 \times 3 = 12$  aen singhgiz = 3 ndwen = bi coucienj geizgan ndeu  $\frac{1}{4}$ . Ndigah, vihliux hawj swngghanj lienndaemh guh, baenz singhgiz baenz singhgiz ciuq aen gveihmoz doxdoengz bae guh, dan miz song cungj banhfap guh ndaej.

Roxnaeuz bietdingh aeu sukiq swngghanj gveihmoz, sawj 900 bangq cienz ndaej gaeuq youq ndaw lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuzdoeng seizgan baez coucienj daih'it neix, hawj lauzdung laebdaeb guh. Yienghneix, youq mwh baez coucienj daih'it caengz sat, aen lauzdung geizgan daihngeih, baenzneix cix aen coucienj geizgan daihngeih, youq daih 10 aen singhgiz couh hainduj lo, aenvih coucienj geizgan dwg 12 aen singhgiz, hoeng lauzdung geizgan dwg 9 aen singhgiz. Dawz 900 bangq cienz faenboiq youq 12 aen singhgiz, moix aen singhgiz dwg 75 bangq cienz. Daih'it, gig cingcuj, aen giyez gveihmoz baenzneix sukiq neix, aeu guding swhbwnj gveihmoz bienqvaq, gyonj daeuj gangj dwg aeu giyez sezbei sukiq guh cenzdiz. Daihngeih, cungj sukiq neix dauqdaej miz mbouj miz gojnwngz, hix lij dwg vwndiz, aenvih ciuq mbouj doengz giyez ndaw de gij swngghanj fazcanj haenx, douzswh miz aen byauhacunj hanhngeg ceiq daemq ndeu, dab mbouj daengz aen hanhngeg neix, aen giyez neix couh mbouj miz gingcwngh naengzlig. Aen byauhacunj hanhngeg ceiq daemq neix, riengz swhbwnjcuji swngghanj fazcanj cix mboujduenh demmaj, ndigah mbouj dwg doekdingh mbouj bienq. Danhseih, youq moix baez gij byauhacunj hanhngeg ceiq daemq gaenq dingh haenx, caeuq gij byauhacunj hanhngeg ceiq sang mboujduenh gyahung haenx gyangde, miz haujai cungqgyang gaihdon, guhbaenz aen vih cungqgyang cinjhawj douzswh cingzdoh gig mbouj doxdoengz ndeu. Ndigah, youq ndaw gij gyaiqhanh

aen vih cungqgyang neix, hix miz cungj yienhsiengq fatseng sukiq neix, aen gyaiqhanh sukiq neix, couh dwg moix baez gij byauhacunj hanhngeng ceiq daemq bonjfaenh. — Youq swnghcanj bungzdaengz gazngaih, hawciengz sanghbinj rimroenx, yenzliu hwnj gyaq doengh gij cingzgvang neix, ndaej youq aen ciengzhab guding swhbwnj giekdae gaenq dingh neix, yungh gij banhfap hanhhaed lauzdung seizgan, beijinganj dan guh-hong buenq ngoenz, daeuj hanhhaed riuzdoengh swhbwnj cingqciengz ceioik; doengzyiengh, youq mwh hwng'vuengh, youh ndaej youq aen ciengzhab guding swhbwnj giekdae gaenq dingh haenx, it fuengmienh doenggvaq gya raez lauzdung seizgan, it fuengmienh doenggvaq daezsang lauzdung dwgengz cingzdoh, sawj riuzdoeng swhbwnj gyadaih daengz mbouj doengz bingzciengz bae. Doiq doengh gij giyez senq couh liuh daengz miz hwnjroengz haenx daeuj gangj, ndaej it fuengmienh yungh gij fuengfap gwnz neix, it fuengmienh doengzseiz yungh gunghyinz engq lai di, caemhcai q caeuq doenghyungh gij guding swhbwnj bwh yungh, lumj-baenz dietloh gij gihceh bwh yungh daengjdaengj giethab hwnjdaeuj. Danhseih, raeuz youq gizneix dwg aeu gij diuzgen cingqciengz guh cenz-diz, cungj hwnjroengz mbouj cingqciengz neix couh mbouj gaujcaz lo.

Ndigah, vihliux hawj swnghcanj lienzdaemh guh, gij ceioik caemh aen riuzdoengh swhbwnj ndeu, youq gizneix bietdingh aeu faenboiq youq ndaw duenh seizgan haemq raez ndeu, mbouj dwg faenboiq youq 9 aen singhgiz, cix dwg faenboiq youq 12 aen singhgiz. Ndigah, youq ndaw moix duenh gij seizgan gaenq dingh haenx, cungj miz gij swnghcanj swhbwnj gaenq deng gemjnoix haenx caephengz ciznwngz; swnghcanj swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh riuzdoengh haenx youz 100 gemj daengz 75, couh dwg gemjnoix  $\frac{1}{4}$ . Gij swnghcanj swhbwnj youq 9 aen singhgiz lauzdung geizgan ndaw de caephengz ciznwngz haenx, gemjnoix gij cungjsoq de =  $9 \times 25 = 225$  bangq cienz, couh dwg 900 bangq cienz ndaw de ciemq  $\frac{1}{4}$ . Danhseih riuzdoeng seizgan caeuq coucienj geizgan doxbeij vanzlij dwg  $\frac{3}{12} = \frac{1}{4}$ . Daj neix ndaej ok gietlwnh: Danghnaeuz yaek sawj swnghcanj youq ndaw riuzdoeng seizgan aen swnghcanj swhbwnj gaenq cienjvaq

baenz sanghbinj swhbwnj haenx mbouj deng dingzduenh, danghnaeuz yaek sawj swnghcanj ndaej doengzseiz, baenz singhgiz baenz singhgiz lienzdaemh guh, hoeng yienghneix guh youh mbouj miz daegbied riuzdoengh swhbwnj ndaej yungh, baenzneix couh dan ndaej sukiq swnghcanj gveihmoz, gemjnoix yiengh swnghcanj swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz gij riuzdoengh bouhfaenh gapbaenz de, cij ndaej guh daengz. Yienghneix, gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj bouhfaenh vihliux sawj swnghcanj youq ndaw riuzdoeng seizgan laebdaeb guh cix youzliz okdaeuj haenx, caeuq cienzbouh gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx doxbeij, daengjndaej riuzdoeng seizgan caeuq coucienj geizgan doxbeij. Youq baihnaj gaenq diemj ok gvaq, gij gizneix gangj haenx, dan doiq gij swnghcanj bumwnz lauzdung gocwngz baenz singhgiz baenz singhgiz bae ciuq gij gveihmoz doengz bae guh, cix mbouj lumj nungzyez yienghhaenx aeu youq mbouj doengz lauzdung geizgan dwkhaeuj gij swhbwnj soqngeg mbouj doengz cij habyungh.

Fanj gvaqdaeuj, raeuz gyajdingh gij singqcaet giyez cawzbae le gij gojnwngzsing sukiq swnghcanj gveihmoz, baenzneix hix cawzbae le gij gojnwngzsing gemjnoix gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj moix singhgiz aeu sien ceiok haenx, baenzneix, cijmiz boujgya riuzdoengh swhbwnj, cij ndaej sawj swnghcanj lienzdaemh guh. Youq aen laeh gwnz neix dwg boujgya 300 bangq cienz. Youq ndaw aen coucienj geizgan miz 12 aen singhgiz neix, yaek doxriengz sien ceiok 1200 bangq cienz, 300 bangq cienz dwg ndaw de  $\frac{1}{4}$ , couh lumj 3 aen singhgiz dwg 12 aen singhgiz  $\frac{1}{4}$  nei. Youq 9 aen singhgiz lauzdung geizgan sat le, swhbwnj gyaciz 900 bangq cienz couh daj swnghcanj swhbwnj hingzsik cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik lo. Gij lauzdung geizgan aen swhbwnj gyaciz neix gaenq gietsat, danhseih de mbouj ndaej yungh caemh aen swhbwnj ndeu daeuj vuenhmoq. Daengz mwh aen swhbwnj neix youq 3 aen singhgiz neix dingz youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz, dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, de soj cawqyouq gij cingzgvang haenx, daj swnghcanj gocwngz daeuj yawj, couh lumj de gaenbonj mbouj mizyouq nei. Youq gizneix, raeuz ce sojmiz saenqyungh gvanhaeh mbouj gangj, ndigah gyajdingh swhbwnjgyah dan yungh gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh de daeuj ginghyingz.

Danhseih, gij swhbwnj vih aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it sien ceioek haenx, swngghanj gocwngz guhcaez le, aeu youq riuздоeng gocwngz dingz 3 aen singhgiz, youq aen geizgan neix, miz 300 bangq cienz dwg gij douzswh boujgya haenx caephengz ciznwngz, ndigah swngghanj ndaej lienzdaemh guh mbouj deng dingzduenh.

Youq gizneix, raeuz bietdingh aeu diemj ok gak diemj laj neix:

Daih'it, aen lauzdung geizgan gij 900 bangq swhbwnj codaeuz sien ceioek neix, gvaq 9 aen singhgiz le couh gietsat lo, aen swhbwnj neix mbouj ginggvaq 3 aen singhgiz couh mbouj lae dauq, couh dwg youq daih 13 aen singhgiz hainduj seiz cij lae dauq. Hoeng, aen lauzdung geizgan moq ndeu, couh yungh 300 bangq swhbwnj boujgya haenx sikhaek dauq-cungz hainduj. Cingq aenvih yienghneix, swngghanj cij ndaej lienzdaemh guh.

Daihngaih, gij ciznwngz aen 900 bangq swhbwnj yienzlaiz de, caeuq gij ciznwngz 300 bangq swhbwnj daih'it aen 9 singhgiz lauzdung geizgan gietsat le boujgya moq haenx ( de youq aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it gietsat le, sikhaek hainduj aen lauzdung geizgan daihngaih ), youq ndaw aen coucienj geizgan daih'it dwg dox faenhai gig cingcuq, roxnaeuz ceiqnoix ndaej yienghneix faenhai, hoeng youq baez coucienj geizgan daihngaih couh dox camca hwnjdaeuj.

Hawj raeuz dawz vwndiz gangj ndaej ciengzsaec di:

Aen coucienj geizgan daih'it miz 12 aen singhgiz. Aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it miz 9 singhgiz, ndaw de gij swhbwnj sien ceioek haenx, gij coucienj de youq daih 13 singhgiz hainduj seiz guhcaez. 3 aen singhgiz doeklaeng miz 300 bangq swhbwnj boujgya haenx caephengz ciznwngz, caemhcai q hainduj guh aen 9 singhgiz lauzdung geizgan daihngaih.

Aen coucienj geizgan daihngaih. Daih 13 aen singhgiz hainduj seiz, gaenq miz 900 bangq cienz lae dauq, caemhcai q ndaej hainduj aen coucienj moq ndeu. Danhseih aen lauzdung geizgan daihngaih, aenvih boujgya 300 bangq cienz, youq daih 10 aen singhgiz couh gaenq hainduj lo; youq mwh daih 13 aen singhgiz hainduj seiz, lauzdung geizgan aenvih 300 bangq cienz neix cix guhbaenz  $\frac{1}{3}$  lo, 300 bangq cienz gaenq youz swngghanj swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz canjbinj. Aenvih caenh'aeu caiq miz

6 singhgiz couh gietsat aen laudzung geizgan daihngeih, sojlaiz 900 bangq swhbwnj ndaej lae dauq neix dan miz  $\frac{2}{3}$ , couh dwg dan miz 600 bangq, ndaej gyahaeuj gij swnghcanj gocwngz aen laudzung geizgan daihngeih. Yienghneix, 900 bangq cienz yienzlaiz neix, couh miz 300 bangq cienz faenliz okdaeuj, caeuq 300 bangq swhbwnj aen laudzung geizgan daih'it boujgya haenx miz cozyung doxdoengz. Youq aen coucienj geizgan daihngeih daih 6 aen singhgiz satbyai, aen laudzung geizgan daihngeih gietsat le. 900 bangq swhbwnj dwkhaeuj ndaw de haenx, gvaq 3 aen singhgiz le lae dauq, hix couh dwg youq aen coucienj geizgan daihngeih miz 12 aen singhgiz haenx, daengz daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai lae dauq. Youq ndaw 3 aen singhgiz riuzdoeng seizgan, miz 300 bangq gij swhbwnj faenliz okdaeuj haenx gya haeujbae. Swhbwnj 900 bangq aen laudzung geizgan daihsam de, couh dwg yungh 300 bangq neix, youq aen coucienj geizgan daihngeih daih 7 aen singhgiz, roxnaeuz bi ndeu daih 19 aen singhgiz hainduj guh.

Aen coucienj geizgan daihsam. Youq aen coucienj geizgan daihngeih daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz 900 bangq dauqcungz lae dauq. Hoeng aen laudzung geizgan daihsam, gaenq youq aen coucienj geizgan gaxgonq daih 7 aen singhgiz hainduj lo, caemhcaiq gaenq gvaq ndaej 6 aen singhgiz lo. Yienghneix, de caenh'aeu caiq lienzdaemh 3 aen singhgiz. Ndigah, 900 bangq lae dauq neix ndaw de, dan miz 300 bangq gya haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz. Aen laudzung geizgan daihseiq, dienz rim aen coucienj geizgan neix gizyawz 9 aen singhgiz. Yienghneix, youq ndaw bi ndeu daih 37 aen singhgiz, couh doengzseiz hainduj guh aen coucienj geizgan daihseiq caeuq aen laudzung geizgan daihhaj lo.

Vih fuengbienh suenq, raeuz gyajdingh: Lauzung geizgan dwg 5 aen singhgiz, riuzdoeng geizgan dwg 5 aen singhgiz, baenzneix coucienj geizgan dwg 10 aen singhgiz; bi ndeu ciuq 50 aen singhgiz daeuj suenq, moix aen singhgiz swhbwnj ceik dwg 100 bangq. Yienghneix, laudzung geizgan aeu miz riuzdoengh swhbwnj 500 bangq, riuzdoeng seizgan hix aeu gij swhbwnj boujgya haenx 500 bangq. Lauzung geizgan caeuq coucienj seizgan youq laj neix:



lauzdung geizgan	singhgiz	sanghbinj ( bangq )	lae dauq seizgan
1	1—5	500	daih 10 aen singhgiz satbyai
2	6—10	500	daih 15 aen singhgiz satbyai
3	11—15	500	daih 20 aen singhgiz satbyai
4	16—20	500	daih 25 aen singhgiz satbyai
5	21—25	500	daih 30 aen singhgiz satbyai

ciuq neix doi  
roengzbae

Danghnaeuz riuздоeng seizgan = 0, baenzneix coucienj geizgan daengjndaej lauzdung geizgan, yienghhaenx bi ndeu dauqndaw, coucienj baez soq couh daengjndaej lauzdung geizgan baez soq. Danghnaeuz lauzdung geizgan dwg 5 aen singhgiz, bi ndeu coucienj baez soq =  $\frac{50}{5} = 10$ , gij gyaciz coucienj swhbwnj =  $500 \times 10 = 5000$ . Ndaw biuj gyajdingh riuздоeng seizgan dwg 5 aen singhgiz, ndigah moix bi hix swngchcanj gij sanghbinj gyaciz 5000 bangq, hoeng ndaw de  $\frac{1}{10} = 500$  bangq cungj dwg cawqyouq sanghbinj swhbwnj cangdai, aeu ginggvaq 5 aen singhgiz cij ndaej lae dauq. Yienghneix, daengz byai bi, gij canjbinj daih 10 aen lauzdung geizgan (couh dwg daih 46 — 50 aen singhgiz lauzdung), dan guhbaenz gij coucienj seizgan de dingz ndeu, aenvih gij riuздоeng seizgan de aeu suenq youq bilaeng haidaeuz 5 aen singhgiz.

Hawj raeuz caiq daezok aen laeh daihsam; Lauzdung geizgan dwg 6 aen singhgiz, riuzdoeng seizgan dwg 3 aen singhgiz, ndaw lauzdung gowcwngz moix aen singhgiz sien ceiok 100 bangq.

Aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it: Daih 1 — 6 aen singhgiz. Youq daih 6 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz 600 bangq sanghbinj swhbwnj, de youq daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai lae dauq.

Aen lauzdung geizgan daihngeih: Daih 7 — 12 aen singhgiz. Youq daih 7 — 9 aen singhgiz, sien ceiok le 300 bangq gij swhbwnj boujgya. Daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz 600 bangq lae dauq. Ndaw de 300 bangq, youq daih 10 — 12 aen singhgiz sien ceiok. Ndigah, youq daih 12 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz yienhcieenz 300 bangq; miz sanghbinj swhbwnj 600 bangq, de youq daih 15 aen singhgiz satbyai lae dauq.

Aen lauzdung geizgan daihsam: Daih 13 — 18 aen singhgiz. Youq daih 13 — 15 aen singhgiz, sien ceiok 300 bangq baihgwnz gangj haenx, gaenlaeng lae dauq 600 bangq, ndaw de miz 300 bangq dwg youq daih 16 — 18 aen singhgiz sien ceiok. Youq daih 18 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz yienhcieenz 300 bangq; miz sanghbinj swhbwnj 600 bangq, de youq daih 21 aen singhgiz satbyai lae dauq (gij lwnhgangj ciengzsaeq gvendaengz aen cingzgvang neix, yawj cieng neix baihlaeng daih II ciet).

Ndigah, 9 aen lauzdung geizgan (= 54 aen singhgiz) swnghcanj le sanghbinj  $600 \times 9 = 5400$  bangq. Youq mwh daih 9 aen lauzdung geizgan gatsat, swhbwnjgyah miz yienhcieenz 300 bangq, sanghbinj 600 bangq, hoeng doengh gij sanghbinj neix lij caengz doenggvaq gij riuzdoeng seizgan gyoengqde.

Beijbeij sam aen laeh neix, raeuz couh ndaej rox daengz, daih'it, cijmiz youq aen laeh daihngeih, 500 bangq swhbwnj I caeuq doengzyiengh dwg 500 bangq swhbwnj II boujgya haenx, ndaej ciuq gonqlaeng doxlawh, ndigah gij yinhdoengh song bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix cungj dwg faenbied bae guh. Hoeng neix dan dwg aenvih raeuz youq gizneix guh le gij gyajdingh gig laehvaih haenx, couh dwg gyajdingh lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuzdoeng seizgan doxdoengz, gak ciemq coucienj geizgan dingz ndeu. Youq gizyawz sojmiz cingzgvang, mboujguenj song aen geizgan

neix youq ndaw coucienj geizgan baenzlawz mbouj doxdaengj, gij yinhdoengh song aen swhbwnj neix, cingq lumj youq ndaw aen laeh daih'it caeuq aen laeh daihsam yienghhaenx, daj aen coucienj geizgan daihngieih hwnj couh doxca. Gij swhbwnj boujgya II caeuq swhbwnj I miz bouhfaenh ndeu, itheij gapbaenz gij swhbwnj aen coucienj geizgan daihngieih caephengz ciznwngz haenx, hoeng gij yawzsoq swhbwnj I youzliz okdaeuq, caephengz gij ciznwngz yienzlaiz swhbwnj II. Gij swhbwnj youq sanghbinj swhbwnj riuzdoeng seizgan miz cozyung haenx, youq gizneix mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj II yienzlaiz vih aen muzdiz neix cix sien ceioik, hoeng de miz gij gyaciz caeuq cungj baihlaeng neix doxdaengj, caemhcaiq youq cienzboh gij swhbwnj sien ceioik ndaw de, cauxbaenz aen bouhfaenh doxdaengi.

Daihngieih, gij swhbwnj gaenq youq lauzdung geizgan caephengz ciznwngz haenx, youq mwh riuzdoeng seizgan ce ndwi. Youq aen laeh daihngieih, swhbwnj youq ndaw 5 aen singhgiz lauzdung geizgan caephengz ciznwngz, youq ndaw 5 aen singhgiz riuzdoeng seizgan ce ndwi. Ndigah, swhbwnj I youq bi ndeu dauqndaw, ce ndwi baenz buenq bi. Baenzneix couh miz gij swhbwnj II boujgya haenx okyienh youq ndaw aen seizgan neix, de youq aen laeh daihngieih neix hix dwg ce ndwi buenq bi. Danhseih, gij swhbwnj boujgya vih baujciz swnghcanj youq mwh riuzdoeng seizgan ndaej lienzdaemh soj aeu yungh haenx, mbouj dwg youz ndaw bi ndeu riuzdoeng seizgan cungjliengh roxnaeuz cungjsoq daeuq gietdingh, cix dan dwg youz riuzdoeng seizgan caeuq coucienj geizgan doxbeij daeuq gietdingh. (Dang'yienz, gizneix gyajdingh cienzboh coucienj dwg youq gij diuzgen doxdoengz bae guh.) Sojlaiz, youq aen laeh daihngieih, gij swhbwnj boujgya soj aeu yungh haenx dwg 500 bangq, mbouj dwg 2500 bangq. Cungj cingzgvang neix, mboujgvaq dwg aenvih gij swhbwnj boujgya caeuq gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz sien ceioik haenx caemh gyahaeuj coucienj bae, ndigah, hix cienzboh caeuq cungj laeng ityiengh, youz gij coucienj baez soq de daeuq boujhawj gij soqliengh de.

Daihsam, danghnaeuz swnghcanj seizgan beij lauzdung seizgan raez, hix mbouj gajbienq gij cingzgvang gizneix gaujcaz haenx. Dang'yienz, cungj coucienj geizgan yaek vihneix cix gya raez, danhseih lauzdung gocwngz mbouj aenvih coucienj doengh cungj gya raez neix, cix

aeu miz gij swhbwnj boujgya. Gij swhbwnj boujgya dan miz aen muzdiz yienghneix, couh dwg dienzbouj gij ce hoengq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz aenvih riuzdoeng seizgan cauxbaenz haenx; ndigah, de dan dwg yaek baujcwng swngghanj mbouj deng gij gauxca yingjyangj dwg riuzdoeng seizgan cauxbaenz haenx. Doengh gij gauxca youz swngghanj bonjfaenh diuzgen cauxbaenz haenx, cix yungh gij fuengfap wnq bae baizcawz, doengh gij fuengfap neix mbouj yungh youq gizneix gaujcaz. Danhseih miz mbanj giyez, dan dwg dingzdingz duenhduenh, baengh dingh huq daeuj guh swngghanj, ndigah, youq gak aen lauzdung geizgan gyangde aiq fatseng dingzduenh. Youq doengh gij giyez neix ndaw de, gij bizyau-sing aeu boujgya swhbwnj hix couh doxwngq siu bae lo. Lingh fueng-mienh, coengz gij cingzgvang daih dingzlai geiqciet lauzdung daeuj yawj, lae dauq seizgan youh miz itdingh gyaiqhanh. Danghnaeuz gij riuzdoeng seizgan aen swhbwnj ndeu daengz bi laeng lij caengz sat, baenzde, caemh aen lauzdung ndeu, youq bi laeng couh mbouj ndaej yungh caemh aen swhbwnj ndeu bae vuenh moq. Danhseih riuzdoeng seizgan, hix ndaej beij gij seizgan dox gek — daj aen swngghanj geizgan neix daengz aen swngghanj geizgan laeng haemq dinj di. Youq cungj cingz-gvang neix, swhbwnj couh deng ce ndwi, cawz ok de lingh miz yungh-cawq.

Daihseiq, gij swhbwnj vih aen lauzdung geizgan ndeu cix sien ceioik haenx, lumjbaenz 600 bangq aen laeh daihsam, bouhfaenh ndeu dwk-haeuj yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj fuengmienh, dwkhaeuj ndaw aen lauzdung geizgan neix swngghanj rombwh fuengmienh, dwkhaeuj gij riuz-doengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx, bouhfaenh ndeu dwkhaeuj gij riuz-doengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx, dwkhaeuj lauzdung bonjfaenh bau-couz fuengmienh. Bouhfaenh dwkhaeuj gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx, ndaej mbouj ciuq seizgan doxdoengz bae yungh aen hingz-sik swngghanj rombwh mizyouq; lumjbaenz, gij yenzliu daengx aen lauz-dung geizgan yungh haenx mbouj yungh cungj bwh ndei; meiz ndaej moix song aen singhgziz cawx baez ndeu. Danhseih — aenvih gizneix vanzlij cawz ok saenqyungh — bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix, danghnaeuz mbouj yungh swngghanj rombwh aen hingz-sik neix daeuj hawj vunz ceiyungh, couh bietdingh aeu hobi hingz-sik daeuj hawj vunz ceiyungh, yawhbienh

yaek yungh seiz ndaej cienjvaq baenz swnghecanj rombwh. Cungj cingz-gvang neix, di ndeu hix mbouj gaijbienq gij gyaciz hung iq, aen riuz-doengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq, vih 6 aen singhgiz neix cix sien ceioik haenx. Lingh fuengmienh, — ce gij hobi rombwh wngqdoiq gij ceioik liuh mbouj daengz caeuq gij caencingq cienzbwh yungh daeuj siucawz luenhlaeblaeb haenx mbouj gangj, —cienzhang aeu ciuq geizgan haemq dinj daeuj ceihawj, ciengzseiz dwg moix aen singhgiz baez ndeu. Ndigah, cawzbae swhbwnjgyah giengzbik gunghyinz ciuq seizgan haemq raez sien bang de guhhong, mboujne, gij swhbwnj yungh daeuj cei hawj cienzhang haenx, couh aeu hobi hingzsik bwh ndei. Sojlaiz, swhbwnj lae dauq seiz, bouhfaenh ndeu bietdingh aeu baujciz hobi hingzsik, fueng-bienh cei hawj lauzdung baucouz, lingh bouhfaenh ndaej cienjvaq baenz swnghecanj rombwh.

Gij swhbwnj boujgya haenx, cienzbouh lumj gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz ityiengh guh faenboiq. Hoeng aen swhbwnj neix caeuq aen swhbwnj I gij mbouj doengz de ( ce saenqyungh gvanhaeh mbouj gangj ) dwg: De mbouj camgya swhbwnj I aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it neix, hoeng youq ndaw daengx aen geizgan aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it, couh bietdingh aeu sien ceioik, fuengbienh youq ndaw aen lauzdung geizgan bonjfaenh ndaej hawj vunz yungh. Youq ndaw aen seizgan neix, aen swhbwnj neix ceiq noix ndaej miz bouhfaenh ndeu, gaenq cienjvaq baenz gij riuz-doengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq daengx aen coucienj geizgan sien ceioik haenx. Aen swhbwnj neix dauqdae miz bouhfaenh geijlai hung ndeu, aeu ndaej gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj hingzsik mbouj bienq neix, roxnaeuz gangj, miz bouhfaenh geijlai hung ndeu youq mwh cungj cienjvaq neix bienqbaenz bizyau gaxgonq, baujciz gij hobi swhbwnj hingzsik boujgya haenx, cix miz bouhfaenh youz gij daegbied swnghecanj diuzgen itdingh swnghecanj bumwnz daeuj gietdingh, miz bouhfaenh youz gij cingzgvang dangdieg daeuj gietdingh, miz bouhfaenh youz gij yenzliu daengjdaengj gyagwz hwnjroengz daeuj gietdingh. Youq mwh gaujcaz sevei cungj swhbwnj, aen swhbwnj boujgya neix cix mboujduenh miz bouhfaenh maqhuz lai de, ciengzgeiz cawqyouq hobi swhbwnj cangdai. Lingh fuengmienh, gangj daengz ndaw swhbwnj II bouhfaenh yaek sien cei youq cienzhang fuengmienh haenx, de cungj dwg ciuq gij cingzdoh gak aen lauzdung

geizgan haemq dinj guhcaez, caemhcaiq ceihawj baucouz de, cugciemh cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz. Sojlaiz, swhbwnj II aen bouhfaenh neix, yaek youq ndaw daengx aen lauzdung geizgan cawqyouq hobi swhbwnj hingzsik, cig daengz de aenvih cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, cix camgya caephengz gij ciznwngz swnghcanj swhbwnj cij dingz.

Ndigah, gij swhbwnj boujgya vihliux dawz gij riuzdoeng seizgan swhbwnj I, cienjbienq baenz swnghcanj seizgan cix bietdingh aeu yungh haenx gya haeujae, mboujdan yaek demgya gij soqliengh swhbwnj sien ceioq caeuq gij seizgan cungj swhbwnj bietdingh aeu sien ceioq haenx, caemhcaiq daegbied yaek demgya bouhfaenh swhbwnj sien ceioq dangguh hobi rombwh mizyouq, baenzneix cix cawqyouq hobi swhbwnj cangdai, caemhcaiq miz gojnwngz baenz hobi swhbwnj hingzsik haenx.

Youq aen ciengzhab swhbwnj aenvih riuzdoeng seizgan cix aeu faengat baenz song bouhfaenh, couh dwg gij swhbwnj youq aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it aeu yungh, caeuq gij swhbwnj dembouj riuzdoeng seizgan aeu yungh, hoeng cungj faengat neix mbouj dwg aenvih douzsw demgya, cix dwg aenvih swnghcanj gveihmoz sukiq cauxbaenz haenx, mboujlwnh youq aeu swnghcanj rombwh hingzsik sien ceioq fuengmienh, roxnaeuz youq aeu hobi rombwh hingzsik sien ceioq fuengmienh, cungj miz gij cingzgvang duenh baihgwnz gangj haenx. Caeuq swnghcanj gveihmoz doxbeij, gij swhbwnj deng cughaed youq hobi hingzsik haenx, youq cungj ciengzhab neix couh demgya ndaej engq lai.

Gyonj daeuj gangj, swhbwnj yienghneix faen baenz gij swnghcanj swnghbwnj yienzlaiz caeuq gij swhbwnj boujgya, gij gezgoj de couh dwg: Gak aen lauzdung geizgan miz cungj lienzdaemh mbouj dingzduenh de, gij swhbwnj sien ceioq haenx miz aen bouhfaenh soqliengh doxdoengz ndeu, dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj mboujduenh bae caephengz ciznwngz.

Hawj raeuz caiq yawj aen laeh daihngaih. Gij swhbwnj mboujduenh cawqyouq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz dwg 500 bangq. Aenvih lauzdung geizgan = 5 aen singhgiz, sojlaiz de youq ndaw 50 aen singhgiz (deng yawjbaenz bi ndeu) yaek yinhyungh 10 baez. Ndigah, ce gyaciz lwyawz mbouj gangj, canjbinj dwg  $10 \times 500 = 5000$  bangq. Daj gij gvanhdenj neix daeuj yawj — gij swhbwnj youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz cigsoh,

mbouj duenh miz cozyung haenx — aen swhbwnj gyaciz miz 500 bangq ndeu, riuzdoeng seizgan couh lumjnaeuz siubae caez lo. Coucienj seizgan caeuq lauздung geizgan doxdaengz lo; riuzdoeng seizgan cix = 0.

Fanj gvaqdaej, danghnaeuz 500 bangq swhbwnj ciuqlaeh yaek aen-vih 5 aen singhgiz riuzdoeng seizgan cix gatduenh gij swnhcanj hozdung de, cauhaenz yaek youq daengx aen coucienj geizgan baudaengz 10 aen singhgiz neix gietsat le, cij dauqcungz miz swnghcanj naengzlig, baenz-de, youq bi ndeu 50 aen singhgiz ndaw de, raeuz couh dan miz 5 aen 10 aen singhgiz coucienj; ndaw de miz 5 aen 5 aen singhgiz swnghcanj geizgan, hix couh dwg naeuz miz 25 aen swnghcanj singhgiz, cungj canjbinj daengjndaej  $5 \times 500 = 2500$  bangq; miz 5 aen 5 aen singhgiz riuzdoeng seizgan, hix couh dwg naeuz cungj riuzdoeng seizgan hix dwg 25 aen singhgiz. Youq gizneix, danghnaeuz raeuz gangj: 500 bangq swhbwnj bi ndeu coucienj 5 baez, yienghneix, yungzheih yawjraen, 500 bangq swhbwnj neix youq ndaw moix aen coucienj geizgan dingz ndeu, cienzbouh mbouj dwg dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz; gyonj daeuj gangj, de dan miz buenq bi caephengz ciznwngz, lingh buenq bi cix gaenbonj mbouj caephengz ciznwngz.

Aeu gij laeh raeuz daeuj gangj, 500 bangq swhbwnj dembouj dwg youq ndaw 5 aen riuzdoeng seizgan neix gya haeujbae, ndigah 2500 bangq neix gij coucienj de couh demmaj baenz 5000 bangq coucienj. Danhseih gij swhbwnj seizneix sien ceioik neix mbouj dwg 500 bangq, cix dwg 1000 bangq. 1000 bae cawz 5000 daengjndaej 5. Ndigah, coucienj baez soq mbouj dwg 10, cix dwg 5. Saedsaeh hix cingq dwg yienghneix suenq. Danhseih, dang gangj daengz 1000 bangq swhbwnj bi ndeu coucienj 5 baez seiz, youq ndaw aen uk hoengq swhbwnjgyah, riuzdoeng seizgan couh deng lumz caez lo, vihneix couh miz cungj gvanhnen luenh ndeu, lumjnaeuz aen swhbwnj neix youq ndaw 5 baez coucienj ciuq gonqlaeng bae guh neix, mboujduenh youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz. Danhseih, raeuz gangj 1000 bangq swhbwnj neix coucienj 5 baez seiz, ndaw de couh baudaengz riuzdoeng seizgan caeuq swnghcanj seizgan. Gizsaed, danghnaeuz 1000 bangq caen dwg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz mboujduenh miz cozyung, ciuq gij gyajdingh raeuz, canjbinj couh wnggai dwg 10000 bangq, cix mbouj dwg 5000

bangq. Danhseih yaek hawj 1000 bangq mboujduenh cawqyouq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, hix couh bietdingh aeu sien ceiok 2000 bangq. Gyoengq ginghciyozgyah doiq coucienj aen gihci neix cungj mbouj rox saek di haenx, cungj dwg yawjlawq diemj youqgaenj neix: Swnghcanj yaek mboujduenh guh roengzbae, canjyez swhbwnj couh seizseiz dan miz bouhfaenh ndeu caen gya haauj ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz bae. Dang bouhfaenh ndeu cawqyouq swnghcanj geizgan seiz, lings bouhfaenh bietdingh cungj dwg cawqyouq riuzdoeng geizgan. Vuenh gawq vah ndeu gangj, swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh ndeu, cijmiz youq cungj diuzgen lings bouhfaenh duetliz caen swnghcanj cix cawqyouq gij hingzsik sanghbinj swhbwnj roxnaeuz hobi swhbwnj neix, cij ndaej dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj caephengz cizwngz. Yawjlawq diemj neix, hix couh cienzbouh yawjlawq gij yihi caeuq cozyung hobi swhbwnj lo.

Raeuz seizneix wnggai yenzgiu, youq mwh coucienj geizgan song aen bouhfaenh, couh dwg lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuzdoeng geizgan doxdaengj, roxnaeuz, youq mwh lauzdung geizgan beij riuzdoeng geizgan hung roxnaeuz iq, youq coucienj seiz yaek miz gijmaz cengca; caiq miz, wnggai yenzgiu, neix doiq swhbwnj deng cughaed youq gwnz hingzsik hobi swhbwnj yaek miz maz yingyangj.

Raeuz gyajdingh, youq sojmiz ciengzhab, moix aen singhgiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx dwg 100 bangq, coucienj geizgan dwg 9 aen singhgiz, ndigah, gij swhbwnj vih moix aen coucienj geizgan sien ceiok haenx = 900 bangq.

## I . Lauzdung Geizgan Caeuq Riuzdoeng Geizgan Doxdaengj

Cungj cingzgvang neix yienznaeuz saedsaeh dan dwg aen laehvaih dinglingz miz, hoeng bietdingh aeu dangguh giz haidaeuz bae guh yenzgiu, aenvih youq gizneix gvanhaeh biujyienh ndaej ceiq genjdanh, ceiq mingzbej.

Song aen swhbwnj ( gij swhbwnj I vih aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it sien ceiok haenx, caeuq gij boujgya swhbwnj II youq swhbwnj I riuz-



doeng geizgan caephengz ciznwngz haenx ) youq ndaw yinhdoengh gyoengqde yaek doxlawh, cix mbouj dwg doxca. Ndigah, cawz ok aen geizgan daih'it, song aen swhbwnj neix, gak aen gag vih gij coucienj geizgan bonjfaenh sien ceioK. Gyajdingh coucienj geizgan caeuq gak aen laeh laj neix doxdoengz, cungj dwg 9 aen singhgiz, lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuzdoeng geizgan couh gak dwg  $4 \frac{1}{4}$  aen singhgiz. Yienghneix raeuz ndaej ok aen nienzbiuj laj neix :

Daih I biuj

Swhbwnj I

Coucienj geizgan (singhgiz)	Lauzdung geizgan (singhgiz)	Gij soqliengh sien ceioK (bangq)	Riuzdoeng geizgan (singhgiz)
I . 1 — 9	1 — 4 $\frac{1}{2}$	450	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ — 9
II . 10 — 18	10 — 13 $\frac{1}{2}$	450	13 $\frac{1}{2}$ — 18
III . 19 — 27	19 — 22 $\frac{1}{2}$	450	22 $\frac{1}{2}$ — 27
IV . 28 — 36	28 — 31 $\frac{1}{2}$	450	31 $\frac{1}{2}$ — 36
V . 37 — 45	37 — 40 $\frac{1}{2}$	450	40 $\frac{1}{2}$ — 45
VI . 46 — (54)	46 — 49 $\frac{1}{2}$	450	49 $\frac{1}{2}$ — (54) <sup>(31)</sup>

(31) Dwg daihngaih coucienj nienzdoh gak aen singhgiz, cungj cuengq youq ndaw gozhau.

## Swhbwnj II

Coucienj geizgan (singhgiz)	Lauzung geizgan (singhgiz)	Gij soqliengh sien ceiok (bangq)	Riuzdoeng geizgan (singhgiz)
I. $4 \frac{1}{2} - 13 \frac{1}{2}$	$4 \frac{1}{2} - 9$	450	$10 - 13 \frac{1}{2}$
II. $13 \frac{1}{2} - 22 \frac{1}{2}$	$13 \frac{1}{2} - 18$	450	$19 - 22 \frac{1}{2}$
III. $22 \frac{1}{2} - 31 \frac{1}{2}$	$22 \frac{1}{2} - 27$	450	$28 - 31 \frac{1}{2}$
IV. $31 \frac{1}{2} - 40 \frac{1}{2}$	$31 \frac{1}{2} - 36$	450	$37 - 40 \frac{1}{2}$
V. $40 \frac{1}{2} - 49 \frac{1}{2}$	$40 \frac{1}{2} - 45$	450	$46 - 49 \frac{1}{2}$
VI. $49 \frac{1}{2} - (58 \frac{1}{2})$	$49 \frac{1}{2} - (54)$	450	$(55 - 58 \frac{1}{2})$

Youq gizneix, raeuz gyajdingh bi ndeu dwg 51 aen singhgiz. Youq 51 aen singhgiz ndaw de, swhbwnj I doenggyaq 6 aen lauzdung geizgan rim, swngghanj sanghbinj  $6 \times 450 = 2700$  bangq. Swhbwnj II youq 5 aen lauzdung geizgan rim ndaw de, swngghanj sanghbinj  $5 \times 450 = 2250$  bangq. Linghvaih, swhbwnj II youh youq ndaw bi  $1 \frac{1}{2}$ -aen singhgiz ceiq laeng neix (daih 50 aen singhgiz cungqgyang daengz daih 51 aen singhgiz sat) swngghanj canjbinj 150 bangq. — 51 aen singhgiz cungj canjbinj dwg 5100 bangq. Doiq gij cigsoh swngghanj aen gyaciz lwyawz dan dwg youq lauzdung geizgan swngghanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj gangj, cungj swhbwnj 900 bangq couh lumj gaenq coucienj  $5 \frac{2}{3}$ baez ( $5 \frac{2}{3} \times 900 = 5100$  bangq) gvaq nei. Danhseih, danghnaeuz raeuz gaujcaz gij saedsaeh coucienj de, baenzneix, swhbwnj I dwg coucienj le  $5 \frac{2}{3}$ baez, aenvih youq daih 51 aen singhgiz satbyai, de lij miz 3 aen singhgiz cij ndaej guhcaez

aen coucienj geizgan daihroek;  $5 \frac{2}{3} \times 450 = 2550$  bangq. Hoeng swhbwnj II dan coucienj le  $5 \frac{1}{6}$ baez, aenvih de cij guhcaez aen coucienj geizgan daihroek  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  aen singhgiz, hix couh dwg lij miz  $7 \frac{1}{2}$ aen singhgiz aeu baiz daengz bi laeng bae;  $5 \frac{1}{6} \times 450 = 2325$  bangq. Sojlaiz, coucienj cungjsoq saedsaeh dwg = 4875 bangq.

Hawj raeuz dawz swhbwnj I caeuq swhbwnj II dangguh song aen swhbwnj vanzcienz dwg doglaeb daeuj gaujcaz. Gyoengqde youq ndaw yinhdoengh bonjfaenh dwg vanzcienz doglaeb; song aen yinhdoengh neix doxbouj, dan dwg aenvih gij lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuzdoeng geizgan gyoengqde cigsoh doxlauh. Gyoengqde ndaej yawjbaenz song aen swhbwnj vanzcienz doglaeb, gvi mbouj doengz swhbwnjgyah.

Swhbwnj I gaenq doenggvaq 5 aen coucienj geizgan rim caeuq daihroek aen coucienj geizgan  $\frac{2}{3}$ . Daengz byai bi seiz, de couh baenz sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik. Sanghbinj swhbwnj cingqciengz guhbaenz lij aeu 3 aen singhgiz dem. Youq ndaw aen seizgan neix, sanghbinj swhbwnj mbouj ndaej haeuj swngheanj gocwngz. De caephengz sanghbinj swhbwnj ciznwngz: De cingq riuzdoeng. De dan doenggvaq aen coucienj seizgan ceiq doeklaeng neix  $\frac{2}{3}$ . Cungj cingzgvang neix ndaej yienghneix gangj: De dan coucienj  $\frac{2}{3}$ baez, gij cungj gyaciz de dan miz  $\frac{2}{3}$  doenggvaq le aen coucienj caezcingj ndeu. Raeuz naeuz 450 bangq youq 9 aen singhgiz ndaw de coucienj baez ndeu, hix couh dwg gangj 300 bangq youq 6 aen singhgiz ndaw de coucienj baez ndeu. Hoeng cungj gangjgap neix, yawjlawq coucienj geizgan song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh daegbied mbouj doengz haenx gij youjgih gvanhaeh de. Gangj 450 bangq gij swhbwnj sien ceioK gaenq coucienj  $5 \frac{2}{3}$ baez, cungj gangjgap neix gij eiseiq ceiq cinjdeng de couh dwg: Swhbwnj gaenq doenggvaq 5 baez coucienj

caezcingj, hoeng baez coucienj daihroek dan doenggvaq le  $\frac{2}{3}$ . Lingh fuengmienh, coucienj swhbwnj = gij swhbwnj sien ceiok  $5 \frac{2}{3}$  boix, yungh aen laeh baihgwnz daeuj gangj, couh dwg =  $5 \frac{2}{3} \times 450$  bangq = 2550 bangq; cungj gangjap neix deng couh deng youq: Danghnaeuz 450 bangq swhbwnj neix mbouj miz lingh aen swhbwnj 450 bangq ndeu daeuj bouj, baenzneix, de saedsaeh dwg bietdingh aeu miz bouhfaenh ndeu youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, hoeng lingh bouhfaenh youq ndaw riuздоeng gocwngz. Danghnaeuz coucienj seizgan aeu yungh coucienj swhbwnj soqliengh daeuj gangj, yienghneix de couh cungj dwg dan ndaej yungh gij soqliengh aen gyaciz yienhmiz ndeu (gizsaed couh dwg yungh aen soqliengh cwngzbinj ndeu) daeuj gangj. Gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx, mbouj dwg cawqyouq yiengh cangdai ndaej dauqcungz hainduj swnghcanj gocwngz, cungj cingzgvang neix gangjmingz: Ndaw de dan miz bouhfaenh ndeu ndaej yungh daeuj guh swnghcanj, roxnaeuz gangj, vihliux yaek cawqyouq lienzdaemh swnghcanj cangdai, swhbwnj bietdingh aeu ciuq swnghcanj geizgan caeuq riuздоeng geizgan gij beijlaeh de faenbaenz song bouhfaenh, bouhfaenh ndeu mboujduenh cawqyouq swnghcanj geizgan, lingh bouhfaenh cix mboujduenh cawqyouq riuздоeng geizgan. Gij youq gizneix miz cozyung de dwg caemh aen gvilwd ndeu; Gij soqliengh aen swnghcanj swhbwnj mboujduenh caephengz cizwngz haenx, youz riuздоeng seizgan caeuq coucienj seizgan doxbeij daeuj gietdingh.

Youq daih 51 aen singhgiz satbyai raeuz gyajdingh guh byai bi haenx, swhbwnj II miz 150 bangq sien ceiok youq swnghcanj fuengmienh gij canjbinj caengz guhbaenz haenx. Lingh bouhfaenh cix youq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq cingq riuздоengh haenx — yenzliu daengjdaengj — doengh gij hingzsik neix, hix couh dwg gangj, cawqyouq gij hingzsik ndaej dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caephengz cizwngz haenx. Lij miz bouhfaenh daihsam dwg cawqyouq hobi hingzsik, bouhfaenh neix, cei q noix gaeuq yungh daeuj ceihawj gij cienzhang aen lauzdung geizgan neix gizyawz bouhfaenh (3 aen singhgiz), mboujgvaq cungj cienzhang neix aeu daengz moix singhgiz satbyai

cij ceihawj. Bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix, youq mwh bi moq hainduj, hix couh dwg youq mwh aen coucienj cougez moq hainduj, yienznaeuz mbouj dwg cawqyouq swnghcanj swhbwnj hingzsik, cix dwg cawqyouq hobi swhbwnj hingzsik, de youq cungj hingzsik neix mbouj ndaej camgya swnghcanj gocwngz, danhseih youq mwh coucienj moq hainduj, lij miz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwg riuzdoengh haenx, couh dwg gij lauzdungliz lix de, youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz miz cozyung. Cungj yienhsiengq neix dwg aenvih; Lauzdungliz yienznaeuz youq lauzdung geizgan、beij-gangj moix singhgiz haidaeuz seiz cawx aeu caemhcaiq deng siuhauq bae, hoeng gij baucouz de yaek daengz singhgiz satbyai cij ceihawj. Youq giz-neix, hobi miz ceioik soujduenh cungj yunghcawq neix. Ndigah, it fuengmienh, de dangguh hobi vanzlij ce youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, lingh fuengmienh, lauzdungliz, gij sanghbinj hobi yaek cienjvaq baenz haenx, gaenq youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz miz cozyung. Ndigah, caemh aen swhbwnj gyaciz ndeu, youq gizneix miz song yiengh okyienh.

Danghnaeuz raeuz dandan gaujcaz lauzdung geizgan, baenzneix

$$\text{Swhbwnj I swnghcanj } 6 \times 450 = 2700 \text{ bangq}$$

$$\text{Swhbwnj II swnghcanj } 5 \frac{1}{3} \times 450 = 2400 \text{ bangq}$$

---

$$\text{Gyoebuenq } 5 \frac{2}{3} \times 900 = 5100 \text{ bangq}$$

Ndigah, cienzbouh gij swhbwnj sien ceioik neix 900 bangq, youq ndaw bi ndeu couh miz  $5 \frac{2}{3}$ -baez dangguh swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz.

Gangj daengz dwg 450 bangq cungj youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caeueq 450 bangq cungj youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz yienghneix doxlawh caephengz ciznwngz, roxnaeuz dwg 900 bangq youq  $4 \frac{1}{2}$ -aen singhgiz ndaw

de、youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz, youq  $4 \frac{1}{2}$ -aen singhgiz laeng ndaw de、youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz, neix doiq gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj daeuj gangj mbouj miz gvanhaeh.

Lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz raeuz gaujcaz coucienj geizgan, baenzneix,

$$\text{Swhbwnj I coucienj soq dwg } 5 \frac{2}{3} \times 450 = 2550 \text{ bangq}$$

$$\text{Swhbwnj II coucienj soq dwg } 5 \frac{1}{6} \times 450 = 2325 \text{ bangq}$$


---

$$\text{Ndigah cungj swhbwnj coucienj soq dwg } 5 \frac{5}{12} \times 900 = 4875 \text{ bangq}$$

Aenvih cungj swhbwnj coucienj baezsoq daengjndaej swhbwnj I caeuq swhbwnj II coucienj soq doxgyoeb, cawz swhbwnj I caeuq swhbwnj II doxgyoeb.

Wnggai diemj ok, swhbwnj I caeuq swhbwnj II, couhcinj gyoengqde song yiengh dwg doglaeb, hix dan dwg gij sevei swhbwnj sien ceiok youq caemh aen swnghcanj lingjyiz haenx, aen doglaeb bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de. Ndigah, danghnaeuz gij sevei swhbwnj ndaw aen swnghcanj lingjyiz neix, dan dwg youz I caeuq II gapbaenz, yiengh-neix, gij geiqsuenq doiq caemh aen seivunz swhbwnj song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh I caeuq II habyungh haenx, hix doengzyiengh doiq aen lingjyiz neix gij sevei swhbwnj coucienj haenx habyungh. Caiq gangj dem, sevei cungj swhbwnj moix aen bouhfaenh dwkhaeuj mboujlnh aen swnghcanj lingjyiz daegbied lawz bae, hix ndaej yienghneix suenq. Mboujgvaq gvi daengz goekgaen bae, sevei cungj swhbwnj coucienj baez soq, daengjndaej gij coucienj swhbwnj cienzsoq mbouj doengz swnghcanj lingjyiz cawz gij swhbwnj cienzsoq sien ceiok doengh aen swnghcanj lingjyiz neix.

Caiq wnggai diemj ok, cingq lumj gij swhbwnj I caeuq swhbwnj II ndaw seivunz giyez, yiemzgek daeuj gangj youq gizneix miz mbouj doengz coucienj nienzdoh (aenvih gij coucienj cougeiz swhbwnj II beij gij coucienj cougeiz swhbwnj I laeng hainduj  $4 \frac{1}{2}$  aen singhgiz, baenzneix gij coucienj nienzdoh swhbwnj I beij gij coucienj nienzdoh swhbwnj II caeux guhbaenz  $4 \frac{1}{2}$  aen singhgiz) ityiengh, caemh aen swnghcanj lingj-

yiz ndaw de gak aen seivunz swhbwnj mbouj doengz haenx, hix dwg youq aen seizgan vanzcienz mbouj doengz haenx, haidaeuz guh gij yingzyez gyoengqde, baenzneix hix youq bi ndeu mbouj doengz seizgan guhcaez gij bi coucienj gyoengqde. Danhseih, gij bingzyaenz geiqsuenq fuengfap raeuz gwnzneix doiq swhbwnj I caeuq swhbwnj II soj sawjyung haenx, youq gizneix hix gaeuq yung daeuj dawz sevei swhbwnj gij doglaeb bouhfaenh mbouj doengz haenx aen coucienj nienzdoh de, hoizfuk baenz gij yienghgaeuq aen coucienj nienzdoh dungjyiz ndeu.

## II. Lauzdung Geizgan Beij Riuzdoeng Geizgan Hung

Swhbwnj I caeuq swhbwnj II gij lauzdung geizgan caeuq coucienj geizgan de doxca, hoeng mbouj dwg doxlawh. Doengzseiz gizneix lij miz swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj. Cungj cingzgvang neix dwg doengh gij ciengzhab gwnzneix gaujcaz haenx mbouj miz gvaq.

Danhseih caeuq doenghbaez ityiengh, gij cingzgvang laj neix gangj haenx mbouj bienq: 1. Gij soqmoeg aen lauzdung geizgan sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceioek haenx, daengjndaej aen gyaciz gij swhbwnj sien ceioek haenx song bouhfaenh bi canjbinj de doxgyoeb cawz cienzbouh gij swhbwnj sien ceioek haenx. 2. Gij coucienj baezsoq cungj swhbwnj, daengjndaej song aen coucienj soq doxgyoeb cawz song aen gij swhbwnj sien ceioek haenx doxgyoeb. Youq gizneix, raeuz hix bietdingh aeu yienghneix gaujcaz song bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix, couh lumjbaenz gyoengqde dwg cingqcaih guhcaez gij coucienj yinhdoengh song de vanzcienz doglaeb haenx.

---

Raeuz caiq gyajdingh moix aen singhgiz aeu youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz sien ceioek 100 bangq. Lauzdung geizgan lienzdaemh 6 aen singhgiz, moix aen lauzdung geizgan cungj aeu sien ceioek 600 bangq (swhbwnj I). Riuzdoeng geizgan 3 aen singhgiz; ndigah, coucienj geizgan caeuq doenghbaez ityiengh, dwg 9 aen singhgiz. Youq swhbwnj I 3 aen singhgiz riuzdoeng geizgan ndaw de, swhbwnj II miz 300 bangq gya haeujbae. Danghnaeuz raeuz dawz song cungj swhbwnj neix yawjbaenz

dwg gij swhbwnj song de gag doglaeb, baenzneix, aen dozbiuj bi coucienj youq laj neix:

### Daih II biuj

#### Swhbwnj I 600 bangq

Coucienj geizgan (singhgiz)	Lauzdung geizgan (singhgiz)	Gij soqliengh sien ceiok (bangq)	Riuzdoeng geizgan (singhgiz)
I. 1 — 9	1 — 6	600	7 — 9
II. 10 — 18	10 — 15	600	16 — 18
III. 19 — 27	19 — 24	600	25 — 27
IV. 28 — 36	28 — 33	600	34 — 36
V. 37 — 45	37 — 42	600	43 — 45
VI. 46 — (54)	46 — 51	600	(52 — 54)

#### Gij swhbwnj boujgya II 300 bangq

Coucienj geizgan (singhgiz)	Lauzdung geizgan (singhgiz)	Gij soqliengh sien ceiok (bangq)	Riuzdoeng geizgan (singhgiz)
I. 7 — 15	7 — 9	300	10 — 15
II. 16 — 24	16 — 18	300	19 — 24
III. 25 — 33	25 — 27	300	28 — 33
IV. 34 — 42	34 — 36	300	37 — 42
V. 43 — 51	43 — 45	300	46 — 51



Swnghecanj gocwngz daengx bi mbouj dingzduenh bae ciuq gij gveihmoz doxdoengz neix guh. Song aen swhbwnj, I caeuq II, cienzbouh faenhai. Hoeng, vihliux yaek biujjmingz gyoengqde dwg faenhai, couh aeu dawz gyoengqde gyangde gij yienhsiengq yienhsaed doxgyau caeuq doxca haenx faenhai bae, ndigah hix aeu gaijdoengh coucienj baezsoq. Ciuq aen biuj baihgwnz neix

$$\text{Swhbwnj I coucienj soq dwg } 5 \frac{2}{3} \times 600 = 3400 \text{ bangq}$$

$$\text{Swhbwnj II coucienj soq dwg } 5 \times 300 = 1500 \text{ bangq}$$

---

$$\text{Ndigah, cungj swhbwnj coucienj soq dwg } 5 \frac{4}{9} \times 900 = 4900 \text{ bangq}$$

Hoeng neix dwg mbouj deng, aenvih raeuz yaek yawj raen, gij swnghecanj geizgan caeuq riuздоeng geizgan yienhsaed, caeuq gak aen geizgan ndaw aen biuj gwnz neix mbouj cienzbouh doxdoengz caez. Aen biuj gwnz neix cujyau dwg vihliux biujjmingz, song aen swhbwnj neix, I caeuq II, dwg song aen gag doglaeb.

Saehsaed dwg, swhbwnj II mbouj miz gijmaz lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuздоeng geizgan daegbied, ndaej caeuq gij lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuздоeng geizgan swhbwnj I dox faenhai. Lauzdung geizgan dwg 6 aen singhgiz, riuздоeng geizgan dwg 3 aen singhgiz. Gawqyienz swhbwnj II dan miz 300 bangq, de couh dan ndaej dienzbouj it bouhfaenh aen lauzdung geizgan ndeu. Cingzgvang couh dwg yienghneix. Youq daih 6 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz aen canjbinj gyaciz 600 bangq ndeu haeuj riuздоeng bae, caemhcai youq daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai yungh hobi hingzsik lae dauq. Yienghneix, swhbwnj II youq daih 7 aen singhgiz haidaeuz seiz miz cozyung, ndaej gaeuq aen lauzdung geizgan laeng daih 7 — 9 aen singhgiz yungh. Danhseih ciuq gij gyajdingh raeuz, youq daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai, lauzdung geizgan dan doenggvaq le dingz ndeu. Ndigah, youq daih 10 aen singhgiz haidaeuz seiz, gij swhbwnj I ngamq ndaej lae dauq neix miz 600 bangq dauqcungz miz cozyung, yungh 300 bangq ndaw de, daeuj dienzbouj gij sien ceioik daih 10 — 12 aen singhgiz bietdingh aeu yungh haenx. Aen lauzdung geizgan daihngeih couh

baenzneix gietsat. Miz aen canjbinj gyaciz 600 bangq ndeu cawqyouq ndaw riuzdoeng, de youq daih 15 aen singhgiz satbyai lae dauq; doengz-seiz youh miz 300 bangq swhbwnj soqmoeg dwg gij swhbwnj II yienzlaiz miz haenx youzliz okdaeuj, ndaej youq aen lauzdung geizgan laeng duenhgonq de, couh dwg youq daih 13 — 15 aen singhgiz caephengz ciz-nwngz. Youq sam aen singhgiz neix gvaq le, youh miz 600 bangq lae dauq; ndaw de 300 bangq couh gaeuq yungh daengz aen lauzdung geizgan neix sat. Linghvaih 300 bangq youzliz okdaeuj, yungh youq aen lauzdung geizgan laeng.

Ndigah, cingzgvang dwg yienghneix:

Aen coucienj geizgan daih'it: Daih 1 — 9 aen singhgiz.

Aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it: Daih 1 — 6 aen singhgiz. Swhbwnj I 600 bangq caephengz ciznwngz.

Aen riuzdoeng geizgan daih'it: Daih 7 — 9 aen singhgiz. Daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz 600 bangq lae dauq.

Aen coucienj geizgan daihngaih: Daih 7 — 15 aen singhgiz.

Aen lauzdung geizgan daihngaih: Daih 7 — 12 aen singhgiz.

Dingz gonq: Daih 7 — 9 aen singhgiz. Swhbwnj II 300 bangq caephengz ciznwngz. Daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz 600 bangq yungh hobi hingzsik lae dauq (swhbwnj I).

Dingz laeng: Daih 10 — 12 aen singhgiz. Swhbwnj I miz 300 bangq caephengz ciznwngz. Swhbwnj I miz lingh 300 bangq youzliz okdaeuj.

Aen riuzdoeng geizgan daihngaih: Daih 13 — 15 aen singhgiz.

Daih 15 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz 600 bangq (dingz ndeu youz swhbwnj I, dingz ndeu youz swhbwnj II gapbaenz) yungh hobi hingzsik lae dauq.

Aen coucienj geizgan daihsam: Daih 13 — 21 aen singhgiz.

Aen lauzdung geizgan daihsam: Daih 13 — 18 aen singhgiz.

Dingz gonq: Daih 13 — 15 aen singhgiz. 300 bangq swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj haenx hainduj caephengz ciznwngz. Daih 15 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz 600

bangq yungh hobi hingzsik lae dauq.

Dingz laeng: Daih 16 — 18 aen singhgiz. 600 bangq lae dauq haenx ndaw de, miz 300 bangq caephengz ciz-nwngz, lingh miz 300 bangq caiq youzliz ok-daeuj.

Aen riuzdoeng geizgan daihsam: Daih 19 — 21 aen singhgiz. Daih 21 aen singhgiz satbyai, youh miz 600 bangq yungh hobi hingzsik lae dauq; youq ndaw 600 bangq neix, swhbwnj I caeuq swhbwnj II seizneix yungzhab youq itheij mbouj ndaej faenbied lo.

Ciuq aen fuengsik neix, daengz daih 51 aen singhgiz satbyai, aen swhbwnj miz 600 bangq ndeu gaenq doenggvaq 8 aen coucienj geizgan caezcingj ( I : Daih 1 — 9 aen singhgiz; II : Daih 7 — 15 aen singhgiz; III : Daih 13 — 21 aen singhgiz; IV : Daih 19 — 27 aen singhgiz; V : Daih 25 — 33 aen singhgiz; VI : Daih 31 — 39 aen singhgiz; VII : Daih 37 — 45 aen singhgiz; VIII : Daih 43 — 51 aen singhgiz). Danhseih aen-vih daih 49 — 51 aen singhgiz ngamq dwg daihbet aen riuzdoeng geizgan, ndigah youq duenh seizgan neix, bietdingh aeu miz 300 bangq gij swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj haenx gya haeujbae, daeuj bauj hawj swnghcanj ndaej lienzdaemh guh. Ndigah, daengz byai bi seiz, coucienj cingzgvang dwg yienghneix: 600 bangq gaenq guhcaez le 8 aen sinzvanz, coucienj soq dwg 4800 bangq. Linghvaih, gij canjbinj 3 aen singhgiz ceiq doek-laeng (daih 49 — 51 aen singhgiz), lij dan doenggvaq baez sinzvanz 9 aen singhgiz neix  $\frac{1}{3}$ , sojlaiz youq coucienj soq fuengmienh, dan ndaej

dangguh gij swhbwnj soqnggeg de  $\frac{1}{3}$  couh dwg 100 bangq geiqsuenq. Sojlaiz, daengz mwh gij bi canjbinj 51 aen singhgiz = 5100 bangq, coucienj swhbwnj dandan dwg 4800+100 = 4900 bangq; sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceioq haenx 900 bangq coucienj  $5\frac{4}{9}$  baez, ndigah caeuq gij cingzgvang ciet daih'it gangj haenx doxbeij couh loq lai di.

Youq aen laeh dangqnaj neix, raeuz gyajdingh lauzdung seizgan

daengjndaej coucienj geizgan  $\frac{2}{3}$ , riuzdoeng seizgan daengjndaej coucienj geizgan  $\frac{1}{3}$ , ndigah, lauzdung seizgan dwg gij genjdanh boixsoq riuzdoeng seizgan. Seizneix yaek cam: Danghnaeuz cingzgvang mbouj dwg yienghneix, dwg mbouj dwg hix miz cungj swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj baihgwnz gangj haenx.

Raeuz gyajdingh lauzdung geizgan = 5 aen singhgiz, riuzdoeng seizgan = 4 aen singhgiz, moix aen singhgiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx dwg 100 bangq.

Aen coucienj geizgan daih'it: Daih 1 — 9 aen singhgiz.

Aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it: Daih 1 — 5 aen singhgiz. Swhbwnj I = 500 bangq caephengz ciznwngz.

Aen riuzdoeng geizgan daih'it: Daih 6 — 9 aen singhgiz. Daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz 500 bangq aeu hobi hingzsik lae dauq.

Aen coucienj geizgan daihngaih: Daih 6 — 14 aen singhgiz.

Aen lauzdung geizgan daihngaih: Daih 6 — 10 aen singhgiz.

Duenh gonq: Daih 6 — 9 aen singhgiz. Swhbwnj II = 400 bangq caephengz ciznwngz. Daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai, swhbwnj I = 500 bangq aeu hobi hingzsik lae dauq.

Duenh laeng: Daih 10 aen singhgiz. Youq 500 bangq lae dauq haenx ndaw de, miz 100 bangq caephengz ciznwngz. Gizyawz 400 bangq youzliz okdaeuj, yungh youq aen lauzdung geizgan laeng.

Aen riuzdoeng geizgan daihngaih: Daih 11 — 14 aen singhgiz. Daih 14 aen singhgiz satbyai, miz 500 bangq aeu hobi hingzsik lae dauq.

Daengz daih 14 aen singhgiz satbyai duenh geizgan neix (daih 11 — 14 aen singhgiz), 400 bangq youzliz okdaeuj gwnzneix gangj haenx caephengz ciznwngz; youq ndaw 500 bangq daj neix gvaqlaeng lae dauq

haenx, dan aeu 100 bangq couh ndaej gaeuq aen lauzdung geizgan daihsam (daih 11 — 15 aen singhgiz) yungh, baenzneix cix lij miz 400 bangq yaek youzliz okdaeuj, yungh youq aen lauzdung geizgan daihsei. Cungj yienhsiengq doxdoengz neix, yaek youq moix aen lauzdung geizgan fanfoek fatseng; moix aen lauzdung geizgan hainduj seiz, cungj miz 400 bangq okyienh, cukgaeuq muenxcuk 4 aen singhgiz gaxgonq yungh. Daih 4 aen singhgiz satbyai, yaek miz 500 bangq aeu hobi hingzsik lae dauq, ndaw de dan miz 100 bangq dwg aen singhgiz ceiq doeklaeng bietdingh aeu yungh, gizyawz 400 bangq cix youzliz okdaeuj, yungh youq aen lauzdung geizgan laeng.

Raeuz caiq gyajdingh: Lauzdung geizgan dwg 7 aen singhgiz, swbwnj I dwg 700 bangq; riuzdoeng geizgan dwg 2 aen singhgiz, swbwnj II dwg 200 bangq.

Youq aen ciengzhab neix, aen coucienj geizgan daih'it dwg daih 1 — 9 aen singhgiz, ndaw de aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it dwg daih 1 — 7 aen singhgiz, sien ceioK 700 bangq, aen riuzdoeng geizgan daih'it dwg daih 8 — 9 aen singhgiz. Daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai, 700 bangq aeu hobi hingzsik lae dauq.

Aen coucienj geizgan daihngeih, daih 8 — 16 aen singhgiz, bau-daengz aen lauzdung geizgan daihngeih, daih 8 — 14 aen singhgiz. ndaw de gij daih 8 aen singhgiz caeuq daih 9 aen singhgiz aeu yungh haenx, gaenq daj ndaw swbwnj II ndaej gaeuq gvaq. Youq daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai, 700 bangq baihgwnz gangj haenx lae dauq; ndaw de 500 bangq daengz aen lauzdung geizgan neix (daih 10 — 14 aen singhgiz) gatsat seiz deng yungh caez. 200 bangq youzliz okdaeuj haenx yungh youq aen lauzdung geizgan laeng. Aen riuzdoeng geizgan daihngeih dwg daih 15 — 16 aen singhgiz; daih 16 aen singhgiz satbyai, youh miz 700 bangq lae dauq. Daj neix gvaqlaeng, gij yienhsiengq doxdoengz haenx, yaek youq moix aen lauzdung geizgan fanfoek fatseng. Gij swbwnj song aen singhgiz gonq aeu yungh haenx, daj aen lauzdung geizgan gonq sat seiz youzliz okdaeuj 200 bangq neix cix gaeuq yungh lo; daih 2 aen singhgiz satbyai youh miz 700 bangq lae dauq; hoeng lauzdung geizgan lij dan lw 5 aen singhgiz, baenzneix cix dan ndaej caiq siuhfei 500 bangq; ndigah, cungj miz 200 bangq youzliz okdaeuj, yungh youq aen lauzdung geizgan laeng.

Daj neix ndaej rox daengz, youq aen ciengzhab gyajdingh lauzdung geizgan beij riuzdoeng geizgan hung haenx, mboujlwnh baenzlawz yiengh, youq moix aen lauzdung geizgan sat seiz, cungj miz aen hobi swhbwnj ndeu youzliz okdaeuj, aen soqliengh de caeuq aen soqliengh swhbwnj II vih riuzdoeng geizgan cix sien ceiok haenx doxdoengz. Couh aeu sam aen laeh raeuz daezok haenx daeuj gangj, swhbwnj II youq aen laeh daih'it = 300 bangq, youq aen laeh daihngaih = 400 bangq, youq aen laeh daihsam = 200 bangq; caeuq neix dox hab'wngq, gij swhbwnj youq lauzdung geizgan sat seiz youzliz okdaeuj haenx, faenbied dwg 300、400、200 bangq.

### III. Lauzdung Geizgan Beij Riuzdoeng Geizgan Iq

Raeuz sien caiq gyajdingh aen coucienj geizgan miz 9 aen singhgiz ndeu; ndaw de lauzdung geizgan dwg 3 aen singhgiz, gij swhbwnj I ndaej ceiyungh haenx = 300 bangq. Riuzdoeng geizgan dwg 6 aen singhgiz. 6 aen singhgiz neix aeu miz 600 bangq boujgya swhbwnj, raeuz youh dawz de faenbaenz song aen swhbwnj, moix aen 300 bangq, gak dienzbouj aen lauzdung geizgan ndeu. Yienghneix, raeuz couh miz gij swhbwnj sam aen 300 bangq haenx, ndaw de itcig miz 300 bangq yungh youq swngheanj, miz 600 bangq youq ndaw riuzdoeng.

Daih III biuj

Swbwnj I

Coucienj geizgan (singhiz)	Lauzdung geizgan (singhiz)	Riuzdoeng geizgan (singhiz)
I . 1 — 9	1 — 3	4 — 9
II . 10 — 18	10 — 12	13 — 18
III . 19 — 27	19 — 21	22 — 27
IV . 28 — 36	28 — 30	31 — 36
V . 37 — 45	37 — 39	40 — 45
VI . 46 — (54)	46 — 48	49 — (54)

Swbwnj II

Coucienj geizgan (singhiz)	Lauzdung geizgan (singhiz)	Riuzdoeng geizgan (singhiz)
I . 4 — 12	4 — 6	7 — 12
II . 13 — 21	13 — 15	16 — 21
III . 22 — 30	22 — 24	25 — 30
IV . 31 — 39	31 — 33	34 — 39
V . 40 — 48	40 — 42	43 — 48
VI . 49 — (57)	49 — 51	(52 — 57)

## Swhbwnj III

Coucienj geizgan (singhgiz)	Lauzdung geizgan (singhgiz)	Riuzdoeng geizgan (singhgiz)
I . 7 — 15	7 — 9	10 — 15
II . 16 — 24	16 — 18	19 — 24
III . 25 — 33	25 — 27	28 — 33
IV . 34 — 42	34 — 36	37 — 42
V . 43 — 51	43 — 45	46 — 51

Cungj cingzgvang gizneix caeuq gij cingzgvang daih I ciet soj gangj haenx gig doxlumj, gij mbouj doengz de dan dwg seizneix mbouj dwg song aen swhbwnj, cix dwg sam aen swhbwnj doxlawh. Gak aen swhbwnj bingq mbouj doxgyau roxnaeuz doxca; moix aen swhbwnj cungj ndaej faenbied bae gaujcaz, cigdaengz bi sat. Lumjbaenz ciet daih I soj gangj yienghhaenx, youq aen lauzdung geizgan ndeu sat seiz doengzyiengh mbouj miz swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj. Swhbwnj I youq daih 3 aen singhgiz satbyai cienzboh sien cei okbae; youq daih 9 aen singhgiz satbyai cienzboh lae dauq, hoeng youq daih 10 aen singhgiz haidaeuz seiz dauqcungz caephengz cizwnngz. Swhbwnj II caeuq swhbwnj III caemh dwg yienghneix. Gij doxlawh miz gveihcwz, cienzboh neix, baizcawz sojmiz swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj.

Cungj coucienj suenq youq baihlaj neix :

$$\text{Swhbwnj I } 300 \text{ bangq} \times 5 \frac{2}{3} = 1700 \text{ bangq}$$

$$\text{Swhbwnj II } 300 \text{ bangq} \times 5 \frac{1}{3} = 1600 \text{ bangq}$$

$$\text{Swhbwnj III } 300 \text{ bangq} \times 5 = 1500 \text{ bangq}$$

---


$$\text{Cungj swhbwnj } 900 \times 5 \frac{1}{3} = 4800 \text{ bangq}$$



Seizneix caiq daezok aen laeh ndeu, riuzdoeng geizgan mbouj dwg lauzdung geizgan gij boix soq cinjdeng haenx; lumjbaenz, lauzdung geizgan dwg 4 aen singhgiz, riuzdoeng geizgan dwg 5 aen singhgiz; gij swhbwnj soqngqeg doxwngq haenx: Swhbwnj I = 400 bangq, swhbwnj II = 400 bangq, swhbwnj III = 100 bangq. Raeuz dan baizok sam aen coucienj gaxgonq de.

Daih IV Biuj

Swhbwnj I

Coucienj geizgan (singhgiz)	Lauzdung geizgan (singhgiz)	Riuzdoeng geizgan (singhgiz)
I . 1 — 9	1 — 4	5 — 9
II . 9 — 17	9、10 — 12	13 — 17
III . 17 — 25	17、18 — 20	21 — 25

Swhbwnj II

Coucienj geizgan (singhgiz)	Lauzdung geizgan (singhgiz)	Riuzdoeng geizgan (singhgiz)
I . 5 — 13	5 — 8	9 — 13
II . 13 — 21	13、14 — 16	17 — 21
III . 21 — 29	21、22 — 24	25 — 29

## Swhbwnj III

Coucienj geizgan (singhgiz)	Lauzdung geizgan (singhgiz)	Riuzdoeng geizgan (singhgiz)
I . 9 — 17	9	10 — 17
II . 17 — 25	17	18 — 25
III . 25 — 33	25	26 — 33

Youq gizneix, daengz mwh gij swhbwnj III dan ndaej gaeuq yungh aen singhgiz ndeu, vihneix mbouj miz aen lauздung geizgan doglaeb caeuq swhbwnj I aen lauздung singhgiz daih'it doxhab, couh miz cungj yienhsiengq swhbwnj camca neix. Mboujgvaq, cingq aenvih yienghneix, youq mwh gij lauздung geizgan swhbwnj I caeuq swhbwnj II gietsat, cungj miz aen soqliengh 100 bangq caeuq swhbwnj III doxdoengz ndeu youzliz okdaeuj. Danghnaeuz aen swhbwnj III neix, dienzbouj le swhbwnj I aen lauздung geizgan daihngeih caeuq gvaqlaeng gak aen lauздung geizgan aen singhgiz codaeuz haenx, caemhcaiq youq mwh aen singhgiz codaeuz neix sat, cienzbouh swhbwnj I 400 bangq youh lae dauq, baenzneix gij lauздung geizgan swhbwnj I gizyawz bouhfaenh, couh dan lw 3 aen singhgiz seizgan, gij swhbwnj ceiok caeuq neix doxngamj haenx dwg 300 bangq. Yienghneix 100 bangq youzliz okdaeuj haenx, cukgaeuq yungh youq aen lauздung geizgan swhbwnj II gaenlaeng haenx aen singhgiz daih'it de; youq aen singhgiz neix satbyai, cienzbouh swhbwnj II 400 bangq lae dauq; hoeng, aenvih aen lauздung geizgan gaenq hainduj guh neix, dan ndaej caiq supsou 300 bangq, sojlaiz, youq mwh aen lauздung geizgan neix sat, youh miz 100 bangq youzliz okdaeuj; couh ciuq yienghneix doi roengzbae. Ndigah, caenh'aeu riuzdoeng geizgan mbouj dwg gij genjdanh boixsoq lauздung geizgan, lauздung geizgan gietsat seiz, couh baenzbaenz cungj miz swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj; caemhcaiq aen swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj neix, cingqngamq caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj dienzbouj duenh geizgan riuzdoeng geizgan

mauhgvaq lauzdung geizbgan ( roxnaeuz gij boixsoq de ) haenx doxdaengj.

Youq ndaw sojmiz gij cingzgvang yenzgiu gvaq neix, raeuz cungj gyajdingh, sojmiz gij giyez youq gizneix gaujcaz haenx ndaw de, lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuздоeng geizgan daengx bi mbouj bienq. Danghnaeuz raeuz yaek doekdingh riuздоeng seizgan doiq coucienj caeuq sien ceioK swhbwnj soqliengh miz maz yingjyangj, yiengh gyajdingh neix couh noix mbouj ndaej. Gizsaed aen gyajdingh neix bingq mbouj dwg yiengh diuzgen lawz cungj habyungh, caemhcaiQ ciengzseiz dwg cungj mbouj habyungh, mboujgvaq gijneix doiq vwndiz mbouj miz maz yingjyangj.

Ndaw daengx aen ciet neix, raeuz dan gaujcaz riuздоengh swhbwnj coucienj, mbouj gaujcaz guding swhbwnj coucienj. Lijyouz gig genjdanh, aenvih gij vwndiz gizneix nangq daengz haenx, caeuq guding swhbwnj mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Gij lauzdung swhliu daengjdaengj ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz yungh haenx, caenh'aeu gij sawjyungh seizgan gyoengqde beij gij coucienj geizgan riuздоengh swhbwnj raez, caenh'aeu gyoengqde youq ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz mboujduenh fanfoek haenx, gij seizgan laebdaeb miz cozyung de beij gij coucienj geizgan riuздоengh swhbwnj raez, baenzneix couh daengjndaej gij coucienj geizgan riuздоengh swhbwnj n boix, couh dan cauxbaenz guding swhbwnj. Mboujguenj aen cungj seizgan youz riuздоengh swhbwnj coucienj geizgann n boix cauxbaenz neix, raezdinj baenzlawz yiengh, bouhfaenh swngchcanj swhbwnj vih aen seizgan neix cix sien ceioK youq guding swhbwnj fuengmienh haenx, cungj mbouj youq ndaw doengz aen seizgan ndeu dauqcungz sien ceioK. De laebdaeb aeu gij sawjyungh hingz sik gaeuq de caephengz cizwngz. Gij mbouj doengz de dan dwg: Ciuq riuздоengh swhbwnj youq moix aen coucienj geizgan gij dan aen **lauzdung geizgan** haenx raezdinj mbouj doengz, guding swhbwnj dawz gij gyaciz yienzlaiz de aen bouhfaenh hung roxnaeuz iq ndeu, cienj daengz gij canjbinj aen lauzdung geizgan neix bae; ciuq gij riuздоeng seizgan ndaw moix aen coucienj geizgan lienzdaemh raezdinj, bouhfaenh gyaciz guding swhbwnj cienj bae daengz ndaw canjbinj haenx, couh vaiq rox menh bae yungh hobi hingz sik lae dauq. Gij raeuz youq ciet neix aeu lwnh haenx, couh dwg swngchcanj swhbwnj riuздоengh bouhfaenh gij coucienj singqcaet de, dwg youz gij singqcaet

bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix bonjfaenh yinxhwnj. Gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen lauzdung geizgan ndeu yungh haenx, youq mwh caengz guhcaez gij coucienj de, couh dwg youq mwh de cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj swhbwnj, youz sanghbinj swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj, caiq youz hobi swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz swnghecanj swhbwnj gaxgonq, dwg mbouj ndaej yungh youq aen lauzdung geizgan moq. Ndigah, vihliux sawj aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it, sikhaek daj aen lauzdung geizgan daihngaih lienzdaemh roengzbae, swhbwnj bietdingh aeu dauqcungz sien ceiok caeuq cienjvaq baenz gij riuzdoengh yausu swnghecanj swhbwnj, caemhcaiq gij soqliengh de, aeu cukgaeuq dienzbouj giz ce ndwi, aen riuzdoeng geizgan gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj vih aen lauzdung geizgan daih'it sien ceiok de, cauxbaenz haenx. Cingq aenvih yienghneix, gij lauzdung geizgan riuzdoengh swhbwnj raezdinj, doiq lauzdung gocwngz ginghyingz gveihmoz, doiq faenboiq gij swhbwnj sien ceiok, caeuq doiq boujgya bouhfaenh swhbwnj moq, cungj miz yingjyangj. Hoeng gij neix cix cingq dwg raeuz youq ciet neix aeu gaujcaz de.

## IV. Gietlwnh

Gaengawq gij yenzgiu baihgwnz neix ndaej ok gij gietlwnh laj neix:

A. Vihliux sawj it bouhfaenh swhbwnj, ndaej youq mwh gizyawz bouhfaenh cawqyouq riuzdoeng geizgan haenx, mboujduenh cawqyouq lauzdung geizgan, bietdingh aeu dawz swhbwnj faenbaenz mbouj doengz bouhfaenh. Doengh gij bouhfaenh mbouj doengz neix, couh lumj gij seivunz swhbwnj doglaeb youh mbouj doxdoengz nei, youq song cungj cingzgvang baihlaj neix gangj haenx doxlawh. 1. Youq mwh lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuzdoeng geizgan doxdaengj, couh dwg coucienj geizgan faenbaenz song bouhfaenh doxdoengz; 2. Youq mwh riuzdoeng geizgan beij lauzdung geizgan raez, hoeng doengzseiz youh dwg lauzdung geizgan gij genjdanh boixsoq de, baenzneix riuzdoeng geizgan = n boix lauzdung geizgan, hoeng n youh dwg cingjsoq. Youq doengh gij cingzgvang neix, gij swhbwnj ciuq gonqlaeng sien ceiok haenx, mbouj miz saek bouhfaenh youzliz okdaeuj.

B. Lingh fuengmienh, youq gij cingzgvang laj neix gangj haenx, (1) youq mwh riuzdoeng geizgan beij lauzdung geizgan hung, hoeng mbouj dwg lauzdung geizgan gij genjdanh boixsoq de, (2) youq mwh lauzdung geizgan beij riuzdoeng geizgan hung, sojmiz riuzdoengh swhbwnj daj aen coucienj daihngieh hwnj, youq mwh moix aen lauzdung geizgan sat, couh miz bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndeu mboujduenh dwk, baenz hop dwk youzliz okdaej. Caemhcaiq aen swhbwnj youzliz okdaej neix, youq mwh lauzdung geizgan beij riuzdoeng geizgan hung, caeuq cungj-swhbwnj ndaw de bouhfaenh swhbwnj vih riuzdoeng geizgan sien ceioK haenx doxdaengj; youq mwh riuzdoeng geizgan beij lauzdung geizgan hung, cix caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj dienzbouj duenh geizgan, riuzdoeng geizgan mauhgvaq lauzdung geizgan (roxnaeuz gij boixsoq de) haenx doxdaengj.

C. Daj neix ndaej yawj raen, doiq sevei cungjswhbwnj daej gangj, — aeu bouhfaenh riuzdoengh de daej gangj, — swhbwnj youzliz okdaej itdingh dwg gvenqlaeh, hoeng youq ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz bouhfaenh swhbwnj ciuq gonqlaeng caephengz cizwnwngz haenx, cungj yienhsiengq dandan doxlawh neix bietyienz dwg laehvaih. Aenvih lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuzdoeng geizgan doxdaengj, roxnaeuz riuzdoeng geizgan caeuq gij genjdanh boixsoq lauzdung geizgan doxdaengj, couh dwg coucienj geizgan song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh cungj beijlaeh doxdaengh neix, caeuq swvuz singqcaet mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh, ndigah, daihdaej daej gangj, hix cij ndaej dwg cungj yienhsiengq laehvaih.

Ndigah, gij sevei riuzdoengh swhbwnj it bi coucienj lai baez haenx, miz bouhfaenh haemq lai ndeu, youq ndaw cougeiz bi coucienj, baenz cougeiz dwk cawqyouq yiengh hingzik youzliz swhbwnj.

Linghvaih, gig cingcuj, gyajdingh gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen mbouj bienq, gij soqliengh cungj swhbwnj youzliz okdaej neix, caeuq aen fanveiz lauzdung gocwngz roxnaeuz swngchcanj gveihmoz itheij bienq hung, baenzneix gyonj hwnjdaej gangj, caeuq swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj fazcanj itheij demlai. Youq aen ciengzhab B (2), neix dwg aenvih sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceioK haenx cungj demlai lo; youq aen ciengzhab B (1), neix dwg aenvih riengz swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj fazcanj, riuzdoeng geiz-

gan seizgan gya lai lo, ndigah, youq aen ciengzhab lauzdung geizgan beij riuzdoeng geizgan iq, song aen geizgan neix mbouj miz gij beijlaeh doxdaengh, coucienj geizgan hix yaek demlai<sup>①</sup>.

Youq aen ciengzhab doekgonq, beijgangj raeuz moix singhgiz bietdingh aeu dwkhaeuj 100 bangq swhbwnj. 6 aen singhgiz lauzdung geizgan couh aeu 600 bangq, 3 singhgiz riuzdoeng geizgan couh aeu 300 bangq, gyroeb hwnjdaeuj dwg 900 bangq. Gizneix mboujduenh miz 300 bangq youzлиз okdaeuj. Lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz moix singhgiz dwkhaeuj 300 bangq swhbwnj, yienghhaenx couh miz 1800 bangq yungh youq lauzdung geizgan, 900 bangq yungh youq riuzdoeng geizgan, ndigah, gij swhbwnj baenz aen cougeiz youzлиз okdaeuj haenx, couh mbouj dwg 300 bangq, cix dwg 900 bangq.

D. Beijgangj aen cungjshwbwnj 900 bangq ndeu bietdingh aeu faenbaenz song bouhfaenh, lumj baihgwnz soj gangj, 600 bangq yungh youq lauzdung geizgan, 300 bangq yungh youq riuzdoeng geizgan. Yienghneix, bouhfaenh saedsaeh dwkhaeuj lauzdung gocwngz bae haenx, couh gemjnoix le  $\frac{1}{3}$ , daj 900 bangq gemj daengz 600 bangq, baenzneix,

swngchancj gveihmoz hix sukiq bae  $\frac{1}{3}$  lo. Lingh fuengmienh, 300 bangq caephengz ciznwngz, dan dwg vihliux sawj lauzdung geizgan lienzdaemh mbouj dingzduenh, couh sawj daengx bi ndaw de moix singhgiz cungj ndaej miz 100 bangq swhbwnj dwkhaeuj lauzdung gocwngz bae.

Mboujlwnh dwg 600 bangq youq  $6 \times 8 = 48$  singhgiz ndaw de miz cozyung (canjbinj = 4800 bangq), roxnaeuz sojmiz swhbwnj 900 bangq dwkhaeuj 6 singhgiz lauzdung gocwngz bae, caiq youq 3 singhgiz riuzdoeng geizgan ce ndwi mbouj yungh, couhsieng daeuj gangj, cungj dwg doxdoengz. Youq aen ciengzhab doeklaeng, de youq 48 aen singhgiz seizgan ndaw de, miz  $5 \frac{1}{3} \times 6 = 32$  aen singhgiz fatseng cozyung (canj-

① Youq daih 2 banj doek le “beij riuzdoeng geizgan iq” geij cih neix, gaengawq faenh gauj Majgwzswh sij caeuq faenh gauj Wnhgwzswh sij haenx gaj gvaqdaeuj. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

binj =  $5 \frac{1}{3} \times 900 = 4800$  bangq), hoeng youq 16 singhgiz ndaw de ce ndwi mbouj yungh. Danhseih, guding swhbwnj youq ndaw 16 aen singhgiz ce ndwi saised engq lai, caemhcai q lauzdung caenhguenj dan dwg youq ndaw bi ndeu bouhfaenh seizgan fatseng cozyung, hoeng bietdingh aeu ciuq daengx bi ceioik cix bienq ndaej engq bengz, raeuz ce doengh gij cingzgvang neix mbouj gangj, swngghanj gocwngz cungj dingzduenh miz gveihcwz neix, dwg caeuq yienhdaih dagunghyez ginghyingz gaenbonj mbouj doxyungz. Cungj lienздаemh neix bonjfaenh de couh dwg cungj lauzdung swngghanjliz ndeu.

Danghnaeuz raeuz engq sijsaeq bae cazyawj gij swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj haenx, couh dwg gij swhbwnj saedsaeh camhseiz ce ndwi mbouj yungh haenx, couh yawjraen, aen swhbwnj neix miz bouhfaenh maqhuz lai de, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh miz hobi swhbwnj cungj hingzsik neix. Raeuz lij yungh gij laeh baihgwnz daeuj gangjmingz: Lauzdung geizgan dwg 6 aen singhgiz, riuздоeng geizgan dwg 3 aen singhgiz, moix singhgiz dwkhaeuj 100 bangq swhbwnj. Youq cungqgyang aen lauzdung geizgan daihngaih, couh dwg daih 9 singhgiz satbyai, miz 600 bangq swhbwnj lae dauq, ndaw de dan miz 300 bangq dwkhaeuj aen lauzdung geizgan neix gizyawz bouhfaenh. Ndigah, youq mwh aen lauzdung geizgan daihngaih gietsat, couh miz 300 bangq youzliz okdaeuj. 300 bangq neix cawqyouq cungj yienghcej lawz ne? Raeuz gyajdingh,  $\frac{1}{3}$  yungh youq cienzhang

fuengmienh,  $\frac{2}{3}$  yungh youq yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj fuengmienh.

Ndigah, youq 600 bangq lae dauq neix ndaw de, miz 200 bangq aeu hobi hingzsik yungh youq cienzhang fuengmienh, miz 400 bangq cawqyouq swngghanj rombwh hingzsik, cawqyouq yiengh hingzsik dangguh swngghanj swhbwnj yausu mbouj bienq cix riuздоengh haenx. Danhseih, aen-vih aen lauzdung geizgan daihngaih dingz laeng de, dan aeu aen swngghanj rombwh neix dingz ndeu, sojlaiz, lingh dingz ndeu youq 3 singhgiz dauqndaw, couh cawqyouq yiengh hingzsik swngghanj rombwh laiyawz, couh dwg cawqyouq yiengh hingzsik swngghanj rombwh mauhgvaq aen lauzdung geizgan ndeu soj aeu yungh cix laiyawz haenx. Mboujgvaq swh-

bwnjgyah gaenq rox, youq ndaw bouhfaenh swhbwnj lae dauq (= 400 bangq) neix, de dan aeu dawz dingz ndeu = 200 bangq yungh youq aen lauzdung geizgan dangqnaj. Ndigah, de dwg sikhaek caiq dawz 200 bangq neix, cienzbouh roxnaeuz dan aeu mbanj cienjvaq baenz gij swnghcanj rombwh laiyawz haenx, roxnaeuz vihliux caj gij hawciengz cingzgvang haemq mizleih, cix sawj doengh gij swhbwnj neix cienzbouh roxnaeuz bouhfaenh baujciz hobi swhbwnj hingzsik, neix couh aeu yawj hawciengz cingzgvang daeuj dingh lo. Lingh fuengmienh, mbouj gangj cungj rox, bouhfaenh yungh youq cienzhong fuengmienh haenx = 200 bangq aeu baujciz hobi hingzsik. Swhbwnjgyah cawx lauzdungliz le, mbouj ndaej lumj yenzliu nei cuengq youq ndaw cang. De bietdingh aeu dawz lauzdungliz gya haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz bae, caemhcai q daengz singhgiz satbyai cei hawj baucouz. Ndigah, youq 300 bangq swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj neix, mboujlwnh baenzlawz yiengh, 100 bangq neix aeu miz yiengh hingzsik youzliz okdaeuj, hoeng cix mbouj dwg gij hobi swhbwnj aen lauzdung geizgan neix aeu yungh de. Daj neix yawj ndaej rox, gij swhbwnj aeu hobi hingzsik youzliz okdaeuj haenx, ceiqnoix aeu caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh haenx doxdaengi; gij hanhdoh ceiq sang de, ndaej baudaengz cienzbouh gij swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj haenx. Gizaed, de dwg mboujduenh youq ndaw aen ceiq daemq hanhdoh caeuq ceiq sang hanhdoh neix bienq bae bienq dauq.

Gij hobi swhbwnj daj aen gihci lingxcingx dwg coucienj yinhdoengh neix youzliz okdaeuj haenx (lij miz gij hobi swhbwnj youz guding swhbwnj ciuq gonqlaeng lae dauq cix cauxbaenz haenx, caeuq gij hobi swhbwnj youq moix aen lauzdung gocwngz ndaw de gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq soj aeu yungh haenx), caenh'aeu saenqyungh cidu fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, bietdingh couh miz cozyung hung, doengzseiz hix bietdingh dwg saenqyungh cidu aen giekdaeuj ndeu.

Raeuz gyajdingh, youq gij laeh baihgwnz gangj neix, riuzdoeng seizgan youz 3 singhgiz sukdinj daengz 2 singhgiz, gyajdingh gij yienhsiengq neix mbouj cingqciengz, cix dwg yingzyez hoengh roxnaeuz ceio k geizhanh sukdinj daengjdaengj cauhbaenz. 600 bangq swhbwnj youq lauzdung geizgan dwk haeujbae haenx, couh beij gij seizgan yienzlaiz biet-



dingh aeu yungh haenx daezgonq aen singhgiz ndeu lae dauq, ndigah, youq ndaw aen singhgiz ndeu de dwg youzliz okdaeuj. Linghvaih, caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh, youq cungqgyang lauzdung geizgan miz 300 bangq youzliz okdaeuj (600 bangq ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu), hoeng mbouj dwg youzliz okdaeuj 3 singhgiz, cix dwg youzliz okdaeuj 4 singhgiz. Ndigah, youq gwnz hobi hawciengz, miz singhgiz ndeu miz 600 bangq, miz 4 singhgiz cix mbouj dwg 3 singhgiz miz 300 bangq. Aenvih cungj yienhsiengq neix, mboujdan caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu miz gvanhaeh, caemhcaiq caeuq haujlai swhbwnjgyah miz gvanhaeh, caemhcaiq youq mbouj doengz swngchancj bumwnz mbouj doengz geizgan fatseng, ndigah youq gwnz hawciengz couh miz ok gij hobi swhbwnj ndaej aeu daeuj yungh haenx engq lai. Danghnaeuz cungj canggvang neix lienzdaemh seizgan haemq nanz, youq giz miz diuzgen haenx swngchancj couh ndaej gyahung; gij swhbwnjgyah baengh ciq cienz yinzhangz daeuj guh swngchancj haenx, doiq hobi hawciengz sihgiuz couh yaek gemjnoix, neix couh lumj gunghawj bienq lai le cix gejrunq hibi hawciengz nei, roxnaeuz gangj, daengz doekldaeng, doiq aen gihci neix daeuj gangj, gaenq bienqbaenz miz cienz doyawz, doeklaeng hix yaek dwkhaeuj hobi hawciengz bae.

Aenvih riuzdoeng seizgan youz 3 singhgiz sukdinj daengz 2 singhgiz, baenzneix coucienj geizgan youz 9 singhgiz sukdinj daengz 8 singhgiz, sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceioik haenx miz  $\frac{1}{9}$  couh baenz doyawz lo; 6 singhgiz lauzdung geizgan, seizneix yungh 800 bangq couh ndaej lumj gaxgonq yungh 900 bangq yienghhaenx ndaej laebdaeb mboujduenh bae guh. Sanghbinj swhbwnj gyaciz miz bouhfaenh ndeu = 100 bangq, baez caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi, couh dingz youq cungj yienghcej hobi swhbwnj neix, cix mbouj caiq dangguh bouhfaenh swhbwnj youq ndaw swngchancj gocwngz sien ceioik haenx hengzguh ciznwngz. Daengz mwh swngchancj youq yiengh cingzgvang gveihmoz mbouj bienq caeuq gizyawz diuzgen (lumjbaenz gyagwz daengjdaengi) mbouj bienq cix laebdaeb guh, gij gyaciz soqnggeg aen swhbwnj sien ceioik haenx, couh youz 900 bangq gemj baenz 800 bangq. 100 bangq yawzsoq aen gyaciz yienzlaiz sien ceioik haenx, couh yaek aeu hobi swhbwnj hingzsik faenliz okdaeuj.

De dangguh hobi swhbwnj haeuj hobi hawciengz bae, caemhcaiq bienq-baenz bouhfaenh swhbwnj boujgya haenx youq gizhaenx caephengz ciz-nwngz.

Daj neix ndaej yawjraen, hobi swhbwnj lwyawz dwg ndaej fatseng, caemhcaiq neix mboujdan dwg naeuz hobi swhbwnj gunghawj lai gvaq aeuyungh; cungj lwyawz neix itcig dan dwg cungj siengdoiq lwyawz haenx, lumjbaenz, cungj lwyawz youq veizgih gietsat gvaqlaeng haidaeuz aen cougez moq mwh “simyou seizgez” miz ok haenx, couh dwg yiengh-neix. Caemhcaiq neix dwg naeuz: Gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx, miz itdingh bouhfaenh doiq ginghyingz sojmiz sevei caiswngghanj gocwngz (baudaengz riuzdoeng gocwngz), bienqbaenz doyawz lo, vihneix aeu yungh hobi swhbwnj hingzsik faenliz okdaeuj; neix dwg cungj lwyawz baenzneix: Youq mwh swngghanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq, gyagwz hix mbouj bienq, dan aenvih coucienj geizgan sukdinj cix cauhbaenz. Gij hobi soqliengh youq riuzdoeng seiz miz okdaeuj — mboujlwnh lainoix — cungj doiq gij neix mbouj miz saek di yingjyangj.

Fanj gvaqdaeuj, gyajdingh riuzdoeng geizgan gya raez le, lumjbaenz daj 3 singhgiz gya raez daengz 5 singhgiz. Baenzde, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx lae dauq, youq mwh guh aen coucienj gaenlaeng, couh deng doilaeng 2 singhgiz. Gij swngghanj gocwngz aen lauzdung geizgan neix duenh ceiq doeklaeng de, aenvih gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx guh coucienj aen gihci neix bonjfaenh mbouj ndaej gag laebdaeb guh. Caenh’aeu cungj canggvang neix lienzdaemh seizgan haemq raez, swngghanj gocwngz — aen ginghyingz gveihmoz de — aiq deng sukiq, cingq lumj cungj swngghanj gocwngz baihgwnz gangj neix aiq ndaej bienq hung nei. Danhseih, yaek sawj aen gocwngz neix ciuq doengzyiengh gveihmoz laebdaeb guh, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx, couh bietdingh dwg riuzdoeng geizgan gij seizgan cienzboh gya raez haenx demgya  $\frac{2}{9} = 200$  bangq.

Cungj swhbwnj boujgya neix, cij ndaej daj hobi hawciengz aeu okdaeuj. Caenh’aeu riuzdoeng geizgan youq aen ndeu roxnaeuz lai aen swngghanj bumwnz hung gya raez, neix couh aiq ndaej hawj hobi hawciengz daenz rengznaek, cawzok cungj yingjyangj neix deng gij fanjcozyung gizyawz fuengmienh doxsu bae. Youq cungj ciengzhab neix, caemh yungzheih

ndaej raen: Cungj rengz daenznaek neix caeuq gij lwyawz baihgwnz gangj ityiengh, gawq caeuq sanghbinj gyagwz hwnjroengz mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh, hix caeuq yienhmiz riuzdoeng soujduenh gij soqliengh de bienqdoengh, mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh.

[ Youq mwh cingjleix cieng neix yaek dawz bae yaenq, bungzdaengz gunnanz mbouj noix. Majgwzsw h yienznaeuz gig rox daisu, hoeng de suenq soq, daegbied dwg suenq sanghyez soqmoeg, lij mbouj daiq sug, caenhguenj de louz miz gij cek lienhguh baenz daeh hung, ndaw de caenfwngez yungh haujai diuz daezmoeg guh laeh, daeuj yienjsuenq sanghyez fuengmienh gak cungj geiqsuenq fuengfap. Gij cihsiz gak cungj geiqsuenq fuengfap, caeuq bouxseng' eiq ngoenznaengz gij saedsaeh geiqsuenq sibgvenq haenx cienzbouh mbouj doxdoengz, hoeng de youh yienghneix youq coucienj geiqsuenq fuengmienh geuj bae geuj dauq, cauxbaenz cawz le miz mbanj caengz suenq okdaeuj, doeklaeng lij miz mbanj giz mbouj deng caeuq gonqlaeng doxbyonj dem. Youq doengh aen biuj gaxgonq yaenq haenx ndaw de, gou dan louz doengh bouhfaenh ceiq genjdanh caeuq suenq ndaej deng de, yienghneix guh cujau dwg aenvih gij lijyouz baihlaj neix.

Mbouj lau dwg rengz suenq bae suenq dauq ndaej ok gij gezgoj mbouj cinj haenx, sawj Majgwzsw h dawz gienh saeh ciuq gou yawj gizsaed cix mbouj baenzlai youqgaenj de, yawj ndaej youqgaenj gvaqbouh lo. Gou dwg ceij gij hobi swhbwnj "youzлиз okdaeuj" de soj gangj haenx. Youq gij diuzgen baihgwnz gyajdingh, saedsaeh cingzgvang dwg yienghneix:

Mboujguenj lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuzdoeng seizgan beijlaeh baenzlawz yiengh, hix couh dwg mboujguenj swhbwnj I caeuq swhbwnj II gij beijlaeh de baenzlawz yiengh, youq aen coucienj daih' it sat le, ciuqlaeh ginggvaq duenh seizgan doxgek caeuq lauzdung geizgan raezdinj doxdoengz ndeu, couh yaek miz gij swhbwnj aen lauzdung geizgan ndeu soj aeu yungh haenx — hix couh dwg miz aen swhbwnj soqliengh caeuq swhbwnj I doxdoengz ndeu — yungh hobi hingzsik lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah.

Danghnaeuz lauzdung geizgan = 5 singhgiz, riuzdoeng seizgan = 4 singhgiz, swhbwnj I = 500 bangq, yienghneix youq daih 9、14、19、

24、29 singhgiz satbyai ( ciuq neix doenq roengzbae ), gak miz aen 500 bangq hobi soqliengh ndeu lae dauq.

Danghnaeuz lauzdung geizgan = 6 singhgiz, riuzdoeng seizgan = 3 singhgiz, swhbwnj I = 600 bangq, yienghneix youq daih 9、15、21、27、33 singhgiz satbyai ( ciuq neix doenq roengzbae ), gak miz 600 bangq lae dauq.

Doeklaeng, danghnaeuz lauzdung geizgan = 4 singhgiz, riuzdoeng seizgan = 5 singhgiz, swhbwnj I = 400 bangq, yienghneix youq daih 9、13、17、21、25 singhgiz satbyai ( ciuq neix doenq roengzbae ), gak miz 400 bangq lae dauq.

Gij hobi lae dauq neix ndaw de, doiq gij lauzdung geizgan dangqnaj daeuj gangj, dwg mbouj dwg miz roxnaeuz miz geijlai dwg gij bouhfaenh doyawz, baenzneix aeu youzliz okdaeuj, cix mbouj miz maz faenbied. Gyajdingh swngghanj ciuq gij gveihmoz dangqnaj mbouj dingzduenh guh, yaek guh daengz diemj neix, couh aeu miz hobi, hix couh dwg aeu miz hobi lae dauq, cix mboujguenj de dwg mbouj dwg “youzliz okdaeuj”. Danghnaeuz swngghanj dingzduenh, youzliz hix couh dingz roengzdaeuj lo.

Vuenh gawq vah ndeu gangj: Caen miz hobi youzliz okdaeuj, baenzneix aeu hobi hingzsik guhbaenz cungj swhbwnj dan dwg miz gojnwngz youh ndumjyouq ndeu; danhseih, aen gezgoj neix, mboujdan youq doengh cungj diuzgen daegbied ndaw bien faenzcieng neix ciengzsaeq lwnhgangj haenx fatseng, youq sojmiz cingzgvang cungj fatseng, gveihmoz hix beij gij ndaw bien faenzcieng neix gangj haenx lai hung. Aeu riuzdoengh swhbwnj I daeuj gangj, canjyez swhbwnjgyah youq moix aen coucienj gietsat seiz soj cawqyouq gij diegvih haenx, caeuq giyez hainduj seiz cienzbouh doxdoengz; Ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah yaepyet he youh ndaej miz cienzbouh riuzdoengh swhbwnj, hoeng dan ndaej cugciemh dawz de cienjvaq baenz swngghanj swhbwnj.

Doengh diemj youqgaenj bien faenzcieng neix dwg yaek luncwng: It fuengmienh, canjyez swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh haemq lai ndeu, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh cawqyouq hobi hingzsik; lingh fuengmienh, lingh bouhfaenh engqgya lai ndeu, bietdingh aeu camhseiz ndaej daengz hobi hingzsik. Gou bouj gangj doengh gij yigen neix, ceiqlai cix dwg gyagiengz le

gij luncwng neix. — Fuz Wnh]

## V . Gyagwz Bienqdoengh Cauhbaenz Gijmaz Yingyangj

Baihgwz neix raeuz it fuengmienh gyajdingh gyagwz mbouj bienq, swngncanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq, lingh fuengmienh gyajdingh riuzdoeng seizgan sukdiñj roxnaeuz gyaraez. Seizneix, raeuz fanj gvaqdaej gyajdingh coucienj geizgan raez diñj mbouj bienq, swngncanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq, hoeng lingh fuengmienh gyajdingh gyagwz miz bienqdoengh, hix couh dwg naeuz, gyajdingh yenzliu, caizliu bangbouj caeuq laudung gyagwz doekroengz roxnaeuz hwnjsang, roxnaeuz gij gyagwz song cungj yausu gonq doekroengz roxnaeuz hwnjsang. Gyajdingh gij gyagwz yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj, caeuq cienzhong ityiengh, cungj doekdaemq dingz ndeu. Yienghneix, youq ndaw laeh raeuz, moix singhgiz gij swhbwnj sien ceioik couh mbouj dwg 100 bangq, cix dwg 50 bangq, aen coucienj geizgan dwg 9 singhgiz ndeu, gij swhbwnj aeu sien ceioik haenx couh mbouj dwg 900 bangq, cix dwg 450 bangq. Sien dwg, gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceioik de, couh miz 450 bangq dangguh hobi swhbwnj faenliz okdaej, danhseih swngncanj gocwngz ciuq gveihmoz doxdoengz, caeuq coucienj geizgan doxdoengz bae laebdaeb guh, coucienj geizgan baenzlawz vehfaen hix caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh. Moix bi canjlieng hix mbouj bienq, mboujgvaq gij gyaciz de gemjnoix dingz ndeu lo. Cungj bienqdoengh neix — caeuq neix doxriengz daej lij miz hobi swhbwnj gunghawj caeuq aeu yungh fuengmienh bienqdoengh — gawq mbouj dwg aenvih riuzdoeng gyavaiq cix cauxbaenz, hix mbouj dwg aenvih riuzdoeng hobi soqliengh bienqvaq cauxbaenz. Cingq dwg doxfanj. Gij gyaciz roxnaeuz gyagwz swngncanj swhbwnj gak cungj yausu, doekroengz dingz ndeu cungj cingzgvang neix, sien dwg cauhaenz aen gezgoj yienghneix: Gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceioik hawj aen giyez X lij ciuq gij gveihmoz hung'iq doenghbaez laebdaeb ginghyingz haenx, gemjnoix dingz ndeu lo; gawqyienz giyez X sien dwg dawz aen swhbwnj gyaciz neix, aeu hobi hingzsik hix couh dwg dangguh hobi swhbwnj sien ceioik, sojlaiz, gij hobi aen giyez X neix dwk haeuj hawciengz haenx, hix ngamq miz yienzlaiz

dingz ndeu. Gij hobi soqliengh dwk haeu j ndaw riuzdoeng haenx hix yaek gemjnoix, aenvih gij gyagwz gak cungj swngchcanj yausu gaenq doek-roengz. Neix dwg aen gezgoj daih'it.

Daihngleih, 900 bangq swhbwnj gyaciz yienzlaiz sien ceiok haenx dingz ndeu = 450 bangq, bonjlaiz ndaej (a) doxlawh doenggvaq yiengh hingzsik hobi swhbwnj, swngchcanj swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj, (b) bouhfaenh ndeu yungh hobi swhbwnj hingzsik, bouhfaenh ndeu yungh swngchcanj swhbwnj hingzsik, bouhfaenh ndeu yungh sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik doengzseiz mboujduenh doxcaemh mizyouq, hoeng seiz-neix yaek daj gij sinzvanz ndaw giyez X faenliz okdaeuj, vihneix dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya haenx, okyienh youq gwnz hobi hawciengz, dangguh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh boujgya, youq gwnz hobi hawciengz fatseng yingjyangj. 450 bangq hobi yienghneix youzliz okdaeuj haenx, ndaej dangguh hobi swhbwnj fatseng cozyung, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih de youq giyez X ginghyingz fuengmienh bienqbaenz gij hobi doyawz, dauq dwg aenvih de dwg gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh swhbwnj gyaciz yienzlaiz miz, sojlaiz wnggai dangguh swhbwnj laebdaeb fatseng cozyung, cix mbouj wnggai dan dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh daeuj yungh. Gij hingzsik cei q cigsoh sawj de dangguh swhbwnj fatseng cozyung haenx, couh dwg dawz de dangguh hobi swhbwnj dwkhaeu j hobi hawciengz bae. Lingh fuengmienh, swngchcanj gveihmoz (ce guding swhbwnj mbouj gangj) hix ndaej gyahung boix ndeu. Yienghneix, yungh 900 bangq caemh aen swhbwnj sien ceiok yienghneix, couh ndaej ginghyingz aen swngchcanj gocwngz gveihmoz gyahung boix ndeu.

Lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz gij gyagwz swngchcanj swhbwnj gak cungj riuzdoengh yausu hwnjsang dingz ndeu, moix singhgiz gij aeu yungh haenx couh mbouj dwg 100 bangq, cix dwg 150 bangq, ndigah, moix aen coucienj geizgan gij aeu yungh de couh mbouj dwg 900 bangq, cix dwg 1350 bangq. Yaek sawj giyez ciuq gij gveihmoz doxdoengz laebdaeb guh roengzbae, couh aeu miz 450 bangq gij swhbwnj boujgya. Ciuq gij canggvang hobi hawciengz, cungj yienghsiengq neix couh doxwngq doiq hobi hawciengz lainoix cungj miz aklig. Danghnaeuz doiq gwnz hobi hawciengz sojmiz gij swhbwnj ndaej gunghawj ceiyungh haenx cungj aeu yungh, baenzneix, couh vih ciengjdued gij swhbwnj ndaej gunghawj cei-

yungh, cix fatseng gij doxciengj haenqrem. Danghnaeuz cungj swhbwnj neix lij miz mbangj ce ndwi mbouj yungh, de couh doxwngq gyahaeuj ndaw hozdung bae.

Hix ndaej miz daihsam cungj cingzgvang, couh dwg youq mwh swnghcanj gveihmoz gaenq dingh, coucienj suzdu mbouj bienq, gij gyagwz gak cungj yausu yiengh swnghcanj swhbwnj riuzdoengh hix mbouj bienq, gij canjbinj gyagwz giyez X doekroengz roxnaeuz hwnjsang lo. Danghnaeuz gij sanghbinj gyagwz giyez X soj gunghawj haenx doekroengz lo, gij gyagwz yiengh sanghbinj swhbwnj aen giyez neix mboujduenh dwk haeuj riuzdoeng haenx, couh yaek daj 600 bangq gemj baenz beijinganj dwg 500 bangq. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceioik miz  $\frac{1}{6}$ , mbouj daj riuzdoeng gocwngz lae dauq (gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw sanghbinj swhbwnj hamz miz haenx, youq gizneix mbouj bae naemj de), cix youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz siu bae lo. Danhseih aenvih gij gyaciz roxnaeuz gyagwz gak cungj swnghcanj yausu mbouj bienq, 500 bangq lae dauq haenx, couh ngamq gaeuq dienzbouj 600 bangq swhbwnj ndaw de  $\frac{5}{6}$  youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz yungh bae haenx. Ndigah, yaek sawj swnghcanj ciuq gveihmoz doxdoengz laebdaeb guh roengzbae, couh bietdingh aeu ceioik 100 bangq hobi swhbwnj boujgya haenx.

Fanj gvaqma, danghnaeuz gij canjbinj gyagwz doengh aen giyez X hwnjsang lo, gij gyagwz sanghbinj swhbwnj, couh yaek daj 600 bangq daezsang daengz beijinganj dwg 700 bangq. Gij gyagwz de  $\frac{1}{7} = 100$  bangq, mbouj dwg daj ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz miz okdaeuj, hix mbouj dwg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz sien ceioik, cix dwg daj ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz lae okdaeuj. Hoeng dienzbouj gak cungj swnghcanj yausu dan aeu 600 bangq; ndigah, couh miz 100 bangq youzliz okdaeuj.

Youq aen ciengzhab daih' it, coucienj geizgan vihmaz sukdinj roxnaeuz gyaraez, youq aen ciengzhab daihngaih, gij gyagwz yenzliu caeuq lauzdung youh vihmaz hwnjsang roxnaeuz doekroengz, youq aen ciengzhab daihsam, aen gyagwz gij canjbinj soj gunghawj haenx, vihmaz hwnjsang roxnaeuz doekroengz, damqcaz doengh gij yienzaen neix, mbouj

gvihaewj aen fanveiz itcig daengz seizneix raeuz soj yenzgiu haenx.

Danhseih, doengh gij cingzgvang laj neix gangj dwg gvihaewj aen fanveiz neix:

**Cungj cingzgvang daih' it: Swnghcanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq, swnghcanj yausu caeuq canjbinj gyagwz mbouj bienq, riuzdoeng geizgan dem coucienj geizgan fatseng bienqdoengh.**

Ciuq gij gyajdingh mwh raeuz yungh laeh daeuj gangj haenx, aenvih riuzdoeng geizgan sukdinj, sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok aeu yungh haenx gemjnoix le  $\frac{1}{9}$ , sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx couh daj 900 bangq gemj daengz 800 bangq, miz 100 bangq hobi swhbwnj faenliz ok-daeuj.

Giyez X vanzlij youq 6 singhgiz ndaw de, doengzyiengh gunghawj gij canjbinj miz 600 bangq gyaciz haenx; aenvih aen giyez neix daengx bi mbouj dingzduenh guh swnghcanj, youq 51 singhgiz ndaw de yaek ndaej doengzyiengh gunghawj gij canjbinj soqliengh miz 5100 bangq gyaciz. Ndigah, aeu aen giyez neix gij canjbinj soqliengh caeuq canjbinj gyagwz dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng haenx daeuj gangj, mbouj miz maz bienqvaq; aeu gij geizhanh aen giyez neix dawz canjbinj dwkhaeuj hawciengz daeuj gangj, hix mbouj miz maz bienqvaq. Hoeng ndaej miz 100 bangq faenliz ok-daeuj, dwg aenvih riuzdoeng geizgan sukdinj lo, seizneix dan yungh gij swhbwnj sien ceiok 800 bangq, couh gaeuq yungh youq swnghcanj go-cwngz, gaxgonq cix aeu yungh 900 bangq. 100 bangq swhbwnj faenliz ok-daeuj neix aeu hobi swhbwnj hingzsik mizyouq. Hoeng de baenzlawz cungj mbouj daiyauj bouhfaenh swhbwnj sien ceiok, cix bietdingh aeu mboujduenh yungh hobi swhbwnj hingzsik caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Gyajdingh youq ndaw gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj I sien ceiok = 600 bangq, miz  $\frac{4}{5} = 480$  bangq aeu mboujduenh dwkhaeuj swnghcanj caiz-

liu fuengmienh,  $\frac{1}{5} = 120$  bangq aeu mboujduenh dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh. Neix couh dwg naeuz, moix singhgiz miz 80 bangq dwkhaeuj swnghcanj caizliu fuengmienh, 20 bangq dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh. Swhbwnj II = 300 bangq hix bietdingh aeu doengzyiengh



faengat, aeu  $\frac{4}{5} = 240$  bangq dwkhaeuj swnghcanj caizliu fuengmienh,  $\frac{1}{5} = 60$  bangq dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh. Gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh neix, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh yungh hobi hingzik sien ceioek. Sojlaiz, gij sanghbinj canjbinj gyaciz miz 600 bangq haenx, baez caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzik, couh dwg baez gai okbae seiz, ndaw de couh ndaej miz 480 bangq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj caizliu (swnghcanj rombwh), hoeng 120 bangq cix baujciz hobi hingzik, yawhbieh ce i hawj gij cienzhong 6 singhgiz. 120 bangq neix, dwg 600 bangq swhbwnj lae dauq ndaw de aen soqmoeg ceiq daemq, cix bietdingh aeu mboujduenh yungh hobi swhbwnj hingzik ndaej daengz vuenh moq caeuq dienzbouj, vihneix bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dangguh bouhfaenh swhbwnj sien ceioek, aeu hobi hingzik caephengz ciznwngz haenx cix mizyouq.

Seizneix, danghnaeuz youq ndaw 300 bangq ndaej ciuq hop youzliz okdaeuj 3 singhgiz, caemhcai q doengzyiengh ndaej faengat baenz 240 bangq guh swnghcanj rombwh, 60 bangq guh cienzhong haenx, aenvih riuzdoeng seizgan sukdinj, cix miz 100 bangq aeu hobi swhbwnj hingzik faenz okdaeuj, caemhcai q cienzbouh lizhai coucienj gihei, baenzneix, gij hobi 100 bangq hobi swhbwnj hingzik neix, dwg daj gizlawz daeuj ne? Aen soq neix dan miz  $\frac{1}{5}$  dwg youz gij hobi swhbwnj daj ndaw cou-

cienj ciuq hop youzliz okdaeuj haenx gapbaenz. Hoeng ndaw de  $\frac{4}{5} = 80$  bangq, gaeng deng gij swnghcanj rombwh dwg boujgya, miz gyaciz doxdoengz haenx dingjlawh. Cungj swnghcanj rombwh boujgya haeujae haenx yungh gijmaz fuengsik cienjvaq baenz hobi, gij hobi guhbaenz cungj cienjvaq neix soj aeu yungh haenx youh dwg daj gizlawz daeuj ne?

Riuzdoeng seizgan danghnaeuz caen ndaej sukdinj, 600 bangq baihgwnz gangj daengz haenx, couh mbouj miz 480 bangq cix dan miz 400 bangq caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj rombwh. Gizyawz 80 bangq cix yaek baujciz hobi hingzik, caemhcai q caeuq 20 bangq baihgwnz gangj ceihawj cienzhong haenx gyoeb hwnjdaeuj, cauxbaenz aen 100 bangq

swhbwnj faenliz okdaeuj ndeu. Yienznaeuz 100 bangq neix, yaek aenvih 600 bangq sanghbinj swhbwnj deng vunz cawx bae, cix daj ndaw riuzdoeng miz okdaeuj, caemhcaiq, seizneix aenvih de mbouj caiq dwkhaeuj cienzhong caeuq swnghcanj yausu fuengmienh, cix daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaeuj, hoeng gaej lumz bae, de cawqyouq hobi hingzsik, couh dwg dauqcungz cawqyouq doengz cungj hingzsik de haidaeuz dwk haeuj riuzdoeng haenx. Hainduj seiz, miz 900 bangq hobi dwkhaeuj swnghcanj rombwh caeuq cienzhong fuengmienh. Seizneix yaek hawj gij swnghcanj gocwngz doxdoengz haenx ndaej laebdaeb guh, dan aeu yungh 800 bangq. Ndigah, seizneix couh miz 100 bangq aeu hobi hingzsik faenliz okdaeuj, cauxbaenz aen hobi swhbwnj moq, ra giz douzswh haenx, bienqbaenz hobi hawciengz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh moq ndeu. Yienznaeuz 100 bangq neix, gaxgonq couh ciuq cougez dwk cawqyouq cungj hingzsik dwg yiengh hobi swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj caeuq yiengh swnghcanj swhbwnj boujgya haenx, hoeng, cungj yienghcej ndumjyouq neix bonjfaenh, dwg gij diuzgen hawj swnghcanj gocwngz ndaej guh roengzbae, aenvih de dwg gij diuzgen hawj swnghcanj gocwngz ndaej lienzdaemh guh. Seizneix, vih aen muzdiz neix, gaenq mbouj caiq aeu yungh 100 bangq neix lo, ndigah de couh bienqbaenz hobi swhbwnj moq, bienqbaenz hobi hawciengz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu, couhcinj de baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg sevei yienhmiz hobi rombwh gij yausu boujgya haenx ( aenvih de youq mwh giyez hainduj couh miz, caemhcaiq doenggvaq cungj giyez neix dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae ), hix baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg gij hobi cwkyo saen cwkrom hwnjdaeuj haenx.

100 bangq neix, gawqyienz mbouj caiq dwg it bouhfaenh gij hobi swhbwnj sien ceiok aen giyez neix sawjyungh, seizneix de couh caen daj ndaw riuzdoeng doiq okdaeuj. Danhseih cungj doiq ok neix vihmaz aiq ndaej guh daengz, dan dwg aenvih daj sanghbinj swhbwnj daengz hobi, caiq daj aen hobi neix cienjvaq daengz swnghcanj swhbwnj, couh dwg W'— G — W, gyavaiq le aen singhgiz ndeu, youq ndaw gocwngz neix, gij hobi gaenq miz cozyung haenx riuzdoeng hix gyavaiq lo. De yaek daj ndaw riuzdoeng doiq okdaeuj, dwg aenvih de mbouj caiq deng gij coucienj swhbwnj X bietdingh aeu yungh lo.

Gizneix raeuz gyajdingh, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx deng boux-

yungh de soj miz. Danghnaeuz swhbwnj dwg ciq daeuj, neix hix mbouj cauxbaenz gijmaz bienqvaq. Riuzdoeng seizgan sukdinj le, de dan aeu ciq 800 bangq swhbwnj, cix mbouj dwg 900 bangq. 100 bangq hawj dauq bouxcicqienz, vanzlij ndaej cauxbaenz 100 bangq hobi swhbwnj moq, cij mboujgvaq dwg youq ndaw fwngz Y, cix mbouj dwg youq ndaw fwngz X. Caiq miz, danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah X doenggvaq si aeu ndaej daengz gyaciz 800 bangq swngchcanj swhliu, baenzneix bonjfaenh de dan yungh 120 bangq hobi sien ceioek cienzhong, baenzneix, gij swngchcanj swhliu de seizneix si aeu haenx, couh ndaej gemjnoix 80 bangq, neix doiq boux swhbwnjgyah gunghawj cienzciq daeuj gangj, couh cauxbaenz gij sanghbinj swhbwnj doyawz, hoeng swhbwnjgyah X vanzlij yaek dawz 20 bangq hobi faenliz okdaeuj.

Gij swngchcanj rombwh boujgya haenx seizneix gemjnoix le  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Gax-gonq, de youq ndaw 300 bangq gij swhbwnj II boujgya haenx, ciemq  $\frac{4}{5}$  = 240 bangq, seizneix, ngamq = 160 bangq; hix couh dwg naeuz, de dwg gij rombwh bgoujya haenx 2 singhgiz cix mbouj dwg 3 singhgiz. De seizneix dwg moix 2 singhgiz cix mbouj dwg 3 singhgiz vuenh moq baez ndeu, hoeng hix dan dwg vih 2 singhgiz cix mbouj dwg 3 singhgiz rombwh. Yienghneix, dajcawx, lumjbaenz, youq gwnz haw faiq dajcawx, couh haemq deih youh soqliengh haemq noix bae fanfoek cawx. Aenvih gij soqliengh canjbinj mbouj bienq, ndigah gij faiq daj hawciengz dawz daeuj haenx soqliengh hix mbouj bienq. Mboujgvaq yienghneix guh youq seizgan faenboiq fuengmienh dwg mbouj doengz, caemhcaiq seizgan yaek raez di. Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh aen ciengzhab ndeu dwg 3 ndwen, aen ciengzhab ndeu dwg 2 ndwen; faiq bi ndeu yungh bae 1200 bau. Youq aen ciengzhab gonq:

1 nyied 1 hauh gai bae 300 bau, ndaw cang miz 900 bau

4 nyied 1 hauh gai bae 300 bau, ndaw cang miz 600 bau

7 nyied 1 hauh gai bae 300 bau, ndaw cang miz 300 bau

10 nyied 1 hauh gai bae 300 bau, ndaw cang miz 0 bau

Youq aen ciengzhab laeng:

1 nyied 1 hauh gai bae 200 bau, ndaw cang miz 1000 bau

3 nyied 1 hauh gai bae 200 bau, ndaw cang miz 800 bau

5 nyied 1 hauh gai bae 200 bau, ndaw cang miz 600 bau

7 nyied 1 hauh gai bae 200 bau, ndaw cang miz 400 bau

9 nyied 1 hauh gai bae 200 bau, ndaw cang miz 200 bau

11 nyied 1 hauh gai bae 200 bau, ndaw cang miz 0 bau

Ndigah, gij hobi aeu bae cawx faiq haenx, yaek laeng ndwen ndeu cij cienzbouh lae dauq, couh dwg mbouj youq 10 nyied, cix dwg youq 11 nyied. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok miz  $\frac{1}{9} = 100$  bangq, aenvih

riuzdoeng seizgan sukdinj, baenzneix hix aenvih coucienj geizgan sukdinj, cix aeu hobi swhbwnj hingzsik faenliz okdaeuj, danghnaeuz 100 bangq neix youh dwg 20 bangq daj ndaw hobi swhbwnj ceihawj singhgiz cienzhong haenx ciuq hop yawz okdaeuj, caeuq 80 bangq dangguh gij swnghecanj rombwh aen singhgiz ndeu cix ciuq hop yawz okdaeuj haenx gapbaenz, baenzneix, aeu 80 bangq neix daeuj gangj, boux lauxbanj gunghcangj mbiengj neix, gij swnghecanj rombwh laiyawz de gemjnoix lo, gij sanghbinj rombwh canghbuenqfaiq couh doxwngq demgya. Caemh yiengh faiq ndeu, dangguh swnghecanj rombwh dong youq ndaw cang boux lauxbanj gunghcangj seizgan yied dinj, dangguh sanghbinj dong youq ndaw diemq canghbuenqfaiq seizgan couh yied nanz.

Gwnz neix raeuz gyajdingh, gij riuzdoeng seizgan giyez X sukdinj, dwg aenvih X engq vaiq dwk gai le gij sanghbinj de roxnaeuz engq vaiq dwk ndaej cienz huq dauq lo, youq aen ciengzhab si gai, dwg aenvih ceiok geizgan sukdinj. Ndigah, cungj sukdinj neix dwg aenvih aen gocwngz gai sanghbinj sukdinj, aenvih sanghbinj swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj,  $W' - G$ , couh dwg riuzdoeng gocwngz duenh daih'it sukdinj cauhbaenz. Cungj sukdinj neix, hix ndaej daj duenh daihngleih  $G - W$  cauhbaenz, baenzneix daj swhbwnj Y, Z daengjdaengj — gyoengqde yiengq swhbwnjgyah X gunghawj riuzdoengh swhbwnj swnghecanj yausu — gij lauzdung geizgan roxnaeuz riuzdoeng seizgan de doengzcaezen bienqvaq cauhbaenz.

Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz yungh gij daehyinh fuengfap gaeuq, faiq, meis daengjdaengj, daj giz swnghecanj roxnaeuz giz cuengq, daeh daengz gij dieg swhbwnjgyah X guh swnghecanj haenx, aeu yungh 3 aen singhgiz,

baenzneix, gij swnghcanj rombwh X ceiq noix bietdingh aeu gaeuq yungh 3 singhgiz, cigdaengz gij rombwh moq daeuj daengz. Faiq, meiz daehyinh seiz, mbouj ndaej dangguh swnghcanj swhliu daeuj yungh. Dauqfanj, doengh gij neix seizneix dwg gij lauzdung duisieng dajyinh hangznieb caeuq gij swhbwnj de soj aeu yungh haenx. Doengh gij neix doiq boux swnghcanj meiz roxnaeuz boux gai faiq daeuj gangj, vanzlij dwg gij sanghbini swhbwnj youq ndaw riuzdoeng. Danghnaeuz yungh gij daehyinh fuengfap gaijndei haenx, daehyinh seizgan sukdinj daengz 2 singhgiz, yienghhaenx swnghcanj rombwh couh ndaej daj rombwh 3 singhgiz bienqbaenz rombwh 2 singhgiz. Ndigah, 80 bangq gij swhbwnj boujgya sien cei youq gwnzneix couh ndaej youzliz okdaeuj, 20 bangq gij swhbwnj boujgya vih cienzhong cix sien ceihawj haenx, hix ndaej youzliz okdaeuj, aenvih 600 bangq swhbwnj ndaw coucienj ndaej caeux singhgiz ndeu lae dauq.

Lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz gij lauzdung geizgan aen swhbwnj gunghawj yenzliu neix sukdinj le (geij cieng gonq gaenq gangj gvaq gij laeh neix), baenzneix yenzliu miz gojnwngz youq mboengq haemq dinj ndeu aeu vuenh moq, yienghneix, swnghcanj rombwh couh ndaej gemnoix, daj aen geizgan vuenh moq ndeu daengz lingh aen geizgan vuenh moq, gij doxgek neix hix ndaej sukdinj.

Fanj gvaqdaeuj, danghnaeuz riuzdoeng seizgan gyaraez vihneix hix sawj coucienj geizgan gyaraez lo, baenzde, gij swhbwnj boujgya couh baenz noix mbouj ndaej lo. Danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah miz gij swhbwnj boujgya, de couh yaek bonjfaenh sien ceioK. Danhseih youq cungj ciengzhab neix, bit swhbwnj boujgya sien ceioK neix, dangguh hobi hawciengz bouhfaenh ndeu, cix aeu moux cungj hingzsik deng dwk haeujbae; vihliux hawj de bienqbaenz gij swhbwnj ndaej aeu daeuj yungh, couh bietdingh aeu siu gij hingzsik yienzlaiz de bae, lumjbaenz, gujbyau yaek gai okbae, cienzrom yaek lingx okdaeuj, ndigah youq gizneix hix yaek doiq hobi hawciengz miz gij yingyangj mbouj dwg cisoh. Mboujne, couh aeu ciq cienz. Gangj daengz bouhfaenh swhbwnj boujgya yungh daeuj cei hawj cienzhong haenx, youq cingqciengz cingzgvang, cungj dwg yaek yungh hobi swhbwnj hingzsik daeuj sien cei hawj, doiq neix daeuj gangj, swhbwnjgyah X dwg camgya haeujdaeuj cigsoh gya atlig

hawj hobi hawciengz. Doiq bouhfaenh dwkhaeuj swnghcanj caizliu fuengmienh haenx daeuj gangj, cungj cingzgvang neix cijmiz youq mwh bietdingh aeu ceihawj yienhchienz, cij mienx mbouj ndaej. Danghnaeuz de doenggvaq saenqyungh ndaej daengz doengh gij swnghcanj caizliu neix, yienghneix couh mbouj doiq hobi hawciengz miz cigsoh yingjyangj, aenvih youq cungj ciengzhab neix, gij swhbwnj boujgya haenx dwg cigsoh yungh swnghcanj rombwh hingzsik, cix mbouj dwg haidaeuz couh yungh hobi swhbwnj hingzsik daeuj sien ceiok. Danghnaeuz mbiengj ciq cienz okbae haenx, dawz mbaw fei daj X gizhaenx ndaej haenx, caiq cigsoh dwk haeuj hobi hawciengz bae, guh diep leihsik yungh gonq, daengjdaengj, neix couh yaek mbouj cigsoh bae, ginggvaq boux daihngaih doiq hobi hawciengz fatseng yingjyangj. Danhseih, danghnaeuz mbiengj ciq cienz okbae haenx, yungh mbaw fei neix daeuj boiz bit cienzcai beijingangj aeu gvaqlaeng cij boiz haenx, baenzde, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok dwg boujgya haenx, gawq mbouj cigciep hix mbouj ganciep bae doiq hobi hawciengz fatseng yingjyangj .

**Cungj cingzgvang daihngaih: Gij gyagwz swnghcanj caizliu miz bienqdoengh, gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen mbouj bienq.**

Baihgwz neix raeuz gyajdingh, 900 bangq cienzbouh swhbwnj yaek yungh  $\frac{4}{5} = 720$  bangq dwkhaeuj swnghcanj caizliu fuengmienh,  $\frac{1}{5} = 180$  bangq dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh.

Danghnaeuz gij gyagwz swnghcanj caizliu doekroengz dingz ndeu, 6 singhgiz lauzdung geizgan soj aeu yungh gij swnghcanj caizliu de couh mbouj dwg 480 bangq, cix dandan dwg 240 bangq. Aeu gij swhbwnj II boujgya haenx daeuj gangj, mbouj dwg 240 bangq, cix dandan dwg 120 bangq. Swhbwnj I couh daj 600 bangq gemj baenz  $240 + 120 = 360$  bangq; swhbwnj II daj 300 bangq gemj baenz  $120 + 60 = 180$  bangq. Cienzbouh swhbwnj daj 900 bangq gemj baenz  $360 + 180$  bangq = 540 bangq. Ndigah, miz 360 bangq faenliz okdaeuj.

Gij swhbwnj yienghneix faenliz okdaeuj hoeng seizneix mbouj yungh, baenzneix cix yaek youq gwz hobi hawciengz ra giz douzsw haenx, couh dwg hobi swhbwnj, mboujgvaq dwg 900 bangq swhbwnj yienzlaiz yaek dangguh hobi swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx bouhfaenh ndeu.

Danghnaeuz swnghecanj mbouj gyahung, cix dwg ciuq gij gveihmoz yienz-laiz miz haenx laebdaeb guh, bouhfaenh neix couh aenvih gij swnghecanj yausu de yaek ciuq hop bae caiq cienjvaq baenz haenx gyagwz doekroengz, cix bienqbaenz doyawz lo. Danghnaeuz cungj gyagwz doekroengz neix, mbouj dwg aenvih gij cingzgvang dingjlingz miz (sourcingz daegbied ndei roxnaeuz gunghawj lwyawz gvaqbouh daengjdaengj) cij cauhbaenz, cix dwg aenvih doengh aen bumwnz gunghawj yenzliu haenx swnghecanjliz daezsang cij cauhbaenz, baenzneix, aen hobi swhbwnj neix couh bienqbaenz hobi hawciengz yiengh boujgya baenzbaenz aeu miz ndeu, bienqbaenz gij swhbwnj youq hobi swhbwnj hingz sik fuengmienh ndaej gunghawj ceiyungh haenx, yiengh boujgya baenzbaenz aeu miz ndeu, aenvih de mbouj caiq dwg ndaw gij swhbwnj gaenq sawjyungh haenx bouhfaenh gapbaenz noix mbouj ndaej de.

**Cungj cingzgvang daihsam: Gij hawciengz gyagwz canjbinj bonjfaenh fatseng gyagwz bienqdoengh.**

Youq cungj ciengzhab neix, danghnaeuz canjbinj gyagwz doekroengz, swhbwnj yaek saetbae bouhfaenh ndeu, baenzneix cix bietdingh aeu youz hobi swhwnj gij sien ceioik moq de daeuj boujhawj. Bouxgai doengh cungj sonjsaet neix, ndaej hawj bouxcawx ndaej leih. Danghnaeuz gij hawciengz gyagwz canjbinj dan dwg aenvih hangzcingz dingjlingz miz bienqvaq cix doekroengz, baezlaeng canjbinj gyagwz youh daezsang daengz aen suiijingz cingqciengz, yienghhaenx bouxcawx couh yaek cigsoh ndaej leih. Danghnaeuz gyagwz bienqdoengh dwg youz gyaciz bienqdoengh cauhbaenz, cungj gyaciz bienqdoengh neix hix fanjying daengz gwnz canjbinj gaeuq bae, caemhcai q aen canjbinj neix youh dangguh swnghecanj yausu, caiq haeuj daengz lings aen swnghecanj lingjiz bae, caiqlij youq gizhaenx doxwngq dawz swhbwnj youzliz okdaeuj, yienghhaenx bouxcawx couh mbouj cigciep ndaej leih. Youq song cungj ciengzhab neix, gij swhbwnj X sonjsaet haenx, — vihliux boujdauq bit swhbwnj neix, X doiq hobi hawciengz gya atlig, — ndaej youz boux doengzdoih yingzyez de, dangguh gij swhbwnj boujgya moq gunghawj okdaeuj. Baez yienghneix guh, couh dandan dwg swhbwnj senjdeuz.

Fanj gvaqdaeuj, danghnaeuz canjbinj gyagwz hwnjsang, X couh ndaej daj ndaw riuzdoeng, ciemq faenh swhbwnj mbouj dwg de sien ceioik

haenx. Bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix, mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj sien ceiok youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz haenx aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, ndigah, danghnaeuz swnghcanj mbouj gyahung, de couh cauxbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj faenliz okdaeuj haenx. Aenvih gizneix gyajdingh, gij gyagwz canjbinj yausu, youq mwh canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj haeuj hawciengz gaxgonq gaenq doekdingh, ndigah, youq gizneix, aen gyaciz caen dwg bienqdoengh ndeu caenh'aeu miz fanj cozyung, beijgangj, sawj gij gyagwz yenzliu gaenriengz hwnjsang, de couh cauhbaenz canjbinj gyagwz hwnjsang. Youq cungj ciengzhab neix, swhbwnjgyah X, couh yaek aenvih gij canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj cingq riuzdoeng de, caeuq gij swnghcanj rombwh de yienhmiz haenx, cix ndaej daengz leih'ik. Cungj leih'ik neix, ndaej hawj de gunghawj aen swhbwnj boujgya ndeu. Yaek ciuq swnghcanj yausu gij gyagwz moq gaenq daezsang haenx, laebdaeb ginghyingz gij giyez de, de seizneix couh bietdingh aeu miz cungj swhbwnj boujgya neix.

Roxnaeuz, gyagwz hwnjsang dan dwg camhseiz. Youq cungj cingz-gvang neix, danghnaeuz gij canjbinj swhbwnjgyah X, dwg gij swnghcanj yausu lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz, de mbiengj neix soj aeu yungh gij doxgaiq dangguh yiengh swhbwnj boujgya haenx, couh yaek youq lingh mbiengj dangguh youzliz swhbwnj faenliz okdaeuj. Gij mbiengj ndeu saet bae haenx, couh dwg gij lingh mbiengj ndaej daengz de.



## Daih 16 Cieng

### Gij Swhbwnj Ndaej Bienq Baenzlawz Coucienj

#### I . Daengx Bi Gyaciz Lwyawz Bijliz

Gyajdingh miz aen riuzdoengh swhbwnj 2500 bangq ndeu, ndaw de  $\frac{4}{5} = 2000$  bangq dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq (swnghcanj swhliu),  $\frac{1}{5} = 500$  bangq dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh.

Gyajdingh coucienj geizgan = 5 singhgiz; lauzdung geizgan = 4 singhgiz, riuzdoeng geizgan = 1 singhgiz. Yienghneix, swhbwnj I = 2000 bangq dwg youz 1600 bangq swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq 400 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq gapbaenz; swhbwnj II = 500 bangq, ndaw de 400 bangq dwg swhbwnj mbouj bienq, 100 bangq dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Youq ndaw moix aen lauzdung singhgiz dwkhaeuj 500 bangq swhbwnj. Youq bi ndeu 50 singhgiz ndaw de, swnghcanj ok gij canjbinj daengx bi  $50 \times 500 = 25000$  bangq. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj I = 2000 bangq mboujduenh youq aen lauzdung geizgan ndeu sawjyungh haenx, moix bi coucienj  $12 \frac{1}{2}$  baez.  $12 \frac{1}{2} \times 2000 = 25000$  bangq. Youq ndaw 25000 bangq neix, miz  $\frac{4}{5} = 20000$  bangq dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq dwkhaeuj swnghcanj swhliu fuengmienh, miz  $\frac{1}{5} = 5000$  bangq dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, aen cungjswhbwnj 2500 bangq cix coucienj  $\frac{25000}{2500} = 10$  baez.

Gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq hauqyungh youq ndaw swngh-

canj haenx, cijmiz youq mwh gij gyaciz de baengh gij canjbinj caiswnghcanj gaenq gai okbae, gaenq daj sanghbinj swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj, ndaej dauqcungz yungh daeuj ceihawj laudzungliz baucouz, cij ndaej dauqcungz youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz miz cozyung. Gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq ( swnghcanj caizliu ) dwkhaeuj ndaw swnghcanj — gij gyaciz de dwg dangguh gij gyaciz canjbinj cix bouhfaenh caiqyienh okdaeuj — caemh dwg yienghneix. Song bouhfaenh neix — riuzdoengh swhbwnj bouhfaenh ndaej bienq caeuq bouhfaenh mbouj bienq haenx — gij doxdoengz de, dem gyoengqde caeuq guding swhbwnj gij mbouj doengz de, mbouj dwg gij gyaciz gyoengqde cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj haenx, doenggvaq sanghbinj swhbwnj cix riuzdoeng, couh dwg doenggvaq gij canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj haenx riuzdoeng cix riuzdoeng. Canjbinj bouhfaenh gyaciz ndeu, vihneix gij canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj daeuj riuzdoeng haenx, couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj bouhfaenh gyaciz ndeu, cungj dwg youz guding swhbwnj gij saised de gapbaenz, couh cungj dwg youz bouhfaenh gyaciz gij guding swhbwnj youq ndaw swnghcanj cienj daengz canjbinj bae haenx gapbaenz. Danhseih, giz mbouj doxdoengz de dwg: Youq riuzdoengh swhbwnj ( = gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq riuzdoengh + gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq riuzdoengh ) haujlai coucienj geizgan aen cougeiz raez rox dinj ndeu ndaw de, guding swhbwnj laebdaeb yungh yiengh hingzyiengh gaeuq de, youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz; hoeng moix baez coucienj, cungj iugouz bouj dauq cienzbouh gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj, yungh sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzyiengh, daj ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz haeuj daengz riuzdoeng lingjyiz haenx. Riuzdoeng aen gaihdon daih'it de  $W' - G'$ , doiq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq riuzdoengh caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq riuzdoengh dwg doxdoengz. Youq aen gaihdon daihngaih, gyoengqde faenhai lo. Gij hobi youz sanghbinj caiq cienjvaq baenz haenx, miz bouhfaenh cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj rombwh ( gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq riuzdoengh ). Aenvih swnghcanj rombwh gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh cungj miz gij dajcawx geizhanh mbouj doengz, doengh gij hobi neix miz bouhfaenh ndeu, cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj caizliu ndaej caeux di, lingh bouhfaenh cix ndaej laeng di, danhseih, gyoengqde daengz doeklaeng dwg cienzbouh cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj caizliu. Lingh bouhfaenh hobi

daj gai sanghbinj ndaej daengz haenx, cix dangguh hobi rombwh, yawh-bienh ciemhciemh cei baucouz hawj gij lauzdungliz gyoeb haeu j swng-hcanj gocwngz haenx. Bouhfaenh hobi neix, gapbaenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq riuzdoengh. Hoeng, ndaw song bouhfaenh neix mboujlnh bouhfaenh lawz, moix baez cungj aeu youz swhbwnj coucienj, couh dwg swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz canjbinj, youz canjbinj cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, youz sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi doengh gij gocwngz neix, cix cienzbouh ndaej daengz boujdauq. Cingq aenvih yienghneix, sojlaiz raeuz youq cieng gonq ce guding swhbwnj mbouj gangj, cix dawz riuzdoengh swhbwnj — gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq — gij coucienj song de faenhai caeuq cuengq youq itheij gaujcaz.

Doiq gij vwndiz seizneix raeuz yaek yenzgiu haenx daeuj gangj, raeuz bietdingh aeu caiq haeujaeg di, dawz riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq haenx, dangguh yiengh riuzdoengh swhbwnj lumj naeuz dwg dandog nei. Neix couh dwg naeuz, raeuz doiq gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq de itheij coucienj haenx, hix ce de mbouj gangj.

Gij sien ceiok dwg 2500 bangq, daengx bi canjbinj gyaciz = 25000 bangq. Danhseih riuzdoengh swhbwnj bouhfaenh ndaej bienq haenx dwg 500 bangq; ndigah, youq ndaw 25000 bangq neix, baudaengz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq =  $\frac{25000}{5} = 5000$  bangq. 5000 bangq cawz 500, ndaej ok coucienj 10 baez, caeuq 2500 bangq cungjswhbwnj coucienj baezsoq cienzbouh doxdoengz.

Daengx bi canjbinj gyaciz cawz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj sien ceiok, cix mbouj dwg cawz aen swhbwnj neix ndaw de bouhfaenh gyaciz mboujduenh youq aen lauzdung geizgan ndeu sawjyungh haenx (youq gizneix, mbouj dwg cawz 400, cix dwg cawz 500, mbouj dwg cawz swhbwnj I, cix dwg cawz swhbwnj I + swhbwnj II), yiengh fuengfap bingzyaenz daeuj suenq neix, youq gizneix, youq aen ciengzhab dandan gaujcaz gyaciz lwyawz swng-hcanj neix dwg gig cinj. Baezlaeng raeuz couh rox, daj lingh aen gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, cung suenq fap neix bingq mbouj dwg cibfaen cinj, couh lumj cungj fuengfap bingzyaenz daeuj suenq neix, it-

buen daeuj gangj bingq mbouj cibfaen cinj nei. Neix couh dwg naeuz, cungj suenq fap neix doiq gij caencingq muzdiz swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj gaenq gaeuq cinj lo, hoeng de lij mbouj ndaej cinjdeng roxnaeuz habdangq bae biujyienh ok coucienj sojmiz yienhsaed cingzgvang.

Daengz seizneix, doiq sanghbinj swhbwnj bouhfaenh gyaciz ndeu, hix couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz hamz youq ndaw sanghbinj swhbwnj, gaenq youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz swnghcanj okdaeuj, caemhcaiq gaenq gyoeb haeuj canjbinj bae haenx, raeuz cungj bied deuz mbouj gangj. Seizneix, raeuz yaek dawz sim cuengq youq bouhfaenh gyaciz neix daeuj.

Gyajdingh moix singhgiz dwk haeuj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq 100 bangq ndaej swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz  $100\% = 100$  bangq, baenzneix, youq 5 singhgiz coucienj geizgan ndaw de, dwkhaeuj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx 500 bangq, couh ndaej swnghcanj aen gyaciz lwyawz 500 bangq ndeu, hix couh dwg naeuz, ngoenzhong ndaw de miz dingz ndeu dwg youz lauzdung lwyawz gapbaenz.

Danghnaeuz 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq swnghcanj 500 bangq gyaciz lwyawz, baenzneix, 5000 bangq couh swnghcanj  $10 \times 500 = 5000$  bangq gyaciz lwyawz. Danhseih, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok dwg 500 bangq. Raeuz dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz cungjsoq ndaw bi ndeu swnghcanj haenx caeuq gij gyaciz soqnggeg aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx doxbeij, ndaej gij soq de couh heuhguh daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz. Youq aen ciengzhab dangqnaj gaujcaz neix, daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz =  $\frac{5000}{500} = 1000\%$ . Raeuz caiq haeujlaeg faensik aen bijliz

neix couh rox, daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, daengjndaej gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx, youq ndaw aen coucienj geizgan ndeu swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz de, swngz gij coucienj baezsoq aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq (de caeuq gij coucienj baezsoq sojmiz riuzdoengh swhbwnj doxdoengz).

Youq aen ciengzhab dangqnaj gaujcaz neix, aen coucienj geizgan ndeu gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx = 500 bangq; youq ndaw aen coucienj geizgan neix swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz lwyawz de hix = 500

bangq. Ndigah, aen coucienj geizgan ndeu gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz de =  $\frac{500m}{500v} = 100\%$ . Aen 100% neix swngz hwnj bi ndeu coucienj baezsoq

10, ndaej baenz  $\frac{5000m}{500v} = 1000\%$ .

Gizneix dwg gangj daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijlizj. Gangj daengz aen soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz gaenq dingh cix youq ndaw coucienj geizgan aeu ndaej ndeu, baenzneix, aen soqliengh neix daengjndaej aen geizgan neix ndaw de gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx (gizneix = 500 bangq) swngz hwnj aen bijliz gyaciz lwyawz, youq gizneix dwg  $500 \times \frac{100}{100} = 500$  bangq  $\times 1 = 500$  bangq. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok dwg 1500 bangq, danghnaeuz aen bijliz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj bienq, aen soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz couh =  $1500 \times \frac{100}{100} = 1500$  bangq.

500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj 10 baez, ndaw bi ndeu swnghecanj gyaciz lwyawz 5000 bangq, baenzneix daengx bi aen bijliz gyaciz lwyawz couh = 1000% neix, raeuz heuhguh swhbwnj A.

Seizneix, caiq gyajdingh miz lingh aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq B, dwg 5000 bangq, de hawj daengx bi (gizneix couh dwg 50 singhgiz) cix sien ceiok, ndigah it bi ngamq coucienj baez ndeu. Linghvaih, raeuz gyajdingh youq byai bi seiz, canjbinj yaek youq ngoenz guhbaenz de ndaej ceihawj; couh dwg naeuz, gij hobi swhbwnj dwg canjbinj yaek cienjvaq baenz haenx, yaek youq ngoenz guhbaenz de lae dauq. Youq gizneix, riuздоeng geizgan = 0, coucienj geizgan = lauzdung geizgan, couh dwg = 1 bi. Caeuq gij cingzgvang baihgwnz gangj doxdoengz, moix singhgiz cungj miz 100 bangq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, vihneix 50 singhgiz yaek miz 5000 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq cawqyouq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz. Youh gyajdingh aen bijliz gyaciz lwyawz caemh dwg = 100%, hix couh dwg naeuz, mwh ngoenzhong raez dinj mbouj bienq seiz, miz dingz seizgan ndeu dwg youz lauzdung lwyawz gapbaenz. Danghnaeuz raeuz gaujcaz 5 singhgiz, baenzneix, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwk haeuj haenx = 500 bangq, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz = 100%, ndigah, youq ndaw 5 singhgiz

neix gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh = 500 bangq. Youq gizneix, ciuq gyajdingh, geijlai laudungliz deng bozsoz caeuq deng bozsoz lainoix, cungj cingqngamj caeuq swhbwnj A miz geijlai laudungliz deng bozsoz dem deng bozsoz lainoix doxdoengz.

100 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwk haeuj haenx, moix singhgiz swnghecanj gyaciz lwyawz 100 bangq, baenzneix youq ndaw 5 singhgiz, gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj haenx  $50 \times 100 = 5000$  bangq, ndaej swnghecanj gyaciz lwyawz 5000 bangq. Gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh moix bi swnghecanj haenx, caeuq gij ciengzhab baihgwnz gangj neix doxdoengz dwg 5000 bangq, hoeng daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz cienzbouh mbouj doengz. Youq gizneix, daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, daengjndaej gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw bi ndeu swnghecanj haenx, cawz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok:  $\frac{5000 \text{ m}}{5000 \text{ v}} = 100\%$ , hoeng youq gij ciengzhab swhbwnj A baihgwnz gangj neix cix = 1000%.

Youq aen ciengzhab swhbwnj A caeuq swhbwnj B, raeuz moix singhgiz cungj aeu ceiok 100 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq; gyaciz fatlai cingzdoh roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doengzyiengh = 100%; swhbwnj ndaej bienq soqliengh hix doengzyiengh = 100 bangq. Gij soqliengh aen laudungliz deng bozsoz haenx ityiengh; bozsoz soqliengh caeuq bozsoz cingzdoh youq song aen ciengzhab hix ityiengh; ngoenzhong ityiengh, caemhcai q ciuq doengz aen beijlaeh ndeu faenbaenz bizyau laudung caeuq laudung lwyawz. Ndaw bi ndeu yungh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx soqngeg ityiengh hung, cungj = 5000 bangq, gyoengqde doidoengh gij laudung soqliengh doxdoengz, caemhcai q daj gij laudungliz song aen daengjngeg swhbwnj doidoengh haenx, dok ok 5000 bangq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh doxdoengz daeuj. Danhseih, aen A daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq B daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dox cengca dwg 900%.

Aen yienhsiengq neix dang'yienz yaek miz cungj yinsieng yiengh-neix; Lumjnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mboujdan youz swhbwnj ndaej bienq soj doidoengh gij laudungliz soqliengh caeuq bozsoz cingzdoh de daeuj gietdingh, caemhcai q lij youz moux di gij yingyangj gangj mbouj cingcuj dwg daj ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz miz ok haenx daeuj gietdingh;

Aen yienhsiengq neix saedsaeh hix dwg deng vunz yienghneix cekgej, caemhcaiq daj 19 sigij 20 nienzdah cogeiz doxdaeuj, — couhcinj mbouj dwg youq de aen hingzsik mbouj cab gij wnq neix, cix dwg youq gij hingzsik engq fukcab engq ndojbaex de (daengx bi gij leihyinh bijliz hingzsik de), — lij sawj Lijgyahduz yozbai cungj deng luenh caez.

Caenh'aeu raeuz mboujdan youq biujmienh, caemhcaiq saedsaeh dawz swhbwnj A caeuq swhbwnj B cuengq youq gij diuzgen cienzbouh doxdoengz, cungj yienhsiengq neix giz geizheih de couh sikhaek siubae. Hoeng cijmiz swhbwnj ndaej bienq B, youq ndaw seizgan caeuq swhbwnj A doxdoengz, deng cienzbouh yungh daeuj cei baucouz hawj lauzdungliz, doengh gij diuzgen doxdoengz neix cij ndaej miz okdaeuj.

Seizneix, swhbwnj B 5000 bangq couh ae u youq ndaw 5 singhgiz dwk haeujbae, moix singhgiz dwk haeuj 1000 bangq, daengx bi couh dwg dwk haeuj 50000 bangq. Ciuq gij gyajdingh raeuz, gyaciz lwyawz hix couh = 50000 bangq. Coucienj swhbwnj = 50000 bangq, cawz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok = 5000 bangq, ndaej ok coucienj baezsoq = 10.

Gyaciz lwyawz gyaciz bijliz =  $\frac{5000 \text{ m}}{5000 \text{ v}} = 100\%$ , swngz hwnj coucienj

baezsoq = 10, ndaej ok daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz =  $\frac{50000 \text{ m}}{5000 \text{ v}} = \frac{10}{1}$

= 1000%. Ndigah, A caeuq B daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz seizneix ityiengh cungj dwg 1000%, hoeng gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz B dwg 50000 bangq, gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz A dwg 5000 bangq, soj swnghecanj okdaeuj song aen gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh neix doxbeij, seizneix hix caeuq song aen swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok B caeuq A doxbeij ityiengh, cungj dwg 5000 : 500 = 10 : 1. Hoeng, swhbwnj B hix youq ndaw seizgan doxdoengz ndeu, doidoengh le gij lauzdungliz dangq swhbwnj A doidoengh haenx 10 boix.

Gij swnghecanj gyaciz lwyawz de, dan dwg gij swhbwnj youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz saedsaeh sawjyungh haenx. Sojmiz gij gvilwd caeuq gyaciz lwyawz mizgven haenx, baudaengz gij gvilwd youq mwh aen bijliz gyaciz lwyawz gaenq dingh, gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh youz gij soqliengh siengdoi q swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj gietdingh haenx, hix dan dwg doi q cungj swhbwnj neix habyungh. <sup>79</sup>

Lauzdung gocwngz bonjfaenh dwg yungh seizgan daeuj geiqliengh. Youq mwh ngoenzhong raez dinj gaenq dingh (youq gizneix, raeuz vihliux gangj cingcuj aen bijliz gyaciz lwyawz bimoq gij cengca de, gyajdingh swhbwnj A caeuq swhbwnj B sojmiz diuzgen doxdoengz), aen singhgiz lauздung ndeu couh dwg youz itdingh soqliengh ngoenzhong gapbaenz. Roxnaeuz, youq ngoenzhong ndeu = 10 siujseiz, singhgiz ndeu = 6 ngoenzhong seiz, raeuz lij ndaej dawz aen lauздung geizgan ndeu, beijingangj, gizneix dwg aen lauздung geizgan miz 5 singhgiz ndeu, yawjbaenz dwg aen ngoenzhong 300 siujseiz ndeu. Hoeng aen soq neix, lij bietdingh aeu swngz hwnj gij gunghyinz vunzsoq, moix ngoenz youq caemh aen lauздung gocwngz ndeu itheij goqyungh haenx. Danghnaeuz gij vunzsoq neix dwg 10, singhgiz ndeu couh =  $60 \times 10 = 600$  siujseiz, 5 singhgiz lauздung geizgan =  $600 \times 5 = 3000$  siujseiz. Ndigah, youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdoengz caeuq ngoenzhong raez dinj doxdoengz, caenh'aeu caemh aenh seizgan ndeu doidoengh gij lauздungliz soqliengh (aen lauздungliz gyagwz doxdoengz ndeu swngz hwnj lauздungliz vunzsoq) haenx doxdoengz, soj yungh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx soqliengh hix doxdoengz.

Raeuz dauqma gangj gij laeh yienzlaiz raeuz. Youq A caeuq B song aen ciengzhab, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq 100 bangq moix singhgiz soqliengh doxdoengz haenx, youq daengx bi moix singhgiz ndaw de deng sawjyungh. Ndigah, youq ndaw lauздung gocwngz, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq yungh daeuj caencingq caephengz ciznwngz haenx dwg doxdoengz, hoeng gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx cienzbouh mbouj doengz. Doiq swhbwnj A daeuj gangj, moix 5 singhgiz sien ceiok 500 bangq, moix singhgiz yungh ndaw de 100 bangq. Doiq swhbwnj B daeuj gangj, youq aen geizgan 5 singhgiz daih'it aeu sien ceiok 5000 bangq, danhseih moix singhgiz dan yungh ndaw de 100 bangq, baenzneix 5 singhgiz dan yungh 500 bangq = gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx  $\frac{1}{10}$ . Youq aen geizgan 5 singhgiz daihngaih, aeu sien ceiok 4500 bangq, hoeng dan yungh le 500 bangq, ciuq yienghneix doenq roengzbae. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq vih itdingh geizgan cix sien ceiok haenx, dan dwg riengz de saedsaeh haеuj daengz ndaw geizgan haenx aen gaihdon youz lauздung



gocwngz dienz rim haenx, riengz de youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz saed-saeh hengz ciznwngz cix cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aeu yungh haenx, couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq saedsaeh caephengz ciznwngz caeuq fazveih cozyung haenx. Youq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaw de bouhfaenh deng sien ceiok, dan dwg vihliux youq baezlaeng deng yungh duenh seizgan doxgek neix, bouhfaen swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix doiq lauzdung gocwngz daeuj gangj dangq mbouj miz ityiengh, ndigah, doiq cauxbaenz gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz hix mbouj miz yingyangj. Lumjbaenz, swhbwnj A 500 bangq. De dwg vih 5 singhgiz cix sien ceiok, hoeng moix singhgiz dan miz 100 bangq doxgaen gyahaeuj lauzdung gocwngz. Youq singhgiz daih'it, yungh le ndaw de  $\frac{1}{5}$ ;  $\frac{4}{5}$  dwg sien ceiok, hoeng caengz deng yungh, caenhguenj de bietdingh aeu vih baezlaeng 4 singhgiz lauzdung gocwngz bwh ndei, vihneix cix bietdingh aeu sien ceiok.

Youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gaenq dingh, doengh gij cingzgvang sawj gij beijlaeh aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok caeuq aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq gaenq sawjyungh miz bienqvaq de, cijmiz youq mwh gyoengqde sawj gij soqliengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq, youq itdingh geizgan (beijgangj 1 singhgiz, 5 singhgiz daengjdaengj) ndaw de, saedsaeh ndaej yungh haenx miz bienqvaq, cij yingyangj daengz gyaciz lwyawz swngheanj. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx, dan dwg youq mwh de deng caencingq sawjyungh, youq ndaw seizgan de deng caencingq sawjyungh haenx, cij dangguh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq bae caephengz ciznwngz; hoeng youq ndaw seizgan de caengz deng sawjyungh, dandan deng sien ceiok, cungdang rombwh de, mbouj dangguh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq bae caephengz ciznwngz. Danhseih, sojmiz gij cingzgvang ndaej sawj gij beijlaeh aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok caeuq aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq gaenq sawjyungh miz bienqvaq haenx, gyonj daeuj gangj, couh dwg coucienj geizgan miz cengca (roxnaeuz youz gij cengca lauzdung geizgan daeuj gietdingh, roxnaeuz youz gij cengca riuzdoeng geizgan daeuj gietdingh, roxnaeuz youz gij cengca song cungj neix daeuj gietdingh). Gij gvilwd gyaciz lwyawz swngheanj dwg: Youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdoengz seiz, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq soqliengh

doxdoengz caephengz ciznwngez haenx, swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz haenx soqliengh doxdoengz. Ndigah, danghnaeuz swhbwnj A caeuq swhbwnj B youq ndaw aen geizgan doxdoengz de, aeu gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdoengz haenx sawjyung h gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq soqliengh doxdoengz, gyoengqde couh itdingh youq ndaw aen geizgan doxdoengz ndeu swnghcanj ok gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh doxdoengz, hoeng mboujguenj youq itdingh geizgan ndaw de yung h gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx, caeuq youq caemh aen geizgan neix ndaw de gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx, aen beijlaeh de miz geijlai mbouj doengz, hix mboujguenj soj swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh, caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq (mbouj dwg caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq soj sawjyung h haenx) sien ceiok haenx, aen beijlaeh de baenzlawz mbouj doengz. Cungj beijlaeh mbouj doengz neix, mbouj caeuq doengh gij gvildw mizgven gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj, gaenq lwnhgangj gvaq haenx doxdingj, cix dauqfanj ndaej cwnqmingz doengh gij gvildw neix dwg caen, caemhcai q dwg doengh gij gvildw neix mienx mbouj ndaej miz yienghneix okdaeuj.

Raeuz gaujcaz swhbwnj B aen swnghcanj gaihdon 5 singhgiz daih'it de baez ndeu. Youq daih 5 singhgiz satbyai, miz 500 bangq deng yung h, deng siuhauq bae lo. Gyaciz canjbinj = 1000 bangq, ndigah gyaciz lwyawz bijliz =  $\frac{500 \text{ m}}{500 \text{ v}} = 100\%$ , caeuq swhbwnj A cienzbouh doxdoengz.

Gangj daengz swhbwnj A gij gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij swhbwnj sien ceiok doengzcaez saedyienh, hoeng gij gyaciz lwyawz swhbwnj B cix mbouj caeuq gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de doengzcaez saedyienh, gienh saeh neix caeuq gij vwndiz raeuz gizneix mbouj miz gvanhaeh, aenvih gij vwndiz raeuz gizneix, dan dwg gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj, dem aen bijliz gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok youq ndaw swnghcanj geizgan de. Danhseih, danghnaeuz raeuz mbouj dwg suenq gij gyaciz lwyawz swhbwnj B, caeuq 5000 bangq swhbwnj sien ceiok ndaw de youq aen gyaciz lwyawz neix swnghcanj ndaw de bouhfaenh deng yung h bae, vihneix deng siuhauq bae haenx aen bijliz de, cix dwg suenq gij bijliz de caeuq sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok neix bonjfaenh, baenzde, raeuz couh

ndaej ok  $\frac{500 \text{ m}}{5000 \text{ v}} = \frac{1}{10} = 10\%$ . Ndigah, doiq swhbwnj B daeuj gangj

dwg 10% , hoeng doiq swhbwnj A daeuj gangj dwg 100% , dwg aen doekgonq 10 boix. Youq gizneix, danghnaeuz miz vunz gangj, gij swhbwnj soqliengh doxdoengz haenx ndaej doidoengh gij lauzdung soqliengh doxdoengz, lauzdung youh yungh gij beijlaeh doxdoengz, faenbaenz gij lauzdung miz baucouz caeuq gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz , hoeng doengh gij swhbwnj soqliengh doxdoengz neix, aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz de cix miz cungj cengca neix, neix dwg caeuq gyaciz lwyawz swngchcanj gvilwd doxdingj, baenzneix, hoizdap gij neix gig yungzheih, yawjyawj saedsaeh bijliz couh ndaej okdaeuj: Youq A gizhaenx, dwg byaujsi aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz saedsaeh, couh dwg youq 5 singhgiz ndaw de, 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq soj swngchcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz haenx, caeuq 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix gij bijliz de; youq B gizhaenx cix caeuq neix doxfanj, soj yungh gij geiqsuenq fuengfap haenx gawq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz swngchcanj mbouj miz gvanhaeh, hix caeuq gij gvi-dingh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz ndij neix dox hab'wngq haenx mbouj miz gvanhaeh, aenvih yungh 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq swngchcanj ok 500 bangq gyaciz lwyawz daeuj, mbouj dwg gaengawq aen gyaciz lwyawz swngchcanj neix ndaw de, 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiook haenx daeuj suenq, cix dwg gaengawq aen swhbwnj 5000 bangq ndeu daeuj suenq, 5000 bangq neix ndaw de  $\frac{9}{10}$ , couh dwg 4500 bangq,

caeuq 500 bangq gyaciz lwyawz neix swngchcanj cienzbouh mbouj miz gvanhaeh, dauqfanj, dan dwg yaek youq baezlaeng 45 aen singhgiz ndaw de cij cugciemh caephengz ciznwngz, ndigah, de doiq raeuz youq gizneix dandan gaujcaz gij swngchcanj ndaw 5 singhgiz daih'it daeuj gangj, gaenbonj mbouj miz faenh. Ndigah, youq aen ciengzhab neix, A caeuq B gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz cengca de cungj mbouj ngaih saek di.

Seizneix, raeuz daeuj beijbeij swhbwnj A caeuq swhbwnj B gij daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz de. Doiq swhbwnj B daeuj gangj, dwg  $\frac{5000 \text{ m}}{5000 \text{ v}} = 100\%$ ; doiq swhbwnj A daeuj gangj, dwg  $\frac{5000 \text{ m}}{500 \text{ v}} = 1000\%$ . Song aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxbeij, vanzlij dwg caeuq gax-

gonq ityiengh. Yienzlaiz dwg:

Gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz swhbwnj B =  $\frac{10\%}{100\%}$ , seizneix dwg:

$$\frac{\text{gij daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz swhbwnj B}}{\text{gij daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz swhbwnj A}} = \frac{100\%}{1000\%},$$

$$\frac{10\%}{100\%} = \frac{100\%}{1000\%}, \text{ ndigah, beijlaeh vanzlij caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh.}$$

Hoeng, vwndiz seizneix fanj gvaqdaej lo. Swhbwnj B daengx bi bijliz  $\frac{5000 \text{ m}}{5000 \text{ v}} = 100\%$ , caeuq gak cungj gvendaengz gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj, dem gij gvilwd gyaciz lwyawz bijliz ndij neix doxngamj, raeuz gaenq rox haenx, cungj mbouj miz gijmaz mbouj doengz, couhcinj youq biujmienh hix mbouj miz gizlawz mbouj doengz. Youq ndaw bi ndeu sien ceioq caemhcai q swnghcanj yungh bae 5000 v, swnghcanj le 5000 m.

Sojlaiz, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg gij faensoq =  $\frac{5000 \text{ m}}{5000 \text{ v}} = 100\%$  baih-gwnz gangj haenx. Daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz saedsaeh dwg doxdoengz. Ndigah, baez neix caeuq baihnaj mbouj doengz, mbouj dwg swhbwnj B, cix dwg swhbwnj A miz ok gij laeh bienqvaq aeu gangjmingz haenx.

Youq aen ciengzhab A, daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg  $\frac{5000 \text{ m}}{500 \text{ v}} = 1000\%$ . Youq aen ciengzhab B, 500 m gij doxgaiq 5 singhgiz guh ok-daeuj neix, ciuq 5000 bangq swhbwnj sien ceioq daeuj suenq, 5000 bangq neix ndaw de miz  $\frac{9}{10}$  mbouj dwg yungh youq gij swnghcanj de; youq aen ciengzhab A, 5000 m cix ciuq 500 v daeuj suenq, 500 v neix dandan dwg 5000 m swnghcanj fuengmienh saedsaeh yungh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx  $\frac{1}{10}$ , aenvih 5000 m dwg gij doxgaiq youq ndaw 50 singhgiz swnghcanj cix yungh bae 5000 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq cij miz okdaej, cix mbouj dwg gij doxgaiq youq ndaw aen 5 singhgiz ndeu yungh bae 500 bangq swhbwnj cij miz okdaej. Youq aen ciengzhab B, youq ndaw 5 singhgiz swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz de, ciuq gij swhbwnj

vih 50 singhgiz cix sien ceiok haenx daeuj suenq, aen swhbwnj neix dwg gij swhbwnj youq ndaw 5 singhgiz yungh bae haenx 10 boix. Youq aen ciengzhab A, gij gyaciz lwyawz youq ndaw 50 singhgiz swnghcanj haenx, cix ciuq gij swhbwnj vih 5 singhgiz cix sien ceiok haenx daeuj suenq, sojlaiz, aen swhbwnj neix mboujgvaq dwg gij swhbwnj youq ndaw 50 singhgiz yungh bae haenx  $\frac{1}{10}$ .

500 bangq swhbwnj A, coengzlaiz mbouj mauhgvaq vih 5 singhgiz bae sien ceiok. De yaek youq 5 singhgiz satbyai lae dauq, ndaej youq ndaw bi ndeu doenggvaq 10 baez coucienj cix 10 baez vuenh doengz aen gocwngz ndeu. Daj neix ndaej ok song aen gietlwnh baihlaj neix:

**Daih'it**, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok A, dan dwg bouhfaenh swhbwnj mboujduenh youq moix singhgiz swnghcanj gocwngz sawjyungh haenx 5 boix. Dauqfanj, swhbwnj B youq ndaw 50 singhgiz ngamq coucienj baez ndeu, ndigah bietdingh aeu vih 50 singhgiz cix sien ceiok, de dwg bouhfaenh swhbwnj mboujduenh youq moix singhgiz sawjyungh haenx 50 boix. Ndigah, coucienj gaijbienq le aen beijlaeh gij swhbwnj vih bi swnghcanj gocwngz ndeu cix sien ceiok, caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej mboujduenh youq itdingh swnghcanj geizgan beijgangj singhgiz ndeu ndaw de sawjyungh haenx. Ndigah, Youq aen ciengzhab B, 5 singhgiz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj dwg ciuq gij swhbwnj youq ndaw 5 singhgiz neix yungh haenx daeuj suenq, cix dwg ciuq gij swhbwnj youq ndaw 50 singhgiz yungh, dwg gij gaxgonq 10 boix de daeuj suenq.

**Daihgeih**, swhbwnj A 5 singhgiz coucienj geizgan, dandan dwg bi ndeu  $\frac{1}{10}$ , ndigah bi ndeu bauhamz 10 aen coucienj geizgan yienghneix, youq doengh gij coucienj geizgan neix, 500 bangq swhbwnj A yaek mboujduenh deng dauqcungz yungh. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, gij swhbwnj deng yungh haenx, daengjndaej gij swhbwnj vih 5 singhgiz cix sien ceiok haenx, swngz hwnj gij soqmoeg bi coucienj geizgan ndeu. Ndaw bi ndeu soj yungh gij swhbwnj de =  $500 \times 10 = 5000$  bangq. Ndaw bi ndeu gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx, couh =  $\frac{5000}{10} = 500$  bangq. Saed-saeh dwg, yienznaeuz 500 bangq mboujduenh deng dauqcungz yungh,

hoeng gij swhbwnj vih mboujlwnh aen 5 singhgiz lawz sien ceiok haenx, coengzlaiz cungj mboujgvaq dwg caemh aen 500 bangq ndeu. Lingh fuengmienh, aeu swhbwnj B daeuj gangj, ndaw 5 singhgiz cix dan miz 500 bangq deng yungh, vih 5 singhgiz neix sien ceiok. Danhseih, aenvih coucienj geizgan youq gizneix dwg 50 singhgiz, sojlaiz gij swhbwnj bi ndeu soj yungh haenx, mbouj dwg daengjndaej aen swhbwnj vih 5 singhgiz cix sien ceiok haenx, cix dwg daengjndaej aen swhbwnj vih 50 singhgiz cix sien ceiok haenx. Danhseih, youq mwh aen bijliz gyaciz lwyawz gaenq dingh, gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh moix bi swngchcanj haenx, youz gij swhbwnj youq ndaw bi ndeu yungh haenx daeuj gietdingh, cix mbouj dwg youz gij swhbwnj ndaw bi ndeu sien ceiok haenx daeuj gietdingh. Ndigah, 5000 bangq swhbwnj moix bi coucienj baez ndeu ndaej gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh de, mbouj ndaej beij 500 bangq swhbwnj moix bi coucienj 10 baez ndaej gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh haenx hung. De ndaej baenz yienghneix, dan dwg aenvih gij swhbwnj moix bi coucienj baez ndeu haenx, bonjlaiz couh dwg gij swhbwnj moix bi coucienj 10 baez haenx 10 boix.

Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj haenx, — baenz-neix bouhfaenh bi canjbinj roxnaeuz bouhfaenh bi ceiok, caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix doxdoengz haenx, — couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq bi ndeu ndaw de saedsaeh sawjyungh, swngchcanj seiz saisied bae haenx. Daj neix ndaej ok gietlwnh: Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq A ndaw bi ndeu coucienj haenx, caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq B ndaw bi ndeu coucienj haenx ityiengh hung, youh youq caemh aen gyaciz fatlai diuzgen ndeu sawjyungh, vihneix gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz song cungj swhbwnj neix doxdoengz, baenxde, song cungj swhbwnj neix moix bi swngchcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh haenx hix bietdingh doxdoengz; vihneix, — aenvih soj yungh swhbwnj soqliengh doxdoengz, — gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz ciuq bi daeuj suenq haenx, yungh

gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh ndaw bi ndeu swngchcanj byaujsi, hix biet-gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj  
dingh doxdoengz. Roxnaeuz gyoebgyonj daeuj gangj: Mboujguenj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gak baez coucienj aen sienghduilieng de baenzlawz yiengh, aen bijliz gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde bonjfaenh gag youq ndaw

bi ndeu swngheanj haenx, cungj dwg youz gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gak aen swhbwnj youq gak aen bingzyaenz geizgan (lumjbaenz, bingzyaenz moix singhgiz roxnaeuz moix ngoenz) ndaw de gunghawj haenx daeuj gietdingh.

Gij baihgwnz neix gangj haenx, dwg aen gietlwnh dandog gaengawq gij gvilwd swngheanj gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij gvilwd gietdingh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz haenx ndaej okdaeu.

Seizneix, raeuz caiq yawjyawj  $\frac{\text{gij swhbwnj ndaw bi ndeu coucienj}}{\text{gij swhbwnj sien ceiok}}$  (raeuz gaenq gangj gvaq, raeuz youq gizneix dan dwg ceij gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq) aen bijliz neix dwg byaujsi gijmaz. Aen faensoq neix byaujsi gij coucienj baezsoq gaiq swhbwnj youq ndaw bi ndeu sien ceiok haenx.

Aeu swhbwnj A daeuj gangj:

$$\frac{\text{gij swhbwnj ndaw bi ndeu coucienj haenx } 5000 \text{ bangq}}{\text{gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx } 500 \text{ bangq}};$$

Aeu swhbwnj B daeuj gangj:

$$\frac{\text{gij swhbwnj ndaw bi ndeu coucienj haenx } 5000 \text{ bangq}}{\text{gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx } 5000 \text{ bangq}}.$$

Youq song aen bijliz neix, fwnhswj cungj byaujsi aen soq youz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok caeuq coucienj **baezsoq** doxswngz ndaej haenx, youq A dwg  $500 \times 10$ ; youq B dwg  $5000 \times 1$ . Roxnaeuz gangj, dwg aen soq youz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok swngz hwnj aen dauqsoq coucienj **seizgan** ciuq bi daeuj suenq haenx. Doiq A daeuj gangj, coucienj seizgan dwg  $\frac{1}{10}$

bi, aen dauqsoq de dwg  $\frac{10}{1}$  bi, sojlaiz  $500 \times \frac{10}{1} = 5000$ . Doiq B daeuj gangj, cix dwg  $5000 \times \frac{1}{1} = 5000$ . Fwnhmuj byaujsi aen dauqsoq youz coucienj swhbwnj swngz hwnj coucienj **baezsoq**; doiq A daeuj gangj dwg  $5000 \times \frac{1}{10}$ ; doiq B daeuj gangj dwg  $5000 \times \frac{1}{1}$ .

Song aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj haenx, gak aen gag doidoengh gij lauzdung soqliengh haenx (aen soq youz gij

lauzdung miz baucouz caeuq gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz doxgyoeb), youq gizneix dwg doxdoengz, aenvih coucienj swhbwnj bonjfaenh dwg doxdoengz, aen gyaciz fatlai bijliz gyoengqde hix doxdoengz.

Youq ndaw bi ndeu, aen bijliz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq coucienj caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok byaujsi ok: 1. Aen bijliz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq itdingh lauzdung geizgan sawjyung h haenx. Gyajdingh lumj youq aen ciengzhab swhbwnj A yienghhaenx, coucienj baezsoq = 10, moix bi 50 aen singhgiz, coucienj seizgan couh = 5 aen singhgiz. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq bietdingh aeu vih 5 aen singhgiz neix cix sien ceiok; sojlaiz, gij swhbwnj vih 5 singhgiz neix cix sien ceiok haenx, bietdingh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw aen singhgiz ndeu yungh haenx 5 boix. Neix couh dwg naeuz, youq ndaw aen singhgiz ndeu, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok (youq gizneix dwg 500 bangq) ngamq miz  $\frac{1}{5}$  ndaej deng yungh. Hoeng doiq swhbwnj B daeuj

gangj, coucienj baezsoq =  $\frac{1}{1}$ , coucienj seizgan = 1 bi = 50 aen singhgiz, sojlaiz aen bijliz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok caeuq gij swhbwnj moix singhgiz yungh dwg 50:1. Danghnaeuz swhbwnj B yaek caeuq swhbwnj A cawqyouq gij bijliz doxdoengz, de couh bietdingh aeu moix singhgiz dwkhaeuj 1000 bangq, cix mbouj dwg 100 bangq. — 2. Vihneix, swhbwnj B aeu sawjyung h baenz 10 boix swhbwnj A (5000 bangq), cij ndaej doidoengh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen soqliengh doxdoengz haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, cij ndaej youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gaenq dingh, doidoengh gij lauzdung (gij lauzdung miz baucouz caeuq gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz) soqliengh doxdoengz haenx, baenzneix hix ndaej youq ndaw bi ndeu swngchaj gij gyaciz lwyawz lai doxdoengz. Aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz saedcaih haenx, mboujgvaq dwg byaujsi aen bijliz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq itdingh geizgan sawjyung h caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz youq doengz aen geizgan ndeu soj swngchaj haenx; roxnaeuz gangj, byaujsi gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq aen geizgan neix sawjyung h soj doidoengh gij soqliengh yiengh lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz haenx. Aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz saedcaih neix, caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq, gaenq sien ceiok hoeng lij caengz yungh haenx,



mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh, baenzneix hix caeuq aen bijliz bouhfaenh swhbwnj youq itdingh geizgan ndaw de sien ceiok dem bouhfaenh swhbwnj youq caemh aen geizgan ndeu soj yungh — aen bijliz neix doiq mbouj doengz swhbwnj daeuj gangj, yaek aenvih coucienj geizgan mbouj doengz, cix miz di bienqvaq caeuq miz di cengca — mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh.

Fanj gvaqdaej, daj gij lwnhgangj baihgwnz neix ndaej ok: Daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz cijmiz youq aen ciengzhab dandog yienghneix, cij ndaej caeuq aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz saedcaih, byaujsi lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh haenx doxdoengz. Aen ciengzhab neix couh dwg: Gij swhbwnj sien ceiok moix bi dan coucienj baez ndeu, ndigah, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok caeuq gij swhbwnj youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj haenx doxdoengz, aen bijliz gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh youq ndaw bi ndeu swnghcanj caeuq gij swhbwnj youq ndaw bi ndeu vih swnghcanj aen gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh neix cix sawjyungh haenx, caeuq aen bijliz gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh youq ndaw bi ndeu swnghcanj ndij gij swhbwnj youq ndaw bi ndeu sien ceiok haenx doxdoengz, doxngamj.

A. Daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz =  $\frac{\text{gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh ndaw bi ndeu swnghcanj}}{\text{gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok}}$ . Hoeng gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh ndaw bi ndeu swnghcanj haenx, daengjndaej aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz saedcaih haenx swngz hwnj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq yungh youq gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj haenx. Gij swhbwnj youq daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh swnghcanj fuengmienh yungh, daengjndaej gij swhbwnj sien ceiok swngz hwnj gij coucienj baezsoq de. Raeuz dawz coucienj baezsoq heuhguh n. Goengsik A couh cienjvaq baenz:

B. Daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz =  $\frac{\text{aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz saedcaih} \times \text{gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok} \times n}{\text{gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok}}$ .

Lumjbaenz, aen daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz swhbwnj B =  $\frac{100\% \times 5000 \times 1}{5000}$ roxnaeuz 100%. Cijmiz youq mwh n = 1, couh dwg

youq mwh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx moix bi dan coucienj baez ndeu, baenzneix cix caeuq gij swhbwnj youq ndaw bi ndeu sawj-

yungh roxnaeuz coucienj haenx doxdoengz, daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz cij caeuq aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz saedcaih haenx doxdoengz.

Raeuz doiq aen daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz heuhguh  $M'$ , aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz saedcaih heuhguh  $m'$ , gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceioq heuhguh  $v$ , coucienj baezsoq heuhguh  $n$ , yienghneix  $M' = \frac{m'v n}{v}$   
 $= m' n$ ; baenzneix  $M' = m' n$ , youq mwh  $n = 1$ ,  $M'$  dan dwg  $= m'$ , couh dwg  $M' = m' \times 1 = m'$ .

Lij miz, couh ndaej ok: Daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caenh dwg  $= m'n$ , hix couh dwg daengjndaej gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw aen coucienj geizgan ndeu siuhauq bae haenx, youq ndaw aen coucienj geizgan neix soj swngghanj gij gyaciz lwyawz aen bijliz saedcaih de, swngz hwnj gij baezsoq aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj haenx, roxnaeuz (neix dwg caemh yiengh ndeu) swngz hwnj aen dauqsoq coucienj seizgan aeu bi guh danhvei daeuj geiqsuenq de. (Gyajdingh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq moix bi coucienj 10 baez, gij coucienj seizgan de  $= \frac{1}{10}$  bi, aen dauqsoq cauhconj seizgan couh  $= \frac{10}{1} = 10$ .)

Youh caiq miz, couh ndaej ok: Youq mwh  $n = 1$ ,  $M' = m'$ . Youq mwh  $n$  beij 1 hung, hix couh dwg naeuz, youq mwh gij swhbwnj sien ceioq bi ndeu coucienj baez ndeu doxhwnj, roxnaeuz coucienj swhbwnj beij gij swhbwnj sien ceioq hung,  $M'$  couh beij  $m'$  hung.

Doeklaeng, youq mwh  $n$  beij 1 iq, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij swhbwnj youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj dan dwg it bouhfaenh gij swhbwnj sien ceioq haenx, coucienj geizgan mauhgvag bi ndeu seiz,  $M'$  couh beij  $m'$  iq.

Raeuz daeuj gaujcaz aen cingzgvang doeklaeng neix baez ndeu.

Raeuz lij yungh sojmiz gij cenzdiz aen laeh baihgwnz neix, dan dwg gyajdingh coucienj geizgan gyaraez daengz 55 singhgiz. Lauzdung gocwngz moix singhgiz aeu miz 100 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq, vihneix aen coucienj geizgan ndeu aeu miz 5500 bangq, moix singhgiz swngghanj 100m; sojlaiz,  $m'$  caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh dwg 100%. Coucienj baezsoq  $n$  youq gizneix  $= \frac{50}{55} = \frac{10}{11}$ , aenvih coucienj seizgan dwg  $1 + \frac{1}{10}$  bi (gyaj-

dingh bi ndeu dwg 50 singhgiz) =  $\frac{11}{10}$  bi.

$$M' = \frac{100\% \times 5500 \times \frac{10}{11}}{5500} = 100 \times \frac{10}{11} = \frac{1000}{11} = 90 \frac{10}{11}\% , \text{ couh}$$

dwg beij 100% iq. Saedsaeh dwg, danghnaeuz daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg 100% , baenzde, 5500v couh bietdingh aeu youq ndaw bi ndeu swngheanj 5500m, cix vihneix aeu  $\frac{11}{10}$  bi seizgan. 5500v youq ndaw

bi ndeu dan swngheanj 5000m; ndigah, daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz =  $\frac{5000m}{5500v} = \frac{10}{11} = 90 \frac{10}{11}\%$ .

Yawj ndaej ok, daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, roxnaeuz gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw bi ndeu swngheanj caeuq cienzbouh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq **sien ceiok** haenx (caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaw bi ndeu **coucienj** haenx mbouj doengz) doxbeij, baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg dandan guh cujgvanh doxbeij, cungj doxbeij neix dwg swhbwnj caensaed yinhdoengh bonjfaenh cauhbaenz. Doiq bouxcawj swhbwnj A daeuj gangj, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok de daengz bi sat ndaej lae dauq = 500 bangq, lingsvaih, lij ndaej gyaciz lwyawz 5000 bangq dem. Aen soq gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de, mbouj dwg yungh aen soq gij swhbwnj de youq ndaw bi ndeu soj yungh haenx daeuj byaujsi, cix dwg yungh aen soq gij swhbwnj ciuq hop lae dauq ndaw fwngz de daeuj byaujsi. Mboujguenj daengz bi sat swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh ndeu dwg dangguh swngheanj rombwh mizyouq, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj roxnaeuz hobi swhbwnj mizyouq, mboujguenj swhbwnj youh ciuq gijmaz beijlaeh faenbaenz doengh gij bouhfaenh neix, cungj caeuq gij vwndiz dangqnaj raeuz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Doiq bouxcawj swhbwnj B daeuj gangj, lae dauq le 5000 bangq gij swhbwnj de sien ceiok haenx, caemhcai qya 5000 bangq gyaciz lwyawz. Doiq bouxcawj swhbwnj C (couh dwg 5500 bangq doeklaeng gaujcaz haenx) daeuj gangj, ndaw bi ndeu swngheanj le 5000 bangq gyaciz lwyawz (douzswh dwg 5000 bangq, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg 100%), danhseih, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de daengz bi sat lij caengz lae dauq, gij gyaciz lwyawz de soj

swnghcanj haenx, daengz bi sat hix lij caengz lae dauq.

M' = m'n byaujsi, aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz habyungh youq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, youq ndaw aen coucienj geizgan ndeu sawjyungh haenx, couh dwg

gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz youq ndaw aen coucienj geizgan ndeu swnghcanj haenx  
 gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw coucienj geizgan ndeu yungh haenx',  
 aen swngz hwnj aen soqmoeg coucienj geizgan roxnaeuz caiswnghcanj geizgan gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx, roxnaeuz gangj, aeu swngz hwnj aen soqmoeg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq vuenh aen sinzvanz geizgan de haenx.

Raeuz sien youq daih'it cek daih 4 cieng (hobi cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj), doeklaeng youq daih'it cek daih 21 cieng (genjdanh caiswnghcanj) gangj gvaq, swhbwnj gyaciz caenh dwg sien ceiok, cix mbouj dwg yungh liux, aenvih cungj gyaciz neix, doenggvaq gij sinzvanz de gak aen mbouj doengz gaihdon le, couh caiq dauqma daengz giz haidaeuz de, caemhcai q aenvih gyaciz lwyawz cix demlai. Neix biujmingz swhbwnj gyaciz dwg sien ceiok. Gij seizgan daj giz haidaeuz de daengz giz dauqma daengz de soj ginglig haenx, couh dwg gij seizgan sien ceiok de. Daengx aen sinzvanz swhbwnj gyaciz ginggvaq, yungh gij seizgan de daj sien ceiok daengz lae dauq daeuj suenq haenx, cauxbaenz swhbwnj gyaciz coucienj, gij seizgan aen coucienj neix soj ginggvaq de, cix cauxbaenz aen coucienj geizgan ndeu. Danghnaeuz aen geizgan neix sat, sinzvanz guhcaez, baenzneix, doengz aen swhbwnj gyaciz ndeu, couh ndaej dauqcungz haidaeuz guh aen sinzvanz doxdoengz, ndigah hix ndaej dauqcungz sawj gyaciz fatlai, couh dwg swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, lumj swhbwnj A ityiengh, youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj 10 baez, baenzneix, doengz aen swhbwnj sien ceiok ndeu, youq ndaw cincwngz bi ndeu swnghcanj gij lwyawz gyaciz haenx, couh dwg aen soq gyaciz lwyawz caeuq aen coucienj geizgan ndeu doxdaengh haenx 10 boix.

Raeuz bietdingh aeu daj swhbwnjcujiy sei ve i aen gokdoh neix, daeuj gangjmingz gij singqcaet cungj sien ceiok neix.

Aen swhbwnj A youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj 10 baez haenx, youq ndaw bi ndeu sien ceiok le 10 baez. De doiq moix aen coucienj geizgan

moq daeuj gangj, cungj dwg dauqungz sien ceiok. Danhseih doengz-seiz, swhbwnj A youq ndaw bi ndeu, gij sien ceiok haenx coengzlaiz mboujgvaq dwg doengz aen swhbwnj gyaciz 500 bangq neix, youq gij swnghcanj gocwngz raeuz gaujcaz haenx, gij swhbwnj A saedsaeh ndaej ceiyungh de, coengzlaiz mboujgvaq dwg 500 bangq neix. Danghnaeuz 500 bangq neix baez guhcaez mbat sinzvanz ndeu, A couh yungh gij sinzvanz doxdoengz de dauqungz guh haenx, couh lumj swhbwnj ciuq gij bwnjsing de yaek baujeiz swhbwnj daegdiemj, couh cijmiz mboujduenh dangguh swhbwnj, youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz fanfoek haenx caep-hengz ciznwngz ityiengh. De coengzlaiz mboujgvaq dwg vih 5 singhgiz cix sien ceiok. Danghnaeuz coucienj gyaraez lo, swhbwnj couh mbouj gaeuq. Danghnaeuz coucienj sukdinj lo, bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndeu couh bienqbaenz doyawz. Neix bingq mbouj dwg sien ceiok 10 aen 500 bangq swhbwnj, cix dwg aen swhbwnj 500 bangq ndeu, youq ndaw geizgan baenz duenh baenz duenh doxlienz haenx sien ceiok 10 baez. Ndigah, daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, mbouj dwg ciuq gij swhbwnj 500 bangq roxnaeuz 5000 bangq sien ceiok 10 baez daeuj suenq, cix dwg ciuq aen swhbwnj 500 bangq sien ceiok baez ndeu daeuj suenq. Neix couh lumj aen dazlwz ndeu riuздоeng le 10 baez, yienznaeuz de miz gij cozyung 10 aen dazlwz, hoeng de itcig dan dwg aen dazlwz ndeu youq ndaw riuздоeng. De ginggvaq moix baez gai hawj bouxwnq, daengx ndaw fwngz bouxwnq vanzlij dwg caemh aen dazlwz gyaciz ndeu.

Doengzyiengh, swhbwnj A moix baez lae dauq seiz, caemhcaiq daengz bi sat lae dauq seiz, hix byaujsi gij bouxcawj de yungh haenx, itcig dan dwg caemh aen swhbwnj gyaciz 500 bangq ndeu. Ndigah, moix baez gij lae dauq daengz ndawfwngz de, hix dan dwg 500 bangq. Sojlaiz, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de coengzlaiz mbouj beij 500 bangq lai. Ndigah, 500 bangq swhbwnj sien ceiok neix, youq ndaw aen faensoq byaujsi daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz couh baenz le fwnhmuj. Vihneix raeuz miz le aen goengsik baihgwnz neix;  $M' = \frac{m'vn}{v} = m'n$ . Aenvih saedsaeh

gyaciz lwyawz bijliz  $m' = \frac{m}{v}$ , daengjndaej gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh cawz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq swnghcanj aen gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh neix,

sojlaiz, raeuz ndaej yungh aen soqciz m' couh dwg  $\frac{m}{v}$ , daeuj dingjlawh aen m' ndaw m'n haenx, cix ndaej ok lingh aen goengsik:  $M' = \frac{mn}{v}$ .

500 bangq swhbwnj neix, aenvih coucienj le 10 baez, vihneix gij sien ceiok de gaenq vuenh moq 10 baez lo, sojlaiz gaenq miz le gij cozyung aen swhbwnj dangq dwg 10 boix de — couh dwg 5000 bangq swhbwnj. Neix couh lumj 500 aen dazlwz youq ndaw bi ndeu riuzdoeng 10 baez, caeuq 5000 aen dazlwz moix bi dandan riuzdoeng baez ndeu, miz cozyung doxdoengz nei.

## II. Gij Coucienj Dan Aen Swhbwnj Ndaej Bienq

“Mboujguenj gij sevei hingzsik swngghanj gocwngz dwg yienghlawz, swngghanj gocwngz bietdingh aeu dwg lienzdaemh mboujdingz, roxnaeuz gangj, bietdingh aeu ginggvaq doengh gij gaihdon doxdoengz lwnz bae lwnz dauq haenx ..... ndigah, moix aen sevei swngghanj gocwngz, daj ciengzseiz lienzhaeh caeuq de mboujduenh vuenh moq daeuj yawj, doengzseiz hix couh dwg caiswngghanj gocwngz ..... gyaciz lwyawz dangguh aen soqmoeg swhbwnj gyaciz ciuq hop demlai haenx, roxnaeuz gij gojsiz swhbwnj youq ndaw gocwngz ciuq hop ndaej daengz haenx, aeu ndaej le yiengh hingzsik daj swhbwnj ndaej daengz **souhaeuj** haenx.” (daih 1 cek daih 21 cieng daih 588, 589 yieb<sup>80</sup>)

Youq ndaw aen laeh raeuz, swhbwnj A miz 10 aen 5 singhgiz coucienj geizgan. Youq aen coucienj geizgan daih'it, sien ceiok 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq; hix couh dwg naeuz, moix singhgiz miz 100 bangq cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, sojlaiz youq mwh aen coucienj geizgan daih'it sat, couh miz 500 bangq hauqyungh youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh. 500 bangq neix yienzlaiz dwg cienzbouh gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx bouhfaenh ndeu, seizneix mbouj caiq dwg swhbwnj lo. Gyoengqde gaenq yungh cienzhong hingzsik cei okbae. Gunghyinz youh dawz gyoengqde cei okbae, cawx gij swngghoz swhliu gyoengqde, baenzneix yungh bae gij swngghoz swhliu gyaciz 500 bangq haenx. Ndigah, gij sanghbinj soq-

liengh aen gyaciz soqngeg yienghneix siu bae lo (gij doxgaiq gunghyinz beijinganj aeu hobi hingzsik daengj mbaet roengzdaeu j haenx, hix mbouj dwg swhbwnj). Aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix doiq gunghyinz daeu j gangj, mbouj dwg yungh bae guh swnghcanj, mboujgvaq de yaek dawz gij lauzdungliz gyoengq gunghyinz, couh dwg aen hongdawz swhbwnjgyah noix mbouj ndaej ndeu, baujciz youq yiengh cangdai ndaej fazveih cozyung haenx. — Linghvaih, 500 bangq neix doiq swhbwnjgyah daeu j gangj, gaenq cienjvaq baenz gij lauzdungliz gyaciz (roxnaeuz gyagwz) doxdoengz ndeu. Lauzdungliz deng youq ndaw lauzdung gocwngz guh swnghcanj cix siu bae, cix youq 5 singhgiz satbyai couh miz aen gyaciz canjbinj 1000 bangq ndeu. Ndaw de dingz ndeu (500 bangq), dwg gij caiswngghanj gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq vih cei baucouz hawj lauzdungliz cix deng hauqyungh bae. Lingh dingz ndeu (500 bangq), dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz ngamq swnghcanj okdaeu j haenx. Danhseih gij lauzdungliz 5 aen singhgiz —swhbwnj ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, aenvih cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz cix cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq — hix hauqyungh bae lo, siuhfei bae lo, mboujgvaq dwg vih swnghcanj cij siuhfei bae. Gij lauzdung ngoenzlwenz fazveih cozyung gvaq haenx, bingq mbouj dwg gij lauzdung ngoenzneix fazveih cozyung haenx. Gij gyaciz de, gya gij gyaciz lwyawz de cauh'ok haenx, seizneix dwg dangguh cungj doxgaiq caeuq lauzdungliz bonjfaenh mbouj doengz ndeu — couh dwg canjbinj gyaciz cix mizyouq. Danhseih, aenvih canjbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi, ndaw de bouhfaenh gyaciz caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok gyaciz doxdoengz haenx, couh ndaej dauqcungz cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, vihneix ndaej dauqcungz dangguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeu j caephengz cizwngz. Yungh cungj swhbwnj gyaciz mboujdan dwg caiswngghanj okdaeu j, caemhcai q dwg caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik haenx, dwg mbouj dwg goqyungh caemh gyoengq gunghyinz ndeu, couh dwg caemh gyoengq vunz dangguh lauzdungliz ndeu, cungj cingzgvang neix mbouj miz maz youqgaenj. Swhbwnjgyah aiq youq aen coucienj geizgan daihngeih, mbouj goq gij gunghyinz yienzlaiz, cix goq gunghyinz moq.

Ndigah, gij swhbwnj saedsaeh youq 10 aen 5 singhgiz coucienj geizgan ndaw de, gonqlaeng yungh youq cienzhong fuengmienh haenx,

mbouj dwg 500 bangq, cix dwg 5000 bangq. Cungj cienzhong neix caiq youz gunghyinz yungh bae cawx swnghhoz swhliu. Yienghneix, 5000 bangq swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx deng yungh bae lo. De mbouj caiq miz lo. Lingh fuengmienh, gij lauzdungliz gonqlaeng gyoeb haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz haenx, hix mbouj dwg gyaciz 500 bangq, cix dwg gyaciz 5000 bangq. De mboujdan caiswnghcanj gij gyaciz bonjfaenh de = 5000 bangq, caemhcaiq mauhnggeg swnghcanj 5000 bangq gyaciz lwyawz. 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen coucienj geizgan daihngeih sien cei ok haenx, caeuq 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen coucienj geizgan daih'it sien ceiok haenx, mbouj dwg caemh aen 500 bangq swhbwnj ndeu. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen coucienj geizgan daih'it sien ceiok haenx deng yungh caez lo, yungh youq cienzhong fuengmienh lo. Danh-seih, de youz aen 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq moq ndeu **bouj dauq**, aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix youq aen coucienj geizgan daih'it, dwg yungh sanghbinj hingzsik swnghcanj okdaeuj caemhcaiq caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik. Ndigah, 500 bangq hobi swhbwnj moq neix, dwg gij hobi hingzsik aen sanghbinj soqliengh youq ndaw aen coucienj geizgan daih'it saen swnghcanj haenx. Ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah youh miz aen 500 bangq hobi soqliengh doxdoengz ndeu, hix couh dwg naeuz, cawzok gyaciz lwyawz le, ndaw fwngz de youh miz bit hobi swhbwnj ndeu, caeuq gij hobi swhbwnj yienzlaiz de sien ceiok haenx cingqngamj ityiengh lai, cungj cingzgvang neix, cwgoemq gij saehsaed de sawjyungh aen swhbwnj moq saen swnghcanj okdaeuj ndeu (gangj daengz sanghbinj swhbwnj ndaw de bouhfaenh gapbaenz gizyawz gyaciz, yungh daeuj bouj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx, baenzde, gij gyaciz gyoengqde mbouj dwg saen swnghcanj okdaeuj, cix dan dwg aen gyaciz neix gij hingzsik baengh ndaej mizyouq de fatseng bienqvaq lo). — Caiq gangj aen coucienj geizgan daihsam. Gig yienhda, 500 bangq swhbwnj daihsam baez sien ceiok haenx, hix mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj gaeuq, cix dwg aen swhbwnj saen swnghcanj ndeu, aenvih de dwg gij hobi hingzsik aen sanghbinj soqliengh ndeu, youq ndaw aen coucienj geizgan daihngeih swnghcanj, cix mbouj dwg youq ndaw aen coucienj geizgan daih'it swnghcanj, couh dwg gij hobi hingzsik bouhfaenh sanghbinj soqliengh ndaw aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix, gyaciz caeuq gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxdoengz



haenx. Gij sanghbinj soqliengh youq aen coucienj geizgan daih'it swnghcanj haenx gaenq gai okbae. Ndawde bouhfaenh gyaciz caeuq gij gyaciz ndaej bienq aen swhbwnj sien ceiok doxdoengz haenx, gaenq cienjvaq baenz gij lauzdungliz moq aen coucienj geizgan daihngaih, swnghcanj le aen sanghbinj soqliengh moq ndeu, aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix caiq gai okbae, ndaw de miz bouhfaenh gyaciz ndeu, cauxbaenz 500 bangq swhbwnj sien ceiok aen coucienj geizgan daihsam.

Youq ndaw 10 aen coucienj geizgan, cingzgvang couh dwg yiengh-neix. Youq ndaw 10 aen coucienj geizgan, moix 5 singhgiz cungj miz aen sanghbinj soqliengh saen swnghcanj ndeu (gij gyaciz de caenh'aeu dwg boujhawj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, cungj dwg saen swnghcanj, cix mbouj dwg lumj bouhfaenh riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq nei dan dwg dauqcungz okyienh) dwkhaeuj hawciengz, yawhbieh mboujduenh dawz lauzdungliz moq gyoeb haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz bae.

Ndigah, 500 bangq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx, coucienj 10 baez ndaej gij gezgoj de, mbouj dwg aen swhbwnj 500 bangq neix dwk haeuj swnghcanj cix yungh 10 baez, couh dwg naeuz, mbouj dwg aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq gaeuq 5 singhgiz yungh ndeu ndaej youq 50 singhgiz ndaw de yungh. Dauqfanj, youq ndaw 50 singhgiz neix, yungh le  $10 \times 500$  bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq, hoeng 500 bangq swhbwnj cungj dwg dan gaeuq 5 singhgiz yungh, youq 5 singhgiz sat le, bietdingh aeu miz aen 500 bangq swhbwnj saen swnghcanj ndeu daeuj bouj. Gij baihgwnz neix gangj haenx, doiq swhbwnj A caeuq swhbwnj B cungj ndaej habyungh. Danhseih, gij mbouj doengz de couh daj gizneix hai-nduj.

Youq mwh daih'it aen 5 singhgiz geizgan sat, B caeuq A cungj sien ceiok caemhcaiq hauqyungh bae 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq lo. B caeuq A cungj dawz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, caemhcaiq yungh aen canjbinj gyaciz youz lauzdungliz saen swnghcanj okdaeuj neix ndaw de, bouhfaenh caeuq 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok gyaciz doxddoengz haenx, daeuj bouj aen gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix. Doiq B caeuq A daeuj gangj, lauzdungliz mboujdan aeu aen gyaciz moq soqmoeg doxdoengz ndeu, daeuj bouj le gij gyaciz 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq hauqyungh bae

haenx, caemhcaiq lij gya le aen gyaciz lwyawz ndeu, ciuq gyajdingh dwg aen gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh ityiengh hung ndeu.

Danhseih, youq aen ciengzhab B, gij gyaciz canjbinj boujhawj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok, caemhcaiq dawz gyaciz lwyawz gya daengz gwnz gyaciz de bae, mbouj dwg cawqyouq gij hingzsik, ndaej dauqcungz dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj, roxnaeuz swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj caephengz cizwnngz haenx. Doiq A daeuj gangj, aen gyaciz canjbinj neix cix dwg cawqyouq cungj hingzsik neix, B youq ndaw aen 5 singhgiz daih'it, riengzlaeng youh gonqlaeng youq ndaw moix 5 singhgiz hauqyungh bae gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, yienznaeuz youz gij gyaciz saen swnghcanj haenx, gya gyaciz lwyawz ndaej daengz boujhawj lo, hoeng mbouj daengz bi sat, mbouj miz gij hingzsik ndaej dauqcungz dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj roxnaeuz swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj caephengz cizwnngz. Gij gyaciz de caen dwg aeu aen gyaciz moq ndeu daeuj boujhawj lo, couh dwg vuenh moq lo, hoeng, gij gyaciz hingzsik de (youq giz-neix, dwg ceij cezdui gyaciz hingzsik, yiengh hobi hingzsik de) cix mbouj vuenh moq.

Ndigah, bietdingh aeu lumj vih aen geizgan daih'it nei, hix vih aen geizgan daihngaih miz 5 singhgiz haenx (caemhcaiq ndaw bi ndeu moix aen geizgan miz 5 singhgiz doxriengz haenx cungj dwg yienghneix) bwh ndei aen 500 bangq riengz laeng. Ndigah, ce saenqyungh gvanhaeh mbouj gangj, bietdingh aeu youq nienzco couh bwh ndei 5000 bangq, dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj sien ceiok ndumj youq haenx, yienznaeuz 5000 bangq neix saedsaeh dwg youq ndaw bi ndeu cugciemh hauqyungh bae, cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz.

Fanj gvaqdaeuj, youq aen ciengzhab A, aenvih gij sinzvanz roxnaeuz coucienj aen swhbwnj sien ceiok gaenq guhcaez, sojlaiz boujhawj gyaciz youq daih'it aen 5 singhgiz sat seiz, gaenq cawqyouq yiengh hingzsik ndaej youq 5 singhgiz ndaw de doidoengh lauzdungliz moq, couh dwg cawqyouq yiengh hobi hingzsik yienzlaiz de.

Youq aen ciengzhab A caeuj B, youq aen geizgan daihngaih miz 5 singhgiz haenx, cungj aeu yungh bae lauzdungliz moq, caemhcaiq cungj aeu vih cei baucouz hawj cungj lauzdungliz neix, cix hauqyungh bae aen 500 bangq swhbwnj moq ndeu. Gij swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq gunghyinz

yungh aen 500 bangq daih'it daeuj cei haenx, gaenq yungh liux lo, mboujlnh baenzlawz yiengh, gij gyaciz de vihneix cix daj ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah siusaet lo. Seizneix dwg yungh aen 500 bangq daihngaih daeuj cawx lauzdungliz moq, bae daj gwnz hawciengz aeu swngghoz swh-liu moq okdaeuj. Gyonj daeuj gangj, dwg hauqyungh bae aen 500 bangq swhbwnj moq ndeu, cix mbouj dwg 500 bangq swhbwnj gaeuq. Danh-seih, youq aen ciengzhab A, aen 500 bangq swhbwnj moq neix, dwg gij hobi hingzsik aen gyaciz vih boujhawj 500 bangq gaxgonq hauqyungh bae, cix dauqcungz swngghanj ok haenx. Youq aen ciengzhab B, aen gyaciz boujhawj neix, cix dwg cawqyouq gij hingzsik mbouj ndaej dang-guh swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj caephengz cizwnngz haenx. Aen gyaciz boujhawj neix gaenq mizyouq, hoeng mbouj dwg cawqyouq yiengh hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Ndigah, yaek sawj aen swngghanj gocwngz laeng miz 5 singhgiz haenx ndaej laebdaeb guh, couh bietdingh aeu miz 500 bangq gij swhbwnj boujgya, cawqyouq gizneix gij hobi hingzsik noix mbouj ndaej haenx, caemhcaiq sien ceiok roengzbae. Sojlaiz, A caeuq B youq 50 singhgiz ndaw de, hauqyungh le gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dox-doengz lai, cei hawj lauzdungliz baucouz doengzyiengh lai, yungh bae gij lauzdungliz doengzyiengh lai. Danhseih, B bietdingh aeu yungh aen cungjgyaciz caeuq lauzdungliz doxdaengj ndeu — couh dwg 5000 bangq swhbwnj sien ceiok, daeuj cei baucouz hawj lauzdungliz. A cix ndaej ciuq gonqlaeng aeu gij hobi hingzsik mboujduenh vuenh moq, youq moix aen 5 singhgiz ndaw de swngghanj okdaeuj, yungh bae bouj moix aen 5 singhgiz ndaw de gij gyaciz 500 bangq swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx, daeuj cei baucouz hawj lauzdungliz. Ndigah, gij hobi swhbwnj youq gizneix sien ceiok haenx, baenzlawz cungj mbouj beij gij hobi swhbwnj vih 5 singhgiz cix sien ceiok haenx hung, hix couh dwg naeuz, coengzlaiz mbouj beij 500 bangq vih 5 singhgiz codaeuz cix sien ceiok haenx hung. 500 bangq neix cukgaeuq daengx bi yungh. Ndigah, gig cingcuj, dangh-naeuz lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh doxdaengj, saedsaeh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdaengj, A caeuq B aen daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz de, bietdingh caeuq aen soqliengh hobi swhbwnj ndaej bienq, gyoengqde ndaw bi ndeu vih doidoengh gij lauzdungliz doengzyiengh lai, cix bietdingh aeu sien

ceiok haenx baenz fanjbeij. A dwg  $\frac{5000m}{500v} = 1000\%$ , B dwg  $\frac{5000m}{5000v} = 100\%$ . Danhseih,  $500v : 5000v = 1 : 10 = 100\% : 1000\%$ .

Faenbied gij cabied coucienj geizgan, couh dwg gij cabied baenz-neix — boujhawj gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq itdingh geizgan sawjyung h haenx dauqcungz dangguh swhbwnj, baenzneix cix dangguh swhbwnj moq daeuj caephengz ciznwngz geizgan haenx. Youq aen ciengzhab A caeuq B, gij gyaciz boujhawj aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq doengz aen geizgan ndeu soj yung h haenx doxdoengz. Doengz aen geizgan ndeu gyaciz lwyawz demgya soqlieng hix doxdoengz. Danhseih, youq aen ciengzhab B, yienz naeuz moix 5 singhgiz cungj miz 500 bangq gij gyaciz boujhawj, caiq gya 500 bangq gyaciz lwyawz, hoeng cungj gyaciz boujhawj neix, lij caengz bienqbaenz swhbwnj moq, aenvih de mbouj dwg cawqyouq hobi hingzsik. Youq aen ciengzhab A, swhbwnj gyaciz gaeuq mboujdan youz swhbwnj gyaciz moq daeuj boujhawj, caemhcai q de lij hoizfuk le gij hobi hingzsik de, baenzneix couh youq gij hingzsik aen swhbwnj moq ndaej caephengz ciznwngz haenx ndaej bouj dauq.

Gyaciz boujhawj cienjvaq baenz hobi, baenzneix cix cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij hingzsik sien ceiok haenx, miz caeux miz laeng, gig cingcuj, dwg gienh saeh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz swng hcanj mbouj miz gvanhaeh saek di ndeu. Gyaciz lwyawz gij swng hcanj de, dwg youz soj yung h gij soqlieng h aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh daeuj gietdingh. Danhseih, gienh saehcingz neix yaek yingjyangj gij hobi swhbwnj soqlieng h, vih youq ndaw bi ndeu doidoeng h itdingh soqlieng h lauzdungliz, cix bietdingh aeu sien ceiok haenx, vih-neix, yaek gietdingh daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz.

### III. Daj Sevei Fuengmienh Bae Gaujcaz Gij Coucienj Aen Swhbwnj Ndae j Bienq

Seizneix raeuz daj sevei gvanhdenj daeuj gaujcaz aen vwndiz neix baez ndeu. Gyajdingh boux gunghyinz ndeu moix singhgiz aeu yung h bangq cienz ndeu, ngoenzhong = 10 siujseiz. A caeuq B ndaw bi ndeu

cungj goq 100 boux gunghyinz ( 100 boux gunghyinz moix singhgiz aeu yungh 100 bangq cienz, 5 singhgiz couh aeu yungh 500 bangq cienz, 50 singhgiz couh aeu yungh 5000 bangq cienz ), moix boux gunghyinz moix singhgiz 6 ngoenz ndaw de lauzdung 60 siujseiz. Ndigah, 100 boux gunghyinz moix singhgiz lauzdung 6000 siujseiz, youq 50 singhgiz ndaw de lauzdung 300000 siujseiz. Aen lauzdungliz neix gaenq youz A caeuq B gaem caez, ndigah mbouj ndaej caiq youz sevei yungh bae guh gij wnq. Ndigah, doiq fuengmienh neix daeuj gangj, daj sevei gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, gij cingzgvang A caeuq B doxdoengz. Linghvaih, A caeuq B gag miz 100 boux gunghyinz de, moix bi cungj ndaej cienzhong 5000 bangq (200 boux gunghyinz gyoebesuenq ndaej 10000 bangq), caemhcaiq daj sevei aeu bae gij swngghoz swhliu caeuq bit cienzsoq neix dij doxdoengz haenx. Doiq fuengmienh daeuj gangj, daj sevei gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, gij cingzgvang A caeuq B youh doxdoengz. Aenvih gunghyinz youq song aen ciengzhab cungj dwg moix singhgiz ndaej daengz baucouz, sojlaiz gyoengqde cungj dwg moix singhgiz daj sevei aeu bae swngghoz swhliu, vihneix, gyoengqde youq song aen ciengzhab hix cungj dwg moix singhgiz dawz hobi daenggyaqhuq dwk haeuj riuzdoeng bae. Hoeng, cengca couh dwg daj gizneix haidaeuz lo.

**Daih'it**, gij hobi gyoengq gunghyinz A dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, mbouj lumj gij gunghyinz B yienghhaenx, dan dwg gij hobi hingz-sik lauzdungliz gyaciz de (saedsaeh dwg cungj soujduenh cei hawj gij lauzdung gaenq guhcaez haenx); daj hai goeng guh aen coucienj geizgan daihngaih hwnj, de gaenq dwg gij hobi hingz-sik aen **gyaciz canjbinj** (= lauzdungliz gyagwz gya gyaciz lwyawz) youz **gunghyinz bonjfaenh** youq aen coucienj geizgan daih'it swngghanj haenx, gij lauzdung baucouz gyoengq gunghyinz youq aen coucienj geizgan daihngaih haenx, couh dwg yungh aen gyaciz canjbinj neix daeuj cei hawj. Hoeng B cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Daj gunghyinz fuengmienh daeuj gangj, youq gizneix, hobi yienznaeuz dwg yiengh soujduenh cei hawj gij lauzdung gaenq guhcaez de, hoeng gij baucouz aen lauzdung gaenq guhcaez neix, mbouj dwg yungh aen lauzdung neix bonjfaenh, gij gyaciz canjbinj gaenq cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx (gij hobi hingz-sik aen gyaciz youz aen lauzdung neix bonjfaenh swngghanj haenx) daeuj ceihawj. Cungj cingzgvang neix yaek

daengz bi daihngaih cij fatseng, seizhaenx, gij baucouz gyoengq gunghyinz B, cij yungh bonjfaenh de gij gyaciz canjbinj bigonq gaenq cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx daeuj ceihawj.

Swhswnj coucienj geizgan yied dinj, —vihneix gij caiswngchcanj geizgan de youq ndaw bi ndeu vuenhmoq doxgek seizgan couh yied dinj, — bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq swhbwnjgyah yienzlaiz aeu hobi hingzsik sien ceiook haenx, couh yied riengjvaiq cienjvaq baenz gij hobi hingzsik, aen gyaciz canjbinj (linghvaih, lij baudaengz gyaciz lwyawz) gunghyinz vih boujhawj aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix cix cauh ok haenx, gij seizgan swhbwnjgyah bietdingh aeu daj ndaw gihginh bonjfaenh de sien ceiook hobi haenx couh yied dinj, gij swhbwnj de sien ceiook haenx, caeuq itdingh swngchcanj gveihmoz doxbeij, couh yied noix; youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gaenq dingh, gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh de youq ndaw bi ndeu dok aeu haenx, hix couh doxwngq yied hung, aenvih de ndaej engq lai baez bae yungh cungj hobi hingzsik aen gyaciz canjbinj gunghyinz gag cauh'ok haenx, daeuj mboujduenh dauqcungz cawx gunghyinz, caemhcai q doidoengh gij lauzdung de.

Youq mwh swngchcanj gveihmoz gaenq dingh, gij cezdui soqliengh aen hobi swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiook haenx (dem cienzbouh riuzdoengh swhbwnj), ciuq aen beijlaeh coucienj geizgan sukdinj haenx cix gemjnoix, daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz cix ciuq aen beijlaeh neix bae daezsang. Youq mwh aen soqliengh gij swhbwnj sien ceiook gaenq doekdingh, swngchcanj gveihmoz yaek riengz caiswngchcanj geizgan sukdinj, soj cauhbaenz daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz daezsang cix doengzseiz gyahung, vihneix, youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gaenq doekdingh, gij gyaciz lwyawz cezdui soqliengh aen coucienj geizgan ndeu ndaw de swngchcanj haenx, couh riengz daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz cungj daezsang neix, cix doengzseiz demgya. Gyonj daeuj gangj, gaengawq gij yenzgiu baihgwnz neix ndaej ok: Aenvih coucienj geizgan raez dinj mbouj doengz, youq mwh lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh doxdoengz, gij hobi swhbwnj soqliengh vihliux doidoengh doengzliengh swngchcanj riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq doengzliengh lauzdung, cix bietdingh aeu sien ceiook haenx, gig mbouj doxdoengz.

**Daihngaih**, — neix caeuq gij mbouj doengz daih'it diemj miz lienz-

haeh, — gij gunghyinz B caeuq gij gunghyinz A ityiengh, caemh dwg yungh aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw fwngz de bienqbaenz riuzdoeng soujduenh haenx, daeuj cei gij cienz de yungh daeuj cawx swnghhoz swhliu haenx. Lumjbaenz, de mboujdan daj gwnz hawciengz aeu haeuxmienh bae, caemhcaiq hix yungh aen daenggyaqhuq hobi hingzsik daeuj boujhawj haeuxmienh. Danhseih, caeuq gij gunghyinz A mbouj doengz, gij hobi gyoengq gunghyinz B yungh daeuj cei hawj caemhcaiq daj gwnz hawciengz aeu swnghhoz swhliu bae haenx, mbouj dwg gij hobi hingzsik aen gyaciz canjbinj de youq ndaw bi neix dwkhaeuj hawciengz haenx, ndigah, de yienznaeuz doiq bouxgai swnghhoz swhliu gunghawj hobi, hoeng, mbouj gunghawj saek yiengh gij sanghbinj hawj bouxlaeng ndaej yungh cix aeu hobi cawx aeu — mboujguenj dwg swngchcanj swhliu, roxnaeuz dwg swnghhoz swhliu, fanj gvaqdaeuj, gij gunghyinz A cix gunghawj le sanghbinj. Ndigah, youq aen ciengzhab B, daj gwnz haw aeu bae le lauzdungliz, aeu bae le gij swnghhoz swhliu cungj lauzdungliz neix, aeu bae le gij guding swhbwnj caeuq swngchcanj swhliu, dwg yiengh lauzdung swhliu hingzsik B soj yungh haenx, cix dawz hobi daenggyaqhuq, dangguh gij boujhawj gyoengqde dwkhaeuj hawciengz bae; hoeng, youq ndaw bi ndeu mbouj dawz saek yiengh canjbinj dwkhaeuj hawciengz, bae bouj doengh gij swngchcanj swhbwnj gak cungj vuzciz yausu daj gwnz hawciengz aeu bae haenx. Danghnaeuz raeuz gyajsiengj aen sevei ndeu mbouj dwg swhbwnjcuji sevei, cix dwg gungcanjcuji sevei, baenzde, sien dwg, hobi swhbwnj yaek cienzbouh mbouj miz, vihneix, gij gyajcang youz hobi swhbwnj youq mwh gaicawx cauhaenz haenx hix couh mbouj miz. Vwndiz couh genjdanh gyoebgyonj baenz: Sevei bietdingh aeu sien suenq ndei, ndaej dawz geijlai lauzdung, swngchcanj swhliu caeuq swnghhoz swhliu, yungh youq doengh gij canjyez bumwnz yienghneix, cix mbouj deng gijmaz sonjhaih. Doengh gij bumwnz neix, lumjbaenz hwnqguh dietloh, youq bi ndeu roxnaeuz bi ndeu doxhwnj ndaw seizgan haemq raez de, mbouj gunghawj saek yiengh swngchcanj swhliu caeuq swnghhoz swhliu, mbouj gunghawj saek yiengh yaugoj mizyungh, hoeng yaek daj daengx bi cienzbouh swngchcanj ndaw de, aeu bae lauzdung, swngchcanj swhliu caeuq swnghhoz swhliu. Dauqfanj, youq swhbwnjcuji sevei, sevei gij naengzlig gaemhanh bonjfaenh

haenx, cungj dwg saehcingz gvaq le cij miz cozyung, ndigah, gojnaengz caemhcaiq bietyienz yaek mboujduenh miz luenh hung. It fuengmienh, hobi hawciengz miz atlig, fanj gvaqdaeu, hobi hawciengz soengrungq youh cauxbaenz daih buek giyez yienghneix miz okdaeu, hix couh dwg cauxbaenz doengh gij diuzgen doeklaeng hawj hobi hawciengz miz atlig haenx. Hobi hawciengz deng miz atlig, dwg aenvih youq gizneix mboujduenh aeu miz gij hobi swhbwnj daih gveihmoz bae ciengzgeiz sien ceiok haenx. Gizneix cienzbouh mbouj gangj gyoengq canjyezgyah caeuq bouxseng'eiq yaek dawz gij hobi swhbwnj gyoengqde ginghyingz giyez bietdingh aeu yungh haenx, dwk haeuj dietloh douzgih saehnieb daengjdaengj, caemhcaiq doenggvaq youq gwnz hobi hawciengz ciq cienz, daeu, dienzbouj cungj hobi swhbwnj neix. — Lingh fuengmienh, sevei gij swnghcanj swhbwnj ndaej aeu daeu, yungh haenx deng miz atlig. Aenvih gij yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj mboujduenh daj hawciengz deng aeu bae, hoeng gij dwkhaeu, hawciengz daeu, lawh gyoengqde haenx dan dwg hobi daengjyaqhuq, sojlaiz, gij aeuyungh youh miz ceihawj naengzlig haenx yaek demgya, hoeng cungj aeuyungh neix bonjfaenh de mbouj ndaej daezhawj saek yiengh gunghawj yausu. Ndigah, gij gyagwz swnghhoz swhliu caeuq swnghcanj caizliu cungj hwnjsang. Linghvaih, mwh neix, doengciengz dwg yaehlox gig hwng, swhbwnj couh daih fatseng daih gveihmoz senj dieg. Canghdouzgih, bouxcwngzbauh, gunghcwngzswh, lizsw doengh bangq vunz neix, couh ndaej fatcaiz bienq fouq. Gyoengqde cauhaenz gwnz haw siuhfei sihgiuz gig haenq, doengzseiz cienzhong hix couh daezsang. Gangj daengz gijgwn, baenzde, nungzyez dang'yiengz hix couh vihneix deng yingjyangj. Hoeng, aenvih doengh gij gijgwn neix mbouj ndaej youq ndaw bi ndeu sawqmwh demlai, sojlaiz, daj guekrog daehyinh gijgwn haeujdaeu, lumj gijgwn guekrog bingzciengz haenx (gahfeih, dangzsa, laeujmakit) caeuq gij doxgaiq benz aeu daeu, cangndang baijiyengh haenx daehyinh haeujdaeu itiyengh, yaek miz demgya. Ndigah, youq cingouj hangznieb aen bouhfaenh neix, couh yaek fatseng daehyinh haeujdaeu lai yawz caeuq douzgih. Lingh fuengmienh, youq doengh gij canjyez bumwnz swnghcanj ndaej gig vaiq demmaj haenx (hangz caencingq cauuhguh, hangz vatgvangq daengjdaengj), aenvih gyagwz daezsang, yaek sawqmwh gyahung, youh sikhaek doekbah. Neix caemh yaek yingjyangj daengz lauzdung hawciengz,



baenzneix couh dawz daihliengh gij vunz siengdoiq lai yawz ndumjyouq haenx, mizseiz lij dawz gij gunghyinz gaenq miz hong guh haenx, yinx haeuj aen canjyez bumwnz moq bae. Itbuen daeuj gangj, lumj doengh aen giyez gveihmoz hung hwnqguh dietloh haenx, yaek daj gwnz lauzdung hawciengz aeu bae itdingh soqliengh lauzdungliz, cungj lauzdungliz neix dandan dwg daj gij bumwnz dan yungh bouxrengzhung (beijlumj nungz-yez daengjdaengj) haenx daeuj. Caemhcai q youq giyez moq gaenq bienq-baenz gij swnghcanj bumwnz onjdingh le, baenzneix, youq mwh gij gunghyinz gaih giz riuzdoengh de aeu yungh haenx gaenq cauxbaenz le, cungj yienhsiengq neix vanzlij fatseng. Lumjbaenz, youq mwh gveihmoz hwnqguh dietloh sawqmwh beij bingzyaenz gveihmoz hung de, cingzgvang couh dwg yienghneix. Gyoengq gunghyinz bwh yungh haenx — cungj gunghyinz bwh yungh neix daiq daeuj gij atlig haenx, sawj cienzhong baujciz youq aen sui jbingz haemq daemq — miz mbangj deng supsou haeujbae lo. Seizneix cienzhong bujben hwnjsang, caemhcai q gwnz lauzdung hawciengz bouhfaenh couhnieb cingzgvang itcig mbouj loek haenx hix dwg yienghneix. Cungj yienhsiengq neix lienzdaemh mboengq ndeu, cigdaengz mwh dingj mbouj ndaej doekbaih, caiq dawz gij gunghyinz bwh yungh youzliz okdaeuj, caiq dawz cienzhong gemj daengz aen hanhdoh ceiq daemq, mizseiz lij gemj daengz daemq gvaq aen hanhdoh neix

bae. (32)

Coucienj geizgan raezdinj, doiq de youz gij lauzdung geizgan caencingq haenx daeuj gietdingh, couh dwg aen geizgan guhbaenz gij canjbinj ndaej haeuj hawciengz soj bietdingh aeu yungh haenx daeuj gangj, dwg aeu gak aen vuzciz swnghcanj diuzgen gij douzsw h mbouj doengz haenx guh giekdaj. Doengh gij diuzgen neix, youq nungzyez fuengmienh, miz gij singqcaet baengh swyenz diuzgen guh swnghcanj haenx engq lai, youq hangz cauhguh caeuj dingzlai hangz vatgvangq fuengmienh, dwg riengz swnghcanj gocwngz bonjfaenh sevei fazcanj cix bienqvaq.

Lauzdung geizgan raezdinj, doiq de aeu gung'wngq soqliengh (canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj doengciengz dwkhaeuj hawciengz bae geijlai soqliengh) dangguh giekdaj daeuj gangj, miz sibgvenq singqcaet. Hoeng sibgvenq bonjfaenh hix aeu swnghcanj gveihmoz guh vuzciz giekdaj, ndigah, cijmiz youq mwh doiq lengq aen guh gaujcaz, cij miz gij cingzgvang dinglingz miz.

Doeklaeng, coucienj geizgan raezdinj, doiq de youz riuzdoeng geizgan raezdinj gietdingh daeuj gangj, mbangj yaek deng gij cingzgvang laj neix hanhhaed: Hawciengz hangzcingz mboujduenh bienqvaq, ndei gai roxnaeuz nanz gai cingzdoh, dem daj neix cauhbaenz miz bizyau dawz mbangj canjbinj dwk haeuj aen hawciengz haemq gyae roxnaeuz haemq

---

(32) Gwnz faenh gauj caenfwngz sijbaenz, youq gizneix cabhaeuj aen cawqgej bwh baezlaeng cij lwnhgangj baihlaj neix: "Gij mauzdun ndaw swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik: Gunghyinz dangguh bouxcawx sanghbinj, doiq hawciengz daeuj gangj dwg youqgaenj. Danhseih dangguh gij sanghbinj gyoengqde — lauздungliz — bouxgai, gij baeyengq swhbwnjcuji sevei dwg dawz gij gyagwz de hanhhaed youq ceiq daemq hanhdoh. — Lij miz aen mauzdun ndeu: Aen seizgeiz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj cienzlig gyahung de, ciengzseiz couh dwg aen seizgeiz swnghcanj laiyawz; aenvih swnghcanj naengzlig coengzlaiz mbouj caengz ndaej yungh daengz aen cingzdoh neix, cauxbaenz de mboujdan ndaej swnghcanj gyaciz engq lai, caemhcai q lij ndaej guhbaenz de. Gai sanghbinj okbae, sanghbinj swhbwnj ndaej saedyienh, baenzneix gyaciz lwyawz ndaej saedyienh, mbouj dwg deng itbuen sevei siuhfei sihgiuz hanhhaed, cix dwg deng yiengh sevei siuhfei sihgiuz daih dingzlai vunz cungj dwg gungzhoj, caemhcai q bietdingh cungj dwg seizseiz gungzhoj haenx hanhhaed. Danhseih, aen vwndiz neix dwg gvi aen fanveiz bien laeng."

gyawj bae. Ce sihgiuz soqliengh bonjfaenh mbouj gangj, gyagwz yinhdoengh youq gizneix miz cujyau cozyung, aenvih youq mwh gyagwz doekdaemq, siugai gag rox deng hanhhaed, hoeng swnghecanj cix laebdaeb guh; fanj gvaqdaej, youq mwh gyagwz daezsang, swnghecanj caeuq siugai ndaej doengzbouh guh baenaj, roxnaeuz ndaej sien gai okbae. Danhseih, daj giz swnghecanj daengz aen hawciengz siugai caen miz geijlai gyae, bietdingh aeu yawjbaenz gij vuzciz giekdaej caencingq haenx.

Lumjbaenz, Yinghgoz gij canjbinj baengzfaiq roxnaeuz faiqgeu yaek gai hawj Yindu. Gyajdingh bouxseng'eiq guh cuzgouj, gaenq cei cienz hawj Yinghgoz boux lauxbanj gunghcangj daemj baengzfaiq. (Bouxseng'eiq guh cuzgouj yaek youq mwh hobi hawciengz cingzgvang ndei, cij nyienh yienghneix guh. Danghnaeuz boux lauxbanj gunghcangj gag baengh ciq cienz yinzhangz daej bouj gij hobi swhbwnj de, cingzgvang couh gaenq mbouj ndei lo.) Bouxseng'eiq guh cuzgouj doeklaeng youq gwnz hawciengz Yindu gai gij baengzfaiq de, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de cix daj Yindu hawciengz geiq dauq. Youq mwh caengz lae dauq, saehcingz couh lumj youq cungj ciengzhab lauzdung geizgan gyaraez, yaek sawj swnghecanj gocwngz ciuq gij gveihmoz gaenq miz laebdaeb guh, couh aeu sien ceiok hobi swhbwnj moq cienzbouh ityiengh. Gij hobi swhbwnj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj yungh daej cei baucouz hawj gunghyinz, caeuq vuenh moq gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj yausu wnq de, mbouj dwg aen hobi hingzsik gij faiqgeu de swnghecanj haenx. Cijmiz youq mwh gij gyciz aen faiqgeu neix gaenq aeu hobi roxnaeuz canjbinj hingzsik lae dauq daengz Yinghgoz, cingzgvang cijndaej dwg yienghneix. Cungj hobi swhbwnj neix caeuq aen ciengzhab baihgwnz neix gangj ityiengh, dwg gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya haenx. Giz mbouj doengz mboujgvaq dwg: Boux sien ceiok cungj hobi swhbwnj boujgya neix, mbouj dwg boux lauxbanj gunghcangj, cix dwg bouxseng'eiq, caemhcai q bouxseng'eiq lauhei q hix dwg baengh ciq cienz ngaenzhangz ndaej daengz cungj hobi swhbwnj boujgya neix. Doengzyiengh, youq mwh aen hobi neix caengz dwk haeuj hawciengz roxnaeuz caeuq neix doengzseiz, mbouj miz gij canjbinj boujgya haenx cuengq daengz hawciengz Yinghgoz bae, ndaej hawj gyoengq vunz yungh aen hobi neix, bae cawx caemhcai q haeuj daengz swnghecanj siuhfei roxnaeuz goyinz siuhfei. Sojlaiz, danghnaeuz cungj cangdai neix

lienzdaemh seizgan haemq raez, gveihmoz haemq hung, de couh itdingh caeuq gij lauzdung geizgan gyaraez baihgwnz neix gangj haenx, miz gezgoj doxdoengz.

Hoeng, faiqgeu gojnaengz youq Yindu caiq si gai okbae. Aeu cungj guhfap neix youq Yindu si cawx canjbinj, dangguh gij huq doxdauq yinh dauq Yinghgoz, roxnaeuz dawz mbaw veibyau cienzsoq doxdoengz ndeu geiq dauq Yinghgoz. Caenh'aeu cungj canggvang neix lienzdaemh roengzbae, couh hawj aen hobi hawciengz Yindu cauhaenz cungj atlig ndeu, hoeng doiq Yinghgoz gij fanj cozyung haenx, aiq youq Yinghgoz cauhaenz baez veizgih ndeu. Cungj veizgih neix, couhcinj youq cungj cingzgvang de riengz yiengq Yindu gai ginhsuz bengz, hix yaek youq Yindu fat baez veizgih moq ndeu, aenvih gij Yinghgoz Sanghhangz daj Yindu Yinzhangz ciq ndaej cienz gvaq caeuq gij Yindu Fwnhhangz gyoengqde yaek deng boedbaih. Ndigah, gij hawciengz mouyiz **ca'nggeg haeuj lai gvaq ok** caeuq gij hawciengz mouyiz **ca'nggeg ok lai gvaq haeuj** haenx, yaek doengzseiz fatseng veizgih. Cungj yienhsiengq neix lij ndaej engqgya bienq fukcab dem. Lumjbaenz, Yinghgoz soengq ngaenzhau bae Yindu, hoeng, boux cuengqcaiq Yinghgoz youq Yindu haenx, seizneix couh youq Yindu gyaep aeu cienzcaiq, baenzneix Yindu gvaqlaeng mbouj geij nanz, youh aeu soengq ngaenzhau dauq Yinghgoz.

Yiengq Yindu guh cuzgouj mouyiz caeuq daj Yindu guh cingouj mouyiz daihdaej doxbingz dwg miz gojnaengz, yienznaeuz gij gveihmoz cungj laeng (cawzok faiq hwnj gyaq cungj cingzgvang daegbied neix) dwg youz cungj gonq daeuj gietdingh, caemhcaiq deng cungj gonq gikcoi. Yinghgoz caeuq Yindu gij mouyiz ca'nggeg haenx, ndaej yawj hwnj-daeuj dwg doxbingz, roxnaeuz dan loq baij coh mbiengj neix roxnaeuz mbiengj haenx. Danhseih, veizgih danghnaeuz youq Yinghgoz baez fatseng, couh ndaej yawjraen gij baengzfaiq gai mbouj doek haenx doi yong Yindu (couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj caengz cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj, daj fuengmienh neix gangj, hix couh dwg swngchcanj laiyawz gvaqbouh); lingh fuengmienh, youq Yinghgoz, mboujdan dong gij huq ce youq ndaw cang dwg Yindu canjbinj gai mbouj bae haenx, caemhcaiq gij huq rom youq ndaw cang dingzlai gaenq gai okbae, gaenq yungh bae haenx lij caengz ndaej saek faen cienzhuq. Ndigah, gij youq gwnz hobi

hawciengz dangguh veizgih biujyienh okdaej de, saedsaeh mboujgvaq dwg biujyienh swnghcanj gocwngz caeuq caiswngghcanj gocwngz bonjfaenh mbouj cingqciengz.

**Daihsam**, gangj daengz gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx (gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq), youz lauzdung geizgan raezdinj cauhaenz coucienj geizgan raezdinj, couh miz cungj faenbied neix: Youq cungj ciengzhab bi ndeu coucienj lai baez, gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq roxnaeuz gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen yausu ndeu, ndaej youz gij canjbinj bonjfaenh de daeuj gunghawj, lumjbaenz meizdan swnghcanj, hangz guh buhvaq daengjdaengj. Youq gij ciengzhab mbouj dwg yienghneix, couh mbouj ndaej yienghneix, ceiqnoix youq ndaw bi ndeu mbouj ndaej yienghneix.

## Daih 17 Cieng

### Gyaciz Lwyawz Baenzlawz Riuzdoeng

Baihgwanz raeuz rox, couhsuenq ndaw bi ndeu swngchcanj ok gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh doxdaengj, coucienj geizgan miz cengca, hix yaek yinxhwnj daengx bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz miz cengca.

Hoeng, gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, **cwkrom**, bietyienz youh miz cengca, sojlaiz youq aen ciengzhab gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq haenx, ndaw bi ndeu swngchcanj ok gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh hix bietyienz miz cengca.

Raeuz sien aeu ceijok, swhbwnj A (yungh aen laeh cieng gonq) miz aen cougeiz souhaeuj ciengzseiz ndeu, ndigah, cawz le aen coucienj geizgan giyez haidaeuz haenx, ndaw bi ndeu gij siuhfei swhgeij de, dwg baengh gij swngchcanj aen gyaciz lwyawz de daeuj boujdauq, cix mbouj dwg youz gij gihginh swhgeij bae sien ceihawj. Doxfanj, youq aen ciengzhab B, cix youz gij gihginh swhgeij sien ceihawj. Yienznaeuz B youq doengz aen geizgan ndeu swngchcanj ok gyaciz lwyawz caeuq A doxdaengj, hoeng, aen gyaciz lwyawz neix lij caengz saedyienh, ndigah, gawq mbouj ndaej yungh youq gakvunz siuhfei, hix mbouj ndaej yungh youq swngchcanj siuhfei. Aeu gakvunz siuhfei daeuj gangj, gaenq yawh-sien naemj daengz baengh gyaciz lwyawz daeuj boujdauq. Gij gihginh fuengmienh neix bietdingh aeu sien ceihawj.

Aen bouhfaenh swngchcanj swhbwnj mbouj yungzheih faenloih haenx, couh dwg gij swhbwnj boujgya coih guding swhbwnj bietdingh aeu miz haenx, seizneix hix ndaej daengz gangjmingz moq.

Doiq A daeuj gangj, bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix — cienzboh rox-naeuz daih bouhfaenh — mbouj dwg youq mwh haidaeuz swngchcanj sien ceihawj. De mbouj yungh swhbwnjgyah sien miz, engq daengz mbouj miz hix ndaej. De doenggvaq gyaciz lwyawz cigsoh cienjvaq baenz

swhbwnj, couh dwg cigsoh dangguh swhbwnj daeuj sawjyung, cix youz giyez bonjfaenh miz okdaeuj. Youq ndaw bi ndeu, mboujdan ciuq cougeiz miz okdaeuj, caiqlij ciuq cougeiz saedyienh gyaciz lwyawz ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, ndaej boujdauq dajcoih daengjdaengj gij ceiok bietdingh aeu miz haenx. Ndigah, bouhfaenh swhbwnj ciuq gij gveihmoz yienzlaiz miz bae ginghyingz giyez cix bietdingh aeu miz haenx, couh youq ndaw yingzyez, doenggvaq bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz ndeu cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, youz giyez bonjfaenh miz okdaeuj. Neix doiq swhbwnjgyah B daeuj gangj dwg mbouj gojnaengz law. Doiq de daeuj gangj, aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh baihgwnz gangj neix, bietdingh dwg aen swhbwnj yienzlaiz sien ceiok ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu. Youq A caeuq B song aen ciengzhab, bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix youq gwnz bonj bouh swhbwnjgyah, cungj geiq baenz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok. De saedsaeh hix dwg gij swhbwnj sien ceiok, aenvih ciuq gij gyajdingh raeuz, de dwg aen bouhfaenh swnghecanj swhbwnj ciuq itdingh gveihmoz ginghyingz giyez soj bietdingh aeu miz haenx. Hoeng, bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix dauqdaeuj yung, yiengh gihginh lawz sien ceiok, yaek miz gig daih mboujdoengz. Doiq B daeuj gangj, de saedsaeh dwg gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz sien ceiok roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj de ndaej ceiyung, haenx ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu. Hoeng doiq A daeuj gangj, de cix dwg dangguh gij gyaciz lwyawz swhbwnj sawjyung haenx ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu. Cungj cingzgvang laeng neix naeuz raeuz nyi, mboujdan gij swhbwnj cwkmrom, caiqlij lienz it bouhfaenh gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz sien ceiok haenx, hix ndaej dandan dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj haenx.

Danghnaeuz saenqyung gyahaeuj ndaw de fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz sien ceiok caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj neix, gij gvanhaeh couh engqgya fukcab. Lumjbaenz, A laeng yinzhangzgyah C ciq it bouhfaenh swnghecanj swhbwnj daeuj haibanh giyez, roxnaeuz youq ndaw bi ndeu ginghyingz giyez yaek yung haenx. De baez haidaeuz couh mbouj gag miz gij swhbwnj cukgaeuq daeuj ginghyingz giyez. Yinzhangzgyah C ciq bit cienz ndeu hawj de, bit cienz neix mboujgvaq dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz canjyezgyah D, E, F daengjdaengj rom youq ndaw ngaenzhangz de. Daj aen gvanhdenj A daeuj yawj, neix lij mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj cwkmrom ndaej. Hoeng doiq D, E, F daengjdaengj daeuj

gangj, A saedsaeh mboujgvaq dwg bouxdaihleix dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz gyroengqde ciemqmiz haenx cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj bae.

Raeuz gaenq youq daih 1 cek daih 22 cieng yawjraen, cwkrom, gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, ciuq gij saedsaeh neiyungz de daeuj gangj, couh dwg gij caiswngchcanj gocwngz gveihmoz gyahung haenx, cix mboujlwnh cungj gyahung neix dwg daj vaiyenz fuengmienh biujyienh baenz cawzok gunghcangj gaeuq le gya hwnq gunghcangj moq, roxnaeuz dwg daj neihanz fuengmienh biujyienh baenz gyahung cungsaed gij swngchcanj gveihmoz yienzlaiz miz.

Gyahung swngchcanj gveihmoz, ndaej siuj bouhfaenh bae guh, lumjbaenz sawjyung h it bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz daeuj guh gaijliengz, cungj gaijliengz neix roxnaeuz dandan dwg daezsang gij swngchcanjliz sawjyung h lauzdung, roxnaeuz doengzseiz gyagiengz bozsoz lauzdung. Roxnaeuz, youq giz ngoenzhong mbouj deng faplwd hanhhaed, caenh'aeu boujgya ceiok riuzdoeng h swhbwnj (yung h youq swngchcanj caizliu caeuq cienzhong fuengmienh), couh vanzcienz ndaej gyahung swngchcanj gveihmoz, cix mbouj yung h demgya guding swhbwnj; yienghneix, gij seizgan moix ngoenz sawjyung h guding swhbwnj de dan dwg gyaraez lo, hoeng gij coucienj geizgan de couh doxwngq sukdinj lo. Roxnaeuz, youq mwh hawciengz hangzcingz ndei, miz le gij gyaciz lwyawz gaenq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, couh ndaej youq yenzliu fuengmienh guh douzguh, guh doeng h gij saeh baeng h gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz sien ceiok guh mbouj daengz haenx, daengjdaengj.

Hoeng gig cingcuj, youq giz coucienj geizgan soqmoeg demgya, yinxhwnj gyaciz lwyawz youq ndaw bi ndeu engqgya deihdeih ndaej saedyienh haenx, couh yaek okyienh aen seizgeiz yienghneix, mwh neix gawq mbouj ndaej gyaraez ngoenzhong, hix mbouj ndaej guh lengq aen gaijliengz; lingh fuengmienh, daengx aen giyez gij gyahung ciuq beijlaeh bae guh de, cijmiz youq ndaw itdingh fanveiz, haemq mizhanh de cij miz gojnaengz, neix mbangj dwg aenvih aeu demgya giyez daengx aen sezbei, lumjbaenz gencuzvuz, mbangj dwg aenvih aeu gyalai reihnaz, lumjbaenz nungzyez; linghvaih, lij bietdingh aeu miz daihlieng h gij swhbwnj boujgya, hoeng cungj swhbwnj boujgya neix, cijmiz baeng h gyaciz lwyawz lai bi cwkrom cij ndaej guh daengz.



Ndigah, cawz le saedsaeh cwkrom roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj (caiqlij caeuq gij caiswnghcanj gveihmoz gyahung neix dox hab'wngq), lij aeu guh hobi cwkrom, couh dwg dawz bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz ndeu, dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq rom hwnjdaej, bouhfaenh hobi swhbwnj neix, dan dwg youq doeklaeng rom daengz itdingh soqliengh le, cij ndaej dangguh gij swhbwnj boujgya, ndaej yungh haenx, bae caephengz ciznwngz.

Daj gij gvanhdenj dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj yawj, cingzgvang couh dwg baenzneix. Hoeng, gaenriengz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fazcanj, saenqyungh cidu hix doengzseiz fazcanj hwnjdaej. Gij hobi swhbwnj swhbwnjgyah lij mbouj ndaej youq ndaw giyez bonjfaenh yungh haenx, yaek deng bouxwnq sawjyungh, de cix daj bouxwnq gizhaenx ndaej leihsik. Doiq de daeuj gangj, cungj hobi swhbwnj neix dwg dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj miz daegbied yiyi haenx, hix couh dwg dangguh cungj swhbwnj caeuq swnghcanj swhbwnj mbouj doengz ndeu, bae caephengz ciznwngz. Hoeng de youq ndaw fwngz bouxwnq, cix dangguh swhbwnj fatseng cozyung. Gig yienhda, daengz mwh gyaciz lwyawz saedyienh ndaej engqgya deih, gij gveihmoz gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj engqgya gyahung, gij hobi swhbwnj moq couh dwg gij hobi dangguh swhbwnj haenx, aen beijlaeh dwkhaeuj hobi hawciengz bae de hix couh demgya, ndaw de ceiqnoix miz bouhfaenh hung ndeu, yaek dauqcungz deng supsou daeuj gyahung swnghcanj.

Cungj hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq dwg boujgya neix, soj ndaej yungh gij hingzsik ceiq genjdanh de, dwg gij hingzsik hobi yocangz. Cungj hobi yocangz neix, aiq dwg gij gim roxnaeuz ngaenz boujgya, youq mwh caeuq aen guek ok ginhsuz bengz cigsoh roxnaeuz yungh gizyawz fuengsik doxvuenh ndaej daengz haenx. Cijmiz yungh cungj fuengfap neix, gij hobi yocangz aen guekgya ndeu, cij ndaej mboujduenh demgya. Lingh fuengmienh, cungj hobi yocangz neix aiq dandan dwg — neix dwg dingzlai cingzgvang — gij hobi daj ndaw guek riuzdoeng dawz ok daeuj, youq ndaw fwngz dan boux swhbwnjgyah gaenq ndaej daengz aen hingzsik hobi yocangz haenx. Cungj hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq neix lij aiq dan dwg gyaciz fuzhau, — gizneix raeuz camhseiz ce saenqyungh hobi mbouj gangj, — roxnaeuz dan dwg gij gienzleih swhbwnjgyah doiq boux daih-

sam heuh'aeu leih'ik、youz fapdingh cwnggen nyinhdingh haenx (faplwd cwngsuh). Youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, mboujguenj cungj hobi swhbwnj boujgya neix yungh yiengh hingzsik lawz mizyouq, caenh'aeu de dwg gij swhbwnj daengzcog, de couh dwg gij faplwd cwngsuh gvendaengz boujgya caeuq bwhyungh、swhbwnjgyah doiq daengzcog sevei boujgya bi swnghcanj soj gaemmis haenx.

“Gij cienzcaiz cungjliengh saedsaeh cwkmom, daj aen soqliengh de daeuj yawj …… caeuq de soj gvi gij sevei swnghcanjliz haenx doxbeij, mboujguenj cungj sevei neix vwnzmingz cingzdoh baenzlawz, dwg iq raixcaix, mbouj cigndaej gangj; couh lienz dan caeuq aen sevei neix dandan geij bi saedsaeh siuhfei daeuj doxbeij, hix dwg yienghneix, sojlaiz, gij cujyau simhoz boux laebfap caeuq cwngci–ginghcieyozgyah, wnggai cuengq youq swnghcanjliz caeuq gyoengqde daengzcog swyouz fazcanj fuengmienh, cix mbouj wnggai lumj gaxgonq yienghhaenx, cuengq youq doengh fuengmienh dandan cwkmom cienzcaiz ndaej ciuyinx vunz cimyawj haenx. Youq soj gangj cwkmom cienzcaiz ndaw de, miz bouhfaenh gig hung ndeu dan dwg gij cienzcaiz mingzdaeuz fuengmienh, de mbouj dwg saedhuq, lumj aen ruz、ranz、gij huq faiq guhbaenz、gij sezsih gaijnde diengnamh, cix dan dwg faplwd cwngsuh, yiengh gienzleih heuh 'aeu gij bi swnghcanjliz daengzcog sevei, couh dwg gij faplwd cwngsuh youq aen banhfap roxnaeuz cidu mbouj ancienz laj de mizok caemhcai q ciengzgeiz miz yungh haenx …… Doengh gij doxgaiq neix < cwkmom ndaej doxgaiq roxnaeuz saedsaeh cienzcaiz > dan dwg yungh guh soujduenh, hawj boux ciemqmiz gyoengqde, bae ciemqaeu doengh gij cienzcaiz yaek youz daengzcog sevei swnghcanjliz bae cauh ok haenx, hoeng aenvih gij swyenz gvildw faenboiq haenx fatseng cozyung, mbouj yungh saek yiengh bauliz, couh ndaej sawj gyoengqde cugciemh mbouj ndaej leihyungh cungj soujduenh neix. Danghnaeuz miz doxgap lauzdung daeuj bangq, baenzde couh ndaej youq ndaw geij bi sawj gyoengqde mbouj ndaej leihyungh cungj soujduenh neix.” (Veihlenz Danghbujswnh 《Yenzgiu Cienzcaiz Faenboiq Yienzleix》 1850 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 453 yieb. — Cek saw neix youq 1824 nienz ok banj baez daih'it. )

“Gij saedsaeh cwkmom sevei, caeuq gij swnghcanjliz vunzloih doxbeij, couh lienz caeuq doengz daih vunz ndeu dandan geij bi ndaw de bingzciengz siuhfei doxbeij, mboujlwnh aeu soqliengh roxnaeuz aeu cozyung daeuj gangj, cungj ciemq beijaeh gig iq. Gyoengq vunz gig noix louzsim daengz diemj neix, daih dingzlai vunz lij coengzlaiz mbouj siengj daengz diemj neix gvaq. Leixyouz gig cingcuj, hoeng yingyangj gig miz haih. Gij cienzcaiz moix bi yungh bae de, aenvih sawjyungh cix siusaet lo; de dan dwg camhseiz okyienh youq baihnaj raeuz, dan youq mwh gyoengqvunz yiengjsouh de roxnaeuz siuhfei de, cij louz yinsieng hawj vunz. Dan dwg bouhfaenh

cienzcaiz menhmenh hauqyung h haenx, gyasei, gihgi, gencuzvuz, cix daj mwh raeuz lij iq daengz mwh raeuz nienz laux, itcig okyienh youq baihnaj raeuz, dwg gij sigbei ciengxlwenx geiqniemh vunzloih roengzrengz guh haenx. Aenvih ciemqmiz le gungghung cienzcaiz ndaw de aen bouhfaenh guding, naihnanz cix dan dwg menhmenh hauqyung neix — diegdeih caeuq yenzliu (gyoengqvunz youq gwnz de guhhong), hongdawz (gyoengqvunz yung h de daeuj guhhong), aen ranz (mwh gyoengqvunz guhhong ndaej miz giz dangj ndit dangj fwn baex rumz), — boux miz doengh gij doxgaiq neix, vihliux gij leih'ik bonjfaenh gyoengqde, couh gaemhanh le gwnz sevei sojmiz gij bi swnghcanjliz gyoengq gunghyinz saedsaeh camgya swnghcanj haenx, caenhguenj doengh gij doxgaiq neix, caeuq gij canjbinj aen lauzdung mboujduenh fanfoek swnghcanj neix doxbeij, dwg baenzneix noixnedned, mbouj cigndaej gangj. Gij vunz Bulezdenh caeuq Aiwjlanz miz 2000 fanh; sai mbwk vunzchung caeuq lwgnyez bingzyaenz moix vunz siuhfei soqngge daih'iek dwg 20 bangq cienz. Gyoebesuenq daihgaiq miz 4 ik bangq cienzcaiz, neix dwg gij lauzdung canjbinj moix bi yung h bae. Doengh gij guekgya neix cwkrom swhbwnj cungjsoq, gyaqguj mbouj mauhgvaq 12 ik bangq, roxnaeuz mbouj mauhgvaq bi ndeu ndaw de lauzdung canjbinj sam boix; bingzyaenz faenboiq, moix vunz miz swhbwnj 60 bangq. Gij raeuz gizneix gaujcaz de, ganginaeuz dwg doengh gij cienzsoq gyaqguj neix maqhuз cinj, cix mboujyawz naeuz dwg beijlaeh. Gij leihsik aen cungjswhbwnj neix, ciuq gij swnghhoz suiyingz seizneix, daih'iek cukgaeuq sojmiz vunz bi ndeu ndaw de gwndaenj song ndwen, cienzbouh swhbwnj cwkrom bonjfaenh (danghnaeuz ra ndaej bouxcawx), danghnaeuz gyoengqde mbouj bae guh hong, ndaej gaeuq gyoengqde gwndaenj baenz 3 bi rim! Youq mwh 3 bi gietsat, gyoengqde couh mbouj miz ranz youq, mbouj miz buh daenj, mbouj miz gijgwn, gyoengqde mbouj ndaej mbouj deng dai iek, mboujnex, couh cijmiz bienqbaenz bouxhoiq hawj doengh boux caengzging youq ndaw 3 bi neix veizciz gyoengqde gwndaenj haenx. Couh lumj 3 bi caeuq gij souhmingh (lumjbaenz 40 bi) daih vunz ndangcangq doxbeij ityiengh, saedsaeh cienzcaiz soqliengh caeuq gij youqgaenj de, couh lienz gij swhbwnj cwkrom aen guekgya ceiq fouqmiz, caeuq gij swnghcanjliz de, caeuq gij swnghcanjliz dandan daih vunz ndeu doxbeij, hix dwg yienghneix; gij raeuz gizneix soj gangj, lij mbouj dwg gij gonq caeuq gij doxgaiq gyoengqde youq doengzdaengj ancienz hablex cidu laj de, daegbied dwg doenggvaq doxgap lauzdung daeuj bang, aiq ndaej swnghcanj ok daeuj haenx doxbeij, cix dwg caeuq cungj doxgaiq mbouj gaeuq ndei, sawj vunz doeknaiq, mbouj ancienz, camhseiz dingjgaz, saedsaeh gaenq swnghcanj ok daeuj, gyoengqde baengh haenx doxbeij! ..... Vihliux sawj aen yienhmiz swhbwnj biujmienh hungloet neix, roxnaeuz gangj cinj di, vihliux sawj doenggvaq aen swhbwnj neix aeundaej gij gienz ceiyung h caeuq gagciemq bi lauzdung canjbinj, sawj gij giengzbik faenboiq seizneix baujcaz roengzdaeuj, caemhcai q sawj de ciengzlwenx miz, daengx aen gihci dwglau neix, lienz doengz gij coih yakrwx de

caeuq gij haemzhoj mbouj ancienz de, couh cungj aeu ciengzlwenz louz roengzbae. Mbouj sien muenxcuk gij sihyau bietdingh aeu miz, couh mbouj ndaej miz saek yiengh cwkmom; caiqlix gij siengjmuengh gig daih vunzloih dwg gyaepgouz yiengjsouh; vihneix, mboujlnh youq seizlawz, gij soqliengh sevei saedsaeh cienzcaiz, siengdoiq daeuj gangj, cungj dwg iqet mbouj cigndaej hangj. Neix dwg swnghecanj caeuq siuhfei gij sinzvanz ciengzlwenz miz haenx. Youq ndaw bi swnghecanj caeuq bi siuhfei lailai neix, saek di saedsaeh cwkmom ca mbouj geij mbouj suenq gijmaz; saedsaeh dwg, gij simhoz gyoengq vunz cujau mbouj dwg cuengq youq gij swnghecanjliz hungloet fuengmienh, cix dwg cuengq youq saek di cwkmom fuengmienh. Hoeng cwkmom didi neix gaenq deng siujsoq vunz ciemqmiz, cienjvaq baenz cungj hongdawz ndeu, baenzneix bae ciemqmiz doengh gij canjbinj daih dingzlai vunz lauzdung moix bi mboujduenh fanfoek swnghecanj okdaeuj haenx. Ndigah, doiq doengh gij siujsoq vunz neix daeuj gangj, cungj hongdawz yienghneix couh bienq ndaej gig youqgaenj …… Gozminz bi canjbinj ndaw de daihgaiq miz  $\frac{1}{3}$ , seizneix yungh aen mingzdaeuz gunghung fudanh neix, daj ndaw fwngz boux swnghecanjcej dued bae, deng doengh gij vunz mbouj hawj saek yiengh huqdaengjgyaq (couh dwg mbouj aeu saek yiengh doxgaiq gyaciz doxdaengj hawj boux swngjcanj) haenx dawz bae sangq liux, cix mbouj dwg yungh youq swnghecanj …… Gyoengq vunz cungj geizheih dwk cimyawj gij cienzcaiz cwkmom ndaej neix, daegbied dwg youq mwh cienzcaiz comz youq ndaw fwngz siujsoq vunz. Hoeng, gij daihliengh cienzcaiz moix bi swnghecanj haenx, cix lumj gij raemxlangh ndaw dah hung ityiengh, ciengzlwenz mbouj dingz, mbouj sat mbouj caenh cungdongj gvaq-daeuj, caemhcai q siusaet youq gij siuhfei lumj aen haij gvangqlangh haenx, deng vunz lumzlag lo. Hoeng, cingq dwg cungj siuhfei ciengzlwenz mbouj bienq neix, mboujdan dwg aen diuzgen sojmiz yiengjsouh, caiqlix hix dwg aen diuzgen daengx aen vunzloih senglix haenx. Gij soqliengh caeuq faenboiq baenz bi canjbinj neix, wnggai sien dawz daeuj yenzgiu. Saedsaeh cwkmom cijmiz gij yihi mbouj daih youqgaenj; caemhcai de miz cungj yihi neix, hix ca mbouj geij cungj dwg aenvih de yingjyangj baenz bi canjbinj faenboiq …… Gizneix <gij cucoz Danghbujswnh> youq mwh gaujcaz saedsaeh cwkmom caeuq faenboiq, cungj dwg dawz gyoengqde caeuq swnghecanjliz lienzhaeh hwnjdaeuj, cuengq youq giz eicoengz swnghecanjliz bae. Hoeng ca mbouj geij sojmiz gizyawz dihi, youq mwh gaujcaz swnghecanjliz, cungj dwg dawz swnghecanjliz doengz cwkmom caeuq yienhmiz faenboiq fuengsik ciengzgeiz mbouj bienq lienzhaeh hwnjdaeuj, dawz swnghecanjliz cuengq youq giz eicoengz gyoengqde bae. Caeuq veizciz aen faenboiq fuengsik yienhmiz neix doxbeij, daengx aen vunzloih gij gungzhoj roxnaeuz hwng'vuengh mboujduenh fanfoek fatseng neix, deng nyinhnaeuz dwg mbouj cigndaej louzsim. Gyoengqde yaek ciengzlwenz veizciz gij gezgoj giengz-gienz, yaeuh vunz caeuq soemhyiemj, dawz gijneix heuhguh ancienz. Vihliux veizciz

cungj ancienz hawgyaj neix, gij cienzbouh swnghcanjliz vunzloih, couh mbouj insik saek di dwk deng doegdaemh saisaengq lo." (doengz baihgwnz, daih 440 — 443 yieb)

Doiq doengh gij gauxca gazngaih caiswngchcanj ciuq aen gveihmoz yienzlaiz guh haenx, camh bweddeuz mbouj gangj, caiswngchcanj cij ndaej miz song cungj cingqciengz cingzgvang:

Roxnaeuz dwg caiswngchcanj ciuq gij gveihmoz yienzlaiz bae guh;

Roxnaeuz dwg fatseng gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj bae, couh dwg cwkrom.

## I . Genjdanh Caiswngchcanj

Youq aen ciengzhab genjdanh caiswngchcanj, gij gyaciz lwyawz moix bi roxnaeuz youq bi ndeu lai baez coucienj ndaw de ciuq hop swngchcanj caeuq saedyienh haenx, cungj youz boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz de bonjfaenh gag yungh caez bae, cix mbouj dwg yungh youq swngchcanj fuengmienh.

Canjbinj gyaciz ndaw de it bouhfaenh youz gyaciz lwyawz gapbaenz, lingh bouhfaenh, youz canjbinj gyaciz ndaw de gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq yungh haeuj caiswngchcanj bae, gya hwnj canjbinj gyaciz ndaw de gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gaenq siuhauq bae, soj cauxbaenz bouhfaenh gyaciz haenx gapbaenz, aen cingzgvang neix, baenzbaenz mbouj yingjyangj gij cungjcanjbinj soqliengh dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj mboujduenh haeuj riuzdoeng bae, youh mboujduenh daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaeuj, yawhbieh dangguh swngchcanj swhliu roxnaeuz siuhfei swhliu, haeuj ndaw swngchcanj siuhfei roxnaeuz goyinz siuhfei bae haenx, hix baenzbaenz mbouj yingjyangj aen gyaciz de. Ce gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix mbouj gangj, cungj cingzgvang neix, dan yingjyangj bi canjbinj youq gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnjgyah gyangde faenboiq.

Couh lienz youq ndaw genjdanh caiswngchcanj, mbanj gyaciz lwyawz hix bietdingh aeu ciengzseiz aeu hobi hingzsik mizyouq, cix mbouj dwg aeu canjbinj hingzsik mizyouq. Mboujnex, de couh mbouj gojnwngz

vihliux siuhfei cix youz hibi cienjvaq baenz canjbinj. Gyaciz lwyawz youz gij sanghbinj hingzsik yienzlaiz cienjvaq baenz hobi, youq gizneix bietdingh aeu guh caenh'itbough yenzgiu. Vihliux sawj saehcingz genjdanh heih rox, raeuz gyajdingh aen vwndiz neix gij hingzsik ceiq genjdanh de, couh dwg naeuz, gyajdingh gij guh riuzdoeng de dan dwg ginhsuz hobi, couh dwg gij hobi dangguh saedsaeh daenggyaahuq haenx.

Ciuq gij gvilwd genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng baihgwnz gaenq gangmingz haenx (daih 1 cek daih 3 cieng<sup>81</sup>), gij ginhsuz hobi soqliengh aen guekgya ndeu yienhmiz haenx, mboujdan aeu gaeuq sanghbinj riuzdoeng sawjyungh, de lij bietdingh aeu gaeuq wngqdoi q ndaej hobi riuzdoeng bienqdoengh, cungj bienqdoengh neix miz mbangj dwg youz riuzdoeng suzdu bienqvaq, miz mbangj dwg youz sanghbinj gyagwz bienqdoengh, miz mbangj dwg youz hobi dangguh ceihawj soujduenh roxnaeuz dangguh caencingq riuzdoeng soujduenh caephengz ciznwngz, gij beijlaeh de miz cengca caeuq bienqvaq cix miz okdaeuj. Yienhmiz hobi soqliengh gij beijlaeh faen baenz hobi yocangz caeuq hobi riuzdoeng de, dwg mboujduenh bienqvaq, hoeng hobi cungjliengh, cungj dwg daengjndaej gij hobi dangguh hobi yocangz mizyouq, caeuq gij hobi dangguh hobi riuzdoeng mizyouq haenx doxgyoeb. Aen hobi soqliengh neix (aen soqliengh ginhsuz bengz), dwg gij hobi yocangz gwnz sevei cugciemh cwkrom hwnjdaej. Aen hobi yocangz neix, aen bouhfaenh aenvih siedhed cix deng siuhauq bae haenx, bietdingh aeu lumj gij canjbinj wnq ityiengh, moix bi dauqcungz boujhawj. Gizaed, neix dwg doenggvaq it bouhfaenh bi canjbinj bonj guek caeuq gij canjbinj aen guek ok gim ngaenz, song de cigsoh doxvuenh roxnaeuz ginggvaq daihsam fueng doxvuenh daej saedyienh. Hoeng, gij gozci singqcaet cungj doxvuenh neix, dawz aen genjdanh goewngz de goemq hwnjdaej lo. Ndigah, vihliux dawz vwndiz biujyienh ndaej ceiq genjdanh, ceiq cingcuq, couh bietdingh aeu gyajdingh youq bonj guek swnghcanj gim ngaenz, yienghneix, gim ngaenz swnghcanj youq moix aen guekgya cungj gapbaenz sevei cungj swnghcanj ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu.

Doiq cungj gim ngaenz vih cauuhguh gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daej cangndang baijiyengh cij swnghcanj haenx, camh bweddeuz mboujgangj, gij gim ngaenz moix bi swnghcanj de, ceiq daemq hanhliengh

bietdingh aeu daengjndaej, gij hobi ginhsuz aenvih moix bi hobi riuzdoeng cix siedhed bae haenx. Linghvaih, danghnaeuz gij sanghbinj cungjliengh moix bi swnghcanj caeuq riuzdoeng haenx, aen gyaciz soqngeng de gyahung lo, hoeng gij gyaciz cungjngeng riuzdoeng sanghbinj gaengq gyahung haenx, caeuq gij hobi cungjliengh de riuzdoeng (dem gij hobi yocangz caeuq neix dox hab'wngq de) yaek yungh haenx, bingq mbouj aenvih hobi riuzdoeng suzdu gyavaiq, caeuq hobi ceihawj soujduenh ciznwngz gyadaih (hix couh dwg ciengzseiz mbouj yungh saedcaih hobi, cix youz gai cawx song mbiengj saedhengz dingj soq) cix deng doxsiu bae, yienghhaenx, moix bi gim ngaenz swnghcanj hix couh bietdingh aeu demgya.

Ndigah, it bouhfaenh sevei lauzdungliz caeuq it bouhfaenh sevei swnghcanj swhliu, bietdingh aeu moix bi yungh youq swnghcanj gim ngaenz fuengmienh.

Aenvih gij gizneix gyajdingh dwg genjdanh caiswnghcanj, sojlaiz, aen swnghcanj gveihmoz boux swhbwnjgyah guh gim ngaenz swnghcanj haenx, dan hanh youq aen fanveiz baenzneix — gim ngaenz moix bi bingzyaenz siedhed dem youz neix yinxhwnj gim ngaenz moix bi bingzyaenz siuhfei; gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde, ciuq gyajdingh, moix bi cungj deng gyoengqde yungh liux, ndaw de mbouj miz saek bouhfaenh cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, gyoengqde dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz neix, cigsoh yungh hobi hingzsik dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Cungj hobi hingzsik neix, doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj couh dwg gij saedhuq hingzsik canjbinj, mbouj lumj youq gizyawz swnghcanj bumwnz ndaw de yienghhaenx dwg gij cienjvaq hingzsik canjbinj.

Daihngaih, gangj daengz cienzhong, couh dwg aen hobi hingzsik gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx, youq gizneix, de hix mbouj dwg youz siugai canjbinj, hix couh dwg canjbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi daeuj boujdauq, cix dwg youz canjbinj daeuj boujdauq, aenvih gij saedhuq hingzsik cungj canjbinj neix, baez haidaeuz couh dwg hobi hingzsik.

Doeklaeng, gangj daengz canjbinj ginhsuz bengz ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh caeuq gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mboujbienq cougeiz siuhfei doxdaengj de, couh dwg aen bouhfaenh — caeuq gij gyaciz aen riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq, dem gij gyaciz aen guding swhbwnj mbouj

bieng ndaw bi ndeu siuhfei haenx doxdaengj de, cingzgvang hix dwg yienghneix.

Raeuz sien youq gwnz hingzsik  $G - W \dots P \dots G'$  neix, daeuj gaujcaz aen swhbwnj dwkhaeuj ginhsuz bengz swnghcanj haenx baenzlawz sinzvanz roxnaeuz coucienj. Gawqyienz  $G - W$  ndaw de  $W$  mboujdan youz lauzdungliz caeuj swnghcanj swhliu gapbaenz, caiqlij hix youz youq  $P$  ndaw de gij guding swhbwnj dan hauqyung h bae bouhfaenh gyaciz haenx gapbaenz, yienghhaenx, gig yienhda, canjbinj  $G'$  aen hobi soqnggeg neix, couh daengjndaej aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh, gya aen riuzdoeng swhbwnj mbouj bienq dwkhaeuj swnghcanj swhliu fuengmienh, gya aen bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj gyaciz saisied haenx, caiq gya gyaciz lwyawz. Danghnaeuz aen hobi soqnggeg neix iq gvaq aen soq geij yiengh gaenlaeng doxgya, hoeng gim itbuen gyaciz youh mbouj bienq, cungj gvangsan h douzsw h neix couh dwg mbouj swnghcanj, roxnaeuz, danghnaeuz bujben cingzgvang gaenq dwg yienghneix, gij gyaciz gim caeuj gij sanghbinj gyaciz baujcaz mbouj bienq haenx doxbeij, daengzcog couh yaek daezsang. Couh dwg naeuz, gij gya-gwz sanghbinj couh yaek doekroengz, ndigah, gij hobi soqnggeg dwkhaeuj  $G - W$  ndaw de haenx, daengzcog couh yaek gemjnoix.

Danghnaeuz raeuz sien dan gaujcaz gij swhbwnj sien ceio k youq  $G$  fuengmienh, couh dwg  $G - W \dots P \dots G'$  haidaeuz fuengmienh aen bouhfaenh riuzdoeng de, yienghneix, raeuz yawj daengz, itdingh hobi soqnggeg vih cei baucouz hawj lauzdungliz, caeuj cawx swnghcanj caizliu cix sien ceio k haenx, dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae lo. Hoeng de mbouj doenggvaq gij sinzvanz aen swhbwnj neix, caiq daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaeuj, yawhbiehnd dauqcungz dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Canjbinj youq saedhuq hingzsik fuengmienh gaenq dwg hobi, mbouj yung h doenggvaq doxvuenh, doenggvaq riuzdoeng gocwngz, cij cienjvaq baenz hobi. De youq mwh daj swnghcanj gocwngz haeuj daengz riuzdoeng lingiyiz bae, mbouj dwg yung h sanghbinj swhbwnj aen hingzsik neix, caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj, cix dwg dangguh hobi swhbwnj, caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj, couh dwg naeuz, yaek dauqcungz cawx lauzdungliz caeuj swnghcanj caizliu. Aen hobi hingzsik riuzdoeng h swhbwnj youq lauzdungliz caeuj swnghcanj swhliu fuengmienh siuhauq bae haenx,



mbouj dwg doenggvaq siugai canjbinj, cix dwg doenggvaq canjbinj bonjfaenh saedhuq hingzsik boujdauq; vihneix, mbouj dwg doenggvaq gij gyaciz de, yungh hobi hingzsik caiq daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaej, cix dwg doenggvaq boujgya gij hobi swnghcanj moq daej boujdauq.

Gyajdingh aen riuzdoengh swhbwnj neix = 500 bangq, coucienj geizgan = 5 singhgiz, laudzung geizgan = 4 singhgiz, riuzdoeng geizgan dan = 1 singhgiz. Hobi baez haidaeuz couh bietdingh aeu vih 5 singhgiz cix it bouhfaenh sien ceiok youq swnghcanj rombwh fuengmienh, it bouhfaenh bwh ndei, yawhbienh cugciemh ceihawj cienzhong. Daih 6 singhgiz hainduj seiz, lae dauq 400 bangq, youzliz okbae 100 bangq. Cungj cingzgvang neix yaek mboujduenh fanfoek roengzbae. Gizneix, caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh, youq coucienj itdingh seizgan ndaw de, 100 bangq mboujduenh cawqyouq youzliz hingzsik. Hoeng, 100 bangq neix caeuq gizyawz 400 bangq cienzbouh ityiengh, dwg youz gij hobi swnghcanj moq, boujgya haenx gapbaenz. Youq gizneix, dwg moix bi coucienj 10 baez; swnghcanj ok bi canjbinj = 5000 bangq gim. (Youq gizneix, riuzdoeng geizgan mbouj dwg youz gij seizgan sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi soj yungh bae haenx gapbaenz, cix dwg youz gij seizgan hobi cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj yausu soj yungh bae haenx gapbaenz.)

Doiq mboujlwnh lingsh aen 500 bangq swhbwnj lawz youq diuzgen doxdoengz bae coucienj haenx daej gangj, gij hobi hingzsik mboujduenh vuenhmoq haenx, cungj dwg gij cienjvaq hingzsik aen sanghbinj swhbwnj soj swnghcanj de. Aen sanghbinj swhbwnj neix moix 4 singhgiz dwkhaej riuzdoeng baez ndeu, doenggvaq gai de okbae, hix couh dwg doenggvaq cougeiz, dawz ok gij hobi soqliengh yienzlaiz gyahaeuj gocwngz haenx, cix mboujduenh dauqcungz aeu ndaej hobi hingzsik. Doxfanj, youq gizneix, youq moix aen coucienj geizgan, aen 500 bangq hobi soqliengh saen boujgya haenx, daj swnghcanj gocwngz bonjfaenh dwkhaej riuzdoeng bae, yawhbienh mboujduenh daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu dauq swnghcanj caizliu caeuq laudzungliz. Gij hobi dwkhaej riuzdoeng neix, mbouj dwg doenggvaq gij sinzvanz aen swhbwnj neix, caiq daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaej, cix dwg baengh aen soqliengh gij gim mboujduenh saen swnghcanj haenx daej demgya.

Danghnaez raeuz doiq aen riuzdoengh swhbwnj neix aen bouhfaenh

ndaej bienq haenx gaujcaz baez ndeu, caemhcaiq caeuq baihgwnz it-yiengh, gyajdingh de = 100 bangq, yienghneix, youq bujdungh sanghbinj swnghcanj ndaw de, 100 bangq neix ginggvaq coucienj 10 baez, gaenq cukgaeuq mboujduenh cei baucouz hawj lauzdungliz. Youq giz-neix, youq hobi swnghcanj ndaw de, aen cienzsoq neix caemh cukgaeuq lo. Hoeng, youq moix 5 singhgiz ndaw de, gij 100 bangq lae dauq yungh daeuj cei baucouz hawj lauzdungliz haenx, mbouj dwg aen cienjvaq hingzsik gij canjbinj aen lauzdungliz neix, cix dwg aen lauzdungliz neix, gij canjbinj mboujduenh vuenhmoq haenx bonjfaenh, aen bouhfaenh ndeu. Boux swnghcanj gim, cigsoh yungh it bouhfaenh gim gyoengq gunghyinz de gag swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, cei hawj gyoengq gunghyinz de. Ndigah, 1000 bangq moix bi yienghneix dwkhaeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh, caemhcaiq youz gunghyinz dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng neix, mbouj dwg ginggvaq riuzdoeng dauqma daengz giz haidaeuz de.

Daihngaih, gangj daengz guding swhbwnj, youq mwh giyez haibanh yaek yungh hobi swhbwnj soqliengh haemq daih, ndigah, cungj hobi swhbwnj neix dwkhaeuj le riuzdoeng. Caeuq sojmiz guding swhbwnj it-yiengh, cungj guding swhbwnj neix dan dwg youq geij bi ndaw de it bouhfaenh it bouhfaenh lae dauqma. Hoeng, de dwg dangguh canjbinj gim aen cigsoh bouhfaenh lae dauq, cix mbouj dwg doenggvaq siugai canjbinj, doenggvaq canjbinj bienqbaenz hobi lae dauq. Ndigah, de cugciemh baujcaz aen hobi hingzsik de, mbouj dwg aenvih daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz ok hobi, cix dwg aenvih cwkrom le aen bouhfaenh canjbinj doxwngq ndeu. Yienghneix gij hobi swhbwnj caiq cauxbaenz haenx, mbouj dwg gij hobi soqliengh baenzneix — vihlux boujdauq gij hobi soqliengh yienzlaiz vih aeu ndaej guding swhbwnj dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, cix cugciemh daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaeuj haenx. De dwg aen hobi soqliengh boujgya ndeu.

Doeklaeng, gangj daengz gyaciz lwyawz, de doengzyiengh daengjndaej saen canjbinj gim aen bouhfaenh ndeu, de youq moix aen coucienj geizgan moq dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, ciuq gij gyajdingh raeuz, deng yungh youq mbouj dwg swnghcanj fuengmienh, dawz bae cawx swnghhoz swhliu, caeuq cawx gij doxgaiq bengz yungh daeuj cangndang baijiengh.

Hoeng, ciuq gij gyajdingh raeuz, gij gim daengx bi swnghcanj ok-daeuj haenx — de mboujduenh daj ndaw hawciengz aeu dauq lauz-dungliz caeuq swnghcanj caizliu, hoeng mbouj daj hawciengz aeu dauq hobi, cix dwg mboujduenh yungh gij hobi boujgya de gunghawj hawciengz — dan dwg bouj gij hobi ndaw bi ndeu siedhed bae haenx, hix couh dwg, dan dwg bouj gaeuq gij hobi soqliengh gwnz sevei itcig yungh gij hobi yocangz caeuq gij hobi riuzdoeng song cungj hingzsik neix (yienznaeuz gij beijlaeh song yiengh neix mboujduenh bienqdoengh) mizyouq haenx.

Ciuq aen gvilwd sanghbinj riuzdoeng, hobi soqliengh bietdingh aeu daengjndaej gij hobi soqliengh riuzdoeng soj aeu yungh, gya gij hobi soqliengh cawqyouq yocangz hingzsik haenx, aen laeng gaenriengz riuzdoeng sukiq roxnaeuz gyahung, cix demgya roxnaeuz gemjnoix, doengzseiz daegbied aeu vih ceihawj soujduenh cauxbaenz gij cienzbwh noix mbouj ndaej de. Youq mwh ceihawj mbouj ndaej doxsu, sanghbinj gyaciz bietdingh aeu yungh hobi ceihawj. Gangj daengz aen gyaciz neix miz it bouhfaenh youz gyaciz lwyawz gapbaenz, hix couh dwg naeuz, mbouj yungh bouxgai sanghbinj yungh gijmaz cienz, neix baenzbaenz mbouj gajbienq saehcingz saedcaet. Gyajdingh boux guh swnghcanj cungj dwg boux doglaeb ciemqmiz gij swnghcanj swhliu gyoengqde, baenzneix, riuzdoeng couh fatseng youq cungqgyang gak boux cigsoh guh swnghcanj bonjfaenh. Dawz gij swhbwnj gyoengqde aen bouhfaenh mboujbienq haenx camh bweddeuz mbouj gangj, ciuq swhbwnjcuji cangdai bae doi, gij bi lwyawz canjbinj gyoengqde ndaej faen baenz song bouhfaenh: Bouhfaenh ndeu a dan boujhawj gij swnghhoz swhliu bietdingh aeu miz gyoengqde; lingh bouhfaenh b ndaw de, miz mbangj cawx gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh, miz mbangj yungh youq gyadaih swnghcanj. Ndigah, a daibyauj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, b daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz. Hoeng, cungj faen'gvej neix, doiq gij cungjcanjbinj gyoengqde riuzdoeng yaek yungh hobi soqliengh lai noix, mbouj miz saek yiengh yingjyangj. Danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj soqliengh riuzdoeng de mbouj bienq, vihneix, gij hobi soqliengh yaek yungh hix mbouj bienq. Youq mwh coucienj geizgan faenfap doxdoengz, boux guh swnghcanj hix bietdingh aeu miz doengzyiengh gij cienzbwh hobi, hix

couh dwg naeuz, bietdingh cungj dwg youq hobi hingzsik fuengmienh miz it bouhfaenh swhbwnj doengzyiengh lai ndeu, aenvih ciuq gyajdingh, gij swnghcanj gyoengqde vanzlij dwg sanghbinj swnghcanj. Yawj ndaej ok, it bouhfaenh sanghbinj gyaciz youz gyaciz lwyawz gapbaenz, neix doiq ginghyingz giyez yaek yungh gij hobi soqliengh haenx itdingh mbouj miz yingjyangj.

Boux vunz fanjdui Duzgwz, genhciz G — W — G' hingzsik ndeu, faekcam Duzgwz; Gij hobi swhbwnjgyah mboujduenh daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu dauq haenx, baenzlawz ndaej lai gvaq gij hobi de dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Gig cingcuj, aen vwndiz gizneix mbouj dwg gyaciz lwyawz baenzlawz cauxbaenz. Gyaciz lwyawz ndaej cauxbaenz aen mimiz dandog neix, daj aen gvanhdenj swhbwnjcuji daeuj yawj, dwg mbouj gangj cungj mingzbeq. Danghnaeuz aen gyaciz soqnggeg soj sawjyungh de, mbouj dwg baengh gyaciz lwyawz daeuj fatlai, yienghneix de couh gaenbonj mbouj dwg swhbwnj. Gawqyienz ciuq gyajdingh de dwg swhbwnj, sojlaiz gyaciz lwyawz dwg mbouj gangj cungj mingzbeq lo.

Vihneix, vwndiz mbouj dwg gyaciz lwyawz daj gizlawz daeuj, cix dwg gij hobi ndaej sawj gyaciz lwyawz bienqbaenz hobi haenx daj gizlawz daeuj?

Hoeng, youq swhcanj gaihgez ginghciyoz ndaw de, gyaciz lwyawz mizyouq bonjlaiz dwg mbouj gangj couh rox. Vihneix, mboujdan gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz mizyouq; caemhcai q doengzseiz lij gyajdingh, it bouhfaenh sanghbinj soqliengh dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng haenx dwg youz lwyawz canjbinj gapbaenz, sojlaiz gij gyaciz de daibyauj haenx, mbouj dwg gij gyaciz swhbwnjgyah youq mwh dawz gij swhbwnj de dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng cix itheij dwkhaeuj bae; ndigah, gyajdingh swhbwnjgyah youq mwh dawz gij canjbinj de dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, cix itheij dwkhaeuj le aen yawzsoq mauhgvaq gij swhbwnj de, caemhcai q daj ndaw riuzdoeng cai q aeu dauq aen yawzsoq neix.

Gij sanghbinj swhbwnj swhbwnjgyah dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, beij gij swnghcanj swhbwnj de youq lauzdungliz caeuq swnghcanj swhliu hingzsik fuengmienh gaenq daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu dauq haenx, miz gyaciz engq daih ( aen yawzsoq neix daj gizlawz daeuj, mbouj caengz gangjmingz, roxnaeuz mbouj lijgaj ndaej, hoeng daj gij gvanhdenj swhcanj

gaihgez ginghcieyoz daeuj yawj, neix dwg saehsaed). Ndigah, youq laj aen cenzdiz neix, gig yienhda, vihmaz mboujdan swhbwnjgyah A, caiqlij lienz swhbwnjgyah B、C、D daengjdaengj, cungj doenggvaq doxvuenh gij sanghbinj gyoengqde, mboujduenh daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok gij gyaciz baenzneix — beij gij swhbwnj gyaciz gyoengqde yienzlaiz sien ceiok caeuq fanfoek dauqcungz sien ceiok haenx engq daih. Gij A、B、C、D daengjdaengj, mboujduenh yungh sanghbinj swhbwnj hingz sik dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, dwg aen sanghbinj gyaciz baenzneix — beij gij sanghbinj gyaciz gyoengqde yungh swnghcanj swhbwnj hingz sik daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok haenx engq daih, — cungj hingzveiz neix caeuq gak aen swhbwnj doglaeb caephengz ciznwngz haenx ityiengh, dwg lai fuengmienh. Ndigah, gyoengqde bietdingh aeu mboujduenh youq cungqgyang gyoengqde, faenboiq aen gyaciz soqngeg baenzneix — caeuq gij gyaciz soqngeg aen swnghcanj swhbwnj gyoengqde gak boux sien ceiok haenx doxdaengj (couh dwg gak boux gag daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok swnghcanj swhbwnj); doengzyiengh, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh youq cungqgyang gyoengqde faenboiq aen gyaciz soqngeg yienghneix, aen gyaciz soqngeg neix, dwg gyoengqde daj gak fuengmienh yungh sanghbinj hingz sik、caemhcaiq dangguh gij yawzsoq aen sanghbinj gyaciz gak boux gag mauhgvaq swnghcanj yausu gyaciz cix cauxbaenz haenx、dwxhaeuj riuzdoeng bae.

Hoeng, sanghbinj swhbwnj, youq mwh de caengz caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj、caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz de bauhamz cix caengz deng yungh bae, bietdingh aeu cienjvaq baenz hobi. Gij hobi neix daj gizlawz daeuj? Aen vwndiz neix baez ngamq yawj dwg gig nanz, mboujlwnh dwg Duzgwz, roxnaeuz dwg bouxwnq, cigdaengz seizneix hix mbouj caengz hoizdap okdaeuj.

Gyajdingh 500 bangq riuzdoengh swhbwnj yungh hobi swhbwnj hingz sik sien ceiok haenx, mboujlwnh aen coucienj geizgan de dwg baenzlawz, cungj dwg gij cienzbouh riuzdoengh swhbwnj sevei hix couh dwg swhbwnjgyah gaihgez. Gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz dwg 100 bangq. Yienghneix, daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgez baenzlawz ndaej youq mwh dan dwg mboujduenh dwkhaeuj 500 bangq, youh mboujduenh daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok 600 bangq daeuj ne?

Youq hobi swhbwnj 500 bangq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj le, aen swnghcanj swhbwnj neix, yaek youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz cienjvaq baenz 600 bangq sanghbinj gyaciz, ndigah, gij cawqyouq ndaw riuzdoeng de, mboujdan miz aen 500 bangq sanghbinj gyaciz caeuq aen hobi swhbwnj yienzlaiz sien ceiok doxdaengj ndeu, caiqlix lij miz aen 100 bangq gyaciz lwyawz saen swnghcanj okdaeuq ndeu.

Aen 100 bangq gyaciz lwyawz boujgya neix, gaenq yungh sanghbinj hingzsik dwkhaeuq riuzdoeng bae. Diemj neix dwg mbouj miz saek di ngeizvaeg lo. Hoeng, doenggvaq aen hingzveiz neix, mbouj vih aen sanghbinj gyaciz boujgya neix riuzdoeng, daezhawj saek yiengh hobi boujgya.

Gaej yungh di vah euqvang lumj deng gizaed mbouj deng haenx, daeuq ndojbaex aen gunnanz neix.

Aeu laeh daeuq gangj: Gangj daengz gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq, gig yienhda, de mbouj dwg bouxboux cungj doengzseiz dwkhaeuq. Youq mwh swhbwnjgyah A gai ok gij sanghbinj de, sawj gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de aeu ndaej hobi hingzsik, gij swhbwnj hobi hingzsik bouxcawx B, dauqfanj aeu ndaej gij swnghcanj swhliu hingzsik A soj swnghcanj haenx. Aenvih caemh aen hingzveiz ndeu, A sawj gij sanghbinj swhbwnj de swnghcanj haenx caiq aeu ndaej hobi hingzsik, B cix sawj aen swhbwnj de caiq aeu ndaej swnghcanj hingzsik, sawj de youz hobi hingzsik cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz; caemh aen hobi soq-ngeg ndeu, youq ndaw aen gocwngz song fuengmienh neix, caeuq youq mboujlnh aen genjdanh dajcawx W — G lawz ndaw de ityiengh caep-hengz ciznwngz. Lings fuengmienh, A youq mwh dawz gij hobi de caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhliu, laeng C cawx aeu, C youh dawz aen hobi neix ceihawj B, ciuq neix doi roengzbae. Yienghneix, gocwngz couh lumjbaenz gangj mingzbeq lo. Hoeng :

Gvendaengz sanghbinj riuzdoeng ndaw de riuzdoeng hobi soqliengh sojmiz gvilwd ( daih 1 cek daih 3 cieng ) raeuz lwnhgangj mingzbeq haenx, baenzbaenz mbouj aenvih swnghcanj gocwngz dwg swhbwnjcuji singqcaet cix miz bienqvaq.

Sojlaiz, danghnaeuz gangj gij sevei riuzdoengh swhbwnj yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceiok haenx daengjndaej 500 bangq, baenzneix, gaenq

naemj daengz: It fuengmienh, de dwg gij cienzsoq doengzseiz sien ceiok, hoeng lingsh fuengmienh, gij swnghecanj swhbwnj aen cienzsoq neix doi-doengh haenx cix lai gvaq 500 bangq, aenvih de doxlawh dangguh gij hobi gihginh mbouj doengz swnghecanj swhbwnj. Ndigah, cungj gangmingz fuengfap neix, dwg aeu hobi gaenq mizyouq guh cenzdiz, hoeng gij wnggai gangjmingz de, cingq dwg aen hobi neix vihmaz ndaej mizyouq.

Daihngaih, miz vunz aiq naeuz, gij doxgaiq swhbwnjgyah A swnghecanj haenx, dwg youz swhbwnjgyah B gakvunz dawz bae yungh, mbouj dwg yungh youq swnghecanj fuengmienh. Ndigah, gij hobi B, sawj gij sanghbinj swhbwnj A bienqbaenz hobi, yienghneix, caemh aen hobi soq-ngeg ndeu, gawq sawj gij gyaciz lwyawz B bienqbaenz hobi, youh sawj gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq A bienqbaenz hobi. Hoeng, youq gizneix, lij dwg cigsoh aeu gij vwndiz wngdang dapfuk cix gaenq gaijgez daeuj guh cenzdiz. Neix couh dwg, B daj gizlawz ndaej daengz gij hobi yungh daeuj boujdauc gij souhaeuj de? De swhgeij baenzlawz sawj gij canjbinj de aen bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz haenx, bienq baenz hobi bae?

Daihsam, miz vunz aiq naeuz, bouhfaenh riuzdoeng swhbwnj ndaej bienq A, mboujduenh sien ceihawj gyoengq gunghyinz de haenx, dwg mboujduenh daj ndaw riuzdoeng lae dauq ndaw fwngz de; ndaw de dan miz bouhfaenh ndeu, mboujduenh doxlawh ce youq ndaw fwngz bonjfaenh de, aeu daeuj ceihawj cienzhong. Hoeng youq ceiok caeuq laedauq ndaw de miz duenh seizgan ndeu, youq ndaw duenh seizgan neix, gij hobi youq cienzhong fuengmienh ceiok haenx, cawz bae yungh youq gizlawz fuengmienh, lij ndaej yungh daeuj sawj gyaciz lwyawz bienqbaenz hobi. — Hoeng, raeuz rox, daih'it, aen seizgan neix yied raez, gij hobi rombwh soqliengh swhbwnjgyah A bietdingh aeu mboujduenh bwh ndei de hix bietdingh yied hung. Daihngaih, gunghyinz yaek ceiok hobi, yungh daeuj cawx sanghbinj, baenzneix couh doxwngq sawj gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw sanghbinj bauhamz haenx bienqbaenz hobi. Ndigah, caemh aen hobi ndeu, gawq yungh gij hingzsik swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok, youh doxwngq yungh daeuj sawj gyaciz lwyawz bienqbaenz hobi. Youq gizneix, raeuz mbouj yungh engq haeujlaeg bae yenzgiu aen vwndiz neix,

caenh'aeu ceij ok diemj ndeu : Gij siuhfei daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaih-giz dem gij vunz mbouj guh swngchcanj cix baenghgauq gyoengqde haenx, dwg caeuq gij siuhfei gunghyinz gaih-giz doengzseiz ceiyungh; ndigah, youq mwh gunghyinz dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, doengzseiz swhbwnjgyah vihliux sawjyungh gij gyaciz lwyawz dangguh souhaeuj haenx, hix bietdingh aeu dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae; sojlaiz, bietdingh aeu daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz ok hobi. Haxbaenh soj guh gij gangjmingz haenx, dan gemjnoix cix mbouj siucawz aen hobi soqliengh bietdingh aeu miz neix. —

Doeklaeng, miz vunz aiq naeuz, youq baez daih'it dwkhaeuj guding swhbwnj seiz, cungj dwg dawz daihliengh hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, doengh gij hobi neix cij ndaej cugciemh bae, it bouhfaenh it bouhfaenh bae, youq lai bi ndaw de, youz boux dwkhaeuj de caiq daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu dauq. Nanzdauh aen cienzsoq neix mbouj gaeuq sawj gyaciz lwyawz bienqbaenz hobi ha? — Doiq cungj gangj-fap neix, bietdingh aeu hoizdap naeuz : Lauheiq youq 500 bangq cienzsoq ( hix baudaengz gij hobi yocangz dangguh gij cienzbwh noix mbouj ndaej haenx ) ndaw de, gaenq hamz miz dawz aen cienzsoq neix dangguh guding swhbwnj daeuj sawjyungh, couhsuenq mbouj dwg youz boux vunz dwkhaeuj aen cienzsoq neix sawjyungh, hix yaek youz lingh boux vunz sawjyungh. Linghvaih, gaenq gyajdingh, gij cienzsoq yungh daeuj cawx gij canjbinj dangguh guding swhbwnj sawjyungh haenx, hix gaenq doiq gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw sanghbinj neix hamz miz haenx guh le ceihawj, vwndiz cix cingqngamj youq gizneix, aen hobi neix daj gizlawz daeuj? —

Daengx aen dapfuk gaenq ndaej okdaeuj lo; Dang aen sanghbinj soqliengh  $\chi$  X 1000 bangq ndeu yaek riuzdoeng seiz, mboujlwnh gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix dwg mbouj dwg hamz miz gyaciz lwyawz, mboujlwnh aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix dwg mbouj dwg ciuq swhbwnjcuji fuengsik swngchcanj, gij hobi soqliengh aen riuzdoeng neix bietdingh aeu yungh haenx baenzbaenz mbouj vih neix couh miz maz gaij-bienq. **Yawj ndaej ok, aen vwndiz neix bonjlaiz couh dwg mbouj miz.** Danghnaeuz hobi riuzdoeng suzdu daengjdaengj gizyawz diuzgen gaenq dingh, yaek sawj  $\chi$  X 1000 bangq sanghbinj gyaciz riuzdoeng, cungj aeu miz itdingh soqliengh hobi cijndaej, hoeng aen hobi soqliengh



neix, caeuq gij vwndiz aen gyaciz neix miz geijlai gvi boux cigsoh swnghcanj aen sanghbinj neix mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Danghnaeuz giz-neix lij miz gijmaz vwndiz, baenzneix, de caeuq cungjdaej vwndiz dwg doxdoengz: Gij hobi soqnggeg aen guekgya ndeu sanghbinj riuzdoeng soj bietdingh aeu yungh haenx daj gizlawz daeuj?

Hoeng, daj gij gvanhdenj swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj daeuj yawj, caen miz aen **gyajsiengq** daegbied vwndiz ndeu. Neix couh dwg: Giz haidaeuz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, youq gizneix dwg swhbwnjgyah. Gij hobi gunghyinz vihliux ceihawj gij feiqyungh swnghhoz swhliu de cix ceiok haenx, codaeuz couh dwg dangguh gij hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq cix mizyouq, sojlaiz, yienzlaiz couh dwg dangguh lauzdungliz dajcawx soujduenh roxnaeuz ceihawj soujduenh, youz swhbwnjgyah dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Caemhcaiq, swhbwnjgyah dawz gij hobi aen hobi hingzsik yienzlaiz doiq de gapbaenz gij guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj mboujbienq haenx, hix dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae; de dwg dawz aen hobi neix dangguh lauzdung swhliu caeuq swnghcanj caizliu dajcawx soujduenh roxnaeuz ceihawj soujduenh bae ceiok. Mboujgvaq, cawz ok gijneix, swhbwnjgyah couh mbouj caiq dwg giz haidaeuz aen hobi soqliengh cawqyouq ndaw riuzdoeng lo. Hoeng, seizeix dan miz song giz haidaeuz: Swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz. Sojmiz daihsam cungj vunz, roxnaeuz dwg vih song aen gaihgez neix fuzvu, daj gyoengqde gizhaenx aeundaej hobi dangguh baucouz, roxnaeuz dwg mbouj vih gyoengqde fuzvu, cix youq deiho, leihsik daengj hingzsik fuengmienh, baenz boux gap faenh ciemqmiz gyaciz lwyawz. Gangj daengz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj dwg cienzboh louz youq ndaw daehcienz canjyez swhbwnjgyah, cix dwg bietdingh aeu youz de caeuq bouxwnq doxfaen, neix caeuq aen vwndiz dangqnaj raeuz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Vwndiz dwg de baenzlawz sawj gij gyaciz lwyawz de bienqbaenz hobi bae, cix mbouj dwg youz neix aeu ndaej hobi le baenzlawz faenboiq. Youq aen ciengzhab raeuz gaujcaz de, vanzlij dawz swhbwnjgyah yawj baenz dwg boux dandog ciemqmiz gyaciz lwyawz. Gangj daengz gunghyinz, raeuz gaenq gangj gvaq, aeu gij hobi gyoengq gunghyinz dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae de daeuj gangj, gunghyinz dan dwg giz haidaeuz yamq daihgeih, swhbwnjgyah cij dwg giz haidaeuz yamq daih'it. Gij hobi codaeuz dangguh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien

ceiok haenx, daengz mwh gunghyinz vihliux ceihawj gij feiqyungh swngh-hoz swhliu cix ceiok, gaengq guhbaenz aen riuzdoeng daihngaih de.

Ndigah, swhbwnjgyah gaihgz dwg giz haidaeuz dandog hobi riuzdoeng. Danghnaeuz aen gaihgz neix vihliux ceihawj gij feiqyungh swnghcanj swhliu yaek yungh bae 400 bangq, vihliux cei baucouz hawj lauzdungliz yaek yungh bae 100 bangq, yienghneix, de couh dawz 500 bangq dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Hoeng, gij gyaciz lwyawz bauhamz youq ndaw canjbinj haenx, danghnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg 100%, dwg aen gyaciz daengjndaej 100 bangq ndeu. Danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah gaihgz dan dwg mboujduenh dwkhaeuj 500 bangq, youh baenzlawz ndaej mboujduenh daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok 600 bangq ne? Ndaw de mbouj miz mbouj ndaej naeuz miz. Daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgz, baenzbaenz cungj mbouj ndaej daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok gij doxgaiq de gaxgonq mbouj miz dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx.

Gizneix camh ce diemj laj neix mbouj gangj, couh dwg youq coucienj 10 baez aen cingzgvang neix, lauhei q miz 400 bangq hobi soqnggeq, couh gaeuq sawj gij swnghcanj swhliu gyaciz 4000 bangq caeuq gij lauzdung gyaciz 1000 bangq haenx riuzdoeng, gizyawz 100 bangq hix gaeuq sawj gij gyaciz lwyawz 1000 bangq haenx riuzdoeng. Hobi soqnggeq caeuq gij sanghbinj gyaciz vih neix riuzdoeng haenx, aen beijlaeh de caeuq gij vwndiz gizneix mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Vwndiz vanzlij mizyouq. Danghnaeuz mbouj dwg caemh aen hobi ndeu riuzdoeng baenz geij baez, yienghneix couh bietdingh aeu miz 5000 bangq dangguh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, lij aeu miz 1000 bangq dem, yawhbienh sawj gyaciz lwyawz bienqbaenz hobi bae. Mboujguenj aen hobi baihlaeng neix dwg 1000 bangq roxnaeuz dwg 100 bangq, vwndiz vanzlij dwg de daj gizlawz daeuj. Mboujlwnh baenzlawz, de dwg aen bouhfaenh mauhgvaq gij hobi swhbwnj dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx.

Gizsaed, naeuz swhbwnjgyah gaihgz swhgeij dawz gij hobi yungh youq saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw sanghbinj hamz miz haenx dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, baez yawj lumj dwg cungj lwnhdiemj miz mauzdun ndeu. Hoeng cingj louzsim, swhbwnjgyah gaihgz mbouj dwg dawz de dangguh gij hobi sien ceiok — couh dwg dangguh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Aen gaihgz neix, dan dwg dawz de dangguh aen souj-

duenh cawx aeu goyinz siuhfeibinj cix yungh bae. Ndigah, neix mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah gaihgz sien ceiok, yienznaeuz aen gaihgz neix dwg giz haidaeuz cungj riuzdoeng neix.

Gyajdingh miz boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu, beijlumj naeuz boux lauxbanj codieg banh nungzcangz ndeu, seizneix haibanh aen giyez ndeu. Youq ndaw bi codaeuz de, de sien ceiok le hobi swhbwnj, beijlumj naeuz 5000 bangq, aeu daeuj ceihawj gij feiqyungh cawx swnghcanj swhliu (4000 bangq) caeuq cei baucouz hawj lauzdungliz (1000 bangq). Gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg 100% , aen gyaciz lwyawz de ciemq-miz = 1000 bangq. 5000 bangq baihgwnz gangj haenx, gaenq baudaengz cienzbouh gij hobi de dangguh hobi swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx. Hoeng bouxvunz bietdingh aeu gvaq saedcej, hoeng mbouj daengz byai bi, de cix mbouj miz saek di cienz haeuj fwngz. Gyajdingh aen soq gwn yungh de dwg 1000 bangq. Neix dwg de bietdingh aeu miz. De yienznaeuz ndaej naeuz, de bietdingh aeu youq ndaw bi daih'it sien ceiok 1000 bangq neix. Hoeng, aen sien ceiok neix — gizneix cij miz cujgvanh yiyi — mboujgvaq byaujsi, youq bi daih'it, de bietdingh aeu mbon daehcienz bonjfaenh aeu ngaenz bae yungh, mbouj ndaej yungh gunghyinz gij swnghcanj mbouj miz baucouz haenx, daeuj boujdauq gij feiqyungh gwn yungh bonjfaenh de. De mbouj dwg dawz aen hobi neix dangguh swhbwnj sien ceiok. De dawz hobi yungh bae, dawz hobi dangguh gij huqdaengjgyaq swnghhoz swhliu de gwn yungh haenx daeuj sawj. Aen gyaciz neix dwg de aeu hobi hingzsik yungh bae, dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, cix doenggvaq sanghbinj gyaciz hingzsik daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu dauq. De gaenq yungh bae le doengh gij sanghbinj gyaciz neix. Ndigah, de gaenq mbouj caiq caeuq doengh gij sanghbinj gyaciz neix miz saek di gvanhaeh. Gij hobi de yungh daeuj ceihawj aen gyaciz neix, dangguh aen yausu riuzdoeng hobi cix mizyouq. Hoeng de gaenq yungh canjbinj hingzsik, daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu dauq le gij gyaciz aen hobi neix, yienghneix, aen gyaciz neix hix caeuq aen canjbinj baengh de cij mizyouq haenx itheij deng mied bae lo. De gaenq mbouj caiq mizyouq lo. Hoeng daengz bi sat, de ndaej dawz gij sanghbinj gyaciz 6000 bangq dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, gai de okbae. Ndigah, gij lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz de miz; 1. Gij hobi swhbwnj de sien ceiok haenx 5000

bangq; 2. Gij gyaciz lwyawz bienqbaenz hobi haenx 1000 bangq. De gaenq dawz 5000 bangq dangguh swhbwnj sien ceiok, dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, hoeng seizneix cix daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok 6000 bangq, ndaw de 5000 bangq dangguh gij swhbwnj de, 1000 bangq dangguh gij gyaciz lwyawz de. Gij sawj aen 1000 bangq baihlaeng neix bienqbaenz hobi haenx, mbouj dwg gij hobi bonjfaenh de dangguh swhbwnjgyah dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, cix dwg gij hobi de dangguh boux siuhfei dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, doengh gij hobi neix mbouj dwg sien ceiok, cix dwg yungh bae lo. Gyoengqde seizneix dangguh gij hobi hingzsik aen gyaciz lwyawz de swnghcanj haenx, lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz de. Aen hingzveiz neix baezlaeng yaek moix bi fanfoek guh. Hoeng daj bi daihngleih hwnj, 1000 bangq de yungh bae haenx, couh itcig dwg gij cienjvaq hingzsik aen lwyawz gyaciz de swnghcanj haenx, couh dwg hobi hingzsik. De moix bi yungh bae doengh gij hobi neix, doengh gij hobi neix moix bi youh lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz de.

Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj de youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj baezsoq demlai, yienghneix hix baenzbaenz mbouj sawj saehcingz miz bienqvaq, dang'yienz, seizgan raez dinj yaek miz bienqvaq, vihneix, gij cienzsoq mauhgvaq aen hobi swhbwnj sien ceiok, de vihliux bonjfaenh gwn yungh bietdingh aeu dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, hung iq hix yaek miz bienqvaq.

Swhbwnjgyah dawz doengh gij hobi neix mbouj dwg dangguh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng. Hoeng, ndaej baengh gij cienz bonjfaenh miz de, gaeuq gwn yungh daengz mwh gyaciz lwyawz lae dauq, neix hix cingq dwg swhbwnjgyah aen daegdiemj ndeu.

Youq aen ciengzhab neix, raeuz gyajdingh, suenq daengz swhbwnjgyah gij swhbwnj de daih'it baez lae dauq, gij hobi soqnggeg vihliux boujdauq bonjfaenh de siuhfei cix dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz de swnghcanj caemhcaiq cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx cingqngamj doxdaengj. Doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, neix gig cingcuj dwg aen gyajdingh seizbienh ndeu. Hoeng youq genjdanh caiswnghcanj aen cenzdiz neix, aen gyajdingh neix doiq daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgez daeuj gangj bietyienz dwg deng. Gij de soj byaujsi, mbouj mauhgvaq gij gangjmingz genjdanh caiswnghcanj aen cenzdiz neix,

couh dwg cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz caemhcaiq cijmiz gyaciz lwyawz deng siuhfei liux, cix mbouj dwg yungh youq swnghcanj fuengmienh, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz miz haenx mbouj miz saek aen bouhfaenh deng gwn yungh bae, cienzbouh yungh youq swnghcanj fuengmienh.

Raeuz baihgwnz gyajdingh, ginhsuz bengz sojmiz swnghcanj (gyajdingh = 500 bangq) dan gaeuq bouj gij siedhed hobi.

Gij swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj gim, yungh gim aen hingzsik neix ciemqmiz gij cienzbouh canjbinj de, ndaw de miz bouhfaenh ndeu boujhawj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, hix miz bouhfaenh ndeu gapbaenz gyaciz lwyawz. Ndigah, it bouhfaenh sevei gyaciz lwyawz, dwg youz gim gapbaenz, cix mbouj dwg youz gij canjbinj youq ndaw riuzdoeng cij cienjvaq baenz gim de gapbaenz. Aen bouhfaenh neix bonjlaiz couh dwg gim, de dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, yawhbienh daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok canjbinj. Youq gizneix, mboujlwnh cienzhong hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, roxnaeuz dwg boujhawj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq sien ceiok haenx, cungj dwg baenzneix. Ndigah, danghnaeuz gij sanghbinj gyaciz bouhfaenh vunz ndaw swhbwnjgyah gaihgez dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, hung gvaq gij hobi swhbwnj gyoengqde sien ceiok haenx (lai le gyaciz lwyawz), yienghneix, gij hobi gyaciz linghvaih it bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, hung gvaq gij sanghbinj gyaciz gyoengqde vih swnghcanj gim cix mboujduenh daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok haenx (hix dwg lai le gyaciz lwyawz). Danghnaeuz it bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah mboujduenh daj ndaw riuzdoeng cou ok gij hobi beij gyoengqde sien ceiok engq lai de, baenzneix, bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj gim haenx, cix mboujduenh dwkhaeuj gij hobi, beij gyoengqde yungh swnghcanj swhliu hingzsik, daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok haenx engq lai.

Caenghuenj aen 500 bangq canjbinj gim neix miz mbanj dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz boux swnghcanj gim, hoeng daengx aen cienzsoq neix, dan dwg gij hobi yungh daeuj boujhawj sanghbinj riuzdoeng bietdingh aeu yungh de; gangj daengz ndaw de miz geijlai dwg yungh daeuj sawj gij gyaciz lwyawz sanghbinj bienqbaenz hobi, miz geijlai dwg yungh daeuj sawj sanghbinj gizyawz gyaciz bouhfaenh bienqbaenz hobi, youq gizneix

dwg mbouj miz gvanhaeh law.

Danghnaeuz dawz gij swnghcanj gim daj aen guekgya ndeu senj daengz aen guekgya wnq bae, saehcingz hix baenzbaenz mbouj miz bienqvaq. Youq A guek, it bouhfaenh sevei lauzdungliz caeuq sevei swnghcanj swhliu, gaenq cienjvaq baenz canjbinj, lumjbaenz, gij baengzndaj gyaciz 500 bangq, aen canjbinj neix deng yinh daengz B guek, yawhbieh youq gizhaenx cawx gim. Gij swnghcanj swhbwnj youq A guek yienghneix sawjyung hienx, caeuq gij swnghcanj de cigsoh yung hobi youq gim ityiengh, mbouj dawz saek yiengh sanghbinj caeuq hobi mbouj doengz haenx dwkhaeuj hawciengz A guek bae. A aen canjbinj neix youz 500 bangq gim daeuj daibyauj, dandan dangguh hobi haeuj gij riuzdoeng A guek bae. Aen canjbinj neix soj hamz aen bouhfaenh sevei gyaciz lwyawz haenx, cigsoh yung hobi hingz sik mizyouq, doiq A guek daeuj gangj, baenzbaenz mbouj yung hobi aen hingz sik mbouj dwg hobi de mizyouq. Yienznaeuz doiq gij swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj gim daeuj gangj, dan miz it bouhfaenh canjbinj daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz, lingh bouhfaenh canjbinj cix boujhawj swhbwnj, hoeng, cawz le gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq riuzdoeng de, aen gim neix miz geijlai bae boujhawj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, miz geijlai daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz, cienzbouh youz cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz youq ndaw gij sanghbinj gyaciz riuzdoeng haenx gak yiengh soj ciemq beijlaeh daeuj dingh. Aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz gyaciz lwyawz haenx, youq swhbwnjgyah gaihgez mbouj doengz cwngzyenz guh faenboiq. Yienznaeuz aen bouhfaenh neix mboujduenh deng gyoengqde yung hobi youq gakvunz siuhfei fuengmienh, caemhcai aenvih canjbinj moq gai okbae deng gyoengqde dauqcungz aeu ndaej, — itbuen daeuj gangj, cingq dwg cungj cawx caeuq gai neix, sawj gij hobi gyaciz lwyawz bienqbaenz hobi aeu yung hienx, ndaej youq ndaw gyang gyoengqde riuzdoeng, — hoeng sevei gyaciz lwyawz lij dwg miz bouhfaenh ndeu (yienznaeuz beijlaeh mboujduenh bienqdoeng), yung hobi hingz sik cuengq youq ndaw daehcienz swhbwnjgyah, caeuq it bouhfaenh cienzhong, ceiqnoix youq aen singhgiz ndeu moux geij ngoenz, yung hobi hingz sik louz youq ndaw daehcienz gyoengq gunghyinz ityiengh. Caiqlix bouhfaenh sevei gyaciz lwyawz neix, bingq mbouj hanh youq bouhfaenh gim canjbinj, yienzlaiz gapbaenz aen gyaciz lwyawz, boux swhbwnjgyah

swnghcanj gim haenx <sup>①</sup>, cix lumj baihgwnz soj gangj, youz 500 bangq canjbinj baihgwnz gangj, itbuen daeuj gangj ciuq gijmaz beijlaeh, youq swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz faenboiq daeuj gietdingh, youz gij sanghbinj gyaciz<sup>②</sup> yaek riuzdoeng haenx, ciuq gijmaz beijlaeh youz gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gyaciz gizyawz gapbaenz bouhfaenh gapbaenz daeuj gietdingh.

Hoeng, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz mbouj dwg mizyouq ndaw gizyawz sanghbinj, cix dwg caeuq gizyawz sanghbinj bingzbaiz dwk miz youq ndaw hobi haenx, dan dwg youq ndaw hanhdoh baenzneix — bouhfaenh gij gim moix bi swnghcanj haenx, vih saedyienh gyaciz lwyawz cix haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae, cij dwg bouhfaenh gij gim moix bi swnghcanj haenx. Lingh bouhfaenh hobi neix — yungh gij beijlaeh bienqdoengh, mboujduenh dangguh gij hobi hingzsik gyaciz lwyawz, cawq youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah gaihgez, cix mbouj dwg aen yausu gij gim moix bi swnghcanj haenx, dwg gij yausu aen hobi soqliengh gaxgonq youq ndaw guek cwkmrom de.

Ciuq aen gyajdingh raeuz, 500 bangq gij gim moix bi swnghcanj de, cingqngamj dan gaeuq boujdauq gij hobi moix bi siedhed de. Ndigah, danghnaeuz raeuz dan yawj daengz 500 bangq neix, cix doiq aen bouhfaenh moix bi swnghcanj sanghbinj cungjliengh ndaw de, baengh gij hobi gaxgonq cwkmrom guh riuzdoeng haenx, camh bweddeuz mbouj gangj, yienghneix, gij gyaciz lwyawz yungh sanghbinj hingzsik swnghcanj ok-daeuj haenx, ndaej youq ndaw riuzdoeng ra daengz gij hobi bonjfaenh bienqbaenz hobi yaek yungh haenx, dwg aenvih lingh aen fuengmienh gyaciz lwyawz moix bi yungh gim yiengh hingzsik neix swnghcanj ok-daeuj. Neix doiq 500 bangq gim canjbinj gizyawz bouhfaenh — hix couh dwg aen bouhfaenh boujdauq gij hobi swhbwnj sien ceiok de daeuj gangj, hix dwg habyungh.

① Daih'it banj caeuq daihngaih banj ndaw de dwg: Hobi canjbinj; ciuq gij Wnhgwzswh gaj gvaq de bae gajcingq. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

② Daih'it banj caeuq daihngaih banj ndaw de dwg: Sanghbinj rombwh; ciuq gij Wnhgwzswh gaj gvaq de bae gajcingq. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

Youq gizneix wngdang ceij ok song diemj.

Daih'tit, daj neix ndaej ok gietlwnh naeuz: Mboujlwnh gij gyaciz lwyawz swhbwnjgyah aeu hobi hingzsik yungh bae haenx, roxnaeuz dwg gij swhbwnj ndaejbienq caeuq gizyawz swnghcanj swhbwnj gyoengqde yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceiook de, gizsaed cungj dwg gij canjbinj gyoengq gunghyinz, hix couh dwg gij canjbinj gyoengq gunghyinz swnghcanj gim. Doengh gij gunghyinz neix, mboujdan dawz aen bouhfaenh gim canjbinj dangguh cienzhong "sien cei" hawj gyoengqde haenx dauqcungz swnghcanj okdaeuj, caiqlix dawz aen bouhfaenh gim canjbinj, cigsoh biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz boux swnghcanj gim swhbwnjcuji haenx, dauqcungz swnghcanj okdaeuj. Doeklaeng, gangj daengz aen bouhfaenh gim canjbinj, dan boujdauq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq gim swnghcanj fuengmienh sien ceiook haenx, de hix dan dwg aenvih gunghyinz moix bi lauzdung, cij ndaej yungh aen hingzsik gim <sup>①</sup> (itbuen daeuj gangj, aeu gij hingzsik moux cungj canjbinj) caiq baez okyienh. Youq mwh haibanh giyez, de yienzlaiz dwg swhbwnjgyah yungh hobi hingzsik cei okbae. Aen hobi neix mbouj dwg saen swnghcanj okdaeuj, cix dwg sevei riuzdoeng hobi soqliengh ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu. Hoeng, caenh'aeu de youz canjbinj moq, youz gij gim boujgya de boujdauq, de couh dwg gij bi canjbinj gyoengq gunghyinz. Gij sien ceiook swhbwnjgyah fuengmienh, youq gizneix hix dan dwg biujyienh baenz cungj hingzsik ndeu, cungj hingzsik neix mizyouq, dwg aenvih gunghyinz gawq mbouj dwg boux ciemqmiz gij swnghcanj swhliu bonjfaenh de, youq mwh swnghcanj youh mbouj miz gienz ceiyungh gij swnghhoz swhliu gizyawz gunghyinz swnghcanj haenx.

Daihngaih, gangj daengz gij hobi cungjsoq caeuq moix bi boujhawj 500 bangq mbouj miz gvanhaeh, miz bouhfaenh cawqyouq aen hingzsik hobi yocangz, miz bouhfaenh cawqyouq aen hingzsik hobi riuzdoeng haenx, yienghneix, gij yienghceij de, couh dwg gij yienghceij yienzlaiz de, hix bietyienz caeuq gij yienghceij 500 bangq moix bi okyienh neix

① Daih'tit banj caeuq daihngaih banj ndaw de dwg: Hobi hingzsik; ciuq gij Wnhgwzswh gaij gvaq de bae gaijingq. — Bouxbien cawqmingz



cienzboh ityiengh. Youq ciet neix satbyai <sup>①</sup>, raeuz lij yaek dauqma gangj diemj neix. Raeuz sien youq gizneix gangj gizyawz geij diemj yigen gonq.

Raeuz youq mwh gaujcaz coucienj gaenq rox, danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, gaenriengz coucienj geizgan raez dinj bienqvaq, gij hobi swhbwnj soqliengh ciuq doengz aen gveihmoz ndeu swngheanj soj aeu yungh haenx, hix yaek miz bienqvaq. Ndigah, hobi riuzdoeng soqliengh bietdingh aeu miz bienqdoengh haemq daih, cij ndaej hab'wngq gij bienqvaq coucienj geizgan gyaraez caeuq sukdinj.

Raeuz caiq gyajdingh gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, ndaw de baudaengz ngoenzhong seizgan raezdinj, dwgengz cingzdoh caeuq swngheanj yauliz mbouj bienq, dan miz **gyaciz canjbinj** youq cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz song de **faenboiq miz le bienqvaq**, yienghneix, mboujlwnh yiengh gonq demgya, yiengh laeng gemjnoix, roxnaeuz dwg doxfanj, yiengh gonq gemjnoix, yiengh laeng demgya, cungj mbouj doiq riuzdoeng hobi soqliengh miz maz yingjyangj. Couhsuenq riuzdoeng hobi soqliengh mbouj miz gijmaz demgya roxnaeuz gemjnoix, cungj faenboiq neix hix yaek miz bienqvaq. Hawj raeuz daegbied gaujcaz yiengh ciengzhab neix baez ndeu: Cienzhong bujben daezsang, vihneix — youq gyajdingh cungj diuzgen neix — gyaciz lwyawz bijliz bujben doekdaemq, linghvaih, doengzyiengh ciuq gyajdingh, gij gyaciz riuzdoeng sanghbinj soqliengh mbouj miz gijmaz bienqvaq. Youq cungj ciengzhab neix, gij hobi swhbwnj bietdingh aeu dangguh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok de, couh dwg gij hobi soqliengh caephengz cungj cizwngz neix, dang'yienz yaek demgya. Hoeng, gij hobi soqliengh aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq caephengz cizwngz soj bietdingh aeu yungh haenx demgya geijlai, gyaciz lwyawz couh cingqngamj gemjnoix geijlai, ndigah, gij hobi soqliengh saedyienh gyaciz lwyawz soj bietdingh aeu yungh hix yaek gemjnoix geijlai. Gij hobi soqliengh saedyienh sanghbinj gyaciz soj bietdingh aeu yungh haenx, caeuq aen sanghbinj gyaciz neix bonjfaenh ityiengh, bingq mbouj vihneix deng yingjyangj. Gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj doiq dan boux

① Yawj gienj neix daih 489 yieb. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj daezsang lo, hoeng gij sevei swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq. Camh bweddeuz bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq neix mbouj gangj, gij gaijbienq de dan dwg aen beijlaeh sanghbinj swnghcanj gyagwz faen guh cienzhong caeuq leihyinh.

Hoeng miz vunz aiq naeuz, gij ceiok aen hobi swhbwnj ndaej bienq demgya (dang'yienz gyajdingh hobi gyaciz mbouj bienq) geijlai, couh dangq gij hobi soujduenh soqliengh ndaw fwngz gunghyinz hix demgya geijlai. Daj neix canjseng gij gezgoj de dwg, gij sanghbinj gunghyinz fuengmienh yaek yungh de couh demgya. Caenh'itbouh couh cauhbaenz sanghbinj gyagwz daezsang. — Roxnaeuz miz vunz aiq naeuz, danghnaeuz cienzhong daezsang, swhbwnjgyah couh daezsang gij sanghbinj gyagwz gyoengqde. — Youq song cungj ciengzhab neix, cienzhong bujben daezsang cungj yinxhwnj sanghbinj gyagwz daezsang. Ndigah, mboujlwnh yungh aen fuengfap lawz bae gangjmingz gyagwz daezsang, cungj bietdingh aeu miz aen hobi soqliengh engq daih cij ndaej sawj sanghbinj riuzdoeng.

Gij hoizdap daih'it cungj gangjap dwg: Aenvih cienzhong daezsang, gunghyinz doiq sihgiuz, daegbied dwg doiq gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de sihgiuz yaek demgya. Gyoengqde youq aen cingzdoh gig iq ndeu, demgya sihgiuz gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh, roxnaeuz gangj, youq aen cingzdoh gig iq ndeu, doiq gij doxgaiq yienzbonj mbouj gvi aen fanveiz gyoengqde siuhfei haenx miz sihgiuz lo. Doiq gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx, gij sihgiuz de sawqmwh engq daih gveihmoz demgya, mbouj miz maz hozngeiz, yaek camhseiz sawj gij gyagwz yiengh swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx daezsang. Doeklaeng couh cauhbaenz: Youq sevei swhbwnj ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh yungh daeuj swnghcanj gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx yaek gyahung, aen bouhfaenh yungh daeuj swnghcanj gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh yaek sukiq, aenvih gij gyagwz cungj doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh haenx, yaek aenvih gyaciz lwyawz gemjnoix, vihneix swhbwnjgyah gemjnoix yungh gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh cix doekroengz. Fanj gvaqma, danghnaeuz gunghyinz swhgeij cawx gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh haenx, gij cienzhong gyoengqde daezsang —

youq ndaw fanveiz cawx gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh — bingq mbouj sawj aen gyagwz gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de daezsang, dan sawj boux cawx gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx miz bienqvuenh. Gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx, gij soqliengh gvi gunghyinz yungh de beij gaxgonq demgya, hoeng gij soqliengh gvi swhbwnjgyah yungh haenx cix doxwngq gemjnoix. Mboujgvaq dwg baenzneix lo. Ginggvaq geij baez fubfab hwnjroengz le, couh miz gij sanghbinj soqliengh caeuj gaxgonq gyaciz doxdoengz de riuzdoeng. — Gangj daengz gak cungj camhseiz fubfab hwnjroengz, yienghneix, gij gezgoj gyoengqde cauhbaenz haenx, mboujgvaq dwg dawz doengh cungj hobi swhbwnj yungh mbouj daengz, yienzlaiz youq gyauhyizsoj guh douzguh saehnieb, roxnaeuz youq rog guek ra dieg douzsw haenx, dwkhaeuj ndaw guek riuzdoeng bae.

Gij hoizdap daihngleih cungj gangjap dwg: Danghnaeuz boux guh swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj ndaej seizbienth daezsang gij sanghbinj gyagwz gyoengqde, yienghneix, couhsuenq cienzhong mbouj daezsang, gyoengqde hix ndaej yienghneix guh, caiqlix haengjdingh yienghneix guh; danghnaeuz sanghbinj gyagwz doekdaemq, couh ciengzlwenz mbouj daezsang cienzhong; swhbwnjgyah gaihgez couh ciengzlwenz mbouj fanjdui gunghlenz, aenvih mboujlwnh yiengh cingzgvang lawz, swhbwnjgyah gaihgez itcig cungj ndaej lumj gyoengqde seizneix yienghhaenx — mboujgvaq dwg mizseiz youq itdingh, daegbied, sojgangj gizbu cingzgvang laj de saedsaeh guh, leihyungh moix baez daezsang cienzhong, engq daih cingzdoh bae daezsang sanghbinj gyagwz, baenzneix couh dawz gij leihyinh engq lai haenx, soed haeuj cienzbau bonjfaenh bae.

Nyengh gangj aenvih gaenq gemjnoix yaek yungh gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh (aenvih swhbwnjgyah gemjnoix yungh, gij dajcawx soujduenh gyoengqde yungh youq fuengmienh neix gemjnoix), sojlaiz swhbwnjgyah ndaej daezsang gij gyagwz cungj doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh, neix dwg gung gouz gvilwd yiengh wngqyungh gig mbouj bingzciengz ndeu. Danghnaeuz mbouj dan dwg fatseng bienqvuenh boux cawx gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh, hix couh dwg gunghyinz dingjlauh swhbwnjgyah, —

danghnaeuz fatseng cungj bienqvuenh neix, gunghyinz gij aeuyungh de, couh mbouj yinxhwnj cungj swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx gyagwz daezsang, aenvih gunghyinz gawqyienz dawz aen bouhfaenh cienzhong demgya haenx, yungh youq cawx gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyiengh fuengmienh, couh mbouj ndaej yungh youq gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej fuengmienh, — yienghneix, gij gyagwz cungj doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyiengh neix, couh yaek aenvih gij aeuyungh de gemjnoix cix doekdaemq. Doeklaeng cauhbaenz, daj swnghcanj gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyiengh ndaw de cou deuz swhbwnj, cigdaengz gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyiengh haenx gung'wngq gemjnoix daengz aen cingzdoh neix — caeuj gyoengqde youq ndaw sevei swnghcanj gocwngz aen diegvih gaenq bienqvaq de dox hab'wngq, baenzneix cij dingz. Gaenriengz gij swnghcanj gyoengqde gemjnoix, danghnaeuz gyaciz mbouj bienq, gij gyagwz gyoengqde yaek caiq daezsang daengz cingqciengz suijbingz bae. Caenh'aeu lij miz cungj sousuk neix roxnaeuz cungj bingzyaenx gocwngz neix, danghnaeuz swnghhoz swhliu gyagwz daezsang, gij swhbwnj daj aen bumwnz swnghcanj gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyiengh cou deuz haenx, couh yaek mboujduenh boujgya daengz swnghcanj swnghhoz swhliu fuengmienh, itcig daengz ndaej muenxcuk gij aeuyungh haenx cij dingz. Mwhneix dauqcungz okyienh bingzyaenx, daengx aen gocwngz daengzlaeng couh dwg, sevei swhbwnj, caiq miz hobi swhbwnj, yaek ciuq aen beijlaeh gaijbienq gvaq de, bae doiq gij swnghcanj swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej caeuj gij swnghcanj doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyiengh haenx guh faenboiq.

Sojmiz faekcam cungj dwg gij haepa swhbwnjgyah caeuj gij gingh-ciyozgyah bungjbauq gyoengqde.

Dioengh gij vih cungj haepa neix nda laizyouz de, dwg sam aen saehsaed laj neix:

1. Gij itbuen gvildw hobi riuzdoeng dwg: Danghnaeuz aen gyagwz cungjsoq riuzdoeng sanghbinj daezsang, — mboujlwnh gyagwz cungjsoq cungj demgya neix dwg fatseng youq caemh aen sanghbinj soqliengh ndeu, roxnaeuz dwg fatseng youq aen sanghbinj soqliengh gaenq gyahung haenx, — danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, gij soqliengh

riuzdoeng hobi couh yaek gyahung. Ndigah, gezgoj caeuq yienzaen doxgyaux lo. Cienzhong gaenriengz gij gyagwz doengh gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx daezsang cix daezsang (yienzaeuz aen yienhsienngq ciuq beijlaeh daezsang de dwg noix raen, dandan dwg laehvaih). Cienzhong daezsang dwg sanghbinj gyagwz daezsang cij cauhbaenz, mbouj dwg gij yienzaen de.

2. Danghnaeuz cienzhong dwg miz bouhfaenj daezsang roxnaeuz dwg gizbu daezsang, hix couh dwg cienzhong dandan youq lengq aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndaw de daezsang, gij canjbinj gyagwz doengh aen bumwnz neix ndaej vihneix fatseng gizbu daezsang. Hoeng, couh lienz diemj neix hix youz haujlai cingzgvang daeuj gietdingh: Lumjbaenz, youq doengh gij bumwnz neix, cienzhong mbouj dwg daegbied daemq, baenzneix leihyinh bijliz hix mbouj dwg daegbied sang; aen hawciengz doengh gij sanghbinj neix mbouj aenvih gyagwz hwnjsang cix sukiq (ndigah, mbouj yungh vihliux daezsang gij gyagwz doengh gij sanghbinj neix, cix sien sukgemj gij gunghawj gyoengqde), daengjdaengj.

3. Youq mwh cienzhong bujben daezsang, aen gyagwz doengh gij sanghbinj swnghcanj okdaeuj de, youq doengh aen canjyez bumwnz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ciemq youhsi haenx yaek hwnjsang, hoeng youq doengh aen canjyez bumwnz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq roxnaeuz guding swhbwnj ciemq youhsi haenx yaek doekroengz.

Gij yenzgiu genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng (daih 1 cek daih 3 cieng daih 2 ciet) gaenq biujmingz, yienzaeuz youq sojmiz itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj riuzdoeng ndaw de, gij hobi hingzsik aen itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj neix dan dwg yaep da couh gvaq lo, hoeng youq sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq ndaw de, hobi daj ndaw fwngz boux vunz ndeu siusaet, bietdingh yaek youq ndaw fwngz lings boux vunz okyienh, vihneix, mboujdan sanghbinj sien dauqcawq doxvuenh roxnaeuz dox dingjlawh, caiqlix cungj dingjlawh neix lij aeu hobi dauqcawq caem roengzdaeuj dangguh cunghgai, buenx miz yiengh hobi caem roengz neix. “Aen sanghbinj ndeu youz lings aen sanghbinj ndeu dingjlawh, hobi sanghbinj cix louz youq ndaw fwngz boux daihsam. Riuzdoeng mboujduenh nyoengx ok hobi, lumj hanh conh okdaeuj nei.” (daih 1 cek daih 92 yieb<sup>82</sup>)

Youq gwnz giekdae j swhbwnjcuji sanghbinj swnghcanj, caemh aen saeh-saed neix dwg yienghneix biujyienh: It bouhfaenh swhbwnj mboujduenh yungh hobi swhbwnj hingzsik mizyouq, it bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz doengzyienh yungh hobi hingzsik, mboujduenh cawqyouq **ndaw fwngz boux gaemmiz** de.

Bweddeuz diemj neix mbouj gangj, **hobi sinzvanz**, hix couh dwg hobi **lae dauq** daengz giz haidaeuz de, dangguh aen yausu swhbwnj coucienj, dwg cungj yienhsiengq caeuq **hobi riuzdoeng** cienzbouh mbouj doengz caiqlij miz doxfanj ndeu. <sup>(33)</sup>

Hobi riuzdoeng byaujsi hobi ginggvaq ndaw fwngz baenzgyoengq vunz cix mboujduenh **liz** giz haidaeuz de (daih 1 cek daih 94 yieb<sup>83</sup>). Mboujgvaq, coucienj gyavaiq bonjfaenh couh bauhamz miz riuzdoeng gyavaiq.

Daih'it, aeu gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj gangj: Danghnaeuz aen

---

(33) Yienznaeuz aen Cungnungz Yozbai vanzlij dawz song cungj yienhsiengq neix gyaux guh cungj ndeu daeuj gangj, hoeng lij dwg gyoengqde cei q caeux giengz-dih ceijok, hobi lae dauq daengz giz haidaeuz de, dwg gij bonjcaet hingzsik swhbwnj riuzdoeng, dwg gij riuzdoeng hingzsik doiq caiswnghcanj miz cunghgai cozyung. "Yawjyawj 《Ginghci Biuj》, gyoengqsou couh rox, gij hobi gizyawz gaihgez yungh daeuj cawx gij canjbinj swnghcanj gaihgez haenx, dwg swnghcanj gaihgez hawj da; hoeng youq mwh gizyawz gaihgez bi laeng caiq yie ngq swnghcanj gaihgez guh doengzyienh dajcawx, gyoengqde yaek dawz cungj hobi neix hawj dauq swnghcanj gaihgez ..... Ndigah, youq gizneix, gij sou yawj daengz de dan dwg ceiok sinzvanz: Ceiok le cie p dwk couh dwg caiswnghcanj, caiswnghcanj le youh dwg ceiok. Aen sinzvanz neix, dwg doenggvaq cungj hobi riuzdoeng geiqsuenq ceiok caeuq caiswnghcanj neix bae guh." (Gveiznai 《Aen Hoizdap Gvendaengz Sanghyez Caeuq Soujgunghyezcej Lauzdung》, daengh youq Dwzwj bien 《Cungnungz Yozbai》 daih'it bouh daih 208、209 yieb) "Sw hbwnj mboujduenh sien ceiok caeuq mboujduenh lae dauq, couh dwg gij doxgaiq gyoengqvunz heuhguh hobi riuzdoeng de. Cungj riuzdoeng mizyungh caeuq miz cingzyauq neix, hawj sevei sojmiz lauzdung daiq daeuj rengzhoengh, veizciz cwngeci gihdij yinhdoengh caeuq sengmingh. Gyoengqvunz vanzcienz miz leixyouz dawz cungj riuzdoeng neix, beij guh gij lwed ndaw ndang doenghduz lae bae lae dauq haenx." (Duwjgoh 《Gij Gaujcaz Gvendaengz Cienzcaiz Cauhbaenz Caeuq Faenboiq》 Dwzwj bien 《Cenzciz》 daih'it gienj daih 45 yieb)

hobi swhbwnj 500 bangq ndeu, yungh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen hingzsik neix moix bi coucienj 10 baez, yienghneix, gig yienhda, riuzdoeng hobi soqliengh aen bouhfaenh neix, sawj gij gyaciz soqnggeg dwg de 10 boix haenx = 5000 bangq riuzdoeng. De moix bi youq ndaw gyang swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz riuzdoeng 10 baez. Riuzdoeng hobi soqliengh caemh aen bouhfaenh neix, youq ndaw bi ndeu 10 baez ceihawj gunghyinz, youh 10 baez deng gunghyinz yungh bae ceiok. Danghnaeuz youq mwh swnghcanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq, aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix moix bi coucienj baez ndeu, yienghneix, couh dandan guh baez riuzdoeng 5000 bangq ndeu.

Daihngaih, gyajdingh riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq de = 1000 bangq. Danghnaeuz aen swhbwnj neix moix bi coucienj 10 baez, yienghneix, swhbwnjgyah youq ndaw bi ndeu couh dawz gij sanghbinj de, baenzneix cix dawz sanghbinj gyaciz aen bouhfaenh riuzdoeng mbouj bienq de gai okbae 10 baez. Riuzdoeng hobi soqliengh aen bouhfaenh neix (= 1000 bangq), youq ndaw bi ndeu, couh miz 10 baez daj ndaw fwngz boux gaemmiz de, cienj daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah. Neix couh dwg, aen hobi neix daj ndaw fwngz boux vunz ndeu, cienj daengz ndaw fwngz lingh boux vunz 10 baez vuenh bouxcawj. Daihngaih, swhbwnjgyah moix bi cawx 10 baez swnghcanj swliu; neix youh sawj hobi daj ndaw fwngz boux ndeu, daengz ndaw fwngz lingh boux riuzdoeng le 10 baez. Canjyez swhbwnjgyah yungh 1000 bangq hobi gai ok gij sanghbinj gyaciz 10000 bangq haenx, youh cawx haeuj gij sanghbinj gyaciz 10000 bangq de. Aenvih 1000 bangq hobi riuzdoeng 20 baez, couh sawj 20000 bangq sanghbinj rombwh ndaej riuzdoeng.

Doeklaeng, youq coucienj gyavaiq seiz, aen bouhfaenh hobi saed-yienh gyaciz lwyawz haenx, hix yaek riuzdoeng ndaej engq vaiq.

Hoeng, fanj gvaqma, hobi riuzdoeng ndaej gyavaiq, mbouj itdingh bauhamz swhbwnj coucienj ndaej gyavaiq, vihneix mbouj itdingh bauhamz hobi coucienj ndaej gyavaiq, hix couh dwg naeuz, mbouj itdingh bauhamz caiswnghcanj gocwngz sukding caeuq de gyavaiq vuenh moq.

Caen'aeu yungh caemh aen hobi soqliengh ndeu guhbaenz gij gaicawx soqliengh haemq hung, hobi riuzdoeng couh gyavaiq. Danghnaeuz swhbwnj caiswnghcanj geizgan doxdoengz, aenvih gij gisuz sezsih hobi

riuzdoeng miz bienqvaq, cungj cingzgvang neix hix aiq fatseng. Lingh-vaih, cungj gaicawx miz hobi riuzdoeng hoeng de mbouj biujyienh saed-saeh sanghbinj doxvuenh haenx (lumjbaenz ndaw gyauhyizsoj cawx hoengq gai hoengq daengjdaengj), ndaej youq soqliengh fuengmienh demgya. Lingh fuengmienh hix ndaej cienzbouh mbouj yungh hobi riuzdoeng. Lumjbaenz, youq mwh boux lauxbanj nungzcangz bonjfaenh couh dwg boux ciemqmiz diegdei, boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz caeuq boux ciemqmiz diegdeih couh mbouj miz hobi dox riuzdoeng, youq mwh canjyez swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh couh dwg boux ciemqmiz swhbwnj, canjyez swhbwnjgyah caeuq bouxcuengqcaiq hix mbouj miz hobi dox riuzdoeng.

Gangj daengz gij hobi yocangz codaeuz youq ndaw aen guekgya ndeu baenzlawz guhbaenz, caeuq siujsoq vunz baenzlawz ciemqmiz cungj hobi yocangz neix, aen vwndiz neix mbouj yungh youq gizneix caenh'itbouh yenzgiu lo.

Swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik — aen giekdae de dwg goq vunz guhhong, gij baucouz gyoengq gunghyinz dwg yungh hobi ceihawj, caemhcaiq saedhuq baucouz itbuen gaenq cienjvaq baenz hobi baucouz — cijmiz youq ndaw guek doengh giz hobi soqliengh yienhmiz ndaej cungfaen muenxcuk riuzdoeng sihyau, caeuq muenxcuk youz riuzdoeng gietdingh gij hobi yocangz (cienzbwh daengj) sihyau haenx, cij ndaej daengz haemq daih gveihmoz, haemq haeujlaeg caeuq cungfaen fazcanj. Neix dwg aen cenzdiz lizsij, yienznaeuz raeuz mbouj ndaej dawz diemj neix lijgaij baenz, bietdingh aeu sien miz gij hobi yocangz cukgaeuq, yienzhaeuh cij haidaeuz miz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj. Wngdang naeuz, swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj dwg caeuq gij diuzgen de doengzseiz fazcanj, ndaw de miz aen diuzgen ndeu, couh dwg ginhsuz bengz aeu miz cukgaeuq gunghawj. Ndigah, 16 sigij doxdaeuj ginhsuz bengz gunghawj demgya, youq gwnz lizsij swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fazanj, dwg aen yinh-su youqgaenj ndeu. Hoeng, danghnaeuz vwndiz nangq daengz, youq gwnz giekdae swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik, bietdingh aeu caenh'itbouh gunghawj hobi caizliu, baenzde, it fuengmienh gij gyaciz lwyawz yungh canjbinj hingz sik mizyouq haenx dwk haeuj riuzdoeng seiz,



mbouj miz gij hobi cungj canjbinj neix cienjvaq baenz hobi soj aeu yungh haenx, lingh fuengmienh gij gyaciz lwyawz yungh gim hingz sik mizyouq haenx dwk haeuj riuzdoeng seiz, mbouj yungh sien youz canjbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi.

Gij sanghbinj boujgya yaek cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx, ndaej ra daengz gij hobi soqliengh bietdingh aeu miz haenx, aenvih, lingh fuengmienh gij gim (caeuq ngaenz) boujgya yaek cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj haenx, ndaej mbouj doenggvaq doxvuenh, cix doenggvaq swnghcanj bonjfaenh dwk haeuj riuzdoeng bae.

## II. Cwkrom Caeuq Gyadaih Caiswnghcanj

Danghnaeuz cwkrom yungh gij hingz sik caiswnghcanj gveihmoz gyahung haenx bae guh, baenzneix couh gig yienhda, de doiq hobi riuzdoeng mbouj daezok gijmaz vwndiz moq.

Sien dwg, aeu gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya dwg aen swnghcanj swhbwnj boujgya caephengz cizwngz yaek yungh haenx daeuj gangj, de dwg youz it bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz gaenq saedyienh de daezhawj, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz neix dwg dangguh hobi swhbwnj, cix mbouj dwg dangguh gij hobi hingz sik souhaeuj, youz swhbwnjgyah dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Hobi gaenq youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah. Dan dwg gij yunghfap de mbouj doengz ndwi.

Hoeng, seizneix aenvih miz le gij swnghcanj swhbwnj boujgya de, couh miz gij sanghbinj soqliengh boujgya de, dangguh gij canjbinj aen swhbwnj neix dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Caeuq neix doengzseiz, aen bouhfaenh hobi boujgya vih saedyienh aen sanghbinj soqliengh boujgya neix aeu yungh de, hix yaek dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, aenvih gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix, caeuq gij gyaciz aen swnghcanj swhbwnj swnghcanj goengqde yungh bae de doxdaengj. Aen hobi soqliengh boujgya neix, cingqngamj dwg dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya gaenq sien ceiok bae, vihneix seixneix aeu doenggvaq swhbwnj coucienj, lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah. Gizneix youh okyienh aen vwndiz caeuq baihgwnz ityiengh haenx. Gij hobi boujgya yungh daeuj saedyienh

aen gyaciz lwyawz boujgya seizneix yungh sanghbinj hingzsik mizyouq haenx, daj gizlawz daeuj?

Daengx aen dapfuk lij dwg ityiengh. Gij gyagwz cungjngeng riuздоeng sanghbinj soqliengh ndaej demgya, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih gij gyagwz itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj gaenq daezsang, cix dwg aenvih gij sanghbinj soqliengh seizneix riuздоeng de, hung gvaq gij sanghbinj soqliengh gaxgonq riuздоeng haenx, hoeng aen ca'ngeng neix youh mbouj aenvih gyagwz doekdaemq cix doxsiu bae. Siengj aeu ndaej gij hobi boujgya sawj aen sanghbinj soqliengh haemq daih, miz gyaciz haemq hung neix riuздоeng yaek yungh haenx, couh bietdingh aeu roxnaeuz engq lai bae mbaetyungh gij hobi soqliengh riuздоeng, — mboujcix sawj ceihawj daengjdaengj doxsiu bae, mboujcix yungh gij soujduenh gyavaiq caemh aen hobi ndeu riuздоeng, — roxnaeuz dawz hobi daj yocangz hingzsik cienjbienq baenz riuздоeng hingzsik. Diemj gaenlaeng neix, mboujdan baudaengz gij hobi swhbwnj ce ndwi de, cienj baenz caephengz gij ciznwngz dajcawx soujduenh roxnaeuz ceihawj soujduenh; hix mboujdan baudaengz gij hobi swhbwnj gaenq dangguh cienzbwh caephengz ciznwngz haenx, youq doiq boux ciemqmiz de caephengz gij ciznwngz cienzbwh doengzseiz, doiq se-vei daeuj gangj, saedsaeh dwg cawqyouq ndaw riuздоeng (lumjbaenz mboujduenh ciq ok gij cienzrom ngaenzhangz), yienghneix couh caephengz songcungz ciznwngz; caemhcai q lij baudaengz mbaetyungh gij cienzbwh cubi dingzgw x haenx.

“Hobi yaek dangguh cubi cix mboujduenh riuздоeng, cubi couh bietdingh aeu mboujduenh gietbaenz hobi. Cubi mboujduenh riuздоeng, aeu it bouhfaenh cubi lai rox noix ndeu, mboujduenh dingz roengzdaeuj bienqbaenz gij diuzgen cienzbwh cubi, cungj cienzbwh neix youq baihndaw riuздоeng dauqcawq fatseng, doengzseiz baenz gij diuzgen riuздоeng, cungj cienzbwh neix cauxbaenz, faenboiq, siusaet caeuq dauqfuk dwg ciengzseiz doxlawh, gij mizyouq de mboujduenh siusaet, gij siusaet de mboujduenh mizyouq. Gvendaengz cubi bienq hobi, hobi bienq cubi cungj cienjvaq mbouj dingz neix, Yadangh Swhmiz yienghneix gangj gvaq: Moix boux gaemmiz sanghbinj, cawz ok gij daegbied sanghbinj de gai okbae haenx, bietdingh aeu ciengzseiz bwh miz itdingh soqngeng gij it-buen sanghbinj yungh youq dajcawx. Raeuz rox, youq W — G — W

riuzdoeng ndaw de, aen vanzcez daihngleih G — W mboujduenh faen baenz haujlai baez cawx, gyoengqde youq seizgan fuengmienh mbouj dwg baez ndeu couh guhbaenz, cix dwg gonqlaeng guhbaenz, vihneix, G miz bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh cubi cix riuzdoeng, lingh bouhfaenh cix dangguh hobi dingzyouq. Hobi youq gizneix saedsaeh mboujgvaq dwg gij cubi camhseiz yietnaiq, gij cubi cungjliengh ndaw riuzdoeng, gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, cungj dwg mizseiz yungh cungj hingzsik neix, mizseiz yungh cungj hingzsik haenx doxllawh okyienh. Ndigah, riuzdoeng soujduenh bienqbaenz hobi aen daih'it cungj cienjvaq neix, dandan dwg hobi riuzdoeng bonjfaenh aen gisuz yinhsu ndeu." (Gajwj Majgwzswh 《Cwngci—ginghciyoz Bihban》1859 nienz banj daih 105、106 yieb<sup>84</sup>. — Gij“cubi” caeuq hobi dox doiqdingj haenx, youq gizneix dwg ceij gij hobi dandan dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh ciznwngz、cawqyouq caeuq hobi gizyawz ciznwngz dox doiqdingj haenx. )

Danghnaeuz sojmiz doengh gij soujduenh neix lij mbouj gaeuq, yienghhaenx couh bietdingh aeu boujgya swnghcanj gim, roxnaeuz — aen gezgoj de ityiengh — yungh it bouhfaenh boujgya canjbinj, cigsoh roxnaeuz doenggvaq daihsam fueng、bae caeuq gij canjbinj aen guekgya ok ginhuz bengz couh dwg gim haenx doxvuenh.

Moix bi aen cungjliengh lauzdungliz caeuq sevei swnghcanj swhliu yungh youq swnghcanj gim ngaenz cungj riuzdoeng gunghgi neix, doiq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj fuengsik, gyonj daeuj gangj, doiq gij swnghcanj fuengsik aeu sanghbinj swnghcanj guh giekdaej daeuj gangj, dwg hangh feiqyungh hungloet mbouj dwg yungh youq swnghcanj ndeu. Cungj feiqyungh mbouj dwg yungh youq swnghcanj neix, yaek doxwngq sawj itdingh soqliengh swnghcanj swhliu aiq boujgya haenx caeuq itdingh soqliengh siuhfei swhliu, hix couh dwg itdingh soqliengh saedsaeh cienzcaiz, mbouj ndaej daezhawj sevei leihyungh. Danghnaeuz swnghcanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq roxnaeuz swnghcanj gyahung cingzdoh mbouj bienq, caenh'aeu gij feiqyungh aen riuzdoeng gihgi bengz neix gemjnoix, gij swnghcanjliz sevei lauzdung couh ndaej daezsang. Sojlaiz, caenh'aeu doengh gij gunghgi bangbouj caeuq saenqyungh cidu itheij fazcanj de miz cungj cozyung neix, gyoengqde couh cigsoh demgya gij cienzcaiz swhbwnjcuji, neix roxnaeuz dwg aenvih daih dingzlai sevei swnghcanj go-

cwngz caeuq lauzdung gocwngz, vihneix ndaej youq mbouj miz hobi caensaed camgya laj de guhbaenz, roxnaeuz dwg aenvih gij cozyung naengzlig aen hobi soqliengh saedsaeh caephengz ciznwngz haenx ndaej daezsang.

Yienghneix hix couh gaijgez le aen vwndiz mbouj miz saek di yiyi ndeu, hix couh dwg swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj ciuq aen gveihmoz seizneix de, mbouj miz saenqyung h cidu ( caiqlij dan daj aen gvanhdenj neix daeuj yawj ), cijmiz ginhsuz riuzdoeng, ndaej mbouj ndaej mizyouq. Gig cingcuj, mbouj ndaej mizyouq. Doxfanj, de yaek deng aen gveihmoz swngchcanj ginhsuz bengz haenx hanhhaed. Lingham fuengmienh, doiq saenqyung cidu daezhawj hobi swhbwnj roxnaeuz sawj hobi swhbwnj fatseng cozyung seiz miz gij swngchcanjliz haenx, raeuz hix mbouj wnggai miz gijmaz siengjfab sawj vunz mo mbouj daeuq. Doiq aen vwndiz neix caenh'itbouh gangjmingz, mbouj gvihaeuj aen fanveiz gizneix.

Raeuz seizneix yaek gaujcaz cungj cingzgvang yienghneix, couh dwg naeuz, mbouj fatseng saedsaeh cwkmom, hix couh dwg mbouj cigsoh gyahung swngchcanj gveihmoz, hoeng it bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz gaenq saedyienh de, yaek youq aen seizgeiz raez rox dinj ndaw de, dangguh gij cienzbwh hobi cwkmom hwnjdaeuj, yawhbienh gvaqlaeng cienjvaq baenz swngchcanj swhbwnj.

Caenh'aeu gij hobi yienghneix cwkmom hwnjdaeuj haenx dwg gij hobi boujgya, saehcingz couh dwg mbouj gangj cungj mingzbeq lo. Cungj hobi neix, ndaej dan dwg gij gim laiyawz daj aen guek ok gim cingouj haenx aen bouhfaenh ndeu. Gizneix wnggai ceijok, gij gozminz canjbinj vih cingouj doengh gij gim neix cix yung h bae haenx, gaenq mbouj caiq mizyouq ndaw guek lo. De vih vuenh aeu gim cix yinh ok rog guek bae lo.

Fanj gvaqma, gyajdingh aen hobi soqliengh ndaw guek lij caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh, gij hobi gaenq cwkmom caeuq cingqcaih cwkmom haenx, couh dwg daj ndaw riuzdoeng lae okdaeuj; dandan dwg gij ciznwngz de gaijbienq lo. De daj gij hobi riuzdoeng, cienjvaq baenz gij hobi swhbwnj cugciemh cauxbaenz ndumjyouq haenx lo.

Gij hobi gizneix cwkmom haenx, dwg gij hobi hingz sik yiengh sanghbinj gaenq gai okbae de, caemhcaiq dwg gij hobi hingz sik bouhfaenh

sanghbinj gyaciz、doiq boux ciemqmiz sanghbinj daeuj gangj biujyienh baenz gyaciz lwyawz haenx (gyajdingh gizneix mbouj miz saenyungh cidu). Gij swhbwnjgyah cwkmom cungj hobi neix, dwg doxwngq gai cix mbouj cawx.

Danghnaeuz dan dwg dawz aen gocwngz neix yawj guh dwg gizbu yienhsiengq, yienghneix couh mbouj sihyau guh gijmaz gangjmingz lo. It bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah dawz gij canjbinj gyoengqde gai okbae haenx, soj ndaej it bouhfaenh hobi ce hwnjdaeuj, mbouj yungh de daj hawciengz dawz ok canjbinj. Caeuq neix doxfanj, lings bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah, cawz ok gij hobi swhbwnj mboujduenh dauqma、swngchcanj ginghyingz bietdingh aeu miz haenx, cix dawz gij hobi de cienzbouh cienjvaq baenz canjbinj bae. Aen bouhfaenh canjbinj dangguh rapdawz gyaciz lwyawz dwkhaeuj hawciengz bae haenx, dwg youz swngchcanj swhliu roxnaeuz aen yienhsaed yausu gij swhbwnj ndaejbienq (gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de) gapbaenz. Ndigah, de ndaej sikhaek yungh daeuj gyadaih swngchcanj. Aenvih gizneix mbouj dwg gyajdingh, it bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah cwkmom hobi swhbwnj, lings bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah cix yungh liux gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde bae, hoeng cix dan dwg gyajdingh, it bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah yungh hobi hingzsik guh cwkmom, cauxbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq, lings bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah cix saedsaeh bae guh cwkmom, couh dwg gyahung swngchcanj gveihmoz, saedsaeh gyahung gij swngchcanj swhbwnj gyoengqde. Couhsuenq dwg doxlawh bae miz it bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah cwkmom hobi、lings bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah gyahung swngchcanj gveihmoz, gij hobi soqliengh yienhmiz vanzlij gaeuq muenxcuk riuzdoeng aeuyungh. Lingsvaih, dan fuengmienh hobi cwkmom, hix ndaej mbouj yungh yienhchienz, cix dan dwg doenggvaq ciq cienz hawj vunz daeuj guh.

Hoeng, danghnaeuz aen cenzdiz raeuz, mbouj dwg gij gizbu cwkmom hobi swhbwnj aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgis, cix dwg gij bujben cwkmom hobi swhbwnj de, yienghneix, gunnanz couh fatseng lo. Ciuq aen gyajdingh raeuz, swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj gaenq aeu ndaej le gij dungjci dwg bujben caeuq dandog, cawz ok swhbwnjgyah gaihgis, cijmiz gunghyinz gaihgis. Sojmiz gij huq gyoengq gunghyinz gaihgis cawx haenx, daengjndaej gij cungjsiq cienzhong gyoengqde, daengjndaej aen cungjsiq gij swhbwnj

ndaej bienq daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgz sien ceiok haenx. Doeng-gvaq swhbwnjgyah gaihgz, dawz gij canjbinj gyoengqde gai hawj gungh-yinz gaihgz, doengh gij hobi neix lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah gaihgz. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyoengqde caiq aeu ndaej le hobi hingzsik. Gyajdingh aen cungjsoq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq =

$X \times 100$  bangq, couh dwg aen cungjsoq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq mbouj dwg youq ndaw bi ndeu sien ceiok, cix dwg youq ndaw bi ndeu sawj-yungh haenx. Gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix, gaengawq coucienj suzdu youq ndaw bi ndeu yaek sien ceiok geijlai hobi, caeuq aen vwndiz seizneix gaujcaz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Swhbwnjgyah gaihgz yungh aen  $X \times 100$  bangq swhbwnj neix, daeuj cawx itdingh soqliengh lauzdungliz, hix couh dwg cei cienzhong hawj itdingh vunzsoq gungh-yinz, neix dwg baez gaicawx daih'it. Gunghyinz yungh aen cienzsoq neix, laeng swhbwnjgyah cawx itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj, vihneix, caemh aen  $X \times 100$  bangq ndeu, youh lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, neix dwg baez gaicawx daihngleih. Neix dwg mboujduenh fanfoek bae guh. Gunghyinz gaihgz mboujlwnh baenzlawz mbouj ndaej yungh  $X \times 100$  bangq, bae cawx aen bouhfaenh canjbinj daibyauj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx, engq gaej naeuz cawx aen bouhfaenh canjbinj daibyauj gij gyaciz lwyawz swhbwnjgyah gaihgz haenx lo. Gunghyinz yungh aen  $X \times 100$  bangq neix, cungj dwg dan ndaej cawx sevei canjbinj ndaw de aen bouhfaenh gyaciz yienghneix, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz neix, caeuq aen bouhfaenh gyaciz daibyauj gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx doxdaengj.

Bweddeuz gij cingzgvang laj neix mbouj gangj, hix couh dwg cungj hobi cwkmrom cienzmienh, dan dwg byaujsi gij ginhsuz cingouj boujgya, youq gak boux swhbwnjgyah faenboiq neix, cix mboujguenj faenboiq beijlaeh baenzlawz, bweddeuz cungj cingzgvang neix mbouj gangj, yienghneix, daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgz yaek baenzlawz cij ndaej dawz hobi cwkmrom hwnjdaej ne?

Gyoengqde daengxcungq cungj bietdingh aeu gai it bouhfaenh canjbinj bonjfaenh okbae, cix mbouj caiq cawx doxgaiq. Gangj daengz gyoengqde daengxcungq cungj miz itdingh hobi gihginh, dangguh aen riuздоeng soujduenh gyoengqde cawx siuhfeibinj dwkhaeuj riuздоeng

bae, ndaw de youh miz it bouhfaenh, daj ndaw riuzdoeng caiq dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz moix boux gyoengqde, yienghneix couh mbouj miz maz mo mbouj daeuq lo. Hoeng youq cungj cingzgvang neix, aen hobi gihginh neix, cingqngamj dwg dangguh gij riuzdoeng gihginh aen gyaciz lwyawz bienqbaenz hobi soj cauxbaenz haenx mizyouq, cix baenzbaenz mbouj dwg dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq de mizyouq.

Danghnaeuz ciuq saedsaeh cingzgvang bae gaujcaz, gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq vihliux baezlaeng sawjyung h cix cwkmrom haenx, miz geij hangh laj neix:

1. Gij cienzrom ngaenzhangz. Gij ngaenzhangz ndaej saedsaeh gaemhanh de, dwg aen hobi soqngeg haemq iq ndeu. Gizneix dandan youq mingzdaeuz fuengmienh cwkmrom le hobi swhbwnj. Gij saedsaeh cwkmrom de, dwg gij gienz lingxaeu hobi, gyoengqde ndaej cienjvaq baenz hobi (youq mwh gyoengqde baez cienjvaq baenz hobi), dan dwg aenvih youq gij hobi lingxaeu caeuq gij hobi rom haeuj song de okyienh bingzyaenx. Gij hobi ndaw fwngz ngaenzhangz gaemguenj de, siengdoi q daeuj gangj dan dwg bit cienz gig noix ndeu.

2. Gunghcaiqgen. Neix gaenbonj mbouj dwg swhbwnj, cix dwg gij caiqgenz bi canjbinj aen guek ndeu.

3. Gujbyau. Danghnaeuz mbouj yaeuh vunz, gij gujbyau neix couh dwg mbaw cwngsuh doiq aen gujfw n gunghswh ndeu miz gienz ciemqmiz gij saedsaeh swhbwnj de, caeuq gij baengzgwawq heuh aeu aen gyaciz lwyawz moix bi youz neix seng okdaeuj haenx.

Youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, cungj mbouj miz hobi cwkmrom, cix dwg it fuengmienh biujyienh baenz cwkmrom hobi swhbwnj, lingh fuengmienh biujyienh baenz gij saedsaeh hobi ceiok lienzdaemh mboujduenh. Gangj daengz gij hobi neix dauqdae dwg youz boux ciemqmiz de ceiok, roxnaeuz dwg youz bouxwnq, youz bouxyiemqcaiq de ceiok, neix bingq mbouj gajbienq gij bonjcaet saehcingz.

Youq gwnz giekdae swhbwnjcuji swngheanj, yocangz hobi bonjfaenh coengzlaiz mbouj dwg muzdiz, cix dwg gezgoj, roxnaeuz dwg aen gezgoj riuzdoeng dingznywngh (mwhneix yaek miz gij hobi soqliengh beij bingzciengz engqlai de, yung h gij hingzsik yocangz hobi), roxnaeuz dwg gij gezgoj aen cwkmrom youz swhbwnj coucienj gietdingh haenx; roxnaeuz,

doeklaeng, yocangz hobi dan dwg hobi swhbwnj cauxbaenz, camhseiz cawqyouq aen hingzsik ndumjyouq de, muzdiz dwg yaek caephengz gij ciznwngz swnghcanj swhbwnj.

Ndigah, danghnaeuz it fuengmienh daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok le it bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz saedyienh baenz hobi haenx, dawz de dangguh gij hobi yocangz cwkrom hwnjdaeuj, yienghneix, doengzseiz ndaej mboujduenh dawz lingh bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz, cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj. Cawz ok gij ginhsuz bengz boujgya, youq ndaw swhbwnjgyah gaihgz faenboiq, coengzlaiz mbouj youq sojmiz deihfueg doengzseiz fatseng cungj cwkrom dwg hobi hingzsik haenx.

Doiq bi canjbinj ndaw de aen bouhfaenh yungh sanghbinj hingzsik daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz daeuj gangj, gij cingzgvang mizgven bi canjbinj gizyawz bouhfaenh soj gangj haenx, hix dwg cienzbouh habyungh. Aen bouhfaenh neix riuzdoeng aeu miz itdingh soqliengh hobi. Aen hobi soqliengh neix, caeuq moix bi swnghcanj gij sanghbinj soqliengh daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz haenx ityiengh, cungj gvi swhbwnjgyah gaihgz. Aen hobi soqliengh neix, codaeuz dwg youz swhbwnjgyah gaihgz swhgeij dwk haeuj riuzdoeng bae. De doenggvaq riuzdoeng bonjfaenh, mboujduenh bae youq ndaw swhbwnjgyah gaihgz dauqcungz faenboiq. Caeuq itbuen cubi riuzdoeng ityiengh, aen hobi soqliengh neix, it bouhfaenh yaek youq mboujduenh bienqdoengh ndaw de dingzgwax roengzdaeuj, lingh bouhfaenh cix mboujduenh riuzdoeng. Gvendaengz cungj cwkrom neix it bouhfaenh dwg mbouj dwg dajduenq guhbaenz hobi swhbwnj, neix bingq mbouj sawj saehcingz fatseng bienqvaq.

Youq gizneix, bweddeuz cungj yienhsiengq laj neix mbouj gangj: Aenvih riuzdoeng ndaw de gak cungj soemhyiemj hingzveiz, boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu dued aeu le gizyawz swhbwnjgyah it bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz, mizseiz lij dued aeu it bouhfaenh swhbwnj goengqde, vihneix, youq hobi swhbwnj caeuq swnghcanj swhbwnj fuengmienh fatseng le gij cwkrom caeuq gyonjcomz bien coh fuengmienh ndeu. Lumjbaenz, A it bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz dwg dued aeu, caemhcai q dangguh hobi swhbwnj cwkrom haenx, ndaej dwg it bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz B, bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz neix mbouj cai q lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz B lo.







# DAIH 3 BIEN

## GIJ CAIQSWNGHCANJ CAEUQ RIUZDOENG SEVEI CUNGJSWHBWNJ

Daih 18 Cieng <sup>(34)</sup>

Vah Dazyinx

### I . Yenzgiu Gijmaz

Gij cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz swhbwnj, couh dwg aen lauzdung gocwngz caeuq gyaciz fatlai gocwngz swhbwnj. Gij gezgoj aen gocwngz neix dwg sanghbinj canjbinj, gij gezdingsing dungguh de dwg swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz.

Gij caiswngghanj gocwngz swhbwnj, gawq baudaengz aen cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz neix, hix baudaengz caencingq riuzdoeng gocwngz song aen gaihdon, hix couh dwg naeuz, baudaengz cienzbouh sinzvanz. Aen sinzvanz neix, dangguh aen gocwngz miz couhgiz bae guh, hix couh dwg aen gocwngz ginggvaq itdingh geizgan mboujduenh dauqcungz fanfoek ndeu, guhbaenz swhbwnj coucienj.

Mboujlwnh gij gaujcaz raeuz dwg gij sinzvanz aen hingzsik  $G \cdots G'$  haenx, roxnaeuz dwg gij sinzvanz aen hingzsik  $P \cdots P$ , cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz  $P$  bonjfaenh, itcig dan dwg aen sinzvanz neix aen vanzcez ndeu. Youq ndaw cungj hingzsik gonq, de biujyienh baenz gij cunghgai riuz-

---

(34) Daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

doeng gocwngz; youq ndaw cungj hingzsik laeng, riuzdoeng gocwngz biujyienh baenz gij cunghgai de. De mboujduenh vuenhmoq, swhbwnj dangguh swngchcanj swhbwnj mboujduenh fanfoek okyienh, youq song cungj ciengzhab neix, cungj aeu swhbwnj youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz cienjvaq guh diuzgen. Lingh fuengmienh, aen swngchcanj gocwngz mboujduenh vuenhmoq, dwg gij diuzgen swhbwnj youq riuzdoeng lingjyiz mboujduenh dauqcungz ginglig gak cungj cienjvaq, dwg gij diuzgen swhbwnj doxlwnz bae biujyienh baenz hobi swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj.

Hoeng, cingq lumj moix dan boux swhbwnjgyah dan dwg swhbwnjgyah gaihgz ndaw de boux ndeu ityiengh, moix dan aen swhbwnj ngamq dwg sevei cungjswhbwnj ndaw de aen bouhfaenh doglaeb, ndaej naeuz miz godij sengmingh ndeu. Sevei swhbwnj yinhdoengh, youz gij yinhdoengh sevei swhbwnj gak aen doglaeb bouhfaenh doxgyoeb gapbaenz, hix couh dwg gak aen dan aen swhbwnj coucienj doxgyoeb gapbaenz. Cingq lumj dan aen sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq, dwg baenzroix hingzyiengh bienqvaq ndaw sanghbinj seiqgyaiq — sanghbinj riuzdoeng — aen vanzcez ndeu ityiengh, dan aen swhbwnj hingzyiengh bienqvaq, aen coucienj de, dwg sevei swhbwnj sinzvanz ndaw de aen vanzcez ndeu.

Aen cungj gocwngz neix, gawq hamz miz swngchcanj siuhfei ( aen swngchcanj gocwngz cigsoh de ) caeuq aen hingzsik cienjvaq ( daj vuzciz fuengmienh gaujcaz, couh dwg doxvuenh ) dangguh cunghgai de, hix hamz miz goyinz siuhfei caeuq aen hingzsik cienjvaq roxnaeuz doxvuenh dangguh aen cunghgai de. It fuengmienh, de hamz miz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq yiengq lauzdungliz cienjvaq, baenzneix couh hamz miz lauzdungliz gyoebhaeuj swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj gocwngz bae. Youq gizneix, gunghyinz dwg gij sanghbinj de — bouxgai lauzdungliz, swhbwnjgyah dwg bouxcawx cungj sanghbinj neix. Lingh fuengmienh, gai sanghbinj okbae, hamz miz gunghyinz gaihgz cawx aeu sanghbinj, hix couh dwg naeuz, hamz miz gunghyinz gaihgz goyinz siuhfei. Youq gizneix, gunghyinz gaihgz dwg bouxcawx, swhbwnjgyah dwg boux gai sanghbinj hawj gunghyinz.

Sanghbinj swhbwnj riuzdoeng, lij hamz miz gyaciz lwyawz riuz-

doeng, yienghneix hix hamz miz swhbwnjgyah goyinz siuhfei, couh dwg gij cawx caeuq gai youq ndaw gyaciz lwyawz siuhfei miz cunghgai cozyung haenx.

Ndigah, gak dan aen swhbwnj gyonjgyoeb hwnjdaeu j baenz sevei swhbwnj haenx gij sinzvanz de, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij sinzvanz aeu sevei swhbwnj cungjdaej daeuj gaujcaz haenx, mboujdan baudaengz swhbwnj riuzdoeng, caiqlij hix baudaengz itbuen sanghbinj riuzdoeng. Yiengh laeng bonjlaiz dan ndaej youz song bouhfaenh gapbaenz: 1. swhbwnj bonjfaenh sinzvanz; 2. gij sanghbinj haeuj goyinz siuhfei bae de sinzvanz, hix couh dwg gij sinzvanz gunghyinz yungh cienzhong, swhbwnjgyah yungh gyaciz lwyawz (roxnaeuz ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu) cawx doengh gij sanghbinj haenx. Dang'yienz, swhbwnj sinzvanz hix baudaengz gyaciz lwyawz riuzdoeng, aenvih gyaciz lwyawz gapbaenz sanghbinj swhbwnj bouhfaenh ndeu, caemhcai q lij baudaengz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq yiengq lauzdungliz cienjvaq, ceihawj cienzhong. Hoeng, aen gyaciz lwyawz neix caeuq cienzhong yungh youq sanghbinj fuengmienh, cix mbouj gapbaenz aen vanzcez swhbwnj riuzdoeng, yienznaeuz ceiqnoix hauqyungh cienzhong dwg aen riuzdoeng neix noix mbouj ndaej.

Youq bonj saw neix cek daih'it, raeuz dawz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj gocwngz, gawq dangguh aen gocwngz godog, youh dangguh caiswngnhanj gocwngz daeuj faensik, raeuz faensik le gij swnghcanj aen gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij swnghcanj aen swhbwnj bonjfaenh. Swhbwnj youq riuzdoeng lingjyiz soj ginglig gij hingzsik bienqvuenh caeuq vuzciz bienqvuenh haenx, deng gyajdingh baenz cenzdiz, cix mbouj caenh'itbouh bae lwnhgangj. Raeuz gyajdingh, it fuengmienh, swhbwnjgyah ciuq gij gyaciz aen canjbinj gai canjbinj okbae; lingh fuengmienh, de youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz, ra ndaej doengh cungj vuzciz swnghcanj swhliu, sawj swnghcanj gocwngz ndaej dauqcungz hainduj roxnaeuz lienzdaemh guh, cix bietdingh aeu miz haenx. Aen riuzdoeng lingjyiz raeuz youq gizde aeu gaujcaz haenx, ndaw de cungj hingzveiz dandog ndeu, dwg gij lauzdungliz gai caeuq cawx dangguh gij gihbwnj diuzgen swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj haenx.

Youq cek neix daih'it bien, raeuz gaujcaz le gij hingzsik mbouj doengz swhbwnj youq ndaw sinzvanz de soj yungh haenx caeuq gak cungj

hingzsik aen sinzvanz neix bonjfaenh. Cawz le gij lauzdung seizgan daih'it cek gaujcaz haenx, seizneix youh gya le riuzdoeng seizgan.

Youq daihngaih bien, sinzvanz dwg dangguh cougez sinzvanz, hix couh dwg dangguh coucienj daeuj gaujcaz. Gizneix it fuengmienh ceijok le, swhbwnj mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh (guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj), baenzlawz youq mbouj doengz seizgan, yungh mbouj doengz fuengsik, guhbaenz gak cungj hingzsik sinzvanz; lingsh fuengmienh, youh yenzgiu le gak cungj cingzgvang gietdingh lauzdung geizgan caeuq riuzdoeng geizgan raez dinj mbouj doengz de. Raeuz lij ceijok le, sinzvanz geizgan caeuq gij mbouj doengz beijlaeh gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, doiq gij fanveiz swngghanj gocwngz bonjfaenh caeuq bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz de, miz yienghlawz yingjyangj. Saedsaeh fuengmienh, daih'it bien cujyau dwg gaujcaz gak cungj hingzsik, aen swhbwnj youq ndaw sinzvanz de, mboujduenh ciuq gonq laeng sawjyungh caeuq vut bae haenx, gij daihngaih bien yenzgiu haenx, dwg youq ndaw gak cungj hingzsik cungj yinndoengh caeuq doxriengz doxlaw neix, itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj baenzlawz doengzseiz (caenhguenj ciuq mbouj doengz beijlaeh) faenbaenz swngghanj swhbwnj, hobi swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj doengh gij hingzsik mbouj doengz neix, baenzneix couh mboujdan doengh gij hingzsik neix doxlawh, caiqlj cungjswhbwnj gyaciz mbouj doengz bouhfaenh, hix mboujduenh doengzseiz mizyouq ndaw gij cangdai mbouj doengz neix, caemhcai q caephengz ciznwngz. Daegbied dwg hobi swhbwnj byaujsi ok cungj singqcaet daegbied ndeu, neix youq ndaw cek daih'it mbouj caengz gangj gvaq. Youq gizneix byoengqok le saek di gvilwd, ciuq doengh gij gvilwd neix, itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh hung iq mbouj doengz de, bietdingh aeu ciuq coucienj diuzgen, mboujduenh bae yungh hobi swhbwnj hingzsik sien ceiok caeuq vuenhmoq, yawhbienh sawj aen swngghanj swhbwnj miz itdingh gveihmoz ndeu, ndaej mboujduenh caephengz ciznwngz.

Hoeng youq daih'it bien caeuq daihngaih bien, gij raeuz gaujcaz haenx, itcig ngamq dwg dan aen swhbwnj, ngamq dwg sevei swhbwnj ndaw de gij yinndoengh aen doglaeb bouhfaenh ndeu.

Hoeng, gak aen dan aen swhbwnj sinzvanz dwg dox camca, dwg dox guh cenzdiz, dox guh diuzgen, caiqlj cingq dwg youq ndaw cungj camca

neix, guhbaenz sevei cungjshwbwnj yinhdoengh. Youq ndaw genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng, gij cungjdaej hingzyiengh bienqvaq aen sanghbinj ndeu, biujyienh baenz baenzroix sanghbinj seiqgyaiq hingzyiengh bienqvaq ndaw de aen vanzcez ndeu, doengzyiengh, gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq dan aen shwbwnj, seizneix cix biujyienh baenz baenzroix sevei shwbwnj hingzyiengh bienqvaq ndaw de aen vanzcez ndeu. Yienznaeuz genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng baenzbaenz mbouj miz bizyau baudaengz shwbwnj riuzdoeng, — aenvih de ndaej youq gwnz giekdaej mbouj dwg shwbwnjcuji swngnhanj bae guh, — hoeng lumj baihgwnz soj gangj, aen sinzvanz sevei cungjshwbwnj, cix baudaengz cungj sanghbinj riuzdoeng mbouj gvihaeuj aen fanvez dan aen shwbwnj sinzvanz haenx, hix couh dwg baudaengz doengh gij sanghbinj riuzdoeng mbouj cauxbaenz shwbwnj haenx.

Seizneix, raeuz couh yaek gaujcaz gak dan aen shwbwnj dangguh sevei cungjshwbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx, gij riuzdoeng gocwngz de (gij cungjdaej aen gocwngz neix, couh dwg aen hingzsik caiswngnhanj gocwngz), hix couh dwg gaujcaz gij riuzdoeng gocwngz aen sevei cungjshwbwnj neix.

## II. Hobi Swhbwnj Miz Maz Yungh

[ Yienznaeuz gij neiyungz baihlaj lwnhgangj haenx gvihaeuj aen bouhfaenh baihlaeng bien neix, hoeng raeuz vanzlij siengj sikhaek yenzgiu baez ndeu, couh dwg naeuz, dawz hobi shwbwnj dangguh sevei cungjshwbwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu daeuj gaujcaz. ]

Youq mwh gaujcaz gij coucienj dan aen shwbwnj, hobi shwbwnj yienh'ok song aen fuengmienh.

Daih'it, de dwg gij hingzsik moix aen dan aen shwbwnj yamq hwnj gwnz daizheiq, dangguh shwbwnj hainduj aen gocwngz de. Ndigah, de biujyienh baenz daih'it aen rengz doidoengh fatdoengh daengx aen gocwngz.

Daihngaih, aenvih coucienj geizgan raez dinj mbouj doengz caeuj coucienj geizgan song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh — lauzdung geizgan

caeuq riuzdoeng geizgan — gij beijlaeh de mbouj doengz, aen bouhfaenh swbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceiok dem vuenhmoq haenx, caeuq gij swngncanj swbwnj de doidoengh, hix couh dwg gij gveihmoz aen swngncanj lienzdaemh guh haenx, song de gij beijlaeh hix couh mbouj doengz. Hoeng mboujguenj aen beijlaeh neix dwg yienghlawz, aen bouhfaenh swbwnj gyaciz cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz, ndaej mboujduenh caephengz swngncanj swbwnj ciznwngz haenx, cungj dwg souh aen bouhfaenh swbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh yungh hobi hingzsik caeuq swngncanj swbwnj doengzseiz mizyouq haenx hanhhaed. Gij gizneix soj gangj dan dwg cingqciengz coucienj, aen soq bingzyaenz couhsieng ndeu. Youq gizneix, bweddeuz mbouj gangj gij hobi swbwnj vih siucawz riuzdoeng dingzgwax cix boujgya haenx.

**Gvendaengz diemj daih'it.** Sanghbinj swngncanj aeu sanghbinj riuzdoeng guh cenzdiz, hoeng sanghbinj riuzdoeng youh aeu sanghbinj biujyienh baenz hobi, aeu hobi riuzdoeng guh cenzdiz; sanghbinj faen baenz sanghbinj caeuq hobi cungj song caengz neix, dwg aen gvilwd canjbinj biujyienh baenz sanghbinj. Doengzyiengh, aen sanghbinj swngncanj swbwnjcuji, — mboujlwnh dwg daj sevei bae gaujcaz roxnaeuz dwg daj lengq aen bae gaujcaz, — iugouz gij swbwnj dwg hobi hingzsik roxnaeuz hobi swbwnj dangguh moix aen giyez haibanh moq gij rengz doidoengh daih'it caeuq gij doenghlig lienzdaemh de. Daegbied dwg riuzdoengh swbwnj, iugouz hobi swbwnj dangguh doenghlig, ginggvaq duenh seizgan dinj ndeu mboujduenh bae fanfoek okyienh. Cienzbouh gij swbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx, hix couh dwg swbwnj sojmiz aen bouhfaenh youz sanghbinj gapbaenz de — lauzdungliz, lauzdung swbwnj caeuq swngncanj caizliu, cungj bietdingh aeu mboujduenh yungh hobi bae baez dem baez cawx aeu. Youq gizneix, aeu dan aen swbwnj daeuj gangj dwg yienghneix, aeu sevei swbwnj daeuj gangj hix dwg yienghneix, yiengh laeng mboujgvaq dwg yungh gij hingzsik haujai dan aen swbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz. Hoeng cingq lumj cek daih'it gaenq ceijok nei, daj neix baenzbaenz mbouj ndaej ok gietlwnh naeuz, aen fanveiz swbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, swngncanj gveihmoz — couhsuenq youq gwnz giekdae swbwnjcuji — aeu aen cezdui gyaiqhanh de



daeuj gangj, dwg youz gij hobi swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx hung iq daeuj gietdingh.

Gak cungj swnghcanj yausu gyoeb haeuj ndaw swhbwnj bae de gya-hung, youq ndaw itdingh gyaiqhanh, mbouj dwg youz gij soqliengh aen hobi swhbwnj sien ceiok daeuj gietdingh. Danghnaeuz gij baucouz lauz-dungliz doxdoengz, ndaej daj vaiyenz fuengmienh roxnaeuz neihaenz fuengmienh gyagiengz bozsoz lauzdungliz. Danghnaeuz hobi swhbwnj gaenriengz cungj bozsoz neix ndaej gyagiengz cix demgya (couh dwg danghnaeuz cienzhong daezsang), yienghneix, de hix mbouj dwg caeueq cungj bozsoz neix baenz beijlaeh bae demgya, ndigah, gaenbonj mbouj dwg doxwngq bae demgya.

Gij swyenz vuzciz swnghcanj fuengmienh leihyungh haenx, lumj-baenz reihnaz, aen haij, gvangsanh, ndoengfaex daengjdaengj, mbouj dwg gij gyaciz yausu aen swhbwnj. Caenh'aeu daezsang gij gaenjcieng cingzdoh doengzyiengh soqliengh lauzdungliz, mbouj demgya gij hobi swhbwnj sien ceiok, couh ndaej daj vaiyenz fuengmienh roxnaeuz neihaenz fuengmienh, gyagiengz leihyungh cungj swyenz vuzciz neix. Yienghneix, gij yienhsaed yausu aen swnghcanj swhbwnj demgya lo, cix mbouj yungh boujgya hobi swhbwnj. Danghnaeuz aenvih boujgya gij caizliu bangbouj, cix bietdingh aeu boujgya hobi swhbwnj, baenzde, gij hobi swhbwnj dwg swhbwnj gyaciz doenggvaq de sien ceiok haenx, hix mbouj dwg caeueq swnghcanj swhbwnj yaunwngz gyahung baenz beijlaeh bae demgya, ndigah, gaenbonj mbouj dwg doxwngq bae demgya.

Doengz di lauzdung swhliu ndeu, hix couh dwg doengz aen guding swhbwnj ndeu, ndaej yungh aen banhfap gyalai moix ngoenz sawjyungh seizgan, hix ndaej yungh aen banhfap demgya sawjyungh giengzdoh, engq mizyauq bae leihyungh, cix mbouj yungh vih guding swhbwnj boujgya hobi ceiok. Mwhneix, dandan dwg gij coucienj aen guding swhbwnj gyavaiq lo, hoeng gak cungj yausu gij caiswnghcanj de, hix engq vaiq-dangq daezhawj ok daeuj.

Bweddeuz swyenz vuzciz mbouj gangj, doengh cungj swyenzliz mbouj yungh saek faen ngaenz haenx, hix ndaej dangguh yausu, aeu gij yaunwngz hung rox iq de gyoeb haeuj swnghcanj gocwngz bae. Gyoengq-de fazveih yaunwngz cingzdoh, youz doengh cungj fuengfap caeueq gohyoz

cinbu mbouj yungh swhbwnjgyah saek faen ngaenz haenx daeuj gietdingh.

Gvendaengz lauzdungliz youq ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz gij sevei giethab caeuq gij suglien h cingzdoh gak dan boux gunghyinz cwkrom hwnjdaeuj haenx, cingzgvang caemh dwg yienghneix. Gaijlij doisuenq ok, boux ciemqmiz diegdeih coengzlaiz mbouj ndaej daengz gij baucouz cukgaeuq, aenvih gij cei hawj de haenx, bingq mbouj dwg daj ciuhgeq gvaqdaeuj, sojmiz swhbwnj roxnaeuz lauzdung vih sawj diegdeih miz yiengh swngchcanj naengzlig seizneix cix dwk roengzbae de. ( Dang'yienz mbouj daez gij swngchcanj naengzlig daj ndaw diegdeih duet bae de. ) Gaengawq cungj suenqfap neix, doiq dan boux gunghyinz, couh bietdingh aeu ciuq gij lauzdung daengx aen vunzloih, vih dawz boux vunz manz ndeu gungganq baenz boux yienhdaih gihgi gunghyinz ndeu soj yungh bae haenx, daeuj ceihawj baucouz lo. Cingqngamj doxfanj, raeuz cix wnggai yienghneix gangj: Danghnaeuz dawz sojmiz gij lauzdung dwkhaeuj diegdeih bae, mbouj miz baucouz, hoeng gaenq deng boux ciemqmiz diegdeih caeuq swhbwnjgyah cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx, geiqsuenq baez ndeu, yienghneix, gij swhbwnj cienzbouh dwk haeuj diegdeih bae haenx, gaenq baez dem baez yungh gij leihsik sangsang de boiz liux lo, gij gienz ciemqmiz diegdeih, hix senq couh baez dem baez deng sevei rouhcawx dauqma lo.

Lauzdung swngchcanjliz daezsang, danghnaeuz mbouj hamz gij boujgya ceiok swhbwnj gyaciz, dang'yienz sien dan dwg demgya gij soqliengh canjbinj, cix mbouj dwg demgya gij gyaciz aen canjbinj, cawzok de ndaej yungh doengzyiengh soqliengh lauzdung, caiswngchcanj ok engq lai gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daeuj, baenzneix dawz engq lai gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq baujlouz roengzdaeuj. Hoeng, lauzdung swngchcanjliz ndaej daezsang doengzseiz cauxbaenz swhbwnj caizliu moq, dajneix guhbaenz aen giekdae j swhbwnj cwkrom gyahung haenx.

Sevei lauzdung cujciz bonjfaenh, vihneix cix sevei lauzdung swngchcanjliz ndaej daezsang, iugouz swngchcanj daih gveihmoz bae guh, baenzneix couh iugouz dan boux swhbwnjgyah sien ceiok daihliengh hobi swhbwnj. Gvendaengz diemj neix, lumj cek daih'it gaenq ceijok nei<sup>85</sup>, neix miz mbangj dwg doenggvaq swhbwnj youq ndaw fwngz siujoq vunz gyonj-

comz daeuj saedyienh, hoeng gij soqliengh aen swhbwnj gyaciz caep-hengz ciznwngz haenx, baenzneix couh miz gij soqliengh aen hobi swhbwnj sien ceiok biujyienh doengh gij gyaciz neix, cix mbouj yungh cezdui bae gyahung. Gij soqliengh dan aen swhbwnj, ndaej doenggvaq doengh gij swhbwnj neix, gyonjcomz youq ndaw fwngz siujsoq vunz daeuj gyahung, hoeng gij sevei cungjsoq gyoengqde bingq mbouj gyahung. Neix dan dwg gaijbiengq faenboiq geijlai hawj gak dan aen swhbwnj satlo.

Doeklaeng, bien baihgwnz gaenq ceijok, doenggvaq sukdinj coucienj geizgan, ndaej yungh gij hobi swhbwnj haemq noix, bae doidoengh doengz aen swnghecanj swhbwnj ndeu, roxnaeuz ndaej yungh doengz aen hobi swhbwnj ndeu, bae doidoengh gij swnghecanj swhbwnj haemq lai.

Hoeng, sojmiz doengh gij neix, gig yienhda caeuq caencingq hobi swhbwnj vwndiz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Neix dan dwg biujmingz, gij swhbwnj sien ceiok — aen soq gyaciz gaenqdingh ndeu, de youq gwnz swyouz hingzsik de, youq gwnz gyaciz hingzsik de, dwg youz itdingh hobi soqliengh gapbaenz — youq cienjvaq baenz swnghecanj swhbwnj le, hamz miz gij rengzndumj swnghecanj, gij gyaiqhanh doengh gij rengzndumj neix, mbouj dwg youz gij gyaciz gyaiqhanh aen swhbwnj sien ceiok neix daeuj gvidingh, doengh gij rengzndumj neix ndaej youq ndaw itdingh hozdung fanveiz, youq vaiyenz fuengmienh roxnaeuz neihanz fuengmienh ciuq mbouj doengz cingzdoh fazveih cozyung. Danghnaeuz swnghecanj yausu — swnghecanj swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz — gyagwz gaenqdingh, yienghneix, gij hobi swhbwnj soqliengh cawx itdingh soqliengh swnghecanj yausu, couh dwg doengh gij swnghecanj yausu yungh sanghbinj hingzsik mizyouq, cix bietdingh aeu yungh de, hix dwg doekdingh lo. Roxnaeuz gangj, gij gyaciz soqliengh aen swhbwnj yaek sien ceiok haenx dwg doekdingh lo. Hoeng, aen swhbwnj neix dangguh gyaciz cauxbaenz yausu caeuq canjbinj cauxbaenz yausu, gij cozyung de mizseiz hung di mizseiz iq di, ndaej bienqvaq.

**Gvendaengz diemj daihngaih.** Sevei lauzdung caeuq swnghecanj swhliu ndaw de, moix bi cungj bietdingh aeu miz bouhfaenh ndeu yungh daeuj swnghecanj roxnaeuz cawx hobi, aeu daeuj boujdauq gij cubi deng hed bae haenx. Mbouj gangj cungj rox, neix doiq gij gveihmoz sevei swnghecanj doxwngq dwg cungj gemjnoix ndeu. Hoeng, gangj daengz gij hobi gyaciz miz mbangj cungdang riuzdoeng soujduenh, miz mbangj

cungdang hobi yocangz, yienghneix, gawqyienz de gaenq mizyouq, gaenq aeu ndaej, de couh caeuq lauzdungliz, gij swnghcanj swhliu gaenq swnghcanj okdaeuq, gij goekmboq cienzcaiz sengcingz miz haenx doengz-seiz mizyouq. Mbouj ndaej dawz cungj hobi gyaciz neix yawjbaenz dwg hanhhaed doengh gij doxgaiq neix. Doenggvaq de cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj yausu, doenggvaq de caeuq guek rog guh doxvuenh, swnghcanj gveihmoz couh ndaej gyahung. Hoeng, gijneix aeu hobi vanzlij dangguh seiqgyaiq hobi fazveih cozyung daeuq guh cenzdiz.

Aenvih coucienj geizgan raez dinj mbouj doengz, gij hobi swhbwnj soqliengh doidoengh swnghcanj swhbwnj bietdingh aeu miz haenx, hix couh miz hung miz iq. Raeuz lij rox, coucienj geizgan vehfaen guh lauzdung seizgan caeuq riuzdoeng seizgan, couh iugouz demgya cungj swhbwnj youq hobi hingzsik fuengmienh ndumjyouq roxnaeuz camhseiz yietnaih haenx.

Coucienj geizgan, aeu de youz lauzdung geizgan raez dinj gietdingh daeuq gangj, danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, youz swnghcanj gocwngz vuzciz singqcaet gietdingh, ndigah, mbouj dwg youz aen swnghcanj gocwngz neix gij sevei singqcaet daegbied de gietdingh. Hoeng, youq gwnz giekdae j swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, gij saehnieb yungh seizgan haemq raez, fanveiz haemq gvangq de, iugouz vih seizgan haemq raez sien ceioq gij hobi swhbwnj soqliengh haemq lai. Sojlaiz, gij swnghcanj ndaw loih lingiyiz neix, youz dan boux swhbwnjgyah miz geijlai hobi swhbwnj daeuq gietdingh. Aen hanhhaed neix, deng saenqyungh cidu dem gij lienzhab ginghyingz (lumjbaenz gujfwngunghsw) caeuq gijneix doxlien z haenx dwkbyoengq lo. Vihneix, hobi hawciengz luenh yaek sawj loih giyez neix deng dingzhong, hoeng loih giyez neix fanj gvaqma hix yinxhwnj hobi hawciengz luenh.

Miz mbanj saehnieb youq ndaw seizgan haemq raez de aeu lauzdungliz caeuq swnghcanj swhliu bae, hoeng youq ndaw duenh seizgan neix, cix mbouj daezhawj saek yiengh canjbinj mizyung; lings mbanj swnghcanj bumwnz, mboujdan youq ndaw bi ndeu mboujduenh roxnaeuz lai baez aeu lauzdungliz caeuq swnghcanj swhliu bae, caiqlij hix daezhawj swnghhoz swhliu caeuq swnghcanj swhliu. Youq gwnz giekdae j sevei swnghcanj, bietdingh aeu doekdingh yiengh gonq ciuq gijmaz gveihmoz bae guh, cij mbouj sonjhaih daengz yiengh laeng. Youq ndaw sevei

swnghcanj, caeuq youq ndaw swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj ityiengh, youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz lauzdung geizgan haemq dinj de, gunghyinz yaek ciuqgaeuq dan youq ndaw seizgan haemq dinj aeu canjbinj bae, hoeng mbouj daezhawj canjbinj; youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz lauzdung seizgan raez de, cix youq daezhawj canjbinj gaxgonq, youq ndaw seizgan haemq raez de mboujduenh aeu canjbinj bae. Ndigah, cungj cingzgvang neix, dwg youz gij vucziz diuzgen gak aen lauzdung gocwngz cauhaenz, cix mbouj dwg youz gij sevei hingzsik aen gocwngz neix cauhaenz. Youq ndaw sevei swnghcanj, hobi swhbwnj mbouj caiq mizyouq lo. Sevei dawz lauzdungliz caeuq swnghcanj swhliu faenboiq hawj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz. Boux guh swnghcanj lauhei q ndaej daengz mbaw ceij baengzcingq, baengh mbaw neix daj ndaw sevei siuhfeibinj rombwh, aeu bae aen soqliengh caeuq gij lauzdung seizgan gyoengqde doxdaengh ndeu. Doengh gij baengzcingq neix mbouj dwg hobi. Doengh mbaw de mbouj riuzdoeng law.

Raeuz rox, danghnaeuz aeu yungh geijlai hobi swhbwnj dwg youz lauzdung seizgan lienzaemh cix yinxhwnj, yienghneix, neix dwg youz song cungj cingzgvang cauhaenz: **Daih'it**, hobi itbuen daeuj gangj dwg gij hingzsik moix aen dan aen swhbwnj (bweddeuz sindai mbouj gangj) vihliux cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj cix bietdingh aeu yungh de; neix dwg youz gij singqcaet swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj, youz gij singqcaet itbuen sanghbinj swnghcanj yinxhwnj. — **Daihngaih**, gij hobi soqliengh sien ceiok bietdingh aeu miz de ndaej seng okdaeuj, dwg aenvih youq ndaw seizgan haemq raez de, mboujduenh daj sevei aeu ok lauzdungliz caeuq swnghcanj swhliu, hoeng youq ndaw duenh seizgan neix, cix mbouj yiengq sevei daezhawj saek yiengh canjbinj ndaej caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx. Cungj cingzgvang daih'it, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj yaek sien ceiok de, bietdingh aeu yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceiok, cix mbouj aenvih gij hingzsik aen hobi neix bonjfaenh — mboujlwnh dwg ginhsuz hobi, saenyungh hobi, gyaciz fuzhau roxnaeuz gizyawz daengjdaengj — cix siucawz bae. Cungj cingzgvang daihngaih, hix baenzbaenz mbouj aenvih doenggvaq cungj hobi meizdij lawz, roxnaeuz doenggvaq cungj swnghcanj hingzsik lawz, aeu ok lauzdung, swnghhoz swhliu caeuq swnghcanj swhliu bae, cix mbouj dawz gij huqdaengjgyaq dauq dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, cix deng yingyangj.



Daih 19 Cieng <sup>(35)</sup>

## Vunzgonq Baenzlawz Lwnhgangj Aen Vwndiz Neix

## I . Cungnungz Yozbai

Aen «Ginghci Biuj»<sup>86</sup> Gveiznai yungh geij diuz sienq co biujmingz, gij bi canjbinj miz itdingh gyaciz, gozminz swnghcanj haenx, baenzlawz doenggvaq riuzdoeng bae faenboiq, cij ndaej youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, sawj gij genjdanh caiswnghcanj de, hix couh dwg gij caiswnghcanj yienzlaiz gveihmoz de guh roengzbae. Gij soun-daej aen nienzdoh gonq, ciuq dauhleix wngdang gapbaenz giz hwnjdin swnghcanj geizgan. Fouzsoq dan aen riuzdoeng hingzveiz, daj baez haidaeuz couh deng gyaebgyonj baenz gij daihliengh yinhdoengh miz sevi daegbied geiqhauh gyoengqde, — youq sevi gak gaihgz geij aen riuzdoeng hungloet, ciznwngz doekdingh, dwg ginghci fuengmienh haenx. Youq gizneix, gij raeuz roxnyinh mizyinx de dwg: Cungjcanjbinj ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, — de caeuq cungjcanjbinj sojmiz gizyawz bouhfaenh ityiengh, dangguh gij doxgaiq sawjyungh, dwg gij gezgoj moq bi gvaq bae ndeu guhhong ndaej daeuj, — doengzseiz dan dwg yungh doengz aen saedhuq hingzsik ndeu, sawj gij rapdawz aen swhbwnj gyaciz yienzlaiz miz de dauq okyienh. De mbouj riuzdoeng, cix dwg ce youq ndaw fwngz boux swnghcanj — aen gaihgz gyoengq lauxbanj co dieg banh nungz-cangz, yawhbienh youq gizhaenx dauqcungz haidaeuz gij swhbwnj ciznwngz de. Gveiznai lij dawz saek di yausu mbouj miz gvanhaeh gvihaeuj ndaw bi canjbinj aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix bae, hoeng de gaemdawz le cujyau vwndiz, neix aeu dawz goenglauz gvi hawj gij

(35) Gizneix daih VIII gauj haidaeuz.

yawjƒap miz hanh de, hix couh dwg nyinhnaeuz nungzyez dwg aen lingjyiz dandog, sawjyungh vunzloih lauzdung daeuj swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, couh dwg naeuz, daj swhbwnjcuji gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, dwg aen lingjyiz dandog, caencingq swnghcanj ndeu. Ginghamci aen caiswnghcanj gocwngz de, mboujguenj aen sevei singqcaet daeghied de baenzlawz, youq ndaw aen bumwnz (nungzyez) neix, cungj dwg caeuq aen swyenz caiswnghcanj gocwngz ndeu doxgyaux youq giz ndeu. Gij diuzgen yienhcagcag yiengh laeng, ndaej gangjmingz gij diuzgen yiengh gonq, caemhcai q ndaej baizcawz gij swhsiengj luenh, dandan dwg youz riuздоeng loqsiengj yinxhwnj haenx.

Gij geiqhauh cungj lijhun diji ndeu caeuq gij geiqhauh gizyawz sanghbinj, doengh giz mbouj doxdoengz de, hix youq de mboujdan yaeuh bouxcawx, caiqlij hix ciengzseiz yaeuh bouxgai. Gveiznai bonjfaenh caeuq gij hagseng ceiq caengaenh de, cungj saenq gij funghgen ciubaiz gyoengqde. Cig daengz seizneix, gyoengq vunz doegsaw dan rox souj gvi-gawj gaeuq raeuz hix lij dwg baenzneix. Hoeng youq saedsaeh fuengmienh, Cungnungzcuji diji dwg doiq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj daih'it aen hidungj lijgaij ndeu. Gij daibyauj canjyez swhbwnj — aen gaih-giz gyoengq lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz — cijdauj cienzbouh ginghamci yinhdoengh. Nungzyez ciuq swhbwnjcuji fuengsik ginghamci, couh dwg naeuz, dangguh aen swhbwnjcuji giyez ginghamci gveihmoz hung, boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz; boux cigsoh dajndaem reihnaz dwg gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq. Swnghcanj mboujdan caux ok gij doxgaiq sawjyungh daeuj, caiqlij hix caux ok gij gyaciz gyoengqde; swnghcanj dwg vihliux aeu ndaej gyaciz lwyawz, dieg seng'ok gyaciz lwyawz dwg swnghcanj lingjyiz, mbouj dwg riuздоeng lingjyiz. Youq ndaw sam aen gaih-giz rapdawz sevei caiswnghcanj gocwngz, aeu riuздоeng guh cunghgai haenx, boux cigsoh bozsoz "swnghcanj" lauzdung, boux swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz swhbwnjcuji, caeuq doengh boux dan ciemqmiz gyaciz lwyawz faenbied okdaej lo.

Lij youq Cungnungzcuji diji gig hwnghoengh seizgeiz, gij swhbwnjcuji singqcaet cungj diji neix, couh gaenq it fuengmienh yinxhwnj le Lanzgai<sup>87</sup> caeuq Majbuli fanjdui, lingh fuengmienh yinxhwnj le gyoengq vunz buekhoh swyouz siujdujdi sojyoujci haenx fanjdui.



Youq faensik caiswngnhanj gocwngz fuengmienh, Ya Swhmiz vihmaz doiqlaeng<sup>(36)</sup> ndaej engqgya yienhda, dwg aenvih de youq gizyawz fuengmienh mboujdan doiq gij faensik dengcinj Gveiznai guh le caenh'itboub gyagoeng, lumjbaenz dawz “yienzlaiz sien ceiok” caeuq “bi sien ceiok” Gveiznai bienq baenz bujben bae, naeuz baenz dwg “guding” swbwnj caeuq “riuzdoengh” swbwnj<sup>(37)</sup>, caiqlij youq moux di deihfueg, cienzboub dauqcungz famh le gij loengloek aen Cungnungz Yozbai. Lumjbaenz, vihliux cwnghingz gij lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz beij sojmiz gizyawz cungjloih swbwnjgyah swngnhanj gij gyaciz engq daih, de naeuz:

“Mbouj miz saek yiengh daengliengh swbwnj, beij gij daengliengh swbwnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz, ndaej doidoengh gij swngnhanj lauzdung soqliengh engq hung. Mboujdan gij vunz de goqyungh dwg swngnhanj gunghyinz, caiqlij gij doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong de hix dwg swngnhanj gunghyinz. [Neix doiq boux gwngog dwg coenz vahhaenh geijlai ndei dingq ha!] Youq ndaw nungzyez, swyenz caemh caeuq bouxvunz itheij **lauzdung**; yienz naeuz **gij lauzdung swyenz mbouj yungh saek yiengh feiqyungh**, hoeng gij canjbinj de, **caeuq gij canjbinj gyoengq gunghyinz feiqyungh cei q daih de ityiengh**, vanzlij miz gij gyaciz de. Ndaw nungzyez, gij hong cei q youqgaenj de, yawj daeuj gangjnaeuz dwg vihliux hawj reihnaz lai biz, — yienz naeuz de hix yienghneix guh, — mboujyawx naeuz dwg yaek sawjyungh gij reihnaz biz haenx, daeuj swngnhanj doenghgo doiq vunzloih cei q miz yungh de. Gij gyangdoengh dauqcawq hwnj go'nya haenx, ciengzseiz ndaej daezhawj gij

(36) 《Lwnh Swbwnj》daih 2 banj daih 1 gienj daih 612 yieb cawqgej 32. **88**

(37) Gvendaengz diemj neix, hix miz geij boux Cungnungzcujiycej, sien dwg Duwjgoh, gaenq vih de hai loh gvaq. Duwjgoh gaenq beij Gveiznai caeuq gizyawz Cungnungzcujiycej engq ciengzseiz sawjyungh “swbwnj” aen swz neix, daeuj dingjlawh “sien ceiok”; caemhcai q engqgya dawz gij sien ceiok roxnaeuz swbwnj boux lauxbanj hangznieb cau hguh, caeuq gij sien ceiok roxnaeuz swbwnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz, yawj baenz doxdoengz. Lumjbaenz: “Caeuq doengh gij vunz haenx <gij lauxbanj cau hguh hangznieb> ityiengh, gyoengqde <gij lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz, couh dwg gij lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz swbwnjcuji> cawz le gij swbwnj lae dauqma, lij bietdingh aeu ndaej daengz ……” (《Duwjgoh Cenzciz》, Dwz wj bien, 1844 nienz Bahliz banj daih 1 gienj daih 40 yieb)

doenghgo, caeuq gij suen makit roxnaeuz gij reihnaz saeqsim dajndaem haenx doengz-  
yiengh lai. Ndaem caeuq raeq ciengzseiz engq lai dwg diuzcez cix mbouj dwg coi-  
caenh diegdeih engq biz; caemhcaiq youq guhbaenz sojmiz doengh gij lauzdung neix  
le, cungj ce haujlai hong hawj swyenz bae guh. Ndigah, gij gunghyinz caeuq doihduz  
dawz daeuj guhhong< ! > ndaw nungzyez sawjyung h haenx, lumj gij gunghyinz ndaw  
cauhguh hangznieb yienghhaenx, mboujdan caiswng hcanj ok aen gyaciz daengjndaej  
bonjfaenh goyongqde siuhfei bae (roxnaeuz gangj sawjyung h gij sw hbnj goyongqde)  
caeuq aen gyaciz leihyinh sw hbnjgyah; caiqlij lij caiswng hcanj ok aen gyaciz engq  
hung ndaej lai ndeu. Cawz ok gij sw hbnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz  
caeuq cienzbouh leihyinh de, goyongqde bingzciengz lij caiswng hcanj ok gij deihco  
boux ciemqmiz diegdeih. Deihco ndaej yawjbaenz dwg gij doxgaiq gak cungj swyenz-  
liz, boux ciemqmiz diegdeih co hawj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz sawj-  
yung h cix miz okdaeuj. Geijlai deihco, aeu youz gak cungj swyenzliz hung iq gyaj-  
siengj haenx daeuj dingh, vuenh coenz vah ndeu daeuj gangj, aeu youz reihnaz bonj-  
faenh couh biz roxnaeuz vunz hawj de biz gij gyajsiengj neix daeuj dingh. Deihco dwg  
gij doxgaiq swyenz miz okdaeuj — gaeucawz roxnaeuz boujdauq sojmiz doengh-  
yieng h ndaej yawjbaenz rengz vunz cauh okdaeuj le ce miz. De gig noix siuj gvaq  
cungjcanjbinj seiq faenh cih it, cix ciengzseiz lai gvaq cungjcanjbinj sam faenh cih it.  
Gij daengjlieng h swng hcanj lauzdung ndaw cauhguh hangznieb sawjyung h haenx,  
baenzbaenz mbouj ndaej yinxhwnj gij caiswng hcanj yienghneix hung. Youq ndaw  
cauhguh hangznieb, swyenz mbouj guh saek yieng h, yienghyieng h cungj dwg bvoux-  
vunz guh; caemhcaiq, caiswng hcanj bietdingh aeu itcig caeuq gij liglieng h gak coz-  
yung yinhsu guh caiswng hcanj haenx baenz beijlaeh. Ndigah, gij sw hbnj dwkhaeuj  
nungzyez de, caeuq ndaw cauhguh hangznieb sawjyung h aen daengjlieng h sw hbnj  
lawz doxbeij, mboujdan ndaej doidoeng h gij swng hcanj lauzdung soqlieng h haemq  
daih, caiqlij ciuq gij soqlieng h swng hcanj lauzdung de sawjyung h haenx, dawz aen  
gyaciz engq hung ndaej lai ndeu, gya haeuj ndaw diegdeih caeuq lauzdung bi canjbinj  
aen guekgya ndeu bae, gya haeuj ndaw gihminz yienhsaed cienzcaiz caeuq souhaeuj  
aen guek neix bae.” (Daih 2 bien daih 5 cieng daih 242, 243 yieb)

Ya Swhmiz youq ndaw bien daihng eih cieng daih'it naeuz:

“Gij cienzbouh gyaciz faenceh, daj yienzbonj yiyi daeuj gangj, caemh dwg gu-  
ding sw hbnj.”

Ndigah youq gizneix, sw hbnj = sw hbnj gyaciz; de yung h aen

hingzsik “guding” mizyouq.

“Yienznaeuz faenceh youq reihnaz caeuq canghaeux song lengq neix baedauq, hoeng de coengzlaiz mbouj vuenh boux ciemqmiz de, sojlaiz saedsaeh cix mbouj haeuq ndaw riuzdoeng bae. Boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz aeu ndaej leihiyh, mbouj dwg baengh gai faenceh, cix dwg baengh faenceh fatlai.” (Daih 186 yieb)

Youq gizneix, gij deng hanhhaed de dwg, Swhmiz mbouj lumj Gveiznai gaenq yawj daengz yienghhaenx, yawj daengz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq, aeu gij hingzsik vuenhmoq de caiq baez okyienh, vihneix mbouj yawj daengz caiswngchcanj gocwngz aen yinhsu youqgaenj ndeu, de dan dwg vih gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj de miz maz mbouj doengz, cix lai daezok le aen laehcingq ndeu, caiqlij dwg aen laehcingq loengloek ndeu. — Swhmiz dawz “yienzlaiz sien ceiok” caeuq “bi sien ceiok”, vuenh baenz “guding swhbwnj” caeuq “riuzdoengh swhbwnj”, giz cinbu de dwg “swhbwnj” aen mingzswz neix, de sawj swhbwnj aen gainen neix bienqbaenz bujben bae, baetduet le Cungnungz Yozbai daegbied louzsim dawz de sawjyung h youq “nungzyez” lingjyiz cungj cingzgvang neix; giz doiqlaeng de dwg, dawz “guding” caeuq “riuzdoengh” lijgaij baenz gij mbouj doengz cei q youqgaenj de, caemhcai q genhciz mbouj bienq.

## II. Yadangh Swhmiz

### 1. Gij itbuen gvanhdenj Swhmiz

Ya Swhmiz youq daih’it bien daihroek cieng daih 42 yieb ndaw de naeuz;

“Youq moix aen sevei ndaw de, moix cungj sanghbinj gyagwz doeksat cekfaen baenz sam aen bouhfaenh [cienzhong, leihiyh, dei hco] ndaw de aen ndeu, roxnaeuz sam bouhfaenh neix itheij suenq; caemhcai q youq ndaw moix aen cinbu sevei,

sam bouhfaenh neix cungj lai noix mbouj doengz bae dangguh gapbaenz bouhfaenh、gyahauej daih dingzlai sanghbinj gyagwz ndaw de bae”<sup>(38)</sup> ; roxnaeuz, lumj de ciep roengzbae youq daih 43 yieb ndaw de naeuz: “Cienzhong、leihyinh caeuq deihco, dwg **sam aen goekmboq codaeuz** sojmiz souhauej, hix dwg sam aen goekmboq codaeuz sojmiz doxvuenh gyaciz.”

Ya Swhmiz gij yozsoz gvendaengz “sanghbinj gyagwz” roxnaeuz “aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh sojmiz doxvuenh gyaciz” neix, raeuz baezlaeng lij aeu caenh’itbouh bae yenzgiu. — De lij naeuz:

“Gawqyienz doiq moix aen daegbied sanghbinj faenbied daeuj gangj dwg baenz-neix, yienghneix, aeu sojmiz sanghbinj daengxcungq daeuj gangj hix bietdingh dwg yienghneix, sojmiz doengh gij sanghbinj neix dwg moix aen guekgya diegdeih caeuq lauzdung **cienzbouh bi canjbinj**. Aen bi canjbinj neix **cienzbouh gyagwz roxnaeuz doxvuenh gyaciz**, bietdingh aeu **cekfaen baenz** sam aen bouhfaenh doengzyiengh, **faenboiq hawj** ndaw guek mbouj doengz gihminz, roxnaeuz dangguh gij **cienzhong** gyoengqde lauzdung, roxnaeuz dangguh gij **leihyinh** aen swhbwnj gyoengqde, roxnaeuz dangguh gij **deihco** gaiq diegdeih gyoengqde ciemqmiz haenx.” (Daih 2 bien daih 2 cieng daih 190 yieb)

Ya Swhmiz couh dwg yienghneix, dawz sojmiz sanghbinj gyagwz go-bez gaujcaz caeuq “gij diegdeih caeuq lauzdung bi canjbinj moix aen guekgya …… cienzbouh gyagwz roxnaeuz doxvuenh gyaciz”, cekfaen baenz gij gunghyinz deng goqyung、swhbwnjgyah caeuq boux ciemqmiz diegdeih sam aen goekmboq souhauej neix, couh dwg cekfaen baenz

---

(38) Vihliux sawj bouxdoeg doiq coenzvah “daih dingzlai sanghbinj gyagwz” neix haemq roxyiuj di, ndaej yungh geij coenz vah laj neix daeuj gangjmingz Ya Swhmiz bonjfaenh baenzlawz cekgangj: Lumjbaenz, youq ndaw gyagwz byahaij, mbouj gya deihco haeujbae, cix dan gya cienzhong caeuq leihyinh haeujbae; youq ndaw gyagwz Suhgwzlanz majnauj, dan gya cienzhong haeujbae. De naeuz: “Youq Suhgwzlanz mbangj dieg, gij rin iq henzhaij miz gak cungj saek, itbuen heuhguh Suhgwzlanz majnauj, bouxhoj couh baengh gip gij rin iq neix vuenh cien ciengx mingh. Gij gyagwz rin iq boux lauxbanj hangz deurin cei hawj gyoengqde haenx, dan youz gij cienzhong gyoengqde gapbaenz, aenvih deihco caeuq leihyinh cungj mbouj cauxbaenz cungj gyagwz neix saek aen bouhfaenh.”

cienzhong、leihyinh caeuq deiho, youq neix gvaqlaeng, de lij mbouj ndaej mbouj gvinx bae gvax dauq dawz daihsei q aen yausu, couh dwg aen yausu swbwnj caegcaeg oet haeujaeu j. Neix dwg doenggvaq veh-faen gij mbouj doengz cungjsouhaeu j caeuq cinghsouhaeu j daeu j saed-yienh.

“Gij **cungj** souhaeu j daengxcungq gihminz aen guek hung ndeu, baudaengz gyoengqde diegdeih caeuq lauzdung **cienzboh bi canjbinj**; **cingh** souhaeu j dwg aen bouhfaenh baenzneix — sien **gaeucawz gij feiqyung h veizciz guding swbwnj**, cai q **gaeucawz gij feiqyung h veizciz riuzdoeng h swbwnj le**, **gij** lwyawz roengz-daeu j ndaej hawj gyoengqde ceiyung h haenx, roxnaeu z gangj, dwg aen bouhfaenh gyoengqde ndaej lied haeu j rombwh siuhfei bae, hix couh dwg aen bouhfaenh yung h daeu j cawx gij doxgaiq ngoenznaengz gwn daenj noix mbouj ndaej、gij doxgaiq sangj ndang cwxcaih caeuq gij doxgaiq yiengjlag guh'angq cix mbouj ciemq swbwnj haenx. Gij saedsaeh cienzcaiz gyoengqde, doengzyiengh mbouj dwg caeuq gij cungjsouhaeu j gyoengqde baenz beijlaeh, cix dwg caeuq gij cinghsouhaeu j gyoengqde baenz beij-laeh.” (Doengz baihgwnz, daih 190 yieb)

Doiq gijneix, gij gangjbingz raeuz youq laj neix:

1. Ya Swhmiz youq gizneix gig yienhda dandan dwg gaujcaz genj-danh caiswng hcanj, cix mbouj dwg gaujcaz gij caiswng hcanj gveihmoz gyahung roxnaeu z cwkmrom; gij de soj gangj, dan dwg gij swbwnj ceiok vihliux veizciz caephengz ciznwngz. “Cingh” souhaeu j daengjndaej bi canjbinj — mboujguenj dwg gij bi canjbinj sevei roxnaeu z dwg dan boux swbwnjgyah — ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndaej gya haeu j “siuhfei gihginh” haenx, mboujgvaq gij soqlieng h aen gihginh neix, mbouj ndaej ciemqyung h gij swbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Ndigah, goyinz canjbinj caeuq sevei canjbinj, cungj miz aen gyaciz bouhfaenh ndeu, gawq mbouj cekfaen baenz cienzhong, hix mbouj cekfaen baenz leihyinh roxnaeu z deiho, cix dwg cekfaen baenz swbwnj.

2. Ya Swhmiz doenggvaq faenbied “cungjsouhaeu j” caeuq “cingh-souhaeu j” doeng h cungj boenzloeng h mingzswz neix, daj ndaw lij lun bonjfaenh de deuz okdaeu j lo. Dan boux swbwnjgyah, caeuq daengx aen swbwnjgyah gaih giz roxnaeu z sojgangj gozminz ityieng h, ndaej daengz sanghbinj canjbinj daeu j dingjlawh gij swbwnj youq ndaw swng h-

canj siuhfei bae de. Gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj canjbinj neix, — de ndaej biujyienh baenz aen canjbinj neix bonjfaenh gak aen beijaeh bouhfaenh, — fuengmienh ndeu boujdauq gij swhbwnj gyaciz yungh bae de, vihneix cauxbaenz souhaeuj, roxnaeuz ciuq gij yungh swz yienzlaiz, couh dwg guhbaenz “Revenue” (“revenu” dwg gij fwnhswz aen dungswz “revenir”, eiqsei dwg “dauqma”), hoeng aeu louzsim, neix dwg swhbwnj souhaeuj; lingh fuengmienh, guhbaenz geij aen gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, gyoengqde “youq ndaw guek mbouj doengz gihminz ndaw de guh faenboiq, roxnaeuz dangguh gij cienzhong gyoengqde lauzdung, roxnaeuz dangguh gij leihiyinh aen swhbwnj gyoengqde, roxnaeuz dangguh gij deihco gaiq diegdeih gyoengqde ciemqmiz haenx” — couh dwg gij souhaeuj bingzciengz swnghhoz soj gangj. Ciuq cungj gvanhdenj neix, gij gyaciz cienzbouh canjbinj, mboujlwnh dwg gij dan boux swhbwnjgyah roxnaeuz dwg gij daengx guek, cungj yaek guhbaenz gij souhaeuj moux boux vunz; mboujgvaq aen fuengmienh ndeu dwg swhbwnj souhaeuj, lingh fuengmienh dwg gij “souhaeuj” caeuq gijneix mbouj doengz de. Ndigah, youq mwh dawz sanghbinj gyaciz cekfaen baenz gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, gij doxgaiq deng cawz bae haenx, couh youh daj doulaeng — doenggvaq “souhaeuj” gij song caengz hamzeiq aen swz neix — yinx haeujdaeuj lo. Hoeng, cijmiz doengh gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh gaenq mizyouq ndaw canjbinj haenx, cij ndaej deng “souhaeuj”. **Swhbwnj** yaek dangguh souhaeuj aeu dauqma, de couh bietdingh sien deng yungh bae gonq.

Ya Swhmiz lij naeuz:

“Gij itbuen leihiyinh bijliz cei q daemq de, cawz ok aeu boujdauq gij sonjsaet swhbwnj youq mwh gak cungj sawjyung h roeb daengz, cungj lij aeu miz di lwyawz. Cijmiz aen yawzsoq neix cij dwg cingh leihiyinh.”

[Boux swhbwnjgyah lawz dawz leihiyinh lijgaij baenz gij swhbwnj ceiok noix mbouj ndaej haenx?]

“Gij leihiyinh cungjsoq gyoengqvunz soj gangj, ciengzseiz mboujdan baudaengz aen yawzsoq neix, caiqlij hix baudaengz aen bouhfaenh vih boujdauq yiengh sonjsaet liuhsiengj mbouj daengz neix cix baujlouz de.” (Daih 1 bien daih 9 cieng daih 72

yieb)

Neix mboujgvaq dwg naeuz, bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz ndeu, dangguh leihyinh cungjsiq ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu, bietdingh aeu guhbaenz aen swngchcanj baujyenj gihginh ndeu. Aen baujyenj gihginh neix, dwg youz it bouhfaenh laudzung lwyawz cauh okdaeuj, aeu diemj neix daeuj gangj, laudzung lwyawz cigsoh swngchcanj swhbwnj, couh dwg naeuz, cigsoh swngchcanj cungj gihginh yaek yungh youq caiswngchcanj fuengmienh haenx. Gangj daengz gij feiqyungh “veizciz” guding swhbwnj daengjdaengj (yawj gij vah yinxyungh baihgwnz), yienghneix, yungh guding swhbwnj moq bae boujdauq gij guding swhbwnj gaenq yungh bae, bingq mbouj dwg gijmaz douzswh moq, cix dandan dwg yungh hingzsik moq lawhvuenh swhbwnj gyaciz gaeuq. Gangj daengz gij dajcoih guding swhbwnj, Ya Swhmiz dawz de hix suenq haeuj ndaw veizciz feiqyungh bae, yienghneix, cungj feiqyungh neix hix wnggai suenq youq ndaw gya-gwz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok. Swhbwnjgyah mbouj yungh baez dog ceiok cungj feiqyungh neix, de dan gaengawq swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz geizgan aeu cugciemh bae ceiok, caemhcaiq ndaej yungh gij cienz gaenq canh ndaej de ceiok, aen saehsaed neix bingq mbouj gaijbienq gij goek-mboq aen leihyinh neix. Aen leihyinh neix, baenzneix cix miz ok gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh de dan dwg cwngmingz, gunghyinz gawq vih baujyenj gihginh, hix vih gij gihginh dajcoih daezhawj laudzung lwyawz.

Yienzhaeuh Ya Swhmiz naeuz raeuz nyi, aeu daj ndaw cinghsouhaeuj couh dwg gij souhaeuj miz daegbied yihi haenx, cawz bae cienzbouh guding swhbwnj, hix aeu cawz bae gij cienzbouh riuzdoengh swhbwnj veizciz, dajcoih caeuq vuenhmoq guding swhbwnj bietdingh aeu yungh de, gizaed couh dwg aeu cawz bae sojmiz gij saedhuq hingzsik swhbwnj, mbouj dwg cawqyouq yungh guh siuhfei gihginh haenx. <sup>89</sup>

“Veizciz guding swhbwnj sojmiz feiqyungh, gig yienhda aeu daj ndaw sevei cinghsouhaeuj cawz ok bae. Mboujlwnh dwg gij yenzliu vih veizciz gij gihgi miz yungh, gij hongdawz swngchcanj …… bietdingh aeu yungh de, roxnaeuz dwg gij laudzung canjbinj, vih sawj doengh gij yenzliu neix cienjvaq baenz habdangq hingzsik, bietdingh aeu yungh de, coengzlaiz cungj mbouj ndaej baenz sevei cinghsouhaeuj ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu. Gij **gyagwz** cungj laudzung neix, dangyienz ndaej dwg sevei cinghsouhaeuj aen bouhfaenh ndeu, aenvih gyoengq gunghyinz guh cungj laudzung neix, ndaej dawz cienzbouh gyaciz gij cienzhong gyoengqde, yungh youq

gyoengqde cigsoh rombwh siuhfei fuengmienh. Hoeng, youq gizyawz gak cungj lauzdung ndaw de, **gyagwz** [couh dwg gij cienzhong ceihawj cungj lauzdung neix] caeuq **canjbinj** [cungj lauzdung neix daejyienh youq ndaw de] song yiengh cungj gyahaeuj aen rombwh siuhfei neix bae; gyagwz gyahaeuj gunghyinz rombwh siuhfei bae, canjbinj cix gyahaeuj gij rombwh siuhfei lings di vunz bae, doengh gij vunz neix baengh cungj gunghyinz neix lauzdung, daeuj demgya gij doxgaiq ngoenznaengz gwn daenj noix mbouj ndaej, gij doxgaiq sangj ndang cwxcaih caeuq gij doxgaiq yiengjlag guh'angq bonjfaenh." (Daih 2 bien daih 2 cieng daih 190, 191 yieb)

Ya Swhmiz youq gizneix roeb daengz le cungj mbouj doengz gig youqgaenj ndeu, couh dwg gyoengq gunghyinz cauh ok **swngchcanj swhliu** caeuq gyoengq gunghyinz cigsoh cauh ok **siuhfei swhliu** gij mbouj doengz de. Youq yiengh gonq sanghbinj canjbinj gyaciz ndaw de, miz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu caeuq cienzhong cungjsoq doxdoengz, hix couh dwg caeuq gij gyaciz aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj vih cawx aeu lauzdungliz cix ceiok haenx doxdoengz; bouhfaenh gyaciz neix, aeu gij vuzdij hingzyiengh de daeuj gangj, dwg dangguh gij swngchcanj swhliu cungj gunghyinz neix cauh ok haenx itdingh bouhfaenh cix mizyouq. Gyoengqde yungh cienzhong hingzsik ndaej daengz hobi, guhbaenz aen souhaeuj gyoengqde, hoeng gij lauzdung gyoengqde, gawq mbouj vih swhgeij, hix mbouj vih bouxwnq cauh ok gij canjbinj ndaej daezhawj siuhfei. Ndigah, doengh gij canjbinj neix bonjfaenh, bingq mbouj guhbaenz saek yiengh yausu aen bouhfaenh bi canjbinj yungh daeuj daezhawj sevei siuhfei gihginh ("cinghsouhaeuj" cij ndaej youq ndaw de saedyienh) haenx. Gizneix Ya Swhmiz lumz gya coenz ndeu: Cienzhong dwg yienghneix, swngchcanj swhliu gyaciz ndaw de, gij souhaeuj canjyez swhbwnjgyah youq leihyinh caeuq deihco fanveiz dangguh gyaciz lwyawz (sien) cauxbaenz haenx, aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de doengzyiengh hix dwg yienghneix. Doengh gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix, hix mizyouq ndaw swngchcanj swhliu, mizyouq ndaw gij doxgaiq mbouj ndaej siuhfei de; gyoengqde youq cienjvaq baenz hobi le, cij ndaej youq ndaw gij siuhfei swhliu daihngaih loih gunghyinz cauh okdaeuj haenx, dawz ok aen soqliengh caeuq gij gyagwz gyoengqde doxdaengh ndeu, cienj haeuj gij goyinz siuhfei gihginh boux ciemqmiz gyoengqde bae. Hoeng, Ya Swhmiz daegbied wnggai roxdaengz, youq gij swngchcanj swhliu gyaciz moix bi



cauh ok ndaw de, miz aen bouhfaenh ndeu caeuq gij swnghcanj swhliu youq aen swnghcanj lingjyiz neix caephengz ciznwngz haenx — gij swnghcanj swhliu yungh daeuj cauh ok swnghcanj swhliu de — gij gya-ciz de doxdaengj, hix couh dwg caeuq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndaw aen swnghcanj lingjyiz neix sawjyung de doxdaengj, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz neix, mboujdan aenvih de yungh saedhuq hingzsik miz-youq, caiqlij hix aenvih gij swhbwnj ciznwngz de, baenzbaenz mbouj ndaej baenz gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh yiengh guhbaenz “souhaeuj” lawz.

Gvendaengz daihngaih loih gunghyinz, couh dwg gyoengq gunghyinz cigsoh cauh ok siuhfei swhliu haenx, aen gvidingh Ya Swhmiz dwg mbouj cibfaen cinj. De naeuz, youq ndaw cungj lauzdung neix, gij gyagwz caeuq canjbinj aen lauzdung, song yiengh cungj gyahaeuj cigsoh siuhfei gihginh bae;

“**Gyagwz** <hix couh dwg gij hobi dangguh cienzhong ndaej daengz de> gyahaeuj gij rombwh siuhfei gyoengq **gunghyinz** bae, canjbinj cix gyahaeuj gij rombwh siuhfei **lingh di vunz** bae, doengh gij vunz neix baengh gij lauzdung cungj gunghyinz neix, daeuj demgya gij doxgaiq ngoenznaengz gwn daenj noix mbouj ndaej, gij doxgaiq sangj ndang cwxcaih caeuq gij doxgaiq yiengjlag guh’angq bonjfaenh.”

Hoeng, gunghyinz mbouj ndaej yungh gij “**gyagwz**” aen lauzdung de, hix couh dwg gij hobi dangguh gij cienzhong de ceihawj de haenx daeuj gvaq saedcej; de yaek saedyienh aen hobi neix, hix couh dwg yungh gij hobi neix daeuj cawx siuhfei swhliu. Cungj siuhfei swhliu neix, miz mbangj aiq dwg youz gij sanghbinj bonjfaenh de swnghcanj haenx gapbaenz. Lingh fuengmienh, gij canjbinj bonjfaenh de, aiq dwg gij canjbinj dan daezhawj gij vunz bozsoz lauzdung haenx yungh.

Ya Swhmiz yienghneix dawz guding swhbwnj daj ndaw “cinghsouhaeuj” aen guekgya ndeu cienzbouh cawz ok le, ciep dwk naeuz:

“Yienznaeuz gij sojmiz feiqyung de veicziz guding swhbwnj de, yienghneix bietdingh aeu daj ndaw sevei cinghsouhaeuj cawz ok, hoeng gij feiqyung veicziz riuздоengh swhbwnj de cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Youq ndaw seiq bouhfaenh hix couh dwg hobi, swnghhoz swhliu, yenzliu caeuq cwngzbinj dwg riuздоengh swhbwnj baenz-

neix gapbaenz haenx, raeuz gangj gvaq, sam bouhfaenh laeng miz gveiHCWZ dwk daj ndaw riuZdoengh swHbwnj aeu okdaeuj, roxnaeuz cienjvaq baenz sevei guding swHbwnj, roxnaeuz cienjvaq baenz gij rombwh yungh guh cigsoh siuhfei. Aen bouhfaenh doxgaiq ndaej daezhawj siuhfei, mbouj yungh daeuj veizciz yiengh gonq [guding swHbwnj] haenx, cix cienzbouh gyahaeuj yiengh laeng [gij rombwh yungh guh cigsoh siuhfei] bae, baenz sevei cinghsouhaeuj ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu. Ndigah, gij soqliengh veizciz sam bouhfaenh riuZdoengh swHbwnj neix, daj ndaw sevei cinghsouhaeuj gemj bae haenx, mboujgvaq couh dwg bi canjbinj ndaw de aen bouhfaenh bietdingh aeu yungh daeuj veizciz guding swHbwnj haenx." (Daih 2 bien daih 2 cieng daih 191, 192 yieb)

Aen bouhfaenh riuZdoengh swHbwnj mbouj yungh daeuj cauh swngHcanj swHliu haenx, gyahaeuj cauh siuhfei swHliu bae, hix couh dwg gyahaeuj aen bouhfaenh bi canjbinj yungh daeuj guhbaenz sevei siuhfei gihginh bae, cungj gangjap neix mboujgvaq dwg eiqsei doxdoengz cix fanfoek raemhgangj ndwi. Hoeng gij youqgaenj de dwg ciep dwk gangj duenh vah ndeu:

"Gij riuZdoengh swHbwnj aen sevei ndeu, youq fuengmienh neix daeuj gangj, dwg caeuq gij riuZdoengh swHbwnj dan boux vunz mbouj doengz. Gij riuZdoengh swHbwnj dan boux vunz, cienzbouh aeu daj ndaw cinghsouhaeuj de cawz ok, baenzbaenz mbouj ndaej baenz ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu; gij cinghsouhaeuj gakvunz, cij ndaej youz gij leihiyh de gapbaenz. Hoeng, gij riuZdoengh swHbwnj moix dan bouxvunz, yienznaeuz cungj dwg gij riuZdoengh swHbwnj aen sevei de bouhfaenh ndeu, hoeng baenzbaenz mbouj aenvih yienghneix, couh bietdingh aeu daj sevei cinghsouhaeuj ndaw de cawz ok, de ndaej baenz ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu. Gij cienzbouh sanghbinj ndaw diemq canghseng'eiq iq ndeu, yienznaeuz vanzcienz mbouj ndaej liedhaeuj gij rombwh gunghawj bonjfaenh de cigsoh siuhfei bae, hoeng ndaej dangguh gij siuhfei gihginh linq di vunz. Doengh gij vunz neix yungh gij souhaeuj gyoengqde daj gij gihginh wnq ndaej daeuj haenx, miz gveiHCWZ bae vih canghseng'eiq boujdauq gij gyaciz doengh gij sanghbinj neix, caemhcai boizhawj gij leihiyh canghseng'eiq, gawq mbouj yinxhwnj gij swHbwnj canghseng'eiq gemjnoix, hix mbouj yinxhwnj gij swHbwnj gyoengqde gemjnoix." (Doengz baihgwnz)

Yienghneix, gij raeuz youq gizneix dingqnyi de dwg:

1. Gij riuZdoengh swHbwnj sojmiz dan boux swHbwnjgyah yungh daeuj swngHcanj siuhfei swHliu haenx, caeuq guding swHbwnj, gij riuZ-

doengh swhbwnj vih caiswngchcanj ( de lumz gij ciznwngz guding swhbwnj bae lo) dem veizciz guding swhbwnj bietdingh aeu miz haenx ityiengh, hix aeu daj ndaw gij cinghsouhaeuj aen leihiyinh **de** cijndaej youz de gapbaenz haenx cienzbouh cawz bae. Ndigah, ndaw sanghbinj canjbinj de, aen bouhfaenh boujdauc gij swhbwnj de, mbouj ndaej cekfaen baenz saek yiengh gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh guhbaenz gij souhaeuj de.

2. Mboujlwnh gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj dan boux swhbwnjgyah lawz, cungj guhbaenz sevei riuzdoengh swhbwnj bouhfaenh ndeu, caeuq mboujlwnh dan aen guding swhbwnj lawz, cungj guhbaenz sevei guding swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh ndeu cienzbouh ityiengh.

3. Sevei riuzdoengh swhbwnj yienznaeuz dan dwg gak dan aen riuzdoengh swhbwnj doxgyoeb, hoeng miz cungj singqcaet caeuq gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj sojmiz dan boux swhbwnjgyah cungj mbouj doxdoengz ndeu. Mboujlwnh gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj dan boux swhbwnjgyah lawz, cungj ciengzlwenz mbouj ndaej guhbaenz aen bouhfaenh **gij souhaeuj de**; hoeng sevei riuzdoengh swhbwnj bouhfaenh ndeu ( couh dwg aen bouhfaenh youz siuhfei swhliu gapbaenz de), ndaej doengzseiz guhbaenz **sevei souhaeuj** ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, roxnaeuz lumj Swhmiz baihnaj gangj gvaq yienghhaenx, mbouj miz bizyau aenvih miz aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix, couh aeu daj ndaw sevei cinghsouhaeuj gemj bae it bouhfaenh bi canjbinj. Gij doxgaiq Ya Swhmiz gizneix heuhguh riuzdoengh swhbwnj de, gizaed couh dwg gij sanghbinj swhbwnj moix bi swngchcanj, youz gij swhbwnjgyah swngchcanj siuhfei swhliu de moix bi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx. Gyoengqde cungj bi sanghbinj canjbinj neix, cienzbouh youz gij doxgaiq ndaej gunghawj siuhfei de gapbaenz, baenzneix couh guhbaenz gij gihginh sawj sevei cinghsouhaeuj ( boudaengz cienzhong) ndaej saedyienh roxnaeuz ceiok. Ya Swhmiz daezok laeh daeuj gangjmingz seiz, bonjlaiz wnggai genj aeu gij huq daihliengh dong youq ndaw cang canjyez swhbwnjgyah, cix mbouj dwg genj aeu gij sanghbinj ndaw diemq canghseng'eiq iq.

Danghnaeuz Ya Swhmiz dawz saekdi siengifap de gaxgonq youq mwh gaujcaz gij caiswngchcanj de heuhguh guding swhbwnj, caeuq seizneix youq mwh gaujcaz gij caiswngchcanj de heuhguh riuzdoengh swhbwnj nyoenx ok daeuj haenx, gyoebhab hwnjdaeuj, de couh ndaej ok gij giet-

lwnh laj neix :

I . Sevei bi canjbinj dwg youz song aen bouhloih gapbaenz ; daih'it bouhloih baudaengz swngchcanj swhliu , daihngaih bouhloih baudaengz siuhfei swhliu . Song de bietdingh aeu faenbied bae lwnhgangj .

II . Gij cungjgyaciz aen bouhfaenh bi canjbinj youz **swngchcanj swhliu** gapbaenz haenx , faenbaenz geij aen bouhfaenh laj neix : Daih'it aen gyaciz bouhfaenh , dan dwg gj swngchcanj swhliu gyaciz cauh ok cungj swngchcanj swhliu neix seiz cij yungh bae , sojlaiz , dan dwg gj swhbwnj gyaciz yungh gj hingzsik vuenhmoq caiq baez okyienh ; daihngaih aen bouhfaenh , daengjndaej gj swhbwnj gyaciz dwkhaeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh , roxnaeuz gangj , daengjndaej gj cienzhong cungjsq ndaw aen swngchcanj lingjyiz neix swhbwnjgyah ceiok haenx . Doeklaeng , daihsam aen gyaciz bouhfaenh , guhbaenz gj goekmboq leihyinh ( baudaengz deihco ) gj canjyez swhbwnjgyah aen bouhloih neix .

Daih'it aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh , ciuq gj gangjgap Ya Swhmiz , couh dwg aen bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj youq ndaw daih'it bouhloih neix sawjyungh 、 sojmiz dan aen swhbwnj caiswngchcanj okdaeuj haenx , mboujlwnh doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj , roxnaeuz doiq sevi daeuj gangj , “gig yienhda aeu daj ndaw cinghsouhaeuj cawz bae , baenzbaenz mbouj ndaej baenz cinghsouhaeuj ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu” . De cungj dwg dangguh swhbwnj , cix coengzlaiz mbouj dangguh souhaeuj caephengz ciznwngz . Aeu diemj neix daeuj gangj , gj “guding swhbwnj” sojmiz dan boux swhbwnjgyah , cungj caeuq sevi guding swhbwnj mbouj miz maz mbouj doengz . Hoeng sevi bi canjbinj ndaw de , gizyawz gyaciz bouhfaenh youz swngchcanj swhliu gapbaenz de , — vihneix hix dwg aen gyaciz bouhfaenh 、 dangguh aen swngchcanj swhliu cungjliengh neix 、 doxwngq bouhfaenh cix mizyouq haenx , — yienznaeuz doengzseiz guhbaenz **gij souhaeuj sojmiz boux dangsaeh camgya cungj swngchcanj neix** , couh dwg gj cienzhong gunghyinz , gj leihyinh caeuq deihco swhbwnjgyah . Hoeng **doiq sevi daeuj gangj** , gyoengqde mbouj dwg guhbaenz souhaeuj , cix dwg guhbaenz **swhbwnj** , yienznaeuz sevi aen bi canjbinj neix , dan dwg youz gj canjbinj cungjsq gak dan boux swhbwnjgyah aen sevi neix daeuj gapbaenz . Doengh gj canjbinj neix , ciuq gj singqcaet gyoengqde , bingzciengz dan ndaej dangguh swngchcanj swhliu

caephengz ciznwngz, couh lienz doengh gij canjbinj youq bizyau seiz ndaej dangguh siuhfei swhliu caephengz ciznwngz haenx, hix dwg aeu dangguh gij yenzliu roxnaeuz caizliu bangbouj mwh swnghcanj moq de daeuj yungh. Gyoengqde dangguh yiengh doxgaiq neix, hix couh dwg dangguh swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, mboujgvaq, mbouj dwg youq ndaw fwngz boux swnghcanj gyoengqde, cix dwg youq ndaw fwngz boux sawjyungh gyoengqde, baenzneix couh dwg :

III. Youq ndaw fwngz daihngeih bouhloih swhbwnjgyah, hix couh dwg ndaw fwngz boux cigsoh swnghcanj **siuhfei swhliu**. Gyoengqde vih doengh gij swhbwnjgyah neix, boujdauq gij swhbwnj ( dwg ceij aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, baenzneix couh mbouj dwg youz aen cienzhong cungjsoq daihngeih bouhloih gunghyinz daeuj gapbaenz haenx ) youq mwh swnghcanj siuhfei swhliu deng yungh bae de; hoeng gij swhbwnj deng yungh bae neix, seizneix yungh aen hingzsik siuhfei swhliu, cawqyouq ndaw fwngz doengh gij swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj cungj siuhfei swhliu neix, daj de fuengmienh neix gangj, hix couh dwg daj sevei gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, youh **guhbaenz gij siuhfei gihginh daih'it bouhloih swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz doenggvaq de saed-yienh gij souhaeuj gyoengqde**.

Danghnaeuz Ya Swhmiz ndaej faensik daengz bouh neix, baenzneix, liz gaijgez cienzbouh vwndiz hix couh ca mbouj geijlai lo. De gaenq ciepgaenh gij bonjcaet aen vwndiz, aenvih de gaenq ceijok, sevei cienzbouh bi canjbinj, baenzneix cix gapbaenz sanghbinj swhbwnj ndaw de cungj sanghbinj swhbwnj ndeu ( swnghcanj swhliu ) moux di gyaciz bouhfaenh, yienznaeuz guhbaenz gij souhaeuj dan boux gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnjgyah guh cungj swnghcanj neix, hoeng bingq mbouj guhbaenz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh sevei souhaeuj, gij gyaciz bouhfaenh lingh cungj sanghbinj swhbwnj ( siuhfei swhliu ), yienznaeuz doiq dan boux ciemqmiz de, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnjgyah youq ndaw aen douzswh lingjyiz neix hozdung haenx daeuj gangj, guhbaenz swhbwnj gyaciz, hoeng dan guhbaenz sevei souhaeuj aen bouhfaenh ndeu.

Dan aeu gij baihgwnz soj gangj couh gaenq ndaej ok ;

**Daih'it**, yienznaeuz sevei swhbwnj dan daengjndaej aen soq gak dan aen swhbwnj doxgyoeb, vihneix sevei bi sanghbinj canjbinj ( roxnaeuz

sanghbinj swhbwnj) 、 hix daengjndaej aen soq doengh gij sanghbinj canjbinj dan aen swhbwnj neix doxgyoeb; sojlaiz, yienznaeuz sanghbinj gyaciz cekfaen baenz gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh de、 habyungh youq gak dan aen sanghbinj swhbwnj, hix bietdingh habyungh caemhcai q gezgoj hix caensaed habyungh youq daengx aen sevei sanghbinj swhbwnj, hoeng, gij biujiyienh hingszik doengh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh youq ndaw daengx aen sevei caiswngchcanj gocwngz neix, cix dwg **mbouj doengz**.

**Daihngaih**, couh lien z youq gwnz giekdae j genjdan h caiswngchcanj, hix mboujdan miz cienzhong (gij swhbwnj ndae j bienq) caeuq gyaciz lwyawz swngchcanj, caiqlij miz gij cigsoh swngchcanj aen gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq moq; yienznaeuz ngoenzhong dan youz song bouhfaenh gapbaenz: Bouhfaenh ndeu youz gunghyinz yungh daeuj boujdauq gij swhbwnj ndae j bienq, gizsaed couh dwg vih cawx gij lauzdungliz de swngchcanj ok aen huqdaengjgyaq ndeu, lingh bouhfaenh cix youz gunghyinz yungh daeuj swngchcanj gyaciz lwyawz (leihyinh、 deihco daengjdaengj). Couh dwg naeuz, gij lauzdung moix ngoenz youq swngchcanj swhliu caiswngchcanj fuengmienh hauqyungh bae haenx, — gij gyaciz de faen baenz cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, — dwg doenggvaq swngchcanj swhliu moq daeuj saedyienh, doengh gij swngchcanj swhliu moq neix, yungh daeuj boujdauq aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq youq mwh swngchcanj siuhfei swhliu yungh bae haenx.

Cujyau gunnanz — daih bouhfaenh gaenq youz aen gangjmingz baihgwnz gaijgez lo — mbouj dwg fatseng youq gaujcaz cwkrom fuengmienh, cix dwg fatseng youq gaujcaz genjdan h caiswngchcanj fuengmienh. Ndigah, Ya Swhmiz (daih 2 bien) caeuq boux Gveiznai (《Ginghei Biuj》) gaxgonq, baez daengz mwh yenzgiu sevei bi canjbinj yinhdoengh caeuq de gij caiswngchcanj aeu riuzdoeng guh cunghgai haenx, cungj dwg daj genjdan h caiswngchcanj hwnjdin.

## 2. Swhmiz dawz doxvuenh gyaciz cekfaen baenz v+m

Gij gyaudiuz Ya Swhmiz dwg: Moix aen dan aen sanghbinj — sojmiz gij sanghbinj gyoeb hwnjdaeuj gapbaenz sevei bi canjbinj haenx (de dauqcawq cungj dengeinj dwk aeu swhbwnjcujiyi swngchcanj guh cenzdziz)

— gij gyagwz roxnaeuz doxvuenh gyaciz de, cungj dwg youz sam aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh daeuj gapbaenz, roxnaeuz gangj cekfaen baenz: Cienzhong、leihyinh caeuq deihco. Aen gyaudiuz neix ndaej hoizfuk yienzyiengh baenz: Sanghbinj gyaciz = v+m, hix couh dwg daengjndaej gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx caiq gya gyaciz lw-yawz. Caiqlij, raeuz caensaed hix ndaej dawz leihyinh caeuq deihco hoizfuk yienzyiengh baenz aen danhvei caezcaemh raeuz heuh guh m haenx. Yienghneix guh dwg Ya Swhmiz mingzbej cinjhawj, neix ndaej yungh gij vah yinxyungh laj neix daeuj cwnghmingz. Youq ndaw doengh gij vah yinxyungh neix, raeuz sien bweddeuz sojmiz gij mbouj youqgaenj de, hix couh dwg bweddeuz sojmiz gij doxgaiq doengz aen gyaudiuz neix — sanghbinj gyaciz cienzbouh dwg youz gij yausu raeuz yungh v+m daeuj byaujsi haenx gapbaenz — lumjbaenz doxfamh roxnaeuz saedsaeh doxfamh haenx.

Youq ndaw hangznieb cauhguh:

“Gij gyaciz gunghyinz gya haeuj caizliu bae haenx …… faen baenz song bouhfaenh, bouhfaenh ndeu cei gij cienzhong gyoengq gunghyinz, lings bouhfaenh cei gij leihyinh bouxgoq gyoengqde, dangguh gij baucouz cienzbouh swhbwnj de sien ceiok youq caizliu caeuq cienzhong fuengmienh haenx.” (Daih 1 bien daih 6 cieng daih 40、41 yieb) — “Yienznaeuz gij cienzhong boux aen hangznieb cauhguh [ gij gunghyinz hangznieb cauhguh ] dwg boux lauxbanj de sien ceihawj, hoeng saedsaeh boux lauxbanj de mbouj yungh gijmaz cienz, aenvih gij gyaciz cungj cienzhong neix caeuq gij leihyinh de, bingzciengz baujlouz youq ndaw aen gyaciz yiengh doxgaiq miz gij lauzdung gunghyinz gya youq gwnz de、gaenq bienq hung haenx.” (Daih 2 bien daih 3 cieng daih 221 yieb)

Aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj yungh daeuj “veizciz swnghcanj lauzdung” haenx, “youq vih de [ bouxgoq ] caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngz le, couh guhbaenz gij souhaeuj gyoengqde [ gunghyinz ]” (Daih 2 bien daih 3 cieng daih 223 yieb).

Ya Swhmiz youq ndaw cieng neix haxbaenh yinxyungh lwnhgangj haenx mingzbej naeuz:

“Moix aen guekgya diegdeih caeuq lauzdung cienzbouh bi canjbinj …… swyenz faen baenz song bouhfaenh. Ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, caiqlij ciengzseiz dwg aen bouhfaenh cei q hung de, sien yungh daeuj boujdauq swhbwnj, lawhvuenh doengh gij

swnghhoz swhliu, yenzliu caeuq cwngzbinj gaenq daj ndaw swhbwnj aeu ok haenx; lings bouhfaenh cix yungh daeuj guhbaenz souhaeuj, — roxnaeuz dangguh **gij leihyinh swhbwnj** boux ciemqmiz aen swhbwnj neix, roxnaeuz dangguh **gij deihco gaiq diegdeih** lings boux vunz.” (Daih 222 yieb)

Dan miz bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndeu, hix couh dwg aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj cawx swngchcanj laudung yungh bae haenx, lumj Ya Swhmiz haxbaenh gangj yienghhaenx, doengzseiz youh guhbaenz **gij souhaeuj moux boux vunz**. Bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix — **gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq** — sien youq ndaw fwngz bouxgoq vih de caephengz “swhbwnj ciznwngz”, yienzhaeuh youh vih swngchcanj gunghyinz bonjfaenh “guhbaenz souhaeuj”. Swhbwnjgyah dawz de bouhfaenh swhbwnj gyaciz ndeu cienjvaq baenz laudungliz, caemhcai q cingq dwg youz neix cienjvaq baenz **gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq**; dan dwg doenggvaq cungj cienjvaq neix, mboujdan bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix, caiqlix cienzbouh swhbwnj de, cij caephengz canjyez swhbwnj ciznwngz. Gunghyinz, hix couh dwg boux gai laudungliz, yungh cienzhong hingsik aeu ndaej laudungliz gyaciz. Youq ndaw fwngz gunghyinz, laudungliz dandan dwg **gij sanghbinj ndaej gai okbae**, de couh dwg baengh gai cungj sanghbinj neix daeuj ciengxmingh, ndigah, cungj sanghbinj neix couh dwg aen goekmboq dandog **gij souhaeuj de**. Laudungliz cijmiz youq ndaw fwngz bouxcawx de swhbwnjgyah, cij caephengz **gij ciznwngz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq**. Swhbwnjgyah dan dwg youq biujmienh sien ceiok aen gyagwz cawx aeu laudungliz, aenvih **gij gyaciz de gaenq sien youz gunghyinz daezhawj de lo**.

Ya Swhmiz lwnh raeuz nyi, ndaw cauhguh hangznieb canjbinj gyaciz = v+m (gizneix m = **gij leihyinh swhbwnjgyah**) le, youh naeuz raeuz nyi, youq ndaw nungzyez, gunghyinz cawz le

“caiswngchcanj aen gyaciz daengjndaej bonjfaenh goyengqde siuhfei bae roxnaeuz **gij swhbwnj** [ ndaej bienq ] goqyungh goyengqde dem **gij leihyinh swhbwnjgyah**”, cawz ok **gijneix le**, “bingzciengz vanzlij mauhgvag **gij swhbwnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz caeuq sojmiz leihyinh de**, caiswngchcanj ok **gij deihco** boux ciemqmiz diegdeih” (Daih 2 bien daih 5 cieng daih 243 yieb).

Deihco doek daengz ndaw fwngz boux ciemqmiz diegdeih gienh saeh



neix, caeuq gij vwndiz raeuz gizneix gaujcaz mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Deihco youq mwh caengz doek daengz ndaw fwngz boux ciemqmiz diegdeih, bietdingh youq ndaw fwngz boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz, hix couh dwg youq ndaw fwngz canjyez swhbwnjgyah. De youq mwh caengz baenz gij souhaeuj moux boux vunz, bietdingh dwg canjbinj gyaciz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu. Ndigah, youq Ya Swhmiz gizhaenx, deihco caeuq leihyinh dan dwg gyaciz lwyawz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, doengh aen bouhfaenh neix, dwg youz swnghecanj gunghyinz youq mwh mboujduenh caiswnghecanj gij cienzhong bonjfaenh de, hix couh dwg gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq, doengzseiz mboujduenh caiswnghecanj okdaeuj. Sojlaiz, deihco caeuq leihyinh dwg aen bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz m, vihneix, youq Ya Swhmiz gizhaenx, sojmiz sanghbinj gyagwz cungj cekfaen baenz v+m.

Gij gyagwz sojmiz sanghbinj (baenzneix cix bi sanghbinj canjbinj) cekfaen baenz cienzhong gya leihyinh gya deihco aen gyaudiuz neix, aen bouhfaenh swhyienz miz cix youq ndaw cucoz Swhmiz ciengzseiz loh ok de, vanzlij yungh le yiengh hingsik neix: Moix aen sanghbinj vihneix cix sevei bi sanghbinj canjbinj gyaciz =v+m, = gij swhbwnj gyaciz dwkhaeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh, caemhcai q youz gunghyinz mboujduenh caiswnghecanj okdaeuj de, cai q gya gij gyaciz lwyawz youz gunghyinz doenggvaq gyoengqde lauzdung boujgya haeujbae haenx.

Ya Swhmiz ndaej ok aen gezgoj doeksat neix, doengzseiz yiengq raeuz laeuh ok le — yawj baihlaeng — de doi q sanghbinj gyaciz ndaej cekfaen baenz gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij goekgaen benmen faensik de. Hoeng, doengh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix, doengzseiz dwg youq swnghecanj ndaw de caephengz cizwnwngz, mbouj doengz gaih gij goekmboq souhaeuj de hix mbouj doengz, cungj cingzgvang neix, cix caeuq ndaw gyang gyoengqde mboujlwnh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh lawz soqliengh gvidingh, dem gij gyaiqhanh gyaciz cungjsoq gyoengqde, cungj mbouj miz gvanhaeh.

Ya Swhmiz naeuz:

“Cienzhong, leihyinh caeuq deihco, dwg sam aen goekmboq codaeuz sojmiz souhaeuj, hix dwg sam aen goekmboq codaeuz sojmiz doxvuenh gyaciz. Mboujlwnh giz-

yawz cungj souhaeuj lawz, doeklaeng cungj dwg daj ndaw de moux aen faenvaq ok-daeuj.” (Daih 1 bien daih 6 cieng daih 43 yieb)

de yienghneix baez naeuz, couh dawz gak cungj gak yiengh luenh dong youq giz ndeu lo.

1. Sojmiz gij sevei cwngzyenz mbouj cigsoh camgya caiswngghanj de, mboujguenj guh mbouj guhhong, sien dan ndaej daj geij aen gaihgez sien ndaej daengz canjbinj haenx, hix couh dwg daj ndaw fwngz swngghanj gunghyinz、canjyez swhbwnjgyah caeuq boux ciemqmiz diegdeih, aeu ndaej faenh swgheij youq bi sanghbinj canjbinj ndaw de wnggai ndaej haenx, hix couh dwg aeu ndaej gij siuhfei swliu bonjfaenh. Aeu diemj neix daeuj gangj, gij souhaeuj gyoengqde youq vuzciz fuengmienh dwg youz cienzhong (gij swngghanj gunghyinz)、leihyinh caeuq deiho faenvaq okdaeuj, ndigah, caeuq doengh gij codaeuz souhaeuj de siengdoiq daeuj gangj, biujyienh baenz gij souhaeuj faenvaq okdaeuj. Hoeng lingh fuengmienh, daj aen yiyi neix daeuj gangj, boux vunz ciepsouh gij souhaeuj faenvaq okdaeuj neix, dwg baengh gyoengqde dangguh guekvuengz、muzswh、gyausou、lauxgawj、bouxbing daengjdaengj sevei ciznwngz, daeuj aeu ndaej cungj souhaeuj neix, ndigah, gyoengqde ndaej dawz swgheij cungj ciznwngz neix, yawj baenz dwg aen goekmboq codaeuz gij souhaeuj gyoengqde.

2. — Cingq dwg youq gizneix, gij loengloek ndeiriu Ya Swhmiz daengz dingj bae lo; Youq sien dengcinj bae gvidingh sanghbinj gyaciz gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh caeuq aen gyaciz canjbinj cungjsoq daejyienh youq ndaw de haenx, yienzhaeuh cwngmingz doengh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix、guhbaenz doengzyienh lai mbouj doengz goekmboq souhaeuj le <sup>(39)</sup>, youq yienghneix daj gyaciz yinx ok souhaeuj le, de youh fanj gvaqdaeuj, sawj souhaeuj youz “gapbaenz bouhfaenh” bienqbaenz

---

(39) Coenz vah neix, gou dwg ciuq faenh gauj caenfwngz sijbaenz haenx, cug cih cau roengzdaeuj, yienznaeuz aeu gij faenzcieng gwnz laj gizneix daeuj yawj, de lumjbaenz geiq caeuq baihgwnz miz mauzdun hix caeuq baihlaj miz mauzdun. Aen mauzdun biujmienh neix, yaek youq baihlaeng daihsei q hangh 《Gij Swhbwnj Caeuq Souhaeuj Ya Swhmiz Soj Gangj》ndaw de ndaej daengz gajgez. — Fuz Wnh

“**aen goekmboq codaeuz** sojmiz doxvuenh gyaciz”, — hoeng neix youq de gizhaenx dwg gij yawjfpap ciemq cujdauj diegvih, — yiengh-neix, de couh byaengq hai aen dou fuengbienh hawj yungzsuz ginghci-yoz. ( Yawj gij cucoz<sup>90</sup> Lozsezwj raeuz. )

### 3. Aen bouhfaenh swbwnj mbouj bienq

Seizneix hawj raeuz daeuj yawjyawj, Ya Swhmiz dajsuenq yungh gijmaz bajheiq, dawz swbwnj aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq gyaciz de, daj ndaw sanghbinj gyaciz gyaep okbae.

“Lumjbaenz, youq ndaw gyagwz haeux, couh miz aen bouhfaenh ndeu cei deihco hawj boux ciemqmiz diegdeih.”

Gij goekgaen aen gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix, caeuq aen bouhfaenh neix ceihawj boux ciemqmiz diegdeih, caemhcaiq yungh deihco hingzsik guhbaenz gij souhaeuj boux ciemqmiz diegdeih mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh, couh lumj gij goekgaen gizyawz gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, caeuq doengh gij bouhfaenh neix dangguh leihyinh dem cienzhong guhbaenz gij goekmboq souhaeuj, mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh ityiengh.

“Lingh it bouhfaenh, cei cienzhong roxnaeuz cienz gwn yungh hawj gij gunghyinz [ de lij gya gij doihduz dawz daeuj yunghsawj dem! ] dajndaem doenghgo haeux haenx, daihsam bouhfaenh cei leihyinh hawj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz. Sam bouhfaenh neix yawj daeuj [ seem, caensaed dwg **yawj daeuj** ] cigsoh roxnaeuz doeksat gapbaenz cienzbouh gyagwz haeux. ” (40)

---

(40) Raeuz youq gizneix cungj mbouj bae naeuz Yadangh youq daezok aen laeh fuengmienh daegbied sawj vunz saetmuengh. Gij gyaciz haeux vihmaz cekfaen baenz cienzhong, leihyinh caeuq deihco, dan dwg aenvih gij swzliu doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong siuhfei bae haenx, deng yawjbaenz dwg gij cienzhong doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong, gij doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong deng yawjbaenz dwg boux gunghyinz gwngqoq, sojlaiz gij gunghyinz gwngqoq hix couh deng yawjbaenz gij doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong. ( Aen cawqgej dembouj neix daj gauj daih II aeu daeuj )

Aen cienzbouh gyagwz neix, couh dwg gij soqliengh gvidingh de, caeuq de youq ndaw sam cungj vunz guh faenboiq baenzbaenz mbouj miz gvanhaeh.

“Lauheiq miz vunz nyinhnaeuz bietdingh aeu miz daihsei q aen bouhfaenh, yungh daeuj boujdaug gij swhbwnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz, roxnaeuz gangj, boujdaug gij rengz doihduz yungh bae caeuq gizyawz hongdawz deng hed bae. Hoeng bietdingh aeu ngeix daengz, mboujlwnh gij gyagwz cungj hongdawz lawz, lumjbaenz gij gyagwz duz max yungh daeuj sawj ndeu, bonjfaenh youh dwg youz sam aen bouhfaenh baihgwnz gangj daeuj gapbaenz: Gij deihco gaiq diegdeih ciengx max yungh de, gij hong ciengx max, gij leihiyh boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz sien cei deihco hawj gaiq dieg neix, caeuq gij cienzhong cungj lauzdung neix. Ndigah, gij gyagwz haeux yienznaeuz aeu boujdaug gij gyagwz duz max caeuq gij feiqyungh duz max gwn, hoeng cienzbouh gyagwz vanzlij cigsoh roxnaeuz doeksat cekfaen baenz sam aen bouhfaenh neix: Deihco, lauzdung [de dwg ceij cienzhong] caeuq leihiyh.” (Daih 1 bien daih 6 cieng daih 42 yieb)

Doengh gij neix couh dwg sojmiz gij vah yienzlaiz Ya Swhmiz soj gangj, de yungh daeuj luncwng gij yozsoz hawj vunz roxnyinh geizheih de, aen cwnghingz de mboujgvaq dwg raemh gangj doengz aen lwnhduenh ndeu satlo. De youq ndaw aen laeh de daezok haenx gaenq nyinh, gij gyagwz haeux mboujdan youz v+m gapbaenz, caiqlij hix youz gij gyagwz gaiq swnghcanj swhliu swnghcanj haeux seiz de yungh bae haenx, hix couh dwg youz aen swhbwnj gyagwz mbouj dwg deng boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz yungh youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx gapbaenz. Hoeng, de naeuz, gij gyagwz doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix bonjfaenh, caeuq gij gyagwz haeux ityiengh, hix faen baenz v+m; mboujgvaq Ya Swhmiz lumz gya coenz vah ndeu hwnjbae: Linghvaih, lij faenbaenz gij gyagwz gaiq swnghcanj swhliu, vih swnghcanj doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix bonjfaenh soj yungh bae. De dazyinx raeuz daj aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu daengz lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz, youh daj lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz daengz daihsam aen swnghcanj bumwnz. Gij cienzbouh gyagwz sanghbinj “cigsoh” roxnaeuz “doeksat” cekfaen baenz v+m aen lwnhduenh neix, mboujgvaq dwg coenz vah ndojdeuz mbouj gangj cingqdaez youh gyoengbou ndeu, mboujne de couh aeu

cwngmingz, gyagwz cigsoh cekfaen baenz gij sanghbinj canjbinj c (gij gyagwz gaiq swngchcanj swhliu yungh bae haenx) + v+m, doeklaeng yaek youz loih sanghbinj canjbinj yienghneix daeuj boujdauq, gyoengqde cienzbouh boujdauq “gij swngchcanj swhliu yungh bae de”, hoeng gyoengqde bonjfaenh doxfanj dwk dan aeu yungh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq — hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh, couh ndaej swngchcanj okdaeuj. Danghnaeuz yienghneix, loih sanghbinj canjbinj laeng gij gyagwz de couh cigsoh = v+m. Sojlaiz loih sanghbinj canjbinj gonq gij gyagwz de c+v+m (c daibyauj aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq), hix couh doeksat ndaej cekfaen baenz v+m. Ya Swhmiz swhgeij hix mbouj saenq, de yungh aen laeh Suhgwzlanz boux gip rin majnauj <sup>①</sup> gaenq daezok le yiengh cwngmingz neix. Ciuq aen gangjap de, cungj vunz gip rin neix 1. mbouj daezhawj saek yiengh gyaciz lwyawz, cix dan swngchcanj gij cienzhong bonjfaenh gyoengqde; 2. mbouj sawjyungh swngchcanj swhliu (hoeng gyoengqde hix sawjyungh aen swx, aen daeh caeuq gizyawz doengh aen dajcaeng loih hingzsik swngchcanj swhliu neix cang yinh majnauj).

Raeuz daj baihnaj gaenq rox, Ya Swhmiz swhgeij doeklaeng hix vut gij lijlnun bonjfaenh de bae, hoeng cix mbouj rox daengz gij mauzdun bonjfaenh. Hoeng gij goekgaen doengh gij mauzdun neix, cingqngamj yaek daengz gij haidaeuz gohyoz de bae ra. Gij gyaciz youz gaiq swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz lauzdung haenx swngchcanj okdaeuj de, hung gvaq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj neix bonjfaenh. Neix dwg baenzlawz miz okdaeuj ne? Ya Swhmiz naeuz, neix dwg aenvih gunghyinz youq swngchcanj gocwngz ndaw de, dawz aen gyaciz ndeu gya haeuj ndaw doxgaiq gyoengqde gyagoeng haenx, aen gyaciz neix, cawz le vih gij gyagwz dajcawx gyoengqde bonjfaenh, guhbaenz aen huqdaengjgyaq ndeu, lij guhbaenz aen gyaciz lwyawz (leihyinh caeuq deihco) mbouj gvi gyoengqde cix gvi bouxgoq gyoengqde ndaej ndeu. Hoeng, neix hix couh dwg sojmiz gij hong gyoengqde soj guhbaenz caemhcai q ndaej guhbaenz haenx. Gij canjyez lauzdung ngoenz ndeu dwg baenzneix, gij lauzdung daengx aen swhbwnj-

① Yawj gienj neix daih 515 yieb cawqgej (38). — Bouxbien cawqmingz

gyah gaihgez youq ndaw bi ndeu doidoengh haenx hix dwg baenzneix. Ndigah, gij cungjliengh bi sevei gyaciz canjbinj, cij ndaej cekfaen baenz v+m, cekfaen baenz aen huqdaengjgyaq ndeu caeuq aen gyaciz boujgya ndeu, yiengh gonq gunghyinz yungh daeuj boujdauq, gij swhbwnj gyaciz dangguh aen gyagwz dajcawx gyoengqde bonjfaenh cix yungh bae haenx, yiengh laeng gunghyinz bietdingh aeu dangguh aen bouhfaenh mauhgvag aen swhbwnj gyaciz neix, daezhawj bouxgoq gyoengqde. Hoeng sanghbinj song aen gyaciz yausu neix, doengzseiz youh guhbaenz gij goekmboq souhaeuj mbouj doengz gaihgez, gapfaenh camgya caiswngchcanj haenx: Yiengh gonq guhbaenz cienzhong, couh dwg gij souhaeuj gunghyinz; yiengh laeng guhbaenz gyaciz lwyawz, ndaw de miz bouhfaenh ndeu deng canjyez swhbwnjgyah yungh leihyinh hingzsik baujlouz youq ndaw fwngz bonjfaenh, lingh bouhfaenh cix deng dangguh deihco dawz okdaeuj, baenz gij souhaeuj boux ciemqmiz diegdeih. Gawqyienz bi gyaciz canjbinj cawzok v+m le mbouj hamz gizyawz saek yiengh yausu, yienghneix, lij miz aen gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu youh dwg daj gizlawz daeuj ne? Gij raeuz youq gizneix gangj dwg genjdanh caiswngchcanj. Gawqyienz bi lauzdung cungjliengh, cekfaen baenz gij lauzdung aen swhbwnj gyaciz vih caiswngchcanj yungh youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh soj aeuyungh haenx, caeuq gij lauzdung cauh gyaciz lwyawz soj aeuyungh haenx, yienghneix, gij lauzdung swngchcanj aen swhbwnj gyaciz mbouj dwg yungh youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx, dauqdaeuj youh dwg daj gizlawz daeuj ne?

Cingzgvang miz gij lwnhgangj laj neix:

1. Ya Swhmiz dwg yungh aen lauzdunglieng gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq gyahaeuj (adds) ndaw lauzdung doiqsiengq haenx, daeuj gietdingh gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj. Yungh gij vah de daeuj gangj, couh dwg gij lauzdunglieng gyahaeuj ndaw “caizliu” bae haenx, aenvih gij de soj gaujcaz, dwg cungj cauhguh hangznieb bonjfaenh couh dwg gyagoeng lauzdung canjbinj haenx; hoeng neix hix mbouj yingjyangj gij bonjcaet vwndiz saek di. Gij gyaciz gunghyinz gyahaeuj (aen “adds” neix dwg aen swz Ya Swhmiz yungh) aen huq ndeu bae de, caeuq aen huq deng gyahaeuj gyaciz neix, youq caengz gyahaeuj gyaciz **gaxgonq**, bonjfaenh miz mbouj miz gyaciz yiengh vwndiz neix, mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Ndigah, gunghyinz yungh sanghbinj hingzsik cauh le gyaciz canjbinj; ciuq

aen gangjap Ya Swhmiz, aen gyaciz canjbinj neix bouhfaenh ndeu dwg gij huqdaengjgyaq cienzhong de, ndigah bouhfaenh neix youz gij gyaciz-lieng cienzhong de gietdingh; gunghyinz bietdingh aeu gaengawq aen gyacizlieng neix hung iq, gya gij lauzdung lai rox noix haeujbae, yawh-bienh swnghcanj roxnaeuz caiswnghcanj aen gyaciz caeuq gij cienzhong gyaciz de doxdoengz ndeu. Hoeng linqh fuengmienh, gunghyinz lij aeu mauhghvaq yiengh gyaiqhanh gietdingh neix, gyahauej gij lauzdung engq lai, vih gij swhbwnjgyah goqyungh de guhbaenz gyaciz lwyawz. Aen gyaciz lwyawz neix, mboujlwnh dwg cienzbouh baujlouz youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, roxnaeuz miz mbangj youz swhbwnjgyah nyiengh hawj boux daihsam, cungj baenzbaenz mbouj yingjyangj aen gyaciz lwyawz youz gij gunghyinz gwngoq gyahauej bae neix yiengh singqcaet gvidingh de (de dauqdaej lij dwg gyaciz lwyawz) caeuq gij soqliengh gvidingh (hung iq) de. De dwg gyaciz, caeuq canjbinj gyaciz gizyawz sojmiz bouhfaenh cungj ityiengh, mboujghvaq miz diemj ndeu mbouj doengz: Gunghyinz vih neix mbouj ndaej daengz caiqlij baezlaeng hix mbouj ndaej daengz saek yiengh huqdaengjgyaq, doxfanj, swhbwnjgyah mbouj ceihawj huqdaengjgyaq couh ciemqmiz aen gyaciz neix. Gij cungjgyaciz sanghbinj, dwg youz gij lauzdunglieng gyoengq gunghyinz youq mwh swnghcanj sanghbinj yungh bae haenx gietdingh; aen cungjgyaciz neix, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg youz diemj laj neix gietdingh: De daengjndaej aen gyaciz cienzhong, hix couh dwg de dwg gij huqdaengjgyaq cienzhong. Ndigah, daihngaih bouhfaenh, couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz, hix bietdingh dwg youz diemj laj neix gietdingh: De daengjndaej canjbinj cungjgyaciz gemj bae aen bouhfaenh gyaciz dangguh gij huqdaengjgyaq cienzhong, hix couh dwg daengjndaej aen yawzsoq baenzneix — gij gyaciz canjbinj mwh swnghcanj sanghbinj cauh ok de, mauhghvaq ndaw de soj bauhamz aen bouhfaenh gyaciz daengjndaej gij huqdaengjgyaq cienzhong de, cix cauzbaenz haenx.

2. Gij sanghbinj moix dan boux gunghyinz youq ndaw dan aen canj-yez giyez swnghcanj haenx dwg yienghneix, gij bi canjbinj sojmiz swnghcanj bumwnz gyoeb youq giz ndeu hix dwg yienghneix. Gij lauzdung dan boux swnghcanj gunghyinz guh ngoenz ndeu dwg yienghneix, gij bi lauzdung daengx aen swnghcanj gunghyinz gaihgz soj doidoengh hix dwg yienghneix. Aen bi lauzdung neix, dawz gij cungjgyaciz youz yungh bae

bi lauzdung soqliengh gietdingh haenx, “guding” (gij vah Swhmiz yungh) youq ndaw bi canjbinj, hoeng aen cungjgyaciz neix cix faen baenz song bouhfaenh, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg youz bi lauzdung ndaw de gunghyinz gaihgz yungh daeuj vih bi cienzhong gyoengqde cauh ok gij huqdaengjgyaq daeuj gietdingh, saedsaeh couh dwg youz aen bouhfaenh cauh aen cienzhong neix bonjfaenh gietdingh; lingh bouhfaenh, dwg youz bi lauzdung ndaw de aen bouhfaenh boujgya, gunghyinz yungh daeuj vih swhbwnjgyah gaihgz cauh gyaciz lwyawz haenx gietdingh. Ndigah, ndaw bi canjbinj hamz miz gij bi gyaciz canjbinj de, dan youz song aen yausu gapbaenz: Gij huqdaengjgyaq bi cienzhong gunghyinz gaihgz aeu ndaej de caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz moix bi cauh hawj swhbwnjgyah gaihgz. Hoeng bi cienzhong guhbaenz gij souhaeuj gunghyinz gaihgz, bi gyaciz lwyawz soqngqeg cix guhbaenz gij souhaeuj swhbwnjgyah gaihgz; ndigah song yiengh neix daibyauij bi siuhfei gihginh song aen siengdoiq bouhfaenh (aen gvanhdenj neix, youq mwh gangjmingz genjdanh caiswngncanj dwg deng), caemhcaiq youq ndaw bi siuhfei gihginh ndaej daengz saedyienh. Yienghneix guh, couh mbouj vih caiswngncanj aen swhbwnj gyaciz mbouj bienq de, mbouj vih caiswngncanj aen swhbwnj yungh swngncanj swhliu hingzik caephengz ciznwngz haenx, louz miz yiengh deihbuenz lawz. Hoeng Ya Swhmiz youq ndaw vahbainhaj cucoz de mingzbeq naeuz, sanghbinj gyaciz ndaw de sojmiz aen bouhfaenh dangguh souhaeuj caephengz ciznwngz haenx, caeuq gij bi lauzdung canjbinj yungh youq sevei siuhfei gihginh haenx dwg doxdoengz:

“Gij souhaeuj daengxcungq yinzminz dwg youz gijmaz gapbaenz? Roxnaeuz gangj ..... gij singqcaet aen gihginh gunghawj (supplied) gyoengqde bi siuhfei haenx dwg baenzlawz yiengh? Bonj saw neix seiq bien gonq couh dwg gangjmingz diemj neix” (daih 12 yieb).

Caemhcaiq, vahbainhaj haidaeuz coenz daih’it couh dwg:

“Gij bi lauzdung moix aen guekgya, bonjlaiz couh dwg aen goekmboq cienzbouh swngnhhoz swhliu, daezhawj aen guek neix bi ndeu yungh haenx, hoeng doengh gij swngnhhoz swhliu neix, cungj dwg mboujgij youz gij cigsoh canjbinj aen lauzdung neix



gapbaenz, mboujcix youz gij doxgaiq, yungh aen canjbinj neix daj guek wnq cawx haeuj de gapbaenz.” (Daih 11 yieb)

Ya Swhmiz aen loengloek daih’it de, dwg dawz bi **canjbinj gyaciz** caeuq bi **gyaciz canjbinj** yawjbaenz doxdoengz, yiengh laeng **dan** dwg gij canjbinj cungj lauzdung bi gvaqbae ndeu; yiengh gonq cawz ok gijneix le, lij bauhamz sojmiz gyaciz yausu — gij swnghcanj swhliu — youq swnghcanj bi canjbinj seiz yungh bae, hoeng cix dwg **bi gonq swnghcanj**, **miz mbangj vanzlij dwg geij bi gonq swnghcanj**, gij gyaciz gyoengqde dan dwg **caiq okyienh** baez ndeu ndwi, aeu gij gyaciz gyoengqde daeuj gangj, gyoengqde gawq mbouj dwg gij lauzdung ndaw bi gvaqbae ndeu yungh bae haenx swnghcanj, hix mbouj dwg de caiswnghcanj. Ya Swhmiz dawz song cungj doxgaiq mbouj doengz neix doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj dajneix gig giuj gyaep deuz le aen bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq ndaw bi canjbinj. Cungj doxgyaux neix, bonjfaenh dwg laeb youq lingh aen loengloek gij gihbwnj gvanhdenj, de: De mbouj faen ok gij songcungzsingq lauzdung bonjfaenh, neix couh dwg, lauzdung g dangguh hauqyungh goengrenz cauh ok gyaciz, hoeng dangguh gij lauzdung caensaed, mizyungh de cauh’ok gij doxgaiq ndaej yungh (sawjyungh gyaciz). Gij cungjsoq gaiq sanghbinj moix bi cauh ok de, hix couh dwg **cienzbough bi canjbinj**, dwg gij lauzdung canjbinj **miz yungh**, bi gvaq bae ndeu fatseng cozyung haenx; sojmiz doengh gij sanghbinj neix vihmaz mizyouq, dan dwg aenvih gij lauzdung sevei sawjyungh haenx, gaenq youq ndaw hidungj nga lai, gak cungj mizyungh lauzdung yungh bae. Dan dwg aenvih yienghneix, gij gyaciz gaiq swnghcanj swhliu youq mwh cauhguh gyoengqde yungh bae haenx, cij ndaej baujlouz youq ndaw cungjgyaciz gyoengqde, cix yungh saedhuq hingz sik moq caiq bae okyienh. Ndigah, cienzbough **bi canjbinj** dwg coengz gij lauzdung **mizyungh** dangnienz yungh bae haenx ndaej daeuj, hoeng bi **canjbinj gyaciz** dan miz bouhfaenh ndeu dwg dangnienz cauh ok daeuj; bouhfaenh neix couh dwg bi **gyaciz canjbinj**, de daejyienh le aen cungjsoq yiengh lauzdung ndaw bi ndeu doidoengh haenx.

Ndigah, gawqyienz Ya Swhmiz youq ndaw vah yinxyungh baihgwnz gangj de naeuz:

“Gij bi lauzdung moix aen guekgya, bonjlaiz couh dwg gij goekmboq cienzbouh swnghhoz swhliu daezhawj aen guek neix bi ndeu yungh haenx ……”

Baenzneix de couh dwg benmen bae ndwn youq aen lizcangz danhcunz miz yungh lauzdung, yienznaeuz cungj lauzdung neix sawj sojmiz gij swnghhoz swhliu neix aeu ndaej aen hingz sik ndaej yungh ndaej sawj. Hoeng, gizneix de lumz lo, danghnaeuz mbouj miz gij lauzdung swhliu caeuq lauzdung doiqsiengq geij bi gonq louz roengzdaeuj haenx bangcoh, neix dwg guh mbouj daengz law, sojlaiz gij “bi lauzdung” guhbaenz gyaciz haenx, mboujlwnh baenzlawz yiengh, hix mbouj cauh ok gij cienzbouh gyaciz doengh gij canjbinj de guhbaenz haenx; de lumz bae lo, gyaciz canjbinj dwg iq gvaq canjbinj gyaciz.

Yienznaeuz raeuz mbouj ndaej gvaiq Ya Swhmiz, naeuz de cungj faensik neix bingq mbouj beij ndaej sojmiz boux ciepswnj de lai ak (yienznaeuz youq Cungnungz Yozbai gizhaenx, gaenq ndaej yawjraen di rwj cingqdeng gaijgez vwndiz), hoeng, de cix laebdaeb youq ndaw mbouj miz diuzleix ra mbouj raen fueng’yiengq. Neix cujyau dwg aenvih, gvendaengz sanghbinj gyaciz, aen yawjrap “bonjndang gag miz” de, mboujduenh caeuq aen yawjrap baihrog youq dohgvangq fuengmienh ciemq youhsi de geuj youq giz ndeu, hoeng gij gohyoz bwnjnwngz de, lij ciengzseiz hawj aen gvanhdenj bonjndang gag miz de fanfoek loh ok-daeuj.

#### 4. Gij swhbwnj caeuq souhaeuj Ya Swhmiz gangj haenx

Moix aen sanghbinj (baenzneix cix lienzdaengz bi canjbinj) ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz dan guhbaenz gij huqdaengjgyaq cienzhong haenx, daengjndaej gij swhbwnj swhbwnjgyah sien ceiok youq cienzhong fuengmienh, hix couh dwg daengjndaej aen cungjswhbwnj de sien ceiok haenx ndaw de aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaej bienq haenx. Swhbwnjgyah doenggvaq gij gunghyinz gwngoq daezhawj aen gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaw gij sanghbinj saen swnghcanj de, sou dauq gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix. Mboujguenj cungj swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix, dwg mbouj dwg youq cungj yi yi neix sien ceiok, hix couh dwg swhbwnjgyah youq canjbinj mbouj caengz guhbaenz,

caengz ndaej dawz bae gai gaxgonq, roxnaeuz youq canjbinj yienznaeuz gaenq guhbaenz, hoeng lij caengz deng swhbwnjgyah gai okbae gaxgonq, couh yungh hobi ceiok le canjbinj ndaw de gij faenhgeg gvihawj gunghyinz haenx, mboujguenj de dwg mbouj dwg yungh gij hobi, de doenggvaq gai gij sanghbinj gunghyinz cauh okdaeuj haenx, daeuj cei hawj gunghyinz, hix mboujguenj de dwg mbouj dwg doenggvaq sindai, gaenq sien ndaej daengz aen hobi neix, — youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, swhbwnjgyah cungj aeu ceiok gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, yungh hobi hingzsik lae daengz ndaw fwngz gunghyinz haenx, lingsh fuengmienth, youh youq gij sanghbinj de yienghneix aen gyaciz bouhfaenh ndeu, ciemqmiz gij huqdaengjgyaq aen swhbwnj gyaciz neix, youq aen gyaciz bouhfaenh neix, gunghyinz dauqcungz swnghcanj ok sanghbinj cungjgyaciz ndaw de aen bouhfaenh gvi bonjfaenh de, vuenh coenz vah daeuj gangj, swnghcanj ok aen gyaciz cienzhong bonjfaenh. Swhbwnjgyah mbouj dwg yungh gij canjbinj saedhuq hingzsik gunghyinz bonjfaenh swnghcanj haenx, cix dwg yungh hobi dawz aen gyaciz bouhfaenh neix ceihawj gunghyinz. Ndigah, doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok de aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaej bienq haenx, seizneix gaenq cawqyouq sanghbinj hingzsik ndaw de, hoeng gunghyinz cix yungh hobi hingzsik, aeu ndaej le gij huqdaengjgyaq aen lauzdungliz de gai haenx.

Ndigah, gij swhbwnj swhbwnjgyah sien ceiok haenx ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh doenggvaq cawx lauzdungliz cix cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq de, youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz dangguh lauzdungliz fazveih cozyung cix caephengz ciznwngz, caemhcai q doenggvaq yungh cungj rengz neix, dangguh gyaciz moq, yungh sanghbinj hingzsik dauqcungz swnghcanj, couh dwg caiswnghcanj okdaeuj — hix couh dwg caiswnghcanj gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx, couh dwg saen swnghcanj gij swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok haenx! — Cingq youq mwh neix, gunghyinz hix couh dawz aen gyaciz roxnaeuz gyagwz, de gai lauzdungliz yungh youq swnghhoz swhliu fuengmienth, yungh youq doengh cungj swhliu ndaej caiswnghcanj gij lauzdungliz de haenx. Aen hobi soqnggeg caeuj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxdaengj ndeu, guhbaenz gij soj ndaej de, yienghneix couh guhbaenz gij souhaeuj de, cungj souhaeuj neix ndaej

lienndaemh geijlai nanz, aeu yawj de ndaej youq geijlai nanz seizgan ndaw de, dawz gij lauzdungliz bonjfaenh gai hawj swhbwnjgyah.

Gij sanghbinj gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq — gij lauzdungliz bonjfaenh de — youq mwh gyoeb haeuj gij swhbwnj gyoengq swhbwnjgyah, fazveih swhbwnj cozyung haenx, dan dwg caephengz sanghbinj ciznwngz; lingh fuengmienh, swhbwnjgyah youq mwh cawx aeu lauzdungliz, gij swhbwnj yungh hobi swhbwnj hingzsik ceiok haenx, youq ndaw fwngz boux gai lauzdungliz, hix couh dwg youq ndaw fwngz gij gunghyinz gwn-goq, cix dangguh souhaeuj fatseng cozyung.

Youq gizneix, geij cungj riuzdoeng gocwngz caeuq swngchcanj gocwngz mbouj doengz haenx, doxgyaux youq giz ndeu, Ya Swhmiz cix mbouj bae faenbied okdaeuj.

Daih'it, geij cungj hingzveiz gvihaeuj **riuzdoeng** gocwngz haenx: Gunghyinz dawz gij sanghbinj de, hix couh dwg lauzdungliz gai hawj swhbwnjgyah; gij hobi swhbwnjgyah cawx aen sanghbinj neix soj yungh haenx, doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, dwg gij hobi vih sawj gyaciz fatlai cix dwk haeujbae, hix couh dwg hobi swhbwnj; de mbouj dwg deng yungh bae, cix dwg deng sien ceiok. ( Neix couh dwg "sien ceiok" — Cungnungz Yozbai soj gangj "avance" — gij caencingq eiqsei de, neix caeuq swhbwnjgyah daj gizlawz loengh ndaej bit hobi neix mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Swhbwnjgyah vih swngchcanj gocwngz ceiok moix aen gyaciz, doiq de daeuj gangj cungj dwg sien ceiok, cix mboujguenj de dwg sien ceihawj gonq roxnaeuz dwg gvaqlaeng cij ceihawj; de dwg vih swngchcanj gocwngz bonjfaenh sien ceiok. ) Gij cingzgvang gizneix fatseng haenx, cij mbouj gvaq dwg gij cingzgvang sojmiz sanghbinj gai okbae seiz fatseng de: Boux gai gyau ok aen sawjyungh gyaciz ndeu (youq gizneix dwg lauzdungliz), cix yungh hobi hingzsik ndaej daengz gij gyaciz de (saedyienh gij gyagwz de); bouxcawx gyau ok hobi, cix ndaej daengz sanghbinj bonjfaenh, — youq gizneix couh dwg lauzdungliz.

Daihgeih, youq ndaw **swngchcanj** gocwngz, gij lauzdungliz cawx ndaej haenx, seizneix guhbaenz gij swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx aen bouhfaenh ndeu; gunghyinz bonjfaenh youq gizneix, dan dwg dangguh gaiq swhbwnj neix aen saedhuq hingzsik daegbied ndeu, cix caeuq aen swhbwnj neix gak yausu cawqyouq swngchcanj swhliu saedhuq hingz-

sik haenx miz faenbied. Youq ndaw swnghcanj gyahauej ndaw swnghcanj swhliu, deng de cienjvaq baenz canjbinj haenx, aen gyaciz neix daengj-ndaej aen gyaciz gij lauzdungliz de ( bweddeuz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj gangj); vihneix, de yungh sanghbinj hingzsik, vih swhbwnjgyah caiswnghcanj aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj — swhbwnjgyah yungh cienzhong hingzsik sien ceihawj, roxnaeuz yaek sien cei hawj de; vih swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj gij huqdaengjgyaq aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix; hix couh dwg naeuz, vih swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj ok aen swhbwnj — de youq mwh cawx lauzdungliz ndaej dauqcungz “sien ceiok” ndeu.

Daihsam, vihneix, youq mwh gai sanghbinj, gij gyaqcienz sanghbinj gai okbae, miz bouhfaenh ndeu boujdauq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, swhbwnjgyah sien ceiok haenx, baenzneix gawq sawj swhbwnjgyah ndaej dauqcungz cawx lauzdungliz, hix sawj gunghyinz ndaej dauqcungz gai lauzdungliz.

Youq sojmiz sanghbinj gaicawx ndaw de, danghnaeuz dandan gaujcaz cungj gaicawx neix bonjfaenh, baenzde, bouxcawx yungh gij hobi gai sanghbinj ndaej haenx guh gijmaz, bouxcawx yungh gij doxcgaiq cawx ndaej de guh gijmaz, neix dwg mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Ndigah, danghnaeuz dandan gaujcaz riuzdoeng gocwngz, yienghneix, gij lauzdungliz swhbwnjgyah cawx aeu haenx, vih de caiswnghcanj swhbwnj gyaciz, lingh fuengmienh, gij hobi dangguh gij gyaqcienz cawx aeu lauzdungliz ndaej daengz de, cix guhbaenz gij souhauej gwngghymz, neix hix dwg mdouj miz saek di bgvanhaeh. Gij gyauhyizbinj gyoengq gunghyinz, hix couh dwg gij gyacizlieng lauzdungliz de, gawq mbouj aenvih gij gyauhyizbinj neix guhbaenz gij “souhauej” de, cix deng yingjyangj, hix mbouj aenvih gij gyauhyizbinj de, youq mwh bouxcawx sawjyungh, vih bouxcawx neix caiswnghcanj swhbwnj gyaciz cix deng yingjyangj.

Aenvih gij gyaciz lauzdungliz — hix couh dwg cungj sanghbinj neix gij gyaqcienz gai okbae doxcwngq de — dwg youz gij lauzdunglieng caiswnghcanj lauzdungliz aeu yungh de daeuj gietdingh, aen lauzdunglieng neix bonjfaenh, youq gizneix youh dwg youz aen lauzdunglieng gij swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq swnghcanj gunghyinz noix mbouj ndaej haenx aeu yungh de, hix couh dwg gij lauzdunglieng veizciz gunghyinz swnghhoz aeu yungh de daeuj gietdingh, sojlaiz cienzhong baenz le gij souhauej

gunghyinz baengh de gvaq saedcej haenx.

Gij Ya Swhmiz soj gangj (daih 223 yieb), dwg cienzbouh loengloek lo;

“Aen **bouhfaenh swhbwnj** veicziz swngchcanj lauzdung soj yungh …… youq vih de [swhbwnjgyah] caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngz le …… couh guhbaenz gij souhaeuj gyoengqde [gunghyinz].”

Gij **hobi** swhbwnjgyah yungh daeuj ceihawj gij lauzdungliz de cawx haenx, vihmaz ndaej “vih de caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngz”, dwg aenvih de daj neix dawz lauzdungliz gyoeb haeuj aen vuzciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij swhbwnj de bae, cix cijmiz yienghneix, gij swhbwnj de cij ndaej caephengz swngchcanj swhbwnj ciznwngz. Raeuz wngdang faencing: Lauzdungliz, youq ndaw fwngz gunghyinz, dwg **sanghbinj**, mbouj dwg swhbwnj, caemhcai youq mwh gunghyinz ndaej mboujduenh fanfoek gai de, de gapbaenz gij souhaeuj gunghyinz; **youq mwh** de gai **okbae le**, youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, youq ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz bonjfaenh, de caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngz. Lauzdungliz youq gizneix miz song cungz cozyung: Youq ndaw fwngz gunghyinz, de dwg gij sanghbinj ciuq gyaciz gai okbae; youq ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah cawx de, de dwg gij rengz swngchcanj gyaciz caeuj sawjyungh gyaciz. Hoeng, gij hobi gunghyinz daj swhbwnjgyah gizhaenx ndaej haenx, dwg gunghyinz youq mwh dawz gij lauzdungliz bonjfaenh gyauhawj swhbwnjgyah sawjyungh le, dwg youq mwh lauzdungliz gaenq youq ndaw gyaciz lauzdung canjbinj saedyienh le, cij ndaej daengz fwngz. Swhbwnjgyah youq mwh caengz ceihawj aen gyaciz neix, gaenq aeu ndaej de lo. Ndigah, mbouj dwg hobi caephengz song cungz ciznwngz: Sien dangguh gij hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq, yienzhaeuh youh dangguh cienzhong. Dauq dwg lauzdungliz caephengz le song cungz ciznwngz: Sien dwg youq mwh gai lauzdungliz dangguh **sanghbinj** (youq cungj cingzgvang yaengdingh wnggai hawj geijlai cienzhong neix, hobi dan miz gij cozyung dangq diuz cik raudag gyaciz, mwh neix de lij gaenbonj mbouj sihyau youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah); yienzhaeuh dwg youq swngchcanj gocwngz ndaw de, dangguh gij **swhbwnj** ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, hix couh dwg dangguh

gij yausu cauh ok sawjyungh gyaciz caeuq gyaciz caephengz ciznwngz. Youq mwh swbwnjgyah caengz yungh hobi hingzsik dawz gij huqdaengjgyaq wnggai ceihawj gunghyinz, laudungliz gaenq yungh sanghbinj hingzsik gunghawj aen huqdaengjgyaq neix lo. Ndigah, aen ceihawj gihginh swbwnjgyah yungh daeuj cei cienzhong hawj gunghyinz haenx, dwg gunghyinz bonjfaenh cauh okdaeuj. Hoeng neix lij mbouj dwg saehcingz cienzbouh.

Gunghyinz dawz gij hobi ndaej daengz fwngz de youh yungh bae, yawhbienh veizciz gij laudungliz bonjfaenh, hix couh dwg — aeu daengx aen swbwnjgyah gaihgz caeuq gunghyinz gaihgz daeuj gaujcaz — veizciz cungj hongdawz ndeu hawj swbwnjgyah, cijmiz baengh cungj hongdawz neix, swbwnjgyah cij ndaej ciuqgaeuq dwg swbwnjgyah.

Ndigah, aen fuengmienh ndeu, laudungliz mboujduenh gai caeuq cawx, sawj laudungliz ciengzlwenz dangguh aen yausu swbwnj, aenvih diemj neix, swbwnj couh biujiyienh baenz boux cauh sanghbinj, couh dwg boux cauh gij doxgaiq ndaej yungh miz gyaciz haenx; daihngeih, aenvih diemj neix, aen bouhfaenh swbwnj cawx aeu laudungliz haenx, couh youz gij canjbinj laudungliz bonjfaenh cauh ok de, mboujduenh swngchancj okdaeuj, hix couh dwg gunghyinz bonjfaenh mboujduenh cauh ok gij swbwnj gihginh yungh daeuj ceihawj de haenx. Lingh fuengmienh, laudungliz mboujduenh gai okbae, baenz aen goekmboq gunghyinz veizciz swngghoz mboujduenh vuenhmoq haenx, yienghneix, gij laudungliz de couh biujiyienh baenz gij naengzlig — de aeu ndaej souhaeuj yungh daeuj gvaq saedcej haenx. Youq gizneix, souhaeuj cij mboujgvaq hamz miz gij eiqsei doenggvaq mboujduenh fanfoek gai cungj sanghbinj ndeu ( laudungliz ) cix ciemqmiz gyaciz, hoeng doengh gij gyaciz neix bonjfaenh, cix dandan dwg yungh daeuj mboujduenh cai-swnghcancj ok cungj sanghbinj yaek gai okbae neix. Ya Swhmiz naeuz, doiq it bouhfaenh gyaciz ndaw canjbinj gunghyinz bonjfaenh cauh ok de, swbwnjgyah yungh cienzhong hingzsik ceihawj de aen huqdaengjgyaq ndeu, bouhfaenh gyaciz neix baenz gij goekmboq gunghyinz souhaeuj. Aeu diemj neix daeuj gangj, Swhmiz gangj ndaej deng. Hoeng, neix cix mbouj gaijbienq sanghbinj aen bouhfaenh gyaciz neix gij singqcaet rox-

naeuz hung iq de, couh lumj swngchcanj swhliu caephengz swhbwnj gyaciz ciznwngz cix mbouj gajbienq gij gyaciz bonjfaenh de, diuz sienq soh ndeu dangguh diuz daej aen samgak, roxnaeuz diuz cizging aen mwnz-gyaeq, cix mbouj gajbienq gij singqcaet caeuq raez dinj bonjfaenh de ityiengh. Gij gyaciz lauzdungliz, cienzbouh caeuq aen gyaciz doengh gij swngchcanj swhliu haenx ityiengh, dwg mbouj souh gij cingzgvang baihgwnz gangj de yingjyangj cix gietdingh. Sanghbinj aen bouhfaenh gyaciz neix, gawq mbouj dwg **youz** dangguh gij souhaeuj doglaeb yinhsu gapbaenz bouhfaenh gyaciz neix daeuj **gapbaenz**, hix mbouj **faencek** baenz souhaeuj. Yienznaeuz aen gyaciz moq youz gunghyinz mboujduenh caiswngchcanj okdaeuj neix, guhbaenz aen goekmboq gunghyinz souhaeuj, hoeng gij souhaeuj de, bingq mbouj fanj gvaqdaeuj guhbaenz aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz gaij gyaciz moq de swngchcanj haenx. Youq ndaw gyaciz moq de soj cauh ok haenx, aen soq ceihawj de, gietdingh gij souhaeuj de gyaciz hung iq, cix mbouj dwg doxfanj. Bouhfaenh gyaciz moq neix guhbaenz gij souhaeuj de, diemj neix dandan biujmingz bouhfaenh gyaciz neix bienqbaenz gijmaz, biujmingz gij singqcaet yunghcawq de, caeuq de baenzlawz guhbaenz cix mbouj miz gvanhaeh, couh lumj caeuq sojmiz gizyawz gyaciz guhbaenz mbouj miz gvanhaeh ityiengh. Danghnaeuz gou moix singhgiz souhaeuj 10 dazlwz, gij souhaeuj cingzgvang moix singhgiz neix, gawq mbouj gajbienq gij **singqcaet** 10 dazlwz gyaciz neix, hix mbouj gajbienq aen gyaciz **soqliengh** gyoengqde. Caeuq sojmiz gizyawz sanghbinj gyaciz ityiengh, gij gyaciz lauzdungliz hix dwg youz gij lauzdunglieng caiswngchcanj de bietdingh aeu yungh haenx gietdingh; hoeng aen lauzdunglieng neix, cix dwg youz aen gyaciz gij swngghoz swhliu gunghyinz noix mbouj ndaej haenx daeuj gietdingh, baenzneix couh daengjndaej gij lauzdung, caiswngchcanj gij swngghoz diuzgen bonjfaenh de, bietdingh aeu miz haenx, — aen cingzgvang neix dwg gij geiqhauh daegbied cungj sanghbinj (lauzdungliz) neix, hoeng cix mbouj bei gij saedsaeh laj neix miz gij geiqhauh daegbied engq lai: Gij gyaciz doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong, dwg youz aen gyaciz gij swngghoz swhliu veizciz doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong bietdingh aeu miz haenx daeuj gietdingh, yienghneix couh dwg youz gij vunzloih lauzdunglieng, swngchcanj cungj swngghoz swhliu neix, bietdingh aeu miz haenx daeuj gietdingh.



Hoeng, cienzbouh boihseiz Ya Swhmiz youq gizneix roeb daengz haenx, cungj dwg “souhaeuj” aen fancouz neix cauhbaenz. Youq de gizhaenx, gij souhaeuj mbouj doengz cungjloih haenx, couh dwg aen “gapbaenz bouhfaenh” sanghbinj gyaciz moix bi swnghcanj, saen guhbaenz haenx, hoeng fanj gvaqdaeuj, aen sanghbinj gyaciz neix **doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj**, cekfaen baenz song bouhfaenh, — gij huqdaengjgyaq aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq de cawx lauzdung seiz yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceiok haenx, caeuq lingh bouhfaenh gyaciz hix couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz hix gvi de ciemqmiz hoeng youh mbouj yungh de saek faen ngaenz haenx, — cix dwg gij goekmboq souhaeuj de. Gij huqdaengjgyaq aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq dauqcungz yungh daeuj sien cei hawj lauzdungliz, aeu diemj neix ma gangj, guhbaenz gij souhaeuj gaiq cienzhong hingzsik gunghyinz; lingh bouhfaenh, hix couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz, aenvih mbouj yungh vih swhbwnjgyah boujdauq saek yiengh swhbwnj sien ceiok, ndaej youz swhbwnjgyah yungh youq siuhfei swhliu (bizsihbinj caeuq sehcijbinj) fuengmienh, dangguh souhaeuj yungh caez, cix mbouj guhbaenz saek yiengh swhbwnj gyaciz. Gij cenzdiz cungj souhaeuj neix dwg sanghbinj gyaciz bonjfaenh, hoeng sanghbinj gyaciz song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix gij mbouj doengz de, doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, dandan youq ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, dwg **vih** gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyaciz de sien ceiok, cix guhbaenz gij huqdaengjgyaq de, lingh bouhfaenh cix dwg **mauhgvaq** gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyaciz de sien ceiok, cix guhbaenz aen yawzsoq haenx. Song yiengh neix cungj mboujgvaq dwg youz gij lauzdungliz youq ndaw sanghbinj swnghcanj ceiok, youq ndaw lauzdung doidoengh haenx gapbaenz. Gyoengqde cungj dwg youz ceiok — lauzdung ceiok — gapbaenz, cix mbouj dwg youz souhaeuj gapbaenz.

Dawz souhaeuj yawjbaenz dwg aen goekmboq sanghbinj gyaciz, mbouj dawz sanghbinj gyaciz yawjbaenz aen goekmboq souhaeuj, neix dwg cungj dauqdingq ndeu. Ciuq cungj yawjfab dauqdingq neix: Sanghbinj gyaciz lumjbaenz dwg youz gij souhaeuj mbouj doengz cungjloih haenx “gapbaenz”; gak cungj souhaeuj neix dwg mbouj dox yingjyangi dwk gietdingh, hoeng gij cungjgyaciz sanghbinj, cix dwg youz gij gyacizlieng doengh gij souhaeuj neix gya youq itheij gietdingh. Hoeng seizneix yaek cam, gak cungj souhaeuj deng nyinhnaeuz dwg aen goekmboq

sanghbinj gyaciz haenx, gij gyaciz bonjfaenh gyoengqde youh dwg baenzlawz gietdingh ne? Aeu cienzhong ma gangj, de dwg ndaej gietdingh, aenvih cienzhong dwg aen gyaciz gij sanghbinj de hix couh dwg gij gyaciz laudzungliz, hoeng aen gyaciz neix (caeuq sojmiz gizyawz sanghbinj gyaciz ityiengh), ndaej youz gij lauzdung caiswnghcanj cungj sanghbinj neix bietdingh aeu yungh de gietdingh. Hoeng gyaciz lwyawz, roxnaeuz youq Ya Swhmiz gizhaenx cinj di naeuz dwg song aen hingzsik de, hix couh dwg leihyinh caeuq deihco, youh baenzlawz cij ndaej gietdingh ne? Youq fuengmienh neix, Ya Swhmiz dandan gangj le saek di vah hoengq. De mizseiz dawz cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz (roxnaeuz cienzhong caeuq leihyinh), gangj baenz song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh dwg sanghbinj gyaciz roxnaeuz gyagwz daeuj gapbaenz, mizseiz — caemhcai q ciengzseiz ca mbouj geijlai youq doengz yaep ndeu — youh dawz gyoengqde gangj baenz dwg sanghbinj gyagwz “cekfaen” baenz song aen bouhfaenh. Hoeng neix couh dwg fanj gvaqdaeuj gangj, sanghbinj gyaciz dwg saehcingz caengz fatseng couh gaenq dingh, aen gyaciz gaenq dingh neix mbouj doengz bouhfaenh, yungh mbouj doengz souhaeuj hingzsik, gvi gij vunz mbouj doengz cix caemh camgya swngnghanj gocwngz de ciemqmiz. Aen gangjap neix, caeuq gij gangjap gyaciz youz sam aen “gapbaenz bouhfaenh” gapbaenz de, baenzbaenz mbouj dwg doengz gienh saeh ndeu. Danghnaeuz gou seizbienh doekdingh sam diuz mbouj doengz sienqsoh raez dinj, yienzhaeuh yungh sam diuz sienq neix dangguh “gapbaenz bouhfaenh”, gapbaenz daihsei q diuz sienqsoh, caeuq gij raez sam diuz sienqsoh neix doxgyoeb ityiengh haenx; lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz gou aeu diuz sienqsoh miz daegdingh raez ndeu, vihliux moux aen muzdiz, dawz de faen baenz hix ndaej naeuz “cekfaen” baenz sam aen mbouj doengz bouhfaenh, yienghneix, song cungj cingzgvang neix itdingh mbouj dwg caemh aen cwngzsi ndeu. Youq aen ciengzhab gonq, diuz sienq raez dinj, cienzbouh gaenriengz gij raez dinj sam diuz sienq gapbaenz diuz sienq neix bae bienqvaq; youq aen ciengzhab laeng, diuz sienq neix sam aen bouhfaenh raez dinj, baez haidaeuz couh youz gyoengqde dwg diuz sienq miz daegdingh raez ndeu, gak aen bouhfaenh cix deng hanhhaed.

Hoeng saedsaeh dwg, danghnaeuz raez genhciz aen bouhfaenh dengcinj ndaw lwnhgangj Ya Swhmiz, hix couh dwg gij gyaciz hamz youq

ndaw sevei bi sanghbinj canjbinj ( lumjbaenz hamz youq ndaw sojmiz dan aen sanghbinj, roxnaeuz ndaw ngoenz canjbinj, ndaw singhgiz canjbinj daengjdaengj ityiengh )、 **youz bi lauzdung saen cauh okdaeuj haenx**, daengjndaej aen gyaciz gij swbwnj ndaej bienq ( hix couh dwg aen bouhfaenh gyaciz yungh daeuj dauqcungz cawx aeu lauzdungliz ) sien ceiok haenx, caiq gya gij gyaciz lwyawz swbwnjgyah ndaej — youq cungj cingzgvang genjdanh caiswnghcanj caeuq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq neix — doenggvaq bonjfaenh de siuhfei swhliu daeuj saedyienh haenx; daihngeih, danghnaeuz raeuz youh louzsim daengz, Ya Swhmiz dawz gij lauzdung cauh ok gyaciz, hix couh dwg dangguh gij lauzdung ceiok lauzdungliz, caeuq gij lauzdung cauh sawjyungh gyaciz, couh dwg gij lauzdung yungh gij hingzsik mizyungh、 hab muzdiz ceiok haenx gyaux hwnj-daeuj gangj baenz gienh saeh ndeu, yienghneix, cienzbouh gainen couh gyoebgyonj baenz: Gij gyaciz moix aen sanghbinj cungj dwg gij doxgaiq lauzdung cauh okdaeuj; sojlaiz, gij gyaciz bi lauzdung canjbinj roxnaeuz gij gyaciz sevei bi sanghbinj canjbinj, hix dwg gij doxgaiq lauzdung cauh okdaeuj. Hoeng, aenvih sojmiz lauzdung cungj cekfaen baenz: 1. Bizyau lauzdung seizgan, youq ndaw duenh seizgan neix, gunghyinz dandan vih aen swbwnj cawx aeu gij lauzdungliz de sien ceiok haenx caiswnghcanj aen huqdaengjgyaq ndeu daeuj, 2. lauzdung lwyawz, gunghyinz doenggvaq cungj lauzdung neix, vih swbwnjgyah daezhawj aen gyaciz ndeu, aen gyaciz neix swbwnjgyah mbouj ceihawj saek yiengh huqdaengjgyaq, hix couh dwg vih swbwnjgyah daezhawj gyaciz lwyawz, sojlaiz, sojmiz sanghbinj gyaciz hix couh cij ndaej cekfaen baenz song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz neix, vihneix doeksat dangguh cienzhong guhbaenz gij souhaeuj gunghyinz gaihgz, dangguh gyaciz lwyawz guhbaenz gij souhaeuj swbwnjgyah gaihgz. Gangj daengz gij gyaciz aen swbwnj mbouj bienq, hix couh dwg gij swngchcanj swhliu gyaciz youq ndaw bi canjbinj swngchcanj yungh bae haenx, yienghneix, yienznaeuz [ Ya Swhmiz ] mbouj ndaej gangj cingcuj ( cawz le yungh coenz vahhoengq ndeu, naeuz swbwnjgyah youq mwh gai gij sanghbinj de, dawz aen gyaciz neix suenq haeuj ndaw soq bouxcawx bae ) aen gyaciz neix baenzlawz gyahauej aen gyaciz canjbinj moq bae, hoeng, gawqyienz swngchcanj swhliu bonjfaenh dwg gij doxgaiq lauzdung cauh okdaeuj, bouhfaenh gyaciz neix,

doeksat hix cij ndaej youz gij huqdaengjgyaq aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq, caeuq gyaciz lwyawz gapbaenz, youz gij doxgaiq bizyau lauzdung cauh okdaej caeuq gij doxgaiq lauzdung lwyawz cauh okdaej gapbaenz. Danghnaeuz doengh gij swngchcanj swhliu gyaciz neix, youq ndaw fwngz boux sawjyung h gyoengqde, caephengz swhbwnj gyaciz ciznwngz, yiengh-neix, neix hix bingq mbouj gazngaih gyoengqde “codaeuz” (danghnaeuz raeuz gyaepcaz gij goekgaen gyoengqde) youq ndaw fwngz lingh boux vunz — yienz naeuz dwg youq gaxgonq — dwg ndaej faen baenz song aen gyaciz bouhfaenh, hix couh dwg ndaej faen baenz song aen souhaeuj goekmboq mbouj doengz.

Gizneix boudaengz aen gvanhdenj deng ndeu: Swvuz youq ndaw seve i swhbwnj hix couh dwg dan aen swhbwnj cungjhab yinhdoengh gij biujyienh haenx, caeuq de daj gaujcaz moix dan aen swhbwnj daeuj yawj gij biujyienh haenx, hix couh dwg daj moix dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj yawj seiz, gij biujyienh de dwg mbouj doengz law. Doiq moix dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, sanghbinj gyaciz cekfaen baenz 1. gij yausu mbouj bienq de (gij daihsei q yausu Swhmiz soj gangj), 2. aen soq cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz doxgyoeb, roxnaeuz aen soq cienzhong, leihiyinh caeuq dei hco doxgyoeb. Hoeng daj sevei gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, gij daihsei q yausu Swhmiz hix couh dwg gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq, couh siusaet lo.

## 5. Cungjgez

Cienzhong, leihiyinh, dei hco sam cungj souhaeuj neix, guhbaenz sanghbinj gyaciz sam aen “gapbaenz bouhfaenh”, aen goengsik gig loengloek neix, youq Ya Swhmiz gizhaenx, dwg daj aen goengsik baihlaj lumjbaenz haemq saenq ndaej gvaq neix daeuj: Sanghbinj gyaciz cekfaen baenz sam aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix. Hoeng cungj gangjfab laeng, couhsuenq gyajdingh sanghbinj gyaciz cij ndaej faen baenz gij huqdaengjgyaq lauzdungliz soj yung h bae, caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz lauzdungliz cauh okdaej, hix dwg loengloek bw. Mboujgvaq, loengloek youq gizneix youh dwg laeb youq gwnz giekdaej engq laeg youh caensaed haenx. Aen giekdaej swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj dwg: Swngchcanj gunghyinz dawz gij lauz-

dungliz bonjfaenh, dangguh sanghbinj gai hawj swhbwnjgyah, yienzhaeuh laudungliz youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, dan dangguh gij swnghcanj swhbwnj de aen yausu ndeu daeuj caephengz ciznwngz. Aen gaicawx gvihaeuj riuzdoeng neix, couh dwg laudungliz gai caeuq cawx, mboujdan yinx ok swnghcanj gocwngz, caiqlij hix bietyienz gietdingh swnghcanj gocwngz gij singqcaet daegbied de. Swnghcanj sawjyungh gyaciz, couh lienz swnghcanj sanghbinj (aenvih cungj swnghcanj neix hix ndaej youz gij swnghcanj gunghyinz doglaeb de bae guh), youq gizneix dan dwg gij soujduenh vih swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj cezdui gyaciz lwyawz caeuq sienghdui gyaciz lwyawz. Vihneix, raeuz youq mwh faensik swnghcanj gocwngz gaenq rox, gij swnghcanj cezdui gyaciz lwyawz caeuq sienghdui gyaciz lwyawz, baenzlawz bae gietdingh 1. moix ngoenz laudungz gocwngz lienzdaemh geijlai seizgan; 2. swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj gocwngz sojmiz sevei hingzyiengh caeuq gisuz hingzyiengh. Cingq dwg youq ndaw aen swnghcanj gocwngz neix, dandan baujlouz gyaciz (gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq), yienhsaed caiswnghcanj gij gyaciz sien ceiok haenx (gij huqdaengjgyaq laudungliz), caeuq swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz (couh dwg aen gyaciz swhbwnjgyah youq saeh gonq caeuq saeh laeng cungj mbouj vih de sien ceiok saek yiengh huqdaengjgyaq haenx) sam yiengh neix dox faenbied okdaeuj.

Yienznaeuz ciemqmiz gyaciz lwyawz — aen yawzsoq gij huqdaengjgyaq mauhgyaq gij gyaciz swhbwnjgyah sien ceiok cix guhbaenz haenx, dwg youz laudungliz gai caeuq cawx yinx okdaeuj, hoeng cungj ciemqmiz neix dwg cungj hingzveiz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz guhbaenz ndeu, caemhcai q dwg swnghcanj gocwngz aen bonjcaet yausu ndeu.

Gij hingzveiz dazyinx guhbaenz riuzdoeng hingzveiz de, hix couh dwg laudungliz gai caeuq cawx, bonjfaenh youh dwg laeb youq gwnz giekdae j — gij swnghcanj **yausu** caeux gvaq faenboiq sevei **canjbinj**, caemhcai q dangguh aen cenzdiz de, hix couh dwg laeb youq gwnz giekdae j — gij laudungliz dangguh gij sanghbinj gyoengq gunghyinz caeuq gij swnghcanj swhliu dangguh gij caizcanj mbouj dwg gunghyinz dox faenliz.

Hoeng doengzseiz, gyaciz lwyawz cungj ciemqmiz neix, roxnaeuz

gyaciz swnghcanj faen baenz caiswnghcanj aen gyaciz sien ceiok caeuq swnghcanj gij gyaciz moq (gyaciz lwyawz) mbouj boujdauq saek yiengh huqdaenggyaq, it di hix mbouj yingyangj gyaciz saeddaej bonjfaenh caeuq gij singqcaet gyaciz swnghcanj. Gyaciz saeddaej mboujgvaq dwg caemhcaiq itcig mboujgvaq dwg gij lauzdungliz gaenq yungh bae — lauzdung, hix couh dwg gij lauzdung caeuq gij daegbied mizyungh singqcaet cungj lauzdung neix mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx —, hoeng gyaciz swnghcanj mboujgvaq couh dwg aen gocwngz cungj hauqyungh neix. Lumjbaenz, boux nungznuz ndeu youq 6 ngoenz ndaw de yungh bae le goengrengz, de guhhong 6 ngoenz. Gij saehsaed cungj hauqyungh goengrengz neix bonjfaenh, mbouj aenvih de lumjbaenz ndaw de 3 ngoenz dwg youq ndaw naz swhgeij vih bonjfaenh guhhong, linghvaih 3 ngoenz dwg youq ndaw naz dicuj vih dicuj guhhong, cix miz bienqvaq. Gij gagnyienh lauzdung de vih swhgeij guh, caeuq gij giengzbik lauzdung de vih dicuj guh, doengzyienh cungj dwg lauzdung; danghnaeuz raeuz doiq de 6 ngoenz hong neix, daj gij gyaciz de cauh okdaeuj, roxnaeuz gij canbinj mizyungh de cauh ok haenx daeuj gaujcaz, yienghneix raeuz couh yawj mbouj ok de 6 ngoenz hong neix miz gijmaz cabied. Cabied dan nangq daengz diemj ndeu: Youq ndaw 6 ngoenz hong neix, gij lauzdungliz boux nungznuz neix youq ndaw dingz seizgan ndeu yungh bae, caeuq youq ndaw lingh dingz seizgan ndeu yungh bae, dwg youq mbouj doengz diuzgen bae guh. Gij bizyau lauzdung caeuq lauzdung lwyawz boux gunghyinz deng goqyungh haenx cingzgvang hix dwg yienghneix.

Swnghcanj gocwngz siusaet youq ndaw sanghbinj. Youq sanghbinj swnghcanj ndaw de yungh bae le lauzdungliz aen saehsaed neix, seizneix biujyienh baenz gij singqcaet doxgaiq sanghbinj, hix couh dwg sanghbinj miz gyaciz aen singqcaet neix; gij soqliengh aen gyaciz neix, dwg youz gij soqliengh aen lauzdung hauqyungh bae de daeuj suenq; sanghbinj gyaciz mbouj cekfaen baenz saek yiengh doxgaiq wnq, hix mbouj youz saek yiengh doxgaiq wnq gapbaenz. Danghnaeuz gou veh diuz sienqsoh miz daegdingh raez ndeu, yienghneix gou sien dwg yungh cungj vehfap ciuq moux aen gveihcwz (gvilwd) mbouj seizbienh ndaej gajjbieng de, “swnghcanj” (dang’yienz dan dwg guh yiengh bae “swnghcanj”, diemj neix youq saehcingz caengz fatseng gou couh rox) diuz sienqsoh ndeu.

Danghnaeuz gou dawz diuz sienq neix faen baenz sam duenh ( dwg vih-liux caiq caeuq gij vwndiz dangqnaj raeuz dox hab'wngq ), sam duenh neix moix duenh vanzlij dwg sienqsoh; daengx diuz sienq youz sam duenh sienq neix gapbaenz haenx, bingq mbouj aenvih cungj faen'gvej neix, cix bienqbaenz gij doxgaiq caeuq sienqsoh mbouj doengz bae, lumjbaenz moux cungj sienq van ngutngeuj. Doengzyiengh, gou youq mwh faen'gvej diuz sienq miz daegdingh raez ndeu, hix mbouj ndaej sawj aen soq gak duenh sienq doxgyoeb de, raez gvaq diuz sienq yienzlaiz mbouj caengz faen'gvej haenx. Ndigah, diuz sienq yienzlaiz mbouj caengz faen'gvej de miz geijlai raez, hix mbouj dwg youz gij raez dinj gak duenh sienq deng faen'gvej de seizbienh daeuj gietdingh. Doxfanj, gak duenh sienq miz geijlai raez, baez haidaeuz couh deng diuz sienq yienzlaiz miz geijlai raez hanhhaed.

Aeu gij yiyi baigwnz lwnh de daeuj gangj, gij sanghbinj swhbwnjgyah swnghecanj, caeuq gij sanghbinj boux lauzdungcej doglaeb, roxnaeuz lauzdungcej gunghse, roxnaeuz boux hoiq swnghecanj okdaeuj, mbouj miz saek yiengh cabied. Hoeng youq raeuz aen ciengzhab neix, cienzbouh lauzdung canjbinj caeuq gij cienzbouh gyaciz de, dwg gvi swhbwnjgyah. Caeuq sojmiz gizyawz swnghecanjcej ityiengh, de sien aeu gai sanghbinj okbae, sawj de cienjvaq baenz hobi, cij ndaej caiq bae guh saeh wnq; de bietdingh aeu dawz sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz gij hingzsik itbuen huq-daengjgyaq. —

Raeuz gaujcaz gij sanghbinj canjbinj caengz cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx baez ndeu. De cienzbouh gvi swhbwnjgyah. Lingh fuengmienh, dangguh gij lauzdung canjbinj mizyungh, dangguh sawjyungh gyaciz, de cienzbouh dwg gij doxgaiq aen lauzdung gocwngz gaxgonq cauh okdaeuj. Gij gyaciz de cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Aen gyaciz neix bouhfaenh ndeu, dan dwg gij gyaciz gaiq swnghecanj swhliu youq swnghecanj sanghbinj seiz hauqyungh bae haenx, yungh hingzsik moq caiq baez okyienh; bouhfaenh gyaciz neix, mbouj dwg youq ndaw gocwngz swnghecanj aen sanghbinj neix swnghecanj okdaeuj; aenvih swnghecanj swhliu caengz haeuj daengz aen swnghecanj gocwngz neix couh gaenq miz aen gyaciz neix, neix dwg caeuq aen swnghecanj gocwngz neix mbouj miz gvanhaeh; swnghecanj swhliu dwg dangguh rapdawz aen gyaciz neix haeuj ndaw aen

gocwngz neix bae; gij guh vuenhmoq caeuq miz bienqvaq de, dan dwg gij biujyienh hingzsik aen gyaciz neix. Bouhfaenh sanghbinj gyaciz neix, doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, guhbaenz gij huqdaengjgyaq aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyaciz de sien ceiok, youq swngchcanj sanghbinj seiz yungh bae haenx. De haidaeuz yungh gij hingzsik swngchcanj swhliu mizyouq, seizneix cix dangguh gij sanghbinj saen swngchcanj okdaeuj aen gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh de mizyouq. Aen sanghbinj saen swngchcanj okdaeuj neix, danghnaeuz baez cienjvaq baenz hobi, aen gyaciz seizneix yungh hobi hingzsik mizyouq neix, couh bietdingh aeu dauqcungz cienjvaq baenz swngchcanj swhliu, cienjvaq baenz gij hingzsik yienzlaiz de, youz swngchcanj gocwngz caeuq gij ciznwngz de youq ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz haenx gietdingh de. Gij swhbwnj ciznwngz aen gyaciz neix, di cungj mbouj gaijbienq gij gyaciz singqcaet sanghbinj. —

Sanghbinj gyaciz daihngleih aen bouhfaenh, dwg gij lauzdungliz gyaciz boux gunghyinz deng goqyungh gai hawj swhbwnjgyah. De caeuq gij gyaciz swngchcanj swhliu ityiengh, gaenq gietdingh lo, dwg caeuq aen swngchcanj gocwngz lauzdungliz yaek haeuj bae de mbouj miz gvanhaeh; youq mwh lauzdungliz caengz haeuj swngchcanj gocwngz bae, de youq ndaw riuzdoeng hingzveiz, hix couh dwg youq ndaw gai cawx lauzdungliz, de gaenq dinghmaenh roengzdaeuj. Gij gunghyinz deng goqyungh doenggvaq caephengz gij ciznwngz de — hauqyungh gij lauzdungliz de — swngchcanj ok aen sanghbinj gyaciz, caeuq aen gyaciz swhbwnjgyah vih sawjyungh gij lauzdungliz de wnggai cei hawj de haenx doxdoengz ndeu. Gunghyinz yungh sanghbinj hingzsik dawz aen gyaciz neix gyauhawj swhbwnjgyah, swhbwnjgyah cix yungh hobi hingzsik dawz de cei hawj gunghyinz. Bouhfaenh sanghbinj gyaciz neix, doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, dan dwg gij huqdaengjgyaq aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq de wnggai sien cei youq cienzhong fuengmienh, diemj neix di cungj mbouj gaijbienq gij saehsaed laj neix: Bouhfaenh gyaciz neix dwg gij sanghbinj gyaciz ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz saen cauh okdaeuj, de caeuq gyaciz lwyawz ityiengh, cungj dwg youz gij lauzdungliz gaenq yungh bae de gapbaenz. Doengzyiengh, aen saehsaed neix hix mbouj souh gij cingzgvang laj neix gangj haenx yingjyangj: Gij lauzdungliz gyaciz swhbwnjgyah yungh cienzhong hingzsik cei hawj gunghyinz haenx, doiq gunghyinz



daeuj gangj, dwg yungh aen hingzsik souhaeuj; daj neix mboujdan lauzdungliz mboujduenh caiswnghcanj okdaeuj, caiqlij aen gunghyinz gaihgez deng goqyungh bonjfaenh, lienz daengz aen giekdaeuj daengx aen sw-hbwnjcuji swngchcanj, hix mboujduenh caiswnghcanj okdaeuj.

Hoeng, song bouhfaenh gyaciz neix doxgyoeb, bingq mbouj gapbaenz cienzbouh sanghbinj gyaciz. Cawz ok song yiengh neix, lij miz aen yawzsoq ndeu; Gyaciz lwyawz. Aen gyaciz neix, caeuq aen gyaciz bouhfaenh gij sw-hbwnj ndaej bienq boujdauq sien cei youq cienzhong fuengmienh de ityiengh, dwg gij gyaciz gunghyinz youq ndaw swngchcanj gocwngz saen cauh okdaeuj — lauzdung gietbaenz. Mboujgvaq, de bingq mbouj yungh boux ciemqmiz cienzbouh canjbinj de, hix couh dwg sw-hbwnjgyah saiyungh saek faen ngaenz. Cungj cingzgvang neix, saedsaeh sawj sw-hbwnjgyah ndaej dawz aen gyaciz neix, cienzbouh dangguh souhaeuj yungh bae, cawz le de yaek daj ndaw de aeu ok moux bouhfaenh, cienj hawj lingh boux camgya de, lumjbaenz dangguh deihco cienj hawj boux ciemqmiz diegdeih, mwh neix, doengh gij bouhfaenh neix couh guhbaenz cungj souhaeuj boux daihsam. Doengz aen cingzgvang neix, hix couh dwg cungj dajsuenq doidoengh gyoengq sw-hbwnjgyah raeuz yaek bae guh sanghbinj swngchcanj lo. Hoeng, mboujlwnh dwg gij dajsuenq simnde de yienzlaiz gouzaeu gyaciz lwyawz, roxnaeuz dwg cungj gyaciz lwyawz neix doeklaeng deng de caeuq gizyawz vnz dangguh souhaeuj yungh bae, cungj mbouj yingjyangj daengz gyaciz lwyawz bonjfaenh. Gyoengqde gaijbienq mbouj ndaej gyaciz lwyawz dwg gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz haenx gietbaenz aen saehsaed neix, hix gaijbienq mbouj ndaej aen soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz, aen soqliengh neix dwg youz gij diuzgen cienzbouh mbouj doengz de gietdingh.

Hoeng, danghnaeuz Ya Swhmiz siengj yaek lumj de soj guh yienghhaenx, youq mwh gaujcaz sanghbinj gyaciz, couh yenzgiu sanghbinj gyaciz mbouj doengz bouhfaenh youq ndaw daengx aen caiswnghcanj gocwngz miz maz yungh, yienghhaenx gig cingcuj, dang moux di bouhfaenh caephengz souhaeuj ciznwngz seiz, linghvaih bouhfaenh doengzyiengh mboujduenh caephengz sw-hbwnj ciznwngz, ndigah, ciuq gij lozciz de, doengh aen bouhfaenh neix hix wnggai heuhguh aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz sanghbinj gyaciz, roxnaeuz aen bouhfaenh youz sanghbinj gyaciz cekfaen

baenz.

Ya Swhmiz dawz itbuen sanghbinj swngchcanj caeuq swhbwnjcuji sanghbinj swngchcanj yawjbaenz doxdoengz bae; swngchcanj swhliu baez haidaeuz couh dwg “swhbwnj”, lauzdung baez haidaeuz couh dwg gij lauzdung deng goqyungh, vihneix,

“gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz mizyungh caeuq swngchcanj haenx dauqcawq ..... cungj caeuq gij soqliengh aen swhbwnj yungh daeuj sawj gyoengqde couhnieb haenx baenz beijlaeh” (vahbaihna j daih 12 yieb).

Gyonj daeuj gangj, gij mbouj doengz yinhsu ndaw lauzdung gocwngz — gij yinhsu doxgaiq caeuq gij yinhsu bouxvunz — haidaeuz couh dwg daep gij najsiengq swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj seizgeiz okyienh. Ndigah, faensik sanghbinj gyaciz, caemh cigsoh caeuq cungj ngeixnaemj neix doxdoengz: It fuengmienh, aen gyaciz neix youq gijmaz cingzdoh ndaw de dan dwg gij huqdaengjgyaq aen swhbwnj soj yungh bae haenx; lingh fuengmienh, de youq gijmaz cingzdoh ndaw de dwg “mbouj yungh cienz”、mbouj boujdauq gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok lawz, couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz. Daj aen gvanhdenj neix, doxbeij gak bouhfaenh sanghbinj gyaciz, yienghneix couh mbouj roxnyinh dwk cienjvaq baenz aen “gapbaenz bouhfaenh” doglaeb de, caemhcai doeksat cienjvaq baenz “aen goekmboq sojmiz gyaciz”. Gij gietlwnh caenh’itbouh de dwg, sanghbinj gyaciz youz gij souhaeuj mbouj doengz cungjloih de gapbaenz, roxnaeuz “cekfaen baenz” gij souhaeuj mbouj doengz cungjloih, yienghneix, mbouj dwg souhaeuj youz sanghbinj gyaciz gapbaenz, cix dwg sanghbinj gyaciz youz “souhaeuj” gapbaenz. Hoeng, cingq lumj sanghbinj gyaciz roxnaeuz hobi caephengz swhbwnj gyaciz ciznwngz, bingq mbouj gajbienq sanghbinj gyaciz dangguh gij singqcaet sanghbinj gyaciz、roxnaeuz hobi dangguh gij singqcaet hobi ityiengh, sanghbinj gyaciz doeklaeng caephengz gij souhaeuj ciznwngz、boux vunz neix roxnaeuz boux vunz haenx, hix bingq mbouj gajbienq gij singqcaet sanghbinj gyaciz. Gij sanghbinj Ya Swhmiz yaek yenzgiu haenx, baez haidaeuz couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj ( de cawz le hamz miz gij swhbwnj gyaciz mwh swngchcanj sanghbinj yungh bae haenx, lij hamz miz gyaciz lw-

yawz), hix couh dwg gij sanghbinj yungh swhbwnjcuji fuengsik swnghcanj haenx, dwg swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj gocwngz ndaej okdaeuj. Ndigah, bonjlaiz wnggai sien faensik aen swnghcanj gocwngz neix, caiq faensik gij gyaciz fatlai gocwngz caeuq gyaciz guhbaenz gocwngz ndaw de hamz miz haenx. Hoeng aenvih aen cenzdiz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj gocwngz bonjfaenh, youh dwg sanghbinj riuzdoeng, sojlaiz, youq mwh lwnhgangj swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj gocwngz, couh aeu bweddeuz aen swnghcanj gocwngz neix, sien faensik sanghbinj gonq. Ya Swhmiz miz-seiz “coengz doxgaiq bonjfaenh bae” gaem daengz le gij doenghyiengh dwg deng haenx, couhsuenq youq cungj ciengzhab neix, de hix dan dwg youq mwh faensik sanghbinj, hix couh dwg youq mwh faensik sanghbinj swhbwnj, cij ngeixnaemj daengz gyaciz swnghcanj.

### III. Gij Ginghciyozgyah Baezlaeng <sup>(41)</sup>

Lijgyahduz ca mbouj geijlai dwg cug cih saw bae raemh gij lijlnun Ya Swhmiz:

“Bietdingh aeu rox, aen guekgya ndeu sojmiz canjbinj cungj aeu yungh caez bae, hoeng dauqdaej youz gij vunz caiswnghcanj lingh aen gyaciz haenx daeuj yungh, roxnaeuz youz gij vunz mbouj caiswnghcanj lingh aen gyaciz haenx daeuj yungh, ndaw neix miz gij mbouj doengz de nanz ndaej siengj okdaeuj. Raeuz naeuz souhaeuj mbaet roengzdaeuj gyahauej swhbwnj bae, gij eiqsei raeuz dwg, aen bouhfaenh souhaeuj gyahauej swhbwnj bae haenx, dwg youz swnghcanj gunghyinz yungh bae, cix mbouj dwg youz gij gunghyinz mbouj guh swnghcanj haenx yungh bae.” (《Yienzleix》 daih 163 yieb)

Saedsaeh fuengmienh, Lijgyahduz cienzbouh ciepsouh le Ya Swhmiz aen lijlnun gvendaengz sanghbinj gyagwz cekfaen baenz cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz (roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz). Gij vwndiz de caeuq Swhmiz cenglwnh haenx dwg, 1. Gvendaengz gyaciz

(41) Lajneix daengz cieng neix gietsat duenh dembouj neix, daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

lwyawz gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh; Lijgyahduz mbouj suenq deihco guh gyaciz lwyawz gij yausu noix mbouj ndaej de; 2. Lijgyahduz dawz sanghbinj gyagwz **cekfaen** baenz doengh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix. Ndigah, gyacizlieng dwg cenzdiz. De gyajdingh gak gapbaenz bouhfaenh doxgyoeb dwg aen soqliengh gaenq dingh ndeu, caemhcaiq aeu de guh giz hwnjdin, hoeng Ya Swhmiz cix doxfanj, de ciengzseiz boihliz gij yawjap haemq laeg swhgeij bonjlaiz miz de, cungj dwg saehcingz gvaqlaeng youz gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh doxgya ndaej ok gij gyacizlieng sanghbinj.

Lahmujsai fanjdoi q gij gangjap Lijgyahduz, de naeuz:

“Lijgyahduz lumz lo, cienzbouh canjbinj mboujdan faen baenz cienzhong caeuq leihyinh, caiqlix lij bietdingh aeu miz bouhfaenh ndeu boujdauq guding swhbwnj.” (《Lwnh Faenboiq Cienzcaiz》 1836 nienz Aidinghbauj banj daih 174 yieb)

Gij guding swhbwnj Lahmujsai soj gangj, cingq dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gou soj gangj:

“Gij hingzik guding swhbwnj mizyouq dwg yienghneix: De yienznaeuz yungh daeuj cauh gij sanghbinj cawqyouq ndaw gyagoeng gocwngz, hoeng mbouj yungh daeuj veizciz gij swnghoz gyoengq gunghyinz.” (Daih 59 yieb)

Ya Swhmiz dawz gij gyaciz gaiq sanghbinj, lienz daengz dawz gij gyaciz sevei bi canjbinj, cekfaen baenz cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, baenzneix cix cekfaen baenz gij souhaeuj dwg dan’it haenx, hoeng de mbouj doengzeiq gij gietlwnh daj ndaw cungj lwnhduenh neix bietyienz ndaej ok haenx: Cienzbouh bi canjbinj cungj ndaej deng yungh caez bae. Gij swhsienggyah miz daegbied cauhmoq cingsaenz haenx, coengzlaiz mbouj guh ok gij gietlwnh gig loengloek neix daeuj. Gyoengqde dawz gienh saeh neix, ce hawj Sazyih caeuq Mwzgwzgulozhwz bangq vunz neix bae guh.

Sazyih saedsaeh dwg gig yungzheih bae cawqleix le aen vwndiz neix. Gij swhbwnj sien ceiok boux vunz ndeu, couh dwg roxnaeuz gaenq dwg gij souhaeuj caeuq cinghcanjbinj lingh bouxvunz; cungjcanjbinj caeuq

cinghcanjbinj gij mbouj doengz de, cingh dwg cujgvanh fuengmienh, “Ndigah, sojmiz canjbinj gij cungjgyaciz de, dwg dangguh souhaeuj youq gwnz sevei guh faenboiq” (Sazyih 《Lwnh Cwngci–ginghciyoz》 1817 nienz banj daih 2 gienj daih 64 yieb). “Sojmiz canjbinj gij cungjgyaciz de, cungj dwg gij leihyinh youz boux ciemqmiz diegdeih, swhbwnjgyah caeuq boux gaenx guhhong [cienzhong youq gizneix dangguh gij leihyinh “boux gaenx guhhong”] coibaenz gij swnghcanj de haenx doxgyoeb cix guh baenz. Ndigah, sevei souhaeuj caeuq **swnghcanj cungjgyaciz** doxdaengj, cix mbouj lumj moux bai ginghciyozgyah [Cungnungz Yozbai] soj nyinhnaeuz yienghhaenx, dan caeuq gij cinghcanjbinj diegdeih doxdaengj.” (Daih 63 yieb)

Swnhbienh ceijok, Sazyih aen fatyienh neix hix deng Bujludungh gag ciemqdawz de.

Sihdozwjihh youq yenzcwz fuengmienh hix ciepsouh gij yozsoz Ya Swhmiz, hoeng fatyienh Sazyih saedsaeh wngqyung hix aen yozsoz neix dwg ndwn mbouj maenh.

“Danghnaeuz cwngznyinh gij souhaeuj aen guekgya ndeu daengjndaej gij cungjcanjbinj aen guek neix, couh dwg naeuz mbouj yungh gaeucawz saek yiengh swhbwnj [wnggai naeuz dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq], yienghneix hix bietdingh aeu cwngznyinh, aen guekgya neix ndaej dawz gij cienzbouh gyaciz bi canjbinj de, siuhfei bae cix mbouj yungh youq swnghcanj fuengmienh, hoeng doiq gij souhaeuj daengzcog aen guek neix mbouj miz saek di sonjhaih …… Gij canjbinj gapbaenz gij swhbwnj [mbouj bienq] aen guekgya ndeu, dwg mbouj ndaej siuhfei bae.” (Sihdozwjihh 《Lwnh Gij Singqcaet Gozminz Souhaeuj》 1824 nienz Bahliz banj daih 147, 150 yieb)<sup>91</sup>

Hoeng, Sihdozwjihh lumz naeuz raeuz nyi lo, aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix mizyouq, caeuq de soj ciepsouh gij gyagwz faensik Swhmiz haenx, dwg baenzlawz doxdoengz, ciuq cungj faensik neix, sanghbinj gyaciz dan baudaengz cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, cix mbouj baudaengz aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq. Cij miz doenggvaq Sazyih de cij loengh cingcuj, cungj gyagwz faensik neix cauhaenz gij gezgoj gig loengloek haenx. Gvendaengz aen vwndiz neix, bonjfaenh de coenz vah doeksat haenx dwg:

“Dawz bizyau gyagwz cekfaen baenz gij yausu ceiq genjdanh de dwg guh mbouj daengz law.” (《Cwngci–ginghciyoz Gyaucwngz》 1815 nienz Bijdwzbauj banj daih 2

gienj daih 141 yieb)

Sihswhmungzdi cienmonz yenzgiu gij gvanhaeh swhbwnj caeuq souhaej gvaq, caemhcaiq saedsaeh dawz doiq cungj gvanhaeh neix gij daegbied cekgej de, dangguh gij daegdiemj 《Yienzleix Moq》de. De mbouj gangj ok saek cih saw gohyoz daeuj, doiq gangjmingz vwndiz, mbouj guh ok saek di gung'yen.

Bahdun、Lahmujsai caeuq Sewjbijliaih<sup>92</sup> cungj dajsuenq mauhgvaq gij cekgej Swhmiz. Gyoengqde saetbaih lo, aenvih gyoengqde mbouj ndaej mingzbeq faen ok gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq miz maz mbouj doengz, guding swhbwnj caeuq riuздоengh swhbwnj miz maz mbouj doengz, yienghneix baez hai-daeuz couh dan daj moux fuengmienh bae daezok vwndiz.

Yozhan Swhduzyadwz Muzlwz gag ciuq gij dasang gvenq de, bae raemh gangj gij lijlnun Ya Swhmiz cienz hawj gyoengq vunz gaenriengz de haenx.

Daengzlaeng dwg: Aen swhsiengj luenhloengz Swhmiz itcig lienz-daemh daengz ngoenzneix, gij gyaudiuz de baenz le gij cwngdungj sindiuz aen cwngci-ginghciyoz.

## Daih 20 Cieng

### Genjdanh Caiswnghecanj

#### I . Daezok Vwndiz

Danghnaeuz <sup>(42)</sup>raeuz gaujcaz sevei swhbwnj, couh dwg cungjswhbwnj — gak dan aen swhbwnj dan dwg gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, gij yinhdoengh doengh aen bouhfaenh neix, gawq dwg gij dan aen yinhdoengh gyoengqde, doengzseiz youh dwg gij vanzcez cungjswhbwnj yinhdoengh noix mbouj ndaej haenx — youq ndaw bi ndeu caephengz ciznwngz ndaej gij gezgoj de, hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz raeuz gaujcaz sevei youq ndaw bi ndeu daezhawj gij sanghbinj canjbinj haenx, yienghneix bietdingh yaek yawj daengz: Aen caiswnghecanj gocwngz sevei swhbwnj dwg baenzlawz guh, aen caiswnghecanj gocwngz neix caeuq aen caiswnghecanj gocwngz dan aen swhbwnj doxbeij, miz gij daegbied geiqhauh mbouj doengz lawz, song yiengh neix youh miz gij daegbied geiqhauh doxdoengz lawz. Bi canjbinj gawq baudaengz bouhfaenh sevei canjbinj dienzbouj swhbwnj haenx, couh dwg sevei caiswnghecanj, hix baudaengz bouhfaenh sevei canjbinj gvihaeuj siuhfei gihginh, youz gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnjgyah siuhfei haenx, couh dwg naeuz, gawq baudaengz swnghecanj siuhfei, hix baudaengz goyinz siuhfei. Cungj siuhfei neix baudaengz gij caiswnghecanj (couh dwg veizciz) aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgez caeuq aen gunghyinz gaihgez, sojlaz hix baudaengz cungjswnghecanj gocwngz gij caiswnghecanj dwg swhbwnjcujiy singqcaet de.

Gig yienhda, gij raeuz wngdang faensik de dwg W' —

---

(42) Daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

$$\begin{cases} G - W \dots P \dots W' \\ g - w \end{cases}$$
 aen riuздоeng goengsik neix, youq gizneix, siuh-  
 fei bietyienz ndaej miz cozyung; aenvih giz haidaeuz de  $W' = W + w$ ,  
 couh dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj, gawq bauhamz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj  
 mbouj bienq caeuq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq, hix bauhamz  
 gyaciz lwyawz. Sojlaiz, gij yinhdoengh de gawq baudaengz swngghanj  
 siuhfei, hix baudaengz goyinz siuhfei. Youq  $G - W \dots P \dots W' - G'$   
 sinzvanz caeuq  $P \dots W' - G' - W \dots P$  sinzvanz ndaw de, **swhbwnj**  
 yinhdoengh dwg giz haidaeuz caeuq giz satlaeng: Aen yinhdoengh neix  
 swhyienz hix baudaengz siuhfei, aenvih sanghbinj, hix couh dwg canj-  
 binj, bietdingh aeu gai okbae. Hoeng, caenh'aeu sanghbinj gaenq gai  
 okbae, aen sanghbinj neix baezlaeng bienqbaenz gijmaz, doiq dan aen  
 swhbwnj yinhdoengh mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Doxfanj, youq  $W' \dots W'$   
 yinhdoengh ndaw de, cingq dwg aeu doenggvaq gangjmingz aen cungj-  
 canjbinj  $W'$  neix, moix aen gyaciz bouhfaenh yaek bienqbaenz gijmaz,  
 cij ndaej rox gij diuzgen sevei caiswngghanj. Youq gizneix, daengx aen  
 caiswngghanj gocwngz, gawq baudaengz gij caiswngghanj gocwngz sw-  
 hbwnj bonjfaenh, hix baudaengz gij siuhfei gocwngz aeu riuздоeng guh  
 cunghgai haenx.

Vihliux aen muzdiz dangqnaej raeuz, caiswngghanj gocwngz bietdingh  
 aeu daj aen gvanhdenj,  $W'$  gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gyaciz boujdauq  
 caeuq vuzciz boujdauq bae gaujcaz. Youq mwh faensik gij canjbinj gyaciz  
 dan aen swhbwnj, raeuz **gyajdingh**, dan boux swhbwnjgyah doenggvaq  
 gai gij sanghbinj canjbinj de, sien dawz gij swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh  
 de cienjvaq baenz hobi, yienzhaeuh, doenggvaq youq gwnz sanghbinj  
 hawciengz caiq cawx gak cungj swngghanj yausu, dawz gyoengqde caiq  
 cienjvaq baenz swngghanj swhbwnj. Seizneix, raeuz gaenq mbouj ndaej  
 caiq muenxcuk youq aen gyajdingh neix lo. Gawqyienz doengh gij swng-  
 canj yausu neix dwg gij doxgaiq vuzciz, yienghneix, gyoengqde couh  
 lumj gij dan aen cwngzbinj, yungh daeuj caeuq gyoengqde doxvuenh,  
 caemhcaiq youz gyoengqde daeuj boujdauq haenx ityiengh, dwg aen gap-  
 baenz bouhfaenh sevei swhbwnj. Lingh fuengmienh, aen bouhfaenh sevei  
 sanghbinj canjbinj gunghyinz yungh cienzhong caeuq swhbwnjgyah yungh  
 gyaciz lwyawz siuhfei bae haenx, gij yinhdoengh de mboujdan dwg cungj-



canjbinj yinhdoengh aen vanzcez noix mbouj ndaej ndeu, caiqlij caeuq gak dan aen swhbwnj yinhdoengh doxgyaux youq giz ndeu. Ndigah, dandan gyajdingh aen gocwngz neix fatseng, dwg mbouj gangjmingz ndaej aen gocwngz neix.

Aen vwndiz cigsoh baij youq dangqnaj raeuz haenx dwg: Gij **swhbwnj** youq swngheanj fuengmienh yungh bae de, aeu gij gyaciz de daeuj gangj, baenzlawz youz bi canjbinj ndaej daengz boujdauq? Gij yinhdoengh cungj boujdauq neix, baenzlawz caeuq swhbwnjgyah siuhfei gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gunghyinz siuhfei cienzhong doxsan youq giz ndeu? Ndigah, sien aeu yenzgiu gij caiswngheanj aen gveihmoz yienzlaiz de. Yienzhaeuh, mboujdan aeu gyajdingh, canjbinj ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde doxvuenh, caemhcai q lij aeu gyajdingh, gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh swngheanj swhbwnj mbouj fatseng saek yiengh gyaciz gwzming. Danghnaeuz gyagwz caeuq gyaciz miz bienliz, cungj cingzgvang neix doiq gij yinhdoengh sevei swhbwnj mbouj miz maz yingjyangj. Yienznaeuz dan boux swhbwnjgyah mwh neix faen daengz faenh gyaciz de, yaek mbouj caiq caeuq gak boux gyoengqde gij soqngeg sien ceiok haenx baenz beijlaeh, mbouj caiq caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh gyoengqde moix vunz gag swngheanj haenx baenz beijlaeh, hoeng gyonj daeuj gangj, gij guh doxvuenh de vanzlij dwg doengz aen canjbinj soqliengh ndeu. Gangj daengz gyaciz gwzming, yienghneix, caenh'aeu de dwg bujben caeuq bingzyaenx bae fatseng, couh mbouj gajbienq cienzbouh bi canjbinj gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh gyangde gij beijlaeh haenx. Hoeng, caenh'aeu de dwg bouhfaenh bae caeuq mbouj bingzyaenx bae fatseng, couh cauhaenz gauxca. **Daih'it**, cungj gauxca neix, cijmiz youq mwh deng yawj baenz dwg **bienliz** gij gyaciz beijlaeh baujciz mbouj bienq de, cij ndaej deng nyinhnaeuz dwg gauxca; hoeng, **daihngaih**, aen gvilwd gvendaengz bi canjbinj gyaciz aeu bouhfaenh ndeu boujdauq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, aeu lingh bouhfaenh boujdauq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx, baez ndaej daengz cwngmingz, yienghneix, gyaciz gwzming, mboujlwnh youq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq fuengmienh, roxnaeuz youq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq fuengmienh fatseng, cungj mbouj gajbienq aen gvilwd neix. Gij de soj gajbienq haenx, dan dwg gij sienghduilieng aen gyaciz bouhfaenh caephengz cungj cizwngz neix roxnaeuz

cungj ciznwngz haenx, aenvih gij gyaciz yienzlaiz miz de, yaek deng gij gyaciz wnq dinglawh.

Dang raeuz daj dan aen swhbwnj fuengmienh daeuj gaujcaz swhbwnj gij gyaciz swnghcanj caeuq canjbinj gyaciz de seiz, gij saedhuq hingzsik sanghbinj canjbinj, doiq faensik dwg mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh, lumjbaenz, mboujlwnh de dwg gihgi, dwg haeux, roxnaeuz dwg aen gingq cungj ndaej. Neix itcig dandan dwg gawjlaeh ndwi, mboujlwnh aen swnghcanj bumwnz lawz, cungj doengzyiengh ndaej dangguh aenlaeh daeuj cwnghmingz. Gij raeuz bietdingh aeu gaujcaz de dwg cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz bonjfaenh. Cungj swnghcanj gocwngz neix, youq moix diemj gwnz de, cungj biujyienh baenz aen gocwngz dan aen swhbwnj ndeu. Gangj daengz swhbwnj caiswnghcanj, raeuz caenh'aeu gyajdingh, aen bouhfaenh sanghbinj canjbinj daibyauj swhbwnj gyaciz haenx, ndaej youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz ra daengz gihvei caiq cienjvaq baenz gij swnghcanj yausu de, baenzneix caiq cienjvaq baenz gij hingzyiengh swnghcanj swhbwnj de. Doengzyiengh, raeuz caenh'aeu gyajdingh, gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnjgyah ndaej youq gwnz hawciengz ra ndaej gij sanghbinj gyoengqde yungh cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz cawx de. Hoeng, dang mwh raeuz gaujcaz sevei cungjswhbwnj caeuq gij canjbinj gyaciz de, cungj fuengfap dandan daj hingzsik fuengmienh daeuj gangmingz neix, couh mbouj gaeuq yungh lo. Bouhfaenh canjbinj gyaciz ndeu caiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, lingh bouhfaenh canjbinj gyaciz haeuj ndaw goyinz siuhfei gyoengq swhbwnjgyah gaihgez caeuq gunghyinz gaihgez bae, neix youq ndaw canjbinj gyaciz bonjfaenh biujyienh baenz cungjswhbwnj gezgoj de, guhbaenz aen yinhdoengh ndeu. Aen yinhdoengh neix mboujdan dwg gyaciz boujdauq, caiqlij dwg vuzciz boujdauq, sojlaiz gawq aeu souh sevei canjbinj gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij beijlaeh de hanhhaed, youh aeu souh gij sawjyungh gyaciz gyoengqde, gij vuzciz hingzyiengh gyoengqde hanhhaed.

Gawqyienz<sup>(43)</sup> fuengmienh ndeu, youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcuji, gij caiswnghcanj mbouj miz saek yiengh cwkrom roxnaeuz gveihmoz gya-

(43) Duenh neix daj daih VIII gauj aeu daeuj.

hung haenx, dwg cungj gyajdingh geizheih ndeu, lings fuengmienh, swngchcanj diuzgen youq mbouj doengz nienzfaenh, mbouj dwg cungj mbouj bienq (cix gyajdingh gyoengqde dwg mbouj bienq), yienghneix, gij genjdanh caiswngchcanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq de, couh dan dwg biujyienh baenz cungj itbuen cingzgvang ndeu. Gij cenzdiz de dwg: Gij sevei swhbwnj miz itdingh gyaciz de, bineix caeuq bi'gvaq ityiengh, caiq daezhawj gij sanghbinj gyaciz ityiengh lai, muenxcuk gij sihyau ityiengh lai, yienznaeuz gij hingzsik sanghbinj youq ndaw caiswngchcanj gocwngz aiq miz gajbienq. Hoeng, caenh'aeu miz cwkrom, genjdanh caiswngchcanj cungj dwg cwkrom aen bouhfaenh ndeu, sojlaiz, ndaej doiq genjdanh caiswngchcanj bonjfaenh guh gaujcaz, de dwg cwkrom aen yinhsu yienhsaed ndeu. Gij gyaciz bi canjbinj ndaej gemjnoix, hoeng sawjyung h gya-ciz soqliengh mbouj bienq; gij gyaciz bi canjbinj ndaej mbouj bienq, hoeng sawjyung h gyaciz soqliengh gemjnoix, gyaciz soqliengh caeuq gij sawjyung h gyaciz soqliengh caiswngchcanj hix ndaej doengzseiz gemjnoix. Sojmiz doengh gij neix couh youq, caiswngchcanj mbouj dwg youq gij cingzgvang beij doenghbaez engq mizleih haenx bae guh, couh dwg youq gij cingzgvang engq gunnanz de bae guh. Yiengh laeng aiq cauhsaenz aen gezgoj de, dwg okyienh aen caiswngchcanj — mbouj gaeuq caezcienz — mbouj gaeuq ndei ndeu. Sojmiz doengh gij neix, cungj cij ndaej nangq daengz caiswngchcanj mbouj doengz yausu soqliengh fuengmienh, hoeng mbouj nangq daengz gyoengqde dangguh gij swhbwnj bae guh caiswngchcanj, roxnaeuz dangguh gij souhaeuj caiswngchcanj okdaeuj, youq ndaw daengx aen gocwngz soj miz gij cozyung haenx.

## II. Song Aen Bouhloih Sevei Swngchcanj<sup>(44)</sup>

Sevei cungjcanjbinj, baenzneix cix lienz daengz sevei cungjswngchcanj, faen baenz song daih bouhloih:

I. **Swngchcanj swhliu:** Gij sanghbinj miz aen hingzsik bietdingh aeu haeuj roxnaeuz ceiqnoix ndaej haeuj swngchcanj siuhfei haenx.

(44) Cujyau daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj. Goengsik daj daih VIII gauj aeu daeuj.

**II. Siuhfei swhliu:** Gij sanghbinj miz aen hingzsik haeuj swhbwnj-gyah gaihgez caeuq gunghyinz gaihgez goyinz siuhfei haenx.

Ndaw song aen bouhloih neix, sojmiz mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz moix aen bouhloih miz de, doxgyoeb hwnjdaeuj cungj guhbaenz aen swnghcanj bumwnz hungloet youh dan'tit ndeu: Aen ndeu dwg gij swnghcanj bumwnz swnghcanj swhliu, lingh aen dwg gij swnghcanj bumwnz siuhfei swhliu. Song aen swnghcanj bumwnz cienzbouh swhbwnj gak aen gag sawjyung haenx, cungj guhbaenz sevei swhbwnj aen bouhloih hungloet daegbied ndeu.

Gij swhbwnj bouhfaenh moix aen bouhloih, cungj faen baenz song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh:

1. **Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq.** Coengz **gyaciz** fuengmienh yawj, aen swhbwnj neix daengjndaej gij sevei lauzdungliz gyaciz aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix sawjyung haenx, hix couh dwg daengjndaej gij cienzhong cungjsoq ceihawj aen sevei lauzdungliz neix. Coengz vuzciz fuengmienh yawj, aen swhbwnj neix dwg youz gij lauzdungliz bonjfaenh fazveih cozyung de gapbaenz, couh dwg gij hozlauzung youz aen swhbwnj gyaciz neix doidoengh haenx gapbaenz.

2. **Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq,** couh dwg cienzbouh swnghcanj swhliu gyaciz aen bumwnz neix youq swnghcanj ndaw de sawjyung haenx. Doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix bonjfaenh youh faen baenz **guding** swhbwnj: Gihgi、hongdawz、gencuzvuz、gij doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong daengjdaengj, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq **riuzdoengh** haenx: Swnghcanj caizliu, lumjbaenz yenzliu、gij caizliu bangbouj、bancwngzbinj daengjdaengj.

Ndaw song aen bouhloih neix, cienzbouh bi canjbinj gyaciz moix aen bouhloih doenggvaq doengh gij swhbwnj neix daeuj swnghcanj haenx, cungj faenbaenz: Aen bouhfaenh ndeu dwg, gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq c daibyaui swnghcanj fuengmienh yung haenx、ciuq gij gyaciz de daeuj gangj dandan dwg cienjhaeuj ndaw canjbinj bae haenx; lingh aen bouhfaenh dwg, gij gyaciz cienzbouh bi lauzdung boujgya haenx. Yiengh laeng youh faenbaenz: Aen bouhfaenh boujdauq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiook haenx v, caeuq aen bouhfaenh mauhgvaq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq cix guhbaenz gyaciz lwyawz m. Ndigah, moix aen

bouhloih cienzbouh bi canjbinj gyaciz, caeuq moix aen dan aen sanghbinj gyaciz ityiengh, caemh faenbaenz c + v + m.

Aen bouhfaenh gyaciz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq c daihyauij swngheanj fuengmienh **yungh bae** haenx, dwg caeuq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq swngheanj fuengmienh **sawjyungh** haenx mbouj doxdoengz. Yienznaeuz, swngheanj caizliu yaek cienzbouh yungh caez bae, yienghneix gij gyaciz de cienzbouh cienjhaeuj ndaw canjbinj bae. Hoeng gij **guding** swhbwnj de sawjyungh, dan miz bouhfaenh ndeu deng siuhfei bae, yienghneix cijmiz bouhfaenh gyaciz neix cienjhaeuj ndaw canjbinj bae. Guding swhbwnj lingh aen bouhfaenh hix couh dwg gihgi, gencuzvuz daengjdaengj, caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh laebdaeb mizyouq caemhcaiq laebdaeb caephengz ciznwngz, yienznaeuz gij gyaciz de aenvih cug bi saisied cix gemjnoix. Youq mwh raeuz gaujcaz canjbinj gyaciz, aen bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj laebdaeb caephengz ciznwngz neix, doiq raeuz daeuj gangj dwg mbouj mizyouq law. De dwg it bouhfaenh swhbwnj gyaciz mbouj suenq haeuj gij sanghbinj gyaciz saen swngheanj neix bae, caeuq aen sanghbinj gyaciz neix caemh mizyouq ndeu. Diemj neix youq mwh gaujcaz gij canjbinj gyaciz dan aen swhbwnj gaenq guh le gangjmingz (daih 1 cek daih 6 cieng daih 192 yieb<sup>93</sup>). Hoeng, raeuz seizneix bietdingh aeu camhseiz mbouj yungh gij gaujcaz fuengfap gizhaenx sawjyungh gvaq de. Youq mwh gaujcaz gij canjbinj gyaciz dan aen swhbwnj, raeuz gangj gvaq, gij gyaciz guding swhbwnj aenvih saisied cix saet bae de, yaek cienjhaeuj gij sanghbinj canjbinj youq ndaw saisied geizgan swngheanj haenx, mboujguenj aen guding swhbwnj neix youq ndaw aen geizgan neix, dwg mbouj dwg miz aen bouhfaenh lawz aenvih cungj gyaciz neix senj ok cix ndaej saedhuq boujdauq. Doxfanj, youq gizneix, youq mwh gaujcaz sevei cungjcanjbinj caeuq gij gyaciz de, raeuz mbouj ndaej mbouj bwed deuz, ceiq noix dwg camhseiz bwed deuz guding swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh gyaciz youq dangnienz aenvih saisied cix cienjhaeuj ndaw bi canjbinj bae haenx, aenvih cungj guding swhbwnj neix youq dangnienz mbouj caengz dauqcungz ndaej saedhuq boujdauq. Youq cieng neix baihlaeng miz ciet ndeu, raeuz yaek cienmonz lwnhgangj diemj neix.

Raeuz yenzgiu genjdanh caiswngchcanj, aeu yungh aen goengsik laj neix guh giekdae, ndaw de  $c =$  gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq,  $v =$  gij swbwnj ndaej bienq,  $m =$  gyaciz lwyawz, caemhcai q gyajdingh gyaciz fatlai bijliz  $\frac{m}{v} = 100\%$ , soqmoeg ndaej byaujsi geij bak fanh majgwz, geij bak fanh fazlangz, roxnaeuz geij bak fanh bangq.

I. Gij swngchcanj swngchcanj swhliu:

$$\text{Swhbwnj} \cdots \cdots \cdots 4000 c + 1000 v = 5000,$$

$$\text{Sanghbinj canjbinj} \cdots \cdots 4000 c + 1000 v + 1000 m = 6000,$$

yungh gij hingzsik swngchcanj swhliu mizyouq.

II. Gij swngchcanj siuhfei swhliu:

$$\text{Swhbwnj} \cdots \cdots \cdots 2000 c + 500 v = 2500,$$

$$\text{Sanghbinj canjbinj} \cdots \cdots 2000 c + 500 v + 500 m = 3000,$$

yungh gij hingzsik siuhfei swhliu mizyouq.

Gyonj hwnjdaeuj gangj, daengx bi cungjsanghbinj canjbinj:

$$\text{I. } 4000 c + 1000 v + 1000 m = 6000 \text{ swngchcanj swhliu;}$$

$$\text{II. } 2000 c + 500 v + 500 m = 3000 \text{ siuhfei swhliu.}$$

Cungjgyaciz = 9000, ciuq gyajdingh, ndaw de mbouj baudaengz gij guding swhbwnj laebdaeb yungh saedhuq hingzsik caephengz ciznwngz haenx.

Seizneix, danghnaeuz raeuz yenzgiu gak cungj doxvuenh noix mbouj ndaej gwnz giekdae genjdanh caiswngchcanj (gizneix cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz cungj dwg siuhfei liux bae, cix mbouj dwg yungh youq swngchcanj fuengmienh), caemhcai q sien mbouj gaujcaz gij hobi riuzdoeng dangguh doxvuenh cunghgai neix, yienghneix, raeuz baez haidaeuz couh ndaej ok sam daih yaudenj:

1. Gij 500 v cienzhong daih II bouhloih gunghyinz caeuq 500 m gyaciz lwyawz swhbwnjgyah, bietdingh aeu yungh youq siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh. Hoeng, gij gyaciz gyoengqde louzyouq ndaw siuhfei swhliu gyaciz 1000 haenx, cungj siuhfei swhliu neix, gaem youq ndaw fwngz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih, boujhawj 500 v sien ceiok de, caemhcai q daibyauj 500 m. Ndigah, gij cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz daih II bouhloih, youq baih ndaw daih II bouhloih caeuq gij canjbinj

daih II bouhloih doxvuenh. Yienghneix, couh miz (500 v + 500 m) II = 1000 yungh siuhfei swhliu hingzsik daj ndaw cungjcanjbinj siusaet bae.

2. Gij 1000 v + 1000 m daih I bouhloih, doengzyiengh bietdingh aeu yungh youq siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh, hix couh dwg yungh youq gij canjbinj daih II bouhloih. Ndigah, gyoengqde bietdingh aeu caeuq daih II bouhloih canjbinj gizyawz aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq 2000 c, soqliengh caeuq gyoengqde doxdoengz haenx doxvuenh. Vihneix, daih II bouhloih ndaej daengz gij swngheanj swhliu soqnggeg doxdaengj de, ndaej daengz gij daih I bouhloih canjbinj daejyienh daih I bouhloih 1000 v + 1000 m gyaciz haenx. Ndigah, couh miz 2000 IIc caeuq (1000 v + 1000 m) I daj ndaw geiqsuenq siusaet bae.

3. Lij lw roengzma 4000 I c. Gyoengqde youz swngheanj swhliu gapbaenz, cij ndaej yungh youq daih I bouhloih, yawhbienh boujdaug gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen bouhloih neix yungh bae de, ndigah, aeu doenggvaq daih I bouhloih gak boux swhbwnjgyah doxvuenh daeuj gaijgez, couh lumj (500 v + 500 m) II aeu doenggvaq daih II bouhloih gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnjgyah doxvuenh, roxnaeuz doenggvaq daih II bouhloih gak boux swhbwnjgyah doxvuenh daeuj gaijgez ityiengh.

Camhseiz gangj daengz gizneix, doengh gij neix dan dwg vihliux engq ndei bae lijgaj gij lwnhgangj laj neix.

### III. Song Aen Bouhloih Gij Doxvuenh De :

#### I (v+m) Caeuq IIc Doxvuenh <sup>(45)</sup>

Raeuz daj song aen bouhloih gij baenz buek hung doxvuenh gangj hwnj. (1000 v + 1000 m) I — doengh gij gyaciz neix yungh swngheanj swhliu saedhuq hingzsik, louzyouq ndaw fwngz boux swngheanjcej gyoengqde — yaek caeuq 2000 IIc, hix couh dwg gij gyaciz yungh gij siuhfei swhliu saedhuq hingzsik mizyouq haenx doxvuenh. Doenggvaq

(45) Laj neix youh dwg daih III gauj.

cungj doxvuenh neix, daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah gaihgez dawz gjj swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyoengqde = 2000、daj siuhfei swhliu hingzsik caiq cienjvaq baenz gjj swnghecanj swhliu hingzsik siuhfei swhliu bae, youq ndaw cungj hingzsik neix, gjj swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndaej dauq-cungz dangguh aen yinhsu lauzdung gocwngz, caemhcaiq vihliux gyaciz fatlai cix dangguh gjj swhbwnj gyaciz mboujbienq bae caephengz ciz-nwngz. Lingh fuengmienh, doenggvaq cungj doxvuenh neix, gjj huq-daengjgyaq aen lauzdungliz daih I bouhloih (1000 I v)、caeuq gjj gya-ciz lwyawz boux swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih (1000 I m), youq ndaw siuhfei swhliu ndaej saedyienh; song yiengh neix cungj youz swnghecanj swhliu saedhuq hingzsik、cienjvaq baenz cungj saedhuq hingzsik ndaej dangguh souhaeuj daeuj siuhfei bae.

Hoeng cungj doxvuenh neix, dwg doenggvaq hobi riuzdoeng daeuj guhbaenz. Hobi riuzdoeng baenz gjj cunghgai doxvuenh, doengzseiz hix sawj cungj doxvuenh neix nanz ndaej lijgaij, hoeng de cix miz gjj yiyi youqgaenj ndaej gietdingh haenx, aenvih aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq bietdingh aeu baez dem baez biujyienh baenz hobi hingzsik, hix couh dwg biujyienh baenz gjj hobi swhbwnj youz hobi hingzsik cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz haenx. Youq ndaw daengx aen sevei fanveiz sojmiz swnghecanj bumwnz doengzseiz guh ginghyingz de, mboujlnh gyoengqde gvihaeuj daih I bouhloih roxnaeuz daih II bouhloih, gjj swhbwnj ndaej bienq cungj bietdingh aeu yungh hobi hingzsik daeuj sien ceiok. Swhbwnjgyah cawx lauzdungliz, dwg youq mwh lauzdungliz caengz haeuj swnghecanj gocwngz, hoeng, cix dwg youq ndaw geizhanh iekdingh, lauzdungliz gaenq youq sawjyungh gyaciz swnghecanj fuengmienh siuhauq bae le, cij cei baucouz hawj lauzdungliz. Couh lumj canjbinj gyaciz gizyawz bouhfaenh ityiengh, canjbinj gyaciz ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz dandan dangguh gjj huqdaengjgyaq aen hobi cei youq lauzdungliz baucouz fuengmienh haenx, hix couh dwg canjbinj gyaciz ndaw de aen bouhfaenh gyaciz daibyauj gjj gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx, hix dwg gvihawj swhbwnjgyah. Youq ndaw aen bouhfaenh gyaciz neix, gunghyinz gaenq dawz gjj huqdaengjgyaq cienzhong de daezhawj swhbwnjgyah lo. Hoeng, cijmiz sanghbinj caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi, hix couh dwg gai sanghbinj ok bae le, aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq swhbwnjgyah, cij ndaej



dauqcungz bienqbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj, de ndaej vih cawx lauzdungliz cix dauqcungz sien cei okbae.

Ndigah, youq ndaw daih I bouhloih, daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah gaenq cei hawj gunghyinz 1000 bangq ( gou gangj “bangq”, dan dwg vihliux byaujsi de dwg gij gyaciz **hobi hingzsik**) = 1000 v, aeu daeuj boizhawj daih I bouhloih canjbinj, hix couh dwg gij swngheanj swhliu gunghyinz swngheanj ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz gaenq dangguh v bouhfaenh mizyouq haenx. Gunghyinz yungh 1000 bangq neix, laeng gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih cawx aeu gij siuhfei swhliu doengzdaengj gyaciz haenx, neix couh dawz daih II bouhloih dingz swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndeu cienjvaq baenz hobi; gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih caiq yungh 1000 bangq neix, laeng gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih cawx aeu gij swngheanj swhliu gyaciz 1000 de; vihneix, doiq gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih daeuj gangj, aen gyaciz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq = 1000 v, dangguh gij canjbinj gyoengqde bouhfaenh ndeu, yungh swngheanj swhliu saedhuq hingzsik mizyouq haenx, caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi, seizneix ndaej youq ndaw fwngz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih, dauqcungz dangguh hobi swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, aen hobi swhbwnj neix ndaej cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, hix couh dwg cienjvaq baenz aen yausu cei youqgaenj ndaw swngheanj swhbwnj. Yienghneix, aenvih gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih miz bouhfaenh sanghbinj swhbwnj ndeu ndaej saedyienh, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyoengqde, couh doenggvaq hobi hingzsik lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde.

Gangj daengz gij sanghbinj swhbwnj daih I bouhloih aen bouhfaenh m, caeuq gij hobi aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih linghvaih dingz ndeu youq doxvuenh seiz yaek yungh haenx, ndaej ciuq mbouj doengz fuengsik sien ceiok. Saedsaeh dwg, cungj riuzdoeng neix, bau-daengz song aen bouhloih gak dan boux swhbwnjgyah gyang de fouzsoq baez cawx caeuq gai, hoeng cungj hobi neix youq yiengh cingzgvang lawz cungj bietdingh aeu daj doengh gij swhbwnjgyah neix daeuj, aenvih gij hobi soqliengh youz gunghyinz dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, raeuz gaenq suenq gvaq lo. Roxnaeuz dwg, daih II bouhloih boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu, ndaej yungh gij hobi swhbwnj caeuq swngheanj swhbwnj caemhyouq de, laeng gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih cawx aeu swnghe-

canj swhliu; roxnaeuz dwg doxfanj, daih I bouhloih boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu, dawz gij hobi gihginh yungh youq goyinz ceiok cix mbouj dwg swhbwnj ceiok de, laeng gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu. Cingq lumj baihnaj bien daih'it caeuq bien daihngaih ndaw de gaengq ceijok nei, cenzdiz dwg: Mboujlwnh youq yiengh cingzgvang lawz, ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah cawz ok swngghanj swhbwnj le, bietdingh aeu rombwh miz itdingh hobi — roxnaeuz dangguh swhbwnj sien ceiok, roxnaeuz dangguh souhaeuj yungh bae. Raeuz gyajdingh, — beijlaeh dwg baenzlawz, doiq raeuz aen muzdiz gizneix dwg cienzbouh mbouj miz gvanhaeh, — dingz hobi ndeu youz gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih sien ceiok daeuj cawx swngghanj swhliu, aeu daeuj boujdauq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyoengqde, lingsvaih dingz ndeu cix youz gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih vih siuhfei cix ceiok. Yienghneix, daih II bouhloih sien ceiok 500 bangq, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu swngghanj swhliu, baenzneix (caeuq baihgwnz gangj 1000 bangq daj daih I bouhloih gunghyinz daeuj haenx itheij) couh yungh saedhuq boujdauq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; yienzhaeuh daih I bouhloih dawz 500 bangq daj neix ndaej de, laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu, yienghneix couh sawj daih I bouhloih bouhfaenh sanghbinj swhbwnj youz m gapbaenz haenx ndaw de dingz ndeu, guhbaenz w — g — w riuzdoeng, neix couh sawj daih I bouhloih bouhfaenh canjbinj neix, saedyienh baenz siuhfei gihginh. Doenggvaq aen gocwngz daihngaih neix, 500 bangq hix couh dangguh hobi swhbwnj, dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah, cix caeuq gij swngghanj swhbwnj de caemh-youq. Lingsvaih fuengmienh, daih I bouhloih yawhgeiz daengz, ndaw sanghbinj swhbwnj de aen bouhfaenh m lij dangguh canjbinj ndaw cang, miz dingz ndeu yaek gai okbae, ndigah, youq mwh caengz gai okbae, couh ceiok hobi 500 bangq, daeuj cawx aeu gij siuhfei swhliu daih II bouhloih. Daih II bouhloih youh yungh 500 bangq neix, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu swngghanj swhliu, yienghneix couh yungh saedhuq boujdauq le cienzbouh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq bonjfaenh (1000 + 500 + 500 = 2000), hoeng daih I bouhloih cix sawj cienzbouh gyaciz lw-yawz bonjfaenh de, youq ndaw siuhfei swhliu ndaej saedyienh. Gyoeb-

gyonj hwnjdaej, doenggvaq 2000 bangq hobi riuzdoeng, couh ndaej sawj gij sanghbinj gyaciz miz 4000 bangq de doxvuenh. De vihmaz dwg 2000 bangq, dan dwg aenvih ciuq aen lwnhgangj raeuz, cienzbouh bi canjbinj dwg dangguh geij daih bouhfaenh mbat dog doxvuenh. Youq giz-neix, gij youqgaenj de dan dwg yiengh cingzgvang neix: Daih II bouhloih, mboujdan gaenq dawz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq yungh siuhfei swhliu hingzsik caiswngheanj de, caiq cienjvaq baenz swngheanj swhliu hingzsik, caiqlij, cawz ok gijneix, lij sawj gij 500 bangq de vih cawx aeu swngheanj swhliu, cix sien cei daengz ndaw riuzdoeng bae haenx, hix dauqma daengz de gizhaenx; doengzyiengh, daih I bouhloih, mboujdan caiq baez ndeu doenggvaq hobi hingzsik, ndaej daengz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, de yungh swngheanj swhliu hingzsik caiswngheanj haenx, hix couh dwg gij hobi swhbwnj ndaej caiq cigsoh cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz haenx, caiqlij, cawz ok gijneix, daih I bouhloih youq ndaw swhbwnj de bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz haenx caengz gai okbae, 500 bangq sien yungh daej cawx siuhfei swhliu haenx hix lae dauq daengz de gizhaenx. Hoeng, 500 bangq neix lae dauqma daengz de gizhaenx, mbouj dwg aenvih gaenq yungh bae, cix dwg aenvih ndaw sanghbinj canjbinj de, aen bouhfaenh rapdawz dingz gyaciz lwyawz ndeu haenx, youq baezlaeng gai okbae.

Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, mboujdan gij swhbwnj mboujbienq daih II bouhloih, youz canjbinj hingzsik caiq cienjvaq baenz swngheanj swhliu saedhuq hingzsik, couh dwg aen hingzsik dog ndaej dangguh swhbwnj caephengz ciznwnz de; doengzyiengh, mboujdan daih I bouhloih gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq bouhfaenh cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik, daih I bouhloih swngheanj swhliu gyaciz lwyawz bouhfaenh cienjvaq baenz gij hingzsik ndaej siuhfei bae, couh dwg gij hingzsik ndaej dangguh souhaej daej siuhfei haenx. Caiqlij, cawz ok gijneix, daih II bouhloih 500 bangq hobi swhbwnj vih cawx aeu swngheanj swhliu cix sien ceiok haenx, — de dwg youq mwh aen bouhfaenh doxwngq, boujhawj 500 bangq gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix (doenggvaq siuhfei swhliu hingzsik mizyouq) caengz gai okbae cix sien ceiok, — hix lae dauqma daengz daih II bouhloih gizhaenx; linghvaih, 500 bangq daih I bouhloih vih cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu cix sien yungh bae haenx, hix lae dauq-

ma daengz de gizhaenx. Danghnaeuz daih II bouhloih aenvih guj daengz ndaw sanghbinj canjbinj de mbouj bienq bouhfaenh yaek gai okbae cix sien ceiok gij hobi haenx, caeuq daih I bouhloih aenvih guj daengz ndaw sanghbinj canjbinj de aen bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz yaek gai okbae cix sien ceiok gij hobi de, yaek faenbied lae dauqma daengz gyoengqde gizhaenx, yienghneix, neix dan dwg aenvih, gij swhbwnjgyah aen bouhloih ndeu, cawz le dawz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq yungh gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih cungj hingzsik neix mizyouq de, dwkhaeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae, gij swhbwnjgyah lingh aen bouhloih, cawz le dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz yungh gij sanghbinj daih I bouhloih cungj hingzsik neix mizyouq de, dwkhaeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae, gak aen bouhloih aeu 500 bangq hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Doeklaeng, gyoengqde doenggvaq doxvuenh gij huqdaengjgyaq sanghbinj bonjfaenh, cei gaeuq cienzsoq hawj doiqfueng. Gyoengqde cawz le gij sanghbinj gyaciz soqnggeg bonjfaenh, gij hobi dangguh cungj sanghbinj doxvuenh soujduenh neix dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, ciuq gij beijlaeh aen hobi soqliengh gyoengqde gak boux dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae de, daj ndaw riuzdoeng dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde. Gyoengqde mbouj aenvih yienghneix cix demgya saek faen ngaenz. Daih II bouhloih yienzlaiz miz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx = siuhfei swhliu 2000 + hobi 500; de seizneix caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh, miz swngghanj swhliu 2000 caeuq hobi 500. Doengzyiengh, daih I bouhloih hix caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh, miz gyaciz lwyawz 1000 (gaxgonq youz sanghbinj, swngghanj swhliu gapbaenz, seizneix gaenq cienjvaq baenz siuhfei gihginh) + hobi 500. — Daengx aen gietlwnh dwg: Gij hobi canjyez swhbwnjgyah vihliux coibaenz gij sanghbinj bonjfaenh gyoengqde riuzdoeng, cix dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, mboujlwnh dwg geiq youq gwnz bouhsoq sanghbinj mboujbienq gyaciz bouhfaenh, roxnaeuz dwg geiq youq gwnz bouhsoq gyaciz lwyawz (youq mwh de dangguh souhaeuj yungh bae) mizyouq ndaw sanghbinj de, cungj dwg ciuq gij soqnggeg, gak boux swhbwnjgyah vih hobi riuzdoeng cix sien ceiok de, dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde.

Gangj daengz aen vwndiz — gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih I bouhloih caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik, yienghneix, doiq gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih daeuj gangj, youq gyoengqde dawz gij sw-

bwnj ndaej bienq yungh youq cienzhong fuengmienh le, swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien aeu aen hingzsik gij sanghbinj gunghyinz daezhawj gyoengqde haenx mizyouq. Swhbwnjgyah gaenq doenggvaq hobi hingzsik, dawz swhbwnj ndaej bienq dangguh gij gyagwz lauzdungliz gunghyinz, ceihawj gunghyinz. Aeu diemj neix daeuj gangj, swhbwnjgyah doiq ndaw sanghbinj canjbinj gyoengqde, aen gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, daengjndaej gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq yungh hobi hingzsik ceiok haenx, gaenq ceihawj baucouz lo. Ndigah, gyoengqde hix dwg bouxcieqmiz bouhfaenh sanghbinj canjbinj neix. Hoeng, gyoengqde sawjyungh bouhfaenh gunghyinz gaihgz haenx, mbouj dwg bouxcawx gij swngheanj swhliu, bouhfaenh gunghyinz gaihgz neix bonjfaenh swngheanj de; bouhfaenh gunghyinz gaihgz haenx, dwg bouxcawx gij siuhfei swhliu daih II bouhloih swngheanj de. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq vih ceihawj lauzdungliz baucouz, cix yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceiok haenx, mbouj dwg cigsoh dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz daih I bouhloih swhbwnjgyah. De yaek doenggvaq gunghyinz bae cawx, cienj daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengq swhbwnjcujyi swngheanjcej, cauh gij sanghbinj gunghyinz bietdingh aeu yungh youh cawx ndaej hwnj haenx, couh dwg cienj daengz ndaw fwngz daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah. Cijmiz daengz mwh daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah yungh cungj hobi neix bae cawx swngheanj swhliu le, de cij doenggvaq cungj roen gvaengzgvax neix, dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih.

Daj neix ndaej ok gietlwnh: Youq genjdanh caiswngheanj ndaw de, daih I bouhloih sanghbinj swhbwnj ndaw de, gij gyaciz soqngg v + m (hix couh dwg daih I bouhloih cungjsanghbinj canjbinj ndaw de aen beijlaeh bouhfaenh caeuq neix doxwngq haenx), bietdingh aeu caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq IIc doxdaengj, hix couh dwg, daih II bouhloih cungjsanghbinj canjbinj ndaw de aen bouhfaenh faen ok daeuj caeuq neix doxwngq haenx; roxnaeuz gangj,  $I (v + m) = IIc$ .

#### IV. Daih II Bouhloih Baihdaw Doxvuenh.

Gij Swngghoz Swhliu Noix Mbouj Ndaej Caeuq Gij Doxgaiq Bengz Aeu Daeuj Cangndang Baijyiengh

Youq ndaw gij gyaciz daih II bouhloih sanghbinj canjbinj, v + m aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix lij aeu bae yenzgiu cij ndaej. Gaujcaz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix, caeuq gij vwndiz ceiq youqgaenj raeuz youq gizneix yenzgiu de mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Gij vwndiz raeuz yenzgiu de dwg: Gij gyaciz moix dan aen swhbwnjcuji sanghbinj canjbinj faen baenz c + v + m cungj faen'gvej neix, couhsuenq aeu mbouj doengz biujyienh hingzsik dangguh cunghgai, youq ndaw gijmaz cingzdoh doengzyienh hix habyungh youq aen gyaciz cienzbouh bi canjbinj. Aen vwndiz neix, it fuengmienh, doenggvaq I (v + m) caeuq IIc doxvuenh daeuj gaijgez; lingh fuengmienh, doenggvaq daih I bouhloih bi sanghbinj canjbinj ndaw de I c caiswngchcanj daeuj gaijgez, diemj neix raeuz baezlaeng caiq yenzgiu. Gawqyienz II (v + m) doenggvaq siuhfeibinj saedhuq hingzsik mizyouq, gawqyienz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, daih II bouhloih vih ceihawj lauzdungliz baucouz, cix sien cei hawj gunghyinz haenx, gyonj daeuj gangj yaek youz gunghyinz yungh youq siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh, gawqyienz youq genjdanh caiswngchcanj aen cenzdiz neix laj de, sanghbinj gyaciz aen bouhfaenh m de, saedsaeh dangguh souhaeuj yungh youq siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh, yienghneix, gig yungzheih yawj ndaej cingcuj, daih II bouhloih gunghyinz, yungh gij cienzhong gyoengqde daj daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah gizhaenx ndaej daengz haenx, cawx dauq aen bouhfaenh ndaw canjbinj bonjfaenh gyoengqde, aen bouhfaenh canjbinj neix gyaciz caeuq gij hobi gyaciz soqliengh gyoengqde yungh cienzhong hingzsik ndaej daengz haenx doxdaengh. Ndigah, daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah gaihgz, couh dawz gij hobi swhbwnj gyoengqde vih ceihawj lauzdungliz baucouz cix sien ceik haenx, caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik; neix cienzbouh lumjbaenz gij gyoengqde ceihawj gunghyinz haenx, cij mboujgvaq dwg cungj gyaciz fuzhau ndeu. Miz saek ngoenz gunghyinz doenggvaq cawx aeu it bouhfaenh sanghbinj canjbinj bonjfaenh gyoengqde swngchcanj, hoeng gvi swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz haenx, daeuj saedyienh cungj gyaciz fuzhau neix le, cungj gyaciz fuzhau neix couh ndaej dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, mboujgvaq, cungj fuzhau neix youq gizneix mboujdan dai-byauj gyaciz, caiqlij hix youq ndaw ndanggim roxnaeuz ndaw ndang-

ngaenz bonjfaenh de miz cungj gyaciz neix. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aeu hobi hingzsik sien ceiok de, dwg doenggvaq aen gocwngz — gunghyinz gaihgz dangguh bouxcawx caeuq swhbwnjgyah gaihgz dangguh bouxgai okyienh cix lae dauqma, gvendaengz cungj lae dauqma neix, raeuz baez-laeng lij aeu engq ciengzsaeq bae yenzgiu. Gizneix gij yaek gaujcaz de, dwg linghvaih diemj ndeu, neix youq mwh yienlien daengz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq baenzlawz lae dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de, bietdingh aeu cekgangj mingzbeq bae.

Bi sanghbinj swngheanj ndaw de, daih II bouhloih dwg youz gij canjyez bumwnz cungjloih lailai de gapbaenz, hoeng, ciuq gij canjbinj gyoengqde daeuj gangj, ndaej faen baenz song daih faenbouhloih:

(a) Siuhfei swhliu. Gyoengqde deng gunghyinz gaihgz dawz bae siuhfei, hoeng aenvih gyoengqde dwg gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej, sojlaiz hix gapbaenz swhbwnjgyah gaihgz siuhfei ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, yienznaeuz aeu gij cizlieng caeuq gyaciz de daeuj gangj, ciengzseiz caeuq gunghyinz gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx mbouj doxdoengz. Vihliux aen muzdiz gizneix yenzgiu, raeuz ndaej dawz daengz aen faenbouhloih neix, gyoebgyonj baenz **bizyau** siuhfei swhliu aen hanghmoeg neix. Gangj daengz lumj ienmbaw loih canjbinj neix, daj swngghlijyoz gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, dwg mbouj dwg bizyau siuhfei swhliu, youq gizneix dwg cienzbouh mbouj miz gvanhaeh, caenh'aeu sibgvenq nyinhnaeuz de dwg bizyau siuhfei swhliu couh ndaej lo.

(b) Gij siuhfei swhliu bengz **aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh** haenx. Gyoengqde dan deng swhbwnjgyah gaihgz dawz bae siuhfei, sojlaiz cij ndaej caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz yaek yungh de doxvuenh, hoeng gyaciz lwyawz baenzbaenz cungj mbouj daengz ndaw fwngz gunghyinz. Aeu aen hanghmoeg gonq daeuj gangj, gig yienhda, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq vihliux swngheanj aen hanghmoeg neix gak cungj sanghbinj cix sien ceiok de, bietdingh aeu doenggvaq hobi hingzsik, cigsoh lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah gaihgz (couh dwg II a swhbwnjgyah), daih II bouhloih ndaw de swngheanj doengh gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx. Gyoengqde ciuq aen soq swhbwnj ndaej bienq ceihawj gunghyinz cienzhong, dawz gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de, gai hawj gij gunghyinz bonjfaenh gyoengqde. Caen-

guenj gak mizgven canjyez bumwnz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah dox gaicawx dwg gig deih, caemhcaiq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq doenggvaq cungj gaicawx neix lae dauqma haenx, dwg ciuq beijlaeh faenboiq, hoeng doiq daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah gaihgz daengx aen faenbouhloih a daeuj gangj, cungj lae dauqma neix dwg **cigsoh** bae guh. Neix dwg aen riuздоeng gocwngz, baengh gij hobi gunghyinz ceiok cigsoh daezhawj riuздоeng soujduenh. Gij cingzgvang faenbouhloih II b cix mbouj doengz. Raeuz gizneix gaujcaz gyaciz canjbinj daengx aen bouhfaenh, couh dwg II b ( $v + m$ ), dwg yungh aen saedhuq hingzsik gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx mizyouq, couh dwg naeuz, cungj doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh neix, caeuq gij sanghbinj gyaciz I v yungh swngchcanj swhliu hingzsik mizyouq haenx itiyengh, gunghyinz gaihgz dwg fouzfap cawx daeuj yungh, caenhguenj cungj doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh neix, caeuq cungj swngchcanj swhliu haenx, cungj dwg gij canjbinj gyoengq gunghyinz neix. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen faenbouhloih neix sien ceiok haenx, yungh gij hobi hingzsik de, caiq dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjcuji swngchcanjcej, doengh cungj lae dauqma haenx, mbouj ndaej cigsoh bae guh, cix dwg lumj I v itiyengh, bietdingh aeu doengvaq daihsam fueng bae guh.

Lumjbaenz, couh lumj baihnaj raeuz doiq daengx aen daih II bouhloih soj guh gyajdingh yienghhaenx, gyajdingh:  $v = 500$ ,  $m = 500$ ; hoeng swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz ndij neix doxwngq de faenboiq youq laj neix:

Faenbouhloih a: Gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej:  $v = 400$ ,  $m = 400$ ; yienghneix, gij gyaciz aen sanghbinjlieng youz gij siuhfei swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de gapbaenz haenx dwg  $400 v + 400 m = 800$ , roxnaeuz dwg II a ( $400 v + 400 m$ ).

Faenbouhloih b: Gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx, gij gyaciz de dwg  $100 v + 100 m = 200$ , roxnaeuz dwg II b ( $100 v + 100 m$ ).

Gij gunghyinz II b, ndaej daengz le gij lauzdungliz baucouz gyoengqde 100 hobi, beijbaenz gangj, 100 bangq, gyoengqde yungh doengh gij hobi neix, laeng swhbwnjgyah II a cawx aeu gij siuhfei swhliu cienzsoq dwg 100 haenx. Gij swhbwnjgyah gaihgz II a caiq yungh doengh gij hobi



neix, laeng IIb cawx aeu sanghbinj 100. Yienghneix, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah IIb, yungh hobi hingzsik lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde.

Youq II a, doenggvaq swhbwnjgyah caeuq gij gunghyinz bonjfaenh gyoengqde doxvuenh, gaenq miz 400 v youh yungh hobi hingzsik mizyouq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah; linghvaih, ndaw canjbinj gyoengqde, aen bouhfaenh daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz haenx miz  $\frac{1}{4}$ , cienj daengz le ndaw fwngz IIb gunghyinz, aeu neix vuenh ndaej le aen IIb (100v), IIb (100v) dwg yungh cungj doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh aen hingzsik neix mizyouq.

Seizneix, danghnaeuz raeuz gyajdingh, gij swhbwnjgyah II a caeuq gij swhbwnjgyah IIb, dawz gij souhaeuj gyoengqde ciuq doxdoengz beijlaeh, faenbied yungh youq gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej caeuq gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh, — gyajdingh song yiengh neix gak aeu souhaeuj  $\frac{3}{5}$  yungh youq gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej,  $\frac{2}{5}$  yungh youq gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh, yienghneix, gij swhbwnjgyah faenbouhloih II a aeu gij gyaciz lwyawz souhaeuj 400 m de  $\frac{3}{5}$ , couh dwg naeuz 240, yungh youq gij canjbinj bonjfaenh gyoengqde couh dwg gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de;  $\frac{2}{5} = 160$  yungh youq gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh haenx. Gij swhbwnjgyah faenbouhloih IIb hix ciuq doengzyiengh beijlaeh, daeuj faenhboiq gij gyaciz lwyawz = 100 m gyoengqde, aeu  $\frac{3}{5} = 60$  yungh youq gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de, aeu  $\frac{2}{5} = 40$  yungh youq gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh haenx. Yiengh laeng dwg youq baihindaw faenbouhloih bonjfaenh gyoengqde swngheanj caeuq doxvuenh.

Gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh 160 yungh ( II

a) m ndaej daengz de, dwg yienghneix lae daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah II a: Raeuz baihgwnz gaenq yawj daengz, youq ( II a) 400 m ndaw de, gij 100 aeu aen hingzsik swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de mizyouq haenx, caeuq gij daengjneg ( II b) v aeu gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh hingzsik mizyouq de doxvuenh, linghvaih, gij 60 aeu gij hingzsik swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de mizyouq haenx, caeuq gij ( II b) 60 m aeu gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh hingzsik mizyouq de doxvuenh. Gyoebesuenq baenz laj neix:

$$\text{II a: } 400 v + 400 m; \quad \text{II b: } 100 v + 100 m.$$

1. 400 v ( a ) youz gyoengq gunghyinz II a yungh bae, gyoengqde couh dwg gij canjbinj II a gunghyinz ( gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej ) ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu; gunghyinz daj gij swhbwnjcuji swngcanjcej aen bouhloih bonjfaenh gyoengqde gizhaenx, cawx aeu doengh gij canjbinj neix. Ndigah, hobi 400 bangq, couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyaciz 400 — swhbwnjcuji swngcanjcej dangguh cienzhong ceihawj gij gunghyinz bonjfaenh haenx, dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde. Gyoengqde ndaej yungh doengh gij hobi neix dauqcungz cawx aeu lauzdungliz.

2. 400 m ( a ) ndaw de aen bouhfaenh caeuq 100 v ( b ) doxdaengj haenx, couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz ( a ) ndaw de  $\frac{1}{4}$ , dwg yienghneix youq ndaw gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx saedyienh: Gij gunghyinz ( b ), daj gij swhbwnjgyah aen bouhloih ( b ) gyoengqde gizhaenx, ndaej daengz cienzhong 100 bangq, gyoengqde yungh 100 bangq neix cawx aeu m ( a ) ndaw de  $\frac{1}{4}$ , couh dwg cawx aeu gij sanghbinj youz gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de gapbaenz haenx; gij swhbwnjgyah a, yungh doengh gij hobi neix, cawx aeu doengzdaengj gyaciz soqneg gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx = 100 v ( b ), couh dwg soj swngcanj cienzbouh gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx dingz ndeu. Yienghneix, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah b, couh yungh hobi hingzsik dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz doengh gij swhbwnjgyah

neix. Gyoengqde ndaej dauqcungz cawx aeu lauzdungliz, caemhcaiq daij neix dauqcungz hainduj guh gij caiswngheanj gyoengqde, aenvih daengx aen daih II bouhloih cienzbouh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de, gaenq doenggvaq I (v + m) caeuq IIc doxvuenh cix ndaej daengz le boujdauq. Gij lauzdungliz gyoengq gunghyinz swngheanj gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx, vihmaz ndaej dauqcungz gai okbae, dan dwg aenvih bouhfaenh canjbinj, gyoengqde dangguh gij huqdaengj-gyaq cienzhong bonjfaenh cauh ok daeuj haenx, yaek deng gij swhbwnj-gyah II a aeu bae, lied haeuj gij siuhfei gihginh bonjfaenh bae, hix couh dwg bienqbaenz le hobi. [ Neix doengzyiengh habyungh youq daih I bouhloih lauzdungliz gai okbae; aenvih gij IIc caeuq I (v + m) doxvuenh haenx, gawq youz gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de gapbaenz, hix youz gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx gapbaenz; gij doxgaiq doenggvaq I (v + m) cix vuenhmoq haenx, gawq baudaengz bizyau swngghoz swhliu gij swngheanj swhliu de, hix baudaengz cungj doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx gij swngheanj swhliu de. ]

3. Raeuz seizeix daeuj gangj a caeuq b song de doxvuenh, gizneix dan dwg ceij song aen faenbouhloih swhbwnjgyah doxvuenh. Doenggvaq baihgwnz lwnhgangj, raeuz gaenq gaijgez le gij vwndiz — gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq a (400 v) caeuq it bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz (100 m), dem gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq b (100 v). Raeuz caenh'itbouh gyajdingh, song aen faenbouhloih swhbwnjgyah neix, youq mwh saiyungh gij souhaeuj gyoengqde aen bingzyaenz beijlaeh de, dwg  $\frac{2}{5}$  yungh youq gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx,  $\frac{3}{5}$  yungh youq gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de. Ndigah, cawz le gij 100 gaenq yungh youq gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx, daengx aen faenbouhloih a, lij miz 60 yaek yungh youq gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx, ciuq doengz aen beijlaeh ndeu, b caemh miz 40 yaek yungh youq gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx.

Ndigah, ( II a ) m dwg yienghneix faenboiq: 240 yungh youq

swnghhoz swhliu caeuq 160 yungh youq gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx = 240 + 160 = 400 m ( II a).

( IIb) m dwg yienghneix faenboiq: 60 yungh youq swnghhoz swhliu caeuq 40 yungh youq gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx: 60 + 40 = 100 m ( IIb). Aen soq 40 baihlaeng, dwg gij swbwnjgyah aen faenboughloih neix, daj ndaw canjbinj bonjfaenh gyoengqde ( gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde  $\frac{2}{5}$ ) dawz okdaeuj siuhfei; gij 60 yungh youq swnghhoz swhliu neix, dwg gij swbwnjgyah aen faenboughloih neix, dawz gij canjbinj lwyawz gyoengqde 60 caeuq 60 m ( a) doxvuenh cix ndaej daengz.

Vihneix, raeuz vih daih II boughloih daengx aen swbwnjgyah gaih-giz ndaej ok aen goengsik laj neix ( ndaw de faenboughloih a aen v + m neix, aeu gij hingzsik swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de mizyouq; faenboughloih b aen v + m de, aeu gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh aen hingzsik neix mizyouq) :

II a ( 400 v + 400 m) + IIb( 100 v + 100 m) = 1000; doenggvaq yinhdoengh, ciuq aen goengsik laj neix bae saedyienh: 500 v ( a + b) [ youq 400 v ( a) caeuq 100 m ( a) ndaw de saedyienh ] + 500 m ( a + b) [ youq 300 m ( a) + 100 v ( b) + 100 m ( b) ndaw de saedyienh ] = 1000.

Raeuz faenbied gaujcaz a caeuq b baenzlawz saedyienh, couh ndaej ok:

$$(a) \frac{v}{400 v (a)} + \frac{m}{240 m (a) + 100 v (b) + 60 m (b)} = 800$$

$$(b) \frac{v}{100 m (a)} + \frac{m}{60 m (a) + 40 m (b)} \dots\dots\dots = 200$$

—————  
1000

Vihliux engq genjdanh di, gyajdingh aen beijlaeh gij swbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swbwnj mbouj bienq doxdoengz ( swnhbienh naeuz baez he, neix bingq mbouj dwg naeuz bietdingh aeu yiengh neix guh). Yienghneix, youq mwh v ( a) = 400, gij swbwnj mbouj bienq = 1600, youq mwh v ( b) = 100, gij swbwnj mbouj bienq = 400. Ndigah, gvendaengz daih II boughloih song aen faenboughloih a caeuq b, raeuz

ndaej ok aen goengsik laj neix :

$$(IIa) \quad 1600 \text{ c} + 400 \text{ v} + 400 \text{ m} = 2400$$

$$(IIb) \quad 400 \text{ c} + 100 \text{ v} + 100 \text{ m} = 600$$

Gyoebesuenq :

$$2000 \text{ c} + 500 \text{ v} + 500 \text{ m} = 3000.$$

Caeuq neix dox hab'wngq, gij 2000 IIc aeu siuhfei swhliu hingzsik mizyouq, yaek caeuq 2000 I (v + m) doxvuenh haenx, ndaw de miz 1600 yungh daeuj vuenh aeu bizyau swngghoz swhliu gij swngheanj swhliu de, miz 400 yungh daeuj vuenh gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx gij swngheanj swhliu de.

Ndigah, 2000 I (v + m) bonjfaenh hix ndaej yienghneix faen; (800 v + 800 m) I dangguh gij bizyau swngghoz swhliu a gij swngheanj swhliu de = 1600; (200v + 200 m) I dangguh b gij doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx gij swngheanj swhliu de = 400.

Mboujdan gij lauzdung swhliu caencingq de, caiqlj miz yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj daengjdaengj, youq song aen faenboughloih ndaw de, miz gig daih bouhfaenh dwg doxdoengz. Gangj daengz I (v + m) cienzbouh canjbinj gij mbouj doengz gyaciz bouhfaenh de doxvuenh, yienghhaenx, cungj vehfaen neix lumj dwg mbouj miz saek di yi yi. Mboujlwnh dwg gwnzneix gangj 800 I v roxnaeuz dwg 200 I v, cungj aenvih cienzhong yungh youq siuhfei swhliu 1000 IIc fuengmienh cix ndaej saedyienh. Ndigah, gij hobi swhbwnj vih ceihawj cienzhong cix sien ceiok de youq lae dauq seiz, hix ndaej youq daih I bouhloih gak swhbwnjcuji swngheanjej faenboiq ndaej yinz, couh dwg ciuq doxwngq beijlaeh, caiq yungh hobi hingzsik boujdauq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyoengqde gak boux sien ceiok haenx. Lingh fuengmienh, gangj daengz 1000 I m baenzlawz saedyienh, yienghhaenx, youq gizneix, swhbwnjgyah hix ndaej bingzyaenx bae (ciuq gij m hung iq beijlaeh gyoengqde) daj IIc daengx aen dingz laeng de = 1000, aeu ok gij 600 II a caeuq 400 IIb miz siuhfei swhliu hingzsik haenx; vihneix, gij swhbwnjgyah vih II a dienzbouj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx :

Daj 600c ( II a) ndaw de aeu ok 480 ( $\frac{3}{5}$ ) caemhcai q daj 400 c ( II

b) ndaw de aeu ok  $320 \left(\frac{2}{5}\right) = 800$ ; gij swhbwnjgyah vih  $\text{IIb}$  boujdaug gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx:

Daj 600 c ( $\text{IIa}$ ) ndaw de aeu ok  $120 \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)$  caemhcai q daj 400 c

( $\text{IIb}$ ) ndaw de aeu ok  $80 \left(\frac{2}{5}\right) = 200$ .

Gyoebesuenq = 1000.

Youq gizneix, mboujlwnh doiq daih I bouhloih roxnaeuz daih II bouhloih, aen beijlaeh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq, cungj dwg seizbienh gyajdingh. Aen beijlaeh neix, youq daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih dem gyoengqde faenbouhloih ndaw de doxdoengz, hix dwg seizbienh gyajdingh. Dan dwg vihliux engq genjdanh di, gizneix gyajdingh beijlaeh doxdoengz. Couhsuenq gyajdingh beijlaeh mbouj doengz, doiq gij diuzgen aen vwndiz caeuq gij gajgez fuengfap de, hix baenzbaenz mbouj miz saek yiengh yingyangj. Hoeng, caenh'aeu dwg genjdanh caiswngghanj, couh bietyienz ndaej ok gij gietlwnh laj neix:

1. Gij gyaciz canjbinj moq (faen baenz v + m) youz bi lauzdung yungh swngghanj swhliu saedhuq hingzsik cauh okdaeuj haenx, daengjndaej gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyaciz c, yungh siuhfei swhliu hingzsik caiswngghanj okdaeuj haenx, aen c neix hamz youq gij canjbinj gyaciz bi lauzdung lingh bouhfaenh swngghanj haenx. Danghnaeuz yiengh gonq iq gvaq  $\text{IIc}$ , aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih couh mbouj ndaej cienzbouh ndaej daengz dienzbouj; danghnaeuz yiengh gonq hung gvaq II c, gij yawzsoq de couh mbouj ndaej leihyungh. Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, couh mbouj hab aen diuzgen genjdanh caiswngghanj.

2. Youq gij bi canjbinj yungh siuhfei swhliu hingzsik caiswngghanj ndaw de, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq v yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceiok haenx, danghnaeuz boux ndaej de dwg gij gunghyinz swngghanj cungj doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh, couh cij ndaej youq ndaw bouhfaenh swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx saedyienh — bouhfaenh swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej neix, baez haidaeuz couh daejyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengq swhbwnjcuji swngghanjcej cauh gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej neix. Ndigah, aen v dwk-

haeuj swngheanj cungj doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx, bietdingh aeu daengjndaej aen m aeu gij hingzsik swngghoz swh-liu noix mbouj ndaej de bae swngheanj haenx ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh caeuq gij gyacizlieng de dox hab'wngq haenx, ndigah couh bietdingh aeu iq gvaq daengx aen m neix, couh dwg iq gvaq (IIa) m. Dan dwg aenvih aen v neix youq ndaw bouhfaenh m haenx saedyienh, swhbwnjcuji boux swngheanj cungj doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok de, cij ndaej doenggvaq hobi hingzsik dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde. Aen yienhsiengq neix caeuq I (v + m) youq ndaw IIc saedyienh dwg cienzbouh doxlumj; dan dwg youq gizneix, (IIIb) v dwg youq ndaw aen bouhfaenh (IIa) m caeuq gyacizlieng de doxdaengj haenx saedyienh. Gawqyienz daengx bi cungjcanjbinj saedsaeh haeuj ndaw bi caiswngheanj gocwngz aeu riuzdoeng guh cunghgai de bae, sojlaiz, doengh gij beijlaeh gvanhaeh neix, youq daengx bi cungjcanjbinj moix baez faenboiq ndaw de, cungj miz gij gietdingh yiyi daiqmiz bonjcaet haenx. I (v + m) cij ndaej youq IIc ndaw de saedyienh, hoeng gij IIc dangguh swngheanj swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh caephengz ciznwngz haenx, hix cijmiz doenggvaq cungj saedyienh neix, cij ndaej daengz vuenhmoq; doengzyienh, (IIIb) v cij ndaej youq (IIa) m ndaw bouhfaenh ndeu saedyienh, hoeng (IIIb) v hix cijmiz doenggvaq cungj saedyienh neix, cij ndaej caiq cienjvaq baenz gij hingzsik aen hobi swhbwnj de. Mbouj gangj cungj rox, cijmiz youq mwh sojmiz doengh gij-neix saedsaeh cungj dwg caiswngheanj gocwngz bonjfaenh ndaej okdaeuj, hix couh dwg naeuz, cijmiz youq mwh lumjbaenz swhbwnjgyah IIb mbouj dwg baengh saenqyungh daj gizwnq aeu ndaej hobi swhbwnj yungh youq v, gij cingzgvang baihgwnz gangj cij habyungh. Caeuq neix doxfanj, daj soqliengh fuengmienh daeuj gangj, bi canjbinj gak bouhfaenh doxvuenh, cijmiz youq swngheanj gveihmoz caeuq gyaciz gvanhaeh baujciz yienzyienh, caemhcai q doengh gij beijlaeh gvanhaeh yiemzgek neix, mbouj aenvih doiq rog gaicawx cix miz gaijbienq yiengh cingzgvang neix, cij ndaej ciuq aen beijlaeh baihgwnz gangj neix bae guh.

Danghnaeuz miz vunz ciuq gij gangjap Ya Swhmiz, naeuz gijmaz I (v + m) cekfaen baenz IIc, hoeng IIc cekfaen baenz I (v + m), rox-naeuz yungh gij gangjap engq ciengzseiz raen hix engq loengloek de, naeuz gijmaz I (v + m) guhbaenz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gyagwz (rox-

naeuz gyaciz, de heuh guh “doxvuenh gyaciz”) IIc, hoeng IIc cix guhbaenz I (v + m) gyaciz daengx aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh, yienghneix, doengzyiengh hix ndaej naeuz caemhcai q bietdingh aeu naeuz, (IIb) v cekfaen baenz (IIa) m, roxnaeuz (IIa) m cekfaen baenz (IIb) v, roxnaeuz gangj (IIb) v guhbaenz IIa gyaciz lwyawz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu; fanj gvaqma caemh dwg ityiengh: Gyaciz lwyawz cekfaen baenz cienzhong, couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, hoeng gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq cix guhbaenz gyaciz lwyawz aen “gapbaenz bouhfaenh” ndeu. Cungj vah gig loengloek neix, caensaed ndaej youq Ya Swhmiz gizhaenx yawjraen, aenvih coengz de daeuj yawj, cienzhong dwg youz aen gyaciz gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de gietdingh, hoeng cungj sanghbinj gyaciz neix, youh dwg youz aen gyaciz gij cienzhong (swhbwnj ndaej bienq) caeuq gyaciz lwyawz de hamz miz haenx gietdingh. De cienmonz louzsim gwnz giekdae j swhbwnjcuji y, gij gyaciz canjbinj ngoenz hong ndeu, soj faen baenz doengh aen bouhfaenh haenx, couh dwg v + m, cix cienzbouh lumz bae lo, gij huqdaengjgyaq aeu mbouj doengz saedhuq hingz sik mizyouq haenx, mboujlwnh youz gij lauzdung miz baucouz roxnaeuz gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz haenx gapbaenz, doiq genjdanh sanghbinj doxvuenh daeuj gangj, dwg cienzbouh mbouj miz gvanhaeh, aenvih youq song cungj ciengzhab neix, gij lauzdung vih swngghanj gyoengqde cix yungh bae haenx dwg ityiengh lai; de lij lumz bae lo, yienznaeuz gij sanghbinj A dwg cungj swngghanj swhliu ndeu, gij sanghbinj B dwg cungj siuhfei swhliu ndeu, yienznaeuz doengh gij sanghbinj neix gai okbae le, aen ndeu dwg dangguh swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh caephengz ciznwngz, lingh aen cix haenx ndaw siuhfei gihginh bae, ciuq gij gangjap Ya Swhmiz, couh dwg dangguh souhaeuj daeuj siuhfei, hoeng neix doiq genjdanh sanghbinj doxvuenh daeuj gangj, doengzyiengh dwg mbouj miz gvanhaeh law. Gak boux bouxcawx baenzlawz sawjyungh gij sanghbinj de, neix mbouj dwg gij vwndiz sanghbinj doxvuenh, mbouj dwg gij vwndiz riuzdoeng lingjyiz, hix mbouj nangq daengz sanghbinj gyaciz. Youq mwh faensik daengx bi sevei cungjcanjbinj riuzdoeng, bietdingh aeu yenzgiu aen canjbinj neix gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh miz maz yunghcawq, couh dwg siuhfei yinhsu, hoeng gij cingzgvang gwnzneix gangj baenzlawz cungj mbouj aenvih yienghneix cix gajbienq.

Youq baihgwnz soj gaujcaz (IIb) v caeuq (IIa) m aen daengjgyaq



bouhfaenh ndeu doxvuenh ndaw de, caiqlix (IIa) m caeuq (IIb) m song mbiengj caenh'itbouh doxvuenh ndaw de, cienzbouh mbouj yungh gyajdingh, swbwnjgyah — mboujguenj gyoengqde dwg dan boux swbwnjgyah IIa caeuq IIb, roxnaeuz dwg dangguh daengxcungq swbwnjgyah gak faenbouhloih — dwg ciuq doengz aen beijlaeh ndeu, youq gij siuhfeibinj noix mbouj ndaej caeuq gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh song mbiengj faenboiq gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde. Aen ndeu ndaej youq cungj siuhfei fuengmienh neix lai yungh di, lingh aen ndaej youq cungj siuhfei fuengmienh haenx lai yungh di. Youq gwnz giekdaejenjdanh caiswngheanj, cenzdiz dan dwg: Aen gyaciz soqnggeg caeuq cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz doxdaengj haenx, youq ndaw siuhfei gihginh ndaej saedyienh. Ndigah, gyaiqhanh dwg gaenq dingh lo. Youq ndaw moix aen bouhloih, miz mbangj boux youq a fuengmienh lai yungh di, miz mbangj boux youq b fuengmienh lai yungh di; hoeng gyoengqde ndaej dox boujhawj, sawj a caeuq b song aen faenbouhloih swbwnjgyah gaihgez neix, dangguh aen cingjdaejenj ndeu, ciuq doengz aen beijlaeh ndeu camgya song loih doxgaiq neix siuhfei. Gyaciz gvanhaeh — a caeuq b song loih vunz guh swngheanj neix, youq ndaw canjbinj cungjgyaciz daih II bouhloih, gak mbiengj soj ciemq geijlai beijlaeh, gak swngheanj bumwnz daezhawj gij canjbinj baihgwnz gangj haenx, gyangde gij soqliengh gvanhaeh daegdingh haenx — youq moix aen gidij ciengzhab, cungj bietdingh dwg gaenq dingh lo. Cijmiz gij beijlaeh vih gawjlaeh cix gvidingh haenx, cij dwg cungj beijlaeh gyajdingh ndeu. Danghnaeuz guh lingh cungj gyajdingh ndeu, hix mbouj sawj gak cungj bonjcaet yinhsu fatseng bienqvaq, cijmiz soqliengh gvidingh fuengmienh miz gajbienq. Hoeng danghnaeuz aenvih moux cungj cingzgvang, aen beijlaeh soqliengh a caeuq b miz le yienhsaed bienqvaq, yienghneix, gij diuzgen genjdanh caiswngheanj hix couh doxwngq gajbienq.

Daj (IIb) v youq ndaw (IIa) m aen daengjgyaq bouhfaenh ndeu, saedyienh diemj neix ndaej guh'ok gij gietlwnh laj neix: Bi canjbinj ndaw de, bouhfaenh gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh yied gyalai, baenzneix aen lauzdungliz soqliengh deng gij swngheanj doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh haenx supsou bae yied gyalai, gij swbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok youq (IIb) v fuengmienh, yaek caiq

cienjvaq baenz gij hobi swhbwnj, ndaej dauqcungz dangguh gij hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq, daeuj caephengz cizwnngz, yiengh-neix bouhfaenh gunghyinz gaihgz youq ndaw IIb guhhong haenx, yaek lixyouq caeuq caiswngheanj, — gunghawj gij siuhfei swhliu noix mbouj ndaej gyoengqde, — hix couh yied aeu youz swhbwnjgyah gaihgz saisaengq cingzdoh daeuj gietdingh, yied aeu youz gij gyaciz lwyawz aen gaihgz neix, aen bouhfaenh gig hung ndeu, cienjvaq baenz gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx daeuj gietdingh.

Moix baez veizgih cungj yaek camhseiz gemjnoix siuhfei gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh. Veizgih sawj (IIb) v caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj bienq menh caeuq dingzgwax bae, sawj cungj caiq cienjvaq neix cij ndaej bouhfaenh bae guh, baenzneix cix sawj gyoengq gunghyinz swngheanj gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh haenx, miz mbangj deng satdingz goqyungh; lings fuengmienh, siugai gij siuhfei swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de, hix vihneix cix dingzgwax caeuq gemjnoix. Gizneix cienzbouh bweddeuz mbouj gangj doengh gij gunghyinz mbouj dwg guh swngheanj, doengzseiz deng satdingz goqyungh haenx, gyoengqde aenvih vih swhbwnjgyah fuzvu, cix ndaej daengz swhbwnjgyah saisaengq ceioek aen bouhfaenh ndeu (doengh gij gunghyinz neix bonjfaenh doxwngq hix dwg gij doxgaiq aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh), daegbied dwg doengh gij gunghyinz neix, youq gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej daengjdaengj siuhfei fuengmienh, hix ciemq le aen bouhfaenh gig hung ndeu. Youq mwnhoengh seizgeiz, daegbied dwg youq loxyaauh hwnghoengh geizgan, cingzgvang cingqngamj doxfanj. Youq aen seizgeiz neix, hobi biujiyengh youq ndaw sanghbinj aen siengdoi q gyaciz de, gaenq aenvih gizyawz yienzaen (bingq mbouj dwg aenvih yienhsaed gyaciz gwzming) cix doekdaemq, sojlai z, sanghbinj gyagwz mbouj ciuq gij gyaciz senj haeu j sanghbinj bonjfaenh bae cix daezsang. Mboujdan dwg siuhfei gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de demgya lo; gunghyinz gaihgz (gij cienzbouh houbeiginh gyoengqde, seizneix cungj cizgiz camgya haeu j daeu j) hix camhseiz camgya le siuhfei gak cungj doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh, gyoengqde bingzciengz cawx mbouj hwnj haenx, lingsvai h, gyoengqde vanzlij camgya siuhfei loih siuhfeibinj noix mbouj ndaej neix, ndaw de daih dingzlai, doengciengz dan doi q swhbwnjgyah gaihgz daeuj gangj cij

dwg gij siuhfei swliu “noix mbouj ndaej”; hoeng doengh gij neix youh yaek yinxhwnj gyagwz daezsang.

Nyinhnaeuz veizgih dwg aenvih giepnoix gij siuhfei miz ceihawj naengzlig, roxnaeuz giepnoix bouxsiuhfei miz ceihawj naengzlig cix yinxhwnj, neix cingh dwg raemh gangj gij eiqsei doxdoengz de. Cawz le gij siuhfei gyoengq vungzungz yaek aeu gaeuqcaeq de, roxnaeuz gij siuhfei “bouxcaeg”, swbwnjcuji cidu caenh rox guh gij siuhfei ceihawj. Sanghbinj gai mbouj okbae, mboujgvaq dwg ra mbouj daengz bouxcawx miz ceihawj naengzlig haenx, hix couh dwg ra mbouj daengz bouxsiuhfei (aenvih cawx aeu sanghbinj, gangj daengz goek bae, dwg vihliux swngheanj siuhfei roxnaeuz goyinz siuhfei). Hoeng, danghnaeuz miz vunz siengj sawj raemh gangj gij eiqsei doxdoengz neix, miz gij gyajsiengq miz gaengawq engq laegdaeuq haenx, naeuz gijmaz gunghyinz gaihgez daj ndaw canjbinj bonjfaenh gyoengqde, ndaej daengz bouhfaenh haenx daiq noix lo, caenh’aeu gyoengqde daj ndaw de ndaej daengz aen bouhfaenh haemq lai, couh dwg daezsang gij cienzhong gyoengqde, beihbingh couh ndaej siu bae, yienghneix, raeuz caenh’aeu ceijok, veizgih moix baez cungj cingqngamj miz yienghneix aen seizgeiz ndeu guh caepcawq, youq aen seizgeiz neix, cienzhong yaek bujben daezsang, gunghyinz gaihgez saedsaeh hix ndaej daj ndaw bouhfaenh bi canjbinj gunghawj siuhfei yungh de, ndaej daengz faenh haemq hung ndeu. Ciuq gij yawjap gyoengq vunz gizsw miz vunzloih cangzsiz caezcienz youh “genjdanh” (!) neix, aen seizgeiz neix dauqfanj ndaej siucawz veizgih lo. Ndigah, yawj hwnjdaeuq, swbwnjcuji swngheanj hamz miz gak cungj diuzgen caeuq simndei roxnaeuz simdoeg mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx, doengh gij diuzgen neix, cij mboujgvaq hawj gunghyinz gaihgez camhseiz yiengjsouh duenh siengdoiq mwnhoengh ndeu, hoeng cungj mwnhoengh neix, ciengzseiz cij dwg gij ciudaeuz naeuz veizgih couh yaek daeuj daengz. (46)

Raeuz youq baihgwnz gaenq yawj daengz, swngheanj gij siuhfei swliu noix mbouj ndaej caeuq swngheanj gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cang-

(46) Daezhawj gyoengq vunz baiqfug Lozbeiwjduzsw veizgih yozsoz aiq okyienh haenx canhgauj. — Fuz. Wnh.

ndang baijiyengh, song de gij beijlaeh gvanhaeh haenx, dwg aeu II (v + m) youq IIa caeuq IIb gyangde faengat guh diuzgen, yienghneix hix dwg aeu IIc youq (IIa) c caeuq (IIb) c gyangde faengat guh diuzgen. Ndigah, cungj faengat neix, daj goekgaen bae yingjyangj gij singqcaet caeuq soqliengh gvanhaeh swngghanj, doiq swngghanj daengxaen hingzyiengh daeuj gangj, dwg aen gietdingh yinhsu daiq miz bonjcaet ndeu.

Genjdanh caiswngghanj saedcaet dwg aeu siuhfei guh muzdiz, yienznaeuz dued aeu gyaciz lwyawz coisawj dan boux swhbwnjgyah bae guh swngghanj; hoeng, gyaciz lwyawz — mboujguenj aen beijlaeh soqliengh de baenzlawz — youq gizneix doeksat cij dwg yungh youq swhbwnjgyah goyinz siuhfei.

Gawqyienz genjdanh caiswngghanj dwg moix aen bi caiswngghanj gveihmoz gyahung haenx ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu, caemhcaiq vanzlij dwg aen bouhfaenh ceiq youqgaenj de, sojlaiz, aen siengjgap coisawj goyinz siuhfei neix, cungj dwg buenx riengz aen siengjgap coisawj fatcaiz baenzfouq bonjfaenh miz okdaeuj, doengzseiz youh caeuq de dox doiqdingj. Saedsaeh fuengmienh, vwndiz biujyienh ndaej engq fukcab, aenvih gij huq dued aeu — gij gyaciz lwyawz swhbwnjgyah — boux faenyengj de, yaek dangguh boux siuhfei doglaeb okyienh youq baihrog swhbwnjgyah.

## V. Hobi Riuzdoeng Youq Doxvuenh Ndaw De Gij Cunghai Cozyung Haenx

Gaengawq gij lwnhgangj baihgwnz, mbouj doengz bouhloih swngghanjcej dox riuzdoeng, ciuq aen goengsik laj neix bae guh:

1. Daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih:

I . 4000 c + 1000 v + 1000 m

II . ..... 2000 c ..... + 500 v + 500 m.

IIc = 2000 gij riuzdoeng de gaenq guhbaenz, de gaenq caeuq I (1000 v + 1000 m) doxvuenh.

Camhseiz ce 4000 I c mbouj gangj, yienghneix, youq baihndaw

daih II bouhloih lij miz aen riuzdoeng  $v + m$  dem. Seizneix, II ( $v + m$ ) youq IIa caeuq IIb song aen faenbouhloih gyangde faengat baenz laj neix:

$$2. \text{ II } 500 v + 500 m = a (400 v + 400 m) + b (100 v + 100 m).$$

Aen riuzdoeng  $400 v$  ( $a$ ), youq baihindaw faenbouhloih bonjfaenh de bae guh; gij gunghyinz daj neix ndaej daengz baucouz haenx, yungh doengh gij baucouz neix laeng bouxgoq gyoengqde couh dwg gij swhbwnjgyah IIa, cawx aeu gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej bonjfaenh gyoengqde swngchcanj haenx.

Aenvih gij swhbwnjgyah song aen faenbouhloih neix, cungj dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde  $\frac{3}{5}$  yungh youq gij canjbinj IIa (gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de),  $\frac{2}{5}$  yungh youq gij canjbinj IIb (gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh), sojlaiz, gij gyaciz lwyawz  $a \frac{3}{5}$ , couh dwg 240, youq baihindaw faenbouhloih IIa siuhfei; doengzyiengh, gij gyaciz lwyawz  $b \frac{2}{5}$  (yungh gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh aen hingzsik neix swngchcanj caeuq mizyouq), hix youq baihindaw faenbouhloih IIb siuhfei.

Ndigah, youq IIa caeuq IIb song mbiengj gij deq doxvuenh de dwg: Youq IIa fuengmienh: 160 m, Youq IIb fuengmienh:  $100 v + 60 m$ . Gyoengqde cingqngamj ndaej doxsiu bae. Gij gunghyinz IIb, yungh gij hobi cienzhong 100 gyoengqde ndaej daengz haenx, laeng IIa cawx aeu gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej soqngeg 100 haenx. Gij swhbwnjgyah IIb, hix yungh gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde  $\frac{3}{5} = 60$ , laeng IIa cawx aeu gij swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej gyoengqde. Gij swhbwnjgyah IIa vihneix hix ndaej daengz le gij hobi noix mbouj ndaej de, yawhbienh lumj baihgwnz gyajdingh yienghhaenx, dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde  $\frac{3}{5} = 160 m$ , yungh youq gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh, IIb swngchcanj haenx ( $100 v$  caeuq  $60 m$ ;  $100 v$  dwg dangguh gaiq canjbinj boujhawj gij cienzhong soj ceiok, louz youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah IIb). Aen

goengsik de youq laj neix:

3. IIa. (400 v) + (240 m) + 160 m

b. .... 100 v + 60 m + (40 m),

aen soqngg ndaw gozhau, dan youq baihdaw gak faenboughloih riuzdoeng caeuq siuhfei.

Gij hobi swhbwnj sien cei youq swhbwnj ndaej bienq fuengmienh haenx, cijmiz doiq gj swhbwnjgyah IIa swnghecanj gj swngghoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de daeuj gangj, cij dwg cigsoh lae dauq, cungj cingzgvang neix, mbouj gvaq dwg aen itbuen gvilwd youz moux di daegbied diuzgen cix yinxhwnj bienqvaq bailhna j dwen daengz haenx, cungj biujyienh ndeu, ciuq aen gvilwd neix, gj hobi boux swnghecanj sanghbinj sien cei youq ndaw riuzdoeng haenx, youq sanghbinj cingqciengz riuzdoeng cungj cingzgvang neix, yaek dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz bonjfaenh de. Daj neix swnhbienh ndaej guh'ok: Danghnaeuz boux ndwn youq baihlaeng bouxswnghecanj sanghbinj dwg boux hobi swhbwnjgyah ndeu, boux hobi swhbwnjgyah neix, youh dawz hobi swhbwnj (aen swz neix gj eiqsei ceiq cinj de, couh dwg gj swhbwnj gyaciz hobi hingz sik) sien cei hawj canjyez swhbwnjgyah, yienghneix, cungj hobi neix giz yaek caencing dauqma de, couh dwg aen daehcienz boux hobi swhbwnjgyah neix. Yienghneix, yienznaeuz hobi youq ndaw riuzdoeng lai roxnaeuz noix yaek ginggvaq ndaw fwngz gak cungj vunz, hoeng daihliengh riuzdoeng hobi, cix gvi gj hobi swhbwnj bumwnz doenggvaq ngaenzhangz daengj hingz sik cujciz caeuq gyonjcomz haenx. Aen bumwnz neix gj fuengfap sien ceio k swhbwnj de, gvidingh swhbwnj yaek mboujduenh doenggvaq hobi hingz sik doeksat lae dauqma daengz de gizhaenx, yienznaeuz cungj lae dauqma neix, lij aeu doenggvaq canjyez swhbwnj caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj daeuj guh cunghgai.

Doiq sanghbinj riuzdoeng daeuj gangj, miz song yiengh doxgaiq itcig dwg noix mbouj ndaej: Gij sanghbinj dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae caeuq gj hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. "Caeuq cigsoh doxvuenh canjbinj mbouj doengz, riuzdoeng gocwngz youq sawjyungh gyaciz vuenhvih caeuq cienjfwngz le bingq mbouj caengz sat. Hobi bingq mbouj aenvih de doeksat daj ndaw aen sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq haehlied ndeu, doiq okdaeuj cix siusaet bae. De mboujduenh caem youq gwngz dieg riuzdoeng,

sanghbinj hoengq okdaeuj haenx.” (Daih 1 Cek daih 3 cieng daih 92 yieb<sup>82</sup>)

Lumjbaenz, youq IIc caeuq I (v + m) dox riuzdoeng ndaw de, raeuz gyajdingh, daih II bouhloih vih aen riuzdoeng neix sien ceiok le 500 bangq hobi. Ndawbiengz gyoengq swngheanjcej hung dox riuzdoeng, cekfaen baenz fouzsoq aen riuzdoeng gocwngz, ndaw de, mizseiz gyoengq swngheanjcej neix moux boux vunz, mizseiz gyoengq swngheanjcej haenx moux boux vunz, sien dangguh bouxcawx okyienh, baenzneix cix dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Bweddeuz lengq cungj cingzgvang mbouj gangj, neix gaeng youz gij cabied swngheanj geizgan, baenzneix cix youz gij cabied mbouj doengz sanghbinj swhbwnj coucienj gietdingh lo. Seizneix, daih II bouhloih yungh 500 bangq, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu gij swngheanj swhliu gyaciz soqngeg doengzdaengj de, daih I bouhloih caiq laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu 500 bangq siuhfei swhliu; doengh gij hobi neix vihneix youh lae dauqma daengz daih II bouhloih gizhaenx; daih II bouhloih baenzbaenz cungj mbouj aenvih cungj lae dauqma neix cix engqgya fouqmiz. De sien dawz 500 bangq hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, caemhcai q daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok gij sanghbinj gyaciz soqngeg doengzdaengj haenx, yienzhaeuh youh gai 500 bangq sanghbinj okbae, caemhcai q daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok gij hobi gyaciz soqngeg doengzdaengj haenx; yienghneix, 500 bangq youh lae dauqma lo. Saedsaeh dwg, gij daih II bouhloih dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae de dwg 500 bangq hobi caeuq 500 bangq sanghbinj = 1000 bangq; de hix daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok le 500 bangq sanghbinj caeuq 500 bangq hobi. Vihliux sawj 500 bangq sanghbinj ( I ) caeuq 500 bangq sanghbinj ( II ) doxvuenh, caenh'aeu miz 500 bangq hobi couh gaeuq riuzdoeng yungh lo. Yienghneix, bouxlawz sien ceiok hobi daeuj cawx aeu gij sanghbinj bouxwnq, bouxde couh ndaej youq mwh gai ok gij sanghbinj bonjfaenh, dauqcungz ndaej daengz hobi. Sojlaiz, danghnaeuz daih I bouhloih sien laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu 500 bangq sanghbinj, yienzhaeuh caiq gai 500 bangq sanghbinj hawj daih II bouhloih, baenzde, 500 bangq neix yaek dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx, cix mbouj dwg dauqma daengz daih II bouhloih gizhaenx.

Gij hobi daih I bouhloih dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh de, couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq yungh hobi hingz sik sien ceiok de, bingq

mbouj dwg doenggvaq hobi hingzsik cigsoh lae dauqma, cix dwg doenggvaq daihsam fueng, doenggvaq gij roen gvaengzgvax de lae dauqma. Caeuq neix doxfanj, youq daih II bouhloih, 500 bangq cienzhong cix cigsoh daj gunghyinz gizhaenx dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, couh lumj caeuq di vunz ndeu song mbiengj doxlwnz dangguh bouxcawx sanghbinj caeuq bouxgai sanghbinj mboujduenh doiqdingj, fanfoek guh cawx caeuq gai seiz, hobi cungj dwg cigsoh dauqma ityiengh. Gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih, aeu hobi cei baucouz hawj lauzdungliz; de daj neix couh dawz lauzdungliz gyueb haeuj gij swhbwnj de bae, caemh-caiq dan dwg doenggvaq cungj riuздоeng hingzveiz neix, couh dwg doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, dandan dwg gij riuздоeng hingzveiz hobi swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz swngghanj swhbwnj haenx, cij dangguh canjyez swhbwnjgyah cix caeuq gij gunghyinz dangguh gij gunghyinz deng de goq-yungh haenx dox doiqdingj. Hoeng, gunghyinz codaeuz dwg dangguh boux gai lauzdungliz bonjfaenh okyienh, doeklaeng cix dangguh bouxcawx, dangguh boux gaem miz hobi, cix caeuq gij swhbwnjgyah dangguh boux gai sanghbinj dox doiqdingj; vihneix, gij hobi dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh, hix lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah. Caen'aeu gai doengh gij sanghbinj neix mbouj miz yaeuh vunz daengj-daengj, cix dwg sanghbinj caeuq hobi guh daengjgyaq doxvuenh, yiengh-neix, neix couh mbouj dwg aen goewngz swhbwnjgyah doenggvaq de fat-caiz baenzfouq. Swhbwnjgyah bingq mbouj dwg cei hawj gunghyinz song baez; Sien yungh hobi, yienzhaeuh yungh sanghbinj; danghnaeuz gunghyinz yungh hobi vuenh aeu gij sanghbinj swhbwnjgyah, gij hobi swhbwnjgyah couh dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz bonjfaenh de lo.

Hoeng, gij hobi swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, couh dwg gij hobi sien ceiok youq cienzhong fuengmienh haenx, youq hobi riuздоeng bonjfaenh ndaw de, miz cujyau cozyung, neix dwg aenvih gunghyinz gaihgis mbouj ndaej mbouj ra ndaej maenz gwn maenz, mbouj ndaej vih canjyez swhbwnjgyah daezhawj saek yiengh ciengzgeiz sindai, yienghneix, gak aen canjyez bumwnz swhbwnj coucienj geizgan yienz-naeuz miz cabied, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq cix aeu youq ndaw moux aen seizgeiz dinj ndeu, lumjbaenz aen singhgiz ndeu, couh dwg youq ndaw geizhanh haemq vaiq fanfoek de, doengzseiz youq ndawbiengz fouzsoq dieg mbouj doengz, yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceiok ( aen geizhanh neix



yied dinj, gij hobi cungjsoq doenggvaq diuz miengloh neix mbat dog dwk-haeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, siengdoiq daeuj gangj hix couh yied noix). Youq moix aen guekgya guh swbwnjcuji swngheanj de, gij hobi swbwnj yienghneix sien ceiok de, youq cungjriuzdoeng ndaw de cungj ciemqmiz aen bouhfaenh youq beijlaeh fuengmienh miz gietdingh yiyi ndeu, neix daegbied dwg aenvih, doengz saek di hobi youq lae dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de gaxgonq, yaek lae gvaq gak cungj miengloh, dangguh aen riuzdoeng soujduenh fouzsoq gizyawz yingzyez de, daeuj caephengz ciznwngz.

Seizneix, raeuz daj lingh aen gvanhdenj daeuj gaujcaz I ( $v + m$ ) caeuq IIc dox riuzdoeng.

Gij swbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih sien ceiok 1000 bangq daeuj cei-hawj cienzhong, gunghyinz couh yungh 1000 bangq neix, laeng gij swbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih cawx aeu swngghoz swhliu, gij swbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih yungh doengz di hobi he, caiq laeng gij swbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih cawx aeu swngheanj swhliu. Yienghneix, aen swbwnj ndaej bienq gij swbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih, yungh hobi hingzsik dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde; doengzseiz, gij swbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih, dawz gij swbwnj mbouj bienq gyoengqde dingz ndeu, daj sanghbinj swbwnj hingzsik caiq cienjvaq baenz swngheanj swbwnj. Gij swbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih caiq sien ceiok 500 bangq hobi, yawhbienh daj gij swbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih gizhaenx, cawx aeu swngheanj swhliu; gij swbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih, aeu doengh gij hobi neix bae cawx aeu gij siuhfei swhliu daih II bouhloih; yienghneix, 500 bangq neix lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gij swbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih; gij swbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih, dauqcungz sien ceiok doengh gij hobi neix, yawhbienh sawj doeksat  $\frac{1}{4}$  gij swbwnj mbouj

bienq, gaenq cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj de, caiq cienjvaq baenz gij saed-huq hingzsik swngheanj de. Doengh gij hobi neix caiq lae dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx, caemhcai dauqcungz yungh daeuj laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu doengzdaengj soqnggeq siuhfei swhliu; 500 bangq vihneix youh lae dauqma daengz daih II bouhloih gizhaenx. Seizneix, gij swbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh, miz 500 bangq

hobi caeuq 2000 bangq swhbwnj mbouj bienq, hoeng, yiengh laeng gaenq youz sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik, dauqcungz cienjvaq baenz swngchcanj swhbwnj. 5000 bangq sanghbinj soqliengh riuzdoeng, dwg yungh 1500 bangq hobi daeuj guhbaenz; couh dwg naeuz, 1. Daih I bouhloih ceihawj gunghyinz 1000 bangq, cawx aeu doengzdaengj gyaciz soqngeg lauzdungliz; 2. Gunghyinz yungh 1000 bangq neix, laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu swngghoz swhliu; 3. Daih II bouhloih caiq yungh doengz di hobi neix, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu swngchcanj swhliu, vihneix, daih I bouhloih youh dauqcungz ndaej daengz 1000 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwg hobi hingzsik haenx; 4. Daih II bouhloih yungh 500 bangq, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu swngchcanj swhliu; 5. Daih I bouhloih yungh 500 bangq neix, laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu; 6. Daih II bouhloih yungh 500 bangq neix, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu swngchcanj swhliu; 7. Daih I bouhloih yungh 500 bangq neix, laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu swngghoz swhliu. Ndigah, 500 bangq lae dauqma daengz daih II bouhloih gizhaenx, 500 bangq neix, dwg daih II bouhloih youq rog 2000 bangq sanghbinj hingzsik haenx, linghvaih dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, hoeng de mbouj vih 500 bangq neix, daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok saek yiengh huqdaengjgyaq sanghbinj hingzsik. <sup>(47)</sup>

Ndigah, doxvuenh dwg yienghneix guh:

1. Daih I bouhloih ceioq 1000 bangq hobi cawx aeu lauzdungliz, couh dwg cawx aeu sanghbinj = 1000 bangq.

2. Gunghyinz yungh gij hobi soqliengh 1000 bangq cienzhong gyoengqde, laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu, couh dwg sanghbinj = 1000 bangq.

---

(47) Gij lwnhgangj gizneix, caeuq gij lwnhgangj bainhaj (daih 374 yieb<sup>①</sup>), loq miz mbouj doengz. Bainhaj, daih I bouhloih hix dawz aen soqngeg 500 bangq doglaeb haenx dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Youq gizneix, cix dan miz daih II bouhloih vih riuzdoeng daezhawj gij hobi caizliu boujgya haenx. Hoeng, neix bingq mbouj gaj-bienq aen gietlwnh doeksat de. — Fuz. Wnh.

---

① Yawj gienj neix daih 569—570 yieb. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

3. Daih II bouhloih yungh 1000 bangq de daj gunghyinz gizhaenx ndaej daengz haenx, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu gij swngheanj swhliu gyaciz doengzdaengj haenx, couh dwg sanghbinj = 1000 bangq.

Ndigah, 1000 bangq hobi dangguh gij hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq, lae dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx.

4. Daih II bouhloih yungh 500 bangq laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu swngheanj swhliu, couh dwg sanghbinj = 500 bangq.

5. Daih I bouhloih yungh 500 bangq neix laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu, couh dwg sanghbinj = 500 bangq.

6. Daih II bouhloih yungh 500 bangq neix laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu swngheanj swhliu, couh dwg sanghbinj = 500 bangq.

7. Daih I bouhloih yungh 500 bangq neix laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu, couh dwg sanghbinj = 500 bangq.

Gij sanghbinj gyaciz cungjsoq doxvuenh de = 5000 bangq.

500 bangq daih II bouhloih youq mwh dajcawx sien ceiok haenx, lae dauqma daengz daih II bouhloih gizhaenx.

Gezgoj dwg:

1. Gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih, miz 1000 bangq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwg hobi hingzsik haenx, neix dwg de codaeuz sien ceiok daengz ndaw riuzdoeng bae; linghvaih, de lij vih gij siuhfei bonjfaenh de, yungh gij hingzsik sanghbinj canjbinj bonjfaenh de ceiok le 1000 bangq; couh dwg naeuz, gij de ceiok haenx, dwg gij hobi aenvih gai gij swngheanj swhliu gyaciz soqngeng 1000 bangq cix ndaej daengz haenx.

Lingh fuengmienh, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwg hobi hingzsik haenx, bietdingh aeu cienjvaq baenz saedhuq hingzsik, couh dwg lauzdungliz, doenggvaq siuhfei ndaej laebdaeb mizyouq lo, guh le caiswngheanj, caemhcai q dangguh gij sanghbinj dandog boux ciemqmiz de cix mizyouq, danghnaeuz de siengj lix roengzbae, de couh bietdingh aeu gai cungj sanghbinj neix. Ndigah, hix couh caiswngheanj le aen gvanhaeh swhbwnjgyah caeuq gyoenq gunghyinz deng goqyungh haenx.

2. Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih, ndaej daengz le saedhuq boujhawj; doengz aen 500 bangq daih II bouhloih sien ceiok youq ndaw riuzdoeng ndeu, hix dauqma daengz de gizhaenx.

Doiq gij gunghyinz daih I bouhloih daeuj gangj, riuzdoeng dwg genjdanh riuzdoeng  $W - G - W$ :  $\underset{W}{1}$  (lauzdungliz) —  $\underset{G}{2}$  (1000 bangq,

gij hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih I bouhloih) —  $\underset{W}{3}$  (gij

swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de gyaciz 1000 bangq); 1000 bangq neix, dawz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih, yungh sanghbinj hingzsik, couh dwg yungh swnghhoz swhliu hingzsik mizyouq haenx, cienjvaq baenz gij hobi miz doengzdaengj gyaciz soqnggeq haenx.

Doiq gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih daeuj gangj, gocwngz dwg  $W - G$ , dwg it bouhfaenh sanghbinj canjbinj de cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik, youz hobi hingzsik caiq cienjvaq baenz aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz swngchcanj swhbwnj, couh dwg caiq cienjvaq baenz it bouhfaenh swngchcanj swhliu gyoengqde bietdingh aeu yungh haenx.

Dang gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih vih cawx aeu gizyawz bouhfaenh swngchcanj swhliu, cix sien ceiok G (500 bangq) seiz, gyoengqde gaenq yawhgeiz daengz, youq IIc ndaw de aen bouhfaenh lij yungh sanghbinj (siuhfei swhliu) hingzsik mizyouq haenx, yaek cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik; youq daih II bouhloih yungh G cawx aeu, W deng daih I bouhloih gai okbae, aen  $G - W$  hingzveiz yienghneix ndaw de, hobi (II) cienjvaq baenz swngchcanj swhbwnj bouhfaenh ndeu, W (I) doenggvaq  $W - G$  hingzveiz, cienjvaq baenz hobi. Hoeng, doengh gij hobi neix, bingq mbouj daibyauj gij swhbwnj gyaciz daih I bouhloih yiengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh lawz, cix daibyauj aen gyaciz lwyawz, dan dwg yungh youq siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh, gaenq bienq baenz hobi haenx.

Youq riuzdoeng  $G - W \dots P \dots W' - G'$  ndaw de, boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu daih it aen hingzveiz  $G - W$ , dwg lingh boux swhbwnjgyah aen hingzveiz doeklaeng de  $W' - G'$  (roxnaeuz ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu). Sawj G doenggvaq gijneix cienjvaq baenz aen W swngchcanj swhbwnj bae, doiq bouxgai W (de yaek dawz aen W neix cienjvaq baenz hobi) daeuj gangj, dauqdaej dwg daibyauj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, roxnaeuz dwg daibyauj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh

gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, roxnaeuz dwg daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz, dwg caeuq sanghbinj riuzdoeng bonjfaenh cienzbouh mbouj miz gvanhaeh.

Gangj daengz daih I bouhloih sanghbinj canjbinj gapbaenz bouhfaenh v + m, yienghneix, gij hobi daih I bouhloih daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok haenx, lai gvaq gij hobi de dwk haeujbae. Daih`it, 1000 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq de, dauqma daengz de gizhaenx; daihngaih, gij swngheanj swhliu (yawj daih 4 hangh doxvuenh baihgwnz gangj haenx) gyaciz 500 bangq de gai okbae haenx, baenzneix gij gyaciz lwyawz de miz dingz ndeu cienjvaq baenz hobi; yienzhaeuh (daih 6 hangh doxvuenh) caiq gai gij swngheanj swhliu gyaciz 500 bangq haenx, couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz de lingshvaih dingz ndeu, baenzneix cix yungh hobi hingz sik, dawz cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaeuj. Ndigah, gij lienздаemh guh de dwg: 1. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi = 1000 bangq; 2. Gyaciz lwyawz miz dingz ndeu cienjvaq baenz hobi = 500 bangq; 3. Gyaciz lwyawz lingshvaih dingz ndeu cienjvaq baenz hobi = 500 bangq; sojlaiz gyoeb suenq miz 1000 v + 1000 m cienjvaq baenz hobi = 2000 bangq. Yienz naeuz daih I bouhloih (gak cungj doxvuenh dangguh I c caiswngheanj cungh gai, raeuz baezlaeng lij aeu gaujcaz haenx cawz okdaeuj) dan dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng 1000 bangq, de daj ndaw riuzdoeng cix aeu ok le gij hobi lai boix ndeu. Dang`yienz, aen m bienq baenz hobi (couh dwg cienjvaq baenz G), saekngoenz baez yungh youq siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh, couh sikhaek caiq cienj haeuj ndaw fwngz bouxwnq ( II ) bae. Gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih, doenggvaq **hobi** hingz sik aeu ok gij gyaciz haenx, dan daengjndaej aen gyaciz de yungh **sanghbinj** hingz sik dwkhaeuj bae de; aen gyaciz neix dwg gyaciz lwyawz, couh dwg naeuz, swhbwnjgyah mbouj yungh vih de ceio k saek maenz, diemj neix baenzbaenz mbouj sawj cungj sanghbinj neix gyaciz bonjfaenh miz yiengh lawz gajbienq; vihneix, caenh`aeu raeuz dwg gangj gij gyaciz doxvuenh ndaw sanghbinj riuzdoeng, yienghneix, diemj neix couh dwg mbouj miz saek di yi yi. Gij hobi hingz sik gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz de, dang`yienz caeuq gij swhbwnj sien ceio k, gize yawz sojmiz hingz sik youq ndaw cienjvaq gocwngz de, soj doenggvaq haenx ityiengh, dwg yaek siasaet bae. Gij seizgan lienздаemh de, dandan dwg aen seizgan dingzduenh neix — gij sanghbinj daih I bouh-

loih cienjvaq baenz hobi, caeuq ciep roengzdaeu j fatseng gij hobi daih I bouhloih cienjvaq baenz gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih haenx gyangde.

Gyajdingh coucienj seizgan haemq dinj, roxnaeuz, daj gij gvanhdenj genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng daeu j yawj, gij hobi dwkhaeu j riuzdoeng bae haenx riuzdoeng haemq vaiq, vihliux sawj gij sanghbinj gyaciz doxvuenh de riuzdoeng, caenh'aeu miz hobi haemq noix couh gaeuq lo. Danghnaeuz gij baezsoq lienzdaemh doxvuenh de gaenq dingh, aen hobi soqngeg neix, cungj dwg youz gij gyagwz cungjsoq roxnaeuz gyaciz cungjsoq riuzdoeng sanghbinj daeu j gietdingh. Aen gyaciz cungjsoq neix, youz gyaciz lwyawz caeuq swhbwnj gyaciz ciuq gijmaz beijlaeh gapbaenz, youq gizneix dwg cienzbouh mbouj miz gvanhaeh.

Yungh aen laeh raeuz daeu j gangj, danghnaeuz gij cienzhong daih I bouhloih moix bi ceihawj seiq baez, couh dwg  $4 \times 250 = 1000$ . Ndigah, miz 250 bangq hobi, couh gaeuq guhbaenz  $I v - \frac{1}{2} IIc$  dox riuzdoeng, caiqlix gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq  $I v$  caeuq gij lauzdungliz daih I bouhloih dox riuzdoeng. Doengzyiengh, danghnaeuz  $I m$  caeuq  $IIc$  dox riuzdoeng yungh 4 baez coucienj daeu j guhbaenz, baenzde hix couh dan aeu 250 bangq couh gaeuq lo; sojlaiz, gyonj daeu j gangj, yaek guhbaenz gyaciz 5000 bangq sanghbinj riuzdoeng, dan aeu miz aen hobi soqngeg roxnaeuz hobi swhbwnj 500 bangq ndeu couh gaeuq lo. Mwhneix, gyaciz lwyawz mbouj dwg faen 2 baez, moix baez miz dingz ndeu cienjvaq baenz hobi, cix dwg faen 4 baez, moix baez miz  $\frac{1}{4}$  cienjvaq baenz hobi.

Danghnaeuz youq daih 4 hangh doxvuenh ndaw de, mbouj dwg daih II bouhloih, cix dwg daih I bouhloih dangguh bouxcawx okyienh, yungh 500 bangq hobi bae cawx doengzdaengj gyacizlieng siuhfei swhliu, yienghneix, cungj ciengzhab neix couh dwg: Daih II bouhloih youq daih 5 hangh doxvuenh ndaw de, yungh 500 bangq neix cawx aeu swngchcanj swhliu; daih I bouhloih youq daih 6 hangh doxvuenh ndaw de, cix yungh 500 bangq neix bae cawx siuhfei swhliu; daih II bouhloih youq daih 7 hangh doxvuenh ndaw de, caiq yungh 500 bangq neix bae cawx swngchcanj swhliu; doeklaeng, 500 bangq neix dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx, couh caeuq cungj cingzgvang gonq dauqma daengz

daih II bouhloih gizhaenx ityiengh. Youq gizneix, gyaciz lwyawz bienq baenz hobi, dwg doenggvaq gij swbwnjcuji swngheanjej bonjfaenh de, youq seivunz siuhfei fuengmienh ceiok hobi cix ndaej saedyienh. Aen hobi neix daibyauj le yawhgeiz souhaeuj, couh dwg gij souhaeuj yawhgeiz, daj gij sanghbinj deq gai hamzmiz gyaciz lwyawz ndaw de ndaej daengz haenx. Aen gyaciz lwyawz neix ndaej bienq baenz hobi, mbouj dwg aenvih 500 bangq neix lae dauqma cix saedyienh; aenvih, cawz ok 1000 bangq miz I v sanghbinj hingzsik haenx, youq daih 4 hangh doxvuenh gietsat seiz, daih I bouhloih lij dawz 500 bangq hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Raeuz rox, neix dwg gij hobi boujgya, mbouj dwg gij cienzhuq gai sanghbinj ndaej. Danghnaeuz aen hobi neix lae dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx, yienghneix, daih I bouhloih cij mboujgvaq vihneix caiq ndaej daengz gij hobi boujgya de, cix mbouj dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz de cienjvaq baenz hobi. Gij gyaciz lwyawz daih I bouhloih cienjvaq baenz hobi, dan dwg doenggvaq gai gij sanghbinj I m hamzmiz gyaciz lwyawz de, cij ndaej saedyienh, hoeng aen gyaciz lwyawz neix cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik, moix baez lienzdaemh seizgan geijlai raez, yaek yawj gij hobi gai sanghbinj ndaej haenx, ginggvaq geijlai nanz cij dauqcungz yungh youq siuhfei swhliu.

Daih I bouhloih yungh gij hobi (500 bangq) boujgya de, laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu; aen hobi neix deng daih I bouhloih yungh bae lo, vihneix de ndaej daengz le gij huqdaengjgyaq aen sanghbinj hingzsik daih II bouhloih; aen hobi neix, aenvih daih II bouhloih laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu 500 bangq sanghbinj, cix baez daih'it lae dauqma; vihneix, aen hobi neix, dwg dangguh gij huqdaengjgyaq doengh gij sanghbinj daih I bouhloih gai okbae haenx lae dauqma, hoeng, daih I bouhloih mbouj vih cungj sanghbinj neix cei ok saek maenz, de gapbaenz le gij gyaciz lwyawz daih I bouhloih, yienghneix, **gij hobi aen bouhloih neix bonjfaenh dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, sawj gij gyaciz lwyawz bonjfaenh de cienjvaq baenz hobi.** Doengzyiengh, daih I bouhloih daihngaih baez (daih 6 hangh doxvuenh) dajcawx seiz, ndaej daengz le gij huqdaengjgyaq aen sanghbinj hingzsik daih II bouhloih. Danghnaeuz daih II bouhloih (youq daih 7 hangh doxvuenh ndaw de) mbouj laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu swngheanj

swhliu, baenzde daih I bouhloih saedsaeh couh dwg vih siuhfei swliu ceioh le 1000 bangq, — dawz cienzbouh gij gyaciz lwyawz de dangguh souhaeuj yungh bae lo, — hix couh dwg 500 bangq yungh gij hingzsik aen sanghbinj (swngghanj swliu) daih I bouhloih, 500 bangq yungh hobi hingzsik siuhfei bae; mboujgvaq, de lij miz 500 bangq yungh gij hingzsik aen sanghbinj (swngghanj swliu) daih I bouhloih louz youq ndaw cang, hoeng lings fuengmienh, 500 bangq hobi hingzsik cix deng yungh bae lo.

Fanj gvaqdaeuj, daih II bouhloih couh dawz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de  $\frac{3}{4}$ , youz sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik caiq cienjvaq baenz

swngghanj swhbwnj hingzsik bae; gizyawz  $\frac{1}{4}$ , cix cawqyouq hobi swhbwnj hingzsik (500 bangq), saedsaeh couh dwg dangguh hobi hingzsik cuengq hoengq, roxnaeuz gangj, dangguh gij hobi hingzsik ciznwngz buenqyang dingzduenh caeuq deq yungh. Danghnaeuz cungj yienghcej neix ciengzgeiz lienздаemh roengzbae, daih II bouhloih couh bietdingh aeu dawz gij gveihmoz caiswngghanj suk iq  $\frac{1}{4}$ . — Hoeng, 500 swng-

ghanj swliu hingzsik baenz diuzrap daih I bouhloih haenx, bingq mbouj dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz aeu sanghbinj hingzsik mizyouq haenx, de dwg dingjlauh 500 bangq hobi sien ceioh — couh dwg daih I bouhloih youq aen gyaciz lwyawz 1000 bangq sanghbinj hingzsik haenx baihrog, soj miz gij hobi haenx — cix ce youq gizhaenx. Dangguh hobi, gyoengqde cawqyouq aen hingzsik seizseiz cungj ndaej dawz bae yungh; dangguh sanghbinj, gyoengqde cix itseiz gai mbouj okbae. Daj neix ndaej raen, youq gizneix, genjdanh caiswngghanj — youq cungj cingzvang neix, gij swngghanj swhbwnj daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih moix aen yausu, cungj bietdingh aeu ndaej daengz boujhawj — cijmiz youq mwh 500 duz roeggim daih I bouhloih codaeuz cuengq deuz haenx mbin dauqma le, cij miz gojnaengz.

Dang boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu (youq gizneix, gij swhbwnjgyah raeuz gangj haenx vanzlij dan ceij canjyez swhbwnjgyah, gyoengqde doengzseiz daibyauj gizyawz sojmiz swhbwnjgyah) dawz hobi bae cawx siuhfei swliu



seiz, doiq de daeuj gangj, doengh gij hobi neix gaenq yungh caez, gaenq byaij liux diuz roen gwnzbiengz de. Danghnaeuz de caiq lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz de, neix dandan dwg aenvih de doenggvaq sanghbinj daeuj bang, couh dwg baengh gij sanghbinj swhbwnj de, daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu ok hobi. Sojmiz bi sanghbinj canjbinj moix aen yausu gij gyaciz de, couh dwg gij gyaciz moix aen dan aen sanghbinj, doiq de daeuj gangj, caeuq gij gyaciz sojmiz bi sanghbinj canjbinj (doiq de daeuj gangj = sanghbinj swhbwnj) de ityiengh, cungj ndaej faen baenz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq, gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz. Ndigah, moix dan aen sanghbinj (gak aen yausu cauxbaenz sojmiz sanghbinj canjbinj de) bienq baenz hobi bae, doengzseiz hix couh dwg sojmiz sanghbinj canjbinj, hamz miz daegdingh bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz haenx, bienq baenz hobi bae. Sojlaiz, youq aen ciengzhab neix, naeuz swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae (youq mwh de yungh hobi bae cawx siuhfei swhliu), daj neix sawj gij gyaciz lwyawz de bienq baenz hobi bae couh dwg ndaej daengz saedyienh, neix dwg cungj deng liux bae. Dang'yienz, gizneix soj gangj mbouj dwg doengz di hobi he, cix dwg gij yienhchienz soqnggeg daegdingh, caeuq gij hobi soqnggeg swhbwnjgyah vihliux muenxcuk bonjfaenh aeu yungh, cix dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx doxdoengz (roxnaeuz caeuq ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu doxdoengz).

Saedsaeh fuengmienh, neix dwg yungh song cungj fuengsik bae guh; Danghnaeuz giyez dwg youq dangnienz haibanh, swhbwnjgyah couh bietdingh aeu ginggvaq seizgan maqhuz raez, youq cungj cingzgvang ceiq ndei, hix aeu geij ndwen, cij ndaej daj gij souhaeuj giyez bonjfaenh aeu ok hobi hawj bonjfaenh de yungh sawj. Hoeng de mbouj aenvih yienghneix cix sawj bonjfaenh de duenh gwn duenh yungh saek seiz. De liuh daengz gyaciz lwyawz yaek daengz fwngz cix bonjfaenh sien ceiook hobi (mboujguenj doengh gij hobi neix dwg daj ndaw daehchienz bonjfaenh de, roxnaeuz dwg doenggvaq ciq cienz daj ndaw daehchienz bouxwnq aeu ndaej, youq gizneix dwg cienzbouh mbouj miz gvanhaeh), hoeng, de vihneix hix couh vih saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz baezlaeng yaek saedyienh haenx, sien ceiook le riuzdoeng soujduenh. Caeuq neix doxfanj, danghnaeuz gaenq cingqciengz yingzyez haemq nanz, yienghhaenx, ceiook

caeuq souhaeuj couh faenboiq youq ndaw bi ndeu mbouj doengz geizgan. Hoeng, miz diemj ndeu, couh dwg gij siuhfei gyoengq swhbwnjgyah, dwg mbouj dingz mbouj duenh bw. Cungj siuhfei neix, dwg aenvih liuh daengz souhaeuj ndaej daengz fwngz cix bae guh, hoeng siuhfei geijlai, hix aeu ciuq gij souhaeuj bingzciengz roxnaeuz gujnanq de itdingh beijlaeh daeuj suenq. Moix gai okbae it bouhfaenh sanghbinj, gij gyaciz lwyawz dangnienz swngchcanj de, hix couh ndaej saedyienh bouhfaenh ndeu. Danghnaeuz youq ndaw bi ndeu, gij sanghbinj de swngchcanj haenx, gai ok soqliengh dan gaeuq boujhawj ndaw de hamz miz gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq, roxnaeuz, danghnaeuz gyaqcienz doek daemq, cauxbaenz gai sojmiz bi sanghbinj canjbinj okbae le, dan ndaej saedyienh gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj sien ceiok ndaw de hamz miz haenx, yienghhaenx couh yaek yienhda loh ok, gij hobi baihgwnz gangj, dwg aenvih liuh daengz gij gyaciz lwyawz daengzcog ndaej daengz fwngz cix sien yungh bae gonq. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnjgyah raeuz doekbail lo, boux ciqcaiq hawj de caeuq fazdingz, couh yaek diucaz gij seivunz ceiok de sien yungh bae haenx, dwg mbouj dwg caeuq aen giyez gveihmoz de, dwg mbouj dwg caeuq cungj giyez neix, gij gyaciz lwyawz souhaeuj itbuen roxnaeuz cingqciengz de, baujciz aen beijlaeh habdangq.

Hoeng, doiq daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgz daeuj gangj, de bietdingh aeu bonjfaenh dawz gij hobi saedyienh gyaciz lwyawz de (doengzseiz hix vihliux sawj gij swhbwnj couh dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyoengqde riuzdoeng) dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, yienghneix cungj gangjgap ndeu, mboujdan mbouj dwg gangj gvij gangj gvaiq, caiqlix lij dwg daengx aen gihci gij diuzgen noix mbouj ndaej de, aenvih youq gizneix dan miz song aen gaihgz; Aen gunghyinz gaihgz dan ndaej ceiyungh gij lauzdungliz bonjfaenh haenx; aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgz miz gij gienz gag hahciemq sevei swngchcanj swhliu caeuq hobi. Danghnaeuz gangj, gij hobi vihliux saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw sanghbinj hamz miz bietdingh aeu yungh haenx, sien hawj gunghyinz gaihgz bonjfaenh sien ceiok hobi gonq, gijneix cij dwg gangj gvij gangj gvaiq. Hoeng, dan boux swhbwnjgyah cungj dwg yungh gij hingzsik laj neix saedhengz cungj sien ceiok neix; Miz gij cozyung boux-

cawx, **ceiok** hobi bae cawx siuhfei swhliu, roxnaeuz **sien ceiok** hobi bae cawx aeu gak cungj yausu aen swngheanj swhbwnj de — roxnaeuz dwg lauzdungliz, roxnaeuz dwg swngheanj swhliu. Gij hobi de ceiok haenx, cungj dan dwg vihliux vuenh aeu aen huqdaengjgyaq ndeu. De dawz hobi sien ceiok daengz ndaw riuzdoeng bae, cij mboujgvaq dwg yungh gij fuengfap caeuq sien ceiok sanghbinj daengz ndaw riuzdoeng bae ityiengh. Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, de cungj dwg ndaej miz gij cozyung giz haidaeuz riuzdoeng.

Aen gocwngz yienhsaed deng song cungj cingzgvang cwgoemq bae:

1. **Sanghyez swhbwnj** ( aen hingz sik codaeuz de cungj dwg hobi, aenvih bouxseng'eiq bonjfaenh mbouj swngheanj saek yiengh “ canjbinj ” roxnaeuz “ sanghbinj ” ) caeuq **hobi swhbwnj**, yaek youq canjyez swhbwnj ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz de, dangguh gij ginghyingz doiqsiengq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah daegbied loi hhingz okyienh.

2. Gyaciz lwyawz — bietyienz cungj dwg sien youq ndaw fwngz canjyez swhbwnjgyah — faen baenz mbouj doengz fancouz. Dangguh boux rapdawz doengh gij fancouz neix okyienh, cawz ok canjyez swhbwnjgyah le, lij miz boux ciemqmiz diegdeih ( boux rapdawz dei hco ) 、 bouxcuengqcaiq aeu leihsik sang ( boux rapdawz leihsik ) daengjdaengj, doengzseiz lij miz cwngfuj caeuq gij guen hak de, boux cienmonz naengh gwn leihsik daengjdaengj. Doengh gij vunz neix youq bailhnaj canjyez swhbwnjgyah dwg dangguh bouxcawx okyienh, hoeng gyoengqde dangguh bouxcawx, cix sawj gij sanghbinj canjyez swhbwnjgyah cienjvaq baenz hobi bae. Gyoengqde gak boux hix dawz “ hobi ” dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, canjyez swhbwnjgyah cix daj ndaw fwngz gyoengqde ndaej daengz doengh gij hobi neix. Mwhneix, gyoengq vunz cungj dwg lumz bae, gij hobi gyoengqde codaeuz ndaej daengz caemhcaiq mboujduenh dauqcungz ndaej daengz haenx, dwg daj gizlawz daeuj.

## VI. Gij Swhbwnj Mbouj Bienq Daih I Bouhloih <sup>(48)</sup>

(48) Laj neix daj daih II gauj aeu daeuj.

Seizneix gij ce roengzdaeuj lij aeu yenzgiu de, dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih I bouhloih = 4000 I c. Aen gyaciz neix, daengjndaej gij gyaciz daih I bouhloih sanghbinj canjbinj ndaw de caiq baez okyienh haenx, couh dwg gij swngchcanj swhliu gyaciz swngchcanj aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix yungh bae haenx. Aen gyaciz caiq baez okyienh neix, bingq mbouj dwg youq daih I bouhloih swngchcanj gocwngz ndaw de swngchcanj, cix dwg youq bi neix gaxgonq dangguh gij gyaciz mbouj bienq, dangguh daih I bouhloih swngchcanj gocwngz gij swngchcanj swhliu gyaciz gaenq dingh haenx, haeuj aen swngchcanj gocwngz neix bae. De seizneix mizyouq daih I bouhloih daengx aen sanghbinj soqliengh ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh mbouj caengz deng daih II bouhloih supsou haenx. Ndigah, gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix, vanzlij baujlouz youq ndaw fwngz gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih = gyoengqde sojmiz bi sanghbinj canjbinj gyaciz  $\frac{2}{3}$ . Gvendaengz dan boux swhbwnjgyah

swngchcanj cungj swngchcanj swhliu daegbied ndeu, raeuz ndaej gangj: De gai gij sanghbinj canjbinj de, dawz de cienjvaq baenz hobi. Mwh de dawz sanghbinj canjbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi, de hix couh dawz aen bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq ndaw canjbinj de, caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi lo. Yienzhaeuh, de yungh aen bouhfaenh gyaciz gaenq cienjvaq baenz hobi neix, caiq laeng boux gai sanghbinj wnq, cawx aeu gij swngchcanj swhliu bonjfaenh de, roxnaeuz dawz aen bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq ndaw canjbinj de, cienjvaq baenz cungj saedhuq hingzsik baenzneix — ndaej dauqcungz dangguh gij swngchcanj swhbwnj mbouj bienq daeuj caephengz ciznwngz. Hoeng seizneix, yienghneix gyajdingh couh hengz mbouj doeng lo. Gij swhbwnjgyah gaihgiiz daih I bouhloih baudaengz daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah cauuhguh swngchcanj swhliu. Linghvaih, gij sanghbinj canjbinj 4000 ce youq ndaw fwngz gyoengqde haenx, dwg sevei canjbinj ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu; bouhfaenh sevei canjbinj neix, mbouj ndaej caeuq aen bouhfaenh wnq lawz doxvuenh, aenvih bi canjbinj ndaw de, gaenq mbouj miz aen bouhfaenh wnq lawz ndaej caeuq de doxvuenh lo. Cawz le 4000 neix, bi canjbinj gizyawz bouhfaenh gaenq cienzbouh guh le anbaiz; bouhfaenh ndeu deng sevei siuhfei gihginh supsou, lingh bouhfaenh yungh daeuj dienzbouj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq

daih II bouhloih. Daih II bouhloih sojmiz gij doxgaiq ndaej yungh daeuj caeuq daih I bouhloih doxvuenh haenx, gaenq cienzbouh doxvuenh caez.

Caenh'aeu raeuz louzsim daengz, daih I bouhloih cienzbouh sanghbinj canjbinj, ciuq gij saedhuq hingzsik de daeuj gangj, dwg youz swngheanj swhliu couh dwg swhbwnj mbouj bienq bonjfaenh gij vuzciz yausu de gapbaenz, gunnanz couh gig yungzheih gaijgez. Gij yienhsiengq gizneix okyienh caeuq baihgwnz gangj gij yienhsiengq daih II bouhloih okyienh de doxdoengz, dan dwg fuengmienh miz di mbouj doengz. Youq daih II bouhloih, sojmiz sanghbinj canjbinj youz siuhfei swhliu gapbaenz, ndigah, ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ciuq cungj sanghbinj canjbinj neix hamz miz cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz daeuj suenq haenx, ndaej youz gij swngheanjcej bonj bouhloih de siuhfei. Youq daih I bouhloih, sojmiz sanghbinj canjbinj youz swngheanj swhliu, couh dwg youz gencuzvuz, gihgi, yungzgi, yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj daengjdaengj gapbaenz. Ndigah, ndaw de aen bouhfaenh yungh daeuj dienzbouj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen bumwnz neix sawjyungh haenx, ndaej yungh aen saedhuq hingzsik de, sikhaek dauqcungz dangguh aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz swngheanj swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz. Danghnaeuz de haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae, yienghhaenx hix dwg youq baihdaw daih I bouhloih riuzdoeng. Youq daih II bouhloih, it bouhfaenh sanghbinj canjbinj saedhuq hingzsik, youz gij swngheanjcej aen bouhloih neix gakyunz siuhfei bae, hoeng youq daih I bouhloih, it bouhfaenh canjbinj saedhuq hingzsik, cix youz gij swhbwnjcuji swngheanjcej de youq swngheanj fuengmienh siuhfei bae.

Gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih I bouhloih yungh bae haenx, dwg youq daih I bouhloih it bouhfaenh sanghbinj canjbinj = 4000 c ndaw de caiq baez okyienh, caiqlix dwg aeu gij saedhuq hingzsik, ndaej sikhaek caiq dangguh gij swngheanj swhbwnj mbouj bienq caephengz ciznwngz, caiq baez okyienh. Youq daih II bouhloih, 3000 sanghbinj canjbinj ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz daengjndaej cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz haenx (= 1000), cigsoh haeuj daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz goyinz siuhfei bae; lingh fuengmienh, gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen sanghbinj canjbinj neix (= 2000),

mbouj ndaej caiq haеuj daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah swngchcanj siuhfei bae, cix aeu doenggvaq caeuq daih I bouhloih doxvuenh daеuj dienzbouj.

Caeuq neix doxfanj, daih I bouhloih 6000 sanghbinj canjbinj ndaw de, gyaciz daengjndaej cienzhong caeuq gyaciz lwyawz aen bouhfaenh haenx (= 2000), mbouj haеuj caemhcaiq ciuq gij saedhuq hingzsik de daеuj gangj hix mbouj ndaej haеuj gij goyinz siuhfei boux swngchcanjcej de bae. De dauq dwg bietdingh aeu sien caeuq daih II bouhloih doxvuenh cij ndaej. Lingh fuengmienh, gij canjbinj neix aen bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq = 4000 de, cix cawqyouq cungj saedhuq hingzsik yienghneix, cungj hingzsik neix aen bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq de — aeu daih I bouhloih daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihгiz daеuj gaujcaz — ndaej cigsoh caiq dangguh daih I bouhloih swhbwnj mbouj bienq caephengz ciznwnгz. Vuenh coenz vah gangj, daih I bouhloih sojmiz canjbinj, dwg youz yienghneix di sawjyungh gyaciz he gapbaenz, cungj sawjyungh gyaciz neix ciuq gij saedhuq hingzsik gyoengqde daеuj gangj, — youq swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj fuengsik laj de, — dan ndaej dangguh gij yausu aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq fatseng cozyung. Ndigah, youq ndaw aen canjbinj gyaciz 6000 neix,  $\frac{1}{3}$  (cough dwg 2000)

boujhawj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih, gizyawz  $\frac{2}{3}$  cix boujhawj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih I bouhloih.

Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih I bouhloih, youz daihliengh gij swhbwnj baenzgyoengq mbouj doengz haenx gapbaenz. Gyoengqde deng faenbied dwkhaеuj gij swngchcanj swhliu swngchcanj bumwnz mbouj doengz de, miz mbangj deng dwkhaеuj aen cangj lienh hang bae, miz mbangj deng dwkhaеuj meizgvang bae, daengjdaengj. Moix cungj swhbwnj baenzgyoengq neix roxnaеuz moix cungj sevei baenzgyoengq swhbwnj neix, youh youz gij dan aen swhbwnj soqliengh lai rox noix, ndaej doglaeb caephengz ciznwnгz haenx gapbaenz. Sien dwg, sevei swhbwnj, lumjbaenz naеuz 7500 (ndaej yungh bak fanh daengjdaengj daеuj byaujsi), faenbaenz gij swhbwnj baenzgyoengq mbouj doengz haenx; gij sevei swhbwnj gyaciz 7500 haenx faen baenz gak aen daegbied bouhfaenh,

ndaw de moix aen bouhfaenh cungj deng faenbied dwkhaeuj aen swngchanj bumwnz daegbied ndeu; aen bouhfaenh sevei swhbwnj gyaciz dwkhaeuj moix aen daegbied swngchanj bumwnz bae haenx, ciuq gij saedhuq hingzsik de, miz mbangj youz gij swngchanj swhliu gak daegbied swngchanj bumwnz gapbaenz, miz mbangj youz gij lauzdungliz gyoengqde ginghyingz bietdingh aeu yungh, miz doxwngq suglienb cingzdoh haenx gapbaenz, cungj lauzdungliz neix aenvih faengoeng, caemhcaiq ciuq gij daegbied cungjloih aen lauzdung de youq moix dan aen swngchanj bumwnz guhbaenz haenx, cix gak mbouj doxdoengz. Aen bouhfaenh sevei swhbwnj dwkhaeuj moix aen daegbied swngchanj bumwnz haenx, youh youz gij cungjsoq dan aen swhbwnj doglaeb caephengz ciznwngz dwkhaeuj aen swngchanj bumwnz neix bae gapbaenz. Mbouj gangj cungj rox, gij gizneix soj gangj, gawq habyungh youq daih I bouhloih, hix habyungh youq daih II bouhloih.

Gangj daengz daih I bouhloih ndaw de gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq yungh sanghbinj canjbinj hingzsik caiq baez okyienb de, yienghneix, de miz bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh swngchanj swhliu, caiq haeuj gij daegbied swngchanj bumwnz (roxnaeuz, mizeis couh dwg de aen giyez haenx) dawz de dangguh canjbinj swngchanj ok daeuj haenx. Lumjbaenz, yungh haeux bae swngchanj haeux, yungh meiz bae swngchanj meiz, yungh diet guh gihgi bae swngchanj diet, daengjdaengj.

Daengz mwh bouhfaenh canjbinj gapbaenz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih I bouhloih haenx, mbouj caiq cigsoh haeuj daengz aen daegbied swngchanj bumwnz bonjfaenh bae, roxnaeuz bonjfaenh aen swngchanj bumwnz haenx, doengh gij canjbinj neix dan dwg bienqvuenh aen dieg de. Gyoengqde yungh saedhuq hingzsik haeuj daih I bouhloih lingh aen swngchanj bumwnz bae, gij canjbinj daih I bouhloih gizyawz swngchanj bumwnz cix bouj saedhuq hawj gyoengqde. Neix cij mboujgvaq dwg doengh gij canjbinj neix vuenhvi. Gyoengqde cienzboh dangguh gij yinhsu aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq boujhawj daih I bouhloih, caiq haeuj ndaw daih I bouhloih bae, mboujgvaq mbouj dwg haeuj daih I bouhloih gyoengq neix bae, cix dwg haeuj aen bouhloih neix lingh gyoengq bae. Youq gizneix, caenh'aeu doxvuenh dwg youq daih I bouhloih gak boux swhbwnjgyah gyangde bae guh, cungj doxvuenh neix,

couh dwg cungj swhbwnj mbouj bienq saedhuq hingzsik ndeu caeuq lingh cungj swhbwnj mbouj bienq saedhuq hingzsik doxvuenh, couh dwg cungj swngchcanj swhliu ndeu caeuq gizyawz swngchcanj swhliu doxvuenh. Neix dwg daih I bouhloih dan aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de doxvuenh. Caenh'aeu canjbinj mbouj dwg cigsoh youq bonj swngchcanj bumwnz dangguh swngchcanj swhliu sawjyung, doengh gij canjbinj neix couh liz aen dieg swngchcanj bonjfaenh gyoengqde, haeuj lingh aen dieg swngchcanj bae, ndigah, ndaej dox boujhawj. Vuenh coenz vah gangj (caeuq gij cingzgvang daih II bouhloih gyaciz lwyawz doxlumj), daih I bouhloih moix boux swhbwnjgyah doxcaemh aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq 4000 ndeu, moix boux swhbwnjgyah ciuq de ciemq geijlai beijlaeh, couh daj ndaw aen canjbinj cungjliengh neix aeu ok gij swngchcanj swhliu doxwngq de yaek yung haenx. Danghnaeuz swngchcanj dwg sevei, cix mbouj dwg swhbwnjcuji, yienghneix gig yienhda, vihliux guh caiswngchcanj, daih I bouhloih doengh gij canjbinj neix, doengzyiengh yaek mboujduenh caiq dangguh swngchcanj swhliu, youq aen bouhloih neix gak aen swngchcanj bumwnz guh faenboiq, it bouhfaenh cigsoh ce youq doengh gij bumwnz swngchcanj yiengh canjbinj neix, lingh bouhfaenh cix cienj haeuj gizyawz swngchcanj cangzsoj bae, ndigah, youq gij swngchcanj cangzsoj mbouj doxdoengz aen bouhloih neix, fatseng cungj yinhdoengh youq gak swngchcanj cangzsoj mboujduenh dox baedauq ndeu.

## VII. Gij Swhbwnj Ndaej Bienq Caeuq Gyaciz Lwyawz Song Aen Bouhloih

Gij cungjgyaciz siuhfei swhliu moix bi swngchcanj, daengjndaej gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih II bouhloih dangnienz caiswngchcanj okdaeuj, caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz daih II bouhloih dangnienz saen swngchcanj okdaeuj (couh dwg daengjndaej aen gyaciz daih II bouhloih dangnienz swngchcanj), caiq gya gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih I bouhloih dangnienz caiswngchcanj okdaeuj, caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz daih I bouhloih dangnienz saen swngchcanj okdaeuj (hix couh dwg caiq



gya aen gyaciz daih I bouhloih dangnienz swngheanj okdaeu).

Ndigah, caenh'aeu dwg genjdanh caiswngheanj, gij cungjgyaciz aen siuhfei swhliu moix bi swngheanj de, daengjndaej bi gyaciz canjbinj, couh dwg daengjndaej gij cienzbouh gyaciz sevei lauzdung youq dangnienz swngheanj. De vihmaz bietyienz dwg baenzneix, aenvih youq ndaw genjdanh caiswngheanj, sojmiz doengh gij gyaciz neix yaek deng yungh caez bae.

Sevei cienzbouh ngoenzhong faen baenz song bouhfaenh: 1. Bizau lauzdung; de youq ndaw bi ndeu cauh ok 1500 v gyaciz; 2. gij lauzdung lwyawz; de caux ok 1500 m gij gyaciz boujgya roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz. Song aen gyaciz neix doxgya = 3000, daengjndaej aen gyaciz 3000 siuhfei swhliu bi haenx swngheanj. Ndigah, gij cungjgyaciz aen siuhfei swhliu bi ndeu swngheanj, daengjndaej gij cungjgyaciz sevei cienzbouh ngoenzhong youq dangnienz swngheanj, daengjndaej gij gyaciz sevei swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq gya sevei gyaciz lwyawz, daengjndaej dangnienz sojmiz canjbinj moq.

Hoeng raeuz rox, yienznaeuz song aen gyacizlieng neix dwg doxdoengz, daih II bouhloih sanghbinj couh dwg siuhfei swhliu gij cungjgyaciz de, baenzlawz cungj mbouj aenvih yienghneix couh dwg youq sevei swngheanj aen bouhloih neix ndaw de swngheanj okdaeu. Song aen gyacizlieng neix doxdoengz, dwg aenvih gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq youq daih II bouhloih caiq baez okyienh de, daengjndaej gij gyaciz daih I bouhloih saen swngheanj okdaeu (gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq gya gyaciz lwyawz); ndigah, I (v + m) ndaej cawx aeu gij canjbinj daih II bouhloih ndaw de aen bouhfaenh canjbinj, doiq (daih II bouhloih) boux swngheanj canjbinj de daeuj gangj, daibyauj gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx. Neix couh biujmingz, vihmaz caenhguenj doiq daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gij canjbinj gyaciz gyoengqde faen baenz c + v + m, hoeng coengz sevei fuengmienh daeuj gaujcaz, gij gyaciz doengh yiengh canjbinj neix cix ndaej faen baenz v + m. De vihmaz baenzneix, dan dwg aenvih IIc youq gizneix daengjndaej I (v + m), sevei canjbinj song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix, doenggvaq doxvuenh daeuj gyaувuenh gij saedhuq hingz sik gyoengqde. Doenggvaq yienghneix doxvuenh le, IIc couh caiq yungh

swngchcanj swhliu hingzsik mizyouq, hoeng I (v + m) cix caiq yungh siuhfei swhliu hingzsik mizyouq.

Cingq dwg cungj cingzgyang neix, sawj Ya Swhmiz cibfaen haengdingh dwk naeuz, gij gyaciz bi canjbinj cekfaen baenz v + m. Cungj yawjap neix, daih'it, dan habyungh youq aen bouhfaenh bi canjbinj youz siuhfei swhliu gapbaenz haenx; daihngeih, de sojlaiz habyungh, bingq mbouj dwg ceij sojmiz doengh gij gyaciz neix cungj dwg daih II bouhloih swngchcanj okdaeu, vihneix, gij canjbinj gyaciz de daengjndaej gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih II bouhloih sien ceiok haenx, gyahwnj gij gyaciz lwyawz daih II bouhloih swngchcanj, cix dan dwg ceij:  $II(c + v + m) = II(v + m) + I(v + m)$ , roxnaeuz gangj, aenvih  $IIc = I(v + m)$ .

Daj neix caenh'itbouh ndaej ok gij gietlwnh laj neix:

Yienznaeuz sevei ngoenzhong (cough dwg daengx aen gunghyinz gaihgz daengx bi siuhauq gij lauzdung haenx) caeuq moix dan aen ngoenzhong ityiengh, dan faen baenz song bouhfaenh, hix cough dwg faen baenz bizyau lauzdung caeuq lauzdung lwyawz, ndigah, yienznaeuz cungj gyaciz youz ngoenzhong swngchcanj neix, doengzyiengh hix dan faen baenz song bouhfaenh, hix cough dwg faen baenz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq, hix cough dwg aen bouhfaenh gyaciz gunghyinz yungh daeu, cawx aeu gij swhliu bonjndang de caiswngchcanj haenx, caeuq gyaciz lwyawz hix cough dwg aen bouhfaenh gyaciz swhbwnjgyah ndaej yungh youq gij goyinz siuhfei bonjfaenh de, hoeng coengz sevei fuengmienh daeu, gaujcaz, sevei ngoenzhong bouhfaenh ndeu, dwg cienmonz yungh daeu, **swngchcanj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq moq**, hix cough dwg yungh daeu, swngchcanj cungj canjbinj cienmonz gunghawj ndaw lauzdung gocwngz dangguh swngchcanj swhliu yungh, baenzneix youq ndaw gyaciz fatlai gocwngz gaenriengz daeu, dangguh swhbwnj mbouj bienq caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Ciuq aen gyajdingh raeuz, daengx aen sevei ngoenzhong biujyienh baenz aen hobi gyaciz 3000 ndeu, ndaw de cijmiz  $\frac{1}{3} = 1000$  dwg daih II bouhloih swngchcanj, aen bouhloih neix swngchcanj siuhfei swhliu, cough dwg swngchcanj doengh gij sanghbinj doeksat saedyienh se-

vei sojmiz gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq sojmiz gyaciz lwyawz haenx. Ndigah, ciuq aen gyajdingh neix, sevei ngoenzhong ndaw de  $\frac{2}{3}$  dwg yungh daeuj swngheanj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq moq. Yienznaeuz, coengz aen gvanhdenj dan boux swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz ndaw daih I bouhloih daeuj yawj, sevei ngoenzhong ndaw de aen  $\frac{2}{3}$  neix, vanz-cienz lumj gizyawz  $\frac{1}{3}$  sevei ngoenzhong youq daih II bouhloih yiengh-haenx, dandan yungh daeuj swngheanj gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz; hoeng, coengz sevei fuengmienh daeuj gaujcaz, — coengz gij sawjyungh gyaciz canjbinj daeuj gaujcaz hix it-yiengh, — aen  $\frac{2}{3}$  sevei ngoenzhong neix, dan dwg swngheanj cungj huqdienzbouj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, cingq cawqyouq ndaw swngheanj siuhfei gocwngz roxnaeuz gaenq siuhauq bae haenx. Lengq aen bae guh gaujcaz, yienznaeuz aen cungjgyaciz  $\frac{2}{3}$  ngoenzhong neix swngheanj haenx, doiq boux swngheanj de daeuj gangj, dan daengjndaej gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyahwnj gyaciz lwyawz, hoeng aen  $\frac{2}{3}$  ngoenzhong neix, mbouj swngheanj aen sawjyungh gyaciz ndaej sawj cienzhong roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz yungh bae haenx; gij canjbinj de swngheanj dwg swngheanj swhliu.

Sien bietdingh aeu ceijok, mboujlwnh youq daih I bouhloih roxnaeuz youq daih II bouhloih, sevei ngoenzhong mbouj miz aen bouhfaenh lawz, dwg yungh daeuj swngheanj gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq, song daih swngheanj bumwnz neix soj sawjyungh, caemhcaiq youq ndaw de caephengz ciznwngz haenx. De dan dwg swngheanj gij gyaciz boujgya 2000 I  $(v + m) + 1000$  II  $(v + m)$ , aen gyaciz neix dwg boujgya daengz aen gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq = 4000 Ic + 2000 IIc ndaw de bae. Aen gyaciz moq aeu swngheanj swhliu hingzsik swngheanj de, lij mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq. De mboujgvaq yaek youq daengzcog dangguh cungj swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix caephengz ciz-

nwngez.

Daih II bouhloih sojmiz canjbinj, couh dwg siuhfei swhliu, aeu gij sawjyung h gyaciz de daeuj gaujcaz, ciengzsaeq dwk gangj, aeu gij saedhuq hingzsik de daeuj gaujcaz, dwg gij canjbinj  $\frac{1}{3}$  sevei ngoenzhong

daih II bouhloih daezhawj. De dwg gij canjbinj yiengh lauzdung gidij hingzsik aen bouhloih neix soj yung h, lumjbaenz daemj baengz lauzdung, gangq menbauh lauzdung daengjdaengj, hix couh dwg gij canjbinj — cungj lauzdung neix dangguh gij cujgvanh yinhsu lauzdung gocwngz caep-hengz ciznwngez seiz soj swng hcanj haenx. Dauqfanj, gij canjbinj daih II bouhloih aen bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq de, cij dwg youq gwnz sawjyung h gyaciz moq caiq baez okyienh, youq gwnz saedhuq hingzsik moq couh dwg siuhfei swhliu hingzsik caiq baez okyienh, gaxgonq de cix dwg yung h swng hcanj swhliu hingzsik mizyouq. Aen gyaciz de doenggvaq lauzdung gocwngz, coengz gij saedhuq hingzsik gaeuq de, cienj daengz gwnz saedhuq hingzsik moq de. Hoeng, canjbinj gyaciz ndaw de gij  $\frac{2}{3}$

**gyaciz** neix = 2000, bingq mbouj dwg youq daih II bouhloih dangnienz gyaciz fatlai gocwngz ndaw de miz okdaeuj.

Coengz aen gvanhdenj lauzdung gocwngz daeuj yawj, gij canjbinj daih II bouhloih, dwg gij hozlauzdung saen caep-hengz ciznwngez caeuq gij swng hcanj swhliu yienhmiz, dangguh aen cenzdiz cungj lauzdung neix (lauzdung dawz gyoengqde dangguh gij duisieng'va diuzgen bonjfaenh, cix youq ndaw de saedyienh) ndaej daeuj. Coengz gij gvanhdenj gyaciz fatlai gocwngz daeuj yawj hix cienzbouh ityiengh, gij canjbinj gyaciz daih II bouhloih = 3000, dwg youz gij gyaciz moq ( $500 v + 500 m = 1000$ ) saen boujgya  $\frac{1}{3}$  sevei ngoenzhong swng hcanj haenx, caeuq aen gyaciz mbouj bienq ndeu gapbaenz. Youq ndaw aen gyaciz mbouj bienq neix, duisieng'va aen  $\frac{2}{3}$  sevei ngoenzhong gaenq gvaqbae, youq raeuz gaujcaz daih II bouhloih swng hcanj gocwngz caengz haidaeuz, couh gaenq gietsat ndeu. Gij canjbinj daih II bouhloih bouhfaenh gyaciz neix, youq aen canjbinj neix bouhfaenh ndeu ndaw de biujyienh okdaeuj. De youq ndaw

itdingh soqliengh siuhfei swhliu mizyouq, gij gyaciz de dwg  $2000 = \frac{2}{3}$

sevei ngoenzhong. Siuhfei swhliu dwg gij sawjyung hingsik moq bouhfaenh gyaciz neix doenggvaq de caiq baez okyienh haenx. Siuhfei swhliu ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu =  $2000 \text{ IIc}$ , caeuq gij swngchcanj swhliu daih I bouhloih =  $I (1000 \text{ v} + 1000 \text{ m})$  dox vuenh, saedsaeh hix couh dwg aen  $\frac{2}{3}$  cienzbouh ngoenzhong, bingq mbouj cauxbaenz dangnienz lauzdung saek aen bouhfaenh, cix youq bi haenx gaxgonq gaenq gietsat haenx, caeuq bi haenx aen  $\frac{2}{3}$  ngoenzhong saen boujgya de dox vuenh.

Gij  $\frac{2}{3}$  sevei ngoenzhong dangnienz, mbouj ndaej gawq yungh youq gij swngchcanj aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq, doengzseiz youh vih gij swngchcanjcej bonjfaenh gyoengqde, guhbaenz gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq gya gyaciz lwyawz, cijmiz dawz gyoengqde, caeuq aen bouhfaenh gyaciz, gij siuhfei swhliu moix bi yungh bae ndaw de, hamz miz  $\frac{2}{3}$  ngoenzhong bonjbi gaxgonq, cix mbouj dwg bonjbi yungh bae c dem saedyienh haenx dox vuenh. Neix dwg dangnienz  $\frac{2}{3}$  ngoenzhong, caeuq aen  $\frac{2}{3}$  ngoenzhong youq bonjbi gaxgonq yungh bae haenx doxvuenh, dwg gij lauzdung seizgan dangnienz, caeuq gij lauzdung seizgan bonjbi gaxgonq doxvuenh. Yienghneix, aen vwndiz nanz ndaej mingzbej laj neix, couh ndaej cekgangj cingcuj lo: Caenhguenj daengx aen sevei ngoenzhong ndaw de  $\frac{2}{3}$ , mbouj dwg yungh daeuj swngchcanj doengh gij doxgaiq saedyienh swhbwnj ndaej bienq roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz, cix dauqfanj dwg yungh daeuj swngchcanj swngchcanj swhliu, aeu daeuj dienzbouj gij swhbwnj dangnienz yungh bae haenx, hoeng, vihmaz gij gyaciz canjbinj daengx aen sevei ngoenzhong, dauq ndaej cekfaen baenz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq gya gyaciz lwyawz. Genjdanh gangj couh dwg: Aen daih II bouhloih canjbinj gyaciz  $\frac{2}{3}$  (gapbaenz cienzbouh bi canjbinj gyaciz  $\frac{2}{9}$ ),

deng gij swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz daih I bouhloih, yungh daeuj saedyienh gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq gya gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde swngchcanj haenx, coengz gyaciz fuengmienh gaujcaz, dwg gij doxgaiq aen  $\frac{2}{3}$  sevei ngoenzhong ndeu, bonjbi gaxgonq gaenq gvaqbae cauh okdaeuj.

Gij sevei canjbinj daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih doxgyoeb, couh dwg swngchcanj swhliu caeuq siuhfei swhliu, aeu gij sawjyungh gyaciz gyoengqde daeuj gaujcaz, ciengzsaedq daeuj gangj, aeu gij saedhuq hingzsik gyoengqde daeuj gaujcaz, yienznaeuz dwg gij doxgaiq dangnienz lauzdung cauh okdaeuj, hoeng, cijmiz daengz mwh cungj lauzdung neix bonjndang deng yawjbaenz dwg gij lauzdung mizyauq, caensaed, cix mbouj dwg deng yawjbaenz siuhauq lauzdungliz, mbouj dwg deng yawjbaenz dwg gij lauzdung cauxbaenz gyaciz, cij dwg yienghneix. Diemj baihnaj gangj de, hix cij ndaej coengz aen yiyi neix bae lijgaij: Swngchcanj swhliu cijmiz doenggvaq gij hozlauzdung gya haeuj de bae, yungh de daeuj guh, cij ndaej cienjvaq baenz canjbinj moq, cienjvaq baenz gij canjbinj dangnienz. Hoeng, fanj gvaqdaeuj, danghnaeuz gij lauzdung dangnienz, mbouj miz cungj swngchcanj swhliu youq rog de doglaeb mizyouq haenx, mbouj miz lauzdung swhliu caeuq swngchcanj caizliu, de hix mbouj gojnwngz cienjvaq baenz canjbinj.

## VIII. Gij Swhbwnj Mbouj Bienq Song Aen Bouhloih

Aeu cienzbouh canjbinj gyaciz 9000 caeuq de faen baenz gak aen fancouz daeuj gangj, faensik gyoengqde mbouj beij faensik dan aen swhbwnj canjbinj gyaciz roeb daengz gunnanz engq lai, mboujyawx naeuz gunnanz dwg ityiengh.

Youq gizneix, cienzbouh sevei bi canjbinj, bauhamz sam aen sevei ngoenzhong aeu bi ndeu guh geizhanh. Moix aen cungj ngoenzhong neix gyaciz biujyienh cungj = 3000; ndigah, gij gyaciz biujyienh cienzbouh canjbinj =  $3 \times 3000 = 9000$ .

Daihngaih, **youq** gij swngchcanj gocwngz bi ndeu ( gij raeuz faensik

de, couh dwg gij canjbinj aen gocwngz neix) haidaeuz **gaxgonq**, youq ndaw aen lauzdung seizgan neix gaenq gietsat: Youq daih I bouhloih, miz  $\frac{4}{3}$  ngoenzhong (gyaciz canjbinj 4000), youq daih II bouhloih, miz  $\frac{2}{3}$  ngoenzhong (gyaciz canjbinj 2000). Gyoebesuenq dwg song aen sevei ngoenzhong, gij gyaciz canjbinj de = 6000. Ndigah,  $4000 I_c + 2000 II_c = 6000 c$  dwg byaujsi youq sojmiz sevei canjbinj gyaciz ndaw de, gij gyaciz swngheanj swhliu roxnaeuz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq caiq baez okyienh haenx.

Daihsam, daih I bouhloih gij  $\frac{1}{3}$  sevei bi ngoenzhong saen boujgya de, dwg bizyau lauzdung, roxnaeuz gangj, dwg cungj lauzdung yiengh-neix, de dienzbouj gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq 1000 Iv, caemh-caiq ceihawj gij lauzdung gyagwz daih I bouhloih sawjyung h haenx. Doengzyiengh, daih II bouhloih  $\frac{1}{6}$  sevei ngoenzhong, dwg gij bizyau lauzdung gyaciz soqnggeg dwg 500 haenx. Sojlaiz,  $1000 I_v + 500 II_v = 1500v$ , gij gyaciz biujyienh buenq aen sevei ngoenzhong de, dwg gij gyaciz biujyienh, dangnienz boujgya cienzbouh ngoenzhong dingz gonq de, hix couh dwg youz bizyau lauzdung gapbaenz dingz haenx.

Doeklaeng, youq daih I bouhloih, cienzbouh ngoenzhong ndaw de  $\frac{1}{3}$  (gyaciz canjbinj = 1000) dwg lauzdung lwyawz; youq daih II bouhloih, ngoenzhong ndaw de  $\frac{1}{6}$  (gyaciz canjbinj = 500) dwg lauzdung lwyawz. Song yiengh neix hab hwnjdaej, gapbaenz cienzbouh ngoenzhong boujgya de lings dingz ndeu. Ndigah, swngheanj okdaej cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz dwg  $1000 I_m + 500 II_m = 1500m$ .

Vihneix:

Sevei canjbinj gyaciz aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq de (c) :

Swngheanj gocwngz haidaeuz gaxgonq yung h bae song aen ngoenzhong haenx, gyaciz biujyienh = 6000.

Dangnienz yung h bae bizyau lauzdung (v) :

Bi swngchcanj soj yungh ngoenzhong dingz ndeu, gyaciz biujyienh = 1500.

Dangnienz yungh bae lauzdung lwyawz ( m ) :

Bi swngchcanj soj yungh ngoenzhong dingz ndeu, gyaciz biujyienh = 1500.

Bi lauzdung gyaciz canjbinj ( v + m ) = 3000.

Cienzboh canjbinj gyaciz ( c + v + m ) = 9000.

Sojlaiz, gij hojnanz de mbouj dwg faensik sevei canjbinj gyaciz bonjndang, gij hojnanz de dwg dawz sevei canjbinj gij **gyaciz** gapbaenz bouhfaenh caeuq gij **vucziz** gapbaenz bouhfaenh de guh doxbeij seiz miz okdaej.

Aen bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq, dandan caiq baez okyienh haenx, daengjndaej gij gyaciz aen bouhfaenh canjbinj youz **swngchcanj** swhliu gapbaenz haenx, caemhcaiyouq ndaw bouhfaenh canjbinj neix daejyienh okdaej.

Gij gyaciz canjbinj moq dangnienz couh dwg v + m, daengjndaej gij gyaciz aen bouhfaenh canjbinj youz **siuhfei swhliu** gapbaenz haenx, caemhcaiyouq ndaw bouhfaenh canjbinj neix daejyienh okdaej.

Hoeng, cawz le mbangj laehvaih youq gizneix mbouj miz yiyi, swngchcanj swhliu caeuq siuhfei swhliu dwg song loih sanghbinj vanzcienz mbouj doengz, dwg gij canjbinj saedhuq hingzsik roxnaeuz sawjyungh hingzsik vanzcienz mbouj doengz, yienghneix hix dwg gij canjbinj caensaed lauzdung cungloih vanzcienz mbouj doengz haenx. Gij lauzdung sawjyungh gihgi swngchcanj swngghoz swhliu, dwg caeuq gij lauzdung cauh gihgi vanzcienz mbouj doengz. Bi cienzboh ngoenzhong ( gij gyaciz biujyienh de = 3000 ) lumjbaenz cienzboh yungh youq swngchcanj siuhfei swhliu = 3000 fuengmienh, ndaw de mbouj miz yiengh gyaciz bouhfaenh mbouj bienq lawz caiq baez okyienh, aenvih aen 3000 = 1500 v + 1500 m neix, dan cekfaen baenz gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq + gyaciz lwyawz. Lingh fuengmienh, gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq = 6000 couh yungh cungj canjbinj hingzsik ndij siuhfei swhliu vanzcienz mbouj doengz ndeu, yungh swngchcanj swhliu hingzsik caiq baez okyienh, sevei ngoenzhong lumjbaenz mbouj miz bouhfaenh lawz yungh youq swngchcanj cungj canjbinj moq neix; doxfanj, daengx aen ngoenzhong neix, lumj-



baenz dandan dwg youz gij lauzdung fuengsik, aeu siuhfei swhliu cix mbouj dwg aeu swngheanj swhliu dangguh gezgoj gapbaenz. Mimiz gaengq gietbyoengq. Gij gyaciz canjbinj bi lauzdung, daengjndaej gij canjbinj gyaciz daih II bouhloih, daengjndaej gij cunggyaciz aen siuhfei swhliu saen swngheanj okdaeuj. Hoeng, aen canjbinj gyaciz neix, beij aen bouhfaenh bi lauzdung yungh youq swngheanj siuhfei swhliu (daih II bouhloih) fuengmienh hung  $\frac{2}{3}$ . Bi lauzdung ndaw de, cijmiz  $\frac{1}{3}$  yungh youq swngheanj siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh. Aen bi lauzdung neix, miz  $\frac{2}{3}$  yungh youq cauh swngheanj swhliu fuengmienh, hix couh dwg yungh youq daih I bouhloih. Gij gyaciz canjbinj daih I bouhloih youq ndaw geizgan neix swngheanj haenx, daengjndaej gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih I bouhloih swngheanj caiq gya gyaciz lwyawz, daengjndaej daih II bouhloih gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq, daih II bouhloih yungh siuhfei swhliu hingzik caiq baez okyienh haenx. Sojlaiz, gyoengq-de ndaej doxvuenh caeuq ndaej yungh saedhuq dox dienzbouj. Ndigah, gij cunggyaciz aen siuhfei swhliu daih II bouhloih, hix daengjndaej gij gyaciz canjbinj moq daih I bouhloih + daih II bouhloih doxgyoeb, rox-naeuz  $II(c + v + m) = I(v + m) + II(v + m)$ , sojlaiz daengjndaej gij gyaciz moq bi lauzdung yungh  $v + m$  hingzik swngheanj haenx doxgyoeb.

Lingh fuengmienh, gij cunggyaciz swngheanj swhliu (I), daengjndaej gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq aeu swngheanj swhliu (I) hingzik caiq baez okyienh, caeuq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq aeu siuhfei swhliu (II) hingzik caiq baez okyienh haenx doxgyoeb, sojlaiz, daengjndaej gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq youq sevei cienzbouh canjbinj ndaw de caiq baez okyienh haenx doxgyoeb. Aen cunggyaciz neix, daengjndaej gij gyaciz biujyienh  $\frac{4}{3}$  ngoenzhong daih I bouhloih swngheanj gocwngz haidaeuz gaxgonq gaenq gvaqbae haenx, caeuq gij gyaciz biujyienh  $\frac{2}{3}$  ngoenzhong daih II bouhloih swngheanj go-

cwngz haidaeuz gaxgonq gaenq gvaqbae haenx, hix couh dwg cungjunguh daengjndaej gij gyaciz biujyienh song aen cienzbouh ngoenzhong.

Ndigah, aeu sevei bi canjbinj daeuj gangj, gij hojnanz dwg: Gij gyaciz moq  $v + m$  gya daengz bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq bae haenx, dwg aeu siuhfei swhliu hingzsik daeuj biujyienh, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq neix cix aeu cungj canjbinj hingzsik cienzbouh mbouj doengz ndeu — swngghanj swhliu — daeuj biujyienh. Ndigah, couh okyienh le cungj gyajsiengq ndeu, aeu gyaciz fuengmienh daeuj gaujcaz, lumjbaenz  $\frac{2}{3}$  canjbinjlieng siuhfei bae de, yaek yungh hingzsik moq,

dangguh canjbinj moq dauqcungz okyienh, cix mbouj aeu miz saek yiengh sevei lauzdung hauqyungh bae swngghanj gyoengqde. Aeu dan aen swhbwnj daeuj gangj, cungj cingzgvang neix dwg mbouj fatseng law.

Moix dan boux swhbwnjgyah cungj sawjyungh daegdingh cungjloih gidij lauzdung, cungj lauzdung neix dawz gij swngghanj swhliu daegbied gag miz de cienjvaq baenz canjbinj. Lumjbaenz, moux boux swhbwnjgyah dwg boux lauxbanj aen hangznieb cauhguh gihgi, de youq dangnienz hauqyungh bae swhbwnj mbouj bienq = 6000 c, swhbwnj ndaej bienq = 1500 v, gyaciz lwyawz = 1500 m; canjbinj = 9000, raeuz gyajdingh, cungj canjbinj neix dwg 18 daiz gihgi, moix daiz = 500. Youq gizneix, sojmiz canjbinj hingzsik youz gij hingzsik doxdoengz, youz gihgi gapbaenz. (Danghnaeuz dwg swngghanj lai cungj canjbinj, yienghhaenx couh yaek faenbied geiqsuenq.) Sojmiz sanghbinj canjbinj, dwg gij doxgaiq aen lauzdung dangnienz hauqyungh youq cauhguh gihgi fuengmienh cauh okdaeuj, dwg gij doxgaiq doengz cungj gidij lauzdung ndeu, caeuq saekdi swngghanj swhliu doxdoengz dox giethab cij cauhbaenz. Ndigah, canjbinj gyaciz mbouj doengz bouhfaenh biujyienh baenz gij saedhuq hingzsik doxdoengz: 12 daiz gihgi hamz miz 6000 c, 3 daiz gihgi hamz miz 1500 v, 3 daiz gihgi hamz miz 1500 m. Gizneix gig yienhda, gij gyaciz 12 daiz gihgi = 6000 c, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih 12 daiz gihgi neix, dan daejyienh cungj lauzdung youq mwh caengz haidaeuz cauhguh gihgi gaenq yungh bae haenx, cix mbouj daejyienh gij lauzdung yungh youq ndaw cauhguh gihgi. Gij gyaciz yiengh swngghanj swhliu vih swngghanj 18 daiz gihgi sawjyungh bae haenx, mbouj gag rox cienjvaq baenz 12 daiz

gihgi; hoeng, gij gyaciz 12 daiz gihgi neix (bonjndang de youz 4000 c + 1 000 v + 1000 m gapbaenz), daengjndaej gij cungjgyaciz 18 daiz gihgi hamz miz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx. Ndigah, boux lauxbanj aen hangznieb cauhyuh gihgi, bietdingh aeu coengz 18 daiz gihgi ndaw de gai 12 daiz okbae, yawhbienh dienzbouj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de gaenq yungh bae, doengh gij swhbwnj neix, dwg caiswngheanj 18 daiz gihgi moq bietdingh aeu yungh. Caeuq neix doxfanj, yienznaeuz gij lauzdung yungh bae de dan dwg yungh daeuj cauhyuh gihgi, hoeng gij gezgoj lauzdung cix naeuz baenz dwg: It fuengmienh miz 6 daiz gihgi = 1500 v + 1500 m, lingh fuengmienh miz gij diet, doengz, lozsenz, biz-dai daengjdaengj gyaciz soqngeg 6000 c de, couh dwg gij swngheanj swhliu saedhuq hingzsik aen gihgi, hoeng caezgya rox, doengh gij doxgaiq neix, dan boux swhbwnjgyah cauhyuh gihgi bonjvunz de dwg mbouj swngheanj law, de aeu doenggvaq riuzdoeng gocwngz daeuj dienzbouj. Danghnaeuz yienghneix gangj, vwndiz couh gangj mbouj cingcuj lo. Hoeng lak yawj hwnjdaeuj, gij caiswngheanj sevei bi canjbinj, lumjbaenz couh dwg ciuq cungj fuengsik mbouj hablex neix bae guh nei.

Dan aen swhbwnj — couh dwg sevei swhbwnj ndaw de mboujlwnh aen bouhfaenh lawz doglaeb caephengz ciznwngz, miz sengmingh haenx — canjbinj, ndaej miz cungj saedhuq hingzsik mboujlwnh dwg yiengh-lawz ndeu. Gij diuzgen dandog de dwg, aen canjbinj neix bietdingh aeu saedsaeh miz cungj sawjyungh hingzsik ndeu, cungj sawjyungh gyaciz ndeu, sawj de miz swhgwz ndaej youq sanghbinj seiqgyaiq riuzdoeng. De dwg mbouj dwg dangguh swngheanj swhliu, caiq haeuj aen swngheanj gocwngz dawz de dangguh canjbinj swngheanj ok daeuj haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, ndaw canjbinj de, bouhfaenh gyaciz daibyauj aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq bouhfaenh haenx, dwg mbouj dwg miz cungj saedhuq hingzsik, sawj de ndaej saedsaeh caiq dangguh swhbwnj mbouj bienq caephengz ciznwngz, neix dwg gienh saehcingz dingjlingz, mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh ndeu. Danghnaeuz mbouj dwg yienghneix, canjbinj aen bouhfaenh gyaciz neix, couh ndaej doenggvaq cawx caeuq gai, caiq cienjvaq baenz gij hingzsik aen vuzciz swngheanj yausu de, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, couh dajneix aeu gij saedhuq hingzsik ndaej caephengz ciznwngz de, caiswngheanj okdaeuj.

Gij canjbinj sevei cungjswhbwnj cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Cai-swnghcanj gij sojmiz vuzciz yausu de, cungj bietdingh aeu yungh gij saedhuq hingzsik gyoengqde, guhbaenz gak aen bouhfaenh aen canjbinj neix bonjndang. Aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq bouhfaenh gaenq yungh bae de, cijmiz daengz mwh cienzbouh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq bouhfaenh caiq baez okyienh haenx, yungh gij saedhuq hingzsik swnghcanj swhliu moq, ndaej saedsaeh dangguh swhbwnj mbouj bienq caephengz ciz-nwngz, youq ndaw canjbinj caiq baez okyienh de, cijndaej youz cungj-swnghcanj daeuj dienzbouj. Ndigah, danghnaeuz dwg genjdanh cai-swnghcanj, gij gyaciz aen bouhfaenh canjbinj youz swnghcanj swhliu gap-baenz haenx, bietdingh aeu daengjndaej bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq sevei swhbwnj.

Linghvaih, lengq aen bae gaujcaz, swhbwnjgyah doenggvaq gij lauzdung saen boujgya de, dan dwg swnghcanj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gya aen gyaciz lwyawz ndaw canjbinj gyaciz de, hoeng bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq haenx, dwg aenvih gij caensaed singqcaet aen lauzdung saen boujgya cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae.

Coengz sevei fuengmienh daeuj gaujcaz, aen bouhfaenh sevei ngoenzhong cauh swnghcanj swhliu haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, aen bouhfaenh sevei ngoenzhong gawq dawz gyaciz moq gya daengz ndaw swnghcanj swhliu bae, youh dawz aen gyaciz gij swnghcanj swhliu youq mwh swnghcanj gyoengqde yungh bae, cienj daengz ndaw swnghcanj swhliu haenx, mboujgvaq dwg swnghcanj gij **swhbwnj mbouj bienq** moq, yungh daeuj dienzbouj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih yungh swnghcanj swhliu hingzsik gaeuq yungh bae haenx. De dan swnghcanj gij canjbinj yungh youq swnghcanj siuhfei fuengmienh. Sojlaiz, gij cienzbouh gyaciz aen canjbinj neix dwg gij gyaciz yienghneix, cungj gyaciz neix ndaej dauqcungz dangguh swhbwnj mbouj bienq bae caephengz ciznwngz, dan ndaej cawx dauq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen saedhuq hingzsik de, ndigah, coengz sevei fuengmienh daeuj gaujcaz, de gawq mbouj cekfaen baenz swhbwnj ndaej bienq, hix mbouj cekfaen baenz gyaciz lwyawz. — Lingh fuengmienh, aen bouhfaenh sevei ngoenzhong swnghcanj siuhfei swhliu, mbouj swnghcanj sevei dienzbouj swhbwnj ndaw de saek aen bouhfaenh, de dan swnghcanj gij

canjbinj yienghneix, doengh gij canjbinj neix ciuq gij saedhuq hingzsik de daeuj gangj, yaek yungh daeuj saedyienh aen gyaciz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih.

Daengz mwh raeuz gangj daengz sevei gaujcaz fuengfap, hix couh dwg gaujcaz sevei cienzbouh canjbinj — gawq baudaengz sevei swhbwnj caiswngheanj, hix baudaengz gakvunz siuhfei, baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej loemqhaeuj gij fuengfap Buzlujdungh coengz swheanj gaihgez ginghciyoz gizhaenx cau daeuj, dawz vwndiz yawj baenz dwg, lumjbaenz aen sevei miz swhbwnjcuji swngheanj fuengsik ndeu, caenh'aeu dangguh aen cingjdae ndeu daeuj gaujcaz, couh saet bae de cungj singqcaet lizsij caeuq ginghci daegbied neix. Cingqngamj doxfanj, youq gizneix, raeuz aeu yenzgiu daengx aen swhbwnjgyah. Cungjswhbwnj biujiyienh baenz sojmiz gij gujfn swhbwnj dan boux swhbwnjgyah doxgyoeb. Aen gujfn gunghsw hix caeuq gizyawz haujlai gujfn gunghsw hix miz diemj doxdoengz ndeu: Moix boux vunz cungj rox bonjfaenh dwk gijmaz haeujbae, hoeng mbouj rox bonjfaenh aeu ok gijmaz.

## IX. Dauqngex Ya Swhmiz、 Sihdozwjih Caeuq Lahmujsai

Aen cungjgyaciz sevei canjbinj dwg  $9000 = 6000 c + 1500 v + 1500 m$ , vuenh coenz vah ndeu gangj, 6000 caiswngheanj ok gij gyaciz swngheanj swhliu, 3000 caiswngheanj ok gij gyaciz siuhfei swhliu. Sojlaiz, aen gyaciz sevei souhaeuj  $(v + m)$ , cij dwg cungjcanjbinj gyaciz  $\frac{1}{3}$ , daengxcungq siuhfeicej couh dwg gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnjgyah, gij ndaej coengz ndaw sevei cungjcanjbinj aeu ok caeuq gyoeb haeuj ndaw siuhfei gihginh gyoengqde haenx, hix dan dwg gij sanghbinj miz gyaciz soqngeg  $\frac{1}{3}$  neix, canjbinj. Lingh fuengmienh,  $6000 = \frac{2}{3}$  canjbinj gyaciz, cix dwg gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq bietdingh aeu yungh saedhuq daeuj dienzbouj haenx. Ndigah, gij swngheanj swhliu aen soq-

ngeg neix, bietdingh aeu caiq gyoeb haeuj swngchcanj gihginh bae. Sihdozwjih yawj daengz diemj neix dwg bietdingh aeu miz, hoeng cix mbouj cwngmingz ndaej de:

“Gig yienhda, gij gyaciz bi canjbinj faen baenz swhbwnj caeuq leihiyh song bouhfaenh. Gij gyaciz bi canjbinj song bouhfaenh neix ndaw de, moix bouhfaenh cungj aeu miz gveihcwz dwk yungh bae cawx gij canjbinj gozminz yaek yungh, yawh-bienh veizciz gij swhbwnj aen guek neix caeuq vuenhmoq gij siuhfei gihginh de …… Gij canjbinj gapbaenz gij **swhbwnj** aen guekgya ndeu, **dwg mbouj ndaej yungh bae.**” (Sihdozwjih 《Lwnh Gij Singqcaet Gozminz Souhaeuj》 1824 nienz Bahliz banj daih 134、135、150 yieb)

Hoeng, Ya Swhmiz youq mwh daezok cungj gyaudiuz mbouj hab cingzleix saek di, cigdaengz seizneix lij miz vunz saenq dwg deng neix, mboujdan yungh le gij hingzsik baihnaj gaenq gangj gvaq de, lumjbaenz gij gyaciz sojmiz sevei canjbinj cekfaen baenz souhaeuj, cekfaen baenz cienzhong gya gyaciz lwyawz, roxnaeuz ciuq gij gangfap de, cekfaen baenz cienzhong gya leihiyh (leihsik) gya deihco. De lij yungh le cungj hingzsik engq yungzheih rox ndeu: **Bouxiuhfei** “doeksat” bietdingh aeu dawz **sojmiz canjbinj gyaciz** cei hawj bouxswngchcanj. Cigdaengz seizneix, neix lij dwg cwngci-gingheiyoz monz sojgangj gohyoz neix cungj cangzsiz goengnyinh ndeu, mizseiz vanzlij dwg aen caenleix ciengzlwenz mbouj bienq ndeu. Aen gyaudiuz neix, dwg ciuq cungj fuengsik baihlaj lumjbaenz gangj ndaej miz leix neix daeuj gangjmingz. Seizbienh aeu cungj sanghbinj ndeu daeuj guh laeh, lumj buhdaw yamaz. Sien dwg, boux lauxbanj doz yamazgeu, bietdingh aeu yiangq boux lauxbanj ndaem yamaz ceiok yamaz sojmiz gyaciz: Gij gyaciz ceh yamaz、bwnh、gij swz-liu doihduz dawz daeuj guhhong daengjdaengj, caiq gya bouhfaenh gyaciz youz gij guding swhbwnj (lumjbaenz gencuzvuz、hongdawz daengjdaengj) boux lauxbanj ndaem yamaz cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae haenx, caiq gya gij cienzhong youq mwh swngchcanj yamaz ceiok, caiq gya gij gyaciz lwyawz (leihiyh、deihco) yamaz hamzmiz haenx, doeksat lij aeu gya gij feiqyungh daehyinh yamaz、youz dieg swngchcanj yinh daengz aen cangj dozsa. Yienzhaeuh, boux lauxbanj daemjbaengz mbouj-

dan aeu dawz yamaz aen gyagwz neix, boiz hawj boux lauxbanj doz yamazgeu, caiqlij aeu dawz bouhfaenh gyaciz youz gihgi, gencuzvuz daengjdaengj, gyonj daeuj gangj, youz guding swhbwnj cienj daengz ndaw yamaz bae haenx, lienzdaengz sojmiz gij caizliu bengxbouj youq mwh dozsa yungh bae, gij cienzhong gyoengq gunghyinz dozsa, gyaciz lwyawz daengjdaengj, boiz hawj boux lauxbanj doz yamazgeu; linghvaih, boux lauxbanj biuqbieg caemh dwg yienghneix, de lij aeu caiq gya gij cienz daehyinh baengzndaij dem; doeklaeng, boux lauxbanj aen cangj guh buhdaw, aeu dawz sojmiz gyagwz, cei hawj sojmiz doengh bouxswngheanj gaxgonq dan daezgung yenzliu hawj de haenx. Hoeng youq boux lauxbanj aen cangj guh buhdaw gizhaenx, youh laebdaeb boujgya gyaciz: Bouhfaenh ndeu, dwg gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq, youq mwh nyib buhdaw doenggvaq lauzdung swhliu, caizliu bengxbouj daengj hingzsik yungh bae haenx; bouhfaenh ndeu, dwg gij gyaciz cienzhong boux nyib buhdaw, gyahaeuj gij lauzdung ndaw de gaenq yungh bae caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz boux lauxbanj aen cangj guh buhdaw. Seizneix, gyajdingh sojmiz gij canjbinj neix, buhdaw, doeksat dij 100 bangq, caemhcai q gyajdingh, neix dwg sevei youq ndaw cienzbouh bi canjbinj gyaciz, aen bouhfaenh guh buhdaw yunghbae haenx. 100 bangq boux cawx buhdaw ceiok neix, hix couh dwg ceihawj gij gyaciz sojmiz swngheanj swhliu buhdaw bauhamz caeuq gij cienzhong dem gyaciz lwyawz boux lauxbanj ndaem yamaz, boux lauxbanj dozsa, boux lauxbanj daemjbaengz, boux lauxbanj biuqbieg, boux lauxbanj aen cangj guh buhdaw caiq gya sojmiz boux lauxbanj dajyinh. Neix cungj deng caez. Gizaed neix dwg aen dauhleix moix boux lwgnyez cungj rox. Hoeng roengz laj bae youh gangj: Gij gyaciz sojmiz gizyawz sanghbinj cungj dwg yienghneix. Wngdang naeuz: Gij **gyaciz sojmiz siuhfei swhliu**, couh dwg gij gyaciz bouhfaenh sevei canjbinj haeuj siuhfei gihginh bae haenx, hix couh dwg gij gyaciz bouhfaenh sevei canjbinj ndaej dangguh souhaeuj yungh bae haenx, cungj dwg yienghneix. Gij gyaciz soqngeg sojmiz doengh gij sanghbinj neix, caensaed daengjndaej gij gyaciz sojmiz swngheanj swhliu (swhbwnj mbouj bienq bouhfaenh) youq ndaw sanghbinj yungh bae haenx, caiq gya gij gyaciz (cienzhong gya gyaciz lwyawz) lauzdung cauh okdaeuj dwg doeksat boujgya haenx. Daengxcungq boux-

siuhfei ndaej ceihawj sojmiz aen gyaciz soqnggeg neix, aenvih caenhguenj gij gyaciz moix dan aen sanghbinj dwg youz c + v + m gapbaenz, hoeng, gij gyaciz cungjsoq sojmiz sanghbinj haeuj siuhfei gihginh bae haenx, ceiq daih hanhdoh hix cij ndaej, daengjndaej aen bouhfaenh sevei canjbinj gyaciz cekfaen baenz v + m haenx, hix couh dwg daengjndaej aen gyaciz — youz gij lauzdung dangnienz yungh bae, gya daengz ndaw swnghecanj swhliu yienzlaiz miz — gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq. Hoeng, gangj daengz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq, yienghneix, raeuz yawj daengz, de dwg ciuq song cungj fuengsik youz sevei canjbinjlieng daeuj dienzbouj. Daih'it, dwg doenggvaq daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah swnghecanj siuhfei swhliu haenx, caeuq daih I bouhloih swhbwnjgyah vih gyoengqde swnghecanj swnghecanj swhliu haenx guh doxvuenh. Daj neix couh miz le cungj gangjap ndeu, lumjnaeuz gij doxgaiq doiq boux vunz ndeu dwg swhbwnj, doiq lingh boux vunz couh dwg souhaeuj.<sup>94</sup> Hoeng, saehcingz cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. aen 2000 IIc yungh gyaciz 2000 siuhfei swhliu hingzsik mizyouq haenx, doiq daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah gaihgez daeuj gangj, bienqbaenz gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq. Ndigah, yienznaeuz cungj canjbinj neix, ciuq gij saedhuq hingzsik de daeuj gangj, dwg aeu yungh youq siuhfei, hoeng, daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh cix mbouj ndaej yungh de. Lingh fuengmienh, 2000 I (v+m) dwg gij cienzhong caiq gya gyaciz lwyawz, daih I bouhloih swhbwnjgyah gaihgez caeuq gunghyinz gaihgez swnghecanj okdaeuj. Gyoengqde yungh swnghecanj swhliu saedhuq hingzsik mizyouq, gij gyaciz bonjndang gyoengqde, youq gwnz hingzsik doengh gij doxgaiq neix dwg mbouj ndaej yungh bae law. Ndigah, youq gizneix, raeuz miz aen gyaciz soqnggeg 4000 ndeu, youq doxvuenh gvaq le caeuq doxvuenh gaxgonq ityiengh, ndaw de miz dingz ndeu dan dienzbouj swhbwnj mbouj bienq, lingh dingz ndeu dan cauxbaenz souhaeuj. — Daihngaih, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih I bouhloih yungh saedhuq daeuj dienzbouj, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg doenggvaq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih guh doxvuenh, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg doenggvaq moix dan aen giyez ndaw de guh saedhuq dienzbouj.

Cungj gangjap gvendaengz cienzbouh bi canjbinj gyaciz doeksat bietdingh aeu youz bouxsiuhfei ceihawj, cijmiz dawz bouxsiuhfei lijgaj



baenz bouxsiuhfei baudaengz song cungj cienzbouh mbouj doengz, hix couh dwg bouxsiuhfei goyinz caeuq bouxsiuhfei swngchcanj, cij dwg deng. Hoeng, naeuz bouhfaenh canjbinj ndeu bietdingh aeu **swngchcanj dwk** yungh bae, baenzde mboujgvaq dwg naeuz, aen bouhfaenh neix bietdingh aeu dangguh **swhbwnj daeuj caephengz cizwngz**, mbouj ndaej dangguh **souhaeuj bae yungh**.

Danghnaeuz raeuz dawz gij gyaciz cungjcanjbinj 9000 faen baenz 6000 c + 1500 v + 1500 m, caemhcaiq dawz 3000 (v + m) dan dangguh souhaeuj daeuj gaujcaz, yienghhaenx dauqfanj couh roxnyinh, lumjbaenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq siusaet lo, coengz sevei fuengmienh daeuj gaujcaz, lumjbaenz swhbwnj dan dwg youz swhbwnj mbouj bienq gapbaenz lo. Neix dwg aenvih, gij doxgaiq yienzlaiz biuyyienh baenz 1500 v de, seizneix gaenq cekfaen baenz sevei souhaeuj bouhfaenh ndeu, cekfaen baenz cienzhong couh dwg gij souhaeuj gunghyinz gaihgez, gij swhbwnj singqcaet de aenvih yienghneix hix couh siusaet lo. Saedsaeh dwg, Lahmujsai gaenq ndaej ok aen gietlwnh neix gvaq. Coengz de daeuj yawj, swhbwnj, daj sevei fuengmienh daeuj gaujcaz, dan youz guding swhbwnj gapbaenz, hoeng, gij guding swhbwnj de soj gangj, dwg ceij gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, dwg ceij aen gyacizlieng youz swngchcanj swhliu gapbaenz ndeu, cix mboujlwnh doengh gij swngchcanj swhliu neix dwg lauzdung swhliu, roxnaeuz dwg lauzdung caizliu lumjbaenz yenzliu, buenq cwngzbinj, caizliu bengxbouj daengjdaengj. De heuh swhbwnj ndaej bienq guh swhbwnj riuzdoengh:

“Swhbwnj riuzdoengh dan youz gij swngghoz swhliu caeuq gizyawz doxgaiq noix mbouj ndaej, youq gunghyinz guhbaenz gij lauzdung canjbinj gyoengqde gaxgonq, gaenq sien ceihawj gunghyinz haenx gapbaenz …… Yiemzgek daeuj gangj, cijmiz guding swhbwnj, cix mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj riuzdoengh, cij dwg gij goekmboq cienzcaiz gyoengq lwgminz …… Gij swhbwnj riuzdoengh mbouj dwg youq swngchcanj fuengmienh cigsoh miz cozyung, doiq swngchcanj hix mbouj miz saek di yiyi youqgaenj, de cij dwg aenvih yinzminz ginzcung gungzhoj siliengz cix bienqbaenz aen diuzgen noix mbouj ndaej ndeu …… Coengz gij gvanhdenj lwgminz daeuj yawj, cijmiz guding swhbwnj cij dwg gij yausu swngchcanj feiqyung.” (Lahmujsai, doengz baihgwnz, sanq raen youq daih 23 — 26 yieb)

Lahmujsai lij doiq guding swhbwnj ( de dwg ceij gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq ) caenh'itbouh guh gij gangjmingz laj neix :

“ Gij canjbinj cungj lauzdung neix ( couh dwg gij lauzdung bae swngchcanj cungj sanghbinj lawz cungj aeu yungh haenx ), miz bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh aen seizgan lienzdaemh guding swhbwnj mizyouq, hix couh dwg aen seizgan lienzdaemh aeu yienghneix cungj hingzsik ndeu mizyouq, youq gwnz cungj hingzsik neix, de yienz-naeuz doiq cauh ok gij sanghbinj daengzcog miz bangcoh, hoeng **mbouj yungh daeuj veizciz gij swnghhoz goengq gunghyinz.** ” ( daih 59 yieb )

Youq gizneix, raeuz caiq baez yawjraen le Ya Swhmiz dawz doengh gij cengca swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq、muenzlumx youq doengh gij cengca guding swhbwnj caeuq riuздоengh swhbwnj ndaw de cix cauxbaenz yiengh gezgoj yakrwx haenx. Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq Lahmujsai gangj haenx dwg youz lauzdung swhliu gapbaenz, gij swhbwnj riuздоengh de gangj haenx dwg youz swnghhoz swhliu gapbaenz; song yiengh neix cungj dwg gij sanghbinj miz itdingh gyaciz; ndaw de yiengh ndeu caeuq lingh yiengh ityiengh, cungj mbouj ndaej swngchcanj gyaciz lwyawz.

## X. Swhbwnj Caeuq Souhaeuj: Swhbwnj Ndaejbienq Caeuq Cienzhong <sup>(49)</sup>

Cienzbouh bi caiswngchcanj, dangnienz cienzbouh canjbinj, dwg bi neix gij canjbinj mizyung h lauzdung. Hoeng, gij gyaciz aen cungjcanjbinj neix, hung gvaq aen cungjcanjbinj neix ndaw de bouhfaenh gyaciz、baengh bi lauzdung couh dwg gij lauzdungliz dangnienz bae daejyienh haenx. Gij **gyaciz canjbinj** dangnienz, couh dwg gij gyaciz dangnienz yungh sanghbinj hingzsik saen cauh okdaeuj haenx, iq gvaq **canjbinj gyaciz**, couh dwg iq gvaq gij cungjgyaciz aen sanghbinjlieng cienz bi swngchcanj. Danghnaeuz coengz bi canjbinj cungjgyaciz ndaw de, gemj

(49) Lajneix dwg daih VIII gauj.

bae gij gyaciz dangnienz lauzdung boujgya haenx, gij ca'ngceg raeuz ndaej daengz de, mbouj dwg gij gyaciz saedsaeh caiswngncanj, cix dan dwg gij gyaciz yungh mizyouq hingzsik moq caiq baez okyienh; aen gyaciz neix, dwg youz gij gyaciz youq gaxgonq de gaenq mizyouq haenx, cienj daengz ndaw bi canjbinj bae, aenvih gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gapbaenz bouhfaenh, youq dangnienz sevei lauzdung gocwngz ndaw de fazveih cozyung haenx, lienzdaemh seizgan miz raez miz dinj, gij saedcej aen gyaciz neix cauhbaenz haenx ndaej miz gonq miz laeng, de ndaej coengz gij gyaciz aen swngncanj swhliu bigonq swngncanj okdaeuj, roxnaeuz geij bi gonq couh gaenq swngncanj okdaeuj haenx, miz okdaeuj. Mboujlwnh yienghlawz, de dwg gij gyaciz — youz aen swngncanj swhliu bonj bi gaxgonq swngncanj de, cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj dangnienz bae haenx.

Danghnaeuz yungh aen goengsik raeuz daeuj gangjmingz, yienghneix, gak cungj yausu baihnaj gaujcaz haenx, youq daih I bouhloih caeuj daih II bouhloih song mbiengj doxvuenh, dem youq baihindaw daih II bouhloih doxvuenh le, couh ndaejok:

I.  $4000\ c + 1000\ v + 1000\ m$  ( aen 2000 baihlaeng neix youq siuhfei swhliu IIIc ndaw de saedyienh) = 6000.

II.  $2000\ c$  (doenggvaq caeuj I ( $v + m$ ) doxvuenh cix caiswngncanj) +  $500\ v + 500\ m = 3000$ .

Gyaciz soqnceg = 9000.

Gij gyaciz dangnienz saen swngncanj okdaeuj de, dandan bauhamz youq ndaw  $v$  caeuj  $m$ . Sojlaiz, dangnienz gyaciz canjbinj doxgyoeb, daengjndaej  $v + m$  doxgyoeb =  $2000\ I (v + m) + 1000\ II (v + m) = 3000$ . Dangnienz canjbinj gyaciz ndaw de, gizyawz sojmiz gyaciz bouhfaenh cungj dan dwg gij gyaciz cienj daeuj, dwg coengz gij gyaciz aen swngncanj swhliu yienzlaiz miz, gaenq youq bi swngncanj yungh bae haenx cienj daeuj. Cawz le aen gyaciz 3000 neix, dangnienz lauzdung mbouj swngncanj saek yiengh gizyawz gyaciz; 3000 neix couh dwg dangnienz lauzdung gij cienzbouh bi gyaciz canjbinj de.

Hoeng, cingq lumj raeuz yawj daengz yienghhaenx,  $2000\ I (v + m)$  yaek yungh swngncanj swhliu saedhuq hingzsik, vih daih II bouhloih

dienzbouj 2000 IIc. Youq daih I bouhloih yungh bae  $\frac{2}{3}$  bi lauzdung haenx, couh dauqcungz swnghecanj ok gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih, dauqcungz swnghecanj ok gij cienzbouh gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix caeuq gij saedhuq hingzsik de. Ndigah, coengz sevei fuengmienh daeuj gaujcaz, gij  $\frac{2}{3}$  lauzdung dangnienz yungh bae, cauh ok le gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq moq, youq saedhuq hingzsik fuengmienh ndaej saedyienh, cix caeuq daih II bouhloih dox hab'wngq haenx. Sojlaiz, sevei bi lauzdung daih dingzlai yungh daeuj swnghecanj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq moq (gij swhbwnj gyaciz yungh swnghecanj swhliu hingzsik mizyouq de), yawhbieh dienzbouj gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq youq swnghecanj siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh yungh bae haenx. Youq gizneix, swhbwnjcuji sevei caeuq vunzmanz gij mbouj doengz de, bingq mbouj lumj Sihnizwj<sup>(50)</sup> nyinhnaeuz yienghhaenx, lumjnaeuz gij daeggienz caeuq daegsingq vunzmanz, dwg mizseiz yungh bae gij lauzdung bonjfaenh, cix mbouj ndaej sawj de ndaejdaengz saek yiengh doxgaiq ndaej cekfaen baenz (cienjvaq baenz) souhaeuj, hix couh dwg siuhfei swhliu nei. Gij mbouj doengz de dwg:

(a) Swhbwnjcuji sevei dawz bouhfaenh haemq lai gij bi lauzdung de ndaej ceiyungh haenx, yungh daeuj cauh swnghecanj swhliu (couh dwg swhbwnj mbouj bienq), hoeng swnghecanj swhliu gawq mbouj ndaej yungh cienzhong hingzsik, hix mbouj ndaej yungh gyaciz lwyawz hingzsik cekfaen baenz souhaeuj, cix dan ndaej dangguh swhbwnj caephengz ciz-nwngz.

(b) Vunzmanz youq mwh cauhguh aengung, diuznaq, sakrin, fag-fouj, aenswx daengjdaengj, gig mingzbeq rox daengz, gij seizgan de soj

---

(50) “Vunzmanz cauhguh aengung couh dwg guh gunghyez, hoeng de mbouj hanhhaed siengjmuengh.” (Sihnizwj 《Cwngci-gingciyoz Gihbwnj Yienzleix》, Ahlij-vajbwnj fanhoiz, 1836 nienz Bahliz banj daih 342 — 343 yieb) — “Sevei yied cinbu, couh yied iugouz hanhhaed siengjmuengh.” (doengz baihgwnz, daih 342 yieb)<sup>95</sup> — Canhgauj yawj 《Lwnh Swhbwnj》 daih 1 gienj daih 22 cieng daih 3 ciet daih 619 yieb<sup>96</sup>.

yungh haenx, mbouj dwg yungh daeuj swngheanj siuhfei swhliu, hix couh dwg naeuz, dwg yungh daeuj muenxcuk gij swngheanj swhliu de yaek yungh, dandan dwg yienghneix sat lo. Linghvaih, vunzmanz aenvih doiq saisaengq seizgan mbouj gvansim saek di, youq ginghci fuengmienh lij famh le aen coih youqgaenj ndeu dem. Lumjbaenz, lumj Dailwz <sup>(51)</sup> soj gangj nei, de ciengzseiz yungh cukcuk baenzndwen seizgan daeuj cauh diuz naq ndeu.

It bouhfaenh cwngci – ginghcyozgyah vihliux baetduet gij gunnanz lijhun fuengmienh, couh dwg doiq yienhsaed lienzhaeh gij lijgaj haenx, daezok le cungj yawjfab riuzhengz ndeu: Gij doxgaiq doiq boux vunz ndeu dwg swhbwnj, doiq lingh boux couh dwg souhaeuj; fanj gvaqma gangj hix ityiengh. Cungj yawjfab neix, coengz bouhfaenh daeuj gangj dwg deng, danghnaeuz sawj de miz bujben yiyi, yienghhaenx couh loek caez bae. ( Sojlaiz, cungj yawjfab neix, baudaengz doiq youq bi cai-swngheanj ndaw de, guh cienzbouh doxvuenh gocwngz, gij lijgaj loek caez haenx, hix couh dwg doiq gij doxgaiq aen bouhfaenh deng neix, gij saehsaed baengzawq de lijgaj loek. )

Seizneix raeuz dawz cungj yawjfab neix gij doxgaiq bouhfaenh deng de soj gaengawq gij saedsaeh gvanhaeh de, daihgaiq gangj baez ndeu. Yienghneix, raeuz doengzseiz hix couh diem ok le doiq doenghgij gvanhaeh neix gij yawjfab loengloek de.

1. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah dangguh swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz; youq ndaw fwngz gij gunghyinz deng goq-yungh cix dangguh souhaeuj caephengz ciznwngz.

Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien dangguh **hobi swhbwnj** mizyouq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah; daengz mwh swhbwnjgyah yungh de daeuj cawx aeu lauzdungliz, de dangguh **hobi swhbwnj** caephengz ciznwngz. Caenh'aeu de yungh hobi hingzsik baujlouz youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, de couh cijndaej dwg gij gyaciz gaenqdingh yungh hobi hingzsik mizyouq, sojlaiz de dwg aen soqliengh mbouj bienq ndeu, cix mbouj dwg aen soqliengh

(51) ]Ai Bwz Dailwz 《Gij Lizsij Codaeuz Vunzloih》, Hwnggh Mizlwz fanhoiz, Laizbjisiz banj (mbouj sij miz ngoenz okbanj) daih 240 yieb.

ndaej bienq ndeu. De dan dwg aiq ndaej bienqbaenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq — neix cingq dwg aenvih de aiq ndaej cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz. De youq mwh mbouj aeu hobi hingzsik le, youq mwh cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz le, caemhcaiq cungj lauzdungliz neix dangguh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh swngghanj swhbwnj, youq ndaw swhbwnjcuji gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz, cij ndaej bienqbaenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq saedcaih.

Youq swhbwnjgyah gizhaenx, gij **hobi** codaeuz dangguh gij hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq caephengz ciznwngz haenx, seizneix youq ndaw fwngz gunghyinz, dangguh gij hobi hingzsik cienzhong de, bae caephengz ciznwngz, gunghyinz youh dawz cienzhong cienjvaq baenz swngghoz swhliu; sojlai, doengh gij hobi neix dwg dangguh gij hobi hingzsik **souhaeuj** caephengz ciznwngz. Cungj souhaeuj neix, dwg gunghyinz baengh mboujduenh fanfoek gai gij lauzdungliz de ndaej daeuj.

Gizneix gij raeuz yawj daengz de, dan dwg aen genjdanh saehsaed neix; Gij **hobi** bouxcawx (gizneix ceij swhbwnjgyah), coengz ndaw fwngz bouxcawx cienj daengz ndaw fwngz bouxgai (gizneix ceij boux gai lauzdungliz, couh dwg gunghyinz). Neix bingq mbouj dwg gij **swhbwnj** ndaej bienq caephengz song cungj ciznwngz, gawq dangguh gij swhbwnj boux swhbwnjgyah, youh dangguh gij souhaeuj gyoengq gunghyinz; cix dwg doengz bit **hobi** ndeu, sien youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, dangguh gij hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq de, dajneix aiq ndaej dangguh aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq; daengz mwh swhbwnjgyah dawz de cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, de couh youq ndaw fwngz gunghyinz dangguh gij huqdaengjgyaq aen lauzdungliz gai okbae haenx. Doengz bit hobi ndeu, youq ndaw fwngz bouxcawx miz cungj yunghcawq ndeu, youq ndaw fwngz bouxgai miz lingh cungj yunghcawq, neix dwg gij yienhsiengq sojmiz gai cawx sanghbinj cungj miz haenx.

Gyoengq vunz buekhoh ginghciyoz daegdaengq gajbienq aen vwndiz neix lo. Danghnaeuz raeuz dandan louzsim riuздоeng hingzveiz  $G - A$  ( $= G - W$ ), couh dwg coengz bouxcawx swhbwnjgyah fuengmienh dawz hobi cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, dandan louzsim  $A - G$  ( $= W - G$ ), couh dwg coengz bouxgai gunghyinz fuengmienh dawz sanghbinj

lauzdungliz cienjvaq baenz hobi, cix camhseiz mbouj ngeix gij saeh gvaq-laeng fatseng, diemj neix couh gig yienhda dwk loh okdaeu. Gyoengqde naeuz: Doengz aen hobi ndeu youq gizneix saedyienh le song aen swb-bwnj; bouxcawx couh dwg swbwnjgyah dawz gij hobi swbwnj de cienjvaq baenz gij lauzdungliz ndaej ceisawj haenx, caemhcai q dawz aen lauzdungliz neix gyoeb haeuj gij swngchanj swbwnj de bae; lingh fuengmienh, bouxgai couh dwg gunghyinz dawz gij sanghbinj de — lauzdungliz — cienjvaq baenz hobi, caemhcai q dawz hobi dangguh souhaeuj daeuj yungh, cingq aenvih baenzneix, de cij ndaej mboujduenh dauqcungz gai gij lauzdungliz de, yawhbienh veizciz gij lauzdungliz de; ndigah, gij lauzdungliz bonjndang de couh dwg gij swbwnj aen sanghbinj hingzsik de, caemhcai q dwg gij goekmboq ciengzseiz souhaeuj de. Gizaed, lauzdungliz dan dwg gij caizcanj bouxlauzdung ( de yaek mboujduenh gag vuenhmoq, gag guh caiswngchanj ), cix mbouj dwg gij swbwnj de. Lauzdungliz dwg gij sanghbinj dandog, vihliux senglix roengzbae cix ndaej mboujduenh gai ok caeuq bietdingh aeu mboujduenh gai ok de, lauzdungliz cijmiz daengz ndaw fwngz bouxcawx couh dwg swbwnjgyah le, cij dangguh swbwnj ( swbwnj ndaej bienq ) miz yunghcawq. Coengz doengh gij ginghciyozgyah haenx daeuj yawj, boux vunz ndeu ciengzseiz deng bik mboujduenh dauqcungz dawz gij lauzdungliz bonjfaenh, couh dwg dawz bonjfaenh gai hawj boux daihsam, neix couh cwnghmingz de dwg boux swbwnjgyah ndeu, aenvih de bietdingh aeu mboujduenh gai “ sanghbinj ” ( gai bonjfaenh ). Coengz aen yiyi neix daeuj gangj, caenhguenj boux nuzli youz boux daihsam dawz de dangguh sanghbinj mbat dog ciengzlwenz gai okbae, hoeng boux nuzli hix dwg swbwnjgyah, aenvih gij singqcaet — cungj sanghbinj neix — lauzdung nuzli, dwg bouxcawx de mboujdan moix ngoenz bik de dauqcungz lauzdung, caiqlix moix ngoenz lij yaek hawj de swngghoz swhliu, sawj de ndaej mboujduenh dauqcungz caiq lauzdung. — ( Gvendaengz diemj neix, ndaej canhgauj yawj gij saenq Sihswhmungzdi caeuq Sazyih sij hawj Majwjsazsw haeux<sup>97</sup>. )

2. Yienghneix, youq 1000 Iv + 1000 I m caeuq 2000 IIc doxvuenh ndaw de, doiq mbiengj ndeu dwg gij doxgai q swbwnj mbouj bienq

(2000 IIc), doiq lingh mbiengj couh dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, baenzneix couh dwg souhaeuj; doiq mbiengj ndeu dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz (2000 I (v + m)), baenzneix hix couh dwg gj doxgaiq souhaeuj, doiq lingh mbiengj couh dwg swhbwnj mbouj bienq.

Raeuz sien daeuj gaujcaz Iv caeuq IIc doxvuenh, caemhcai q sien coengz gunghyinz fuengmienh bae gaujcaz.

Daih I bouhloih daengxcungq gunghyinz, dawz gj lauzdungliz bonjfaenh gai hawj daih I bouhloih daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah, gyaciz 1000; aen gyaciz neix dwg youz swhbwnjgyah doenggvaq cienzhong hingzsik yungh hobi cei hawj gunghyinz. Gunghyinz yungh doengh gj hobi neix, laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu gj siuhfei swhliu miz doengzdaengj gyaciz soqngeg de. Gj swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih, doiq gunghyinz daeuj gangj dandan dwg bouxcawx sanghbinj, cix mbouj dwg gj vunz wnq lawz, couhcinj gunghyinz dwg laeng gj swhbwnjgyah bonj bouhloih cawx aeu, lumjbaenz youq ndaw doxvuenh 500 IIc baihgwnz gangj (daih 380 yieb<sup>①</sup>) neix, cingzhangz caemh dwg yienghneix. Gj sanghbinj gunghyinz couh dwg lauzdungliz, soj guhbaenz gj riuzdoeng hingzsik de, dwg gj sanghbinj riuzdoeng genjdanh, dandan aeu muenxcuk aeu yungh, aeu siuhfei guh muzdiz: W (lauzdungliz) — G — W (siuhfei swhliu, gj sanghbinj daih II bouhloih). Gj gezgoj aen riuzdoeng gocwngz neix dwg: Gunghyinz veizciz bonjfaenh dangguh lauzdungliz, gunghawj daih I bouhloih swhbwnjgyah sawjyungh, caemhcai q vihliux laebdaeb veizciz bonjfaenh dangguh lauzdungliz, de bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dauqcungz fanfuk aen gocwngz A (W) — G — W neix. Gj cienzhong de youq ndaw siuhfei swhliu saedyienh, ndaej dangguh souhaeuj yungh liux; caemhcai q doiq daengxcungq gunghyinz gaihgi z daeuj gangj, de yaek mboujduenh cai q dangguh souhaeuj yungh liux.

Seizneix, raeuz cai q coengz swhbwnjgyah fuengmienh daeuj gaujcaz Iv caeuq IIc doengz aen doxvuenh neix. Sojmiz sanghbinj canjbinj daih

① Yawj gienj neix daih 577 yieb. — Bouxbien cawqmingz



II bouhloih dwg youz siuhfei swhliu gapbaenz, sojlaiz dwg youz doengh gij doxgaiq moix bi yungh bae haenx gapbaenz, hix couh dwg youz doengh gij doxgaiq yungh daeuj saedyienh gij souhaeuj moux di vunz (youq aen ciengzhab dangqnaj gaujcaz, couh dwg daih I bouhloih daengxcungq gunghyinz) haenx gapbaenz. Hoeng, doiq daih II bouhloih daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gij sanghbinj canjbinj de miz mbangj (= 2000), seizneix dwg aen sanghbinj hingzsik gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq swngheanj swhbwnj de cienjvaq baenz haenx. Aen swngheanj swhbwnj neix, bietdingh aeu coengz aen sanghbinj hingzsik neix, caiq cienjvaq baenz gij saedhuq hingzsik, ndaej doenggvaq de dauqcungz dangguh swngheanj swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq daeuj fazveih cozyung. Suenq daengz dangqnaj, gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih soj guhbaenz gijhaenx dwg, de dawz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq yungh sanghbinj hingzsik (siuhfei swhliu) caiswngheanj haenx dingz ndeu (= 1000), gai hawj gyoengq gunghyinz daih I bouhloih, baenzneix sawj de caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik. Sojlaiz, cienjvaq baenz gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq IIIc dingz gonq haenx, mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq Iv, cix dwg hobi, gij hobi neix youq mwh caeuq lauzdungliz doxvuenh, doiq daih I bouhloih daeuj gangj, dwg dangguh hobi swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, yienghneix de doek daengz ndaw fwngz boux gai lauzdungliz, doiq bouxgai daeuj gangj de mbouj dwg swhbwnj, cix dwg gij souhaeuj hobi hingzsik, hix couh dwg aeu dangguh gij soujduenh cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu yungh liux. Lingh fuengmienh, gij hobi coengz ndaw fwngz gunghyinz daih I bouhloih, lae haeuj ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih bae = 1000, hix mbouj ndaej dangguh daih II bouhloih gij yausu mbouj bienq swngheanj swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz. De vanzlij dan dwg gij hobi hingzsik aen sanghbinj swhbwnj daih II bouhloih, de lij aeu cienjvaq baenz gij swb-benj mbouj bienq ndaw de: aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz guding roxnaeuz aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz riuzdoengh haenx. Ndigah, daih II bouhloih yungh gij hobi de coengz daih I bouhloih gunghyinz, couh dwg coengz boux cawx gij sanghbinj de gizhaenx ndaej daengz haenx, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu 1000 swngheanj swhliu. Yienghneix, daih II bouhloih aen cungjsoq gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq de, miz dingz ndeu youq de

ndaej caiq dangguh gij saedhuq hingzsik daih II bouhloih swngchcanj swhbwnj yausu caephengz ciznwngz haenx, ndaej daengz vuenhmoq lo. Youq gizneix, riuздоeng hingzsik dwg W — G — W: Gij siuhfei swhliu gyaciz 1000 — hobi 1000 — gij swngchcanj swhliu gyaciz 1000.

Hoeng, W — G — W youq gizneix dwg swhbwnj yinhdoengh. W gai hawj gunghyinz, couh cienjvaq baenz G, aen G neix cienjvaq baenz swngchcanj swhliu; neix dwg daj sanghbinj caiq cienjvaq baenz gij vuzciz cauxbaenz yausu aen sanghbinj neix. Lingsh fuengmienh, couh lumj gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih, doiq gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih daeuj gangj, dandan cungdang boux cawx sanghbinj ityiengh, youq gizneix, gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih, doiq gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih daeuj gangj, hix dandan cungdang boux gai sanghbinj. Daih I bouhloih codaeuz dwg yungh 1000 hobi yaek dangguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caephengz ciznwngz haenx, bae cawx gij lauzdungliz gyaciz 1000; ndigah, daih I bouhloih ndaej daengz le gij huqdaengjgyaq de aeu hobi hingzsik ceiok 1000 v haenx; gij hobi neix seizneix gvi gunghyinz lo, gunghyinz yungh de laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu siuhfeibinj; daih I bouhloih yaek ndaej sou dauq gij hobi, gaenq lae haeuj ndaw gvihcienz daih II bouhloih bae haenx, couh cijmiz doenggvaq gai ok gij sanghbinj miz doengzdaengj gyaciz soqnggeg haenx, cijndaej aeu dauq aen hobi neix.

Codaeuz daih I bouhloih miz aen hobi soqnggeg yaek dangguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq bouhfaenh caephengz ciznwngz = 1000 ndeu; aen hobi soqnggeg neix aenvih cienjvaq baenz gij lauzdungliz miz doengzdaengj gyaciz soqnggeg haenx, bae caephengz aen ciznwngz swhbwnj ndaej bienq bouhfaenh. Hoeng, gij gunghyinz daezhawj daih I bouhloih de, dwg gij sanghbinjlieng ( swngchcanj swhliu ) gyaciz 6000, dangguh swngchcanj gocwngz ndaej okdaeuj, ndaw de miz  $\frac{1}{6}$  roxnaeuz 1000 ( ciuq gyaciz

daeuj gangj ), dwg gij huqdaengjgyaq swhbwnj ndaej bienq bouhfaenh aeu hobi hingzsik sien ceiok haenx. Caeuq gaxgonq youq hobi hingzsik fuengmienh ityiengh, seizneix youq sanghbinj hingzsik fuengmienh, gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq hix mbouj dwg caephengz yiengh ciznwngz swhbwnj ndaej bienq; de cijmiz youq doeklaeng cienjvaq baenz lauzdung-

liz ndaej yungh le, caemhcaiq cijmiz dang mwh gij lauzdungliz neix, youq ndaw swngheanj gocwngz fatseng cozyung le, cij ndaej caephengz cungj ciznwngz neix. Dangguh hobi, gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq dan dwg aiq baenz swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Hoeng, de dwg cawqyouq cungj hingzsik ndaej cigsoh cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz ndeu. Dangguh sanghbinj, doengz aen gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix, hix dan dwg gij hobi gyaciz aiq saedyienh haenx; cijmiz doenggvaq gai sanghbinj okbae, hoeng youq gizneix, hix couh dwg doenggvaq daih II bouhloih, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu gij sanghbinj gyaciz 1000, de cij ndaej caiq hoizfuk gij hobi hingzsik yienzlaiz de. Youq gizneix, riuzdoeng yinhdoengh dwg: 1000 v (hobi) — gij lauzdungliz gyaciz 1000 — gij sanghbinj ( gij huqdaengjgyaq swhbwnj ndaej bienq) gyaciz 1000 — 1000 v (hobi); couh dwg  $G - W \dots W - G (= G - A \dots W - G)$ . Gij swngheanj gocwngz caphaeuj  $W \dots W$  cungqgyang bae bonjndang de mbouj gvihaeuj riuzdoeng lingjyiz. Youq bi caiswngheanj mbouj doengz yausu doxvuenh ndaw de, de mbouj okyienh, yienznaeuz cungj doxvuenh neix hamz miz swngheanj swhbwnj sojmiz yausu caiswngheanj, gawq hamz miz gij yausu mbouj bienq caiswngheanj, hix hamz miz gij yausu ndaej bienq couh dwg lauzdungliz caiswngheanj. Cungj doxvuenh neix sojmiz bouxdangsaeh, cungj dan dangguh bouxcawx roxnaeuz bouxgai okyienh, roxnaeuz gawq dangguh bouxcawx youh dangguh bouxgai okyienh; youq cungj doxvuenh neix ndaw de, gunghyinz dan dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj okyienh; swhbwnjgyah cix doxlwnz dangguh bouxcawx caeuj bouxgai okyienh, hoeng youq daegdingh gyaiqhanh ndaw de, dan dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj, roxnaeuz dan dangguh boux gai sanghbinj okyienh.

Gezgoj dwg: Daih I bouhloih caiq yungh hobi hingzsik gaemmiz gij swhbwnj de aen bouhfaenh gyaciz ndaej bienq haenx, aen gyaciz bouhfaenh neix cijmiz coengz aen hingzsik neix, cij ndaej cigsoh cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, hix couh dwg naeuz, daih I bouhloih caiq youq gwnz hingzsik dandog, ndaej saedsaeh dangguh gij yausu ndaej bienq aen swngheanj swhbwnj de daeuj sien ceiok haenx, miz bouhfaenh gyaciz ndaej bienq aen swhbwnj de. Lingh fuengmienh, gunghyinz vihliux ndaej caiq dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj okyienh, de seizneix bietdingh aeu

sien caiq dangguh boux gai sanghbinj, couh dwg dangguh boux gai gjj lauzdungliz bonjfaenh okyienh.

Gangj daengz daih II bouhloih gjj swhbwnj ndaej bienq (500 IIv) haenx, yienghneix, caenh'aeu raeuz dawz aen swngghanj bouhloih neix swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz gjj riuzdoeng gocwngz haenx, yawjbaenz dwg gjj riuzdoeng gocwngz daih II bouhloih daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah caeuq daih II bouhloih daengxcungq gunghyinz guh, aen riuzdoeng gocwngz neix couh dwg cigsoh guh.

Daih II bouhloih daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah sien ceiok 500 v, daeuj cawx aeu gjj lauzdungliz miz doengzdaengj gyaciz soqngeg; youq gizneix, daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah dwg bouxcawx, daengxcungq gunghyinz dwg bouxgai. Yienzhaeuh, gunghyinz yungh gjj hobi de gai lauzdungliz ndaej daeuj haenx, dangguh bouxcawx bae cawx aeu mbangjdi sanghbinj de swhgeij swngghanj haenx. Ndigah, swhbwnjgyah youq gizneix dwg bouxgai. Gunghyinz yungh bouhfaenh swhbwnj daih II bouhloih sanghbinj gyoengqde swngghanj haenx, couh dwg 500 v sanghbinj hingzsik, vih swhbwnjgyah dienzbouj le gjj hobi de youq mwh cawx aeu gunghyinz lauzdungliz ceihawj gunghyinz haenx. Seizneix, swhbwnjgyah yungh sanghbinj hingzsik, gaemmiz le doengz aen v ndeu, aen v neix yienzlaiz youq mwh caengz cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz gaenq yungh hobi hingzsik gaemmiz. Lingh fuengmienh, gunghyinz youq hobi fuengmienh saedyienh le gjj lauzdungliz gyaciz de, seizneix, dang mwh de vihliux bonjfaenh siuhfei, cix dawz doengh gjj hobi neix dangguh souhaeuj, bae cawx aeu mbangj siuhfei swhliu bonjfaenh swngghanj haenx, de couh caiq saedyienh doengh gjj hobi neix lo. Neix dwg gunghyinz gjj souhaeuj aen hobi hingzsik de, caeuq swhbwnjgyah gjj 500 v sanghbinj gapbaenz bouhfaenh, gunghyinz bonjfaenh yungh sanghbinj hingzsik caiswngghanj haenx doxvuenh. Ndigah, doengh gjj hobi neix, dangguh gjj hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah, dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah. Youq gizneix, gjj souhaeuj gyaciz caeuq hobi hingzsik daengjgyaq de, dienzbouj le sanghbinj hingzsik gjj gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq.

Swhbwnjgyah mbouj aenvih de dawz daengjgyaq sanghbinjlieng gai hawj gunghyinz, youh dauqungz aedauq gjj hobi de youq mwh cawx

aeu lauzdungliz ceihawj gunghyinz haenx, cix ndaej demgya gij cienzcaiz bonjfaenh. Danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah youq mwh cawx aeu lauzdungliz sien ceihawj gunghyinz 500, lingsvaih youh dawz gij sanghbinjlieng gyaciz 500 de bik gunghyinz swngheanj haenx, begbeg ceihawj gunghyinz, yienghhaenx de saedsaeh dwg ceihawj gunghyinz song baez. Fanj gvaq-daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz gunghyinz dan vih swhbwnjgyah swngheanj gij sanghbinj gyaciz 500, dangguh gij huqdaengjgyaq lauzdungliz gyagwz 500 de, yienghneix, swhbwnjgyah doenggvaq cungj gaicawx neix le, gij cingzgvang de couh cienzbouh caeuq youq cungj gaicawx neix gaxgonq ityiengh. Hoeng, gunghyinz caiswngheanj le aen canjbinj gyaciz 3000 ndeu; aenvih de dawz gij gyaciz aen swngheanj swhliu ndaw canjbinj yungh bae haenx, cienjvaq baenz canjbinj moq, de celouz le bouhfaenh gyaciz mbouj bienq aen canjbinj, couh dwg celouz le gij gyaciz aen swngheanj swhliu youq ndaw canjbinj yungh bae haenx = 2000; lingsvaih, de youh dawz gyaciz 1000 (v + m), gya haeuj ndaw aen gyaciz gaenqdingh neix bae. (Dwzswhdudwz Dwz Dwzlahsih lwnhgangj le yienghneix cungj yawjfab ndeu<sup>98</sup>, lumjbaenz swhbwnjgyah fatcaiz bienq fouq, dwg ceij de aenvih 500 hobi lae dauqma cix aeu ndaej le gyaciz lwyawz nei. Cieng neix daih X III ciet yaek caenh'itbouh lwnhgangj cungj yawjfab neix.)

Aenvih gyoengq gunghyinz daih II bouhloih cawx aeu le gij siuhfei swhliu gyaciz 500; ndigah, gij gyaciz 500 II v gyoengq swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih haxbaenh lij yungh sanghbinj hingzsih gaemmiz haenx, couh caiq yungh hobi hingzsih, couh dwg gij hingzsih yienzlaiz sien ceiok de, dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih. Gij cigsoh gezgoj cungj gaicawx neix, caeuq gai gizyawz yiengh sanghbinj lawz cungj ityiengh, cungj dwg aen gyaciz gaenqdingh youz sanghbinj hingzsih cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsih. Hobi doenggvaq cungj gaicawx neix lae dauqma daengz giz haidaeuz de, hix bingq mbouj dwg gijmaz yienhsienq daegbied. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih yungh 500 hobi neix, laeng gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih cawx aeu sanghbinj, yienzhaeuh youh yungh gij sanghbinj gyaciz 500, gai hawj daih I bouhloih, yienghneix, doengzyiengh hix miz 500 hobi lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz de. 500 hobi neix, couh dan yungh daeuj doxvuenh aen

sanghbinjlieng gyaciz 1000 neix, caemhcaiq gaengawq gij itbuen gvilwd baihnaj gangj gvaq haenx, yaek lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz boux vunz — vih doxvuenh aen sanghbinjlieng neix, cix dawz bit hobi neix dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx.

Hoeng, 500 hobi lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih neix, doengzseiz hix dwg gij hobi hingzsik gaenq vuenhmoq, cix aiq baenz swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx. Vihmaz dwg yienghneix ne? Hobi lienndaengz hobi swhbwnj vihmaz dwg aiq baenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, dan dwg aenvih de ndaej cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz; caiqlix cijmiz youq ndaw hanhdoh de ndaej cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, cij dwg aiq baenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq. 500 bangq hobi dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih, caeuq neix doengzseiz, gij lauzdungliz daih II bouhloih hix dauqma daengz hawciengz. Song yiengh neix dauqma daengz song mbiengj doiqlaeb de, — yienghneix 500 hobi mboujdan dangguh hobi, caiqlij dangguh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen hobi hingzsik caiq baez okyienh, — dwg youz doengz aen gocwngz ndeu gietdingh. Hobi = 500 lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih, dwg aenvih swhbwnjgyah dawz gij siuhfei swhliu gyaciz 500, gai hawj le gij gunghyinz daih II bouhloih, hix couh dwg, aenvih gunghyinz yungh gij cienzhong de, veizciz le gij swnghhoz bonjfaenh de caeuq lwgyah de, yienghneix cix veizciz le gij lauzdungliz de. Gunghyinz vihliux ndaej laebdaeb senglix caeuq laebdaeb dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj okyienh, bietdingh aeu dauqcungz gai gij lauzdungliz de. Ndigah, 500 hobi neix lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih, doengzseiz, hix couh dwg lauzdungliz dangguh gij sanghbinj ndaej yungh 500 hobi neix cawx aeu, cix lae dauqma roxnaeuz louz roengzdaeuj, yienghneix hix couh dwg 500 hobi neix, dangguh aiq baenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx lae dauqma.

Gangj daengz aen bouhloih II b swnghcanj gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh, gij cingzgvang aen v de couh dwg (II b) v caeuq gij cingzgvang Iv doxdoengz. Doengh gij hobi aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq vih II b swhbwnjgyah vuenhmoq hobi hingzsik haenx, ginggvaq gij fwngz II a swhbwnjgyah, gvaengzgvax lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz II b swhbwnjgyah. Hoeng, gunghyinz dwg cigsoh laeng gij swhbwnjcuji

swngheanjej cawx lauzdungliz gyoengqde haenx, cawx aeu swngghoz swhliu, roxnaeuz laeng lings loih swhbwnjgyah cawx aeu swngghoz swhliu, cauxbaenz hobi yaek ginggvaq ndaw fwngz loih swhbwnjgyah laeng, cij gvaengzgvax lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz loih swhbwnjgyah gonq, neix dauqdaej dwg miz cabied. Aenvih gunghyinz gaihgez dwg ra ndaej maenz gwn maenz, gyoengqde youq mwh miz naengzlig cawx cij bae cawx. Hoeng swhbwnjgyah, lumjbaenz youq 1000 IIc caeuq 1000 Iv doxvuenh ndaw de, couh mbouj dwg yienghneix. Swhbwnjgyah mbouj dwg ra ndaej maenz gwn maenz. De dwg vihliux ceiq daih hanhdoh bae sawj gij swhbwnj de fatlai. Ndigah, danghnaeuz okyienh moux cungj cingzgvang, sawj gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih roxnyinh daengz engggya miz leih, mbouj dwg sikhaek vuenhmoq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de, cix dwg youq ndaw seizgan haemq raez de, ceiqnoix ndaej bouhfaenh dwk dawz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de baujcz youq hobi hingzsik, yienghneix, gij seizgan 1000 IIc (hobi hingzsik) lae dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx, couh deng doilaeng; ndigah, gij seizgan 1000 v hoizfuk hobi hingzsik de hix yaek doilaeng, hoeng gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih, cijmiz dang mwh de lij miz hobi bwh yungh, cij ndaej ciuq gij gveihmoz yienzlaiz miz de laebdaeb ginghyingz, hoeng itbuen daeuj gangj, yaek sawj yingzyez ndaej laebdaeb mboujduenh guh roengzbae, mboujguenj hobi hingzsik gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq de lae dauqma ndaej vaiq roxnaeuz menh, hobi hingzsik gij swhbwnj bwh yungh de cungj dwg bietdingh aeu miz.

Danghnaeuz yaek yenzgiu dangnienz caiswngheanj gak cungj yausu gij doxvuenh haenx, yienghnex, hix aeu yenzgiu gij gezgoj bi lauzdung gaenq gvaqbae, couh dwg gij gezgoj bi lauzdung gaenq gietsat haenx. Gij swngheanj gocwngz aeu aen bi canjbinj neix dangguh gezgoj haenx gaenq guhbaenz, gaenq gvaqbae, gaenq cienjvaq baenz gij canjbinj de, ndigah, gij riuzdoeng gocwngz youq aen swngheanj gocwngz neix gaxgonq guh roxnaeuz doengzseiz guh haenx, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aiq baenz yienhsaed cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq yienhsaed, couh dwg cawx caeuq gai lauzdungliz, couh engq dwg yienghneix lo. Lauzdung hawciengz gaenq mbouj dwg gij sanghbinj hawciengz raeuz yawj daengz haenx ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu. Youq gizneix, gunghyinz gaenq mbouj-

dan gai le gij lauzdungliz de, caiqlij cawz ok gyaciz lwyawz le, lij yungh sanghbinj hingzsik daezhawj le gij huqdaengjgyaq aen lauzdungliz gyagwz de; linghvaih, de hix dawz cienzhong de soed haiej daehcienz bae lo, caemhcaiq youq ndaw doxvuenh, de dan dwg dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj (siuhfei swliu) okyienh. Hoeng, lingh fuengmienh, bi canjbinj bietdingh aeu hamz miz caiswngchcanj sojmiz yausu, bietdingh aeu caiq cauxbaenz swngchcanj swhbwnj sojmiz yausu, daegbied dwg gij yausu ceiq youqgaenj de, hix couh dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Saedsaeh raeuz gaenj yawj daengz, aeu swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj gangj, cungj doxvuenh neix cauhbaenz; Gunghyinz dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj, doenggyaq yungh gij cienzhong de caeuq siuhfei gij sanghbinj de cawx ma haenx, daeuj veizciz caeuq caiswngchcanj gienh sanghbinj dandog, de mbouj ndaej mbouj gai haenx — gij lauzdungliz de; couh lumj gij hobi swhbwnjgyah vih cawx aeu lauzdungliz cix sien ceik haenx, dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah ityiengh, lauzdungliz dangguh gij sanghbinj ndaej caeuq hobi doxvuenh, hix dauqma daengz gwnz lauzdung hawciengz. Youq gizneix, daegbied aeu 1000 Iv daeuj gangj, aen gezgoj raeuz ndaej daengz de dwg: Youq daih I bouhloih swhbwnjgyah fuengmienh miz 1000 v hobi hingzsik, fanj gvaqdaej, youq daih I bouhloih gunghyinz fuengmienh cix miz lauzdungliz gyaciz 1000, yienghneix, daih I bouhloih daengx aen caiswngchcanj gocwngz ndaej dauqcungz haidaeuzguh. Neix couh dwg doxvuenh gocwngz aen gezgoj ndeu.

Lingh fuengmienh, gij gunghyinz daih I bouhloih yungh liux cienzhong, daj daih II bouhloih gizhaenx aeu ndaej siuhfei swliu gyaciz 1000 c, yienghneix 1000 c neix coengz sanghbinj hingzsik cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik; daih II bouhloih laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu sanghbinj = 1000 v, sawj 1000 c neix coengz hobi hingzsik, caiq cienjvaq baenz yiengh saedhuq hingzsik aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq de, ndigah, gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih I bouhloih, yungh hobi hingzsik caiq lae dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx.

Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih I bouhloih ginggyaq le sam baez cienjvaq. Doengh gij cienjvaq neix youq bi canjbinj doxvuenh ndaw de, roxnaeuz gaenbonj mbouj biujyienh okdaej, roxnaeuz dan dwg mumjgumq dwk biujyienh okdaej.



1. Daih'it aen hingzsik, dwg hobi hingzsik 1000 I<sub>v</sub>, de cienjvaq baenz yiengh lauzdungliz miz doengzdaengj gyaciz soqnggeg. Cungj cienjvaq neix bonjndang, youq daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih doxvuenh sanghbinj seiz, cix mbouj biujyienh okdaeuj, hoeng, gij gezgoj de cix youq ndaw saehsaed laj neix biujyienh okdaeuj: Daih I bouhloih gij gunghyinz gaemmiz hobi 1000 haenx, caeuq boux gai sanghbinj daih II bouhloih dox doiqlaeb, couh lumj gij gunghyinz daih II bouhloih gaemmiz hobi 500 haenx, caeuq boux gai gij sanghbinj gyaciz 500 II<sub>v</sub>, cawq youq sanghbinj hingzsik fuengmienh haenx, dox doiqlaeb cienzbouh it-yiengh.

2. Daihngaih aen hingzsik, dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq saedsaeh fatseng bienqvaq, dangguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen hingzsik dandog caephengz ciznwngz, youq gwnz cungj hingzsik neix, gij rengz cauh ok gyaciz dingjlauh le gij gyaciz gaenqdingh, caeuq de doxvuenh haenx, aen hingzsik daihngaih neix cienzbouh gvihaeuj aen swngheanj gocwngz gaenq guhbaenz.

3. Daihsam aen hingzsik, couh dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq doeng-gvaq swngheanj gocwngz gij gezgoj de, cwnngmingz le bonjfaenh caen dwg cungj hingzsik swhbwnj ndaej bienq, dwg bi gyaciz canjbinj, sojlaiz, youq daih I bouhloih gizhaenx = 1000 v + 1000 m = 2000 I (v + m). Aen gyaciz yienzlaiz de = 1000 hobi, seizneix gij dingjlauh de dwg aen gyaciz daengjndaej song boix de haenx = 2000 sanghbinj. Ndigah, sanghbinj hingzsik gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq de = 1000, hix dan dwg gij gyaciz canjbinj aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq dangguh swngheanj swhbwnj yausu cauh okdaeuj haenx dingz ndeu. Gij 1000 I<sub>v</sub> sanghbinj hingzsik neix, cingqngamj dwg aen bouhfaenh huqdaengjgyaq — daih I bouhloih yienzlaiz yungh hobi 1000 v hingzsik sien ceiok, youq cungjswhbwnj ndaw de dangguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx. Hoeng, gyoengqde yungh sanghbinj hingzsik mizyouq seiz de, dan dwg gij hobi aiq ndaej saedyienh (cijmiz doenggvaq gai sanghbinj okbae, cij ndaej bienqbaenz yienhsaed hobi), sojlaiz, gyoengqde lij mbouj dwg gij hobi swhbwnj cigsoh ndaej bienq. Gyoengqde doeklaeng yaek doenggvaq sanghbinj 1000 I v gai hawj II<sub>c</sub>, caemhcaiq doenggvaq lauzdungliz dangguh gij sanghbinj ndaej cawxaeu, dangguh gij caizliu aen hobi 1000 v ndaej doxvuenh

haenx, gibseiz caiq baez okyienh, cix bienqbaenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq yienghneix.

Youq ndaw sojmiz doengh gij cienjvaq neix, ndaw fwngz gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih itcig gaemmiz swhbwnj ndaej bienq. 1. Hai-daeuz dwg dangguh hobi swhbwnj; 2. yienzhaeuh dwg dangguh gij yausu aen swngheanj swhbwnj de; 3. caiq miz couh dwg dangguh gij gyaciz bouhfaenh aen sanghbinj swhbwnj de, hix couh dwg yungh sanghbinj gyaciz hingzsik mizyouq; 4. doeklaeng dwg caiq yungh hobi hingzsik mizyouq, doengh gij hobi neix yaek gyauvuenh gij lauzdungliz haenx, caiq caeuq doengh gij hobi neix dox doiqlaeb. Youq ndaw lauzdung go-cwngz, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, dwg gij lauzdungliz fazveih cozyung, cauh ok gyaciz haenx, cix mbouj dwg aen gyaciz soqliengh gaenq dingh de; hoeng, aenvih gij lauzdungliz gyoengq gunghyinz gaenq youq ndaw seizgan daegdingh raez roxnaeuz dinj fazveih cozyung gvaq le, swhbwnjgyah cij cei cienzhong hawj gunghyinz, sojlaiz youq mwh de caengz ceihawj cienzhong, de youq ndaw fwngz bonjfaenh, gaenq miz le gij gyaciz dienzbouj bonjndang de, youz lauzdungliz cauh ok haenx, lij miz gyaciz lwyawz dem.

**Aenvih swhbwnj ndaej bienq cungj dwg yungh moux cungj hingzsik ce youq ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, sojlaiz mboujlwnh baenzlawz hix mbouj ndaej naeuz, de ndaej cienjvaq baenz gij souhaeuj moux boux vunz.** Caeuq neix doxfanj, gij 1000 Iv sanghbinj hingzsik, youq mwh gai hawj daih II bouhloih ndaej cienjvaq baenz hobi, doengzseiz hix couh yungh saedhuq dienzbouj le gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih dingz ndeu.

Gij doxgaiq cekfaen baenz souhaeuj haenx, mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih I bouhloih, mbouj dwg 1000 v hobi hingzsik. Cungj hobi neix baez cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, couh mbouj caiq dangguh gij hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih I bouhloih caephengz ciz-nwngz. Neix caeuq gij hobi lingh boux cawx<sup>①</sup> sanghbinj lawz ityiengh,

① Youq 1893 nienz ndaw Dwzvwz banj dwg “bouxgai”, gaengawq gij souj-gauj Majgwzsw h gajcingq. — Boubien cawqmingz

cungj hobi neix baez cienjvaq baenz gij sanghbinj moux bouxgai, couh mbouj caiq daibyauj cungj doxgaiq lawz gvi de lo. Gij hobi gunghyinz gaihgez yungh cienzhong hingzsik ndaej daeuj haenx, youq ndaw fwngz gyoengqde guh doxvuenh, mbouj dwg doxvuenh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, cix dwg doxvuenh gij lauzdungliz gyaciz cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx; doengzyiengh, gij gyaciz canjbinj (2000 I [ v + m ]) gunghyinz cauh okdaeuj haenx guh doxvuenh, dan dwg sojmiz gij sanghbinj gvi swhbwnj-gyah ciemqmiz haenx guh doxvuenh, caeuq gunghyinz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Hoeng, swhbwnjgyah — daegbied dwg boux cekgej lijhun de, couh dwg cwngci ginghciyozgyah — cix nanz ndaej baetduet aen loq-siengj neix: Gij hobi gaenq ceihawj gunghyinz haenx, vanzlij dwg gij hobi de hix couh dwg gij swhbwnjgyah. Danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah dwg boux swngheanj gim, yienghhaenx, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz ndaej bienq — couh dwg gij huqdaengjgyaq sanghbinj hingzsik vih de dienzbouj gij gyaqcienz cawx aeu lauzdung — bonjndang cigsoh aeu hobi hingzsik okyienh, sojlaiz, mbouj yungh doenggvaq gij roen gvaengzgvax lae dauqma, couh ndaej dauqcungz dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj ndaej bienq bae caephengz cizwnwngz. Hoeng, gangj daengz gij gunghyinz daih II bouhloih, — danghnaeuz raeuz bwed deuz gij gunghyinz swngheanj yiengh doxgaiq bengz dawz daeuj cangndang baijyiengh haenx mbouj gangj, — yienghneix, 500 v bonjndang dwg aeu cungj sanghbinj hingzsik gunghawj gunghyinz siuhfei haenx mizyouq, cungj sanghbinj neix dwg youz gij gunghyinz dangguh cungjdaej gunghyinz daeuj yawj, cigsoh laeng gij cungjdaej swhbwnjgyah cawx aeu lauzdungliz gyoengqde haenx caiq cawx aeu. Gij swhbwnj daih II bouhloih aen bouhfaenh gyaciz ndaej bienq de, ciuq gij saedhuq hingzsik de daeuj gangj, dwg youz gij siuhfei swhliu daih dingzlai gunghawj gunghyinz gaihgez yungh haenx gapbaenz. Hoeng, gij gunghyinz yungh cungj hingzsik neix yungh bae haenx, mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, cix dwg cienzhong, dwg gij hobi gunghyinz, doengh gij hobi neix, cingq dwg aenvih youq ndaw doengh gij siuhfei swhliu neix saedyienh, cix vih swhbwnjgyah hoizfuk le yiengh hobi hingzsik aen 500 II v swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx. Swhbwnj ndaej bienq IIv caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq 2000 IIc ityiengh, dwg yungh siuhfei swhliu hingzsik caiswngheanj okdaeuj, song yiengh neix doengzyiengh mbouj cekfaen baenz souhaeuj. Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, gij cek-

faen baenz souhaeuj de cungj dwg cienzhong.

Hoeng, aenvih cienzhong dangguh souhaeuj yungh liux, sojlaiz it fuengmienh dwg 1000 II<sub>c</sub> hoizfuk le hobi swhbwnj hingzsik, gij doeng-gvaq cungj roen gvaengzgvax neix hoizfuk hobi swhbwnj hingzsik de lij miz 1000 I<sub>v</sub>, lingham fuengmienh dwg 500 II<sub>v</sub> hoizfuk le hobi swhbwnj hingzsik, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ( aeu swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj gangj, miz mbangj dwg cigsoh lae dauqma, miz mbangj dwg doenggvaq daihsam fueng lae dauqma) hoizfuk le hobi swhbwnj hingzsik, neix youq bi canjbinj doxvuenh ndaw de, dwg aen saehsaed youqgaenj ndeu.

## XI. Dienzbouj Guding Swhbwnj

Youq mwh lwnhgangj bi caiswngchcanj gak cungj doxvuenh, roeb daengz gij gunnanz hungloet laj neix. Danghnaeuz raeuz aeu vwndiz yiengh biujyienh hingzsik ceiq genjdanh de daeuj gangjmingz, couh ndaej daengz:

$$( I ) 4000 c + 1000 v + 1000 m +$$

$$( II ) 2000 c + 500 v + 500 m = 9000,$$

deksat cekfaen baenz:

$4000 I_c + 2000 II_c + 1000 I_v + 500 II_v + 1000 I_m + 500 II_m = 6000 c + 1500 v + 1500 m = 9000$ . Gij gyaciz bouhfaenh aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq, caenh'aeu dwg youz gij lauzdung swhliu ( swngchcanj swhliu aen cungjloih daegbied ndeu ) caencingq de gapbaenz, couh youz lauzdung swhliu senj daengz ndaw lauzdung canjbinj ( sanghbinj ) bae; doengh gij lauzdung swhliu neix, laebdaeb dangguh aen yausu swngchcanj swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, caiqlij yungh gij saedhuq hingzsik gaeuq gyoengqde laebdaeb caephengz ciznwngz. Dan dwg lauzdung swhliu saesied bae, couh dwg gyoengqde youq itdingh geizgan lienzdaemh caephengz ciznwngz seiz gij gyaciz cugciemh sonjsaet haenx, cij dangguh gij gyaciz yausu aen sanghbinj doenggvaq lauzdung swhliu swngchcanj okdaeuj haenx caiq baez okyienh, cij youz lauzdung gunghgi senj daengz ndaw lauzdung canjbinj bae. Ndigah, aeu bi caiswngchcanj daeuj gangj, youq gizneix gij raeuz daj baez haidaeuz yaek gaujcaz haenx, dan dwg ndaw guding swh-

bwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh souhmingh ndaej bi ndeu doxhwnj haenx. Danghnaeuz gyoengqde youq bi ndeu ndaw de couh yungh mbouj ndaej lo, gyoengqde couh aeu cienzbouh youz bi caiswngheanj daeuj dienzbouj caeuq vuenhmoq; ndigah gij vwndiz gizneix yenzgiu de, daj baez haidaeuz hix couh caeuq gyoengqde mbouj miz gvanhaeh lo. Caiq gangj daengz gihgi caeuq gizyawz gij guding swhbwnj aen hingzsik haemq naihyungh de, cix yaek fatseng caiqlij yaek ciengzseiz fatseng yiengh cingzgvang neix; Caenhguenj daengx aen gencuzvuz roxnaeuz aen ndang gihgi souhmingh gig raez, hoeng, ndaw de miz saekdi bouhfaenh cix bietdingh aeu youq ndaw bi neix cienzbouh guh dienzbouj. Doengh bouhfaenh neix, caeuq doengh gij guding swhbwnj yausu bietdingh aeu youq ndaw bi ndeu dienzbouj haenx gvi doengz aen fancouz ndeu.

Sanghbinj aen gyaciz yausu neix, baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej caeuq gak cungj feiqyungh dajcoih gyaux hwnjdaeuj. Danghnaeuz gai sanghbinj okbae lo, aen gyaciz yausu neix couh caeuq yausu wnq ityiengh bienqbaenz hobi, couh dwg cienjvaq baenz hobi; hoeng, youq cienjvaq baenz hobi le, de caeuq gizyawz gyaciz yausu gij mbouj doengz de couh okyienh lo. Vihliux haidaeuz guh sanghbinj caiswngheanj (gyonj hwnjdaeuj gangj, couh dwg vihliux sawj sanghbinj swngheanj gocwngz lienzdaemh roengzbae), gij yenzliu caeuq caizliu bengxbouj youq sanghbinj swngheanj fuengmienh yungh bae haenx, bietdingh aeu yungh saedhuq daeuj dienzbouj; gij lauzdungliz youq mwh swngheanj sanghbinj yungh bae haenx, doengzyiengh hix bietdingh aeu yungh lauzdungliz moq daeuj dienzbouj. Ndigah, gij hobi doenggvaq gai sanghbinj ndaej daengz de, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh caiq cienjvaq baenz doengh gij yausu aen swngheanj swhbwnj neix, mboujduenh youz hobi hingzsik cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj hingzsik. Couhsuenq lumjbaenz naeuz youq itdingh geizhanh ndaw de, cawx yenzliu caeuq caizliu bengxbouj soqliengh haemq daih, guhbaenz le swngheanj rombwh, cix youq itdingh geizgan mbouj yungh dauqcungz cawx doengh gij swngheanj swhliu neix, ndigah, youq cungj rombwh neix caengz yungh liux, gij hobi gai sanghbinj ndaej daeuj, yungh youq aen muzdiz baihgwnz gangj haenx ndaej cwkrom hwnjdaeuj, bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix, yaek camhseiz bienqbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj gaenq dingz caephengz nwngzdung ciznwngz, baenzneix, cungj cingzgvang neix hix mbouj sawj vwndiz fatseng saekyiengh bienqvaq.

Neix mbouj dwg souhaeuj swhbwnj; neix dwg gij swnghcanj swhbwnj dingzlouz youq hobi hingzsik. Swnghcanj swliu bietdingh aeu mboujduenh vuenhmoq, yienznaeuz cungj hingzsik vuenhmoq neix, aeu riuздоeng daeuj gangj, ndaej dwg gak cungj gak yiengh. Dauqcungz cawx aeu, couh dwg gij riuздоeng hingzveiz swnghcanj swliu doenggvaq de daeuj vuenhmoq, dienzbouj, ndaej youq aen seizgeiz doxgek haemq raez bae guh, mwhneix dwg mbat dog dwkhaeuj daihliengh hobi, caiqlij youz gij swnghcanj rombwh doxwngq de daeuj dienzbouj; roxnaeuz cungj riuздоeng hingzveiz neix, ndaej youq aen seizgeiz doxgek haemq dinj youh ciuq gonq laeng bae guh, mwhneix dwg vaiqdangq, lienzdaemh bae ceiok siujliengh hobi, hoeng swnghcanj rombwh hix haemq noix. Sojmiz doengh gij neix cungj mbouj sawj saehcingz bonjndang miz saek yiengh bienqvaq. Lauzdungliz caemh dwg yienghneix. Fanz dwg aen dieg swnghcanj youq ndaw bi ndeu, yungh doxdoengz gveihmoz lienzdaemh bae guh, gij lauzdungliz gaenq yungh bae de couh aeu mboujduenh youz lauzdungliz moq daeuj dienzbouj; fanz dwg aen dieg gij hong miz mwh nyaengq mwh mbouj nyaengq de, roxnaeuz youq mbouj doengz geizgan yungh lauzdunglieng lainoix mbouj doengz, lumjbaenz youq nungzyez ndaw de, baenzde couh aeu doxwngq dwk mizseiz cawx aeu daihliengh lauzdungliz, mizseiz cawx aeu siujliengh lauzdungliz. Caeuq neix doxfanj, gij hobi gai sanghbinj ndaej daeuj de, aeu de dwg aen bouhfaenh sanghbinj gyaciz, caeuq guding swhbwnj saisied doxdaengj haenx, bienqbaenz hobi daeuj gangj, dwg mbouj caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh, yienznaeuz de dwg dienzbouj gij gyaciz sonjsaet cungj swnghcanj swhbwnj neix. De youq henz swnghcanj swhbwnj celouz roengzdaeuj, baujlouz gij hobi hingzsik de. Cungj hobi celouz neix fanfuk fatseng, cigdaengz gij caiswnghcanj seizgeiz bisoq mbouj daengj de gietsat cij dingz, youq aen caiswnghcanj seizgeiz neix, aen guding yausu swhbwnj mbouj bienq, yungh gij saedhuq hingzsik gaeuq de, youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz laebdaeb caephengz ciznwngz. Miz saek ngoenz cungj guding yausu neix lumjbaenz gencuzvuz, gihgi daengjdaengj souhmingh gaenq gietsat, mbouj ndaej caiq youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caephengz ciznwngz, gij gyaciz de couh louz youq henz de, cienzbouh youz hobi daeuj dienzbouj, couh dwg youz aen cungjsaq gij hobi celouz de, youz gij gyaciz cungjsaq aen guding swhbwnj cugciemh senj daengz

ndaw sanghbinj de bae camgya swngheanj, gaenq doenggvaq gai sanghbinj okbae cix cienjvaq baenz hobi hingz sik haenx daeuj dienzbouj. Ciep roengzbae, doengh gij hobi neix, couh yungh saedhuq daeuj dienzboujguding swhbwnj ( roxnaeuz aen yausu guding swhbwnj, aenvih guding swhbwnj gij yausu mbouj doengz de souhmingh hix mbouj doxdoengz ), yienghneix couh doiq swngheanj swhbwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix guh saedsaeh vuenhmoq. Daj neix yawj ndaej raen, doengh gij hobi neix dwg gij hobi hingz sik bouhfaenh aen gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx, hix couh dwg gij hobi hingz sik bouhfaenh guding haenx. Ndigah, cungj hobi rombwh neix bonjndang, dwg swhbwnjcuji cai swngheanj gocwngz aen yausu ndeu, dwg youq aen souhmingh guding swhbwnj lij mbouj caengz sat, baenzneix cix lij mbouj caengz dawz sojmiz gyaciz de, senj daengz ndaw sanghbinj swngheanj okdaeuj de, lij mbouj bizyau yungh saedhuq guh dienzbouj gaxgonq, guding swhbwnj gyaciz roxnaeuz gij gyaciz lengqaen yausu de, youq hobi hingz sik fuengmienh caiswngheanj caeuj rombwh. Cijmiz youq mwh cungj hobi neix caiq cienjvaq baenz gij yausu moq guding swhbwnj, yawhbienh dienzbouj gij yausu aen souhmingh gaenq gietsat de, de cij saet bae cungj hingz sik hobi rombwh, baenzneix caiq gag rox haeuj ndaw swhbwnj caiswngheanj gocwngz, aeu riuzdoeng guh cunghgai haenx bae.

Couh lumj genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng baenzlawz cungj mbouj dan dwg canjbinj doxvuenh ityiengh, bi sanghbinj canjbinj doxvuenh, hix baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej dan cekfaen baenz gij mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh de guh cigsoh doxvuenh. Hobi youq ndaw de miz cungj cozyung daegbied ndeu, cungj cozyung neix daegbied youq gwnz fuengsik guding swhbwnj gyaciz caiswngheanj biujyienh okdaeuj. ( Danghnaeuz swngheanj dwg gij swngheanj doxcaemh, mbouj miz sanghbinj swngheanj hingz sik, cingzgvang youh miz gij mbouj doxdoengz lawz, neix dwg gij vwndiz baezlaeng aeu yenzgiu de. )

Seizneix, raeuz caiq dauqma daengz gihbwnj goengsik. Daih II bouhloih dwg: 2000 c + 500 v + 500 m. Youq gizneix, sojmiz siuhfei swhliu ndaw bi ndeu swngheanj daengjndaej gyaciz 3000; youq ndaw

mbouj doengz sanghbinj yausu gapbaenz aen sanghbinj cungjsoq neix, aeu gyaciz daeuj gangj, moix aen yausu cungj cekfaen baenz  $\frac{2}{3}c + \frac{1}{6}v + \frac{1}{6}m$ ; roxnaeuz yungh bwzfnhliz biujsiq, cekfaen baenz  $66\frac{2}{3}c + 16\frac{2}{3}v + 16\frac{2}{3}m$ . Gij swbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih gak cungj mbouj doengz sanghbinj hamz miz haenx, ndaej miz mbouj doengz beijlaeh; youq doengh gij sanghbinj neix ndaw de, swbwnj mbouj bienq ndaw de aen bouhfaenh guding de, hix ndaej miz di mbouj doengz; gij souhmingh aen guding swbwnj bouhfaenh, gaenriengz de cug bi saiesied bae, roxnaeuz gangj, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz youz de ciuq beijlaeh senj daengz ndaw sanghbinj de camgya swngghanj haenx, hix ndaej dwg mbouj doxdoengz. Hoeng, doengh gij neix cungj dwg caeuq gij vwndiz gizneix mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Gangj daengz sevei caiswngghanj gocwngz, vwndiz dan dwg nangq daengz daih II bouhloih caeuq daih I bouhloih gij doxvuenh de. Youq gizneix, daih II bouhloih caeuq daih I bouhloih dan dwg youq gij gvanhaeh sevei, daihliengh ndaw de dox doiqlaeb. Ndigah, danghnaeuz doiq daih II bouhloih sojmiz swngghanj bumwnz guh gyoebhab gaujcaz, gij sanghbinj canjbinj daih II bouhloih ndaw de, c aen bouhfaenh gyaciz neix gij beijlaeh soqliengh ( neix doiq gij vwndiz raeuz seizneix gaujcaz, dwg miz gij gietdingh yiye dandog) de, couh dwg bingzyaenz beijlaeh.

Cungjgyaciz youz  $2000c + 500v + 500m$  geij aen bouhfaenh neix, gapbaenz gak cungj sanghbinj ( gyoengqde dingzlai dwg doengz aen sanghbinj cungjloih ndeu) ndaw de moix cungj sanghbinj, gij gyaciz de cungj dwg =  $66\frac{2}{3}\%c + 16\frac{2}{3}\%v + 16\frac{2}{3}\%m$ . Gij gizneix gangj de, habyungh youq gij sanghbinj moix 100 danhvei, mboujlwnh de dwg gvihaeuj c, roxnaeuz dwg v, roxnaeuz dwg m.

Gij sanghbinj yungh daeuj daejyienh  $2000c$  haenx, gij gyaciz de ndaej caiq faen baenz:

$$1. 1333\frac{1}{3}c + 333\frac{1}{3}v + 333\frac{1}{3}m = 2000c,$$



Doengzyiengh, 500 v ndaej caiq faen baenz :

$$2. 333 \frac{1}{3} c + 83 \frac{1}{3} v + 83 \frac{1}{3} m = 500 v,$$

Doeklaeng, 500 m ndaej caiq faen baenz :

$$3. 333 \frac{1}{3} c + 83 \frac{1}{3} v + 83 \frac{1}{3} m = 500 m.$$

Dawz 1, 2, 3 gij c de doxgya, couh ndaej daengz  $1333 \frac{1}{3} c + 333 \frac{1}{3} c + 333 \frac{1}{3} c = 2000$ . Doengzyiengh,  $333 \frac{1}{3} v + 83 \frac{1}{3} v + 83 \frac{1}{3} v = 500$ , dawz m doxgya, hix dwg yienghneix. Cienzboh doxgya, couh caeuq gij baihgwnz gangj de ityiengh, ndaej daengz 3000 cungjgyaciz.

Ndigah, gij sanghbinj soqliengh gyaciz 3000 daih II bouhloih, soj bauhamz gij gyaciz cienzboh swbhwnj mbouj bienq haenx, cungj bauhamz youq ndaw 2000 c; hoeng 500 v caeuq 500 m, cix lienz aen yenzswj de cungj mbouj bauhamz. Neix doiq v caeuq m daeuj gangj, hix doengzyiengh habyungh.

Vuenh coenz vah daeuj gangj, gij sanghbinj soqliengh daih II bouhloih ndaw de, daengx aen daibyauj gij gyaciz swbhwnj mbouj bienq, baenzneix aen bouhfaenh ndaej caiq cienjvaq baenz gij saedhuq hingzsik swbhwnj mbouj bienq, roxnaeuz gij hobi hingzsik swbhwnj mbouj bienq haenx, cungj louzyouq ndaw 2000 c. Ndigah, sojmiz gij saehcingz, caeuq gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih, aen gyaciz mbouj bienq de doxvuenh mizgven haenx, cungj mbouj mauhgvaq aen fanveiz 2000 IIc yinhdoengh; caemhcaiq cungj doxvuenh neix, dan ndaej youq de caeuq I (1000 v + 1000 m) guh doxvuenh.

Doengzyiengh, doiq daih I bouhloih daeuj gangj, sojmiz gij saehcingz caeuq aen gyaciz swbhwnj mbouj bienq de doxvuenh mizgven haenx, hix mbouj mauhgvaq aen fanveiz gaujcaz 4000 I c.

## 1. Yungh hobi Hingzsik dienzbouj aen bouhfaenh gyaciz deng saisied haenx

Danghnaeuz raeuz seizneix coengz gij goengsik laj neix haidaeuz :

I . 4000 c + 1000 v + 1000 m

II . ..... 2000 c + 500 v + 500 m ,

yienghneix, sanghbinj 2000 IIc caeuq doengzdaengj gyaciz sanghbinj I (1000 v + 1000 m) doxvuenh gij diuzgen sien aeu bwh miz de dwg; 2000 IIc cienzbouh yungh saedhuq hingzsik, caiq cienjvaq baenz gij saedhuq gapbaenz bouhfaenh aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih, youz daih I bouhloih swngghanj haenx; hoeng, gij sanghbinj gyaciz 2000 yiengh laeng doenggvaq de mizyouq haenx, hamz miz aen yausu dienzbouj gij gyaciz sonjsaet guding swhbwnj, aen yausu neix mbouj yungh sikhaek aeu saedhuq daeuj dienzbouj, cix aeu cienjvaq baenz hobi, gij hobi neix cugciemh cwkmrom baenz aen cungjgeg ndeu, cigdaengz mwh guding swhbwnj aeu yungh saedhuq hingzsik daeuj vuenhmoq cij sat. Moix bi cungj dwg bi doeksat guding swhbwnj, guding swhbwnj mizseiz yaek aeu youq dan aen giyez neix roxnaeuz dan aen giyez haenx, mizseiz yaek aeu youq aen canjyez bumwnz neix roxnaeuz aen canjyez bumwnz haenx guh dienzbouj; doiq doengz dan aen swhbwnj ndeu daeuj gangj, cungj yaek miz bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj neix roxnaeuz bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj haenx yaek aeu dienzbouj (aenvih guding swhbwnj gak bouhfaenh souhmingh mbouj doengz). Danghnaeuz raeuz gaujcaz bi caiswngghanj, — couhsuenq dwg gij bi caiswngghanj ciuq gij gveihmoz yienzlaiz guh, hix couh dwg naeuz, bwed sojmiz cwkmrom bae mbouj gangj, — raeuz hix mbouj dwg daj daeuz bae guh. Gij raeuz gaujcaz de dwg haujlai bi ndaw de bi ndeu, cix mbouj dwg bi swhbwnjcuji swngghanj ngamq doekseng haenx. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj mbouj doengz dwkhaeuj daih II bouhloih gak cungj gak yiengh swngghanj bumwnz bae haenx, hix miz mbouj doengz nienzhanh. Couh lumj gij vunz youq doengh gij swngghanj bumwnz neix guh swngghanj, moix bi cungj miz vunz dai ityiengh, moix bi hix miz haujlai guding swhbwnj youq dangnienz souhmingh gietsat, bietdingh aeu yungh gij hobi gihginh cwkmrom de guh saedhuq vuenhmoq. Sojlaiz, youq 2000 IIc caeuq 2000 I (v + m) doxvuenh ndaw de, couh hamz miz 2000 IIc youz gij sanghbinj hingzsik de (siuhfei swhliu), cienjvaq daengz gij saedhuq yausu de, doengh gij saedhuq yausu neix mboujdan youz yenzliu caeuq caizliu bengxbouj gapbaenz, caiqlij hix youz gij saedhuq yausu guding swhbwnj,

lumjbaenz gihgi, hongdawz, gencuzvuz daengjdaengj gapbaenz. Ndigah, gij gyaciz 2000 IIc ndaw de, gij saisied yaek yungh hobi daeuj dienzbouj haenx, caeuq gij guding swhbwnj cingqcaih caephengz ciznwngz gij soqliengh de, dwg cienzbouh mbouj doxdoengz, aenvih guding swhbwnj moix bi cungj miz bouhfaenh ndeu bietdingh aeu yungh saedhuq daeuj dienzbouj, hoeng neix aeu miz aen cenzdiz ndeu, couh dwg daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah youq geij bi gonq ndaw de, gaenq cwkrom le gij hobi cungj cienjvaq neix bietdingh aeu miz de. Mboujgvaq, aen cenzdiz neix gawq habyungh youq geij bi gonq, doengzyiengh hix habyungh youq dangnienz.

Youq I (1000 v + 1000 m) caeuq 2000 IIc doxvuenh ndaw de, sien aeu ceijok, gyaciz soqngeg I (v + m) mbouj bauhamz saek yiengh gyaciz yausu mbouj bienq, ndigah hix mbouj bauhamz saek yiengh gyaciz yausu yungh daeuj dienzbouj gij saisied haenx, couh dwg mbouj bauhamz gij gyaciz yausu, youz swhbwnj mbouj bienq guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh, senj daengz ndaw sanghbinj aen saedhuq hingzsik, v + m doenggvaq de mizyouq haenx. Fanj gvaqdaej, cungj yausu neix cix mizyouq ndaw IIc, caemhcaiq cingq dwg cungj gyaciz yausu aenvih guding swhbwnj cix mizyouq neix, miz bouhfaenh ndeu mbouj yungh sikhaek youz hobi hingzsik cienjvaq baenz saedhuq hingzsik, cix dwg sien aeu baujlouz youq hobi hingzsik. Ndigah, dang mwh I (1000 v + 1000 m) caeuq 2000 IIc doxvuenh, sikhaek roeb daengz le gunnanz: Gij swngheanj swhliu aen saedhuq hingzsik Daih I bouhloih 2000 (v + m) doenggvaq de mizyouq haenx, aeu yungh cienzbouh gyaciz soqngeg 2000 de, caeuq gij huqdaenggyaq aeu daih II bouhloih siuhfei swhliu mizyouq haenx guh doxvuenh, lingh fuengmienh, siuhfei swhliu 2000 IIc, cix mbouj ndaej aeu sojmiz gij gyaciz soqngeg de, daeuj caeuq swngheanj swhliu I (1000 v + 1000 m) doxvuenh, aenvih gij gyaciz de miz bouhfaenh ndeu — daengjndaej guding swhbwnj ndaw de gij saisied roxnaeuz gij gyaciz sonjsaet deq dienzbouj haenx — bietdingh sien aeu hobi hingzsik celouz roengzdaeuj gonq, hoeng youq gij dangnienz caiswngheanj geizgan raeuz dandan gaujcaz haenx, mbouj caiq dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh caephengz ciznwngz. Hoeng, gij hobi sawj sanghbinj gyaciz 2000 IIc hamzmiz saisied yausu ndaej cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx, cij ndaej coengz daih I

bouhloih aeu ndaej, aenvih daih II bouhloih mbouj ndaej guh daengz bonjfaenh cei baucouz hawj bonjfaenh, cix dwg yaek doenggvaq gai sanghbinj bonjfaenh cij ndaej daengz baucouz; aenvih ciuq cenzdiz bae suenq, I (v + m) aeu cawx 2000 IIc sojmiz sanghbinj soqngeg; sojlaiz daih I bouhloih bietdingh aeu doenggvaq cungj dajcawx neix, sawj daih II bouhloih aen bouhfaenh saised haenx cienjvaq baenz hobi. Hoeng, ciuq aen gvilwd gaxgonq gangjmingz de, gij hobi sien cei daengz ndaw riuzdoeng haenx, yaek dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjcuji swngchancej, doeklaeng dawz daengjliengh sanghbinj dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx. Daih I bouhloih youq cawx IIc seiz, gig cingcej, mbouj dwg youh dawz sanghbinj 2000 cei hawj daih II bouhloih, linghvaih youh dawz aen hobi soqngeg nyegvaih ndeu, nbat dog ciengzlwenz (mbouj caiq doenggvaq gij hingzveiz doxvuenh dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz bonjfaenh) cei hawj daih II bouhloih. Mboujne, cawx aeu sanghbinjlieng IIc couh yaek sang gvaq aen gyaciz de. Danghnaeuz daih II bouhloih yungh 2000 c de, saedsaeh vuenh ndaej le I (1000 v + 1000 m), yienghneix, de doiq daih I bouhloih hix couh mbouj caiq miz maz iugouz lo, hoeng youq ndaw aen doxvuenh neix, gij hobi riuzdoeng yaek dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx roxnaeuz daih II bouhloih gizhaenx, aeu yawj song aen bouhloih neix dwg bouxlawz dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, hix couh dwg naeuz, dwg bouxlawz sien dangguh bouxcawx okyienh. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, daih II bouhloih wnggai doengzseiz dawz aen sanghbinj swhbwnj de, ciuq gij cienzbouh gyaciz soqngeg de, caiq cienjvaq baenz aen saedhuq hingzsik swngchancj swhliu, hoeng aen cenzdiz raeuz cix dwg, sanghbinj gai okbae le, aen sanghbinj swhbwnj neix miz bouhfaenh ndeu, mbouj youq dangnienz caiswngchancj geizgan, youz hobi caiq cienjvaq baenz gij saedhuq hingzsik, daih II bouhloih swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh de. Ndigah, caenh'aeu daih II bouhloih dawz gij sanghbinj gyaciz 2000 haenx gai hawj daih I bouhloih, hoeng laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu gij sanghbinj haenx cix mbouj daengz 2000, beijbaenz naeuz, cijmiz 1800, daih II bouhloih couh ndaej daengz aen hobi ca'ngeng ndeu. Yienghneix, daih I bouhloih couh cijndei yungh hobi 200 daeuj bouj gaeuq aen ca'ngeng neix, doengh gij hobi neix mbouj caiq lae dauqma daengz de giz-

haenx, aenvih de gaenq mbouj ndaej yungh cungj banhfap dawz sanghbinj = 200 dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, caiq aeu ok gij hobi sien cei haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae haenx. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, youq daih II bouhloih fuengmienh, miz aen hobi gihginh yungh daeuj dienzbouj guding swhbwnj saiesied; youq lingh fuengmienh, couh dwg youq daih I bouhloih fuengmienh, cix miz yiengh swngheanj swhliu gyaciz 200 gij swngheanj lwyawz de. Yienghneix, gij sojmiz giekdaj aen goengsik haenx, couh dwg gij caiswngheanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq, aeu mbouj doengz swngheanj dijhi gak mbiengj baujciz vanzcienz beijlaeh guh cenzdiz haenx, hix couh deng buqvaih liux lo. Yienghneix, raeuz haekfug aen gunnanz ndeu, couh dan cauh ok lingh aen gunnanz mazfanz engq lai daeuj.

Aenvih aen vwndiz neix daezok le gij gunnanz mbouj doengz bingzciengz haenx, caiqlix cigdaengz seizneix lij mbouj caengz miz cwngci ginghciyozgyah yenzgiu gvaq, sojlaiz raeuz aeu cug aen gaujcaz sojmiz gij banhfap aiq ndaej (ceiqnoix yawj hwnjdaeuj aiq ndaej) gaijgez vwndiz haenx, engq cinj di gangj, sojmiz gij banhfap aiq ndaej daezok vwndiz haenx.

Raeuz sien lumj baihnaj ityiengh, gyajdingh II dawz 2000 gai hawj daih I bouhloih, hoeng, dan laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu sanghbinj 1800. Youq sanghbinj gyaciz 2000 IIc ndaw de, bauhamz 200 vih dienzbouj saiesied cix yungh hobi hingzsik romlouz haenx. Sojlaiz, gij gyaciz 2000 IIc de faen baenz song bouhfaenh: 1800 aeu caeuq gij swngheanj swhliu daih I bouhloih doxvuenh, 200 vihliux dienzbouj saiesied cix aeu (youq 2000 c gai hawj daih I bouhloih le) baujciz hobi hingzsik. Roxnaeuz, ciuq gij gyaciz de daeuj gangj,  $2000 \text{ IIc} = 1800 \text{ c} + 200 \text{ c} (d)$ . Youq gizneix,  $d = \text{d chet [saisied]}$ .

Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, raeuz aeu gaujcaz gij doxvuenh laj neix liedok:

$$\text{I. } \underbrace{1000 v + 1000 m}$$

$$\text{II. } 1800 \text{ c} + 200 \text{ c} (d).$$

Daih I bouhloih yungh 1000 bangq vih cei baucouz hawj gunghyinz lauzdungliz, cix yungh cienzhong hingzsik cei hawj gunghyinz haenx, bae cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu 1000 IIc; daih II bouhloih yungh doengz aen

1000 bangq ndeu, cawx aeu swngchcanj swhliu 1000 Iv. Ndigah, gij swb-bwnj ndaej bienq daih I bouhloih swbwnjgyah, yungh hobi hingzsik lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde; gyoengqde ndaej yungh gij hobi neix, youq bi laeng cawx aeu gij lauzdungliz doengzdaengj gyaciz soqngeg, couh dwg yungh saedhuq dienzbouj gij swngchcanj swbwnj aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq gyoengqde. — Linghvaih, daih II bouhloih yungh 400 bangq sien ceiook haenx, cawx aeu swngchcanj swhliu I m; I m yungh doengz aen 400 bangq ndeu, cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu II c. Yienghneix, gij 400 bangq daih II bouhloih sien cei youq ndaw riuzdoeng de, dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz daih II bouhloih swbwnjgyah, hoeng dan dwg dangguh gij huqdaengjgyaq aen sanghbinj gaenq gai, dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde. Daih I bouhloih sien ceiook 400 bangq, daeuj cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu; daih II bouhloih caiq laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu 400 bangq swngchcanj swhliu, yienghneix 400 bangq neix lae dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx. Gatdaengz gizneix, geiqsuenq baenz laj neix:

Daih I bouhloih dawz 1000 v + 800 m yungh sanghbinj hingzsik dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae; linghvaih, gij de yungh hobi hingzsik dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae dwg: 1000 bangq dangguh cienzhong dem 400 bangq yungh daeuj caeuq II doxvuenh. Doxvuenh sat le, daih I bouhloih miz: 1000 v hobi hingzsik, 800 m cienjvaq baenz 800 II c (siuhfei swhliu), lijimiz 400 bangq hobi dem.

Daih II bouhloih dawz sanghbinj (siuhfei swhliu) 1800 c caeuq hobi 400 bangq dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae; doxvuenh sat le, de miz: Daih I bouhloih sanghbinj (swngchcanj swhliu) 1800 caeuq hobi 400 bangq.

Seizneix, raeuz youq daih I bouhloih fuengmienh lijimiz 200 m (yungh swngchcanj swhliu hingzsik mizyouq), youq daih II bouhloih fuengmienh miz 200 c (d) (yungh siuhfei swhliu hingzsik mizyouq).

Ciuq gyajdingh, daih I bouhloih yungh 200 bangq cawx aeu gyaciz 200 siuhfei swhliu c (d); hoeng daih II bouhloih gaemdawz 200 bangq neix mbouj cuengq, aenvih 200 c (d) daibyauij saisied, sojlaiz mbouj yungh sikhaek caiq cienjvaq baenz swngchcanj swhliu. Ndigah, couh miz 200 I m mbouj ndaej gai okbae; gij gyaciz lwyawz daih I bouhloih deq

dienzbouj de, couh miz  $\frac{1}{5}$  mbouj ndaej saedyienh, mbouj ndaej youz gij saedhuq hingzsik swnghecanj swhliu de, cienjvaq baenz gij saedhuq hingzsik siuhfei swhliu.

Neix mboujdan caeuq gij cenzdiz yiengh caiswnghecanj ciuq yienzmiz gveihmoz guh haenx dox mauzdun; neix bonjndang couh mbouj dwg cungj gyajsiet ndaej gangjmingz 200 c (d) baenzlawz cienjvaq baenz hobi ndeu; caeuq neix doxfanj, neix byaujsi cungj cienjvaq neix dwg fouzfap gangjmingz. Aenvih fouzfap lwnhgangj cingqmingz 200 c (d) baenzlawz cienjvaq baenz hobi, sojlaiz gyajdingh, cingq dwg aenvih daih I bouhloih mbouj ndaej dawz 200 m bonjfaenh lw roengzdaeuq de cienjvaq baenz hobi, daih I bouhloih cij singaenj maqmuengh dawz de cienjvaq baenz hobi bae. Danghnaeuz dawz diemj neix lijgaij baenz gij cingqciengz hozdung aen doxvuenh gihci, yienghneix couh daengjndaej gyajdingh, vihliux sawj 200 c (d) ciuqseiz cienjvaq baenz hobi, moix bi cungj aeu miz 200 bangq coengz gwnz mbwn doek roengzdaeuq.

Danghnaeuz Im mbouj lumj youq gizneix yienghhaenx, aeu gij mizyouq fuengsik yienzlaiz de okyienh, couh dwg mbouj dwg dangguh swnghecanj swhliu gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh okyienh, baenzneix cix mbouj dwg dangguh gij sanghbinj gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, boux swhbwnjcuji swnghecanjcej de bietdingh aeu doenggvaq siugai, cij ndaej youq hobi fuengmienh saedyienh haenx okyienh, cix dwg youq ndaw fwngz gij vunz caeuq swhbwnjgyah itheij faenyiengj gyaciz lwyawz haenx, lumjbaenz, youq ndaw fwngz boux ciemqmiz diegdeih dangguh deihco roxnaeuz youq ndaw fwngz boux cuengq cienzciq dangguh leihsik okyienh, gij mbouj hab cingzleix cungj gyajsiet neix couh mbouj baenzneix yienhda lo. Hoeng, danghnaeuz canjyez swhbwnjgyah mbouj ndaej mbouj dangguh deihco roxnaeuz leihsik, cienjnyiengh bouhfaenh sanghbinj gyaciz lwyawz hawj gizyawz boux caemhmiz gyaciz lwyawz de, ciengzgeiz mbouj ndaej doenggvaq sanghbinj bonjndang gai okbae cix saedyienh, yienghneix, ceihawj deihco roxnaeuz leihsik hix couh satdingz, ndigah boux ciemqmiz diegdeih roxnaeuz boux naengh gwn leihsik hix couh mbouj ndaej dangguh duz saenz aen gihgi<sup>99</sup>, doenggvaq yungh bae deihco roxnaeuz leihsik, daeuq sawj bi caiswnghecanj ndaw de itdingh bouh-

faenh seizbienth cienjvaq baenz hobi lo. Daengxcungq sojgangj mbouj dwg boux guh swnghcanj laudzung haenx, lumjbaenz guen hak, canhtyw, liz-swh daengjdaengj gij ceiok de, caeuq gizyawz doengh gij vunz aeu “gunghcung” saenfaenh “bangcoh” cwngci-ginghciyozgyah, gangjmingz gij vwndiz cwngci-ginghciyozgyah mbouj ndaej gangj mingzbeg haenx, gij ceiok de hix miz yiengh cingzgvang neix.

Danghnaeuz youq daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih, youq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanjcej bonjndang song daih bouhloih, mbouj dwg cigsoh guh doxvuenh, cix dwg miz canghseng’eiq guh bouxgyang, baengh gij “hobi” canghseng’eiq bae haekfug sojmiz gunnanz, yienghhaenx hix dwg doiq saehcingz mbouj miz maz bangcoh. Lumjbaenz, youq aen ciengzhab dangqnaj, 200 I m gangj daengz daej bae yaek gai hawj daih II bouhloih canjyez swhbwnjgyah. De ndaej doenggvaq ndaw fwngz baenzgyoengq canghseng’eiq, hoeng boux canghseng’eiq doeklaeng de, aeu de caeuq daih II bouhloih gvanhaeh daeuj gangj, gij cingzgvang de roebdaengz — ciuq gyajsiet — dwg caeuq gij cingzgvang daih I bouhloih swhbwnjcuji swnghcanjcej codaeuz roebdaengz doxdoengz, hix couh dwg naeuz, canghseng’eiq doengzyiengh mbouj ndaej dawz 200 I m gai hawj daih II bouhloih; hoeng aen soqngeg cawx neix dingzgwax, sawj daih I bouhloih mbouj ndaej vuenh moq aen gocwngz doengzyiengh de.

Daj neix ndaej raen, couhsuenq bwed gij muzdiz caencingq raeuz bae mbouj gangj, hix vanzcienz miz bizyau gaujcaz gij gihbwnj hingz sik caiswngchcanj gocwngz ( baizcawz sojmiz gij gazngaih cap youq cungq-gyang sawj saehcingz myoxmoet mbouj cingcuj ), yawhbienth baetduet gak cungj vah leix gud youh gyaj de, aenvih dang mwh raeuz cigsoh dawz gij hingz sik fukcab caensaed ndaw sevei caiswngchcanj gocwngz, daeuj guh faensik, doengh gij vah leix gud youh gyaj neix, couh cauhaenz cungj gyajsiengq lumjbaenz gyoengqde dwg “gohyoz” gangjmingz nei.

Dang mwh caiswngchcanj ( mboujlwnh dwg genjdanh, roxnaeuz dwg gveihmoz gyahung ) cingqciengz guh, gij hobi youz swhbwnjcuji swnghcanjcej sien cei haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng haenx, bietdingh aeu lae dauqma



daengz giz haidaeuz de (mboujlwnh doengh gij hobi neix dwg bonjfaenh gyoengqde gag miz, roxnaeuz dwg ciq daeuj). Neix dwg aen gvilwd ndeu, de ciengzlwenz baizcawz le aen gyajsiet gvendaengz 200 IIc (d), dwg baengh gij hobi daih I bouhloih sien ceiok haenx, daeuj cienjvaq baenz hobi neix.

## 2 Yungh saedhuq bae dienzbouj guding swhbwnj

Aen gyajsiet baihgwnz gaujcaz deng foujdingh le, couh dan lw cungj gojnwngzsing yienghneix: Cawz ok yungh hobi dienzbouj aen bouhfaenh saisied le, lij yungh saedhuq dienzbouj gij guding swhbwnj souhmingh cienzbouh gietsat haenx.

Raeuz youq baihnaj gaenq gyajdingh:

(a) Gij 1000 bangq daih I bouhloih yungh daeuj ceihawj cienzhong de, deng gunghyinz yungh youq gij IIc gyaciz soqngge doengzdaengj fuengmienh, couh dwg yungh daeuj cawx siuhfei swliu.

Caiq gangj youq gizneix 1000 bangq dwg daih I bouhloih yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceiok, neix dan dwg gangjmingz miz aen saehsaed neix. Mizgven swhbwnjcuji swngheanjcej bietdingh aeu yungh hobi ceihawj cienzhong; yienzhaeuh doengh gij hobi neix deng gunghyinz yungh youq swngghoz swliu fuengmienh, hoeng doiq boux gai swngghoz swliu daeuj gangj, dang mwh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyoengqde youz sanghbinj swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz swngheanj swhbwnj, doengh gij hobi neix youh dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh daeuj sawjyungh. Dang'yienz, doengh gij hobi neix ndaej ginggvaq haujlai miengloh (canghbuenq, bouxcawj aenranz, boux sougvaeh caeuq gij canghyw bang gunghyinz yawj bingh yw bingh daengjdaengj gyoengq vuz mbouj dwg guh swngheanj lauzdung haenx), ndigah dan miz bouhfaenh ndeu cigsoh coengz ndaw fwngz daih I bouhloih gunghyinz, lae daengz ndaw fwngz daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah gaihgez. Cungj riuzdoengh neix aiq dwg lai roxnaeuz noix fatseng dingzgw, sojlaiz, swhbwnjgyah fuengmienh bietdingh aeu bwh miz hobi moq. Youq mwh yenzgiu gihbwnj hingzsik, sojmiz doengh gij neix cungj mbouj gaujcaz.

(b) Baihnaj gyajdingh, youq aen ciengzhab ndeu, daih I bouhloih lij sien ceiok 400 bangq hobi, laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu doxgaiq, doengh gij hobi neix lae dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx; youq lingh aen ciengzhab, daih II bouhloih youh sien ceiok 400 bangq, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu doxgaiq, doengh gij hobi neix lae dauqma daengz daih II bouhloih gizhaenx. Yienghneix gyajdingh dwg noix mbouj ndaej, mboujne, gyajdingh gij swhbwnjgyah gaihgez daih I bouhloih, roxnaeuz gij swhbwnjgyah gaihgez daih II bouhloih, cungj cij dwg dan fuengmienth dawz gij hobi sanghbinj doxvuenh yaek yungh haenx, sien cei haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae, baenzneix couh saedcaih mbouj ndaej mbouj naeuz dwg gag guh duenhdingh lo. Aenvih ciet baihnaj gaenq ceijok, bietdingh aeu vutvak cungj gyajsiet mbouj hab cingzleix neix bae, couh dwg daih I bouhloih dawz gij hobi boujgya de dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, sawj 200 IIc (d) cienjvaq baenz hobi, sojlaiz, gig cingcuj, dan lw aen gyajsiet yawj hwnjdaeuj engqgya mbouj hab cingzleix ndeu: Daih II bouhloih bonjfaenh gag dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, yawhbienh sanghbinj ndaw de gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh dienzbouj guding swhbwnj saiesied de, ndaej cienjvaq baenz hobi. Lumjbaenz gij fangjsahgih X sienseng youq ndaw swngghanj saet bae gij gyaciz bouhfaenh de, yaek dangguh gij gyaciz bouhfaenh maefaiq caiq baez okyienh; gij fangjsahgih de, it fuengmienth youq gyaciz roxnaeuz saiesied ndaw de saet bae gij doxgaiq haenx, wnggai youq lingh fuengmienth dangguh hobi youq ndaw fwngz de cwkmrom hwnjdaeuj. Seizneix gyajdingh, X laeng Y cawx aeu beijbaenz naeuz gyaciz 200 bangq faiq, yienghneix couh dawz 200 bangq hobi sien cei haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae, Y yungh doengz aen 200 bangq ndeu laeng X cawx aeu faiqgeu, 200 bangq neix youq ndaw fwngz X, cix baenz gij gihginh dienzbouj gij siedhed fangjsahgih. Neix mboujgvaq dwg naeuz, mboujguenj X swngghanj cingzgvang baenzlawz, mboujguenj gij canjbinj de swngghanj caeuq siugai cingzgvang baenzlawz, de lij aeu miz 200 bangq louz youq henzndang, yawhbienh bonjfaenh ceiok dienzboiz gij gyaciz sonjsaet fangjsahgih, hix couh dwg naeuz, cawz ok gij fangjsahgih de sonjsaet 200 bangq gyaciz, de moix bi lij bietdingh aeu linghvaih coengz ndaw daehcienz bonjfaenh, mbon ok 200 bangq hobi gya haeuj bae, yawhbienh doeklaeng ndaej cawx aen fangjsahgih moq ndeu.

Hoeng, gij mbouj hab cingzleix cungj gyajsiet neix dandan dwg biujmienh. Daih II bouhloih dwg youz haujlai swhbwnjgyah gapbaenz, gij guding swhbwnj gyoengqde cawqyouq ndaw caiswngheanj geizhanh cienzbouh mbouj doengz haenx. Doiq saekdi swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, guding swhbwnj gaenq daengz aen geizhanh bietdingh aeu cienzbouh yungh saedhuq vuenhmoq lo. Doiq lings di swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, de caeuq aen gaihdon neix lainoix cungj lij liz duenh seizgan ndeu. Doiq loih swhbwnjgyah laeng daengxcungq cwngzyenz daeuj gangj, miz diemj ndeu dwg caezcaemh: Gij guding swhbwnj gyoengqde bingq mbouj caengz saedsaeh caiswngheanj, couh dwg bingq mbouj caengz yungh saedhuq daeuj vuenhmoq, roxnaeuz gangj, bingq mbouj caengz yungh doengz cungj doxgaiq moq ndeu daeuj dienzbouj, gij gyaciz de cix laebdaeb yungh hobi hingszik cwkmrom hwnjdaeuj. Loih swhbwnjgyah gonq cix cienzbouh cawqyouq cungj cingzgvang giyez codaeuz haibanh haenx (roxnaeuz miz bouhfaenh cawqyouq cungj cingzgvang haenx, diemj neix caeuq aen vwndiz gizneix mbouj miz gvanhaeh). Mwhhaenx, gyoengqde daiq hobi swhbwnj daeuj daengz hawciengz, it fuengmienh yaek dawz de cienjvaq baenz (guding caeuq riuzdoengh) swhbwnj mbouj bienq bae, lings fuengmienh cix yaek dawz de cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz bae, couh dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Gyoengqde seizneix hix caeuq codaeuz ityiengh, yaek dawz hobi swhbwnj caiq sien cei haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae, ndigah, gawq aeu sien cei gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj riuzdoengh caeuq aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq, hix aeu sien cei gij gyaciz aen guding swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx.

Ndigah, gyajdingh gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih vihliux caeuq daih I bouhloih guh doxvuenh, cix dwk 400 bangq haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae, miz dingz ndeu dwg daj daih II bouhloih aen bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah yienghneix daeuj, gyoengqde mboujdan bietdingh aeu yungh gij sanghbij bonjfaenh, daeuj vuenhmoq gij swngheanj swhliu gvihaeuj riuzdoengh swhbwnj fanveiz gyoengqde, caiqlij bietdingh aeu yungh gij hobi gyoengqde, doenggvaq saedhuq daeuj vuenhmoq gij guding swhbwnj gyoengqde, hoeng daih II bouhloih lings dingz swhbwnjgyah ndeu, cix caenh'aeu yungh gij hobi gyoengqde, doenggvaq saedhuq daeuj dienzbouj gij riuzdoengh bouhfaenh aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq swhgeij, mbouj

yungh aeu saedhuq daeuj vuenhmoq gij guding swhbwnj gyoengqde. Yienghneix, nyinhnaeuz 400 bangq lae dauqma neix (caen'aeu daih I bouhloih yungh de daeuj cawx siuhfei swhliu, de couh ndaej lae dauqma), youq daih II bouhloih song bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah neix gag miz mbouj doengz faenboiq, dwg cienzbouh mbouj miz gijmaz mauzdun law. 400 bangq neix lae dauqma daengz daih II bouhloih, hoeng mbouj dwg lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz doengh gij swhbwnjgyah yienzlaiz, cix dwg youq baihdaw aen bouhloih neix guh mbouj doengz faenboiq, couh dwg youz ndaw fwngz bouhloih vunz aen bouhloih neix, cienjhaeuj ndaw fwngz lingh bouhfaenh vunz aen bouhloih neix.

Daih II bouhloih miz mbanj swhbwnjgyah, cawz ok doeklaeng yungh gij sanghbinj gyoengqde daeuj dienzbouj bouhfaenh swngghanj swhliu neix le, lij dawz 200 bangq hobi cienjvaq baenz gij guding swhbwnj yausu moq saedhuq hingzsik bae. Gij hobi gyoengqde yienghneix yungh bae haenx, couh lumj mwh haibanh giyez ityiengh, dan dwg aeu youq haujai bi ndaw de, cij dangguh gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh, dangq aen guding swhbwnj neix mwh swngghanj sanghbinj saisied bae haenx, laebdaeb coengz ndaw riuzdoeng lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde.

Hoeng lingh bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih, bingq mbouj yungh 200 bangq coengz daih I bouhloih aeu bae saek yiengh sanghbinj, daih I bouhloih cix dawz gij hobi, daih II bouhloih ndaw de daih'it bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah, vih cawx aeu guding swhbwnj yausu yungh bae haenx cei hawj gyoengqde. Daih II bouhloih miz bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah ndeu, youq gij saedhuq hingzsik gaenq vuenhmoq haenx, caiq gaemmiz gij guding swhbwnj gyaciz gyoengqde, lingh bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah cix lij aeu yungh hobi hingzsik daeuj cwkrom guding swhbwnj gyaciz, yawhbienh daengzcog yungh saedhuq daeuj dienzbouj gij guding swhbwnj gyoengqde.

Youq baihnaj gak cungj doxvuenh guh sat le, gij yaek dangguh raeuz haidaeuz yenzgiu de, couh dwg gij soqyawz sanghbinj deq song mbiengj doxvuenh haenx lo; Youq daih I bouhloih gizhaenx dwg 400

m, youq daih II bouhloih gizhaenx dwg 400 c. <sup>(52)</sup> Raeuz gyajdingh, daih II bouhloih vih aen sanghbinj gyaciz 800 neix doxvuenh sien ceiok 400 hobi. Aen 400 neix dingz ndeu (= 200), mboujlwnh baenzlawz bietdingh aeu youz aen bouhfaenh IIc, gaenq dawz 200 hobi dangguh saisied gyaciz cwkrom hwnjdaeu, hoeng seizneix yaek dawz de caiq cienjvaq baenz gij saedhuq hingzsik aen guding swhbwnj de bae ceiok.

Cingq lumj gij sanghbinj swhbwnj gyaciz daih II bouhloih caeuq daih I bouhloih cekfaen baenz gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq, gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, ndaej yungh aen daegbied beijlaeh bouhfaenh gij sanghbinj bonjndang ndaw daih II bouhloih roxnaeuz daih I bouhloih daeuj biujyienh vanzcienz ityiengh, gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh gyaciz lij mbouj yungh cienjvaq baenz guding swhbwnj saedhuq hingzsik, cix camhseiz lij yaek yungh hobi hingzsik cugciemh romconz hwnjdaeu haenx, hix ndaej yienghneix biujyienh. Youq gizneix, daih II bouhloih itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj (youq ndaw aen laeh raeuz, couh dwg dingz soqyawz ndeu = 200), dan dwg yiengh doxgaiq rapdawz aen gyaciz saisied, doenggvaq doxvuenh cix yungh hobi hingzsik celouz roengzdaeu neix. (Daih II bouhloih ndaw de daih I bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah, couh dwg bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah yungh saedhuq daeuj vuenhmoq guding swhbwnj haenx, aiq dwg gaenq yungh sanghbinj soqliengh — gizneix dan biujyienh baenz aen soqyawz de — ndaw de aen bouhfaenh daibyauj saisied haenx, daeuj saedyienh it bouhfaenh gyaciz saisied de; hoeng doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj, vanzlij miz 200 hobi aeu saedyienh.)

Gangj daengz youq aen soqyawz neix doxvuenh ndaw de, 400 bangq youz daih II bouhloih dwkhaeu riuzdoeng bae haenx, ndaw de miz lingh dingz (= 200), cix yungh daeuj laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh de. 200 bangq neix, miz bouhfaenh ndeu ndaej youz daih II bouhloih song bouhfaenh

---

(52) Aen soq gizneix youh caeuq baihnaj gyajdingh mbouj doxdoengz. Hoeng neix mbouj youqgaenj, aenvih gizneix dan nangq daengz beijlaeh gvanhaeh. — Fuz. Wnh

swhbwnjgyah neix dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, hix ndaej dan youz aen bouhfaenh swbwnjgyah, mbouj yungh saedhuq vuenhmoq guding gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx, dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae.

Ndigah, gij yungh 400 bangq neix coengz daih I bouhloih aeu bae: 1. Gij sanghbinj gyaciz 200 bangq dandan youz guding swbwnj yausu gapbaenz haenx; 2. gij sanghbinj saedhuq yausu gyaciz 200 bangq, dandan dienzbouj daih II bouhloih swbwnj mbouj bienq riuzdoeng bouhfaenh haenx. Yienghneix, daih I bouhloih gai ok le sojmiz gij bi sanghbinj canjbinj de, wnggai gai hawj daih II bouhloih haenx.

Hoeng, ndaw de  $\frac{1}{5}$  gyaciz, couh dwg 400 bangq, seizneix dwg yungh hobi hingzsik louz youq daih I bouhloih gizhaenx. Hoeng gij hobi neix dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz gaenq cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx, aen gyaciz lwyawz neix bietdingh aeu dangguh souhaeuj yungh youq siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh. Ndigah, daih I bouhloih yungh 400 neix, cawx aeu daih II bouhloih sojmiz sanghbinj gyaciz = 400. Yienghneix, aen hobi neix youq mwh de aeu ok gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih haenx, lae dauqma daengz daih II bouhloih gizhaenx.

Seizneix, raeuz gyajdingh miz sam cungj cingzgvang. Raeuz dawz daih II bouhloih ndaw de bouhfaenh swbwnjgyah yungh saedhuq dienzbouj guding swbwnj haenx, heuh guh “daih 1 bouhfaenh”; dawz daih II bouhloih ndaw de bouhfaenh swbwnjgyah yungh hobi hingzsik rom guding swbwnj gij gyaciz saesied haenx, heuh guh “daih 2 bouhfaenh”. Sam cungj cingzgvang neix faen gangj youq laj neix: (a) Gij 400 vanzlij dangguh soqyawz, yungh daih II bouhloih sanghbinj hingzsik mizyouq haenx, miz aen faenhgeeg ndeu dwg, daih 1 bouhfaenh caeuq daih 2 bouhfaenh ( gyajdingh gak ciemq  $\frac{1}{2}$  ) dienzbouj swbwnj mbouj bienq itdingh soqliengh riuzdoeng bouhfaenh; (b) daih 1 bouhfaenh gaenq dawz sojmiz gij sanghbinj de gai okbae, sojlaiz, daih 2 bouhfaenh lij miz 400 yaek gai okbae; (c) cawz ok gij 200 rapdawz gyaciz saesied le, daih 2 bouhfaenh gaenq gai ok sojmiz sanghbinj.

Yienghneix, raeuz couh ndaej ok geij cungj faenboiq cingzgvang laj neix;

(a) Daih II bouhloih ndaw fwngz lij miz sanghbinj gyaciz = 400 c, daih 1 bouhfaenh miz 100, daih 2 bouhfaenh miz 300; hoeng youq 300 neix ndaw de miz 200 daibyauj saisied. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, daih I bouhloih vihliux aeu ok gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih, cix seizneix soengq 400 bangq hobi dauq daengz daih II bouhloih gizhaenx, ndaw de couh miz 300 dwg daih 1 bouhfaenh yienzlaiz dwkhaeuj, hix couh dwg naeuz, ndaw de 200 hobi, yungh daeuj coengz daih I bouhloih aeu ndaej guding swhbwnj yausu saedhuq hingzsik, 100 hobi dangguh gij cunghgai de caeuq daih I bouhloih guh sanghbinj doxvuenh; hoeng daih 2 bouhfaenh youq ndaw 400 neix, dan sien ceiok  $\frac{1}{4}$  couh dwg 100, neix doengzyiengh dwg dangguh gij cunghgai de caeuq daih I bouhloih guh sanghbinj doxvuenh.

Ndigah, youq ndaw 400 hobi neix, daih 1 bouhfaenh sien ceiok le 300, daih 2 bouhfaenh sien ceiok le 100.

Hoeng, 400 neix dwg yienghneix lae dauqma:

Gij lae dauqma daengz daih 1 bouhfaenh de, dwg 100, couh dwg dan daengjndaej gij hobi de sien ceiok  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Hoeng de aeu ndaej le gij guding swhbwnj gaenq vuenhmoq gyaciz 200 haenx, daeuj dingjlawh gizyawz  $\frac{2}{3}$ . Vihliux cawx aeu aen guding swhbwnj yausu gyaciz 200 neix, de gaenq dawz hobi ceihawj le daih I bouhloih, hoeng gvaqlaeng mbouj gai saek yiengh sanghbinj. Aeu gij hobi neix daeuj gangj, daih 1 bouhfaenh caeuq daih I bouhloih dox doiqlaeb, dan dangguh bouxcawx, gvaqlaeng mbouj caiq dangguh bouxgai. Ndigah, gij hobi neix mbouj ndaej lae dauqma daengz daih 1 bouhfaenh; mboujne, gij guding swhbwnj yausu de ndaej daengz haenx, couh dwg daih I bouhloih soengq hawj lo. — Aeu gij hobi daih 1 bouhfaenh sien ceiok doeksat  $\frac{1}{3}$  haenx daeuj gangj, de dwg sien dangguh bouxcawx, daeuj cawx aeu gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh de. Daih I bouhloih caiq yungh doengz gij hobi neix, laeng de cawx aeu aen sanghbinj soqyawz gyaciz 100 de. Sojlaiz, gij hobi neix lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz

de (daih II boihloih daih 1 bouhfaenh), aenvih de dangguh bouxcawx sanghbinj okyienh le, sikhaek youh dangguh bouxgai okyienh. Danghnaeuz gij hobi neix mbouj lae dauqma, yienghneix daih II bouhloih (daih 1 bouhfaenh) yaek ndaej daengz gij sanghbinj gyaciz 100, couh aeu sien dawz 100 hobi, yienzhaeuh youh dawz 100 sanghbinj cei hawj daih I bouhloih, hix couh dwg dawz gij sanghbinj de, soengq hawj daih I bouhloih lo.

Hoeng aen daih 2 bouhfaenh dwkhaeuj 100 hobi haenx, cix lae dauqma 300 hobi. 100 lae dauqma, dwg aenvih de sien dangguh bouxcawx dawz 100 hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, seizneix youh dangguh bouxgai soudauq doengh gij hobi neix; 200 lae dauqma, dwg aenvih de dan dangguh bouxgai sanghbinj gyaciz 200 bae caephengz ciznwngz, cix mbouj dangguh bouxcawx bae caephengz ciznwngz. Couh dwg naeuz, gij hobi neix mbouj ndaej lae dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx. Sojlaiz, gij saisied guding swhbwnj, dwg yungh gij hobi daih II bouhloih (daih 1 bouhfaenh) cawx guding swhbwnj yausu seiz, dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx daeuj dienzbouj; hoeng, gij hobi neix mbouj dwg dangguh gij hobi daih 1 bouhfaenh, cix dwg dangguh gij hobi gvihaeuj daih I bouhloih, daeuj daengz ndaw fwngz daih 2 bouhfaenh.

(b) Ciuq cungj gyajdingh neix, gij soqyawz IIc dwg yienghneix faenboiq; Daih 1 bouhfaenh miz hobi 200, daih 2 bouhfaenh miz sanghbinj 400.

Daih 1 bouhfaenh gaenq dawz bonjfaenh sojmiz sanghbinj gai okbae, hoeng 200 hobi dwg, ndaw swhbwnj mbouj bienq de gij cienjvaq hingzik aen guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh bietdingh aeu yungh saedhuq vuenhmoq haenx. Sojlaiz, youq gizneix de dan dangguh bouxcawx okyienh; gij hobi de ndaej daengz mbouj dwg gij bonjfaenh, cix dwg daih I bouhloih gij sanghbinj doengzdaengj gyaciz soqngeg, miz guding swhbwnj saedhuq yausu hingzik haenx. Daih 2 bouhfaenh ceiq daih hanhdoh (danghnaeuz daih I bouhloih, mbouj vih daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih gij sanghbinj doxvuenh haenx, sien ceioek saek di hobi) dan aeu dawz 200 bangq dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, aenvih couh gij sanghbinj gyaciz de dingz ndeu daeuj gangj, de dan dangguh bouxgai gai hawj daih I bouhloih, cix mbouj dwg dangguh bouxcawx laeng daih I bouhloih cawx



aeu.

400 bangq coengz ndaw riuzdoeng dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz daih 2 bouhfaenh; ndaw de 200 dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz de, dwg aenvih de dangguh bouxcawx sien ceiok le 200, dang mwh de dangguh bouxgai 200 sanghbinj, youh soudauq 200 bangq neix. Lij miz 200 dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz de, dwg aenvih de gaenq dawz gyaciz 200 sanghbinj, gai hawj daih I bouhloih, hoeng mbouj aenvih yienghneix caiq coengz daih I bouhloih aeu ndaej gij huqdaengjgyaq sanghbinj. —

(c) Daih 1 bouhfaenh miz 200 hobi caeuq 200 c sanghbinj; daih 2 bouhfaenh miz 200 c (d) sanghbinj.

Ciuq cungj gyajdingh neix, daih 2 bouhfaenh mbouj yungh sien ceiok saek di hobi, aenvih de caeuq daih I bouhloih dox doiqlaeb, mbouj dwg dangguh bouxcawx caephengz ciznwngz, cix dwg dandan dangguh bouxgai caephengz ciznwngz, yienghneix de bietdingh aeu caj vunz laeng de cawx.

Daih 1 bouhfaenh sien ceiok 400 bangq hobi, ndaw de 200 dwg vihliux caeuq daih I bouhloih doxvuenh sanghbinj, gizyawz 200 cix dwg de dangguh bouxcawx dan'it, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu seiz de sien ceiok. De yungh 200 bangq hobi baihlaeng neix, cawx aeu guding swbwnj yausu.

Daih I bouhloih yungh 200 bangq hobi, laeng daih 1 bouhfaenh cawx aeu 200 sanghbinj; 200 bangq hobi daih 1 bouhfaenh vih doxvuenh aen sanghbinj neix cix sien ceiok haenx, aenvih yienghneix couh lae dauqma daengz de gizhaenx; daih I bouhloih caiq yungh linghvaih 200 bangq (hix dwg coengz daih 1 bouhfaenh ndaej daengz), laeng daih 2 bouhfaenh cawx aeu 200 sanghbinj; gij guding swbwnj daih 2 bouhfaenh deng saisied bae haenx, vihneix couh yungh hobi hingzsik youq bonjfaenh de gizhaenx celouz roengzdaej.

Gyajdingh youq (c) aen ciengzhab neix, 200 hobi vih doxvuenh yienhmiz sanghbinj bietdingh aeu yungh haenx, mbouj dwg youz daih II bouhloih (daih 1 bouhfaenh) sien ceiok, cix dwg youz daih I bouhloih sien ceiok, baenzde hix mbouj sawj saehcingz miz yienghlawz bienqvaq. Danghnaeuz dwg daih I bouhloih sien laeng daih II bouhloih daih 2 bouhfaenh cawx aeu 200 sanghbinj, — gyajdingh daih II bouhloih

daih 2 bouhfaenh hix cijmiz aen sanghbinj soqyawz neix yaek gai okbae, — 200 bangq neix couh mbouj lae dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx, aenvih daih II bouhloih daih 2 bouhfaenh mbouj caiq dangguh bouxcawx okyienh. Hoeng, youq gizneix, daih II bouhloih daih 1 bouhfaenh miz 200 bangq hobi yaek yungh daeuj dajcawx, lingsvaih lij miz 200 sanghbinj yaek yungh daeuj doxvuenh, sojlaiz, itgungh miz 400 aeu yungh daeuj caeuq daih I bouhloih guh doxvuenh. Yienghneix, miz 200 bangq hobi coengz daih II bouhloih daih 1 bouhfaenh dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih. Danghnaeuz daih I bouhloih caiq yungh gij hobi neix, laeng daih II bouhloih daih 1 bouhfaenh cawx aeu 200 sanghbinj, baenzde, dang mwh daih II bouhloih daih 1 bouhfaenh, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu 400 sanghbinj dingz laeng ndeu, gij hobi neix couh dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih. Daih 1 bouhfaenh ( II ) dan dwg dangguh bouxcawx guding swhbwnj yausu, yungh bae le 200 bangq hobi; ndigah, gij hobi neix mbouj caiq dauqma daengz de gizhaenx, cix dwg yungh daeuj sawj gij sanghbinj soqyawz 200 c, daih II bouhloih daih 2 bouhfaenh, cienjvaq baenz hobi; gij 200 bangq hobi daih I bouhloih yungh youq sanghbinj doxvuenh de, bingq mbouj dwg doenggvaq daih II bouhloih daih 2 bouhfaenh, cix dwg doenggvaq daih II bouhloih daih 1 bouhfaenh, lae dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx. Gij dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx, miz gij huqdaengjgyaq aen sanghbinj gyaciz 400, dingjlawh 400 sanghbinj de; gij dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx, lij miz 200 bangq hobi vih doxvuenh 800 sanghbinj cix youz de sien ceik haenx. Yienghneix, yienghyiengh cungj anbaiz dojdangq lo.

I.  $\frac{1000v + 1000m}{2000c}$ , gij gunnanz cungj doxvuenh neix roeb-

daengz de, ndaej gyoebgyonj baenz gij gunnanz aen soqyawz doxvuenh roebdaengz laj neix:

I. .... 400 m

II. (1) 200 hobi + 200 c sanghbinj + (2) 200 c sanghbinj, gangj ndaej engq cingcuj di, cungj soqyawz doxvuenh neix couh dwg:

I. 200 m + 200 m.

II. (1) 200 hobi + 200 c sanghbinj + (2) 200 c sanghbinj.

Aenvih daih II bouhloih daih I bouhfaenh sanghbinj 200 c caeuq 200 I m (sanghbinj) doxvuenh, caemhcaiq aenvih sojmiz gij hobi, youq daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih aen 400 sanghbinj neix doxvuenh ndaw de riudoeng haenx, cungj lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz boux sien ceiok, lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz daih I bouhloih roxnaeuz daih II bouhloih, sojlaiz, gij hobi neix dangguh gij yausu daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih doxvuenh, saedsaeh bingq mbouj dwg gij yausu doengh aen vwndiz raeuz gizneix yaek yenzgiu haenx. Roxnaeuz vuenh cungj gangjap ndeu: Gyajdingh youq 200 I m (sanghbinj) caeuq 200 IIc (gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih daih I bouhfaenh) doxvuenh ndaw de, hobi dangguh ceihawj soujduenh, cix mbouj dwg dangguh cawx aeu soujduenh caephengz ciznwngz, sojlaiz de hix mbouj dwg dangguh gij “riuzdoeng soujduenh” fanveiz haemq iq de bae caephengz ciznwngz, yienghneix gig cingcuj, aenvih sanghbinj 200 I m caeuq sanghbinj 200 II c (daih I bouhfaenh) gyaciz soqnggeg doxdaengj, gyaciz 200 swngheanj swhliu couh caeuq gyaciz 200 siuhfei swhliu doxvuenh, hobi youq gizneix dan dwg youq gvanhnen fuengmienh bae caephengz ciznwngz, mboujlwnh mbiengj lawz cungj mbouj yungh vih ceihawj ca'nggeg, cix saedsaeh dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae. Ndigah, cijmiz dang mwh raeuz dawz sanghbinj 200 I m, caeuq gij huqdaengjgyaq de couh dwg sanghbinj 200 IIc (daih I bouhfaenh), coengz daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih song mbiengj cawz okbae, vwndiz cijndaej yungh yiengh hingzsik dan'it de biujyienh okdaeuj.

Dawz daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih gij sanghbinj soqnggeg gyaciz doxdaengj, song mbiengj doxdingj de cawz bae le, couh dan aeu doxvuenh aen soqyawz ndeu lo. Youq laj cungj cingzgvang neix, vwndiz couh yungh gij hingzsik dan'it de biujyienh okdaeuj, couh dwg:

I. 200 m sanghbinj.

II. (1) 200 c hobi + (2) 200 c sanghbinj.

Gizneix gig cingcuj: Daih II bouhloih daih I bouhfaenh yungh 200 hobi, cawx aeu gij guding swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh 200 I m de; ndigah, gij guding swhbwnj daih II bouhloih daih I bouhfaenh ndaej daengz saedhuq vuenhmoq, 200 gyaciz lwyawz daih I bouhloih, hix

youz sanghbinj hingzsik (youz swngheanj swhliu, couh dwg guding swhbwnj yausu) cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik. Daih I bouhloih yungh doengh gij hobi neix, laeng daih II bouhloih daih 2 bouhfaenh cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu; doiq daih II bouhloih daeuj gangj, gezgoj dwg: Daih I bouhfaenh yungh saedhuq vuenhmoq le, gij guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq de; daih 2 bouhfaenh cix miz lings aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh (aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh dienzbouj guding swhbwnj sied bae haenx), yungh hobi hingzsik louz roengzdaeuj; moix bi cungj yienghneix laebdaeb roengzbae, cigdaengz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix hix ndaej daengz saedhuq vuenhmoq.

Youq gizneix gij diuzgen sien aeu gaijgez de gig yienhda dwg: Daih II bouhloih gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix, couh dwg ciuq gij cienzbouh gyaciz bonjfaenh de, caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi, vihneix gij guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh (daih I bouhfaenh) moix bi aeu yungh saedhuq vuenhmoq haenx, wnggai daengjndaej gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih ndaw de, lings aen guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh daengx bi saisied haenx, hix couh dwg daengjndaej aeu saedhuq hingzsik gaeuq laebdaeb caephengz ciznwngez, hoeng gij saisied de (couh dwg gij gyaciz sonjsaet senj daengz gij sanghbinj gapfaenh camgya swngheanj haenx) sien aeu yungh hobi, daeuj dienzbouj gij daengx bi saisied aen guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx. Ndigah, cungj bingzyaenx yienghneix, lumjbaenz couh dwg gij gvilwd caiswngheanj aen gveihmoz mbouj bienq de lo; vuenh coenz vah gangj, aenvih aen daih I bouhloih cauh swngheanj swhliu neix, it fuengmienh aeu daezhawj daih II bouhloih gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx, lings fuengmienh aeu daezhawj gij guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, sojlaiz, lauzdung youq daih I bouhloih gij faenboiq beijlaeh de, bietdingh aeu baujciz mbouj bienq.

Raeuz youq mwh caengz caenh'itbough yenzgiu aen vwndiz neix, aeu sien gaujcaz yawjyawj, dang mwh gij soqyawz IIc (1) caeuq gij soqyawz IIc (2) mbouj doxdaengj, cingzgvang yaek baenzlawz yiengh. Ndaej dwg yiengh gonq hung gvaq yiengh laeng, hix ndaej dwg yiengh gonq iq gvaq yiengh laeng. Hawj raeuz ciuq gonqlaeng daeuj gaujcaz song cungj cingzgvang neix:

**Daih'it cungj cingzgvang:**

I . 200 m.

II . (1) 220 c (hobi hingzsik) + (2) 200 c (sanghbinj hingzsik).

Youq gizneix, IIc (1) yungh 200 bangq hobi cawx aeu sanghbinj 200 I m; daih I bouhloih yungh saekdi hobi dozdoengz cawx aeu 200 II c (2), couh dwg gij guding swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh bietdingh aeu hobi hingzsik louz roengzdaeuj haenx; aen guding swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix vihneix cienjvaq baenz hobi. Hoeng, gij 20 IIc (1) hobi hingzsik neix, mbouj ndaej caiq cienjvaq baenz guding swhbwnj saedhuq hingzsik.

Caenh'aeu raeuz mbouj dwg dawz aen soqyawz I m neix dingh baenz 200, cix dwg dingh baenz 220, dajneix 2000 I ndaw de doeng-gvaq gij doxvuenh gaxgonq gaenq gaijgez de, mbouj dwg 1800, cix cij dwg 1780, ciuq yeinghneix bae yawj, cungj mauzbingh neix couh ndaej siucawz bae. Yienghneix, raeuz couh ndaej daengz:

I . 220 m.

II . (1) 220 c (hobi hingzsik) + (2) 200 c (sanghbinj hingzsik).

IIc daih 1 bouhfaenh yungh 220 bangq hobi cawx aeu 220 I m, yienzhaeuh daih I bouhloih yungh 200 bangq cawx aeu 200 IIc (2) sanghbinj. Hoeng, mwh neix youq daih I bouhloih fuengmienh couh lw 20 bangq hobi lo, neix dwg bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz de — cij ndaej yungh hobi hingzsik baujciz roengzdaeuj, cix mbouj ndaej yungh youq siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh. Yienghneix, dan dwg sawj gunnanz youz IIc (daih 1 bouhfaenh) cienj daengz le I m.

Lingh fuengmienh, raeuz gyajdingh IIc daih 1 bouhfaenh iq gvaq IIc (daih 2 bouhfaenh); yeinghneix, raeuz couh ndaej daengz:

**Daihngaih cungj cingzgvang:**

I . 200 m (sanghbinj hingzsik).

II . (1) 180 c (hobi hingzsik) + (2) 200 c (sanghbinj hingzsik).

Daih II bouhloih (daih 1 bouhfaenh) yungh 180 bangq hobi cawx

sanghbinj 180 I m; daih I bouhloih yungh doengh gij hobi neix, laeng daih II bouhloih (daih 2 bouhfaenh) cawx doengzdaengj gyaciz sanghbinj, couh dwg 180 IIc (2); ndigah, it fuengmienh, miz 20 I m mbouj ndaej gai okbae, lingh fuengmienh hix miz 20 IIc (2) mbouj ndaej gai okbae; itgungh miz gij sanghbinj gyaciz 40 mbouj ndaej cienjvaq baenz hobi.

Gyajdingh aen soqyawz daih I bouhloih = 180, hix doiq saehciengz mbouj miz gijmaz bangcoh; yienghneix, daih I bouhloih yienznaeuz mbouj miz soqyawz lw roengzdaeuj, hoeng IIc (daih 2 bouhfaenh) cix lij miz soqyawz 20 mbouj ndaej gai okbae, mbouj ndaej cienjvaq baenz hobi.

Youq daih'it cungj cingzgvang, IIc (1) hung gvaq IIc (2), dajneix IIc (1) fuengmienh miz aen hobi soqyawz ndeu, mbouj ndaej caiq cienjvaq baenz guding swhbwnj; danghnaeuz gyajdingh aen soqyawz I m = IIc (1), youq I m fuengmienh couh yaek miz gij hobi soqyawz doengzdaengj soqliengh de, mbouj ndaej cienjvaq baenz siuhfei swhliu.

Youq daihngaih cungj cingzgvang, IIc (1) iq gvaq IIc (2), dajneix youq 200 I m caeuq IIc (2) song fuengmienh cungj okyienh hobi mbouj gaeuq, cungj okyienh gij sanghbinj lwyawz doengzyienh; danghnaeuz gyajdingh gij soqyawz I m = IIc (1), youq IIc (2) fuengmienh, couh yaek okyienh hobi mbouj gaeuq caeuq sanghbinj lwyawz.

Raeuz gyajdingh aen soqyawz I m cungj dwg daengindaej IIc (1) — aenvih swngghanj dwg youz dinghhuq daeuj gietdingh, caiqlij caiswngghanj hix mbouj aenvih daih I bouhloih bineix lai swngghanj saekdi gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh daih II bouhloih<sup>①</sup>, bimoq youh lai swngghanj saekdi swhbwnj mbouj bienq riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, cix miz di gaijbienq, — yienghneix, youq daih'it cungj cingzgvang, cijmiz dang mwh daih I bouhloih yungh I m, daeuj cawx daih II bouhloih mbanj gyaciz lwyawz, I m cij ndaej caiq cienj-

① Daih'it banj caeuq daihngaih banj ndaw de dwg: Daih II bouhloih caeuq daih I bouhloih; ciuq doengh yieb saw Wnhgwzswh haeddoiq gvaq de daeuj gajcingq. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

vaq baenz siuhfei swhliu; youq cungj ciengzhab neix, daih II bouhloih mbouj dwg yungh liux bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz neix, cix dwg yungh hobi hingzsik rom de roengzdaeu; youq daihngaih cungj cingzgvang, couh cijmiz baengh daih I bouhloih bonjfaenh ceioh hobi daeuj gaijgez, hoeng aen gyajdingh neix gaenq deng raeuz vut bae lo.

Danghnaeuz IIc (1) hung gvaq IIc (2), yienghneix, vihliux sawj gij hobi soqyawz ndaw I m ndaej saedyienh, couh aeu laeng guek rog cawx sanghbinj. Danghnaeuz IIc (1) iq gvaq IIc (2), yienghhaenx dauqfanj couh aeu dawz gij sanghbinj (siuhfei swhliu) daih II bouhloih gai ok guekrog bae, yawhbienh sawj IIc bouhfaenh saisied de youq ndaw swngheanj swhliu ndaej saedyienh. Ndigah, youq song aen ciengzhab neix, cungj bietdingh aeu miz doiq rog mouyiz.

Youq mwh gaujcaz gij caiswngheanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq, yienznaeuz gyajdingh sojmiz canjyez bumwnz swngheanjliz mbouj bienq, yienghneix, doengh gij bumwnz neix sanghbinj canjbinj gyaciz gij beijlaeh gvanhaeh de cungj baujcaz mbouj bienq, hoeng, song cungj cingzgvang ngamqngamq gangj daengz neix, couh dwg IIc (1) hung gvaq IIc (2) roxnaeuz iq gvaq IIc (2), doiq gij swngheanj gveihmoz gyahung de daeuj gangj, cungj dwg cigndaej louzsim, aenvih youq cungj diuzgen swngheanj gveihmoz gyahung neix, song cingzgvang neix cungj yaek okyienh, mbouj yungh miz maz hozngeiz.

### 3. Gietlwnh

Gvendaengz dienzbouj guding swhbwnj, itbuen wngdang ceijok:

Danghnaeuz gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen mbouj bienq, hix couh dwg naeuz, mboujdan swngheanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq, caiqlij daegbied dwg lauzdung swngheanjliz hix mbouj bienq, danghnaeuz aen guding yausu IIc, beij bi'gvaq miz bouhfaenh engq lai ndeu gaenq souhmingh gietsat, yienghneix miz bouhfaenh engq lai ndeu aeu yungh saedhuq vuenhmoq, baenzneix, bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj lij youq gyangroen dai de, youq mwh ngoenz dai daeuj daengz gaxgonq, camhseiz aeu yungh hobi hingzsik dienzbouj haenx, bietyienz yaek ciuq doengz cungj beijlaeh ndeu gemjnoix, aenvih ciuq aen diuzgen gwnzneix gangj, aen cungjliengh

(caeuq gyaciz cungliengh) guding swhbwnj bouhfaenh, youq daih II bouhloih caephengz ciznwngz haenx, dwg baujciz mbouj bienq. Hoeng, neix yaek yinxhwnj gij cingzgvang laj neix. **Daih'it**, danghnaeuz daih I bouhloih sanghbinj swhbwnj ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh haemq hung haenx, youz gij guding swhbwnj yausu IIc gapbaenz, yienghneix aen bouhfaenh haemq iq doxwngq de, couh youz gij riuzdoeng gapbaenz bouhfaenh IIc gapbaenz, aenvih gij cungjngeg daih I bouhloih vih IIc swngchcanj haenx baujciz mbouj bienq. Danghnaeuz ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu demlai le, lingh aen bouhfaenh couh gemjnoix; fanj gvaqma hix dwg ityiengh. Hoeng lingh fuengmienh, gij swngchcanj cungjngeg daih II bouhloih hix baujciz mbouj bienq. Hoeng, youq daih II bouhloih yenzliu, buenq cwngzbinj, caizliu bengxbouj (couh dwg gij riuzdoengh yausu aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih) gemjnoix seiz, neix youh baenzlawz guh ndaej daengz ne? **Daihngaih**, gij gudingh swhbwnj II c dauqfuk hobi hingzsik ndaw de, miz bouhfaenh haemq hung ndeu lae daengz daih I bouhloih, yawhbieh coengz hobi hingzsik caiq cienjvaq baenz saedhuq hingzsik. Sojlaiz, cawz bae gij hobi daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih vihliux dandan guh sanghbinj doxvuenh cix riuzdoeng haenx, lij yaek miz engq lai hobi lae daengz daih I bouhloih; doengh gij hobi neix, mbouj bienqbaenz gij cunghgai song mbiengj sanghbinj doxvuenh, cix dan dwg gij ciznwngz dan fuengmienh bae caephengz dajcawx soujduenh. Hoeng doengzseiz IIc ndaw de, gij sanghbinjlieng rapdawz dienzbouj gyaciz saisied haenx, yaek ciuq beijlaeh gemjnoix, dajneix daih II bouhloih ndaw de gij sanghbinjlieng, mbouj yungh caeuq daih I bouhloih sanghbinj doxvuenh, cix dan aeu caeuq daih I bouhloih hobi doxvuenh haenx, hix yaek ciuq beijlaeh gemjnoix. Sojlaiz, yaek miz engq lai hobi, dangguh dan'it dajcawx soujduenh, coengz daih II bouhloih lae daengz daih I bouhloih; hoeng doiq daih II bouhloih daeuj gangj, daih I bouhloih dandan dangguh bouxcawx, laeng de cawx aeu sanghbinj couh haemq noix. Ndigah, I m — aenvih Iv gaengq caeuq gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih doxvuenh — yaek miz bouhfaenh haemq lai de, mbouj ndaej cienjvaq baenz gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih, cix dwg aeu yungh hobi hingzsik daeuj baujlouz.

Miz le gij lwnhgangj baihgwnz neix, doiq cungj cingzgvang doxfanj,



couh dwg doiq cungj cingzgvang — ndaw bi ndeu gij guding swhbwnj daih II bouhloih ndaw de, bouhfaenh haemq iq, souhmingh gietsat hoeng aeu caiswngheanj haenx, bouhfaenh haemq hung saisied haenx, couh mbouj yungh caiq caenh'itbouh gaujcaz lo.

Ndigah, caenhguenj dwg gij caiswngheanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq haenx, hoeng veizgih — swngheanj veizgih — lij dwg yaek fatseng.

Coenz vah ndeu: Danghnaeuz dwg cungj cingzgvang genjdanh caiswngheanj caeuq gak cungj diuzgen mbouj bienq, daegbied dwg lauzdung swngheanjliz, lauzdung cungjliengh, lauzdung giengzdoh mbouj bienq, gyajdingh youq gij guding swhbwnj souhmingh gietsat haenx (deq guh vuenhmoq), caeuq gij guding swhbwnj doenggvaq saedhuq hingz sik gaeuq laebdaeb miz cozyung haenx (dan dwg vihliux dienzbouj gij sonjsied de, cix dawz gyaciz gya daengz ndaw canjbinj bae) song de beijlaeh mbouj dwg mbouj bienq, yienghneix, youq aen ciengzhab ndeu, aen soqliengh riuздоengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh yaek aeu caiswngheanj haenx baujciz mbouj bienq, gij soqliengh guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh yaek aeu caiswngheanj haenx couh yaek demgya; ndigah, gij swngheanj cungjsiq daih I bouhloih bietdingh aeu demgya, mboujne, couhsuenq bwed hobi gvanhaeh bae mbouj gangj, hix yaek okyienh cungj yienhsiengq caiswngheanj mbouj gaeuq.

Youq lingh aen ciengzhab, danghnaeuz gij beijlaeh soqliengh aen guding swhbwnj daih II bouhloih, yaek aeu youq saedhuq hingz sik fuengmienh caiswngheanj haenx gemjnoix, yienghneix, gij guding swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh daih II bouhloih, lij dan dwg aeu yungh hobi guh dienzbouj haenx, yaek ciuq doengz aen beijlaeh ndeu demgya, baenzneix, gij soqliengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq riuздоengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh daih II bouhloih, yaek aeu youz daih I bouhloih caiswngheanj haenx baujciz mbouj bienq, doengzseiz gij soqliengh guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh yaek aeu caiswngheanj haenx cix yaek gemjnoix. Ndigah, roxnaeuz dwg gij swngheanj cungjsiq daih I bouhloih gemjnoix, roxnaeuz dwg okyienh lw gvaqbouh (couh lumj baihnaj okyienh mboujcuk ityiengh), caemhcai q dwg gij lw gvaqbouh mbouj ndaej cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx.

Yienznaeuz, youq daih'it aen ciengzhab, doengz cungj lauzdung

ndeuj ndaej baengh daezsang lauzdung swngchcanjliz, demgya lauzdung soqliengq roxnaeuz demgya lauzdung giengzdoh gunghawj engq lai canjbinj, yienghneix couh ndaej bouj dauq gij mboujucuk daih'it aen ciengzhab; hoeng mwh fatseng cungj bienqvaq neix, cungj mienx mbouj ndaej miz lauzdung caeuq swhbwnj, daj daih I bouhloih moux aen swngchcanj bumwnz, senj daengz lings aen swngchcanj bumwnz; caemhcaiq, moix baez senjdoengh yienghneix, cungj cauhaenz camhseiz luenhlablab. Lingsvaih, daih I bouhloih (aenvih demgya lauzdunglieng caeuq lauzdung giengzdoh) mbouj ndaej mbouj yungh gyaciz haemq lai, daeuj vuenh aeu gij gyaciz haemq noix daih II bouhloih, baenzneix gij canjbinj daih I bouhloih couh yaek doekgyaq.

Youq daihngaih aen ciengzhab cix doxfanj, daih I bouhloih bietdingh aeu atsuk gij swngchcanj bonjfaenh, neix doiq gij gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnjgyah aen bouhloih neix daeuj gangj, hamzmiz gij goekgaen yungyiemj; roxnaeuz gij canjbinj daih I bouhloih daezhawj haenx lw gvaqbouh, neix doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj, youh dwg gij goekgaen yungyiemj. Cungj lw gvaqbouh neix bonjndang, bingq mbouj dwg gijmaz huxhah, cix dwg leih'ik; hoeng youq swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj laj de, de cix dwg huxhah.

Youq song aen ciengzhab, doiq rog mouyiz cungj ndaej miz gij cozyung boujgouq; youq daih'it aen ciengzhab, dwg sawj gij sanghbinj daih I bouhloih baujlouz hobi hingzik de cienjvaq baenz siuhfei swliu; youq daihngaih aen ciengzhab, dwg gaiok gij sanghbinj lw gvaqbouh bae. Hoeng, doiq rog mouyiz gawqyienz mbouj dwg dandan dienzbouj gak cungj yausu (ciuq gyaciz gangj hix dwg yienghneix), de couh cij ndaej dawz mauzdun doihaeuj aen fanvez engq gvangq bae, vih doengh gij mauzdun neix hai ok gij ciengzdieg hozdung engqgya gvangqlangh.

Yiengh swhbwnjcuji hingzik caiswngchcanj danghnaeuz miz saek ngoenz cawz bae le, vwndiz couh gyoebgyonj baenz laj neix; Aen bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj (gizneix dwg ceij gij guding swhbwnj youq ndaw siuhfei swliu swngchcanj caephengz cizwnngz haenx) souhmingh gaenq gietsat, vihneix aeu yungh saedhuq daeuj dienzbouj haenx, soqliengh hung iq, dwg cugbi mbouj doengz. Danghnaeuz youq moux bi soqliengh gig hung (lumj bouxvunz ityiengh, mauhgvaq bingzyaenz dai bae bijliz),

yienghneix youq bi laeng couh itdingh yaek gig iq. Danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, gij soqliengh yenzliu, buenq cwngzbinj caeuq caizliu bengxbouj siuhfei swliu bi swngheanj yaek yungh de, mbouj aenvih yienghneix cix gemjnoix; ndigah, gij swngheanj cungjsiq swngheanj swliu, youq aen ciengzhab ndeu bietdingh aeu demgya, youq lingh aen ciengzhab bietdingh aeu gemjnoix. Cungj cingzgvang neix, cijmiz yungh gij sienghdui swngheanj lw gvaqbouh youh mboujduenh miz haenx daeuj boujgouq; it fuengmienh aeu swngheanj ok itdingh soqliengh guding swlbwnj mauhgvaq cigsoh aeu yungh; lingh fuengmienh, daegbied dwg yenzliu daengjdaengj rombwh, hix aeu mauhgvaq moix bi cigsoh aeu yungh (diemj neix daegbied habyungh youq swngghoz swliu). Cungj swngheanj lw gvaqbouh neix, dangq sevei doiq gak cungj vuzciz swliu, bonjndang de caiswngheanj bietdingh aeu yungh haenx guh gaemhanh. Hoeng, youq baihdaw swlbwnjcuji sevei, cungj swngheanj lw gvaqbouh neix, cix dwg aen yausu cawqyouq vuzcwngfuj yienghcej ndeu.

Aen laeh gvendaengz guding swlbwnj neix, youq gij cingzgvang caiswngheanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq neix, gig ndaej gangjmingz vwndiz. Guding swlbwnj swngheanj caeuq riuzdoengh swlbwnj swngheanj mbouj doxdaengh, dwg aen baengzgawq ginghciyozgyah youq mwh gangjmingz veizgih ciengzseiz yungh ndeu. Hoeng, danghnaeuz gangj, cungj mbouj doxdaengh neix, youq guding swlbwnj cij dandan ndaej **veicz yienz-yiengh** cungj cingzgvang neix, hix ndaej fatseng caemhcaiq bietyienz yaek fatseng, hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz swngheanj ndaej cingq-cienz youh hab'eiq, sevei swlbwnj genjdanh caiswngheanj gaenq caep-hengz ciznwngz, hix ndaej fatseng caemhcaiq bietyienz yaek fatseng, yienghneix coengz gyoengqde daeuj yawj, cix dwg miz di saensien daegbied lo.

## XII. Hobi Caizliu Caiswngheanj

Gat daengz seizneix, miz aen yausu ndeu raeuz cungj mbouj naemj daengz, de couh dwg gim caeuq ngaenz gij bi caiswngheanj de. Gim

caeuq ngaenz danghnaeuz dandan dangguh gij caizliu, aeu bae cauh cungj doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiyengh roxnaeuz dohgim daengj, yienghneix hix caeuq gizyawz canjbinj ityiengh, mbouj yungh youq gizneix cienmonz dwen daengz lo. Danhseih, song de dangguh hobi caizliu, baenzneix cix dangguh gojnwngz hobi, miz gij cozyung youq-gaenj. Vihliux gangj ndaej genjdanh di, raeuz youq gizneix dan dawz gim dangguh hobi caizliu.

Gaengawq gij dungjgi swhliu haemq caeux haenx, moix bi gim cienzbouh canjlieng daengjndaej 80 fanh — 90 fanh bangq, gyaciz daih'iek miz 110000 fanh daengz 125000 fanh majgwz. Hoeng gaengawq Cwzdwzbeiwj dungjgi<sup>(53)</sup>, daj 1871 nienz daengz 1875 nienz, moix bi bingzyaenz ngamq swngghanj gim 170675 goenggaen, gyaciz daih'iek dwg 47600 fanh majgwz. Ndawde Audaliya daih'iek daezhawj 16700 fanh majgwz, Meijgoz daezhawj 16600 fanh majgwz, Ngozgoz daezhawj 9300 fanh majgwz. Yawzsoq faenbied youz mbouj doengz guekgya daezhawj, ndaw de gij soqnggeg moix aen guekgya daezhawj haenx cungj dwg youq 1000 fanh majgwz doxroengz. Doengz aen seizgeiz de, ngaenz moix bi canjlieng ciepgaenh 200 fan goenggaen, gyaciz 35450 fanh majgwz. Ndawde Mwzsihgoh daih'iek daezhawj 10800 fanh, Meijgoz 10200 fanh, Nanzmeij 6700 fanh, Dwzgoz 2600 fanh, daengjdaengj.

Youq gij guekgya swhbwnjcuji swngghanj ciemq dungjei diegvih haenx, cijmiz Meijgoz dwg aen guekgya swngghanj gim caeuq ngaenz. Ouhcouh gak aen swhbwnjcuji guekgya, ca mbouj geij sojmiz gij gim haenx caeuq daih dingzlai ngaenz, cungj dwg daj Audaliya, Meijgoz, Mwzsihgoh, Nanzmeij caeuq Ngozgoz ndaej daeuj.

Danhseih, raeuz yaek dawz doengh gij ginhgvang neix, senj daengz aen guekgya guh swhbwnjcuji swngghanj, raeuz seizneix yaek faensik bi caiswngghanj haenx, raeuz yienghneix guh yienzaen youq laj neix:

Swhbwnjcuji swngghanj lizhai doiqrog mouyiz couh gaenbonj hengz mbouj doeng. Danhseih, gyajdingh gij bi caiswngghanj cingqciengz

(53) Ah Cwzdwzbeiwj 《Swngghanj Ginhsuz Bengz》 1879 nienz Gohdaz banj [daih 112 yieb].

gveihmoz gaenq doekdingh, yienghneix hix couh dwg gyajdingh, doiqrog mouyiz dandan dwg aeu gij doxgaiq sawjyung hingsik roxnaeuz saedhuq hingsik mbouj doengz haenx daeuj lawh gij doxgaiq bonj guek, cix mbouj yingjyangj gyaciz gvanhaeh, hix couh dwg mbouj yingjyangj gij gyaciz gvanhaeh, swngheanj swhliu caeuq siuhfei swhliu song aen bouhloih neix doxvuenh, doengzyiengh hix mbouj yingjyangj gij gvanhaeh — swhbwnj mbouj bienq, swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz daj moix it bouhloih canjbinj gyaciz cekfaen baenz haenx. Ndigah, youq mwh faensik bi caiswngheanj gij canjbinj gyaciz haenx, dawz doiqrog mouyiz yinx haeujdaeuj, dan ndaej gaujluenh vwndiz, cix doiq vwndiz bonjfaenh caeuq gaijgez vwndiz, mbouj ndaej daezhawj gijmaz yinhsu moq. Vihneix, raeuz cienzbouh bweddeuz de, hix couh dwg youq gizneix aeu dawz gim dangguh gij cigsoh yausu bi caiswngheanj, cix mbouj dwg dangguh gij sanghbinj yausu, doenggvaq gaicawx daj guekrog yinh haeujdaeuj haenx.

Swngheanj gim, caeuq swngheanj itbuen ginhsuz doxdoengz, gvihaeuj daihbouhloih, gvihaeuj aen bouhloih baudaengz cauh swngheanj swhliu haenx. Raeuz gyajdingh, gij gim moix bi swngheanjhaenx = 30 (gizneix dwg vihliux fuengbienh; caeuq gij soqmoeg ndaw goengsik raeuz doxbeij, aen soqmoeg neix saedsaeh dwg sang lai lo); aen gyaciz neix ndaej faengej baenz  $20c + 5v + 5m$ .  $20c$  yaek caeuq Ic gizyawz yausu doxvuenh (diemj neix gvaqlaeng menh gaujcaz<sup>①</sup>); danhseih,  $5v + 5m$  (I) cix aeu caeuq gij yausu  $IIc$  couh dwg siuhfei swhliu doxvuenh.

Gangjdaengz  $5v$ , moix aen giyez swngheanj gim haenx, sien cungj aeu daj cawx lauzdungliz hainduj; hoeng mbouj dwg yungh gij gim swheij swngheanj haenx daeuj cawx, cix dwg yungh ndaw guek bouhfaenh hobi rombwh he daeuj cawx. Gunghyinz yungh  $5v$  neix, daj daih II bouhloih gizhaenx aeu ndaej siuhfei swhliu; yienzhaeuh daih II bouhloih yungh gij hobi neix, laeng daih I bouhloih cawx swngheanj swhliu. Beijlumj naeuz, daih II bouhloih laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu gij gim gyaciz 2 haenx, dangguh sanghbinj caizliu daengjdaengj (daih II bouh-

① Yawj gienj neix daih 680 yieb cawqgej (55). — Bouxbien cawqmingz

loih gij bouhfaenh gapbaenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx), ndigah, 2v aeu youq neix gaxgonq, gvi riuzdoeng hobi hingzsik lae dauq daengz daih I bouhloih giz boux swnghecanj gim haenx. Danghnaeuz daih II bouhloih mbouj caiq laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu caizliu, baenzneix, daih I bouhloih couh dawz gij gim de, dangguh hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, daeuj laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu sanghbinj, aenvih gim cawx cungj sanghbinj lawz cungj ndaej. Gij cabied de dandan dwg, daih I bouhloih youq gizneix mbouj dangguh bouxgai, cix dwg dangguh boux cawx ok-yienh. Daih I bouhloih boux vat gim de, cungj dwg ndaej cienzbouh gai ok gij sanghbinj gyoengqde; gij sanghbinj gyoengqde cungj dwg cawq-youq yiengh hingzsik ndaej cigsoh doxvuenh haenx.

Gyajdingh miz boux lauxbanj yot faiqgeu hangznieb ndeu, dawz 5 v haicei hawj gij gunghyinz de, vihneix, doengh gij gunghyinz neix — bweddeuz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj gangj — yiengq de daezhawj canjbinj faiqgeu = 5. Doengh gij gunghyinz neix laeng IIc cawx aeu gij sanghbinj gyaciz 5 haenx; IIc yungh hobi hingzsik 5 laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu faiqgeu, ndigah, 5v yungh hobi hingzsik lae doxdauq daengz ndaw fwngz boux lauxbanj yotfaiq hangznieb. Dauqfanj, youq gij ciengzhab bailnaj gyajdingh haenx, Ig (raeuz yungh de daeuj byaujsi boux swnghecanj gim) yungh gij hobi gaenq gvihaeuj riuzdoeng haenx, dawz 5v sien cei hawj gij gunghyinz de; gunghyinz dawz gij hobi neix yungh bae cawx swngghoz swhliu; hoeng youq aen 5 neix ndaw de, dan miz 2 daj daih II bouhloih dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz Ig. Danhseih, Ig vanzlij lumj boux lauxbanj yotfaiq hangznieb nei, ndaej dauqcungz haidaeuz caiswnghecanj gocwngz; aenvih gij gunghyinz de gaenq daezhawj gij gim gyaciz 5 haenx hawj de, de dawz aen 2 ndaw de gai okbae, aen 3vanzlij baujlouz gim cungj hingzsik neix, ndigah de caenh'aeu dawz gij gim neix couq baenz cubi<sup>(54)</sup> rox-naeuz dawz de vuenh baenz yinzhangzgen, couh ndaej mbouj yungh caiq

(54) “Daihlheng gimgonj …… youz boux vat gim cigsoh soengq bae daengz aen cangj couq cubi Swngfuzlangsihswhgoh.” —《Aen Baugau Boux Misuh Nijvangz Biya Capyouq Guekrog Sijgvanj Haenx》1879 nienz banj daih 3 bouhfaenh daih 337 yieb.

youz daih II bouhloih guh cunghgai, cigsoh caiq yungh hobi hingzsik bae gaemmiz cienzbouh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq swheij de.

Danhseih, couh youq bi caiswngheanj aen gocwngz codaeuz neix ndaw de, gij hobi soqliengh saedsaeh gvisug roxnaeuz aiq ndaej gvisug riuздоeng haenx, gaenq fatseng bienqvaq lo. Raeuz gaenq gyajdingh gvaq, IIc cawx aeu 2v (Ig) dangguh caizliu, 3 cix youz Ig dangguh gij hobi hingzsik swhbwnj ndaej bienq, youh youq daih II bouhloih fanveiz ndaw de ceioh. Sojlaiz, gij gim swngheanj moq <sup>①</sup> soj daezhawj gij hobi soqliengh haenx ndaw de, 3 louz youq daih II bouhloih gizhaenx, mbouj lae doxdauq daengz daih I bouhloih gizhaenx. Ciuq gyajdingh, daih II bouhloih doiq gim cungj caizliu neix yaek yungh lainoix gaenq ndaej daengz muenxcek lo. 3 dwg dangguh cwkyo gim cix baujlouz youq ndaw fwngz daih II bouhloih. Aenvih 3 mbouj ndaej gapbaenz gij yausu swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih, aenvih daih II bouhloih senq couh miz gij hobi swhbwnj cukgaeuq haenx bae cawx lauzdungliz, vanzlij aenvih aen 3g gvaqlaeng boujgya, caeuq IIc aen bouhfaenh ndeu doxvuenh neix, cawz ok dangguh gij yausu dienzbouj sonjsied le, youq IIc ndaw de mbouj caephengz saek yiengh cizwngz (de cijndaej youq mwh IIc (1) mizseiz beij IIc (2) noix, ciuq song de cengca cingzdoh, dienzbouj gij yausu sonjsied haenx), lingh fuengmienh, sanghbinj canjbinj IIc hix dwg cawz ok dienzbouj gij yausu sonjsied le, cienzbouh aeu caeuq swngheanj swhliu I (v + m) doxvuenh, — sojlaiz, doengh gij hobi neix bietdingh aeu cienzbouh youz IIc cienj bae daengz II m, mboujlnh gijlaeng dwg yungh gij hingzsik bizyau swngghoz swhliu mizyouq, roxnaeuz yungh gij hingzsik cungj doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijiengh mizyouq. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, couh yaek miz gij sanghbinj gyaciz dox hab'wngq de, youz II m cienj daengz IIc. Gezgoj dwg: Mbangj gyaciz lwyawz yaek dangguh cwkyo hobi rom hwnjdaeuj.

Danghnaeuz gij gim moix bi swngheanj haenx, cungj ciuq doengz aen beijlaeh ndeu laebdaeb dangguh caizliu bae sawjyungh, youq aen

① Daih'it banj caeuq daihngaih banj ndaw de dwg: Hobi swngheanj; ciuq yieb saw Wnhgwzswh haeddoi q gvaq haenx gajcingq. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

caiswngchcanj nienzdoeh daihngaih, couh yaek caiq miz 2 lae doxdaug daengz Ig gizhaenx, caiq miz 3 yungh saedhuq hingzsik bae dienzbouj, couh dwg caiq youq daih II bouhloih dangguh cwkyo hobi youzliz ok-daeuj, baenzneix daengjdaengj.

Gangj daengz swhbwnj ndaej bienq, baenzneix swhbwnjgyah Ig caeuq gizyawz sojmiz swhbwnjgyah ityiengh, aeu mboujduenh sien ceiok gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen hobi hingzsik, yawhbieh cawx aeu lauzdung. Aeu aen v neix daeuj gangj, boux yaek laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu sanghbinj haenx, mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah Ig, dauqfanj dwg gij gunghyinz de; ndigah, baenzbaenz mbouj fatseng cungj cingzgvang neix: Swhbwnjgyah Ig yaek dangguh bouxcawx okyienh, couh dwg daih II bouhloih mbouj cujdung saek di, couh dawz gim dwk haeuj daih II bouhloih bae. Danhseih, dang mwh daih II bouhloih laeng de cawx aeu caizliu, caemhcaiq bietdingh aeu dawz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de IIc, cienjvaq baenz gim cungj caizliu neix, (Ig) v miz bouhfaenh ndeu, couh ciuq doengz aen fuengsik ndeu, lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz daih I bouhloih gizyawz swhbwnjgyah, daj daih II bouhloih lae dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz Ig. Danghnaeuz cingzgvang mbouj dwg yienghneix, de couh yaek cigsoh yungh gij canjbinj swhgeij, hix couh dwg yungh gim daeuj dienzbouj gij v de. Danhseih, gij v yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceiok haenx, miz geijlai mbouj caengz daj daih II bouhloih lae dauqma daengz de gizhaenx, gij hobi gaenq youq riuzdoeng haenx (couh dwg gij hobi daj daih I bouhloih lae daengz daih II bouhloih, hoeng mbouj caengz lae dauqma daengz daih I bouhloih haenx) couh yaek miz geijlai youq daih II bouhloih gizde cienjvaq baenz cwkyo hobi, vihneix, gij gyaciz lwyawz daih II bouhloih, hix couh miz geijlai mbouj yungh youq siuhfei swliu. Aenvih mboujduenh haifat gij ginhgvang moq roxnaeuz dauqcungz haifat gij ginhgvang gaeuq, sojlaiz, Ig gij hobi aeu v hingzsik dwkhaeuj haenx, ndaw de cungj miz itdingh beijlaeh, dwg aen bouhfaenh hobi soqliengh caengz saen swngchcanj gim couh gaenq miz ndeu. Ig doenggvaq gij gunghyinz swhgeij, dawz doengh gij hobi neix dwkhaeuj daih II bouhloih bae, caiqlij, caenh'aeu doengh gij hobi neix mbouj miz daj daih II bouhloih lae doxdaug daengz Ig gizhaenx, gyoengqde couh youq daih II bouhloih gizhaenx, bienqbaenz gij yausu cwkyo hobi.



Danhseih, gangj daengz (Ig) m, yienghneix, Ig youq gizneix cix ndaej mboujduenh dangguh bouxcawx okyienh. De dawz gij m swhgeij, yungh gim cungj hingz sik neix dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, vihneix daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu siuhfei swhliu IIc okdaeuj. Youq daih II bouhloih gizde, miz bouhfaenh gim ndeu yungh guh caizliu, ndigah, de dwg dangguh daih II bouhloih swngheanj swhbwnj ndaw de, gij mbouj bienq gapbaenz bouhfaenh C aen yienhsaed yausu haenx, bae caephengz ciznwngz; danghnaeuz cingzgvang mbouj dwg yienghneix, de couh dangguh II m ndaw de aen bouhfaenh baujlouz hobi hingsik haenx, caiq guhbaenz hobi cwkyo yausu. Daj neix ndaej yawjraen, — gizneix dawz gij Ic baez-laeng yaek gaujcaz haenx bwed bae mbouj gangj<sup>(55)</sup>, — genjdanh caiswngheanj yienznaeuz mbouj baudaengz gij cwkrom bonjlaiz yiyi de, couh dwg gij caiswngheanj gveihmoz gyadaih haenx, danhseih vanzlij bietdingh aeu baudaengz hobi romlouz roxnaeuz hobi cwkyo. Caiqlij aenvih cungj yienhsiengq neix moix bi mboujduenh cungzfuk, sojlaiz, raeuz gaujcaz swhbwnjcuji swngheanj seiz, aen cenzdz dangguh giz hwnjdin hix couh ndaejdaengz gangjmingz lo: Caiswngheanj hainduj seiz, couh miz aen hobi swhliu youq soqliengh fuengmienh caeuq sanghbinj doxvuenh doxhab'wngq he, mizyouq ndaw fwngz aen swhbwnjgyah gaih giz daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih. Couhcinj gaeucawz le gij gim aenvih riuzdoeng hobi muzhed cix sonjsaet haenx, yiengh romlouz neix hix lij yaek fatseng.

Mbouj gangj hix rox, swhbwnjcuji swngheanj nienzdaih yied nanz, gij hobi cungjliengh sojmiz swhbwnjgyah cwkrom de hix couh yied hung, baenzneix moix bi gij gim saen swngheanj okdaeuj, gij beijlaeh gya haeuj aen cungjliengh neix bae haenx hix couh yied iq, yienznaeuz gij gim gya haeuj aen cungjliengh neix ciuq gij cezdui soqliengh de daeuj gangj aiq gig hung lo. Seizneix raeuz caiq nyeux doxdauq daihgaiq gangjgangj doiq

---

(55) Ndaw faen gauj caenfwngz sij baenz de, mbouj miz gij yenzgiu gvendaengz gij gim saen swngheanj okdaeuj haenx, baenzlawz youq daih I bouhloih ndaw fanveiz swhbwnj mbouj bienq guh doxvuenh. — Fuz. Wnh

Duzgwz guh gij faekndaq haenx<sup>①</sup>: Gangj daengz daej bae, gawqyienz cungj dwg bietdingh aeu dawz swhbwnjgyah gaihgz bonjfaenh, dangguh gij goekmboq cienzbouh hobi dwk haeu j riuzdoeng bae haenx, moix boux swhbwnjgyah baenzlawz ndaej daj bi canjbinj ndaw de yungh hobi hingz-sik aeu gyaciz lwyawz okdaeu j, hix couh dwg gangj, gij hobi de daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz ok haenx, baenzlawz ndaej beij gij hobi de dwkhaeu j bae haenx lai ne?

Raeuz gyoebgyonj gij lwnhgangj bailhnaj (daih 17 cieng) baez he, daeu j doiq aen vwndiz neix guh gangjmingz:

1. Gizneix aen cenzdiz dandog youh noix mbouj ndaej de dwg: Cungj aeu miz hobi cukgaeuq, sawj gij yausu mbouj doengz, bi cai-swnghcanj soqliengh haenx guh doxvuenh. Aen cenzdiz neix, mbouj aen-vih miz mbangj sanghbinj gyaciz dwg youz gyaciz lwyawz gapbaenz cix deng yingjyangj. Danghnaeu z cienzbouh swngchcanj gvi gunghyinz swhgeij caez bae, yienghneix gij lauzdung lwyawz gyoengqde, dan dwg gij lauzdung lwyawz vih swhgeij cix mbouj dwg vih swhbwnjgyah, baenzneix, gij sanghbinj riuzdoeng haenx gyacizlieng hix lij dwg baenzneix lai, caiqlij danghnaeu z gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, gij hobi soqliengh aen sanghbinj gyacizlieng neix riuzdoeng aeu yungh haenx hix lij dwg baenzneix lai. Sojlaiz, youq song cungj ciengzhab neix, vwndiz dandan dwg: Gij hobi cienzbouh sanghbinj gyaciz neix baengh de guh doxvuenh haenx dwg daj gizlawz daeu j? — Cix baenzbaenz mbouj dwg: Gij hobi sawj gyaciz lwyawz bienqbaenz hobi haenx daj gizlawz daeu j?

Raeuz caiq ngeux dauqma gangj baez he, dangyienz, moix dan ghenh sanghbinj cungj dwg youz c + v + m gapbaenz, sojlaiz, doiq cienzbouh sanghbinj soqliengh riuzdoeng daeu j gangj, it fuengmienh aeu miz itdingh hobi soqnggeg sawj swhbwnj c + v ndaej riuzdoeng, lingh aen fuengmienh aeu miz linghvaih aen hobi soqnggeg he, sawj gij souhaeu j swhbwnjgyah couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz m riuzdoeng. Mboujlwnh dwg doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeu j gangj, roxnaeu z doiq daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgz daeu j gangj, gyoengqde gij hobi dangguh swhbwnj sien ce-ok haenx, caeuq gyoengqde gij hobi dangguh souhaeu j cix yungh bae

① Yawj ghenj neix daih 469 yieb. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

haenx dwg mbouj doengz law. Cungj hobi baihlaeng neix ok gizlawz daeuj ne? Genjdanh gangj couh dwg, gij hobi soqliengh ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah gaihgez yienhmiz ndaw de, gyonj daeuj gangj, gij hobi cungliengh gwngz sevei yienhmiz ndaw de, miz bouhfaenh hobi ndeu dwg vihliux sawj gij souhaeuj swhbwnjgyah ndaej riuzdoeng. Raeuz youq baihgwnz gaenq gangj gvaq, moix boux swhbwnjgyah banh giyez moq, youq haidaeuz yingzyez gvaqlaeng, cungj ndaej dawz gij hobi de vihliux veizciz swngghoz, cix yungh youq siuhfei swhliu haenx canh doxdauq, dangguh gij hobi sawj gij gyaciz lwyawz de bienqbaenz hobi bae. Hoeng itbuen daeuj gangj, sojmiz gunnanz daj laj neix song aen fuengmienh daeuj:

Daih'it, danghnaeuz raeuz dan gaujcaz swhbwnj riuzdoeng caeuc coucienj, cix dawz swhbwnjgyah hix dan yawjbaenz gij swhbwnj — bienq lumj bouxvunz miz swhsiengj hingzveiz bae, mbouj dwg dangguh swhbwnjcuji boux siuhfei caeuc boux yiengjsouh, yienghneix, raeuz yienznaeuz yawjraen de mboujduenh dawz gyaciz lwyawz, dangguh gij sanghbinj swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, hoeng coengzlaiz yawj mbouj raen miz hobi dangguh souhaeuj hingzsik gaem youq ndaw fwngz de, coengzlaiz yawj mbouj raen de vihliux siuhfei gyaciz lwyawz, cix dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae.

Daihgeih, danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah gaihgez yungh souhaeuj hingzyiengh, dawz itdingh soqnggeg hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, yienghneix couh lumjnaeuz gyoengqde hawj cienzbouh bi canjbinj ndaw de aen bouhfaenh neix, ceihawj le yiengh huqdaengjgyaq he, ndigah, bouhfaenh neix couh lumjnaeuz mbouj caiq daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz lo. Danhseih, gij canjbinj lwyawz daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz haenx, mbouj yungh swhbwnjgyah gaihgez caiq ceiok saek faen ngaenz. Dangguh aen gaihgez ndeu, gyoengqde begbeg ciemqaeu caeuc yiengjsouh le doengh gij canjbinj lwyawz neix, hobi riuzdoeng hix mbouj ndaej gajbienq gienh saeh neix saek di. Gij bienqvaq youz hobi riuzdoeng yinxhwnj haenx, genjdanh gangj couh dwg, moix boux swhbwnjgyah cungj mbouj dwg siuhfei gij canjbinj lwyawz saedhuq hingzsik swhgeij miz haenx (neix youq dingzlai ciengzhab dwg mbouj gojnwngz law), cix dwg daj moix bi sevei canjbinj lwyawz cungjsoq ndaw de, dawz ok gak cungj sanghbinj caeuc gij gyaciz lwyawz soqnggeg de ciemqmiz doxdaengh haenx, caemhcaiq ciemq aeu

gyoengqde. Danhseih, riuzdoeng gihci gaenq biujmingz: Youq mwh swb-bwnjgyah gaihgez dawz gij hobi dangguh souhaeuj daeuj siuhfei haenx, dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, gyoengqde hix yaek daj ndaw riuzdoeng caiq aeu ok gij hobi neix, yienghneix ndaej mboujduenh dauqcungz haidaeuz guh gij gocwngz doengzyiengh; ndigah, dangguh swb-bwnjgyah gaihgez daeuj yawj, gyoengqde itcig cungj ciemqmiz aen hobi soqngeg, vihliux sawj gyaciz lwyawz bienqbaenz hobi cix bietdingh aeu yungh neix. Ndigah, danghnaeuz swb-bwnjgyah mboujdan daj sanghbinj hawciengz yungh sanghbinj hingsik dawz ok gij gyaciz lwyawz de, dangguh gij siuhfei gihginh swheij, caemhcai q gij hobi de yungh daeuj cawx aeu doengh gij sanghbinj neix, hix doengzseiz lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz de, yienghneix couh gig mingzyienj, de daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz ok gij sanghbinj neix seiz, mbouj miz ceihawj huqdaengjgyaq. Yienznaeuz de vih doengh gij sanghbinj neix ceihawj le hobi, hoeng doengh gij sanghbinj neix cix mbouj yungh de ceiok saek faen ngaenz. Danghnaeuz gou yungh bangq ngaenz ndeu cawx sanghbinj, boux gai sanghbinj haenx, vihliux ndaejdaengz gij canjbinj lwyawz mbouj yungh gou ceiok saek faen ngaenz haenx, youh dawz bangq ngaenz neix boiz hawj gou, baenzneix couh gig mingzyienj, gou couh dwg begbeg ndaej aen sanghbinj neix lo. Cungj gaicawx neix mboujduenh fanfuk, hix gajbienq mbouj ndaej gij saedsaeh laj neix: Gou mboujduenh aeu sanghbinj okdaeuj, caemhcai q mboujduenh ciemq aeu bangq ngaenz neix, yienznaeuz vihliux ndaejdaengz sanghbinj, gou camhseiz caeuq bangq ngaenz neix doxbiek. Swb-bwnjgyah mboujduenh dawz doengh gij hobi neix, dangguh gij hobi dwg aen gyaciz lwyawz mbouj yungh de ceiok saek faen ngaenz cienjvaq baenz haenx, sou dauqma.

Raeuz gaenq gangj gvaq, ciuq gij gangjap Ya Swhmiz, sevei cungj canjbinj gyaciz cekfaen baenz souhaeuj, cekfaen baenz v + m, couh dwg naeuz, gij gyaciz swb-bwnj mbouj bienq daengjndaej lingz. Youz gijneix bietdingh ndaej ok gietlwnh, gij hobi bi souhaeuj riuzdoeng aeu yungh haenx, hix cukgaeuq sawj cienzbouh bi canjbinj riuzdoeng; ndigah, yungh gij laeh raeuz daeuj gangj, couh dwg gij siuhfei swhliu gyaciz 3000 haenx riuzdoeng soj aeu yungh gij hobi de, hix cukgaeuq sawj cienzbouh bi canjbinj gyaciz 9000 haenx riuzdoeng. Gizsaed neix dwg gij yawjap

Ya Swhmiz, cix youz Doz Duzgwz raemhgangj. Cungj yawjap loekcak — gvedaengz sawj souhaeuj bienqbaenz hobi soj aeu yungh hobi soqliengh, caeuq cienzbouh sevei canjbinj riuzdoeng soj aeu yungh hobi soqliengh gvanhaeh neix, dwg aenvih doiq cienzbouh bi canjbinj mbouj doengz vuzciz yausu caeuq gyaciz yausu, baenzlawz guh caiswngheanj dem moix bi baenzlawz guh dienzoib, mbouj lijgaj roxnaeuz mbouj guh ngeixnaemj, cix bietyienz cauhaenz yienghneix. Sojlaiz, de gaenq deng buek laemx lo.

Cingj raeuz dingqdingq Swhmiz caeuq Duzgwz swheij dwg baenzlawz gangj.

Swhmiz youq daihngaih bien daihngaih cieng gangj:

“Gij riuzdoeng moix aen guekgya cungj ndaej faen baenz song aen bouhfaenh: Canghseng’eiq caeuq canghseng’eiq dox riuzdoeng, canghseng’eiq caeuq bouxsiuhfei dox riuzdoeng. Couhcinj caemh dwg saekdi hobi, ngaenzcej roxnaeuz ginhsuz hobi, ndaej mizseiz yungh youq aen riuzdoeng neix, mizseiz yungh youq aen riuzdoeng haenx, hoeng song aen riuzdoeng neix dwg mboujduenh doengzseiz guh, ndigah, yaek sawj riuzdoeng guh roengzbae, gak cungj riuzdoeng swheij aeu miz itdingh soqliengh cungj hobi neix roxnaeuz cungj hobi haenx. Gak cungj sanghbinj gyaciz youq canghseng’eiq caeuq canghseng’eiq dox riuzdoeng neix, baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej mauhvaq gij sanghbinj gyaciz youq canghseng’eiq caeuq bouxsiuhfei dox riuzdoeng haenx, aenvih mboujlnh canghseng’eiq cawx gijmaz, doeksat bietdingh aeu gai hawj bouxsiuhfei. Aenvih canghseng’eiq caeuq canghseng’eiq gij dox riuzdoeng de, cungj dwg baenzbuek bae guh, itbuen daeuj gangj, moix bit gaicawx cungj aeu yungh hobi soqnggeg haemq daih. Hoeng canghseng’eiq caeuq bouxsiuhfei gij dox riuzdoeng de, dingzlai dwg lingzsanq gaicawx, ciengzseiz dan aeu yungh hobi soqnggeg haemq noix, ciengzseiz dwg aen senhling ndeu roxnaeuz buenq aen bensw couh gaeuq lo. Hoeng siujnggeg riuzdoeng beij daihnggeg riuzdoeng vaiq haujlai …… ndigah, yienznaeuz daengxcungq bouxsiuhfei moix bi gij cawx aeu de ceiqnoix [ aen swz “ceiqnoix” neix caen ndei lai! ], caeuq daengxcungq canghseng’eiq moix bi gij cawx aeu de youq gyaciz fuengmienh doxdaengj, hoeng, ciuqyiengh ndaej yungh gij hobi soqliengh noix haujlai de daeuj gajgez”, couh lumj doengh gij neix.

Doiq Yadangh duenh vah neix, Doz Duzgwz bingzlnh naeuz (lingzsing okyienh youq《Dunghho Yienzleix Yenzgiu》1844 nienz Lunzdunh banj<sup>100</sup> daih 34—36 yieb):

“Mbouj yungh miz maz hozngeiz, cungj cabied gizneix lwnhgangj haenx, daj bonjcaet bae gangj dwg deng lo …… gij gyauvuenh canghseng’eiq caeuq bouxsiuhfei hix baudaengz ceihawj cienzhong, cienzhong cix dwg gij cujyau souhaeuj boux bouxsiuhfei …… canghseng’eiq caeuq canghseng’eiq sojmiz gyauvuenh, hix couh dwg daj bouxswngncanj roxnaeuz canghseng’eiq guh cingouj haidaeuz, doenggvaq gyagoeng cauhguh daengj cungqgyang gocwngz gak aen gaihdon, cigdaengz canghseng’eiq gailingz roxnaeuz canghseng’eiq guh cuzgouj satdingz, ndaw de sojmiz gai ok, cungj ndaej gyoeb hwnjdaeuj heuhguh swhbwnj senjnod yinhdoengh. Swhbwnj senjnod mbouj yungh aeu miz gij cenzdiz yienghneix, saedsaeh hix mbouj miz gij cingzgvang yiengneix; Youq daih dingzlai gyauvuenh ndaw de, youq mwh senjnod de, aeu miz yinzhangzgen caeuq cubi guh saedsaeh cienjniengh — Gou dwg ceij cienjniengh vuzciz cix mbouj dwg gij cienjniengh gyajdingh haenx …… canghseng’eiq caeuq canghseng’eiq dox gyauvuenh gij cungjsoq haenx, gangj daengz goekgaen bae, dwg bietdingh aeu youz canghseng’eiq caeuq bouxsiuhfei dox gyauvuenh gij soqngeg de daeuj gietdingh, bingq mbouj souh de hanhhaed.”

Danghnaeuz godog bae yawj coenz vah doeklaeng haenx, aiq yaek nyinhnaeuz, Duzgwz dan dwg duenhdingh naeuz, canghseng’eiq caeuq canghseng’eiq dox gyauvuenh, dem canghseng’eiq caeuq bouxsiuhfei dox gyauvuenh, miz moux cungj bijliz gvanhaeh, vuenh coenz vah daeuj gangj, gij gyaciz moix bi cienzbouh souhaeuj caeuq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj yungh daeuj swngncanj gij souhaeuj neix, song de miz moux cungj bijliz gvanhaeh. Danhseih, cingzgvang cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. De mingzbeg goenghai gangj, de ciepsouh gij gvanhdenj Ya Swhmiz. Ndigah, cienmonz bae bihban gij riuzdoeng lijn de, couh dwg doyawz lo.

2. Moix aen canjyez swhbwnj youq mwh haidaeuz de, cungj dawz gij hobi yungh daeuj cawx aeu cienzbouh guding swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx, mbat dog dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, hoeng dan dwg youq lai bi ndaw de, cugciemh doenggvaq gai gij bi canjbinj swhgeij, caiq sou de dauqma. Sojlaiz, gij hobi de codaeuz dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx, lai gvaq gij hobi de daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz okdaeuj haenx. Cungjswhbwnj moix baez yaek yungh saedhuq bae dingjlawh seiz, cungj yienhsiengq neix cungj cungzfuk fatseng; doiq itdingh soqliengh giyez yaek yungh saedhuq daeuj dingjlawh guding swhbwnj swhgeij daeuj gangj, cungj yienhsiengq neix moix bi cungj cungzfuk fatseng; mbat daengz mwh dajcoih roxnaeuz bouhfaenh vuenhmoq guding swhbwnj, cungj yienhsiengq

neix cix miz bouhfaenh cungzfuk fatseng. Yawj ndaej raen, it fuengmienh dwg gij hobi daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz okdaeuj haenx lai gvaq gij hobi dwk haeujae, lingh aen fuengmienh cix dwg doxfanj.

Youq sojmiz gij canjyez bumwnz swngheanj geizgan ( caeuq lauzdung geizgan mbouj doengz ) haemq nanz haenx, swhbwnjcuji swngheanjej youq swngheanj geizgan mboujduenh dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, doengh gij hobi neix miz bouhfaenh ndeu, yungh daeuj cei gij baucouz gyoengq lauzdungliz de sawjyungh haenx, bouhfaenh ndeu yungh daeuj cawx gij swngheanj swhliu yaek siuhfei haenx; sojlaiz, swngheanj swhliu dwg cigsoh daj sanghbinj hawciengz aeu bae, siuhfei swhliu dwg bouhfaenh ndeu youz gyoengq gunghyinz yungh gij cienzhong swhgeij, doeng-gvaq daihsam fueng daj sanghbinj hawciengz aeu bae, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg youz gij swhbwnjgyah nyengh mbouj satdingz siuhfei haenx swhgeij cigsoh daj sanghbinj hawciengz aeu bae, hoeng doengh gij swhbwnjgyah neix, haidauez bingq mbouj miz doengzseiz dawz gij huqdaengjgyaq sanghbinj hingszik dwkhaeuj hawciengz bae. Youq mboengq neix, gij hobi gyoengqde dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng haenx, couh ndaej sawj sanghbinj gyaciz ( baudaengz gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw de haemz miz haenx ) cienjvaq baenz hobi. Youq gij swhbwnjcuji swngheanj fatdad haenx, youq mwh gujfwng gunghswh daengjdaengj guh gij gunghcwngz saehnieb seizgan haemq nanz, lumjbaenz guh dietloh, vat dahyinhoz, hwnq giz dingz ruz cauh ruz, hwnq hawsingz hung, cauh ruzdiet, daih gveihmoz nazraemx baizraemx gunghcwngz daengjdaengj, aen yausu neix dwg cibfaen youq-gaenj.

3. Dang mwh gizyawz swhbwnjgyah ( bweddeuz gij guding swhbwnj ceiok bae mbouj gangj ) daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz ok gij hobi haenx, lai gvaq gij hobi gyoengqde vih cawx lauzdungliz caeuq riuzdoengh yausu cix dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng haenx, boux swhbwnjgyah swngheanj gim ngaenz de ( bweddeuz gij ginhsuz bengz dangguh yenzliu sawjyungh haenx mbouj gangj ) dan dwg dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, cix dan daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz sanghbinj okdaeuj. Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq ( cawz ok sonjsied bouhfaenh ), dingzlai swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz ( cawz ok gij cwkyo hobi swhbwnjgyah swhgeij cwkmom youq ndaw fwngz haenx ), cungj dangguh hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae.

4. It fuengmienh, yienznaeuz miz gak cungj doxgaiq mbouj dwg youq dangnienz swngghanj, lumjnaeuz dieg, ranzyouq daengjdaengj, linghvaih, lij miz gak cungj canjbinj swngghanj geizgan mboujgag dwg bi ndeu, lumjnaeuz doihduz, moegliuh, laeujmakit daengjdaengj, cungj dangguh sanghbinj daeuj riuzdoeng. Doiq cungj yienhsiengq neix caeuq gizyawz yienhsiengq, gij youqgaenj de dwg aeu gaemdawz diemj ndeu: Cawz ok gij hobi soqnggeg cigsoh riuzdoeng aeu yungh haenx, cungj miz itdingh soqliengh hobi caemyouq mbouj doengh, mbouj caephengz ciznwngz, mbat roebdaengz moux cungj doidoengh couh ndaej caephengz ciznwngz. Gij gyaciz loih canjbinj neix, bingzciengz hix dwg it bouhfaenh it bouhfaenh cugciemh riuzdoeng, lumjbaenz gij gyaciz aen ranz, couh dwg youq lai bi dauqndaw yungh ngaenzco cungj hingzsik neix daeuj riuzdoeng ityiengh.

Lingh fuengmienh, bingq mbouj dwg caiswngghanj gocwngz ndaw de sojmiz yinhdoengh, cungj dwg aeu hobi riuzdoeng bae dangguh cunghgai. Gij yausu cungjswngghanj gocwngz mbat cawx ndaej caez le, cungjswngghanj gocwngz couh yaek duetliz riuzdoeng. Linghvaih, bouxswngghanj bonjfaenh cigsoh dauqcungz siuhfei sojmiz canjbinj, mboujguenj dwg goyinz siuhfei, roxnaeuz dwg swngghanj siuhfei, hix dwg yienghneix. Gij saedhuq baucouz nungzyez gunghyinz, caemh gvihaeuj loih neix.

Yawj ndaej ok, gij hobi soqliengh sawj bi canjbinj ndaej riuzdoeng haenx, dwg sevei yienzlaiz couh miz, dwg cugciemh cwkrom hwnjhaeuj. Aen hobi soqliengh neix mbouj dwg gij canjbinj gyaciz dangnienz, danhseih, hoeng, gij gim yungh daeuj dienzbouj gij cubi muzhed haenx dwg laehvaih.

Yienznaeuz youq gwnz giekdaej dandan dwg ginhsuz riuzdoeng, hobi hix ndaej dangguh ceihawj soujduenh caephengz ciznwngz, caiqlij daj lizsij bae yawj, de saedsaeh hix dwg yienghneix caephengz ciznwngz lo, yienznaeuz youq gwnz aen giekdaej neix, saenqyungh cidu caeuq gij gihci de miz moux aen fuengmienh ndaej fazcanj lo, danhseih, raeuz youq mwh lwnhgangj, gyajdingh aen riuzdoeng dan miz gij hobi ginhsuz bengz neix, gyajdingh youq ndaw aen riuzdoeng neix youh dan miz ngaenzyienh gaicawx cungj hingzsik ceiq genjdanh neix.

Yienghneix gyajdingh, mbouj dandan dwg daj fuengfap fuengmienh



bae ngeixnaemj, caenhguenj cungj ngeixnaemj neix dwg baenzlawz youq-gaenj, hix gaenq ndaejdaengz gij saedsaeh laj neix cwnghmingz gvaq: Duzgwz caeuq aen yozbai de dem gij fanjduibai gyoengqde, doiq yinzhangzgen riuzdoeng vwndiz guh doxbuek seiz, mboujduenh deng bik caiq madaengz aen gyajdingh dandan dwg ginhsuz riuzdoeng neix. Gyoengqde mbouj ndaej mbouj gvaqlaeng aeu yienghneix guh, caemhcaiq guh ndaej gig feuh, neix dwg bietdingh lo, aenvih yienghneix guh le, aen cuzfandenj neix youq ndaw aen faensik neix, couh dan miz gij cozyung mbouj daih youqgaenj lo.

Danhseih, doiq cungj hobi riuzdoeng aeu **swyenz** hingzsik biujyienh okdaej neix — de youq gizneix dwg bi caiswngheanj gocwngz gij yinhsu baihdaw de — gij gaujcaz ceiq genjdanh haenx, couh gaenq biujmingz:

(a) Youq swhbwnjcuji swngheanj fatdad aen cenzdiz neix laj de, baenzneix youh youq goqyung lauzdung cidu ciemq dungci diegvih aen cenzdiz neix laj de, hobi swhbwnj couh mingzyienj miz cujyau cozyung lo, aenvih de dwg gij hingzsik swhbwnj ndaej bienq baengh de sien ceioh haenx. Goqyung lauzdung cidu yied fazcanj, sojmiz canjbinj couh yied aeu cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, ndigah, cawz le geij aen youqgaenj haenx laehvail, canjbinj cienzbouh bietdingh aeu ginggvaq cienjvaq baenz hobi, aen canjbinj yinhdoung gaihdon yienghneix. Riuzdoeng hobi soqliengh, itdingh aeu cukgaeuq saw sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi; caiqlij, aen hobi soqliengh neix dingzlai dwg yung cienzhong hingzsik daezhawj, dwg aeu cungj hobi hingzsik yienghneix bae daezhawj, cungj hobi neix dangguh gij hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq, youz canjyez swhbwnjgyah vih ceihawj lauzdungliz baucouz bae sien ceioh, hoeng de daengz ndaw fwngz gunghyinz le, dingzlai dan dwg dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh (dajcawx soujduenh) bae caephengz ciznwngz. Gijneix caeuq swyenz ginghci cungj doxfanj caez lo, swyenz ginghci youq gwnz giekdaej sojmiz gak cungj eibaengh nungzci (baudaengz nungznuzci), cungj dwg ciemq youhsi, youq gwnz giekdaej gij gunghse lainoix daiqmiz yenzsijsing haenx (mboujguenj ndaw de dwg mbouj dwg cab miz eibaengh nungzci gvanhaeh roxnaeuz nuzlici gvanhaeh), engq dwg ciemq youhsi.

Youq nuzlici laj de, gij hobi swhbwnj yung daej cawx aeu lauz-

dungliz haenx, miz guding swhbwnj hobi hingz sik cozyung, de dan dwg riengz boux nuzli ciuhvunz duenh seizgan guh ndaej hong de siusaet le, cix cugciemh ndaejdaengz dienzbouj. Sojlaiz, youq vunz Yajdenj gizde, nuzlicuj doenggvaq youq ndaw canjyez sawjyungh gij nuzli swhgeij, cix cigsoh ndaejdaengz gij leih'ik haenx, roxnaeuz doenggvaq co nuzliz hawj bouxwnq youq ndaw canjyez sawjyungh (lumjbaenz vat gvangq), cix baenzneix doenggvaq daihsam fueng ndaejdaengz gij leih'ik haenx, dan deng yawj guh gij leihsik (caeuq cienz cietgaeuq) sien ceiok hobi swhbwnj, neix caeuq swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj ndaw de, canjyez swhbwnjgyah dawz mbangj gyaciz lwyawz caeuq guding swhbwnj sonjsied, yawj guh gij leihsik caeuq gij cienz dienzbouj guding swhbwnj de vanzcienz ityiengh. Doiq gij swhbwnjgyah okco guding swhbwnj (ranz, gihi daengjdaengj) daeuj gangj, ciengzseiz hix dwg yienghneix. Gij nuzli dandan dwg gyahdingz yungh haenx, mboujguenj de dwg guh gij lauzyiz bietdingh aeu guh, roxnaeuz dwg dan yungh daeuj baij baizciengz, gizneix raeuz cungj mbouj guh gaujcaz, gyoengqde couh dangq dwg aen vunzhoiq gaihgez seizneix. Danhseih nuzli cidu, caenh'aeu de youq nungzyez, cicauyez, hangzyinyez daengjdaengj fuengmienh, dwg swngchcanj lauzdungdungci hingz sik (couh lumj youq Hihlaz gak aen fatdad guekgya caeuq Lozmaj yienghhaenx), hix celouz miz swyenz ginghei yausu. Nuzli hawciengz bonjfaenh, dwg baengh hoenxcienq, youq gwnzhaij duetaeu daengjdaengj, cij mboujduenh ndaejdaengz lauzdungliz cungj sanghbinj neix, hoeng cungj duetaeu neix youh mbouj dwg aeu riuzdoeng gocwnz dangguh cunghgai, cix dwg aeu doenggvaq cigsoh giengzceih ndang vunz, dawz gij lauzdungliz bouxwnq dangguh saedhuq bae ciemqaeu. Caiqlij youq Meijgoz, youq baihbaek gak aen couh saedhengz goqyungh lauzdungci, caeuq baihnamz gak aen couh saedhengz nuzli lauzdungci rangh dieg cungqgyang de, gaenq bienqbaenz rangh dieg bang baihnamz gak aen couh ciengx nuzli, ndigah, youq gizde gij nuzli deng dwkhaeuj nuzli hawciengz bae haenx, bonjfaenh de bienqbaenz gij yausu bi cai-swngchcanj le, seizgan nanz le, couh roxnyinh gijneix lij mbouj ndaej muenxcuk aeuyungh, lij yaek dawz Feihcouh gaicawx nuzli caenhliengh ciengzgeiz veizciz roengzbae, yawhbienh cungsaed hawciengz.

(b) Youq swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj gwnz giekdaj neix, hobi youq

bi canjbinj gyauvuenh ndaw de gag rox lae ok lae dauq; guding swhbwnj ciuq gij cienzbouh gyaciz soqliengh de baez dog sien ceiok, gij gyaciz de youq lai bi ndaw de doxriengz daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz okdaeuj, ndigah gyoengqde doenggvaq moix bi guh hobi cwkyo (cungj hobi cwkyo neix, daj bonjcaet daeuj gangj, caeuq gij hobi cwkyo ndij de doengzseiz saedhengz, aeu moix bi saen swngchcanj gim guh giekdaeuj haenx cienzbouh mbouj doengz), cix cugciemh caiq yungh hobi hingzsik gapbaenz; aenvih sanghbinj swngchcanj geizgan miz raez miz dinj, hobi sien ceiok seizgan hix miz raez miz dinj, ndigah, youq mwh hobi ndaej doenggvaq gai sanghbinj okbae cix daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz okdaeuj gaxgonq, cungj dwg bietdingh aeu sien dauqcungz cwkyo hobi hwnjdaeuj; dandan aenvih dieg swngchcanj daengz aen hawciengz siugai roen gyae mbouj doengz, gij seizgan sien ceiok hix miz raez miz dinj; doengzyiengh, ciuq gak aen giyez caeuq doengz aen swngchcanj bumwnz ndeu ndaw de, gak danboux swhbwnjgyah swngchcanj rombwh cingzgvang roxnaeuz sienghdui soqliengh, lae dauq soqliengh caeuq geizgan hix gak miz mbouj doengz, ndigah gij yausu swhbwnj mbouj bienq dajcawx geizhanh hix gak miz mbouj doengz — youq caiswngchcanj nienzdoh fatseng doengh gij neix, couh dwg youq ndaw yinhdoengh gag fatseng neix sojmiz doengh gij yausu mbouj doengz de, cijmiz doenggvaq gingniemh cij deng vunz yawj okdaeuj, sawj vunz louzsim, yawhbienh miz giva bae gawq yungh daeuj genjyungh saenqyungh cidu gak cungj gihgaising bangbouj soujduenh, youh yungh daeuj saedsaeh lauh aeu gij yienhmiz swhbwnj ndaej ciq haenx.

Linghvaih, youq gizyawz diuzgen cingqciengz cungj cingzgvang neix, doengh aen giyez ciuq yienz gveihmoz laebdaeb guh swngchcanj, caeuq doengh aen giyez bi ndeu ndaw de mbouj doengz seizgeiz sawjyungh lauzdungliz soqliengh mbouj doengz haenx (lumjnaeuz nungzyez), song de mizmaz cabied, lij aeu caiq gya haeujbae dem.

### VIII. Gij Caiswngchcanj Lijlun

Dwzshhdudwz Dwz Dwzlahsiah<sup>(56)</sup>

Gvendaengz cwngci – ginghceiyozgyah youq mwh gaujcaz sevei caiswngghanj, miz gij daegdiemj swhsiengj luenhlablab youh guengz daengz mbouj yungh ngeixnaemj haenx, raeuz ndaej yungh boux daih lozcizyozgyah Dwzshhdudwz Dwz Dwzlahsiah guhlaeh daeuj guh gangjmingz ( canhgauj yawj daih 1 cek daih 147 yieb cawqgej 30<sup>101</sup> ). Boux vunz neix, couh lienz Lijgyahduz hix aeu nyinhcaen doiqdaih, heuh de guh “boux cucozgyah gig maenh’ak” (《Yienzleix》daih 333 yieb).

Boux cucozgyah maenh’ak neix gvendaengz sevei caiswngghanj caeuq riuzdoeng daengxaen gocwngz guh le gij gangjmingz laj neix:

“Miz vunz cam gou, doengh gij canjyez lauxbanj neix baenzlawz canh ndaej baenzlai leihyinh, gyoengqde dwg daj ndaw fwngz bouxlawz aeu ndaej baenz daih leihyinh. Gou han naeuz: Neix dwg aenvih gyoengqde ciuq gij gyaqcienz sang gvaq swngghanj cingzbonj, gai ok sojmiz gij canjbinj gyoengqde swngghanj haenx. Doengh gij canjyez lauxbanj neix lumj laj neix gangj nei gai canjbinj okbae:

1. Gyoengqde dox gaicawx gij cienzbouh siufeibinj dawz daeuj muenxcuk gyoengqde aeu yungh haenx; gyoengqde aeu bouhfaen leihyinh swgheij, daeuj ceihawj doengh gij siuhfeibinj neix;

2. Gai hawj gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq, baudaengz gij gunghyinz gwngoq gyoengqde goqyungh caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq goqyungh haenx; doenggvaq cungj roenloh neix, gyoengqde daj gij gunghyinz gwngoq gizhaenx soudauq cienzbouh cienzhong gyoengq gunghyinz, lauhei q cijmiz gunghyinz siujliengh cienzrom cawz ok-daeuj.

3. Gai hawj gij swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq; gij swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq coengz ndaw souhaeuj swgheij, dawz bouhfaen mbouj caengz cei hawj boux gunghyinz gwngoq swgheij cigsoh goqyungh haenx, ceihawj gyoengqde. Cienzbouh ngaenzco gyoengqde moix bi ceihawj doengh gij swhbwnjgyah neix, couh dwg doenggvaq gij roenloh neix roxnaeux roenloh wnq, caiq lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde.” (Dwzshhdudwz Dwz Dwzlahsiah《Lwnh Eiqceiq Caeuq Gij Cozyung De》1826 neniz Bahliz banj daih 239 yieb)

(56) Daj daih II gauj genj aeu.

Neix couh dwg naeuz, swhbwnjgyah ndaej fatcaiz bienq fouq, daih'it, dwg aenvih gyoengqde youq mwh gyauvuenh bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz, hawj gyoengqde seivunz siuhfei roxnaeuz dangguh souhaeuj daeuj siuhfei haenx, boux yaeuh boux. Sojlaiz, danghnaeuz gyoengqde bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh neix = 400 bangq, baenz-neix, 400 bangq neix, beijinganj couh aenvih moix boux ndaej faenyiengj 400 bangq neix, dawz faenh swhgeij gai bawj bouxwnq seiz, lai bengz 25% cix bienqbaenz 500 bangq. Danhseih, aenvih gyoengqde bouxboux cungj yienghneix guh, doeklaeng couh caeueq dox ciuq saedsaeh gyaciz gaiok ityiengh. Gyoengqde cij mboujgvaq dwg aeu 500 bangq hobi soqliengh, daeuj sawj gij sanghbinj gyaciz 400 bangq haenx riuzdoeng. Cungj fuengfap neix, naeuz dwg gij banhfap bienq fouq, mboujyawz naeuz dwg gij banhfap bienq gungz, aenvih gyoengqde bietdingh aeu sawj daih bouhfaenh cungjcaizcanj, mbouj yungh swngheanj couh baujciz gij riuzdoeng soujduenh hingzsik fouzyauq haenx. Cienzbouh vwndiz gyoeb gangj dwg: Swhbwnjgyah gaihgez yienznaeuz mingzdangz dwg dawz sanghbinj gyagwz cungj daezsang lo, danhseih vanzlij dan miz gij sanghbinj aen gyaciz 400 bangq haenx youz gyoengqde faenboiq, hawj gyoengqde seivunz siuhfei; mboujgvaq, gyoengqde bouxboux cungj cingz-nyienh baengh gij hobi soqliengh aen sanghbinj gyaciz 500 bangq riuzdoeng aeu yungh haenx, daeuj sawj gij sanghbinj gyaciz 400 bangq neix riuzdoeng hwnjdaeuj.

Raeuz dawz "bouhfaenh leihyinh gyoengqde" gizneix gaenq miz haenx, baenzneix itbuen daeuj gangj, gaenq miz gij sanghbinj rombwh daibyauj leihyinh haenx, aen gyajdingh neix cienzbouh bweddeuz mbouj gangj. Hoeng Dwzshhdudwz cingqngamj dwg yaek yiengq raeuz gangj-mingz, aen leihyinh neix dwg daj gizlawz daeuj. Aen hobi soqliengh leihyinh riuzdoeng bietdingh aeu yungh neix, dwg aen vwndiz gig mbouj youqgaenj he. Ciuq gij siengfap de, aen sanghbinj soqliengh daibyauj leihyinh neix ndaej miz okdaeuj, lumjnaeuz dwg aenvih swhbwnjgyah mboujdan caezgya gai aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix (gijneix gaenq gaeueq gyaundeih, gaeueq laegdaeueq lo), caemhcaiq lij aenvih song mbiengj cungj aeu gij gyaqcienz sang gvaqbouh gai hawj doiqfueng. Yienghneix, raeuz seizneix couh rox aen goekmboq swhbwnjgyah fatcaiz bienq fouq lo.

De mboujgvaq couh dwg gij mimiz “boux genjazgvanh Buleizsih-hih”<sup>102</sup>—— gij yenzyinh daih gungzhoj dwg daih “pauvreté” [gungzhoj].

## 2. Doengh gij swbwnjgyah neix vanzlij dawz sanghbinj gai hawj

“Gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq, baudaengz gij gunghyinz gwngoq gyoengqde goqyung h caeuq boux swbwnjgyah mizhoengq goqyung h haenx; doenggvaq cungj roenloh neix, gyoengqde daj gunghyinz gwngoq gizhaenx soudauq cienzbouh cienzhong gyoengq gunghyinz, lauhei q dan miz gunghyinz siujliengh cienzrom cawz okdaeuj.”

Ciuq gij gangjap Dwzswhdudwz sienseng, hobi swbwnj —— swbwnjgyah yungh cungj hingzik neix sien cei cienzhong hawj gunghyinz —— lae doxdauq daengz ndaw fwngz swbwnjgyah, couh baenz daihngaih aen goekmboq doengh gij swbwnjgyah neix fatcaiz bienq fouq.

Ndigah, danghnaeuz swbwnjgyah gaihgez dawz beijlumj naeuz 100 bangq dangguh cienzhong ceihawj gunghyinz, yienzhaeuh doengh gij gunghyinz neix, laeng caemh aen swbwnjgyah gaihgez ndeu, cawx aeu gij sanghbinj gyaciz caemh dwg 100 bangq haenx, yienghneix, youq mwh swbwnjgyah dawz gij sanghbinj gyaciz 100 bangq haenx gai hawj gyoengq gunghyinz swheij, 100 bangq hobi soqngeg gyoengqde dangguh boux cawx aeu lauzdungliz sien ceiok haenx, lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde, ndigah, swbwnjgyah couh dwg yienghneix **fatcaiz bienq fouq** lo. Daj gij gvanhdenj itbuen cangzsiz daeuj yawj, swbwnjgyah mingzyienj dwg doenggvaq aen cwngzsi neix, caiq ciemq aeu 100 bangq youq neix gaxgonq de gaenq yiengmiz haenx. Youq mwh haidaeuz aen cwngzsi neix, gyoengqde miz 100 bangq hobi, gyoengqde yungh 100 bangq neix cawx aeu lauzdungliz. Gij lauzdung gyoengqde soj cawx haenx, vih 100 bangq hobi neix, swng hcanj le gij sanghbinj gyaciz 100 bangq raeuz daengz seizeix soj rox haenx. Swbwnjgyah doenggvaq dawz 100 bangq sanghbinj neix gai hawj gunghyinz, sou dauq le 100 bangq hobi. Ndigah, swbwnjgyah caiq ciemqmiz 100 bangq hobi, hoeng gunghyinz cix ciemqmiz 100 bangq sanghbinj gyoengqde swheij gag swng hcanj haenx. Gizneix yawj mbouj ok swbwnjgyah dwg baenzlawz youq ndaw gocwngz neix fatcaiz bienq fouq. Danghnaeuz 100 bangq hobi

neix mbouj lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde, yienghneix, gyoengqde sien siengj daengz: itdingh dwg aenvih gunghyinz guhhong cix dawz 100 bangq hobi ceihawj gunghyinz, daihngeih couh yaek dawz gij canjbinj guhhong ndaej daeuj neix, couh dwg gij siuhfei swhliu gyaciz 100 bangq neix, fouz daigya bae soengq hawj gunghyinz. Ndigah, doengh gij hobi neix lae doxdauq, ceiq lai cijndaej gangjmingz vihmaz swhbwnjgyah mbouj aenvih cungj gaicawx neix bienq ndaej engq gungzhoj, danhseih, baenzmaz cungj mbouj ndaej gangjmingz vihmaz gyoengqde aenvih yienghneix bienq ndaej engq fouqmiz.

Dangyienz, swhbwnjgyah dwg baenzlawz bae ciemqaeu 100 bangq hobi neix, gunghyinz vihmaz mbouj swhgeij ok cienz swngheanj sanghbinj, cix deng bik yungh gij lauzdungliz swhgeij bae vuenh aeu 100 bangq neix, neix dwg linghvaih aen vwndiz ndeu. Danhseih aen vwndiz neix, doiq gij swhsiengjgyah miz dungxcaiz lumj Dwzswhdudwz yienghneix daeuj gangj, mbouj gangj hix rox lo.

Dwzswhdudwz swhgeij hix mbouj cienzbouh habhoz gij gejdap yienghneix. De hix mbouj doiq raeuz gangj, boux vunz ndeu aenvih sien ceioq 100 bangq hobi soqnggeq, yienzhaeuh caiq sou 100 bangq hobi soqnggeq neix dauqma cix bienq fouq, hix couh dwg naeuz, boux vunz ndeu aiq aenvih 100 bangq hobi neix lae doxdauq cix bienq fouq. Aen lae doxdauq neix, dan dwg gangjmingz vihmaz 100 bangq hobi neix mbouj deng doek. De doiq raeuz gangj, swhbwnjgyah ndaej fatcaiz bienq fouq, dwg

“aenvih gyoengqde ciuq gij gyaqcienz sang gvaq mwh cawx haeuj, gai ok sojmiz gij canjbinj gyoengqde swngheanj haenx”.

Ndigah, swhbwnjgyah youq mwh caeuq gunghyinz guh gaicawx, hix itdingh aenvih gyoengqde ciuq gij gyaqcienz sang gvaqbouh haenx gai canjbinj hawj gunghyinz cix bienq fouq. Gangj ndaej ndei raixcaix lo!

“Gyoengqde ceihawj cienzhong …… hoeng sojmiz gijneix, yaek doenggvaq sojmiz doengh gij vunz neix ceioq le, youh lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde. Doengh gij vunz neix [vihliux cawx canjbinj] ceihawj gyoengqde gij haenx, beij gyoengqde [swhbwnjgyah] vih swngheanj doengh gij canjbinj neix, youq cienzhong fuengmienh soj yungh gij cienz haenx lij haemq lai dem.” (daih 240 yieb).

Yienghneix guh, dwg swhbwnjgyah dawz 100 bangq cienzhong cei-hawj gunghyinz, yienzhaeuh gyoengqde ciuq 120 bangq aen gyagwz neix, dawz gij canjbinj gyoengq gunghyinz swngchcanj haenx gai hawj gunghyinz, baenzneix gij lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde couh mbouj dan dwg 100 bangq, caiqlj canh ndaej 20 bangq dem? Neix dwg mbouj gojnwngz law. Gunghyinz cijndaej yungh gij hobi gyoengqde doenggvaq cienzhong hingz sik ndaejdaengz haenx daeuj ceihawj. Danghnaeuz gyoengqde youq swhbwnjgyah gizhaenx ndaej 100 bangq cienzhong, yienghneix, gyoengqde couh cijndaej yungh 100 bangq bae dajcawx, cix mbouj ndaej yungh 120 bangq bae cawx. Neix couh dwg naeuz, cingz-gvang mbouj dwg yienghneix. Danhseih, vanzlij miz diuz roen wnq dem. Gunghyinz yungh 100 bangq laeng swhbwnjgyah cawx aeu sanghbinj, hoeng saedsaeh ngamq ndaej daengz gij sanghbinj gyaciz 80 bangq haenx. Vihneix, mbouj yungh hozngeiz, gyoengqde deng yaeuh bae 20 bangq lo. Swhbwnjgyah hix mbouj miz maz hozngeiz ndaej demgya le 20 bangq cienzcaiz, aenvih de saedsaeh ceihawj lauzdungliz baucouz beij gij gyaciz de daemq 20% , roxnaeuz gangj, dwg gvaengzgvax daj mingzdangz dwg cienzhong ndaw de gaeucauz bae 20% .

Danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah gaih giz codaeuz dan cei 80 bangq cienzhong hawj gunghyinz, yienzhaeuh, vihliux vuenh aeu 80 bangq hobi neix, saedsaeh yiengq gyoengq gunghyinz daezhawj le gij sanghbinj gyaciz 80 bangq haenx, swhbwnjgyah gaih giz hix ndaej dabdaengz doengz-yiengh muzdiz lo. Aeu daengx aen gaih giz daeuj gangj, neix lumjnaeuz dwg gij roenloh cingqciengz, aenvih Dwzswhdudwz sienseng swheij hix gangj, gunghyinz gaih giz bietdingh aeu ndaejdaengz “gij cienzhong cukgaeuq haenx” (daih 219 yieb), aenvih gij cienzhong neix ceiqnoix aeu cukgaeuq veizciz gyoengqde ciengxmingh caeuq miz rengz guhhong, aeu cukgaeuq “veizciz gij saedcej ceiq mbaetyungh haenx” (daih 180 yieb). Danghnaeuz gunghyinz mbouj ndaej daengz gij cienzhong gaeuq yungh, aeu gij vah caemh boux Dwzswhdudwz ndeu daeuj gangj, neix couh dwg “canjyez deng dai” (daih 208 yieb), sojlaiz, ciuq yienghneix bae yawj, neix lumjnaeuz mbouj dwg gij soujduenh swhbwnjgyah fatcaiz bienqfouq. Danhseih, mboujguenj swhbwnjgyah cei cienzhong hawj



gunghyinz gaihgez dwg lai rox noix, de cungj miz itdingh gyaciz, beijlumj naeuz, 80 bangq. Danghnaeuz swbwnjgyah gaihgez ceihawj gunghyinz 80 bangq, gyoengqde vihliux vuenh aeu 80 bangq neix, couh aeu yiengq gunghyinz daezhawj gij sanghbinj gyaciz 80 bangq haenx. Sojlaiz, 80 bangq neix lae dauq bingq mbouj ndaej sawj swbwnjgyah fatcaiz bienq fouq. Danghnaeuz swbwnjgyah gaihgez ceihawj gunghyinz 100 bangq hobi, hoeng vihliux vuenh aeu 100 bangq neix, cix dawz gij sanghbinj gyaciz 80 bangq neix gai hawj gunghyinz, yienghneix, gij hobi gyoengqde ceihawj gunghyinz haenx, beij gij cingqciengz cienzhong gyoengq gunghyinz yaek lai 25% , hoeng vihliux vuenh aeu doengh gij hobi neix, cix yiengq gunghyinz daezhawj gij sanghbinj haenx dauqfanj noix bae 25% .

Vuenh coenz vah gangj, swbwnjgyah gaihgez daj ndaw de ndaejdaengz gij leihihinh gihginh swhgeij, lumjbaenz couh dwg aenvih gaeucawz cingqciengz cienzhong, aenvih ceihawj lauzdungliz gij baucouz haenx, daemq gvaq gij gyaciz de cij cauxbaenz, hix couh dwg naeuz, aenvih gij baucouz ceihawj lauzdungliz haenx, daemq gvaq de dangguh gij swngghoz swhliu gyaciz, boux gunghyinz gwngoq cingqciengz caiswngheanj bietdingh aeu miz haenx cij cauxbaenz. Ndigah, caenh'aeu ceihawj cingqciengz cienzhong (ciuq Dwzswhdudwz daeuj yawj, wnggai yienghneix), baenzneix, mboujlwnh doiq canjyez swbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, roxnaeuz doiq gij swbwnjgyah mizhoengq daeuj gangj, couh cungj mbouj miz gijmaz leihihinh gihginh lo.

Yiengneix, Dwzswhdudwz sienseng couh bietdingh yaek dawz swbwnjgyah gaihgez baenzlawz fatcaiz bienq fouq cienzbouh mimiz gyoeb gangj baenz: Aenvih gaeucawz cienzhong. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gij gyaciz lwyawz gizyawz gihginh de youq daih'it hangh caeuq daihsam hangh gangj daengz haenx, hix couh mbouj miz lo.

Ndigah, mboujguenj aen guekgya lawz, danghnaeuz dawz gij hobi gunghsw h gyoengq gunghyinz, gyangqdaemq daengz gij siuhfei swhliu gyaciz, gyoengqde dangguh aen gaihgez ndeu senglix cix bietdingh aeu miz haenx, gizhaenx hix couh mbouj miz gij siuhfei gihginh caeuq cwkrom gihginh gyoengq swbwnjgyah lo, baenzneix hix couh mbouj miz gij swngghoz gihginh aen swbwnjgyah gaihgez lo, hix couh mbouj miz swbwnjgyah gaihgez lo. Hoeng ciuq Dwzswhdudwz daeuj yawj, sojmiz gij

guekgya vwnzva gyaenanz youh fouqmiz fatdad haenx, cingzgvang cingq dwg yienghneix, aenvih youq gizneix,

“Youq aen sevei ginglig nienzdaih gyaenanz raeuz, gij gihginh yungh daeuj ceihawj cienzhong haenx …… ca mbouj geij dwg aen soq mbouj bienqdoeng he” (daih 202 yieb)

Couhcinj youq gemjnoix cienzhong cungj cingzgvang neix, swhbwnjgyah fatcaiz bienq fouq, hix mbouj dwg aenvih gyoengqde sien cei 100 bangq hobi hawj gunghyinz, yienzhaeuh vihliux vuenh aeu 100 bangq hobi neix, cix yiengq gunghyinz daezhawj 80 bangq sanghbinj, — neix saedsaeh dwg lai yungh 25% hobi soqngeg, couh dwg yungh 100 bangq sawj 80 bangq sanghbinj riuzdoeng, — cix dwg aenvih swhbwnjgyah cawz le daj ndaw canjbinj gyoengq gunghyinz cauh haenx, duet aeu gya-ciz lwyawz couh dwg bouhfaenh canjbinj daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz haenx, lij duet aeu le bouhfaenh canjbinj gunghyinz wnggai yungh cienzhong hingzsik ndaejdaengz haenx 25% bae. Ciuq Dwzswhdudwz gyajsiengj gij fuengfap gig loekcak haenx, swhbwnjgyah gaih-giz haengjdingh mbouj ndaej gijmaz leih'ik. Gyoengqde ceiok 100 bangq dangguh cienzhong, yienzhaeuh vihliux vuenh aeu 100 bangq neix, daj ndaw gij canjbinj gunghyinz cauh haenx, boiz gij sanghbinj gyaciz 80 bangq haenx hawj gunghyinz. Danhseih, youq mbat gaicawx baezlaeng, swhbwnjgyah gaih-giz bietdingh aeu vih doengz aen cwngzsi ndeu caiq sien ceiok 100 bangq. Ndigah, gyoengqde dan dwg guh gij guhcaemz mbouj miz ndeicawq haenx, couh dwg sien ceiok 100 bangq hobi, vihliux vuenh aeu 100 bangq neix cix daezhawj 80 bangq sanghbinj, cix mbouj dwg sien ceiok 80 bangq hobi, caiqlij vih vuenh aeu 80 bangq neix, cix daezhawj 80 bangq sanghbinj. Neix couh dwg naeuz, gyoengqde vihliux sawj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq swhgeij riuzdoeng, couh mboujduenh, mbouj miz ndeicawq bae lai sien ceiok 25% hobi swhbwnj. Neix dwg cungj fuengfap fatcaiz bienq fouq gig daegbied ndeu.

### 3. Doeklaeng, swhbwnjgyah gaih-giz dawz canjbinj gai hawj

“gij swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq; gij swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq coengz ndaw souhaeuj swh-geij, dawz bouhfaenh mbouj caengz ceihawj boux gunghyinz gwngoq swhgeij cigsoh

goqyung hæn ceihawj gyoengqde. Cienzbouh ngaenzco gyoengqde moix bi ceihawj doengh gij swbwnjgyah (boux ndaejhoengq) hæn, couh dwg doenggvaq cungj roenloh neix roxnaeuz cungj roenloh wnq, caiq lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde.”

Baihna j raeuz gaenq yawj daengz, canjyez swbwnjgyah

“yung h gij leihyinh swheij bouhfaenh ndeu, dauj ceihawj cienzbouh siuhfeibinj yung h dauj muenxcuk gyoengqde aeu yung h hæn”.

Yienghneix, gyajdingh gij leihyinh gyoengqde = 200 bangq. Gyoengqde dawz bejnaeuz 100 bangq yung h youq gij goyinz siuhfei gyoengqde. Danhseih lij lw dingz ndeu = 100 bangq, mbouj gvi gyoengqde lo, cix gvi gyoengq swbwnjgyah mizhoengq, couh dwg gyoengq swbwnjgyah co dieg gwn co caeuz cuengqcaiq gwn leih hæn. Ndigah, gyoengqde bietdingh aeu dawz 100 bangq hobi ceihawj bangq vnz neix. Raeuz seizneix gyajdingh, bangq vnz neix daj bit ngaenz neix ndaw de, aeu yung h 80 bangq bae guh goyinz siuhfei, yung h 20 bangq dauj cawx vnzhoiq daengjdaengj. Gyoengqde yung h 80 bangq neix laeng canjyez swbwnjgyah cawx aeu siuhfei swliu. Ndigah, dang mwh canjyez swbwnjgyah dawz gij canjbinj gyaciz 80 bangq hæn gai okbae, 80 bangq hobi neix, roxnaeuz 100 bangq gyoengqde yung h gij mingzdaeuz dei hco, leihsik daengj ceihawj gij swbwnjgyah mizhoengq hæn, miz  $\frac{4}{5}$  lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde. Linghvaih, aen gaih giz vnzhoiq, couh dwg gij gunghyinz gwngoq deng gyoengq swbwnjgyah mizhoengq cigsoh goqyung h hæn, daj ndaw fwngz bouxcawj gyoengqde ndaejdaengz 20 bangq. Gyoengqde hix yung h doengh gij hobi neix, laeng canjyez swbwnjgyah cawx aeu 20 bangq siuhfei swliu. Ndigah, youq mwh canjyez swbwnjgyah dawz gij canjbinj gyaciz 20 bangq gai okbae, couh miz 20 bangq hobi, roxnaeuz 100 bangq hobi gyoengqde dangguh dei hco, leihsik daengjdaengj ceihawj swbwnjgyah mizhoengq hæn,  $\frac{1}{5}$  satlaeng de lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde.

Gaicawx sat le, 100 bangq hobi gyoengq canjyez swbwnjgyah vih-

liux ceihawj deihco、leihsik daengjdaengj cix cienjnyiengh hawj gyoengq swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq haenx, lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde lo; hoeng gij canjbinj lwyawz gyoengqde miz dingz ndeu = 100 bangq, cix daj ndaw fwngz gyoengqde cienj daengz gij siuhfei gihginh gyoengq swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq bae.

Ndigah, siengj banhfap dawz aen vwndiz — gyoengq swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq caeuq gij gunghyinz gwngoq deng gyoengqde cigsoh goq-yungh haenx、baenzlawz faenboiq 100 bangq hobi neix, yinx haeujdaeuq, doiq aen vwndiz raeuz gizneix daujlun haenx, gig yienhda, mbouj miz gijmaz yungh law. Saehcingz gig genjdanh: Gij deihco caeuq leihsik gyoengqde, gyonj daeuj gangj, gyaciz lwyawz = 200 bangq ndaw de, bouhfaenh gvi gyoengqde sojmiz haenx, dwg youz canjyez swhbwnjgyah yungh 100 bangq hobi hingzsik ceihawj gyoengqde. Gyoengqde yungh 100 bangq neix, cigsoh roxnaeuz doenggvaq yiengh wng laeng canjyez swhbwnjgyah cawx aeu siuhfei swhliu. Ndigah, gyoengqde couh dawz 100 bangq hobi neix boiz hawj canjyez swhbwnjgyah, caemhcai q daj canjyez swhbwnjgyah gizde, aeu bae 100 bangq siuhfei swhliu.

Yienghneix, 100 bangq hobi canjyez swhbwnjgyah ceihawj gyoengq swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq haenx, couh youh lae dauqma lo. Cungj hobi lae dauq neix, caen lumj Dwzshwdudwz soj liuhsiengj yienghhaenx, dwg cungj soujduenh sawj canjyez swhbwnjgyah fatcaiz bienq fouq ha? Youq mwh mboujcaengz guh gaicawx, gyoengqde miz gyaciz soqngeg 200 bangq; ndaw de 100 bangq dwg hobi hingzsik, 100 bangq dwg siuhfei swhliu hingzsik. Youq mwh gaicawx gvaqlaeng, gyoengqde ngamq miz gyaciz soqngeg yienzlaiz dingz ndeu. Gyoengqde youh miz le 100 bangq hobi, hoeng cix saet bae 100 bangq siuhfei swhliu lo, doengh gij siuhfei swhliu neix gaenq cienj daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq. Sojlaiz, gyoengqde dwg saet bae le 100 bangq cienzcaiz, cix mbouj dwg demgya le 100 bangq cienzcaiz. Danghnaeuz gyoengqde mbouj dwg gvaengzgvax bae sien ceiok 100 bangq hobi, yienzhaeuh yungh 100 bangq siuhfei swhliu bae gyauvuenh、cai q soudauq 100 bangq hobi neix, cix dwg cigsoh yungh cungj saedhuq hingzsik aen canjbinj gyoengqde, daeuj ceihawj deihco、leihsik daengjdaengj, baenzneix, couh mbouj miz 100 bangq hobi daj ndaw riuzdoeng lae dauq daengz

ndaw fwngz gyoengqde, aenvih gyoengqde mbouj dawz 100 bangq hobi dwk haeuj riuzdoeng bae. Danghnaeuz dwg yungh saedhuq bae ceihawj, saehcingz couh genjdanh biujiyienh baenz; Youq ndaw gij canjbinj lwyawz gyaciz 200 bangq haenx, gyoengqde swhgeij baujlouz dingz ndeu, linghvaih dingz ndeu cix begbeg cei hawj gyoengq swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq. Couh lienz Dwzswhdudwz lauhei q hix mbouj siengj dawz gijneix gangj baenz dwg gij soujduenh fatcaiz bienq fouq.

Canjyez swhbwnjgyah laeng gyoengq swhbwnjgyah ndaejhoengq ciq-yungh diegdeih caeuq swhbwnj, vihneix aeu dawz bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz he doenggvaq dei hco, leihsik daengj hingzsik ceihawj gyoengqde. Gij diegdeih caeuq swhbwnj yienghneix ciq yungh haenx, doiq canjyez swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj whyienz dwg miz cienz ndaej canh lo, aenvih neix dwg itbuen canjbinj aen swngchcanj diuzgen he, hix dwg bouhfaenh canjbinj gapbaenz canjbinj lwyawz roxnaeuz daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz haenx aen swngchcanj diuzgen he. Cungj leihyinh neix ndaej miz okdaeuj, dwg aenvih sawjyungh le gij diegdeih caeuq swhbwnj ciq daeuj haenx, hoeng mbouj dwg aenvih gij gyagwz de vihliux sawjyungh cix ceiok haenx. Dauqfanj, cungj gyagwz neix dwg gij leihyinh deng gaeucawz haenx. Mboujne, couh bietdingh duenhdingh naeuz, danghnaeuz canjyez swhbwnjgyah ndaej dawz gyaciz lwyawz linghvaih dingz ndeu vih bonjfaenh baujlouz roengzdaeuj, mbouj hawj bouxwnq, gyoengqde couh yaek mbouj dwg bienq fouq lo, cix dwg bienq gungz lo. Danhseih, danghnaeuz dawz riuzdoeng yienhsiengq, lumjbaenz hobi lae doxdauq, caeuq gij canbinj faenboiq dandan dwg aeu cungj riuzdoeng yienhsiengq neix guh cunghgai haenx gyaux youq itheij, baenzde couh cauxbaenz yiengh luenhlablab neix lo.

Danhseih, caemh dwg boux Dwzswhdudwz neix caengzging ganvad ceij ok:

“Gij souhaeuj doengh boux mizhoengq neix daj gizlawz daeuj ne? Mbouj dwg daj ngaenzco daeuj ha? Hoeng ngaenzco dwg youz doengh boux ndaej sawj gij swhbwnj boux mizhoengq de fazveih cozyung haenx, hix couh dwg youz doengh boux vunz, yungh gij gihginh boux mizhoengq neix, bae goqyungh cungj lauzdung ndaej swngchcanj ok gij canjbinj beij bonjfaenh feiqyungh engq lai haenx, coenz vah ndeu, youz

canjyezgyah daj gij leihyinh swhgeij cei hawj boux mizhoengq de. Ndigah, yaek ra aeu aen goekmboq sojmiz cienzcaiz, cungj aeu cazgoek ra daengz cungj vunz neix. Gizaed cingq dwg gyoengqde ciengx gij gunghyiz gwngoq deng boux mizhoengq goq-yungh haenx." (daih 246 yieb)

Sojlaiz, cei hawj ngaenzco daengjdaengj, seizneix dwg gemj bae gij leihyinh boux canjyezgyah. Hoeng youq neix gaxgonq, neix cix dwg gij soujduenh hawj canjyezgyah fatcaiz bienq fouq.

Danhseih, goeng Dwzswhdudwz raeuz cungjsuenq simcingz lij ndei-youq di. Doengh gij canjyezgyah mbeihung neix doiqdaih doengh gij canjyezgyah mizhoengq haenx, hix caeuq gyoengqde dox doiqdaih rox-naeuz doiqdaih gunghyinz ityiengh. Sojmiz gij sanghbinj gyoengqde gai hawj swhbwnjgyah mizhoengq haenx, cungj aeu lai bengz lumjbaenz 20%. Youq gizneix, miz song cungj gojnwngz. Boux mizhoengq cawz le moix bi daj canjyezgyah gizde ndaej daengz 100 bangq, roxnaeuz lij miz gij hobi swhginh wnq dem, roxnaeuz mbouj miz lo. Youq cungj ciengzhab gonq, canjyezgyah couh dawz gij sanghbinj gyaciz 100 bangq haenx, ciuq gij gyaqcienz bejgangj dwg 120 bangq gai hawj gyoengqde. Sojlaiz, sanghbinj gai okbae seiz, gij lae dauq daengz canjyezgyah gizhaenx, mboujdan miz 100 bangq gyoengqde ceihawj boux mizhoengq haenx, caemhcai q lij miz 20 bangq doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj saedsaeh dwg gyaciz moq haenx. Seizneix, youh baenzlawz geiqsuenq ne? Gyoengqde begbeg cei gij sanghbinj 100 bangq okbae, 100 bangq hobi aenvih dangguh sanghbinj it bouhfaenh daigya cix ceihawj gyoengqde haenx, bonjlaiz couh dwg gij hobi gyoengqde bonjfaenh. Sojlaiz, gij sanghbinj gyoengqde swhgeij, dwg aeu gij hobi gyoengqde swhgeij daeuj ceihawj lo. Yienghneix, 100 bangq dwg sonjsied. Danhseih, aenvih gyagwz beij gyaciz sang, gyoengqde linghvaih lai ndaej le 20 bangq. 20 bangq neix dwg souhaeuj. Youq 100 bangq sonjsied ndaw de, cawz bae 20 bangq souhaeuj neix, vanzlij miz 80 bangq sonjsaet, sojlaiz baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg canh cienz, cix baenzbaenz cungj dwg siedbonj. Yaeuh boux mizhoengq, ndaej gemjsiuj gij sonjsied canjyezgyah, hoeng bingq mbouj ndaej vihneix couh sawj gij cienzcaiz gyoengqde deng sonjsaet, cix

bienqbaenz gij soujduenh sawj gyoengqde fatcaiz bienq fouq. Aen fueng-fap neix hix mbouj ndaej ciengzgeiz sawjyung, aenvih dang mwh boux mizhoengq moix bi dan souhaeuj 100 bangq hobi, gyoengqde mbouj goj-nwngz moix bi cungj ceiok 120 bangq hobi.

Lij miz cungj fuengfap ndeu: Canjyezgyah gai ok gij sanghbinj gya-ciz 80 bangq, daeuj vuenh aeu 100 bangq gyoengqde ceihawj boux mizhoengq. Youq cungj ciengzhab neix, gyoengqde lumj doenghbaez it-yiengh, vanzlij aeu yung deihco, leihsik daengj hingzsik begbeg ceiok 80 bangq. Gyoengqde yung cungj fuengfap yaeuh vunz neix, gemjmbaeu le doiq boux mizhoengq nab siq, hoeng nab siq ciuqyiengh lij miz. Caiqlij, ciuq gyagwz youz gij siengjgap swnzsienh doekdingh aen lij-lun neix, boux mizhoengq daengzcog lij ndaej vih gij diegdeih caeuq swhbwnj gyoengqde, iugouz aeu 120 bangq deihco, leihsik daengj-daengj, cix mbouj dwg lumj seizneix yienghneix dan iugouz aeu 100 bangq ndwi.

Aen lwnhgangj ronghsag neix caeuq boux swhsiengjgyah laegdaeuq neix gig doxngamj. De it fuengmienh caeg aeu gij vah Ya Swhmiz gangj-naeuz

“Lauzdung dwg gij goekmboq sojmiz cienzcaiz” (daih 242 yieb),

Naeuz canjyez swhbwnjgyah

“Yung gij swhbwnj gyoengqde daeuj ceihawj lauzdung baucouz, hoeng lau zdung youh dawz gij swhbwnj gyoengqde caiswngheanj okdaeuj, doengzseiz daiq leihiyh daeuj dem” (daih 246 yieb),

Hoeng lingh fuengmienh, youh ndaej ok gietlwnh naeuz, doengh gij canjyez swhbwnjgyah neix

“Ciengx ndaej gizyawz sojmiz gij vunz haenx, cijmiz gyoengqde ndaej demgya gunghung cienzcaiz, cauh ok cienzbouh gij yiengjsouh swhliu raeuz” (daih 242 yieb),

Mbouj dwg gunghyinz ciengx swhbwnjgyah, cix dwg swhbwnjgyah ciengx gunghyinz, neix dwg aenvih aen leix biujmienh dangzdangz vuengzvuengz laj neix, couh dwg gij hobi ceihawj gunghyinz haenx, mbouj miz louz

youq ndaw fwngz gunghyinz, cix dwg youq mwh gunghyinz cawx aeu gjj sanghbinj swgheij swngchcanj haenx, mboujduenh lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah.

“Gunghyinz cij mboujgvaq dwg fwngz neix dawz haeujdaeuq, fwngz haenx boiz okbae. Ndigah, bietdingh aeu dawz gjj siuhfei gyoengqde, dangguh gjj siuhfei dwg youz gjj vunz gyoengqde goqyungh haenx yinxhwnj.” (daih 235 yieb)

Dwzswhdudwz doiq sevei caiswngchcanj caeuq siuhfei baenzlawz doenggvaq hobi riuzdoeng bae guh cunghgai aen vwndiz neix, guh gjj lwnhgangj ciengzsaec yienghneix le, cieq daeuq youh naeuz:

“Neix couh dwg gjj saeh cienzcaiz aen gihi ciengzlwenz mbouj dingz neix guhbaenz haenx. Yienznaeuz vunz lai doiq cungj yinhdoengh neix gig mbouj roxyiuj [mal connu — saedsaeh dwg yienghneix!], hoeng dawz de dangguh riuzdoeng gig habdangq; aenvih de saedsaeh dwg cungj sinzvanz he, caemhcai q cungj dwg dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de. Giz hwnjdin neix couh dwg dieg guh swngchcanj de.” (daih 239, 240 yieb)

Dwzswhdudwz, boux “cucozgyah maenh’ak dangqmaz” neix, dwg Fazgoz Yenzgiuyen<sup>103</sup> yensw, Feicwngz Cezyoz Hezvei<sup>104</sup> veiyenz, caiqlij youq moux cungj cingzdoh gizaed hix dwg yungzsuz ginghcyozgyah ndaw de ndaek mingzsingh he, doeklaeng iugouz bouxdoeg haenh de youq mwh gangjmingz gwnz roen baenaj aen sevei gocwngz, doengh cungj cingcuq sawj vunz doeksaet haenx, haenh de youq aen vwndiz neix gyoebcomz miz gjj ronghsag haenx. De caemhcai q lij yienghneix giemhaw bae naeuz bouxdoeg nyi, sojmiz gjj ronghsag neix dwg daj gizlawz daeuq. Neix couh bietdingh aeu doegdoeg gjj faenzsaw yienzlaiz de:

“On remarquera, j’espère, combien cette manière de considérer la consommation de nos richesses est concordante avec tout ce que nous avons dit à propos de leur production et de leur distribution, et en même temps *quelle clareé elle répand sur toute la marche de la société, D’où viennent cet accord et cette lucidité?* De ce que nous avons rencontré la vérité. Cela rappelle l’effet de ces miroirs où les objets se peignent nettement et dans leurs justes proportions, quand on est placé dans leur vrai



point-de-vue, et où tout paraît confus et désuni, quand on en est trop près ou trop loin. ① (p. 242, 243)

Gij huklaet swheanj gaihgez, youq gizneix laeuh caez lo!

---

① “Gou maqmuengh, vunzlai louzsim daengz, doiq siuhfei gij cienzcaiz raeuz guh cungj gaujcaz neix, caeuq raeuz gvendaengz cienzcaiz swngheanj dem faenboiq gij gangjap haenx caen doxdoengz lai lo; doengzseiz, cungj gaujcaz neix **dawz sevei daengx aen yinhdouengh gejgangj ndaej cingcuj raixcaix**. Cungj doxdoengz caeuq cungj **cingcuj** neix dwg daj gizlawz daeuj ne? Dwg aenvih raeuz roebdaengz caenleix lo. Gijneix sawj bouxvunz siengj daengz gij cozyung aen gingq. Danghnaeuz raeuz ndwn youq giz habdangq bae yawj, doxgaiq couh cingcuj caemhcaiq ciuq gij beijlaeh dengcinj fanjyingj okdaeuj. Danghnaeuz liz gaenh lai roxnaeuz gyae lai, sojmiz doxgaiq couh raen luenhlablab caeuq mbitmbiang bae.” — Bouxbien cawqmingz

## Daih 21 Cieng

### Cwkrom Caeuq Gyadaih Caiswngheanj <sup>(57)</sup>

Cek daih'it gaenq ceijok, dan boux swhbwnjgyah dwg baenzlawz guh cwkrom. Aenvih sanghbinj swhbwnj cienjvaq baenz hobi, gij canjbinj lwyawz daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz haenx hix cienjzvaq baenz hobi. Swhbwnjgyah dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz baenzneix cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx, caiq cienjvaq baenz gij saedhuq yausu boujgya haeuj gij swngheanj swhbwnj de bae. Aen swhbwnj ndaej gyahung neix, youq swngheanj gocwngz baez sinzvanz gaenlaeng de, couh ndaej daezhawj engq lai canjbinj. Danhseih, gij cingzgvang youq dan aen swhbwnj fuengmienh fatseng haenx, hix bietdingh yaek youq daengx bi cungjdaej caiswngheanj ndaw de okyienh, cingqlumj youq mwh gaujcaz genjdanh caiswngheanj raeuz gaenq yawj daengz, youq gij ciengzhab dan aen swhbwnj, dan aen swhbwnj gij guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh gaenq sonjsied, laebdaeb caem roengzdaeuj baenz cwkyo hobi cungj yienhsiengq neix, hix yaek youq sevei bi caiswngheanj fuengmienh biujyienh okdaeuj.

Gyajdingh aen dan aen swhbwnj ndeu =  $400 c + 100 v$ , nienz gyaciz lwyawz =  $100$ , yienghneix, sanghbinj canjbinj =  $400 c + 100 v + 100 m$ .  $600$  neix cienjvaq baenz hobi. Youq ndaw hobi neix,  $400 c$  dauqcungz cienjvaq baenz gij saedhuq hingz sik aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq,  $100 v$  dauqcungz cienjvaq baenz lauzdungliz, linghvaih — gyajdingh cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz cungj cwkrom caez —  $100 m$  doenggvaq caeuq swngheanj swhbwnj saedhuq yausu doxvuenh le, cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gvaqlaeng boujgya haenx. Gizneix aeu gyajdingh: 1. Youq itdingh gisuz diuzgen, aen hobi soqngeg neix,

(57) Daj gizneix daengz gienj neix sat, dwg daj daih VIII gauj genj aeu.

roxnaeuz cukgaeuq demgya gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq cingqcaih caephengz ciznwngz, roxnaeuz cukgaeuq haibanh aen gunghyez giyez moq he. Danhseih, cingzgvang hix aiq dwg yienghneix; Youq mwh mboujcaengz haidaeuz haeuj aen gocwngz neix, couh dwg mboujcaengz guh saedsaeh cwkrom caeuq gyadaih swngheanj, gyaciz lwyawz yaek cienjvaq baenz hobi caeuq cywko gij hobi neix aeu miz duenh seizgan haemq nanz ndeu.

2. Gyajdingh saedsaeh dwg swngheanj youq mwhgonq gaenq ciuq yiengh gveihmoz gyadaih haenx bae guh; aenvih yaek sawj hobi (couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz aeu hobi hingzsik cwkyo haenx) ndaej cienjvaq baenz gij yausu aen swngheanj swhbwnj, doengh gij yausu neix bietdingh aeu dwg gij sanghbinj youq gwnz hawciengz cawx ndaej daengz; couhcinj doengh gij yausu neix mbouj dwg dangguh cwngzbinj daeuj cawx, cix dwg ciuq dinghhuq bae cauhguh, youq gizneix hix mbouj miz gijmaz cabied lo. Cijmiz gij yausu neix mizyouq le, caemhcaiq mboujlwnh baenzlawz, cijmiz youq mwh doiq gyoengqde saedsaeh guh le gij caiswngheanj gveihmoz gyadaih haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, youq mwh yienzlaiz cingqciengz swngheanj gaenq gyadaih gvaqlaeng, cij ndaej cei hawj gyoengqde. Gyoengqde bietdingh dwg gojnwngz mizyouq, hix couh dwg youq ndaw gij yausu gyoengqde mizyouq, aenvih, caenh'aeu miz dinghhuq bae gik de, couh dwg caengz miz sanghbinj couh sien cawx aeu, sien gai okbae, gij swngheanj gyoengqde couh ndaej caensaed bae guh lo. Yienghneix, gij hobi aen fuengmienh ndeu, couh ndaej yinxhwnj lingh aen fuengmienh gyadaih caiswngheanj, neix dwg aenvih gij gojnwngzsing gyadaih caiswngheanj, youq **mbouj miz** hobi yiengh cingzgvang neix couh gaenq mizyouq; aenvih hobi bonjfaenh mbouj dwg gij yausu saedsaeh caiswngheanj.

Lumjbaenz, swhbwnjgyah A youq bi ndeu roxnaeuz lai bi ndaw de, dawz gij sanghbinj canjbinj de laebdaeb swngheanj okdaeuj haenx gai okbae seiz, couh dawz bouhfaenh sanghbinj canjbinj dangguh rapdawz gyaciz lwyawz haenx, couh dwg canjbinj lwyawz laebdaeb cienjvaq baenz hobi, hix dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz de yungh sanghbinj hingzsik swngheanj okdaeuj haenx laebdaeb cienjvaq baenz hobi, cungj hobi neix cugciemh rom hwnjdaeuj, couh cauxbaenz cungj hobi swhbwnj moq aiq ndaej baenz he. Naeuz de aiq ndaej baenz, dwg aenvih de ndaej caemhcaiq aeu

yungh daeuj cienjvaq baenz gij yausu aen sanghcanj swhbwnj. Danhseih, de saedsaeh dan guh le genjdanh hobi cwkyo, cungj hobi cwkyo neix bingq mbouj dwg gij yausu saedsaeh caiswngnhanj. Sojlaiz, gij hozdung de haidaeuz dan dwg daj ndaw riuzdoeng laebdaeb aeu gij hobi riuzdoeng okdaeuj. Dangyienz, gijneix bingq mbouj baizcawz miz cungj cingzgvang neix; Gij riuzdoeng hobi bonjfaenh de baenzneix ndeindei yo hwnjdaeuj haenx, youq mwh caengz haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae, caengzging dwg lingh aen hobi cwkyo ndaw de bouhfaenh he. Swhbwnjgyah A gij hobi cwkyo neix, couh dwg gij hobi swhbwnj moq aiq ndaej baenz, couh lumj gij hobi yungh youq siufei swhliu fuengmienh ityiengh, mbouj dwg gij sevei cienzcaiz boujgya haenx. Danhseih, gij hobi daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaeuj, couh dwg mwhgonq lij youq ndaw riuzdoeng haenx, ndaej dwg gij hobi yocwk mwhgonq aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh he, roxnaeuz ndaej dwg gij hobi hingzik cienzhong, de ndaej caengzging sawj swngnhanj swhliu roxnaeuz gizyawz sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi, roxnaeuz caengzging sawj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq bouhfaenh roxnaeuz gij souhaeuj moux boux swhbwnjgyah riuzdoeng hwnjdaeuj. Doengh gij hobi neix doengzyiengh mbouj dwg cienzcaiz moq, couh lumj daj genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng gvanhdenj bae yawj, hobi mbouj aenvih de moix ngoenz coucienj 10 baez, saedyienh le 10 aen sanghbinj gyaciz mbouj doengz, couh mbouj dan dwg boux rapdawz gij gyaciz yienzmiz haenx, cix dwg boux rapdawz 10 boix gyaciz de ityiengh. Mbouj miz hobi, doengh gij sanghbinj neix vanzlij mizyouq, caiqlij, mboujlwnh hobi coucienj baez ndeu roxnaeuz 10 baez, hobi vanzlij dwg hobi (roxnaeuz lij aenvih muzhed cix gemjnoix). Cijmiz youq mwh swngnhanj gim, youq gim canjbinj ndaw de hamz miz canjbinj lwyawz, couh dwg hamz miz boux rapdawz gyaciz lwyawz seiz, gij cienzcaiz moq (aiq dwg hobi) cij ndaej cauh okdaeuj; caiqlij, cijmiz cienzbouh gim canjbinj moq <sup>①</sup> haeuj riuzdoeng bae le, de cij ndaej demgya gij hobi caizliu moq aiq ndaej bienqbaenz hobi swhbwnj haenx.

① Daih 1 banj caeuq daih 2 banj ndaw de dwg: Hobi canjbinj; ciuq Wnhgwzswh faenh gauj gyau bae yaenq haenx gaijcingq. —Bouxbien cawqmingz

Yienznaeuz gij gyaciz lwyawz aeu hobi hingzsik cwkyo haenx, mbouj daibyauj gij sevei cienzczaiz moq boujgya haenx, danhseih aenvih de romcuengq gvaqlaeng aeu caephengz gij ciznwngz haenx, de lij daibyauj gij hobi swhbwnj moq aiq ndaej baenz haenx. ( Baihlaeng raeuz couh rox, cawz ok aenvih gyaciz lwyawz cugciemh cienjvaq baenz hobi le, gij Hobi swhbwnj moq lij ndaej youz gij banhfap wng miz okdaeuj. )

Hobi ndaej daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz okdaeuj, caemhcaiq dangguh cwkyo hobi romcuengq hwnjdaeuj, dwg aenvih sanghbinj gai okbae le, mbouj riengzlaeng couh dajcawx. Ndigah, danghnaeuz dawz cungj guhfap neix yawjbaenz bingzciengz cungj yienghneix guh, baenzneix couh lumjnaeuz gig nanz yawj ndaej ok, bouxcawx wnggai daj gizlawz daeuj, aenvih youq ndaw aen gocwngz neix, — aen gocwngz neix bietdingh aeu yawjbaenz dwg bingzciengz cungj guh, aenvih moix dan aen swhbwnj cungj ndaej cawqyouq cwkrom gocwngz, — moix boux vunz cungj siengj vihliux cwkyo hobi cix gai sanghbinj, danhseih mbouj miz vunz yaek cawx.

Gyajdingh bi caiswngheanj gak aen mboujdoengz bouhfaenh dox riuzdoeng gocwngz dwg cigsoh guh, — neix dwg mbouj deng lo, aenvih cawz le siujsaq laehvaih, aen riuzdoeng gocwngz neix cungj dwg youz haujlai yinhdoengh doxdoi q riuzdoengh daeuj gapbaenz, — yienghneix, couh bietdingh aeu daj boux swngheanj gim ( roxnaeuz ngaenz ) dan cawx mbouj gai haenx hainduj, caemhcaiq gyajdingh sojmiz gizyawz vunz cungj gai hawj de. Yienghneix, daengxbi sevei cienzbouh canjbinj lwyawz ( boux rapdawz cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz haenx ) couh yaek cienj daengz ndaw fwngz de, hoeng sojmiz gij swhbwnjgyah wng, cix youq swhgeij ndaw de, ciuq beijlaeh bae faenboiq cungj canjbinj lwyawz, sengcingz couh dwg hobi hingzsik de, couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz de sengcingz dwg gim bienqbaenz; aenvih gij canjbinj boux swngheanj gim haenx, ndaw de bouhfaenh swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, yaek yungh daeuj dienzbouj de haenx, gaenq deng cughaed lo, gaenq deng sawjyungh lo. Youq cungj ciengzhab neix, gij gyaciz lwyawz youz boux swngheanj gim, yungh gim hingzsik swngheanj okdaeuj haenx, couh dwg gij gihginh dandog de, sojmiz gizyawz swhbwnjgyah, cungj aeu daj ndaw de dawz gij bi canjbinj lwyawz gyoengqde okdaeuj, baenghciaq de cienj-

vaq baenz gij caizliu aen hobi. Ndigah, aen gyaciz lwyawz neix, aeu gyaciz soqliengh daeuj gangj, bietdingh aeu caeuq gij cienzbouh sevei bi gyaciz lwyawz, sien cienjvaq baenz hobi cwkyo hingzsik haenx doxdaengj. Cungj gyajdingh neix baenzneix loekcak, de ceiqlai doiq gangjmingz gij gojnwngzsing bujben doengzseiz cauxbaenz cwkyo hobi miz bangcoh, danhseih doiq gangjmingz caiswngghanj bonjfaenh — cawz ok gij caiswngghanj boux swngghanj gim fuengmienh — bingq mbouj ndaej baenaj saek yamq.

Raeuz youq mwh yaek gaijgez aen gunnanz dwg biujmienh neix, aeu sien dawz gij cwkmom daih I bouhloih (cauh swngghanj swhliu) caeuq gij cwkmom daih II bouhloih (cauh siuhfei swhliu) faenbied okdaeuj. Raeuz daj daih I bouhloih hainduj.

## I. Gij Cwkrom Daih I Bouhloih

### 1. Hobi cwkrom

Gig yungzheih yawj ok, gij swhbwnj dwk haeu j haujlai canjyez bumwnz gapbaenz daih I bouhloih haenx, caeuq gij dan aen swhbwnj mbouj doxdoengz, dwk haeu j moix aen gij canjyez bumwnz yienghneix haenx, cungj dwg aenvih gyoengqde bisoq mboujdoengz, hix couh dwg aenvih gaenq ginglig gij seizgan caephengz ciznwngz de mbouj doengz, — cienzbouh bweddeuz gij gveihmoz, gisuz diuzgen, hawciengz gvanhaeh de daengjdaengj mbouj gangj, — cawqyouq gyaciz lwyawz laebdaeb cienjvaq baenz cungj swhbwnj aiq ndaej bienqbaenz hobi swhbwnj, aen gocwngz neix mbouj doengz gaihdon, cix mboujlnh cungj hobi swhbwnj neix, dwg yaek yungh daeuj gyadaih gij swhbwnj cingqcaih caephengz ciznwngz gyoengqde, roxnaeuz dwg yungh daeuj cauhaeb aen gunghyez giyez moq (neix dwg gyadaih swngghanj song cungj hingzsik). Ndigah, bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah ndeu, mboujduenh dawz gij gojnwngz hobi swhbwnj gyoengqde, gaenq demgya daengz aen soqliengh doxwngq haenx, cienjvaq baenz swngghanj swhbwnj, hix couh dwg yungh gij hobi doenggvaq gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz hobi cix cwkyo hwnjdaeuj

haenx, daeuj cawx aeu swngheanj swhliu, couh dwg gij yausu swhbwnj mbouj bienq boujgya haenx; hoeng linghvaih bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah ndeu, cix lij bae cwkyo gij gojnwngz hobi swhbwnj haenx. Ndigah, song loih swhbwnjgyah neix dwg dox doiqlaeb: Mbiengj ndeu dwg bouxcawx, mbiengj ndeu dwg bouxgai, caemhcai q moix mbiengj youq song cungj cozyung neix ndaw de, cungj cij miz yiengh cozyung ndeu.

Lumjbaenz, A gai hawj B ( ndaej daibyauj bouxcawx ndeu doxhwnj) 600 (= 400 c + 100 v + 100 m). De gaenq gai sanghbinj 600, vuenh baenz hobi 600, ndaw de 100 daibyauj gyaciz lwyawz, de dawz 100 neix daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaeuj, yungh hobi hingz sik cwkyo hwnjdaeuj; danhseih 100 hobi neix, mboujgvaq dwg gij hobi hingz sik, boux rapdawz canjbinj lwyawz couh dwg gyaciz 100 haenx. Hobi cwkyo gaenbonj mbouj dwg swngheanj, ndigah daj mbat hainduj hix couh mbouj dwg swngheanj demlai. Youq gizneix, gij hozdung swhbwnjgyah, mboujgvaq dwg dawz gij hobi gai canjbinj lwyawz 100 ndaej de daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaeuj, gaemdawz de, louzce de roengzdaeuj. Mboujdan A yienghneix guh, caemhcai q youq riuzdoeng lingjyiz haujlai diemj, gizyawz swhbwnjgyah A', A'', A''' hix yienghneix guh, gyoengqde cungj doengzyiengh gig maj guh cungj hobi cwkyo neix. Youq haujlai diemj, hobi deng daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz okdaeuj, caemhcai q cwkrom baenz fouzsoq dan aen cwkyo hobi roxnaeuz gojnwngz hobi swhbwnj. Gij haujlai diemj neix hix couh lumjnaeuz dwg gij haujlai gazgit ndaw riuzdoeng, aenvih gyoengqde sawj hobi dingz youq mbouj doengh, sawj hobi youq duenh seizgan raez rox dinj he mbouj miz riuzdoeng naengzlig. Danhseih bietdingh aeu louzsim, senq youq mwh sanghbinj riuzdoeng laeb youq gwnz giekdaeuj swhbwnjcuji sanghbinj swngheanj gaxgonq, youq ndaw genjdan sanghbinj riuzdoeng couh gaenq miz hobi cwkyo lo; gij hobi soqliengh gwnz sevi yienhmiz haenx, cungj dwg beij aen bouhfaenh cawqyouq ndaw saedsaeh riuzdoeng de lai, yienznaeuz bouhfaenh neix yaek aenvih cingzgvang bienqvaq cix demgya roxnaeuz gemjnoix. Raeuz youq gizneix, youh roebdaengz le gij hobi cwkyo doengzyiengh caeuq gij cwkyo hobi doengzyiengh haenx, mboujgvaq seizneix de dwg swhbwnjcuji swngheanj go-cwngz aen yinhsu baihdaw ndeu.

Youq sinyung cidu laj de, sojmiz doengh gij gojnwngz swhbwnj

neix, aenvih gyoengqde comz youq ndaw fwngz yinzhangz daengjdaengj, cix bienqbaenz gij swhbwnj、“gij swhbwnj ndaej ciq”、hobi swhbwnj ndaej hawj vunz anbaiz sawjyungh haenx, caemhcaiq mbouj caiq dwg gij doxgaiq beidung, mbouj caiq dwg gij yinhyoz daengzcog<sup>105</sup>, cix dwg gij doxgaiq nwngzdung、miz leih haenx (youq gizneix, miz leih[wuchernd] eiqsei couhdwg demlai), yienghneix raeuz couh ndaej roxyiuj, vih maz vunzlai doiq gijneix cungj roxnyinh habhoz dangqmaz bae.

Danhseih, A ndaej guh cungj hobi cwkyo neix, dandan dwg aenvih doiq gij canjbinj lwyawz de daeuj gangj, de dan dwg dangguh bouxgai, cix mbouj dwg riengzlaeng dangguh bouxcawx okyienh. Sojlaiz, gij canjbinj lwyawz de — boux rapdawz gij gyaciz lwyawz yaek cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx — bae lienzdaemh swnghcanj, couh dwg gij cenzdiz cungj hobi cwkyo neix. Youq cungj ciengzhab dan gaujcaz daih I bouhloih baihdw riuzdoeng neix, gij saedhuq hingzsik aen canjbinj lwyawz dangguh cungjcanjbinj ndaw de aen bouhfaenh ndeu, caeuq gij saedhuq hingzsik cungjcanjbinj ityiengh, dwg gij saedhuq hingzsik daih I bouhloih swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen yausu ndeu, hix couh dwg naeuz, gvi haeuj swnghcanj swhliu gij swnghcanj swhliu fancouz de. Raeuz sikhaek couh roxdaengz, youq ndaw fwngz bouxcawx B、B'、B'' daengjdaengj, de yaek bienqbaenz gijmaz, yaek caephengz gij ciznwngz lawz.

Youq gizneix, sien aeu geiqmaenh diemj ndeu: Caenhuengj A daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz ok gij hobi daengjndaej gij gyaciz lwyawz de, cwkyo de hwnjdaeuj, hoeng lingh fuengmienh, de caemh dawz sanghbinj dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, cix mbouj miz baenzneix youq ndaw riuzdoeng dawz ok gizyawz sanghbinj, ndigah, B、B'、B'' daengjdaengj, couh ndaej dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng cix dan dawz ok sanghbinj. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, cungj sanghbinj neix, ciuq gij saedhuq hingzsik de caeuq gij yunghcawq de daeuj gangj, dwg yaek gyahaeuj daengz B、B' daengj swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij guding yausu roxnaeuz riuzdoengh yausu ndaw de bae. Gvendaengz diemj neix, deq mwh raeuz yienlien daengz B、B' daengj doengh boux cawx canjbinj lwyawz haenx menh gangj.

Raeuz youq gizneix swnhbienh ceijok: Caeuq gaxgonq gaujcaz genjdanh caiswnghcanj seiz ityiengh, raeuz youq gizneix youh yawjraen, bi



canjbinj mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh doxvuenh, hix couh dwg doengh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix dox riuzdoeng (cungj riuzdoeng neix bietdingh aeu doengzseiz baudaengz swhbwnj caiswngheanj, caeuq swhbwnj dauqcungz hoizfuk gij gveihdingsing mbouj doengz de: Gij swhbwnj mboujbienq, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, gudingh swhbwnj, riuzdoengh swhbwnj, hobi swhbwnj, sanghbinj swhbwnj), gij cenzdiz de baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg — gij dandan cawx aeu sanghbinj, riengzlaeng couh aeu gai bae boujcong haenx, roxnaeuz gij gai sanghbinj okbae, riengzlaeng couh aeu cawx guh boujcong haenx, cauhbaenz lumj cwngci – ginghciyoz, daegbied dwg aen Cungnungz Yozbai caeuq gij swyouz mouyiz yozbai daj Yadangh Swhmiz doxdaeuj haenx soj nyinhnaeuz yienghaenx, saedaeh cix dan miz sanghbinj caeuq sanghbinj doxvuenh. Raeuz rox, guding swhbwnj baez dwk haeujbae le, youq de caephengz ciznwngz cienzboh seizgan ndaw de couh mbouj yungh vuenhmoq, cix dwg yungh gij hingz sik yienzmiz haenx laebdaeb fazveih cozyung, gij gyaciz de cix cugciemh yungh hobi hingz sik celouz roengzdaeuj. Raeuz youh gaenq rox, guding swhbwnj IIc (IIc cienzboh swhbwnj gyaciz cienjvaq baenz gij yausu youq gyaciz fuengmienh caeuq I (v + m) doxdaengi haenx) cougeiz vuenhmoq, gij cenzdiz de, it fuengmienh dwg, IIc ndaw de yaek youz hobi hingz sik caiq cienjvaq baenz saedhuq hingz sik guding bouhfaenh gij **dandan cawx aeu** haenx, gij caeuq neix dox hab'wngq de dwg Im gij dandan gai ok haenx; lings aen fuengmienh dwg, IIc ndaw de yaek celouz roengzdaeuj bienqbaenz hobi guding (sonjsied) gyaciz bouhfaenh gij **dandan gai ok** haenx, gij caeuq neix dox hab'wngq de dwg Im gij dandan cawx aeu haenx. Youq gizneix, yaek sawj doxvuenh cingqciengz guh roengzbae, gij cenzdiz bietdingh aeu miz haenx dwg, IIc gij dandan cawx aeu haenx, ciuq gyaciz soqliengh daeuj gangj, caeuq IIc gij dandan gai ok haenx doxdaengi; doengzyiengh, Im doiq IIc daih 1 bouhfaenh gij dandan gai ok haenx, hix caeuq de laeng IIc daih 2 bouhfaenh gij dandan cawx aeu de doxdaengi (daih 440 yieb<sup>①</sup>). Mboujne, genjdanh caiswngheanj couh deng buqvaih. It fuengmienh gij dandan gai ok

① Yawj gienj neix daih 665 — 666 yieb. — Bouxbien cawqmingz

haenx, bietdingh aeu youz lings aen fuengmienh gij dandan cawx aeu haenx daeuj doxsiu bae. Doengzyienh, gij cenzdiz gizneix bietdingh aeu bwh miz de dwg, Im ndaw de A, A', A" gij dandan gai ok, aen bouhfaenh cauxbaenz hobi cwkyo haenx, caeuq I m ndaw de B, B', B" gij dandan cawx aeu, aen bouhfaenh dawz gij cwkyo hobi swgheij, cienjvaq baenz gij swngchcanj swhbwnj yausu boujgya haenx, baujciz doxdaengh.

Gawqyienz cauxbaenz doxdaengh dwg aenvih bouxcawx gvaqlaeng dangguh bouxgai gai ok doengzdaengj gyaciz soqnggeg haenx okyienh, bouxgai gvaqlaeng dangguh bouxcawx cawx aeu doengzdaengj gyaciz soqnggeg haenx okyienh, sojlaiz, hobi couh lae dauq daengz mbiengj cawx aeu seiz sien ceiok hobi, dauqungz cawx aeu gaxgonq gaenq sien gai ok haenx. Danhseih aeu sanghbinj doxvuenh bonjfaenh, aeu bi canjbinj mbouj doengz bouhfaenh doxvuenh daeuj gangj, saedsaeh doxdaengh aeu youz gij sanghbinj doxvuenh haenx miz doengzdaengj gyaciz soqnggeg daeuj gietdingh.

Danhseih, gawqyienz dandan dwg fatseng dan fuengmienh gaicawx, it fuengmienh dwg daihliengh dandan cawx aeu, lings fuengmienh dwg daihliengh dandan gai ok, — caemhcai q raeuz gaenq rox, gij bi canjbinj cingqciengz gaicawx aeu swhbwnjcuji guh giekdae j haenx, gietdingh le cungj dan fuengmienh hingzyienh bienqvaq neix, — sojlaiz, cungj doxdaengh neix cijmiz gij cenzdiz laj neix cijndae j baujciz: Gij gyaciz soqnggeg dan fuengmienh cawx aeu de, aeu caeuq gij gyaciz soqnggeg dan fuengmienh gai ok haenx doxsiu. Sanghbinj swngchcanj dwg gij itbuen hingzsik swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj, aen saedsaeh neix, gaenq hamzmiz youq swhbwnjcuji swngchcanj ndaw de hobi mboujdan miz riuzdoeng soujduenh cozyung, caemhcai q hix miz hobi swhbwnj aen cozyung neix, doengzseiz youh yaek mizok mbangj di diuzgen, cijmiz cungj swngchcanj fuengsik neix gag miz, sawj doxvuenh baenzneix hix sawj caiswngchcanj (roxnaeuz dwg genjdanh caiswngchcanj, roxnaeuz dwg gyadaih caiswngchcanj) ndae j cingqciengz guh haenx, doengh gij diuzgen neix cienjbienq baenz gij diuzgen, doengzyienh lai cauxbaenz gocwngz mbouj cingqciengz haenx, cienjbienq baenz gij gojnwngzsing fatseng veizgih doengzyienh lai haenx; aenvih youq cungj swngchcanj neix gij hingzsik gagfat ndaw de, doxdaengh bonjfaenh couh dwg cungj yienhsiengq dingj-

lingz miz he.

Raeuz lij rox, youq mwh Iv caeuq IIc doxwngq gyaciz soqngeg doxvuenh, cingq dwg doiq IIc daeuj gangj, gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih, doeklaeng youz gij sanghbinj daih I bouhloih aen gyaciz soqngeg doengzdaengj haenx daeuj dienzbouj, sojlaiz, youq daih II bouhloih daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah fuengmienh, gai gij sanghbinj de okbae, dwg gvaqlaeng yungh cawx aeu gij sanghbinj gyaciz soqngeg doengzdaengj daih I bouhloih, daeuj guh boujcong. Cungj dienzbouj neix dwg yaek fatseng; danhseih youq gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih cungj dox gaicawx sanghbinj neix ndaw de, mbouj dwg daih I bouhloih swhbwnjgyah caeuq daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah fatseng doxvuenh. IIc dawz gij sanghbinj de gai hawj gij gunghyinz gaihgziz daih I bouhloih; gij gunghyinz gaihgziz daih I bouhloih dwg dan fuengmienh dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj haenx caeuq IIc dox doiqlaeb, IIc cix dan fuengmienh dangguh boux gai sanghbinj haenx, caeuq gij gunghyinz gaihgziz daih I bouhloih dox doiqlaeb; IIc yungh gij hobi de baenzneix ndaej daeuj haenx, dan fuengmienh dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj haenx, caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih dox doiqlaeb, hoeng daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih, cix yungh aen soqngeg Iv dan fuengmienh dangguh boux gai sanghbinj haenx, caeuq IIc dox doiqlaeb. Dan dwg aenvih gai cungj sanghbinj neix, daih I bouhloih doeklaeng dwg yungh hobi swhbwnj hingz sik, dauqcungz caiswngheanj ok gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq de. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj daih I bouhloih, aeu gij soqngeg Iv dan fuengmienh dangguh boux gai sanghbinj haenx, caeuq gij swhbwnj daih II bouhloih dox doiqlaeb, baenzneix, gij swhbwnj daih I bouhloih youq mwh cawx aeu gij lauzdungliz aen gunghyinz gaihgziz bonj bouhloih, couh dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj haenx, caeuq aen gunghyinz gaihgziz bonj bouhloih dox doiqlaeb. Danghnaeuz gij gunghyinz gaihgziz daih I bouhloih dan fuengmienh dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj haenx (couh dwg boux cawx swngghoz swliu), caeuq gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih dox doiqlaeb, yienghneix, gij gunghyinz gaihgziz daih I bouhloih, couh dan fuengmienh dangguh boux gai sanghbinj, couh dwg boux gai gij lauzdungliz swheij, caeuq gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih dox doiqlaeb.

Gij gunghyinz gaihgez daih I bouhloih aeu mboujduenh daezhawj lauzdungliz, gij sanghbinj swhbwnj daih I bouhloih, miz mbanj yaek caiq cienjvaq baenz gij hobi hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq; gij sanghbinj swhbwnj daih II bouhloih, miz mbanj yaek yungh swhbwnj mbouj bienq III gij saedhuq yausu de daeuj boizbouj — sojmiz doengh gij neix, aen cenzdiz noix mbouj ndaej de, dwg dox guh diuzgen, danh-seih, gyoengqde aeu doenggvaq aen gocwngz cibfaen fukcab he daeuj guh cunghgai. Aen gocwngz neix, baudaengz sam aen riuzdoeng gocwngz baenzneix — gak aen gag doglaeb guh, hoeng youh doxgeuj youq it-heij. Gocwngz bonjfaenh cungj fukcab neix, biujyienh ok gij yienzaen doengzyienh lai, cauhbaenz gocwngz mbouj cingqciengz haenx.

## 2. Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq boujgya haenx

Canjbinj lwyawz, boux rapdawz gyaciz lwyawz, doiq boux ciemqmiz de, gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih, dwg mbouj yungh saek faen ngaenz. Gyoengqde mbouj yungh sien ceiok saek di hobi roxaeuz sanghbinj, couh ndaej ndaejdaengz de lo. Sien ceiok (avance), ciuq aen Cungnungz Yozbai daeuj yawj, couh gaenq dwg youq swngghanj swhbwnj yausu fuengmienh saedyienh le gyaciz itbuen hingzsik. Ndigah, gij daih I bouhloih swhbwnjgyah sien ceiok de, mboujgvaq dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyoengqde. Gunghyinz mboujdan doenggvaq gij lauzdung swhgeij, vih gyoengqde celouz le swhbwnj mbouj bienq; mboujdan yungh aen doxwngq gyaciz bouhfaenh saen cauhok, miz sanghbinj hingzsik haenx, vih gyoengqde boujdauq le gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq; caiqlij, gunghyinz lij yungh gij lauzdung lwyawz swhgeij, yiengq gyoengqde daezhawj le gij gyaciz lwyawz biujyienh baenz canjbinj lwyawz hingzsik haenx. Gyoengqde doenggvaq doxciep gaiok cungj canjbinj lwyawz neix, guhbaenz le hobi cwkyo, guhbaenz le gij gojnwngz hobi swhbwnj boujgya. Gij ciengzhab youq gizneix gaujcaz haenx, aen canjbinj lwyawz neix daj baez haidaeuz couh dwg youz gij swngghanj swhliu ndaw swngghanj swhliu gapbaenz. Aen canjbinj lwyawz neix, cijmiz youq ndaw fwngz B、B'、B'' daengjdaengj (I), cij caephengz gij ciznwngz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq boujgya

haenx. Danhseih, youq mwh de caengz gai okbae, youq ndaw fwngz boux cwkyo hobi A、A'、A" ( I ) haenx, gaenq dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq boujgya ndumjyouq lo. Danghnaeuz raeuz dan gaujcaz daih I bouhloih fuengmienh gij gyaciz soqliengh caiswngheanj haenx, yiengh-neix, raeuz couh vanzlij cawqyouq ndaw fanveiz genjdanh caiswngheanj, aenvih mbouj sawjyung h gij swhbwnj boujgya daeuj cauh ok aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq ( canjbinj lwyawz ) dwg boujgya ndumjyouq neix, hix mbouj sawjyung h gij lauzdung lwyawz、beij youq gwnz giekdaej genjdanh caiswngheanj yung h bae engq lai haenx. Youq gizneix, cabied dan dwg sawjyung h yiengh lauzdung lwyawz lawz, dan dwg gij mizyung h fuengsik daegbied de miz yieng h gidij singqcaet lawz. De dwg gij swngheanj swhliu yung h daeuj swngheanj I c, cix mbouj dwg gij swngheanj swhliu yung h daeuj swngheanj IIc, dwg gij swngheanj swhliu yung h daeuj cauh swngheanj swhliu, cix mbouj dwg gij swngheanj swhliu yung h daeuj cauh siuhfei swhliu. Youq genjdanh caiswngheanj cungj cingzgvang neix, cenzdiz dwg dawz daih I bouhloih cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz dangguh souhaeuj yung h liux bae, couh dwg yung h bae cawx aeu gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih; sojlaiz, de cij mboujgvaq dwg youz gij swngheanj swhliu、yung h gij saedhuq hingzsik sw hgeij dauqcungz boujhawj sw hbwnj mbouj bienq IIc haenx daeuj gapbaenz. Ndigah, vihliux daj genjdanh caiswngheanj gvaqdoh daengz gyadaih caiswngheanj, daih I bouhloih swngheanj aeu ndaej noix vih daih II bouhloih cauh ok gij yausu sw hbwnj mbouj bienq, cix doxwngq lai di vih daih I bouhloih cauh ok gij yausu sw hbwnj mbouj bienq. Guhbaenz cungj gvaqdoh neix, ciengzseiz mbouj dwg mbouj mix hojnanz, danhseih, aenvih daih I bouhloih miz mbangj canjbinj, ndaej dangguh swngheanj sw hliu youq song aen bouhloih miz cozyung aen saehsaed neix, guhbaenz cungj gvaqdoh neix couh yungzheih di lo.

Youz gijneix ndaej ok gietlwnh: Danghnaeuz dan gaujcaz gyaciz soqliengh, gij vuzciz giekdaej gyadaih caiswngheanj, dwg youq baihdaw genjdanh caiswngheanj swngheanj okdaej. Genjdanh daeuj gangj, cungj vuzciz giekdaej neix, couh dwg gij lauzdung lwyawz daih I bouhloih gunghyinz gaihgez — cigsoh yung h youq swngheanj gij swngheanj sw hliu daih I bouhloih fuengmienh、yung h youq cauh ok daih I bouhloih

gij swhbwnj boujgya ndumjyouq fuengmienh. Ndigah, A、A'、A"( I ) fuengmienh guhbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya ndumjyouq haenx, —— doenggvaq doxciep gai gij canjbinj lwyawz、gyoengqde youq yiengh cingz-gvang mbouj ceiok saekdi swhbwnjcuji hobi couh guhbaenz haenx, —— youq gizneix, hix couh dan dwg gij daih I bouhloih swngghanj swhliu hobi hingzsik boujgya swngghanj okdaeuj haenx.

Gij swngghanj gvendaengz swhbwnj boujgya dwg ndumjyouq haenx, youq gij ciengzhab seizneix (aenvih raeuz couh yaek rox, cungj swhbwnj boujgya neix lij ndaej ciuq gij fuengfap cienzbouh mbouj doengz bae guhbaenz), mboujgvaq dwg gij yienhsiengq swngghanj gocwngz bonjfaenh, couh dwg gij yausu swngghanj swhbwnj yungh itdingh hingzsik bae swngghanj.

Ndigah, gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya ndumjyouq haenx, youq riuzdoeng lingjyiz haujlai aen diemj guh daih gveihmoz swngghanj, mboujgvaq dwg aen swngghanj swhbwnj boujgya lij ndumjyouq haenx lai fuengmienh swngghanj、gij gezgoj caeuq biujyienh de, cungj swngghanj swhbwnj neix ndaej guhbaenz, bonjfaenh bingq mbouj dwg aeu canjyez swhbwnjgyah fuengmienh ceiok saek yiengh boujgya hobi daeuj guh cenzdiz.

A、A'、A" daengjdaengj ( I ) fuengmienh aen swngghanj swhbwnj boujgya ndumjyouq neix, coh gij hobi swhbwnj (hobi cwkyo) ndumjyouq haenx doxciep cienjvaq, dwg youz doxciep gai ok gij canjbinj lwyawz gyoengqde yinxhwnj, ndigah, dwg youz fanfuk guh dan fuengmienh gai ok sanghbinj hoeng mbouj miz dajcawx daeuj boujcong cij yinxhwnj, cungj cienjvaq neix, dwg baengh fanfuk daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz hobi okdaeuj、caemhcai qcauhbaenz gij hobi cwkyo caeuq neix dox hab'wngq daeuj guhbaenz. Cungj hobi cwkyo neix, —— cawz ok aen ciengzhab boux swngghanj gim dwg bouxcawx, —— baenzbaenz cungj mbouj bauhamz cungj cienzcaiz ginhsuz bengz haenx demlai, cix dan bauhamz gij hobi gat daengz seizneix vanzlij riuzdoeng haenx aen ciznwngz de gaijbienq. Doenghbaez, de dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh caephengz ciznwngz, seizneix cix dangguh cwkyo soujduenh, dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj moq cingqcaih cauxbaenz、vanzlij ndumjyouq haenx bae caephengz ciznwngz. Ndigah, gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya ndaej cauxbaenz caeuq aen guekgya ndeu yienhmiz geijlai ginhsuz bengz, song de dwg mbouj miz gij-

maz yienzaen caeuq gezgoj gvanhaeh law.

Youz gizneix lij ndaej ok gietlwnh: Gij swngheanj swhbwnj (bauhamz gij lauzdungliz gyoeb haeuj swngheanj swhbwnj haenx, couh dwg boux cauh canjbinj lwyawz) gaenq youq aen guekgya he caephengz ciznwngz haenx yied lai, lauzdung swngheanjliz, caiqlij gij gisuz soujduenh cauh swngheanj swhliu gig vaiq gyadaih de yied fazcanj, ndigah, canjbinj lwyawz soqliengh mboujlwnh youq gyaciz fuengmienh, roxnaeuz youq gij sawjyunghean gyacizlieng fuengmienh ndaej daejyienh gyaciz haenx yied hung, baenzneix, song cungj laj neix couh yied hung:

1. Ndaw fwngz A、A'、A'' daengjdaengi gij boujgya swngheanj swhbwnj ndumjyouq yungh canjbinj lwyawz hingszik mizyouq haenx couh yied hung, caeuq

2. Ndawfwngz A、A'、A'' gij canjbinj lwyawz soqliengh cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx, couh dwg gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya lij ndumjyouq haenx, gij soqliengh de hix couh yied hung. Ndigah, danghnaeuz gangj, lumj Fulahdun cungj vunz neix, mbouj siengj rox itbuen yiyi fuengmienh swngheanj lwyawz dwg gijmaz, cix dan rox swhbwnj hix couh dwg hobi swhbwnj swngheanj lwyawz dwg gijmaz, yienghneix couh caiq baez cwngmingz, couh lienz gij swheanj gaihgez ginghceiyozgyah ceiq maenh'ak haenx, hix gaenbonj mbouj rox gij gilci aen cidu gyoengqde.

Danghnaeuz gij canjbinj lwyawz youz swhbwnjgyah A、A'、A'' ( I ) cigsoh swngheanj caeuq ciemqaeu haenx, dwg gij yienhsaed giekdae j swhbwnj cwkrom hix couh dwg gyadaih caiswngheanj, — yienzaeuz de yaek daengz ndaw fwngz B、B'、B'' daengjdaengi ( I ) le, cij ndaej saedaeh yungh cungj swhgwz neix bae caephengz ciznwngz, — yienghneix, dang mwh de lij cawqyouq yiengh hingszik ngamq yaek cienjvaq baenz hobi, dangguh gij hobi cwkyo, dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq lij dan dwg cugciemh cauxbaenz haenx, de couh baenzbaenz mbouj dwg swngheanj, de youq aen hingszik neix, yienzaeuz caeuq swngheanj gocwngz doengzbingz bae guh, hoeng cix cawqyouq baihrog swngheanj gocwngz. De dwg swhbwnjcuji swngheanj gij dawznaek dai de ( dead weight). Gij dajsuenq gig muengh leihyungh cungj gyaciz lwyawz dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq cwkyo hwnjdaeuj haenx, bae aeu ndaej leihyinh caeuq souhaeuj neix, youq saenqyungh cidu caeuq mizgyaq

cwnggen fuengmienh, ra ndaej le aen muzbyauh vih de roengzrengz haenx. Hobi swhbwnj daj gijneix youh yungh lingh aen hingzsik, doiq swhbwnjcuji swnghcanj dijhi cincwngz caeuq gij fazcanj hungloet de, miz le gig daih yingjyangj.

Gij swhbwnj gaenq caephengz ciznwngz haenx ( canjbinj lwyawz couh dwg aenvih de caephengz ciznwngz cix miz okdaeu) cungjsiq yied hung, aen soqliengh canjbinj lwyawz cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq haenx hix couh yied hung. Danhseih, youq mwh moix bi cai-swnghcanj gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq haenx aen soqliengh de cezdui demgya le, cungj swhbwnj neix faenmbek hix couh engqgya yungzheih, vihneix, cungj swhbwnj neix ndaej engqgya vaiqdangq deng dwkhaeuj aen giyez daegbied he, mboujlnh aen giyez neix dwg gaem youq ndaw fwngz caemh boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu, roxnaeuz dwg gaem youq ndaw fwngz lingh di vunz ( lumjbaenz gij vunz ndawranz camgya faen yizcanj, daengjdaengj). Youq gizneix, hobi swhbwnj faenmbek dwg ceij; Cienzbouh lizhai gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz miz, yawhbienh dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj moq, dwkhaeuj aen giyez moq doglaeb ndeu.

Boux gai canjbinj lwyawz A、A'、A'' daengjdaengj ( I ) ndaej-daengz gij canjbinj lwyawz de dwg swnghcanj gocwngz cigsoh swnghcanj okdaeu, aen swnghcanj gocwngz neix, cawz le youq genjdanh caiswnghcanj fuengmienh hix aeu sien ceiok swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq, bingq mbouj aeu caenh'itbouh riuздоeng hingzveiz dangguh cenzdiz; linghvaih, gyoengqde vihneix vih gij caiswnghcanj gveihmoz gyadaih haenx daezhawj le yienhsaed giekdaej, caemhcaiq saedsaeh swnghcanj le gij boujgya swhbwnj ndumjyouq, fanj gvaqdaeu, gij cingz-gvang B、B'、B'' daengjdaengj ( I ) cix mbouj doengz. 1. Gij canjbinj lwyawz A、A'、A'' daengjdaengj, cijmiz youq ndaw fwngz B、B'、B'' daengjdaengj, cij ndaej saedsaeh dangguh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq boujgya haenx bae caephengz ciznwngz ( raeuz camh dawz swnghcanj swhbwnj lingh aen yausu, gij lauzdungliz boujgya , hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq boujgya haenx bwed deuz mbouj gangj); 2. Cungj canjbinj lwyawz neix yaek daengz ndaw fwngz B、B'、B'' daengjdaengj, lij aeu miz cungj riuздоeng hingzveiz ndeu, couh dwg gyoengqde bietdingh aeu cawx cungj canjbinj lwyawz neix.



Gvendaengz diemj neix, gizneix wngdang ceijok, A、A'、A'' ( I ) daih dingzlai canjbinj lwyawz ( gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq boujgya lij ndumjyouq haenx ) yienznaeuz dwg youq dangnienz swnghecanj, danhseih yaek caj daengz bi laeng, caiqlij engq nanz dem, cij ndaej saedsaeh youq ndaw fwngz B、B'、B'' ( I ) dangguh canjyez swhbwnj bae caep-hengz ciznwngz; gvendaengz diemj daihngleih, couh miz aen vwndiz yienghneix: Gij hobi ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz bietdingh aeu miz haenx, dwg daj gizlawz daeuj ne?

Gawqyienz B、B'、B'' daengjdaengj ( I ) swnghecanj gij canjbinj haenx, youh dauqcungz yungh saedhuq hingz sik haeuj doengz aen swnghecanj gocwngz ndeu, mbouj gangj hix rox, bouhfaenh canjbinj lwyawz gyoengqde, couh yaek doxwngq bae cigsoh ( mbouj miz riuzdoeng dangguh cunghgai ) cienjvaq baenz gij swnghecanj swhbwnj gyoengqde, caemh-caiq dangguh swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij boujgya yausu de haeuj aen gocwngz neix bae. Danhseih, caeuq gijneix dox hab'wngq, gyoengqde hix mbouj dawz gij canjbinj lwyawz A、A' daengjdaengj ( I ) cienjvaq baenz hobi. Bwed bae gijneix mbouj gangj, baenzneix hobi youh dwg daj gizlawz daeuj ne? Raeuz rox, gyoengqde caengzging caeuq A、A' daengjdaengj ityiengh, doenggvaq gai ok gij canjbinj lwyawz swheij, guhbaenz le gij hobi cwkyo gyoengqde, seizneix gyoengqde gaenq dabdaengz le muzbyauh: Gij hobi swhbwnj seizneix gyoengqde aeu gij hobi cwkyo bae cwkrom、lij dandan ndumjyouq haenx, wngdang saedsaeh dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya haenx daeuj caephengz ciznwngz. Danhseih baez yienghneix guh le, raeuz couh dan dwg youq gizneix gvaenxgvax lo. Vwndiz vanzlij dwg: Gij hobi B daengjdaengj ( I ) doenghbaez daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz okdaeuj caemhcaiq cwkrom hwnjdaeuj haenx, dwg daj gizlawz daeuj ne?

Hoeng, raeuz daj gaujcaz genjdanh caiswnghecanj ndaw de gaenq roxdaengz, ndaw fwngz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih bietdingh aeu miz itdingh soqliengh hobi, yawhbienh vuenh aeu gij canjbinj lwyawz gyoengqde. Youq genjdanh caiswnghecanj ndaw de, gij hobi dandan dangguh souhaeuj cix yungh youq siuhfei swhliu haenx, couh ciuq gak boux swhbwnjgyah neix vih gyauvuenh gij sanghbinj swheij sien ceiok hobi lainoix, dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz

gak boux swhbwnjgyah; youq gyadaih caiswngghanj ndaw de, gij hobi doengzyienh haenx hix yaek caiq baez okyienh, hoeng gij ciznwngz gyoengqde gajbienq lo. A daengjdaengj caeuq B daengjdaengj ( I ) yaek lwnzvuenh daezhawj hobi, yawhbienh sawj canjbinj lwyawz cienjvaq baenz gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya lij ndumjyouq haenx, caemhcaiq lwnzvuenh bae dawz gij hobi swhbwnj moq ngamq guhbaenz haenx, dangguh dajcawx soujduenh caiq dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae.

Gizneix miz aen cenzdiz dandog ndeu dwg: Gij hobi soqliengh ndaw guek yienhmiz haenx ( gyajdingh riuzdoeng suzdu daengjdaengj mbouj bienq ), gawq aeu cukgaeuq hab'wngq yienhsaed riuzdoeng aeu yungh, hix aeu cukgaeuq hab'wngq rombwh gij hobi cwkyo aeu yungh. Ndigah, cingq lumj raeuz gaenq roxdaengz yienghhaenx, aen cenzdiz neix youq ndaw genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng hix dwg bietdingh aeu bwmiz. Mboujgvaq gij ciznwngz hobi cwkyo youq gizneix dwg mbouj doengz law. Gij hobi soqliengh yienhmiz haenx hix bietdingh aeu engq lai cij ndaej, 1. aenvih youq swhbwnjcuji swngghanj ndaw de, sojmiz canjbinj ( cawz le gij ginhsuz bengz ngamq swngghanj haenx caeuq siujliengh canjbinj boux swngghanj gag yungh haenx ) cungj dwg dangguh sanghbinj bae swngghanj, sojlaiz bietdingh aeu doenggvaq aen gaihdon cienjvaq baenz hobi neix; 2. aenvih youq swhbwnjcuji giekdaej gwanz de, sanghbinj swhbwnj soqliengh dem gij gyacizlieng de, mboujdan dwg cezdui gyahung, caemhcaiq gyahung ndaej vaiq dangqmaz bae; 3. aenvih gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ngoenz beij ngoenz gyahung haenx, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj; 4. aenvih cauxbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj moq caeuq gyadaih swngghanj dwg doengzcaez guh, ndigah gij hobi cwkyo caizliu gyoengqde bietdingh aeu dwg yienhmiz. — Baihgwnz soj gangj, danghnaeuz doiq swhbwnjcuji swngghanj codaeuz gaihdon, couh dwg aen gaihdon ginhsuz riuzdoeng ciemq cujyau diegvih, youh giem miz saenyungh cidu haenx, couh cienzbouh habyungh, yienghneix, doiq aen gaihdon sinyung cidu ceiq fatdad, cix vanzlij aeu ginhsuz riuzdoeng guh giekdaej haenx daeuj gangj, hix dwg habyungh. It fuengmienh, ginhsuz bengz gij swngghanj boujgya de, caenh'aeu mizseiz demgya, mizseiz gemjnoix, couh mboujdan youq duenh seizgan haemq nanz, caiqlij youq duenh seizgan haemq dinj de gauxluenh sanghbinj

gyagwz. Lingh fuengmienh, daengx aen saenqyungh gihci mboujduenh doenggvaq gak cungj cauhoz, fuengfap caeuq gisuz sezsih, dawz yienhsaed ginhsuz riuzdoeng hanhhaed youq aen sienghdui ceiqsiuj hanhdoh cix ngoenz beij ngoenz noix de, yienghneix, daengx aen gihci gij singqcaet dwg vunz cauhaenz caeuq gij gihvei nyauxluenh cingqciengz cincwngz haenx, hix couh doxwngq demgya.

Gij B、B'、B'' daengjdaengj ( I ) dawz gij hobi swhbwnj moq lij ndumjyouq dangguh yienhsaed swhbwnj daeuj yungh haenx, daihgaiq dwg dox gai dox cawx gij canjbinj gyoengqde (mbangj canjbinj lwyawz gyoengqde). Youq cingqciengz cingzgvang, gij hobi vih canjbinj lwyawz ndaej riuzdoeng cix sien ceiook haenx, ciuq gij hobi B daengjdaengj vihliux sawj gij sanghbinj gyoengqde gak boux swhgeij ndaej riuzdoeng cix sien ceiook haenx, doengz aen beijlaeh ndeu, lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde gak boux. Danghnaeuz hobi dwg dangguh ceihawj soujduenh bae riuzdoeng, yienghneix, youq gizneix dan youq mwh cawx caeuq gai mbouj ndaej doxsiu haenx cij ceihawj ca'ngeg. Danhseih gij youqgaenj de dwg, gak giz cungj lumj gizneix ityiengh, sien aeu gyajdingh gij ginhsuz riuzdoeng ceiq genjdanh ceiq codaeuz hingzsik haenx, aenvih, yienghneix guh le, lae ok caeuq lae dauq, ca'ngeg doxsiu, gyonj daeuj gangj, youq saenqyungh cidu ndaw de, sojmiz gij yinhsu biujyienh baenz miz yisiz bae diuzcez gocwngz haenx, cij ndaej biujyienh baenz gij doenghyiengh doglaeb youq baihrog saenqyungh cidu haenx, gak cungj doxgaiq cij ndaej yungh swhyienz hingzsik biujyienh okdaeuj, cix mbouj dwg yungh gij hingzsik gvaqlaeng fanjyingj haenx biujyienh okdaeuj.

### 3. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq boujgya haenx

Aenvih baihgwnz raeuz dan gaujcaz le gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caiq boujgya haenx, sojlaiz seizneix aeu cienjhaeuj gaujcaz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq boujgya haenx.

Youq cek daih'it, raeuz gaenq ciengzsaeq lwnhgangj gvaq, youq gwngz giekdaeuj swhbwnjcuji swngheanj, lauzdungliz cungj dwg gaenq bwh ndei lo; youq mwh bizyau de, mbouj yungh demgya goqyungh gunghyinz vunzsoq, couh dwg mbouj yungh demgya lauzdungliz soq-

liengh, couh ndaej doidoengh engqlai lauzdung. Ndigah, gizneix camhseiz mbouj miz bizyau caenh'itbouh bae lwnhgangj, cix caenh'aeu gyajdingh, gij hobi swhbwnj ngamq cauxbaenz ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh ndaej cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx, youq mwh wnggai cienjvaq de cungj ra ndaejdaengz lauzdungliz. Raeuz youq cek daih'it lij lwnhgangj gvaq, miz itdingh swhbwnj, mbouj miz cwkrom, vanzlij ndaej youq itdingh gyaiqhanh ndaw de gyadaih gij swngchcanj gveihmoz de. Danhseih, gij gizneix yaek gangj de dwg gij swhbwnj cwkrom miz daegdingh yiyi haenx, ndigah, gyadaih swngchcanj, dwg aeu gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz boujgya swhbwnj dangguh diuzgen, hix couh dwg aeu gyadaih gij swhbwnj dangguh swngchcanj giekdae haenx guh diuzgen.

Boux swngchcanj gim, ndaej dawz de bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz gim ndeu, dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq daeuj cwkrom; caenh'aeu dabdaengz aen soqliengh bizyau haenx, de couh ndaej dawz gyaciz lwyawz gim cigsoh cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq moq, cix mbouj yungh vih gijneix cix sien gai gij canjbinj lwyawz de; doengzyiengh, de ndaej cigsoh dawz gyaciz lwyawz gim cienjvaq baenz gij yausu swhbwnj mbouj bienq. Danhseih youq cungj ciengzhab baihlaeng, de couh bietdingh aeu ra daengz doengh gij vuzciz yausu aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq de; roxnaeuz lumj baihgwnz gangjmingz yienghhaenx, gyajdingh moix boux swngchcanj cungj dwg vih romhuq cix guh swngchcanj, yienzhaeuh dawz gij cwngzbinj de soengq bae hawciengz, roxnaeuz gyajdingh moix boux swngchcanj cungj dwg vih dinghhuq cix guh swngchcanj. Youq song cungj ciengzhab neix, cungj dwg aeu swngchcanj saedsaeh gyadaih bae guh cenzdiz, hix couh dwg aeu canjbinj lwyawz bae guh cenzdiz; youq aen ciengzhab gonq, canjbinj lwyawz dwg saedsaeh mizyouq; youq aen ciengzhab laeng, canjbinj lwyawz vanzlij dwg ndumjyouq, dwg ndaej gunghawj.

## II. Gij Cwkrom Daih II Bouhloih

Baihgwanz raeuz gyajdingh, A, A', A'' ( I ) dawz gij canjbinj lwyawz gyoengqde, gai hawj gij B, B', B'' daengjdaengj caemh dwg daih I bouhloih haenx. Seizneix raeuz gyajdingh, A ( I ) dawz gij canjbinj

lwyawz de gai hawj daih II bouhloih B, baenzneix couh dawz gij canjbinj lwyawz de cienjvaq baenz hobi. Cungj cingzgvang neix ndaej fatseng, dan dwg aenvih A ( I ) dawz swngheanj swhliu gai hawj B ( II ) le, mbouj gaenriengz couh cawx siuhfei swhliu, hix couh dwg naeuz, dan dwg aenvih de fuengmienh neix dwg gag dan fuengmienh gai okbae. IIc ndaej youz sanghbinj swhbwnj hingz sik, cienjvaq baenz yiengh saedhuq hingz sik swngheanj swhbwnj mbouj bienq, dan dwg aenvih mboujdan Iv, caiqlij cei qnoix I m miz bouhfaenh ndeu, caeuq gij IIc aeu siuhfei swhliu hingz sik mizyouq haenx bouhfaenh he doxvuenh; hoeng seizneix, A dawz gij I m de cienjvaq baenz hobi, dwg aenvih cungj doxvuenh neix mbouj miz guh, dauqfanj, A dawz gij hobi doenggvaq gai gij I m de, cix daj daih II bouhloih ndaej daengz haenx, daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaeu j, mbouj yungh de bae cawx siuhfei swhliu IIc Ndigah, youq A ( I ) fuengmienh yienz naeuz cauxbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq boujgya haenx; danhseih lingsh fuengmienh, B ( II ) cix miz bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq doengzdaengj gyacizlieng he, deng giet youq sanghbinj swhbwnj hingz sik fuengmienh, mbouj ndaej cienjvaq baenz yiengh saedhuq hingz sik aen swngheanj swhbwnj mbouj bienq. Vuenh coenz vah daeu j gangj, B ( II ) miz bouhfaenh sanghbinj he gai mbouj okbae, caemhcai q sien dwg de yienghneix bouhfaenh sanghbinj ndeu gai mbouj okbae, aenvih bouhfaenh sanghbinj neix gai mbouj okbae, de couh mbouj ndaej dawz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de cienzbouh cai q cienjvaq baenz swngheanj hingz sik; ndigah, aeu bouhfaenh sanghbinj neix daeu j gangj, fatseng le swngheanj lwy gvaqbouh, cungj lw gvaqbouh neix, gitgaz le bouhfaenh sanghbinj neix caiswngheanj, engqdaengz dwg

Ndigah, youq aen ciengzhab neix, A ( I ) fuengmienh gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq cai q boujgya haenx, yienz naeuz dwg gij hobi hingz sik youz canjbinj lwyawz ( gyaciz lwyawz ) cienjvaq baenz, danhseih, coengz canjbinj lwyawz ( gyaciz lwyawz ) bonjfaenh daeu j yawj, de youq gizneix dwg gij yienhsiengq genjdanh caiswngheanj, lij mbouj dwg gij yienhsiengq cungj caiswngheanj gaenq gyadaih gveihmoz haenx. I ( v + m ) — mboujlwnh baenzlawz, m miz bouhfaenh ndeu — doeklaeng bietdingh aeu caeuq IIc doxvuenh, yawhbienh IIc guh caiswngheanj seiz, ndaej ciuq gij gveihmoz mbouj bienq haenx bae guh. A ( I ) dawz gij

canjbinj lwyawz de gai hawj B ( II ) seiz, yienznaeuz gaenq yungh saed-huq hingzsik, yiengq B ( II ) daezhawj le gij gyaciz bouhfaenh caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxwngq haenx, danhseih doengzseiz, aenvih de daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz hobi okdaeuj le, mboujmiz riengzlaeng couh yungh cawx bae bouj gij gai de, de couh sawj B ( II ) gij sanghbinj bouhfaenh miz doengzdaengj gyaciz haenx gai mbouj doek. Ndigah, danghnaeuz raeuz dwg ngeixnaemj daengx aen sevei caiswngchcanj, — gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih cungj doengz-yiengh bauhamz youq ndaw de, — yienghhaenx, A ( I ) dawz canjbinj lwyawz cienjvaq baenz gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq, couh dwg byaujsi, B ( II ) gij sanghbinj swhbwnj miz doengzdaengj gyacizlieng haenx, mbouj ndaej caiq cienjvaq baenz swngchcanj (mbouj bienq) swhbwnj; neix mbouj dwg byaujsi gij swngchcanj ndumjyouq gveihmoz gya-daih haenx, cix dwg byaujsi genjdanh caiswngchcanj deng lanzdangj lo, hix couh dwg genjdanh caiswngchcanj mbouj cukgaeuq. Aenvih A ( I ) cauxbaenz caeuq gaiok gij canjbinj lwyawz de, bonjlaiz dwg genjdanh caiswngchcanj cingqciengz yienhsiengq, sojlaiz, couhcinj youq gwnz giek-daej genjdanh caiswngchcanj, raeuz youq gizneix hix yawjraen le laj neix gij yienhsiengq gag doxaeu doiqfueng guh diuzgen haenx: Daih I bouhloih cauxbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya cix ndumjyouq haenx (sojlaiz daj gij gvanhdenj daih II bouhloih daeuj yawj, couh dwg siuhfei mbouj gaeuq); gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih cix rombwh cuengqhoengq, mbouj ndaej caiq cienjvaq baenz swngchcanj swhbwnj (sojlaiz youq daih II bouhloih okyienh sienghdui swngchcanj lw gvaqbouh); daih I bouhloih hobi swhbwnj lw gvaqbouh, daih II bouhloih dwg caiswngchcanj mbouj gaeuq.

Gvendaengz diemj neix, mbouj yungh gangj lai lo. Raeuz caenh'aeu ceijok, youq mwh gangjmingz genjdanh caiswngchcanj, gij cenzdiz raeuz dwg, daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz, dwg dangguh souhaeuj yungh liux bae. Danhseih, saedsaeh dwg, gyaciz lwyawz miz bouhfaenh ndeu dwg dangguh souhaeuj yungh liux bae, lingh bouhfaenh cix cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj. Cijmiz miz aen cenzdiz neix le, cij ndaej miz saedsaed cwkrom. Cwkrom dwg baengh mbouj siuhfei daeuj saedyienh cungj itbuen gangfap neix, mboujgvaq dwg cungj liuhsiengj

caeuq gij bonjcaet swbhwnjcuji swngheanj dox mauzdun he, aenvih cungj liuhsiengj neix gyajdingh, gij muzdiz caeuq dunggih swbhwnjcuji swngheanj dwg siuhfei, cix mbouj dwg duet aeu gyaciz lwyawz caeuq sawj de bienqbaenz swbhwnj bae, couh dwg cwkrom.

Seizneix, raeuz aeu haemq ciengzsaeq bae gaujcaz gij cwkrom daih II bouhloih baez he.

IIc fuengmienh aen gunnanz daih'it de, couh dwg baenzlawz youz gij sanghbinj swbhwnj daih II bouhloih aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh he, cienjvaq baenz gij saedhuq hingz sik swbhwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih, dwg caeuq genjdanh caiswngheanj mizgven. Raeuz vanzlij yungh aen goengsik doenghbaez:

$$(1000 v + 1000 m) \text{ I caeuq} \\ 2000 \text{ IIc doxvuenh.}$$

Danghnaeuz daih I bouhloih miz dingz canjbinj lwyawz ndeu, couh dwg  $\frac{1000}{2} m$  roxnaeuz 500 I m, caiq dangguh swbhwnj mbouj bienq gyoeb haeuj daih I bouhloih bae, bouhfaenh canjbinj lwyawz louz youq daih I bouhloih neix, couh mbouj ndaej boujhawj IIc saek aen bouhfaenh lo. De mbouj cienjvaq baenz siuhfei swhliu (youq aen ciengzhab cienjvaq baenz siuhfei swhliu haenx, youq daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih gyangde bouhfaenh riuzdoeng neix ndaw de, dwg fatseng sanghbinj saedsaeh guh doxvuenh, hix couh dwg song mbiengj sanghbinj vuenh dieg, neix caeuq gij boujhawj — 1000 IIc aeu daih I bouhloih gunghyinz dangguh cunghgai, youz 1000 I v bae saedhengz haenx mbouj doengz), cix yaek youq ndaw daih I bouhloih bonjfaenh dangguh gij swngheanj swhliu boujgya haenx daeuj yungh. De mbouj ndaej doengzseiz youq daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih guhbaenz aen ciznwngz neix. Swbhwnjgyah mbouj ndaej gawq dawz gij gyaciz aen canjbinj lwyawz de yungh youq siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh, doengzseiz youh doiq aen canjbinj lwyawz neix bonjfaenh guh swngheanj siuhfei, couh dwg dawz de gyoeb haeuj gij swngheanj swbhwnj de bae. Ndigah, gij ndaej cienjvaq baenz 2000 IIc haenx, gaenq mbouj dwg 2000 I (v + m), cix dan dwg 1500, couh dwg (1000v + 500m) I. Yienghneix, 500 IIc

couh mbouj ndaej daj gij sanghbinj hingzsik de, caiq cienjvaq baenz gij swngheanj (mbouj bienq) swhbwnj daih II bouhloih. Yienghneix daih II bouhloih couh yaek fatseng swngheanj lw gvaqbouh, lw gvaqbouh aen cingzdoh de, cingqngamj caeuj daih I bouhloih swngheanj gaenq gya-daih gij cingzdoh de dox hab'wngq. Gij swngheanj lw gvaqbouh daih II bouhloih, aiq yaek yienghneix fanjwngq daengz daih I bouhloih bae, sawj aen 1000 doengh gij gunghyinz daih I bouhloih yungh youq daih II bouhloih siuhfei swhliu fuengmienh haenx, hix dandan dwg miz mbangj lae doxdaeq, baenzneix 1000 neix hix mbouj dwg yungh gij hingzsik aen hobi swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx, lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih. Gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih hix yaek roxnyinh daengz, dandan dwg aenvih gyoengqde miz dajsuenq yaek gyadaih caiswngheanj, couh lienz gij caiswngheanj gveihmoz mbouj bienq haenx hix deng lanzdangj. Gizneix lij aeu louzsim, daih I bouhloih saedsaeh dan miz genjdanh caiswngheanj, ndaw goengsik lied gij yausu haenx, mboujgvaq dwg vihliux ngoenzlaeng ndaej gyadaih, beijlumj naeuz bilaeng ndaej gyadaih le, cix guh gij gyoebhab mbouj doengz haenx sat lo.

Miz vunz aiq dajsuenq ndoj gvaq aen gunnanz neix, nyinhnaeuz 500 IIc cengq youq ndaw cang swhbwnjgyah, mboujndaej cigsoh cienjvaq baenz swngheanj swhbwnj haenx, liz swngheanj lwyawz gyae lai lo, dauqfanj, de daibyauj caiswngheanj aen yausu noix mbouj ndaej ndeu, aen yausu neix itcig deng raeuz yawjlawq lo. Raeuz gaenq roxdaengz, rombwh hobi bietdingh aeu youq haujlai diemj gwngz de cwkmrom hwnj-daeuj, ndigah, bietdingh aeu daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okdaeuj, neix bouhfaenh ndeu dwg vihliux miz gojnwngz cauxbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj moq daih I bouhloih, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg vihliux sawj gij gyaciz aen guding swhbwnj cugciemh siusied haenx, ndaej camhseiz baujlouz youq hobi hingzsik fuengmienh. Danhseih, aenvih youq goengsik gij lwnhgangj ndaw de gyajdingh, sojmiz hobi caeuj sojmiz sanghbinj, daj baez hai-daeuz couh dan dwg cawqyouq ndaw fwngz gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih caeuj daih II bouhloih, mbouj miz canghseng'eiq, boux gingh-yingz hobi, yinzhangzgyah, hix mbouj miz aen gaih-giz dan siuhfei cix mbouj cigsoh camgya sanghbinj swngheanj, sojlaiz, youq gizneix, biet-



dingh aeu youq ndaw fwngz gak boux swngheanj neix, mboujduenh cauxbaenz miz sanghbinj rom youq ndaw cang, yawhbieh sawj caiswngheanj aen gihgi neix ndaej laebdaeb cienjdoengh. Ndigah, 500 IIc youq ndaw cang daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah haenx, dwg daibyauj siuhfei swliu sanghbinj rombwh, miz le cungj sanghbinj rombwh neix, couh ndaej sawj gij siuhfei gocwngz bauhamz youq ndaw caiswngheanj haenx laebdaeb guh roengzbae, youq gizneix hix couh dwg daj bi ndeu gvaqdoh daengz bi gaenlaeng. Youq gizneix, gij siuhfei gihginh lij cawqyouq ndaw fwngz bouxgai, doengzseiz hix dwg ndaw fwngz boux swngheanj haenx, mbouj ndaej youq bineix yungh seuq, sawj bimoq deng daj lingz haidaeuz; couhcinj dwg ngoenzneix daengz ngoenzcog, yienghneix guh hix mbouj ndaej. Aenvih cungj sanghbinj rom youq ndaw cang yienghneix — yienznaeuz gij soqliengh de miz bienqdoengh — bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dauqcungz cauxbaenz, sojlaiz boux swhbwnjcuji swngheanjcej daih II bouhloih raeuz, bietdingh aeu miz hobi cunjbei swhbwnj, sawj gyoengqde miz gojnwngz laebdaeb guh gij swngheanj gocwngz gyoengqde, caenhguenj gij swngheanj swhbwnj gyoengqde miz mbangj camhseiz aeu giet youq sanghbinj hingzsik fuengmienh. Ciuq gyajdingh, gyoengqde dwg dawz cienzbouh canghseng'eiq yezvu caeuq swngheanj yezvu giethab youq itheij, sojlaiz, gyoengqde hix bietdingh aeu miz gij hobi swhbwnj caiq boujgya haenx, cungj swhbwnj neix, youq caiswngheanj gocwngz gak hangh ciznwngz bienqbaenz gak cungj swhbwnjgyah doglaeb ciznwngz seiz, dwg cawqyouq ndaw fwngz canghseng'eiq.

Doiq cungj gangfap baihgwnz neix, raeuz baenzneix fanjbuek: 1. Yiengh sanghbinj rombwh neix caeuq gij bizyausing de, doiq daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih sojmiz swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, cungj dwg habyungh caez. Dawz gyoengqde dangguh boux dan gai sanghbinj daeuj yawj, gij cabied gyoengqde dan dwg, gyoengqde gai gij sanghbinj haenx cungjloih mbouj doengz. Gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih ndaej rombwh, dwg aeu gij sanghbinj daih I bouhloih sien miz rombwh guh cenzdiz. Danghnaeuz raeuq yawjlawq le fuengmienh ndeu cungj rombwh neix, hix couh bietdingh yawjlawq le lingh fuengmienh gij rombwh de. Danhseih, danghnaeuz raeuz song fuengmienh cungj naemj daengz lo, vwndiz couh mbouj fatseng gijmaz bienqvaq. — 2. Danghnaeuz youq

daih II bouhloih fuengmienh, bineix gietsat seiz louz miz sanghbinj rom-  
bwh hawj bi gaenlaeng, yienghneix, doengzyiengh youq daih II bouhloih  
fuengmienh, bineix haidaeuz seiz hix daj bigonq ndaejdaengz le sangh-  
binj rombwh. Ndigah, youq mwh faensik bi caiswngghanj, couh dwg  
youq mwh dawz caiswngghanj hoizfuk yienzyiengh baenz gij biujyienh  
ceiq couhsiengq haenx, raeuz bietdingh aeu dawz song yiengh neix cungj  
cawz okbae. Raeuz gawqyienz dawz cienzbouh swngghanj lied haeuj gij  
swngghanj bineix bae, yienghneix hix couh bauhamz gij sanghbinj rom-  
bwh bineix cienj daengz bi gaenlaeng haenx lo, danhseih, hix couh youq  
lingh fuengmienh, cawz ok gij sanghbinj rombwh bineix daj bi'gvaq  
ndaejdaengz haenx, ndigah, saedsaeh dwg aeu gij cienzbouh canjbinj aen  
bingzyaenz nienzdoh he, daeuj dangguh gij duiheng hawj raeuz faensik.  
— 3. Raeuz youq mwh gaujcaz genjdanh caiswngghanj, lij mbouj  
caengz roebdaengz gij gunnanz gizneix yaek ndoj gvaq haenx, aen genj-  
danh saehsaed neix couh cwnghingz, gij raeuz youq gizneix nangq  
daengz haenx dwg cungj yienhsiengq daegbied he, cungj yienhsiengq  
neix ndaej fatseng, dan dwg aenvih daih I bouhloih gak aen yausu  
gyangde (aeu caiswngghanj daeuj gangj) miz le mbouj doengz gyoebhab,  
mboujmiz cungj gyoebhab bienqvaq neix, couh gaenbonj mbouj ndaej fat-  
seng gij caiswngghanj gveihmoz gyadaih haenx.

### III. Yungh Goengsik Daeuj Gangjmingz Cwkrom

Seizneix raeuz ciuq aen goengsik laj neix daeuj gaujcaz caiswng-  
canj:

$$\text{Goengsik (a)} \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I. } 4000 \text{ c} + 1000 \text{ v} + 1000 \text{ m} = 6000 \\ \text{II. } 1500 \text{ c} + 376 \text{ v} + 376 \text{ m} = 2252 \end{array} \right\} \text{gyoebesuenq} = 8252.$$

Sien aeu ceijok, bi sevei canjbinj cungjsoq 8252, beij daih'it aen goeng-  
sik gij cungjsoq 9000 haenx iq. Raeuz caenh ndaej gyajdingh aen cungj-  
soq hung haujlai ndeu, beijlumj naeuz, aen cungjsoq gyahung 10 boix  
he. Hoeng gizneix genj aeu aen cungjsoq beij daih'it aen goengsik iq  
haenx, cingq dwg vihliux yaek gangjmingz cingcuj, gij caiswngghanj  
gveihmoz gyadaih haenx (youq gizneix, cungj caiswngghanj neix dan dwg

ceij gij swngheanj yungh haemq daih douzswh daeuj guh haenx) caeuq canjbinj cezdui soqliengh mbouj miz gvanhaeh, hix cingq dwg vihliux yaek gangjmingz cingcuj, doiq itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj daeuj gangj, gij caiswngheanj gveihmoz gyadaih haenx, aeu miz gij cenzdiz de dan dwg, gij canjbinj gaenq dingh haenx gak cungj yausu gaenq miz le mbouj doengz gyoebhab, roxnaeuz mbouj doengz ciznwngz gvidingh, ndigah, ciuq gyacizlieng daeuj gangj, cungj caiswngheanj neix sien dan dwg genjdanh caiswngheanj. Gij deng gajbienq de, mbouj dwg gij soqliengh genjdanh caiswngheanj gak cungj gaenq dingh yausu, cix dwg doiq gij cizlieng gyoengqde guh gvidingh, caemhcaiq cungj gajbienq neix, dwg aen vuzciz cenzdiz gij caiswngheanj gveihmoz gyadaih, ngoenzlaeng riengz daeuj fatseng haenx. (58)

Youq mwh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq beijlaeh mbouj doengz, raeuz doiq goengsik lwnhgangj ndaej mbouj doengz, lumjbaenz:

$$\text{Goengsik (b) } \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I. } 4000 \text{ c} + 875 \text{ v} + 875 \text{ m} = 5750 \\ \text{II. } 1750 \text{ c} + 376 \text{ v} + 376 \text{ m} = 2502 \end{array} \right\} \text{gyoebesuenq} = 8252.$$

Yienghneix, aen goengsik neix lumjnaeuz dwg vih genjdanh caiswngheanj bae lied nei, sawj gyaciz lwyawz cienzboh cungj dangguh souhaeuj yungh caez bae, cix mbouj miz cwkrom hwnjdaeuj. Youq (a) caeuq (b) song aen ciengzhab neix, bi canjbinj gyacizlieng doxdoengz, dan dwg youq aen ciengzhab (b), gak cungj yausu de youq ciznwngz fuengmienh gyoebhab, sawj caiswngheanj ciuq gij gveihmoz doxdoengz haenx caiq haidaeuz, hoeng youq aen ciengzhab (a), bi canjbinj gak yausu youq ciznwngz fuengmienh gyoebhab, cix cauxbaenz aen vuzciz giekdaeij gij caiswngheanj gveihmoz gyadaih haenx. Youq aen ciengzhab (b), (

(58) Diemj neix sawj Canhmujswh Muzlwz caeuq Sai Beili gij cenglnh ghen-daengz swhbwnj cwkrom haenx ciengzlwenz satdingz lo, aen cenglnh neix youq daih'it cek (daih 22 cieng daih 5 ciet daih 634 yieb cawqmingz (65) 106) gaenq daj lingh aen gvanhdenj bae lwnhgangj gvaq, neix couh dwg — youq canjyez swhbwnjlieng mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, gij cozyung canjyez swhbwnj miz mbouj miz gojwngz gyadaih. Raeuz baezlaeng lij yaek gangj daengz diemj neix.

875 v + 875 m) I = 1750 I (v + m), de caeuq 1750 IIc doxvuenh seiz, mbouj miz yawzsoq, hoeng youq aen ciengzhab (a), (1000 v + 1000 m) I = 2000 I (v + m), de caeuq 1500 IIc doxvuenh seiz, cix louz aen yawzsoq 500 I m ndeu roengzdaeuq, hawj daih I bouhloih guh cwkrom.

Seizneix hawj raeuz engq sijsaeq bae faensik aen goengsik (a). Gyajdingh daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih cungj dawz dingz gyaciz lwyawz ndeu cwkrom hwnjdaeuq, couh dwg dawz de cienjvaq baenz gij yausu aen swbwnj boujgya, cix mbouj dwg dangguh souhaeuq yungh liux bae. Aenvih 1000 I m dingz ndeu = 500 yaek yungh cungj hingzsik neix roxnaeuz cungj hingzsik haenx cwkrom hwnjdaeuq, dangguh gij hobi swbwnj boujgya haenx dwkhaeuq bae, hix couh dwg naeuz, yaek cienjvaq baenz gij swngchcanj swbwnj boujgya, sojlaiz, cij miz (1000 v + 500 m) I ndaej dangguh souhaeuq yungh liux bae. Vihneix, IIc aen soqliengh cingqciengz de, youq gizneix hix cijmiz 1500. Doiq 1500 I (v + m) caeuq 1500 IIc gij dox gyauvuenh haenx, mbouj yungh caiq yenzgiu lo, aenvih de dangguh aen gocwngz genjdanh caiswngchcanj gaenq gangjmingz lo; doiq 4000 I c, hix mbouj yungh caiq gaujcaz lo, aenvih 4000 Ic vih dauqcungz hainduj caiswngchcanj (mbat neix aeu ciuq gij gveihmoz gyadaih haenx bae guh) cix guh gij caiq gyroebhab haenx, doengzyiengh hix dangguh aen gocwngz genjdanh caiswngchcanj gangjmingz gvaq lo.

Youq gizneix gienh dog aeu yenzgiu de, dwg 500 I m caeuq (376 v + 376 m) II. It fuengmienh aeu gaujcaz daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih gak aen bouhloih baihdaw gvanhaeh, lingh fuengmienh aeu gaujcaz song aen bouhloih neix gij dox yinhdoengh de. Aenvih raeuz gyajdingh gij gyaciz lwyawz daih II bouhloih hix miz dingz ndeu aeu cwkrom hwnjdaeuq, sojlaiz youq gizneix wnggai miz 188 cienjvaq baenz swbwnj, ndaw de miz  $\frac{1}{4} = 47$  yaek cienjvaq baenz swbwnj ndaej bienq, aeu cingjsoq bae suenq, ndaej naeuz miz 48 yaek cienjvaq baenz swbwnj ndaej bienq; cix lw 140 yaek cienjvaq baenz swbwnj mbouj bienq.

Raeuz youq gizneix roebdaengz aen vwndiz moq he, miz aen vwndiz

neix, de doiq gij yawjfab bingzciengz daeuj gangj, bietdingh raen miz geizheih, aenvih ciuq gij yawjfab bingzciengz, moix cungj sanghbinj cungj aeu caeuq cungj sanghbinj wnq doxvuenh, roxnaeuz gangj, sanghbinj bietdingh aeu caeuq hobi doxvuenh, gij hobi neix youh bietdingh aeu caeuq gij sanghbinj wnq doxvuenh. 140 II m ndaej cienjvaq baenz swnghecanj swhbwnj, dan dwg aenvih gyoengqde youz sanghbinj I m ndaw de aen bouhfaenh miz doengzdaengj gyaciz soqnggeg haenx daeuj boujhawj. Mbouj gangj hix rox, I m ndaw de aen bouhfaenh yaek caeuq II m doxvuenh haenx, bietdingh aeu youz swnghecanj swhliu gapbaenz, cungj swnghecanj swhliu neix, roxnaeuz gawq ndaej haeuj daih I bouhloih swnghecanj bae, hix ndaej haeuj daih II bouhloih swnghecanj bae, roxnaeuz dan ndaej haeuj daih II bouhloih swnghecanj bae. Cungj boujhawj neix ndaej guh roengzbae, dan dwg aenvih daih II bouhloih fuengmienh dan fuengmienh gij cawx haenx, aenvih cienzbouh gij canjbinj lwyawz 500 I m lij deq raeuz gaujcaz haenx, cungj aeu yungh youq daih I bouhloih cwkrom fuengmienh, vihneix, mbouj ndaej yungh daeuj caeuq gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih doxvuenh; vuenh coenz vah gangj, daih I bouhloih doengh gij canjbinj lwyawz neix, mbouj ndaej doengzseiz youh yungh daeuj cwkrom, youh yungh daeuj siuhfei. Ndigah, daih II bouhloih itdingh aeu yungh ngaenzyienh cawx aeu 140 I m, danhseih gij hobi baenzneix yungh bae haenx, mbouj aenvih gvaqlaeng daih II bouhloih dawz gij sanghbinj de gai hawj daih I bouhloih le, cix lae doxdauq daengz ndaw fwngz de. Caiqlij, youq moix bi gij swnghecanj moq ndaw de, caenh'aeu cungj swnghecanj neix dwg gij caiswnghecanj gveihmoz gyadaih haenx, cungj gocwngz neix couh dwg mboujduenh fanfuk fatseng. Doiq daih II bouhloih daeuj gangj, vihliux aen muzdiz cix aeu miz gij hobi haenx, goekmboq youq gizlawz ne?

Danhseih, daih II bouhloih doiq cauxbaenz hobi swhbwnj moq — cungj cauxbaenz neix caeuq saedsaeh cwkrom doxbuenx, youq swhbwnjcuji swnghecanj ndaw de dwg gij diuzgen saedsaeh cwkrom, saedsaeh fuengmienh sien biujiyienh baenz genjdanh hobi cwkyo — lumjnaeuz dwg benq reih byom mbouj hwnj nywj ndeu.

Sien dwg, raeuz miz 376 IIv ; aen hobi swhbwnj 376 sien cei youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh neix, yaek aenvih gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih deng vunz cawx aeu, cix mboujduenh dangguh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq

hobi hingzsik, lae doxdauq daengz ndaw fwngz gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih. Mboujgvaq, cungj yienhsiengq mboujduenh fanfuk lizhai giz hwnjdin youh ma daengz giz hwnjdin ( aen daehcienz swhbwnjgyah ) yienghneix, mboujlwnh baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej sawj gij hobi riuzcienj youq ndaw sinzvanz neix demlai hwnjdaeu. Ndigah, neix mbouj dwg gij goekmboq hobi cwkmrom, gij hobi neix hix mbouj ndaej daj ndaw aen riuzdoeng neix dawz okdaeu, yawhbienh cauxbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj moq cwkyo hwnjdaeu, vanzlij ndumjyouq haenx.

Hoeng camh menh di gonq! Gizneix nanzdauh couh mbouj laeuq ndaej saek di leihyinh ha?

Raeuz gaej lumz bae, caeuq daih I bouhloih doxbeij, daih II bouhloih miz aen youhdenj yienghneix: Gij gunghyinz daih II bouhloih sawjyung haenx, bietdingh aeu caiq laeng daih II bouhloih cawx aeu gij sanghbinj gyoengqde swhgeij swngghanj okdaeu haenx. Daih II bouhloih dwg boux cawxaeu lauzdungliz, doengzseiz youh dwg boux gai sanghbinj hawj gij vunz ciemqmiz gyoengq lauzdungliz swhgeij sawjyung haenx. Aenvih yienghneix, gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih couh ndaej:

1. Genjdanh dawz cienzhong atroengz daengz dauqlaj gij bingzyaenz cingqciengz suijbingz de — neix dwg gyoengqde caeuq daih I bouhloih swhbwnjgyah gij doxdoengz haenx. Vihneix, gij hobi dangguh cungj hobi hingzsik swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeu caephengz ciznwngz haenx, couh miz bouhfaenh ndeu youzliz okdaeu, caiqlij youq doengz aen gocwngz mboujduenh fanfuk ndaw de, bienqbaenz daih II bouhloih cwkyo hobi aen goekmboq cingqciengz ndeu, yienghneix cix cauxbaenz gij boujgya hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq aen goekmboq cingqciengz ndeu. Gij leihyinh saekseiz baengh yaeuh vunz ndaej daeu haenx, dangyienz caeuq aen vwndiz cingqciengz swhbwnj cauxbaenz raeuz gizneix gaujcaz haenx mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Hoeng gaej lumz bae, gij cingqciengz cienzhong saedsaeh ceihawj haenx ( de youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix gietdingh gij soqliengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq ), gaenbonj mbouj dwg aenvih swhbwnjgyah simndei cij ceihawj, cix dwg aenvih gij gvanhaeh gaenq dingh ndei cix mbouj ndaej mbouj ceihawj. Ndigah, cungj gangjmingz fuengfap neix couh deng baizcawz bae lo. Danghnaez raeuz gyajdingh 376 v dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih II bouhloih sawjyung bae haenx, raeuz couh mbouj wnggai vihliux gangjmingz aen vwn-

diz ngamq roebdaengz ndeu, cix sawqmwh caegcaeg gajbienq gij gyajdingh raeuz, naeuz gyoengqde dan sien ceiok 350 v, cix mbouj dwg 376v.

2. Lingh fuengmienh, daih II bouhloih dangguh cungjdae j daeuj yawj, lumj baihgwnz neix gangj, beij daih I bouhloih lij miz aen youhdenj ndeu: De dwg boux cawx lauzdungliz, doengzseiz youh dwg boux gai sanghbinj hawj gij gunghyinz swhegeij haenx. Moix it aen gunghyez guekgya, cungj daezhawj le gij saedlaeh cibfaen yienhda, cwngmingz ndaej baenzlawz bae leihyungh aen youhdenj neix, ndaej baenzlawz mingzdaeuz dwg ceihawj cingqciengz cienzhong, saedsaeh cix dwg bouhfaenh ndeu yungh saedhuq gunghswheci, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg yungh gij banhfap cauh gyaj dunghho neix (aiq lij mbouj deng faplwd cawqfad), youq mbouj ceihawj doxwngq sanghbinj huqdaengjgyaq cungj cingzgvang neix, dawz ndaw de bouhfaenh ndeu duet dauqma, vuenh coenz vah gangj, caiq caeg aeudauqma. Lumjnaeuz, youq Yinghgoz caeuq Meijgoz couh dwg yienghneix. (Gvendaengz diemj neix, aeu lied ok lai aen laeh habdangq daeuj gangjmingz cijndaej.) Danhseih, cungj guhfap neix, cingqngamj couh dwg gij guhfap caeuq daih'it diemj gangj haenx doxdoengz, cij mboujgvaq guh gyajcang lo, caemhcai q dwg ngutngeuj bae guh. Aenvih yienghneix, cungj guhfap neix yaek caeuq gij guhfap baihnaj ityiengh deng baizcawz bae. Giz neix soj gangj, dwg gij cienzhong saedsaeh ceihawj cix mbouj dwg mingzdaeuz ceihawj haenx.

Raeuz gaenq rox, youq mwh gwzgvanh faensik swhbwnjcuji gihei, mbouj ndaej laihnaeuz aen gihei neix miz moux cungj mbouj ndei daegbied, daeuj baizcawz gij gunnanz lij lun fuengmienh. Danhseih gij sawj vunz roxnyinh geizheih de dwg, daih dingzlai gij swheanj gaihgez bihbingszyah gungcieng gou haenx, liuh mbouj daengz dwg daihsing hemq hwnjdaeuj, lumjnaeuz gou beijlumj youq ndaw «Lwnh Swhbwnj» daih'it cek gyajdingh swhbwnjgyah cei gij saedsaeh gyaciz hawj lauzdungliz (gyoengqde daih dingzlai cungj mbouj dwg yienghneix guh), yienghneix couh ienvuengj doengh gij swhbwnjgyah neix lo! (Sefuhlai z soengq aen “daihfueng” hawj gou,<sup>107</sup> youq gizneix mboujfuengz yinxyungh saekdi vah de).

Aenvih yienghneix, yaek dabdaengz gij muzdiz baihgwnz, yungh 376 IIv couh mbouj baenz lo.

Danhseih, yungh 376 II m, lumjnaeuz engqgya mbouj baenz. Youq gizneix, cijmiz gij swhbwnjgyah caemh aen bouhloih ndeu dox doiqlaeb. Gyoengqde dox gai dox cawx gij siuhfei swhliu gyoengqde swhgeij swngghanj haenx. Gij hobi cungj gai cawx neix aeu yungh haenx, dan dwg dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh bae caephengz ciznwngz; youq cingq-cienz cincwngz ndaw de, cungj hobi neix bietdingh aeu ciuq mizgven gak boux dangsah gij soqliengh sien cei haeu j ndaw riuzdoeng haenx, lae dauq daengz ndaw fwngz gyoengqde gak boux, yienghneix cij ndaej itcig mboujduenh dauqcungz doenggvaq diuz gveijdau doxdoengz ndeu.

Yaek daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu cungj hobi neix okdaeuj, cauxbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya lij ndumjyouq, ciuq yienghneix bae yawj, dan ndaej doenggvaq song cungj roenloh. Roxnaeuz dwg, daih II bouhloih miz bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah ndeu yaeuh lings bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah, yungh cungj banhfap neix duetaeu gij hobi ndaw fwngz gyoengqde. Raeuz rox, cauxbaenz gij hobi swhbwnj moq, mbouj yungh sien demgya dungho, cix dan aeu daj ndaw riuzdoeng dawz gij hobi moix aen fuengmienth okdaeuj, dangguh gij hobi cwkyo rom hwnjdaeuj. Couhcinj ndaej caeg aeu hobi, sawj daih II bouhloih mbanj swhbwnjgyah gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya de ndaej cauxbaenz, ndaej caeuq lings bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah gij cigsoh hobi sonjsaet haenx giethab youq itheij, yienghhaenx hix mbouj ndaej gajbienq gij bonjcaet saehcingz. Mboujgvaq, daih II bouhloih ndaw de bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah deng yaeuh haenx, saedceij couh gvaq ndaej ca di, baenzneix sat lo.

Roxnaeuz dwg, gij II m youz bizyau swngghoz swhliu daibyauj haenx, ndaw de miz bouhfaenh ndeu, cigsoh youq daih II bouhloih cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq moq. Neix youh dwg baenzlawz fatseng ne, raeuz yaek youq cieng neix satbyai (daih IV ciet) cij guh yenzgiu.

## 1. Daih'it aen laeh

### (A) Aen goengsik genjdanh caiswngghanj



$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I. } 4000 \text{ c} + 1000 \text{ v} + 1000 \text{ m} = 6000 \\ \text{II. } 2000 \text{ c} + 500\text{v} + 500 \text{ m} = 3000 \end{array} \right\} \text{cungjisoq} = 9000$$

**(B) Aen goengsik haidaeuz gij caiswngheanj gveihmoz gyadaih haenx**

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I. } 4000 \text{ c} + 1000 \text{ v} + 1000 \text{ m} = 6000 \\ \text{II. } 1500 \text{ c} + 750\text{v} + 750 \text{ m} = 3000 \end{array} \right\} \text{cungjisoq} = 9000$$

Gyajdingh youq ndaw goengsik (B), gij gyaciz lwyawz daih I bouhloih miz dingz ndeu couh dwg 500 deng cwkrom hwnjdaeuq. Aenvih yienghneix, sien dwg, (1000 v + 500 m) I roxnaeuz 1500 I (v + m) aeu youz 1500 IIc boujhawj; yienghneix, daih I bouhloih louz roengz-daeuq dwg 4000 c + 500 m, 500 m aeu yungh bae cwkrom. (1000 v + 500 m) I youz 1500 IIc boujhawj, dwg genjdanh caiswngheanj aen go-cwngz ndeu, gijneix youq mwh gaujcaz genjdanh caiswngheanj gaenq gangj mingzbeq lo.

Raeuz gyajdingh, 500 I m ndaw de miz 400 yaek cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq, 100 yaek cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Gij 400 m gyauvuenh yaek youq baihdaw daih I bouhloih bienqbaenz swhbwnj haenx gaenq gangj mingzbeq lo; gyoengqde ndaej cigsoh gyoebhaeuq Ic bae; yienghneix, daih I bouhloih dwg: 4400 c + 1000 v + 100 m (hangh doeklaeng yaek cienjvaq baenz 100v).

Daih II bouhloih fuengmienh vihliux dabdaengz cwkrom aen muzdiz neix, yaek laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu 100 I m (yungh swngheanj swhliu hingzsik mizyouq), yienghneix, 100 I m neix couh cauxbaenz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caiq boujgya daih II bouhloih; hoeng daih II bouhloih vihliux dabdaengz aen muzdiz neix cix ceihawj 100 hobi haenx, couh cienjvaq baenz daih I bouhloih gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq boujgya haenx yiengh hobi hingzsik de. Yienghneix, gij swhbwnj daih I bouhloih dwg 4400c + 1100 v (aen soq laeng dwg yungh hobi hingzsik mizyouq) = 5500.

Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih seizneix dwg 1600c; daih II bouhloih yaek yungh aen swhbwnj neix, couh bietdingh aeu caiq dwkhaeuq 50 v hobi daeuq cawx aeu gij lauzdungliz moq, yienghneix cix sawj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq de daj 750 demgya daengz 800. Gij sw-

bwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih II bouhloih yienghneix bae demgya haenx, itgungh dwg 150, yaek youz gij gyaciz lwyawz aen bouhloih neix daeuj boujhawj; ndigah, youq 750 II m ndaw de, dan lw 600 m dangguh gij siuhfei gihginh gyoengq swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih, gij bi canjbinj gyoengqde seizneix faen baenz laj neix:

$$\text{II. } 1600 c + 800 v + 600 m (\text{siuhfei gihginh}) = 3000$$

150 m youq siuhfei swhliu fuengmienth swnghecanj haenx, youq gizneix gaenq cienjvaq baenz (100 c + 50 v) II. De yaek yungh gij saedhuq hingzsik bonjfaenh, cienzbouh gyahaeuj gij siuhfei gyoengq gunghyinz bae: Lumj baihgwnz gangj nei, 100 dwg gij gunghyinz daih I bouhloih (100 Iv) siuhfei bae, 50 dwg gij gunghyinz daih II bouhloih (50 IIv) siuhfei bae. Gizaed, aenvih gij cienzbouh canjbinj daih II bouhloih, aeu yungh cungj hingzsik guh cwkmom noix mbouj ndaej haenx cauh ok-daeuj, sojlaiz aen 100 gaenq gyahung haenx gij gyaciz lwyawz bouhfaenh de, aeu yungh **bizyau** siuhfei swhliu cungj hingzsik neix caiswnghecanj ok-daeuj. Danghnaeuz caiswnghecanj saedsaeh dwg ciuq gij gveihmoz gyadaih haenx bae hainduj, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq 100 daih I bouhloih, couh yaek doenggvaq fajfwngz aen gunghyinz gaihgez gyoengqde goqyungh haenx, lae doxdaug daengz daih II bouhloih; daih II bouhloih cix dawz sanghbinj rombwh ndaw de 100 m haenx cienj hawj daih I bouhloih, doengzseiz youh dawz sanghbinj rombwh ndaw de 50 haenx, cienj hawj gij gunghyinz gaihgez youq ndaw bouhloih bonjfaenh haenx.

Gij gyoebhab vihliux guh cwkmom cix gajbienq haenx, seizneix gangjmingz baenz laj neix:

$$\text{I. } 4400 c + 1100 v + 500 \text{ siuhfei gihginh} = 6000$$

$$\text{II. } 1600 c + 800v + 600 \text{ siuhfei gihginh} = 3000$$

$$\text{baihgwnz doxgyoeb} = 9000.$$

Ndawde, swhbwnj dwg:

$$\text{I. } 4400 c + 1100 v (\text{hobi}) = 5500$$

$$\text{II. } 1600 c + 800 v (\text{hobi}) = 2400 \quad \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} \text{I.} \\ \text{II.} \end{array}} \right\} = 7900,$$

Youq mwh hainduj swnghecanj cix dwg:

$$\text{I. } 4000 c + 1000 v = 5000$$

$$\text{II. } 1500 c + 750v = 2250 \quad \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} \text{I.} \\ \text{II.} \end{array}} \right\} = 7250.$$

Danghnaeuz saedsaeh cwkrom seizneix dwg youq gwnz aen giekdaj neix guh, neix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz yungh aen swhbwnj gaeng demgya gvaq neix bae saedsaeh guh swngheanj, youq bi daihngaih sat seiz, raeuz couh ndaejok :

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I. } 4400 \text{ c} + 1100 \text{ v} + 1100 \text{ m} = 6600 \\ \text{II. } 1600 \text{ c} + 800 \text{ v} + 800 \text{ m} = 3200 \end{array} \right\} = 9800.$$

Gyajdingh daih I bouhloih laebdaeb ciuq doengz aen beijlaeh ndeu bae cwkrom, 550 m dangguh souhaeuj yungh liux bae, 550 m cwkrom hwnjdaeuj. Yienghneix, sien dwg, 1100 Iv aeu youz 1100 IIc boujhawj; linghvaih, 550 I m hix aeu saedyienh baenz daih II bouhloih gij sanghbinj doengzdaengj soqngeg haenx, doxgyoeb dwg 1650 I (v + m). Danhseih, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih aeu boujhawj haenx dan = 1600; vihneix, gizyawz 50 haenx, bietdingh aeu daj 800 II m ndaw de boujcong. Danghnaeuz raeuz youq gizneix sien bwed hobi bae mbouj gangj, baenzneix, aen gaicawx neix gezgoj couh dwg:

I. 4400 c + 550 m (gij gyaciz lwyawz yaek bienqbaenz swhbwnj haenx); linghvaih, lij miz gij siuhfei gihginh 1650 (v + m) gyoengq swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz, youq sanghbinj II c fuengmienh saedyienh.

II. 1650 c (lumj baihgwnz gangj nei, ndaw de 50 dwg daj II m ndaw de dawz okdaeuj lingh boujgya haeujbae) + 800 v + 750 m (gij siuhfei gihginh gyoengq swhbwnjgyah).

Danhseih, danghnaeuz daih II bouhloih v caeuq c baujciz gij beijlaeh yienzlaiz miz haenx, baenzneix, dwkhaeuj 50 c, couh lij aeu dwkhaeuj 25 v; neix youh bietdingh aeu daj 750 m ndaw de dawz okdaeuj. Ndigah, raeuz ndaejok :

$$\text{II. } 1650 \text{ c} + 825 \text{ v} + 725 \text{ m}.$$

Daih I bouhloih 550 m haenx yaek bienqbaenz swhbwnj; danghnaeuz baujciz gij beijlaeh doenghbaez, ndaw de 440 couh cauxbaenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq, 110 couh cauxbaenz swhbwnj ndaej bienq. 110 neix itdingh yaek daj 725 II m ndaw de dawz okdaeuj, couh dwg naeuz, gij siuhfei swhliu gyaciz 110 haenx, yaek youz gij gunghyinz daih I bouhloih bae siuhfei, cix mbouj dwg youz gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouh-

loih bae siuhfei, ndigah, swhbwnjgyah cij ndaej dawz 110 m gyoengqde mbouj ndaej siuhfei haenx cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj. Vihhneix, 725 II m couh dan lw 615 II m lo. Danhseih, daih II bouhloih dawz 110 baenz-neix cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq lingh boujgya haenx seiz, gyoengqde lij aeu miz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq lingh demgya haenx 55 dem; neix couh bietdingh aeu caiq daj gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde dawz okdaej; daj 615 II m ndaw de gemjbae aen soqngge neix, couh dan lw 560, gunghawj gij swhbwnjgyah daih II bouhloih siuhfei. Sojlaiz, youq mwh guhsat sojmiz gij cienjvuenh yienhsaed caeuq gojnwngz haenx le, gij swhbwnj gyaciz seizneix dwg:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{I. } (4400 \text{ c} + 440 \text{ c}) + (1100 \text{ v} + 110 \text{ v}) \\ = 4840 \text{ c} + 1210 \text{ v} = 6050 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{II. } (1600 \text{ c} + 50 \text{ c} + 110 \text{ c}) + (800 \text{ v} + 25 \text{ v} + 55 \text{ v}) \\ = 1760 \text{ c} + 880 \text{ v} = 2640 \end{aligned}$$

---

8690.

Danghnaeuz yaek sawj saehcingz cingqciengz guh roengzbae, daih II bouhloih couh bietdingh aeu beij daih I bouhloih cwkrom lai vaiq, aenvih danghnaeuz mbouj dwg yienghneix, I (v + m) ndaw de aen bouhfaenh yaek caeuq sanghbinj IIc doxvuenh haenx, couh yaek beij gij IIc dandog ndaej caeuq de doxvuenh haenx demgya engq vaiq.

Danghnaeuz caiswngghanj dwg youq gwnz aen giekdae neix, caemhcai youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix laeb-daeb guh roengzbae, bilaeng sat seiz, raeuz couh ndaejok:

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \text{I. } 4840 \text{ c} + 1210 \text{ v} + 1210 \text{ m} &= 7260 \\ \text{II. } 1750 \text{ c} + 880 \text{ v} + 880 \text{ m} &= 3520 \end{aligned} \right\} = 10780.$$

Danghnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz vehfaen bijliz mbouj bienq, daih I bouhloih sien couh dawz 1210 v caeuq dingz gyaciz lwyawz ndeu = 605, doxgyoeb = 1815, dangguh souhaej yungh liux bae. Aen siuhfei gih-ginh neix, youh beij IIc lai 55. 55 neix aeu daj 880 m ndaw de dawz okdaej, yienghneix couh lij lw 825. 55 II m cienjvaq baenz IIc seiz, youh aeu daj II m ndaw de gaeucawz doxwngq swhbwnj ndaej bienq =  $27 \frac{1}{2}$ .

Ce roengzdaeuj siuhfei dwg  $797 \frac{1}{2}$  II m.

Daih I bouhloih ndaw de seizneix miz 605 m yaek cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, ndaw de 484 cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq, 121 cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj ndaej bienq, 121 aeu daj II m ndaw de gaeucawz, II m seizneix dwg =  $797 \frac{1}{2}$ , gaeucawz le lij lw  $676 \frac{1}{2}$ . Ndigah, daih II bouhloih couh dawz 121 caiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq; aen-vih yienghneix, lij aeu miz swhbwnj ndaej bienq  $60 \frac{1}{2}$ ; gijneix doengz-yiengh dwg aeu daj  $676 \frac{1}{2}$  ndaw de gaeucawz, gij lw yungh youq siuhfei de couh dan miz 616.

Gij swhbwnj seizneix dwg:

$$\text{I. Swhbwnj mbouj bienq } 4840 + 484 = 5324.$$

$$\text{Swhbwnj ndaej bienq } 1210 + 121 = 1331.$$

$$\text{II. Swhbwnj mbouj bienq } 1760 + 55 + 121 = 1936.$$

$$\text{Swhbwnj ndaej bienq } 880 + 27 \frac{1}{2} + 60 \frac{1}{2} = 968.$$

$$\text{Doxgyoeb: } \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I. } 5324 \text{ c} + 1331 \text{ v} = 6655 \\ \text{II. } 1936 \text{ c} + 968 \text{ v} = 2904 \end{array} \right\} = 9559,$$

Nienzdaej seiz gij canjbinj dwg:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I. } 5324 \text{ c} + 1331 \text{ v} + 1331 \text{ m} = 7986 \\ \text{II. } 1936 \text{ c} + 968 \text{ v} + 968 \text{ m} = 3872 \end{array} \right\} = 11858.$$

Raeuz cungzfuk cungj geiqsuenq neix, mbouj aeu fwnhsu, couh ndaejok bilaeng nienzdaej seiz gij canjbinj haenx:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I. } 5856 \text{ c} + 1464 \text{ v} + 1464 \text{ m} = 8784 \\ \text{II. } 2129 \text{ c} + 1065 \text{ v} + 1065 \text{ m} = 4259 \end{array} \right\} = 13043.$$

Caiq bilaeng de nienzdaej seiz gij canjbinj dwg:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I. } 6442 \text{ c} + 1610 \text{ v} + 1610 \text{ m} = 9662 \\ \text{II. } 2342 \text{ c} + 1172 \text{ v} + 1172 \text{ m} = 4686 \end{array} \right\} = 14348.$$

Youq aen caiswngheanj geizgan haj bi gveihmoz gyadaih de, gij cungj swhbwnj daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih, gaenq daj  $5500 \text{ c} + 1750 \text{ v} = 7250$ , demgya daengz  $8784 \text{ c} + 2782 \text{ v} = 11566$ , hix

couh dwg ciuq 100 : 160 aen beijlaeh neix demgya lo. Cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz yienzlaiz dwg 1750, seizneix dwg 2782. Gij gyaciz lwyawz gaenq siuhfei haenx, yienzlaiz youq daih I bouhloih dwg 500, youq daih II bouhloih dwg 600, doxgyoeb = 1100; danhseih youq bi doeksat haenx, youq daih I bouhloih dwg 732, youq daih II bouhloih dwg 745, doxgyoeb = 1477, ndigah, dwg ciuq aen beijlaeh 100 : 134 demgya lo. <sup>108</sup>

## 2. Daihngieh aen laeh

Seizneix gyajdingh miz bi canjbinj 9000, aen bi canjbinj neix cienzbouh dwg gij sanghbinj swhbwnj cawqyouq ndaw fwngz canjyez swhbwnjgyah gaihgez, ndaw de swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq itbuen bingzyaenz beijlaeh dwg 1 : 5. Cungj cingzgvang neix cenzdiz dwg: Swhbwnjcuji swnghecanj gaenq miz le fazcanj gig yienhda; caeuq gijneix dox hab'wngq, sevei lauzdung swnghecanjliz hix gaenq fazcanj gig yienhda lo; swnghecanj gveihmoz youq neix gaxgonq gaenq gyadaih gig yienhda lo; doeksat, sojmiz gij diuzgen youq ndaw gunghyinz gaihgez cauhbaenz sienghdui yinzgouj lw gvaqbouh haenx, hix gaenq miz le fazcanj. Seizneix, mbouj aeu fwnhsu daeuj suenq, bi canjbinj couh baenzneix faen:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I. } 5000 \text{ c} + 1000 \text{ v} + 1000 \text{ m} = 7000 \\ \text{II. } 1430 \text{ c} + 285 \text{ v} + 285 \text{ m} = 2000 \end{array} \right\} = 9000.$$

Seizneix gyajdingh, gij swhbwnjgyah gaihgez daih I bouhloih, dan siuhfei gyaciz lwyawz dingz ndeu = 500, cix dawz dingz lw de cwkrom hwnjdaej. Yienghneix,  $(1000 \text{ v} + 500 \text{ m}) \text{ I} = 1500$  yaek cienjvaq baenz 1500 IIc. Danhseih aenvih youq gizneix IIc dan = 1430, ndigah aeu daj gyaciz lwyawz gizde aeu 70 daeuj bouj. 285 II m gemj bae aen soq neix, lij lw 215 II m. Ndigah raeuz ndaejok:

I.  $5000 \text{ c} + 500 \text{ m}$  (gij gyaciz lwyawz lij caengz bienq baenz swhbwnj haenx) + gij siuhfei gihginh swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz 1500 (v + m).

II.  $1430 \text{ c} + 70 \text{ m}$  (gij gyaciz lwyawz lij caengz bienq baenz swhbwnj haenx) +  $285 \text{ v} + 215 \text{ m}$ .

Aenvih youq gizneix 70 II m cigsoh gyoebhaeuj IIc bae, sojlaiz, vih-

liux doidoengh aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq caiq boujgya neix, couh aeu miz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq  $\frac{70}{5} = 14$  he. Aen 14 neix hix aeu daj 215

II m ndaw de gaeucawz ; lij lw 201 II m, ndigah raeuz ndaejok :

$$\text{II. } (1430 c + 70 c) + (285 v + 14 v) + 201 m.$$

1500 I  $(v + \frac{1}{2} m)$  caeuq 1500 IIc doxvuenh, dwg aen gocwngz

genjdanh caiswngheanj, gvendaengz diemj neix gaenq gangj gvaq lo. Mboujgvaq, youq gizneix lij bietdingh aeu ceijok mbanj di daegdiemj dem, doengh gij daegdiemj neix ndaej fatseng, dwg aenvih youq ndaw gij caiswngheanj miz cwkrom haenx, I  $(v + \frac{1}{2} m)$  mbouj dwg dandan youz

IIc daeuj boujhawj, cix dwg youz IIc gya bouhfaenh II m ndeu daeuj boujhawj.

Mbouj gangj hix rox, gawqyienz dawz cwkrom dangguh cenzdiz, I  $(v + m)$  couh beij IIc hung, cix mbouj lumj genjdanh caiswngheanj yienghhaenx, caeuq IIc doxdaengj; aenvih 1. daih I bouhloih gaenq dawz de bouhfaenh canjbinj lwyawz ndeu, yoeb haeuj gij swngheanj swhbwnj swhgeij bae, caemhcai q dawz ndaw de  $\frac{5}{6}$  cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq, sojlaiz, de mbouj ndaej doengzseiz youh yungh gij siuhfei swhliu daih II bouhloih daeuj boujhawj  $\frac{5}{6}$  neix; 2. daih I bouhloih

aeu yungh gij canjbinj lwyawz de, bae vih daih II bouhloih guh cwkrom seiz aeu yungh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx daezhawj caizliu, couh cienzbouh lumj daih II bouhloih bietdingh aeu vih gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih I bouhloih daezhawj caezliu nei, aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix, wngdang doidoengh gij canjbinj lwyawz daih I bouhloih ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh youz daih I bouhloih swhgeij yungh daeuj dangguh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caiq boujgya haenx. Raeuz gaenq rox, saedsaeh swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwg youz lauzdungliz gapbaenz, ndigah, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caiq boujgya haenx, hix dwg youz lauzdungliz gapbaenz lo. Gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih, mbouj miz bizyau vihliux gij lauzdungliz caiq boujgya gyoengqde yaek sawjyungh haenx, laeng daih

II bouhloih cawx aeu bizyau swngghoz swhliu, dawz gyoengqde rombwh hwnjdaej, roxnaeuz cwkmrom cungj bizyau swngghoz swhliu neix, danhseih nuzlicuj cix mbouj ndaej mbouj yienghneix guh lo. Gunghyinz swheij gag rox caeuq daih II bouhloih guh gaicawx. Danhseih, yienghneix gangj hix ndaej, ciuq gij gvanhdenj swhbwnjgyah daeuj yawj, caiq boujgya gij siuhfei swhliu lauzdungliz, dan dwg cungj soujduenh swngghcanj caeuq veizciz gij lauzdungliz caiq boujgya gyoengqde bietdingh aeu miz haenx, ndigah dwg gij saedhuq hingzsik aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyoengqde. Gyoengqde (gizneix ceij gij swhbwnjgyah daih I bouhloih) swheij gij cigsoh hozdung haenx, dan dwg romlouz gij hobi swhbwnj moq, vihliux cawx aeu gij lauzdungliz boujgya, bietdingh aeu yungh haenx. Danghnaeuz gyoengqde dawz gij lauzdungliz neix gyoeb haeuj gij swhbwnj gyoengqde bae, hobi doiq cungj lauzdungliz neix daeuj gangj, couh bienqbaenz daih II bouhloih sanghbinj gij soujduenh dajcawx haenx, ndigah bietdingh aeu ra ndaej gij siuhfei swhliu lauzdungliz.

Linghvaih bouj gangj di he, swhbwnjgyah sienseng caeuq gij bauqceij ganhvuz gyoengqde, doiq lauzdungliz sawjcienz fuengsik, doiq lauzdungliz doenggvaq gij sanghbinj daih II bouhloih daeuj saedyienh cungj hobi neix, cungj roxnyinh mbouj habhoz. Ndigah, gyoengqde fanfuk ngeixnaemj cezlij, damzlnh vwnzva caeuq daihgangj lailai ndiepgyaez, lumjbaenz, Yinghgoz cap Vazswngdun dasijgvanj misuh Dwzlahmungzdwz sienseng couh dwg yienghneix guh lo. Gaengawq de gangj, 《Minzczuz》 [cungj ganhvuz ndeu] youq 1879 nienz 10 nyieddaej, fatbiuj le bien faenzieng gig miz eiqsei he, ndaw de sij naeuz:

“Gunghyinz youq vwnzva fuengmienh gaen mbouj dawz gij yamqdin fazmingz byaij baenaj. Haujlai doxgaiq gyoengqde gaenq miz cienz cawx, hoeng gyoengqde mbouj rox baenzlawz bae sawjyungh, sojlaiz gyoengqde mbouj miz vih doengh gij doxgaiq neix cauh ok gijmaz hawciengz. [ Moix boux swhbwnjgyah dangyienz cungj nyienh'eiq gunghyinz daeuj cawx gij sanghbinj de. ] Mbouj miz gijmaz dauhleix gangjmingz, vih gijmaz gunghyinz mbouj wnggai lumj doengh boux muzswh, lizswh caeuq canghyw canh cienz caeuq swheij lai doxdoengz haenx, maqmuengh ndaejdaengz gij doxgaiq sawj bouxvunz ndeiyouq haenx lai doxdoengz. [ Cungj lizswh, muzswh caeuq canghyw neix, caensaed ndaej ciuq gij sim'eiq swheij ndaejdaengz haujlai gij doxgaiq sawj de ndeiyouq! ] Hoeng gunghyinz mbouj yienghneix guh. Vwndiz itcig cungj dwg,



baenzlawz yungh gij fuengfap habeix, doiq ndangdaej mizik haenx, daeuj daezsang gij diegvih gyoengqde doengh boux siuhfei neix. Neix mbouj dwg aen vwndiz yungz-haeh, aenvih gij cienzbouh maqmuengh sang gvaqbouh gyoengqde, lij caengz mauh-gvaq aen fanveiz sukdinj lauzdung seizgan haenx. Boux yaeuhlox cungj yukyon de bae ceng'aeu cungj saehcingz neix, cix mbouj dwg sonyinx de baengh gij dungxcaiz caeuq binjdwz swgheij ndaej ndei caez, daeuj daezsang gij diegvih swgheij. ” (《Boux Misuh Nijvangz Biya Cap Guekrog Sijgvanj Aen Baugau Gvendaengz Gij Gunghsanghyez Daengj Cingzgvang Aen Guek Capyouq Haenx》 1879 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 404 yieb)

Gyaraez lauzdung seizgan, lumjnaeuz couh dwg gij mimiz — cungj fuengfap habeix youh mizik ndangdaej, sawj gunghyinz baengh gij dungxcaiz caeuq binjdwz swgheij ndaej ndei caez, daeuj daezsang diegvih swgheij, caemhcaiq bienqbaenz boux siuhfei habeix haenx. Vihliux yaek bienqbaenz swbwnjgyah sanghbinj boux siuhfei habeix he, gunghyinz sien guh — danhseih boux yaeuhlox lanzlaengz de yienghneix guh! — Couh aeu sawj gij swbwnjgyah de, yungh cungj fuengfap mbouj habeix, sienghaih ndangdaej haenx bae siuhfei gij lauzdungliz de. Mboujgvaq, swbwnjgyah youh dwg baenzlawz bae lijgaj gij siuhfei habeix ne? Neix couh biujyienh youq de sijndaej cuengqdaemq saenfaenh, youq siuhfeibinj mouyiz fuengmienh cigsoh caeuq gij gunghyinz swgheij guh seng'eiq, saedhengz “saedhuq cienzhong cidu”, caemhcaiq youq gak cungj gak yiengh saedhuq cienzhong ndaw de, lij bauhamz daezgung ranzyouq hawj gunghyinz dem. Baez yienghneix guh le, swbwnjgyah doengzseiz youh dwg bouxcawjranz gyoengq gunghyinz lo.

Cingq dwg boux Dwzlahmungzdwz simsienh, gig maij doenggvaq gak cungj swbwnjcuji sawqniemh, daeuj daezsang gij diegvih gunghyinz gaihgis neix, youq ndaw caemh aen baugau ndeu, lij gangj daengz le Lozngwzwy — Lauzlunzswh Gunghsw h aen cangj daemj baengzfaiq gig ndei he. Gij ranz gunghawj haeuxdonq caeuq gij ranzyouq gyoengq gunghyinz mehmbwk ndaw cangj, cungj gvi aen gujfwngunghswh ciemq-miz gunghcangj haenx, boux gvanjlijyenz mehmbwk doengh gij ranz neix cungj dwg fugsah aen gujfwngunghsw h neix. Gujfwngunghsw h ceiq-dingh le gunghyinz mehmbwk guenjieix gveihcwz, sojmiz gunghyinz mehmbwk cungj aeu youq banhaemh 10 diemj cung gaxgonq dauq daengz

ranzyouq. Danhseih gij ceiq youqgaenj aen cidu neix dwg: Gij daegbied gingjcaz ndaw gunghswh gag anbaiz haenx youq henzyawj cunzyawj, fuengz miz vunz famh ranzyouq gveihcwz. Banhaemh 10 diemj gvaq-laeng, sojmiz gunghyinz mehmbwk cungj mbouj ndaej haeujok ranzyouq. Sojmiz gunghyinz mehmbwk cungj mbouj ndaej youq gij dieg mbouj gvi gujfwng gunghswh guenj haenx gvaqhwnz. Ndaw gunghswh moix aen ranz, moix aen singhgiz vih gunghswh canh ndaej ngaenzco 10 Meijyenz baedauq. Seizneix, raeuz couh daeuj yawjyawj doengh cungj boux siuhfei hableix neix dwg geijlai vuenyungz:

“Youq haujlai aen ranzyouq gunghyinz mehmbwk sezbei ceiq ndei haenx, cungj bwh miz ganghginz. Gyoengq gunghyinz mehmbwk youq gwnz gihgi daemjbaengz lienzdaemh guh le 10 diemjung hong haenx, naeuz de yaek aeu caencingq yietnaiq, mboujyawx naeuz de yaek aeu diuzcwnj gij swngghoz danhdiu, vihneix, ceiqnoix youq ndaw gyoengqde, yinhyoz、ciengq go caeuq diuqfoux cungj miz cozyung youqgaenj.” (daih 412 yieb).

Danhseih, gij cujyau mimiz sawj gunghyinz bienqbaenz boux siuhfei hableix de, lij dwg diemj laj neix. Dwzlahmungzdwz sienseng caengzging fangjvwn gvaq Dwznaz Fuzjwswh (henzdah Ganghnezdizgwz) aen gunghcangj cauh fagcax. Gujfwng gunghswh boux cujyin gvaigi de Ouhgwzman sienseng naeuz de nyi, gij cax gwn haeux Meijgoz cauh haenx, cizlieng ndei gvaq gij Yinghgoz, riengzlaeng youh naeuz de nyi:

“Youq gyaqcienz fuengmienh, raeuz hix aeu ak gvaq Yinghgoz; seizneix raeuz gaeng youq cizlieng fuengmienh byaij youq bainhaj lo, neix dwg caezgya nyinh; danhseih raeuz bietdingh aeu miz gij gyaqcienz haemq daemq; caenh'aeu gij gang raeuz gyaqcienz bienzngeiz le, gij lauzdung raeuz hix bienzngeiz le, raeuz couh miz gij gyaqcienz haemq daemq lo!” (daih 427 yieb)

Gyangqdaemq cienzhong caeuq gyaraez lauzdung seizgan, neix couh dwg gij bonjcaet cungj fuengfap hableix、mizik ndangcangq, ndaej daezsang gunghyinz diegvih, sawj de bienqbaenz boux siuhfei hableix haenx, cijmiz yienghneix, gunghyinz cij ndaej vih buek doxgaiq aenvih vwnzva caeuq fazmingz fazcanj baenaj le、cix sawj de cawx ndaej hwnj haenx,

cauh ok aen hawciengz he.

Ndigah, couh lumj daih I bouhloih bietdingh aeu yungh gij canjbinj lwyawz de, vih daih II bouhloih daezhawj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caiq boujgya haenx ityiengh, daih II bouhloih hix doengzyiengh aeu vih daih I bouhloih daezhawj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caiq demgya haenx. Aeu swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj gangj, youq mwh daih II bouhloih yungh bizyau siuhfei swhliu cungj hingzsik neix, caiswngheanj gij cienzbouh canjbinj de aen bouhfaenh engq daih haenx, daegbied dwg gij canjbinj lwyawz de aen bouhfaenh engq daih haenx, de couh gawq vih daih I bouhloih youh vih swhgeij guh cwkrom lo.

Youq ndaw gij swngheanj aeu swhbwnj demgya guh giekdaej haenx, I  $(v + m)$  bietdingh aeu = IIc gya bouhfaenh canjbinj lwyawz caiq gyoebhaeuj swhbwnj haenx, gya gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih gyadaih swngheanj bietdingh aeu yungh haenx aen bouhfaenh boujgya de; daih II bouhloih gyadaih swngheanj gij hanhdoh cei q daemq de, couh dwg daih I bouhloih bonjfaenh guh saedsaeh cwkrom, couh dwg gij hanhdoh cei q daemq saedsaeh gyadaih swngheanj noix mbouj ndaej de.

Raeuz dauqma gangj gij cingzgvang haxbaenh gaujcaz haenx, cungj cingzgvang neix miz aen daegdiemj yienghneix: IIc beij I  $(v + \frac{1}{2} m)$  iq, couh dwg beij daih I bouhloih canjbinj ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh dangguh souhaeuj yungh youq siuhfei swhliu haenx iq, ndigah, youq mwh caeuq 1500 I  $(v + m)$  doxvuenh, daih II bouhloih miz bouhfaenh canjbinj lwyawz ndeu = 70, couh sikhaek vihneix ndaej saedyienh lo. Gangjdaengz 1430 IIc, youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, de cungj dwg aeu youz gij I  $(v + m)$  gyaciz soqnggeg doengzdaengj haenx daeuj boujhawj, yienghneix, gij genjdanh caiswngheanj daih II bouhloih cij miz gojwngz guh roengzbae, gvendaengz diemj niex, raeuz youq gizneix mbouj yungh caenh'itbouh gaujcaz. Danhseih boujcong 70 II m haenx couh mbouj dwg yienghneix. Cungj saehcingz doiq daih I bouhloih daeuj gangj dandan dwg aeu siuhfei swhliu daeuj boujhawj souhaeuj, dandan dwg vihliux siuhfei bae guh sanghbinj gyau-

vuenh haenx, doiq daih II bouhloih daeuj gangj, couh mbouj lumj youq ndaw genjdanh caiswngchcanj yienghde, dandan dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de, youz sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik caiq cienjvaq baenz gij saed-huq hingzsik de, cix dwg aen gocwngz cigsoh cwkrom, dwg de miz bouhfaenh canjbinj lwyawz he, youz siuhfei swhliu hingzsik cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq hingzsik. Danghnaeuz daih I bouhloih yungh 70 bangq hobi (vihliux cienjvaq gyaciz lwyawz cix baujlouz gij hobi cienzbwh haenx), daeuj cawx aeu 70 II m, danghnaeuz daih II bouhloih mbouj yungh gij hobi neix cawx aeu 70 I m, cix dwg dawz 70 bangq neix dangguh hobi swhbwnj cwkrom hwnjdaeuj, yienghneix, 70 bangq neix yienznaeuz mbouj dwg caiq biujyienh gij canjbinj haeuj ndaw swngchcanj bae, hoeng cungj dwg biujyienh baenz gij canjbinj caiq boujgya haenx (cingq dwg daih II bouhloih canjbinj lwyawz gij biujyienh haenx, gij canjbinj caiq boujgya haenx dwg aen canjbinj lwyawz neix bouhfaenh ndeu). Danhseih, baez yienghneix guh le, daih II bouhloih fuengmienh cungj hobi cwkrom neix, doengzseiz couh dwg swngchcanj swhliu hingzsik 70 I m gai mbouj okbae haenx gij biujyienh de lo. Ndigah, daih I bouhloih couh fatseng sienghdui swngchcanj lw gvaqbouh, neix caeuq daih II bouhloih fuengmienh gij caiswngchcanj mbouj doengzseiz gyadaih haenx dox hab'wngq lo.

Danhseih, raeuz bweddeuz diemj baihgwnz neix mbouj gangj. Youq aen geizgan — hobi 70 daj daih I bouhloih okdaeuj, lij mboujcaengz doenggvaq daih II bouhloih fuengmienh cawx aeu 70 I m, cix dauqdaengz roxnaeuz cij miz bouhfaenh dauqdaengz daih I bouhloih neix, hobi 70 couh youq daih II bouhloih cienzbouh roxnaeuz bouhfaenh bae dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj ndumjyouq, caiq boujgya haenx. Youq daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih song mbiengj sanghbinj dox boujhawj, sawj hobi caiq lae dauq daengz giz haidaeuz de gaxgonq, neix doiq song mbiengj sojmiz gyauvuenh daeuj gangj, cungj habyungh. Danhseih, danghnaeuz saehcingz ndaej cingqciengz bae guh, hobi youq gizneix soj miz gij cozyung haenx dan dwg camhseiz. Youq sojmiz gij boujgya hohi camhseiz youzliz, cungj sikhaek nwngzdung bae dangguh boujgya hobi swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, cungj saenqyungh cidu neix, cungj hobi swhbwnj dandan dwg camhseiz youzliz neix, ndaej deng cughaed hwnj-

daeuq, lumjbaenz, gij boujgya canjbinj — ndaej yungh youq daih I bouhloih gij giyez moq, de bonjlaiz couh wnggai saedyienh dingzgw x youq daih I bouhloih gizyawz gizeyz ndaw de. Linghvaih, wnggai ceijok; 70 I m gyoeb haeuj gij sw hbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih bae, doengz-seiz iugouz gij sw hbwnj ndaej bienq daih II bouhloih demgya 14. Cungj demgya neix — lumj daih I bouhloih canjbinj lwyawz I m cigsoh gyoeb haeuj sw hbwnj Ic bae ityiengh — dwg aeu gij caiswngheanj daih II bouhloih, gaenq miz aen seiqdaeu z caenh'itbouh bienqbaenz sw hbwnj guh cenzdiz, hix couh dwg naeu z, dwg aeu daih II bouhloih caiswngheanj bauhamz miz bouhfaenh canjbinj lwyawz, youz bizyau sw nghhoz sw hliu gapbaenz haenx ndaej demgya guh cenzdiz.

Raeuz gangj gvaq, youq daihngaih laeh ndaw de, danghnaeu z 500 I m yaek bienqbaenz sw hbwnj, 9000 canjbinj vihliux caiswngheanj aen muzdiz neix, bietdingh aeu ciuq gij banhfap laj neix daeuq faen. Raeuz youq gizneix dan gaujcaz sanghbinj, cix bweddeuz hobi riuzdoeng mbouj guenj.

I.  $5000 c + 500 m$  (gij gyaciz lwyawz deq bienqbaenz sw hbwnj haenx) +  $1500 (v + m)$  siuhfei gihginh = 7000 sanghbinj

II.  $1500 c + 299 v + 201 m = 2000$  sanghbinj. Cungjsoq dwg 9000 sanghbinj canjbinj.

Gij gocwngz bienqbaenz sw hbwnj dwg baenzneix:

Daih I bouhloih ndaw de 500 m yaek bienqbaenz sw hbwnj haenx, faenbaenz  $\frac{5}{6} = 417 c + \frac{1}{6} = 83 v$ . Aen 83 v neix, couh daj II m ndaw

de dawz aen soqnggeg doengzdaengj he okdaeuq, yungh daeuq cawx aeu gij yausu sw hbwnj mbouj bienq, caemhcaiq gyoeb haeuj IIc ndaw de bae. II c demgya 83, couh iugouz IIv hix demgya  $\frac{1}{5}$  aen 83 = 17. Ndigha, dox-vuenh sat le raeuz ndaejok:

$$\text{I. } (5000 c + 417 m) c + (1000 v + 83 m) v = 5417 c + 1083 v = 6500$$

$$\text{II. } (1500 c + 83 m) c + (299 v + 17 m) v$$

$$= 1583 c + 316 v = 1899$$

doxgyoeb:8399.

Gij swhbwnj daih I bouhloih gaenq daj 6000 demgya daengz 6500, couh dwg demgya  $\frac{1}{12}$ . Gij swhbwnj daih II bouhloih gaenq daj 1715 demgya daengz 1899, couh dwg demgya gaenh  $\frac{1}{9}$ .

Youq gwnz aen giekdaj neix, gij caiswngghanj bi daihngeih youq nienzdaej ndaejdaengz gij swhbwnj haenx dwg:

$$\text{I. } (5417 c + 452 m) c + (1083 v + 90 m) v \\ = 5869c + 1173v = 7042.$$

$$\text{II. } (1583 c + 42 m + 90 m) c + (316 v + 8 m + 18 m) v \\ = 1715 c + 342 v = 2057$$

Gij canjbinj bi daihsam sat seiz ndaejdaengz de dwg:

$$\text{I. } 5869 c + 1173 v + 1173 m .$$

$$\text{II. } 1715 c + 342 v + 342 m.$$

Danghnaeuz daih I bouhloih caeuq doenghbaez ityiengh, dawz dingz gyaciz lwyawz he cwkmom hwnjdaej, yienghneix, I  $(v + \frac{1}{2} m)$

$$= 1173 v + 587 (\frac{1}{2} m) = 1760, \text{ beij gij cungjsoq } 1715 \text{ II}c \text{ lij hung,}$$

lai le 45. Ndigah, aen ca'nggeh neix, bietdingh aeu doenggvaq gij swngghanj swhliu soqmoeg doxdoengz haenx, cienj hawj IIc daej doiqsiu bae.

Yienghneix, IIc couh yaek demgya 45, baenzneix hix iugouz IIv demgya  $\frac{1}{5} = 9$ . Linghvaih, 587 I m bienqbaenz swhbwnj haenx, hix dwg faen

baenz  $\frac{5}{6}$  caeuq  $\frac{1}{6}$ , couh dwg faen baenz 489 c caeuq 98 v; 98 neix iugouz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daih II bouhloih caiq demgya 98, neix

youh iugouz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq daih II bouhloih caiq demgya  $\frac{1}{5} =$

20. Ndigah, raeuz ndaejok:

$$\text{I. } (5869 c + 489 m) c + (1173 v + 98 m) v \\ = 6358c + 1271 v = 7629$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{II. } (1715 \text{ c} + 45 \text{ m} + 98 \text{ m}) \text{ c} + (342 \text{ v} + 9 \text{ m} + 20 \text{ m}) \text{ v} \\ = 1858\text{c} + 371\text{v} = 2229 \\ \text{cungjshwbwnj} = 9858. \end{aligned}$$

Ndigah, gyadaih caiswngheanj sam bi le, sawj gij cungjshwbwnj daih I bouhloih daj 6000 demgya daengz 7629, gij cungjshwbwnj daih II bouhloih daj 1715 demgya daengz 2229, sevei cungjshwbwnj cix daj 7715 demgya daengz 9858.

### 3. Mwh cwkrom IIc baenzlawz gyauvuenh

Yawj ndaej raen, youq I ( v + m ) caeuq IIc gyauvuenh fueng-mienh miz mbouj doengz cingzgvang.

Youq mwh genjdanh caiswngheanj, song de bietdingh aeu dox-daengj, bietdingh aeu dox boujhawj; aenvih danghnaeuz mbouj dwg yienghneix, couh lumj baihnaj gangj gvaq yienghhaenx, genjdanh caiswngheanj couh mbouj gojnwngz mbouj deng gauxca.

Youq mwh cwkrom, sien aeu gaujcaz cwkrom bijliz. Youq baihgwnz gak aen ciengzhab, raeuz cungj gyajdingh daih I bouhloih cwkrom bijliz  $= \frac{1}{2} \text{ m I}$ , caemhcaiq moix bi baujciz mbouj bienq. Raeuz dan dwg gyajdingh aen cwkrom shwbwnj neix, gij beijlaeh faen baenz shwbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq shwbwnj mbouj bienq haenx, yaek miz bienqvaq. Giz-neix miz sam cungj cingzhangz:

$$1. \text{ I } ( \text{v} + \frac{1}{2} \text{ m} ) = \text{IIc}. \text{ Ndigah, IIc couh beij I } ( \text{v} + \text{m} ) \text{ noix.}$$

Bietdingh aeu cungj dwg yienghneix cij ndaej, mboujne daih I bouhloih couh fouzfap cwkrom lo.

2.  $\text{ I } ( \text{v} + \frac{1}{2} \text{ m} )$  beij IIc lai. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, yaek guh-baenz aen boizbouj neix, couh yaek dawz II m aen bouhfaenh doxwngq ndeu goeb haeuj IIc bae, sawj IIc cungjsoq  $= \text{ I } ( \text{v} + \frac{1}{2} \text{ m} )$ . Gij gyauvuenh gizneix, doiq daih II bouhloih daeuj gangj, mbouj dwg gij shwbwnj mbouj bienq de guh genjdanh caiswngheanj, cix gaenq dwg cwkrom

lo, couh dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de, gaenq demgya le bouhfaenh canjbinj lwyawz, yungh daeuj vuenh aeu gij swnghecanj swhliu daih I bouhloih. Cungj demgya neix, doengzseiz baudaengz daih II bouhloih lij daj gij canjbinj lwyawz bonjfaenh de, dawzok it bouhfaenh doxwngq bae demgya gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq de.

3.  $I (v + \frac{1}{2} m)$  beij IIc noix. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, daih II bouhloih mbouj miz doenggvaq cungj gyauv nuenh neix, couh cienzbouh caiswnghecanj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de, sojlaiz bietdingh aeu doenggvaq laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu, cijndaej boujhawj cungj mbouj gaeuq neix. Danhseih, cungj cingzgvang neix bingq mbouj aeu daih II bouhloih swhbwnj ndaej bienq guh caenh'itbouh cwkmom, aenvih gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de, dan dwg doenggvaq cungj cawx aeu neix, youq yienzmiz soqliengh fuengmienh cienzbouh caiswnghecanj okdaeuj. Lingh fuengmienh, daih I bouhloih ndaw de, bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah dandan cwkmom gij hobi swhbwnj caiq boujgya haenx, cix gaenq doenggvaq cungj gyauvuenh neix, guhbaenz le cungj cwkmom neix aen bouhfaenh ndeu.

Gij cenzdiz genjdanh caiswnghecanj dwg  $I (v + m) = IIc$ . Aen cenzdiz neix caeuq swhbwnjcuji swnghecanj mbouj doxyungz, yienznaeuz gijneix bingq mbouj baizcawz youq 10 — 11 bi canjyez cougez ndaw de, moux bi swnghecanj cungjsoq ciengzseiz dwg beij bigonq swnghecanj cungjsoq noix, cauhbaenz caeuq bigonq doxbeij, lienz genjdanh caiswnghecanj hix mbouj miz. Mboujdan yienghneix, youq gij cingzgvang yinzgouj moix bi swyenz fatlai neix, cijmiz youq mwh gij vunzhoiq vunzsoq doxwngq demgya hoeng mbouj guh swnghecanj haenx, camgya siuhfei 1500 dai-byauj cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz de, genjdanh caiswnghecanj cij fatseng. Hoeng youq cungj cingzgvang neix, couh mbouj gojnwngz miz swhbwnj cwkmom, couh dwg saedsaeh guh swhbwnjcuji swnghecanj. Ndigah, gij saehsaed swhbwnjcuji cwkmom, caenx deuz le  $IIc = I (v + m)$  aen gojnwngzsing neix. Mboujgvaq, couhlien z youq swhbwnjcuji cwkmom ndaw de, vanzlij aiq miz cungj cingzgvang neix: Aenvih doenghbaez baenzroix swnghecanj geizgan guh cwkmom cix cauhbaenz, IIc mboujdan caeuq  $I (v + m)$  doxdaengj, caemhcai q lij beij  $I (v + m)$  lai dem. Neix couh dwg naeuz, daih II bouhloih swnghecanj lw gvaqbouh lo,



hoeng gijneix cijmiz doenggvaq mbat daih boedbaih he, cij ndaej hoizfuk bingzyaenx, de daengzlaeng dwg swhbwnj daj daih II bouhloih cienj bae daengz daih I bouhloih. — Danghnaeuz daih II bouhloih swhgeij caiswngheanj bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndeu, lumjbaenz youq ndaw nungzyez sawjyung h gij faenceh swhgeij swngheanj, yienghhaenx hix mbouj ndaej gajbienq gij gvanhaeh I (v + m) caeuq IIc. Youq daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih gyauvuenh ndaw de, IIc aen bouhfaenh neix caeuq Ic ityiengh, mbouj yung h bae gaujcaz. Danghnaeuz gij canjbinj daih II bouhloih miz bouhfaenh ndeu, ndaej dangguh swngheanj swhliu haenj daih I bouhloih bae, hix mbouj gajbienq vwn-diz saedsaeh bonjcaet. Bouhfaenh canjbinj neix, couh caeuq bouhfaenh swngheanj swhliu daih I bouhloih daezhawj haenx doxsiu bae, danghnaeuz raeuz nyienh'eiq doiq sevei swngheanj song daih bouhloih ( boux cauh swngheanj swhliu caeuq boux cauh siuhfei swhliu ) gij gyauvuenh haenx guh mbat gaujcaz dan'it, mbouj deng gauxca ndeu, yienghneix, wnggai daj baez haidaeuz couh dawz aen bouhfaenh neix daj song mbiengj cungj gaeucawz okbae.

Vihneix, youq swhbwnjcuji swngheanj ndaw de, I (v + m) mbouj ndaej caeuq IIc doxdaengj; roxnaeuz gangj, song de mbouj ndaej youq mwh gyauvuenh doxsiu. Danghnaeuz I  $\frac{m}{x}$  dwg I m ndaw de aen bouhfaenh — daih I bouhloih swhbwnjgyah dangguh souhaeuj yung h bae haenx, baenzde, I (v +  $\frac{m}{x}$ ) couh ndaej caeuq IIc doxdaengj, hung gvaq roxnaeuz iq gvaq IIc; danhseih, I (v +  $\frac{m}{x}$ ) bietdingh aeu cungj dwg iq gvaq II (c + m), gij ca'nggeg de couh dwg daih II bouhloih swhbwnjgyah gaihgez youq II m ndaw de, aen bouhfaenh mboujlwnh baenzlawz cungj bietdingh aeu youz swhgeij siuhfei haenx.

Wnggai ceijok, youq aen lwnhgangj gvendaengz cwkrom neix ndaw de, aeu swhbwnj mbouj bienq dwg gij sanghbinj swhbwnj youq de swhgeij camgya swngheanj haenx, bouhfaenh gyaciz ndeu daeuj gangj, gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq, mbouj miz gangjmingz ndaej gig cinj. Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq saen cwkrom haenx aen guding bouhfaenh de, dan

dwg cugciemh, miz cougez, ciuq gij singqcaet mbouj doengz doengh gij guding yausu neix, cix mbouj doengz cingzdoh bae gyahaeuj sanghbinj swhbwnj bae; ndigah, youq mwh yenzliu caeuq buenq cwngzbinj daengj-daengj daihliengh haeu j ndaw sanghbinj swngchcanj bae, sanghbinj swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh haemq daih de, dwg youz riuzdoengh aen mbouj bienq gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq, song yiengh neix boujhawj daeuj gapbaenz. (Aenvih naemj daengz riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij coucienj de, lumj baihgwnz yienghneix bae lwnhgangj couh ndaej lo; ndigah, ndaej gyajdingh, youq bi ndeu dauqndaw, riuzdoengh bouhfaenh caeuq bouhfaenh gyaciz youz guding swhbwnj cienj hawj de haenx, coucienj ndaej gig deih, cauhaenz soj daezhawj gij sanghbinj cungjsoq de, youq gyaciz fuengmienh caeuq gij cienzbouh swhbwnj gyahaeuj bi swngchcanj haenx doxdaengj.) Danhseih, youq mwh yungh gihgi guh swngchcanj, youq doengh giz dan yungh caizliu bangbouj cix mbouj yungh yenzliu haenx, lauzdung yausu v couh bietdingh yaek dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh haemq daih haenx caiq baez okyienh. Youq mwh geiqsuenq liyinliz, gyaciz lwyawz dwg ciuq cienzbouh swhbwnj bae suenq, caeuq guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij gyaciz miz cougez dwk cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae lainoix cungj mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Danhseih, doiq gij gyaciz moix aen sanghbinj swhbwnj cougez bae swngchcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj gangj, dan dwg ciuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen guding bouhfaenh de aenvih siuhauq, cix dawz gyaciz bingzyaenz cienj daengz canjbinj bonjndang bae lainoix, dawz swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen guding bouhfaenh haenx geiqsuenq youq ndaw de.

#### IV. Bouj Gangjmingz

Doiq daih II bouhloih daeuj gangj, giz goekmboq gij hobi codaeuz, dwg gij v + m daih I bouhloih boux swngchcanj gim, yungh daeuj caeuq bouhfaenh IIc he doxvuenh. Cijmiz youq mwh boux swngchcanj gim cwkrom gyaciz lwyawz, roxnaeuz dawz de cienjvaq baenz gij swngchcanj swhliu daih I bouhloih, baenzneix cix gyadaih gij swngchcanj de, gij v + m

de cij mbouj haeuj daih II bouhloih bae. Lingh fuengmienh, cijmiz gij hobi cwkrom boux swnghecanj gim swhgeij mbiengj neix, doeksat yinx-hwnj gyadaih caiswnghecanj, gim swnghecanj ndaw de bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz, mbouj dwg yungh guh souhaeuj, cix dwg yungh guh boux swnghecanj gim gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq boujgya haenx, cij haeuj daih II bouhloih bae, youq gizde cauxbaenz hobi cwkyo moq, roxnaeuz daezhawj soujduenh moq, sawj de ndaej laeng daih I bouhloih cawx aeu, cix mbouj yungh cigsoh caiq gai hawj daih I bouhloih. Daj gij hobi I ( $v + m$ ) ok laeng swnghecanj gim daeuj haenx, aeu gaeucawz bouhfaenh gim ndeu, yungh daeuj dangguh gij yenzliu daih II bouhloih mbanj aen swnghecanj bumwnz aeu yungh haenx daengjdaengj, gyonj daeuj gangj, yungh daeuj dangguh gij yausu boujhawj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyoengqde. Vihliux daengzcog gyadaih caiswnghecanj, youq daih I bouhloih caeuq daih II bouhloih dox gyauvuenh ndaw de, yaek youq gij ciengzhab laj neix okyienh gij hobi cwkyo yausu camhseiz cauxbaenz haenx: Doiq daih I bouhloih daeuj gangj, dan dwg youq cungj ciengzhab neix, couh dwg I m miz bouhfaenh ndeu dan fuengmienh, mbouj miz doxwngq cawx aeu couh gai hawj daih II bouhloih, caiqlij youq gizhaenx dangguh daih II bouhloih gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caiq boujgya bae fazveih cozyung; doiq daih II bouhloih daeuj gangj, dwg youq cungj ciengzhab neix, couh dwg youq mwh daih I bouhloih fuengmienh vihliux ndaejdaengz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq boujgya haenx, daih II bouhloih guh le gij saehcingz hix dwg daih I bouhloih soj guh, caeuq baihgwnz gangj doxdoengz haenx; linghvaih, dwg youq cungj ciengzhab neix, couh dwg bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz daih I bouhloih dangguh souhaeuj yungh bae haenx, mbouj caeuq IIc doxsiu, cauhbaenz II m miz bouhfaenh ndeu deng vunz cawx bae, cienjvaq baenz hobi. Danghnaeuz I ( $v + \frac{m}{x}$ ) beij IIc hung, IIc vihliux gij genjdanh caiswnghecanj de, couh mbouj yungh caiq aeu gij sanghbinj daih I bouhloih, daeuj boujhawj II m ndaw de aen bouhfaenh gaenq deng daih I bouhloih siuhfei haenx. Vwndiz dwg, youq daih II bouhloih gak boux swhbwnjgyah ndaw de dox gyauvuenh seiz, cungj gyauvuenh neix cij ndaej dwg II m dox gyauvuenh, — miz geijlai cingzdoh ndaej cauxbaenz hobi cwkyo?

Raeuz gaenq rox, daih II bouhloih baihindaw ndaej miz gij cwkrom cigsoh haenx, dwg aenvih II m miz bouhfaenh ndeu cigsoh cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj ndaej bienq (cough lumj daih I bouhloih baihindaw ndaej miz gij cwkrom cigsoh haenx, dwg aenvih I m miz bouhfaenh ndeu cigsoh cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq nei). Caenh'aeu ceijok, daih II bouhloih mbouj doengz swngghanj bumwnz baihindaw gij cwkrom de, caeuq moix aen dandog swngghanj bumwnz ndaw de moix boux swhbwnj-gyah gij cwkrom haenx, cungj dwg cawqyouq mbouj doengz gaihdon, aen vwndiz neix cough gaenq ndaejdaengz gangjmingz lo, danghnaeuz guh doxwngq bienqdoengh, neix hix cienzbouh habyungh youq daih I bouhloih. It fuengmienh vanzlij cawqyouq aen gaihdon hobi cwkyo, dan gai mbouj cawx, lingh fuengmienh cix gaenq cawqyouq aen gaihdon saedsaeh gyadaih caiswngghanj, dan cawx mbouj gai. Saedcaih daeuj gangj, gij hobi swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq demgya haenx, sien dwg dwkhaeuj gij lauzdungliz caiq boujgya fuengmienh; hoeng cungj lauzdungliz neix, laeng doengh gij vunz guh hobi cwkyo, gaemdawz gij siuhfei swhliu caiq boujgya, gunghawj gunghyinz siuhfei haenx, cawx aeu swnghhoz swhliu. Caeuq gij hobi cwkyo gyoengq vunz neix dox hab'wngq, hobi mbouj daj ndaw fwngz gyoengqde dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de, gyoengqde yaek dawz hobi cwkrom hwnjdaej.